

# REVELATION NOTES

Southern Wisconsin Bible Students

11/30/06

*A Prophetic History of Great Babylon's Rise and Fall, the Ultimate Triumph of the Church, and the Complete Reconciliation of All Mankind to God*

## **We Found the Following Scriptures, Very Useful in Our Study**

**Prov 15:22** *Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counselors they are established.*

**2 Peter 1:20-21) 20** *But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is {a matter} of one's own interpretation,*

**21** *for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God. (NAU)*

**Pr o v 25:2** *It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.*

## **Regarding this Work**

**This is a work in progress**, so we would like to encourage anyone with constructive suggestions, to let us know what they are. We don't claim to have the only correct interpretation for Revelation, and we admit that as we have studied this book, we have had to back up and make changes along the way. Since the first edition of this work, there have already been many changes and edits that have been suggested by other brethren, and we would like to encourage that process even more, since we have found the Proverb above regarding multiple counselors, excellent advice.

Because of the learning process, in this edition we have changed some of our understanding from earlier versions, in the area of the trumpets and the bowls. When we got into the bowls of wrath we found that we had to back up and reconsider some of our earlier work. So you may find some things explained a little differently but the main theme of the book has not changed. We still see the falling away of the church getting worse and worse during the first 4 churches and then their punishment and eventual destruction during the last three.

We don't claim to have the only correct view of Revelation, so what we have put forth in the following pages should be considered to be suggestions only. Our intention is to get as accurate and correct understanding of Revelation as we can. If we can be shown that we have to change any opinions and ideas that we have put

## **A Preface to Revelation**

forth in this writing, we will do so if the changes can be supported from scripture and reason.

Since, what we have found out along the way has influenced later thought; we suggest that this work should be read from the front to the back if at all possible, in order to get the full arguments involved. Some areas may stand by themselves, but others may be dependent on an earlier thought for their interpretation.

These notes are from a study in which several brethren were involved. The purpose of this study was to come to as close to an understanding of Revelation, as we collectively could. We agreed from the start, that there might still be different views, even after we had finished our discussions. As much as practical, when that has happened, these notes reflect both or several opinions as the case might be. This was so that the flow of study would not be interrupted or stopped completely by differences that couldn't be resolved immediately. By leaving all the unresolved views for later, it's hoped that later study, or world events, might settle the issues. In at least one topic, regarding an alternate view, it was decided to present the alternate approach in an appendix.

As we began our study, we found that historically there have been several opinions of where Revelation has been, or will be fulfilled.

### **(1) Fulfilled At the Time of the Early Church - Preterist**

Some commentators think that it had been fulfilled almost completely with the conflict between the Jewish system and the Roman Empire, back at the time of the early church in 70AD. Our study group rejected this view, because there were too many prophetic happenings in Revelation that do not fit that time area. It also seemed obvious that God's intent for writing the book had to involve more than just a few years at the beginning of the age.

### **(2) A Future 3.5 or 7 Year Period - Futurist**

Others think that most of it is still to be fulfilled at some future time in history (especially during a literal 3.5 or 7 years). They are still waiting for a literal man of sin to appear, while we will present evidence in this work that he has already appeared, but was and is not recognized by most. The ones that advocate this future view usually use a literal day for a day, and a year for a year method of counting time in the bible. Since we see that God uses a day for a year to map out time, this method was seen to be incorrect. The other problem with this view is that it looks for all things to happen yet, while we already see that the false church of the dark ages fits very well with most of the prophecies that would otherwise have to be crammed into a very short 3.5 or 7-year period. This view has another major unanswered question, why would God forget all about the rest of the gospel age?

### **(3) Only Contains General Message Against Evil - General**

A third view was that Revelation does not apply to any particular age or time, but that it only gives a general message against evil, and other advice for the church. The study group conceded that yes there was a general message for all ages that contained useful information, but we all felt that such a general interpretation was not the only or main intent of Revelation. There seems to be a moral message given, especially in the churches, but there is obviously more to the book than that.

### **(4) A Historical Message about the Entire Gospel Age - Historical**

A fourth view, that we all agreed was the most likely interpretation, was that Revelation has a message that applies historically, to the entire Gospel age, and for that matter even reaches to certain events in the millennial age. **It is in a sense, a symbolic history book written in advance, that has its fulfillment starting just before the beginning of the Gospel Age, and mostly ending at this end of this age, with some fulfillment for the world in the next.**

This historical account, shows among other things, the rise and fall of the Satanistic false church and state, and its final judgment and defeat by Christ and the True Church. The last chapters show God's kingdom coming to earth to restore the world of mankind back to the original perfection and harmony with God that Adam had lost in the garden. In chapter 20 we see all those who won out over the false church system, the 144,000, living and reigning with the Lord for the 1000 years.

Many claim that it's not possible to write a historical view that covers the entire age and makes sense. We intend to prove them wrong.

### **Day for a Year Chronology is the Framework of Revelation**

The study saw no problem with the traditional Bible Student understanding that sees that Revelation is divided into seven historic time periods, regarding the church. The general outline of Revelation, together with the day for a year chronology, as described in "the Studies in the Scriptures", gives us an idea of where to look for the fulfillment of each feature. We know for example, six of the trumpets must have been blown prior to 1874 AD, since that is where the seventh trumpet began to be blown. It should then be obvious, for the same reason, that the first six **churches** and seals, and trumpets, and the events described in them, must have happened, or at least started a major portion of their fulfillment, prior to 1874 AD.

We all agreed, that our day for a year, Bible Student chronology, is the key to understanding Revelation and to locating where in history that the events are fulfilled. **By using chronology as a guide, we are forced to keep ourselves from trying to read the fulfillment all future, or from trying to place it all in the past, as some do.**

The chronology as found in "the Studies in the Scriptures" indicates the fulfillment should cover the entire gospel age, from the beginning to the end, and not just at the start of the gospel age or at the end as most others believe today. Many of those who attempt to interpret Revelation don't see that the time periods of 1260 days, 42 months, etc., are not literal time periods, but that they represent 1260 years. For that reason, they think that many of the events fall into a future 3.5-yr. time frame. Time in Revelation is interpreted symbolically, and it should, as a general rule, be computed at a day for a year

*Num 14:34 For forty years--one year for each of the forty days you explored the land--you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have me against you.' NIV*

*Ezek 4:4-8) 4"Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. 5I have assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin. So for 390 days you will bear the sin of the house of Israel.*

*6"After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each year. 7Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem and with bared arm prophesy against her. 8I will tie you up with ropes so that you cannot turn from one side to the other until you have finished the days of your siege NIV*

## A Preface to Revelation

*Dan 9:25-26) 25"Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be seven `sevens,' and sixty-two `sevens.' It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble. 26After the sixty-two `sevens,' the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed NIV*

Those who argue against the historical method, usually argue against the example of the first two scriptural areas given above. They claim that God only used the day for a year method in those places, but as we see in the Daniel account regarding the seventy weeks prophecy, we all interpret it at a day for a year and almost everyone agrees with that interpretation. That is a proven prophecy since the 490 years derived from the 70 weeks, reaches exactly to the Messiah and the cross. He was cut off in the midst of the last week, exactly where the prophecy said that he would be.

Because of our understanding of day for a year chronology, we are able see that the 42 month, 3.5 times 360, and the 1260 day time periods, all point to the false church system that existed from 539 to 1799 AD. In other words, we see a 1260-year prophetic time period, rather than 1260 literal days. This is where others get the 3.5 years from that they think is a literal or future time period, and that is why they are still waiting for the anti-Christ and the man of sin to rise to power. We see that the trouble from the man of sin and the abomination of desolation has already occurred, especially from 539 AD to 1799AD. The only question remaining, has to do with whether or not church and state will rise to power again for a short time.

The 3.5 years that those of literal understanding are looking for are according to them the last half of the 70<sup>th</sup> week, which for some mysterious reason has to wait almost 2000 years for its fulfillment. While we will not consider that prophecy in great detail in this document, we wish to state that the one who was going to come in that prophecy was in the first instance in 70 AD, Rome, and then later in a fuller sense the Papal system, who took control of the original Roman beast, and used its power to oppress the true church. Papacy then took over the power of that Roman beast and the trouble became even worse than it had been under Rome. In other words we are not waiting for this to still happen yet, but we see that it has already happened in a small sense in 70AD and then more completely fulfilled during the time of 539-1799 AD.

At the present time the Bible students are one of the few groups that still support the day for a year view. This was not always true. The view of a day for a year goes all the ways back to the early church, and was supported by various others at different times throughout the age. The early church understood that method of counting time because of the 70-week prophecy. Even as short a time ago as 1850, this was still being debated and discussed, with large numbers of support for the day for a year principle. (See Barnes notes on Revelation, Editors Preface-- Year day principle). The principle of a day for a year is regrettably not believed by most, any more. As mentioned above, they are waiting for a literal 3.5-year period in which most of Revelation is supposed to be fulfilled at some future time. This shows the decline of knowledge and truth in the churches in our day. You will find in this work that most of the fulfillment of Revelation regarding the great falling away has occurred already!

### **The Day for a Day Theory Came from Papacy.**

The **churches** today, do not realize that the theory that they accept, at a day for a day, was put forth by the church that had the most to hide. At about the time that the evidence of the day for a year principle was beginning to gain wide acceptance, at least two officials in the Papal system put forth the idea that the time prophecy in Revelation and Daniel, should only be interpreted as a literal 3.5 years. In the footnote, in the

forward to Revelation in Barnes notes, we find that the Jesuit Aleassar wrote the Preterists view in 1614 AD. We find the Jesuit Ribera advocating the Futurists view in 1585 AD. Aleassar tried to fulfill Revelation entirely by 70 AD and Ribera puts it off into the distant future. Both methods are designed to take the heat off of Papacy as being the main fulfillment of the persecuting power described in Revelation, one to the future and the other to the past. They want you to take your pick, future or past, and forget about them as being the most likely candidate to fulfill this prophecy during the entire gospel age.

Since that time, the false church system has either claimed that Revelation was still going to happen sometime in the future, or that it had already happened in the beginning of the age, and that it did not have anything to do with them (See Barnes notes in the above forward). Unfortunately, at the present time, the futurist theory has gained acceptance by most modern day churches, taking most of the heat off of the Papal system. Since most don't see anything as having happened as yet, they don't see who their enemy is anymore. In other words they have forgotten what the Protestant movement was all about, and that is a dangerous condition to be in. That lack of spiritual vision has prompted many to talk of re-unification with the same Catholic System that their forefathers escaped with such great difficulty.

### A Book of Symbols

Most people do not understand Revelation. If they have any ideas about the book, they are usually something that is literally interpreted and they think that when the events happen that are described there, they will be something that will be obvious. We think that much of what is in Revelation is hidden from the casual observation. We see that Revelation is a book that is sealed up, by being written in code similar to the manner in which nations send secret messages to each other, just as it implies in Revelation 1:1. There it uses the word "**signified**", to describe the message. (This is Strong's word # 4591, which Vines suggests means, "**to express by signs**".) Revelation as a prophecy was written in symbols that are impossible to understand, unless you know what they stand for.

Some of these symbols, to the natural man, seem to have a sense to them i.e., horses and lambs. The problem is that the symbols taken out of context with other scriptures, and interpreted literally, paint an untrue and impossible picture of what is supposed to happen. For example, we do not expect to find literal dragons and ten horned and seven headed beasts running around! The Bible actually interprets some of its symbols for us. In Revelation 12: 9, we are told that the dragon is the serpent or Satan. In Daniel 7:17, 23, we are told that the beasts are kingdoms. Regarding as many symbols as possible, we will attempt to find the places in the Bible that interpret these for us.

In the places that we can't find an interpretation in scripture, we trust that the natural sense will give us a clue as to the prophetic sense. By natural sense we mean that we would look for a symbols common sense meaning. For example we see that light brightens things and makes them easier to see. In that sense, light in regard to the scriptures indicates that you can see clearly what's happening in regard to God's plan.

### Revelation, is Made up of Many Separate, Non Continuous Visions

One very important thing that needs to be considered: Revelation, as well as most of the Old Testament, can not be read straight through without breaking up the prophecy into separate visions. Revelation is made up of a series of visions, and we need to be careful not to read two separate visions as if they were one. In most places, we can easily see where a message starts and ends, because when Revelation starts another vision, it uses phrases like "and I saw" or like "a great sign was seen", etc. We will find that there are a few places that are not so clearly marked, and we will consider them and the reasons that we would break the vision in a

## A Preface to Revelation

particular place when we come to them.

If we don't recognize the divisions Revelation can fool us, and where we expect the message to continue on in chronological order, the narrative can actually back up in time and give us another view of the same thing, but from another angle or viewpoint. If we are not careful to properly divide the word it can result in contradiction, confusion, and misunderstanding.

### An Outline of the Book

There are many different schemes for outlining how the book of Revelation should go together. We are going to give a brief outline of what we think is the proper way to divide this book up. First of all, we see chapter 1 as an introduction to the book. Almost all of the verses that are found in that chapter, if they are not repeated in the seven churches, are repeated at least once later in Revelation. We have included a table that shows this a little further on in our explanation.

The seven churches are seen as seven historical time periods, that begin in the time of the apostles and which end in the seventh church, which historical time we believe we are in. When some interpret Revelation they fulfill historically the seven seals and then they follow those with the seven trumpets and likewise with the seven bowls of wrath. We don't agree with that method. We think that the seven trumpets fall, one to each church, and that the last one, the seventh trump, is the last trump mentioned elsewhere in scripture. The same is true of the seven seals, in that we believe that they follow the seven historical periods of the church.

We looked at the idea that perhaps the seals would be broken first and then the trumpet would be blown afterward. In other words, the breaking of the seals would reveal something that would then be trumpeted forth. That would imply that there would be a period of time between the breaking of the seal and the blowing of the trumpet. So far we have not been able to confirm that this is the situation but we suspect it is correct.

It actually does not make much difference in the interpretation of Revelation. If we had to make a suggestion in that regard, we would start the seal at the beginning of the church period and then blow the trumpet 3.5 years later, or perhaps vice versa. The reason that we would do that is that when we consider the possible time layout of the seven churches later, we see that the messenger for each church is usually found 3.5 years into the time period of the church. We have not been able to confirm or prove this one way or the other, but we have mentioned it here in case someone has some ideas that would decide this one way or the other.

Using the seventh as an example we would say that the seal was broken in 1874 and the trumpet would be blown in 1878 AD. The reason we say that is because we believe the Lord returned in 1874 and that the Zion's Watchtower that was started at that time was at least part of the trumpeting forth that occurred after that time.

The bowls of wrath, we originally thought should be placed after the seventh church, seals, and trumpets had all began. The reason that we thought that was that we saw that the judgment of the false system was accomplished in 1878 AD. Since the bowls or vials of wrath are what finishes God's wrath against the false system, it seemed reasonable that they could not be poured out, until the judgment had occurred. In other words, you could not punish them until the court had found them guilty.

After the study later looked into the interpretation of the bowls, we found that the events depicted in them appeared to have to begin earlier in history, continuing up into the seventh church where the final plague joins

forces with the seventh trumpet to further wear and break down the false church system. The first bowl appears to begin in about the time of Wycliffe, 150 years before the end of the fifth church. We will leave that explanation and reasoning for that part of the book. It appears that the wearing down of the system could begin at that time was because God had allowed the first four churches to continue on their decline without stopping it.

As we study Revelation we will see a common pattern, in that the fifth church, seal, and trumpet all begin to work against the false church and the sixth and the seventh of those symbols all continue the process. Just as God had marked off the 390 and 40 years of Ezekiel chapter 4, just before Babylon destroyed the nation, we see that same thing happened at the first advent and also at this end of the age. We think that the 390 began at the Diet of Worms and the 40 ended in 1914 at the time of WW1, which destroyed the nations that had originally formed the church state system. Seeing that God has been working over a longer period of time than we are used to thinking of will help us to correctly interpret Revelation.

### Who Wrote the Book?

Not all commentators agree that the John, who is named here, is the John that wrote the Gospel and the three epistles. There is no positive historic proof of this one way or the other, but the study group agreed that the author was most likely the John of the Gospels. Eusebius (325 AD) wrote in his history, that he felt that it was John the Apostle who wrote the book, since there was testimony from some previous to him that it was John. This may be what Jesus was referring to, when he said that John would not die until he would come. John stayed alive until Jesus returned and gave him the message of Revelation?

*John 21:22-23) 22 Jesus said to him, "If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you? Follow me!" 23 The saying spread abroad among the brethren that this disciple was not to die; yet Jesus did not say to him that he was not to die, but, "If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you?"(RSV)*

## A Preface to Revelation

### Genesis, Revelation and God's Restoration of Creation

<p>Gen 1:6-13) 6 And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters."  7 And God made the firmament and separated the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament. And it was so.  8 And <b>God called the firmament Heaven</b>. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.  9 And God said, "Let the waters under <b>the heavens</b> be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear." And it was so.  10 <b>God called the dry land Earth, and the waters that were gathered together he called Seas</b>. And God saw that it was good.  11 And God said, "Let the <b>earth</b> put forth vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind, upon the <b>earth</b>." And it was so.  12 The <b>earth</b> brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their own kinds, and trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.  13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day. (RSV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:1-5)  1 And I saw <b>a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more</b>.  2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down <b>out of heaven</b> of God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.  3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, (and be) their God:  4 and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away.  5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, <b>Behold, I make all things new</b>. And he saith, Write: for these words are faithful and true. (ASV)</p>
<p>Gen 2:10 And <b>a river went out of Eden to water the garden</b>; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 22:1-2) 1 And he shewed <b>me a pure river of water of life</b>, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.  2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side <b>of the river</b>, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:1-5)1 Now the <b>serpent</b> was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?  2 And the woman said unto the <b>serpent</b>, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:  3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.  4 And the serpent said unto the woman, <b>Ye shall not surely die</b>:  5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as <b>gods, knowing good and evil</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, <b>that old serpent</b>, called the Devil, and Satan, which <b>deceiveth the whole world</b>: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden <b>Cherubims</b>, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of <b>the tree of life</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 19:4 And the four and twenty elders and <b>the four living creatures</b> fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen; Hallelujah. (ASV)  Rev 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there <b>the tree of life</b>, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</p>
<p>Gen 9:12-17)  12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:  13 I do set <b>my bow in the cloud</b>, and it shall be <b>for a token of a covenant between me and the earth</b>.  14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that <b>the bow shall be seen in the cloud</b>:  15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.  16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember <b>the everlasting covenant</b> between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.  17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was <b>a rainbow</b> round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.  Rev 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and <b>a rainbow was upon his head</b>, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: (KJV)  Rev 11:19 And there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple <b>the ark of his covenant</b>; and there followed lightning's, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail. (ASV)  Rev 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, <b>the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony</b> in heaven was opened: (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:14 And the LORD God said unto the <b>serpent</b>, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: (KJV)  Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the <b>woman</b>, and <b>between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel</b>.   Gen 22:16-18)  16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast</p>	<p>Rev 12:17 And the <b>dragon</b> was wroth with the <b>woman</b>, and went to <b>make war with the remnant of her seed</b>, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (KJV)  Rev 20:1-3) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.  2 And he laid hold on the dragon, <b>that old serpent</b>, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,  3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years</p>



# A Preface to Revelation

<p>done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:          17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and <b>thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;</b>          18 And in <b>thy seed</b> shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. (KJV)</p>	<p>should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (KJV)          Rev 20:7-10) 7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,          8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.          9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.          10 And <b>the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone</b>, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 2:21-24)21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;          22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a <b>woman, and brought her unto the man.</b>          23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.          24 Therefore shall a <b>man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 19:7-9)          7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for <b>the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.</b>          8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.          9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, <b>Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.</b> (KJV)          Gen 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: <b>cursed is the ground</b> for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;(KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:4-5) 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and <b>there shall be no more death</b>, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.          5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. (KJV)          Rev 22:3 And <b>there shall be no more curse</b>: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 1:2-5) 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.          3 And God said, <b>Let there be light: and there was light.</b>          4 And <b>God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.</b>          5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:23-25) 23 And <b>the city had no need of the sun</b>, neither of the moon, to shine in it: <b>for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.</b>          24 And the nations of them which are saved shall <b>walk in the light of it</b>: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.          25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for <b>there shall be no night there.</b> (KJV)</p>

As we can see above, an interesting thing about Revelation is that it has certain things in common with Genesis and the fall of Man. One of the most important correspondences, is that as we see man driven out of the Garden of Eden and away from the tree of life in Genesis, and in Revelation we eventually find mankind restored back to perfect conditions, to the tree of life, where there will be no more death or sorrow (Revelation 21:1-4, 22:2).

The Cherubim are first seen in Genesis, where they are placed at the gate to block the way back to the garden and the tree of life, are last seen in the book of Revelation (19:4). As sin entered the garden, in Revelation, we see how sin will be removed. The curse that was placed on the earth will be lifted in the next age, as we are told in Revelation 22:3. As God created the heavens and earth in Genesis, we will get a new heavens and earth in Revelation 21:1.

In Gen. we have the sun to govern the day and darkness called night, while in Revelation we have no need of the sun (Revelation 21:23), and no night there (Revelation 22:5). The Garden of Eden had a river to water it, and in Revelation, we find the river of life coming out from the throne of God and the Lamb (Revelation 22:1-2).

As the first Adam had a bride provided for him, in Revelation we find a bride and marriage (The church) provided for Christ. In Genesis, we are told that the seed of the woman was to bruise the serpent on his head. In Revelation, we find the serpent Satan first bound and then destroyed after the little season.

## A Preface to Revelation

In Gen. 22:17, we find that God promised Abraham that his seed would possess the gate of his enemies, and in Revelation that becomes a reality, when the Christ head and body, become priests and kings over the earth (Revelation 20:1-4,6). We also see that Christ has the key to the Abyss, into which he casts Satan and seals him in. The last enemy to be destroyed is death.

The bow of promise that God placed in the sky, after the flood, we again find in Revelation 4:3. The bow in Revelation, we think represents the Abrahamic promises, which lead to the New Covenant that is to bless all the families of the earth.

In other words, all of the problems that came into being with the fall in the garden are to be removed in the millennial age, and that removal is described to us in the book of Revelation. In Revelation, God shows us how he is going to restore the world back to the fellowship with him, that Adam had before he sinned.

### The Old Testament in the Book Revelation

In our study of Revelation, we will see that a large amount of the verses or phrases are taken from the Old Testament. Some commentators say over half, but we think it's even higher than that, if we take into consideration those verses that are not direct quotes, but only illusions to Old Testament verses. Besides direct quotes, we will find many illusions or pictures taken from, for example, the Exodus from Egypt. **The plagues that are found there will also be found in Revelation, with similar intent "Let my people go".**

The layout of Revelation's trumpets and bowls of wrath, seem to be pictured in the downfall of Jericho, as well as in the escape from Egypt. **We will find that many areas of Old Testament prophecies, such as Joel, Zechariah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, will shed more light on what the Revelation text is showing, and that this will be a two-way street, with Revelation helping Old Testament interpretation.**

We see that Babylon, who was an oppressor and destroyer of God's people, in the Old Testament, represents a type of an oppressor and destroyer of the true church, in this book. In Revelation, it is called Babylon the Great.

In the Old Testament we see Elijah as a symbol of the true church, being chased by Jezebel and Ahab, who would like to get rid of him. Jezebel is a picture of the false church, and Ahab represents the civil power side of the problem, the kings. We will find Jezebel mentioned by name in Revelation, as well as several events that match things that Elijah did historically. She represents the false church who is teaching paganism and who is living illegally with the kings or civil power. We will see the downfall of all of the above symbols in Revelation and God's true kingdom, which replaces them.

With these thoughts in mind, we begin these notes. We pray that the Heavenly Father will bless this effort and this study, and grant a blessing to any others that might read these notes, to the end that their faith and understanding would be increased.

If we are almost at the end of the age, as most Bible Students agree, we think we will find that more of this book has been fulfilled, than most think; that is; **a lot of this book has already been written on the pages of history!**

## ***Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated {it} by His angel to His bond-servant John, (NAU)***

In verse one, we find a simple yet important statement. It says that this was a Revelation of God, to Jesus, and that this vision of things was shortly to begin to take place and it was to be shown to his servants (the church). The word "Revelation" means "*Revealing, uncovering or disclosure*". The phrase "to show" mean "to present to view" and as we will see, it was going to be about events that were shortly going to "begin" to take place, and that these events, would describe the entire gospel age, not just a few years, at the beginning or the end.

This "Revelation", was revealed directly from God, and for that reason, we can conclude that this vision is intended to unfold his "Divine Plan" in more detail than what had previously been known. Revelation also reveals Jesus, who is shown as providing the means of carrying out God's plan. This verse also implies that since God gave this Revelation to Jesus, it was something that Jesus had not previously known. We will see this shown even more so in chapter 5, where the Lamb (Christ), was found worthy to open the seven seals on the scroll. The events of the gospel age, both good and bad, are revealed through the gradual opening of the scroll.

The phrase "shortly come to pass" means either "quickly", as to speed, or "soon" as to time. Both definitions seem to be true here, as we will see. In other words, the fulfillment of Revelation was not going to wait for a distant future time, 2000 years away, but was to "begin" to be fulfilled right then, at the time of the early church. This is not to say, that it would all be fulfilled in the time of the Apostles as some think, but **it would begin its fulfillment there, and the fulfillment would cover the entire gospel age.**

### **Who Sent the Angel?**

One interesting question that comes up when we examine this verse is, "Who sent the angel"? It's not immediately clear, whether the angel was from God or Jesus. This was a question, over which we had much discussion in the study, with differing views on both sides.

We saw in Revelation. 22:6, that there it tells us, that it was the Lord God of the spirits of the prophets, who sent his angel, and this seemed to indicate that this was Jehovah's angel. Contradictory to this, we found in Revelation. 22:16, that Jesus sent his angel to testify unto you these things in the **churches!** These seemingly contradictory statements make this question more difficult to answer. There are two possible answers, one of which would claim that Jesus was the God of the prophets. The second answer which we suggest is more correct, is that the message came to Christ, from God, and then from Christ through his angel to John and then to the church. We will consider the relationship between God and Jesus more fully later on.

### **Who is the Angel?**

The other question that came out of this verse is, "Who is the angel that this message is sent through, since it does not name him?" It cannot be someone that existed after the time of John, as some commentators suggest, because this was a Revelation, that was to be given to the entire church, and not just the end time. Since this is not a certain matter at this time, we are going to list the different possibilities that were put forth in the study and let the reader decide.

## Revelation Chapter 1

View 1 - The angel is the helper or spirit of truth, mentioned by Jesus, in John 14:16, 26 and 16:13. The biggest plus for this view is that this helper was to lead the church into all truth, and this helper was to be sent by the Father, just as is described in Revelation. The revealing of truth by the spirit is seen in each message to each church, where at the end of each church in Revelation, it says, "He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches". This view explains the two apparent conflicting scriptures quoted above, since the Father gives the Holy Spirit to the son, who passes it on to the church (Math 10:20, 12:18, 28. 1 Cor. 2:10, Gal 4:6, Eph. 2:18). The biggest objection to this thought is we are not used to thinking of the Holy Spirit, as an angel or messenger, although the Holy Spirit does reveal truth to us and guides us.

View 2 - This angel was simply just an angel. One candidate suggested, was the angel Gabriel, who was mentioned in Daniel 8:16, 9:21, 10:5-6, 11-14, 19-21 and also in Luke 1:19, where he says, "I am Gabriel that stands in the presence of God..." Gabriel, was previously used in this manner, in the examples just given, and for that reason, it's a possibility that he was still being used in that manner. The biggest question about this view, is if this really was Gabriel, why is he not named here? A suggestion in that regard is that the angel was not named, because the messenger was not important, but the message was (see Revelation. 19:10, 22:9).

We see that this solution is very possible, since we find from the two statements about the angel, at the end of Revelation, that taken together seem to indicate that this angel is separate from Jesus and from John.

*Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place. (NAU)*  
*Revelation 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star." (NAU)*

View 3 - One other suggestion that came up later on in our study is that since Jesus was to be the messenger of the covenant, in Mal 3:1, that perhaps he is this angel or messenger to the church. The biggest objection to this is that Jesus would have to be called an angel in Revelation 1:1 and this would be strange, because he is already named there. The only possible way this could work, would be if the Father were the one who sent him, so that he wouldn't be found sending himself as an angel. The verse quoted above, where Jesus says that he sent his angel, seems to positively eliminate this one.

View 4 - The last solution suggested, regarding the problem of the angel, is that he could be John the Apostle. It turns out, that the problem could be because of the translation. We first see that God was going to give the Revelation to Jesus. The next part of the text, at first glance then seems to say that Jesus was going to give it to his angel, who was going to give it to John. But if we read the text a little differently, we get a different thought. Looking at the Greek side of the Diaglott translation, we could read it in this manner; *"and he signified, having sent, by the means of the messenger of himself, to the bondservant of himself, to John, who testified, the word of the God and the testimony of Jesus Anointed, what thing he saw"*. We could then read the words "messenger of himself", and "the bondservant of himself", **as adjectives that describe John**. All we have to do, to get this result, is to add in some little commas that are not found in the Greek text, simply because the Greek language does not have any punctuation marks in it.

In view 4, John would then be shown, to be the angel or messenger, in that he is the messenger that brings the message, to the rest of the **churches**, through the book of Revelation! This view would also have some merit, in that most agree, that John was the messenger to the second church. The biggest problem we seem to have with this solution is again the two verses at the end of Revelation, and the fact that John falls down at the feet of the angel, in chapter 22.

## The Angel Probably is Gabriel

Looking at all the possible solutions above, it seems most likely that the angel is just an angel, perhaps Gabriel or another un-named angel.

*Luke 1:19 The angel answered and said to him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to bring you this good news. (NAU)*

That solution would work in Revelation 1:1 as well as in chapter 22 where we find God and Jesus, both sending their angel. The problem with the angel being John is that we later on see John falling down at the feet of the angel, to worship him. He would not be falling down at his own feet to worship himself.

We have direct statements from both God and Jesus that they were going to send their angel, and the one that seems to fit that description the best, is Gabriel. Besides Michael, Gabriel seems to be another prominent angel named in the scriptures. We find him in the book of Daniel, in 8:16, 9:21, as well as inferred in 10:13, and 7:16. In Daniel Gabriel is said to be helping Michael the archangel, who we think is Jesus in his pre-crucifixion role.

So if that's correct what we see happening is that Jesus sends the angel or messenger to John, who reveals to him the entire book of Revelation, just as we see the book of Daniel given to him.

***Revelation 1:2 who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, {even} to all that he saw. (NAU)***

Regardless of the identity of the angel above, John witnessed faithfully to the word of God and the testimony of Jesus and to all the things that he saw in the vision of Revelation. This tells us that nothing was left out of the message; he recorded everything or "all" that he saw. In this vision, both the words of God and the testimony of Jesus were to be given to the rest of the church, by John.

*1 Jn 4:14 We have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son {to be} the Savior of the world. (NAU)*

***Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near. (NAU)***

**Blessed is he that reads, hears, and does the words of this prophecy,** for the time is near. Contrary to what some would like to claim, Revelation is important and should be studied. It's not good enough just to read the message; you must hear (pay attention to) the message, and heed or do the things written in it, once you understand it. The Diaglott translation on the Greek side seems to emphasize this by saying: "*Blessed the one reading, and those hearing the words of the prophecy, and keeping strictly the things in it.*"

That we could hear, but not be doing what God requires, should be a concern to all of us. While we would probably claim that we aren't guilty of this problem, history is full of examples of those who wouldn't leave their churches or friends, even though they knew or suspected they were out of harmony with God's message of truth. God is looking for those, who are willing to follow the Lamb, not a man, wherever he may go! *Revelation 14:4 These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they kept themselves pure. They follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were purchased from among men and offered as firstfruits to*

## Revelation Chapter 1

*God and the Lamb. (NIV)*

Sometimes we are reluctant to tell others what we believe, because we are afraid of losing friends or of persecution. This is a human tendency or weakness that we need to resist, if we wish to follow the Lord. We also need to make sure that we are not following a man and his doctrines, but that what is being taught is from the Lord.

### **That the Time Was Near, Applied to the Early Church.**

That the time was near was especially true for the early church. The great falling away was already starting even in the time of the apostles. This verse seems to be saying that the time is near for the vision to begin to be fulfilled.

We do see one another possibility, in that the word "time" used here is (Kairos) and is the same word used in time, times, and a half. This verse might be suggesting in symbol, that within the space of one time, or 360 years, the great falling away would be well underway! Historically this was true, in that Constantine was already interfering in church affairs by that time (325 AD). The other church councils, that followed the first one, led the church even deeper into darkness, especially by the council of Chalcedon in about 450 AD.

Those who read, understand, and do the things written within, are those who have been blessed throughout the age, by the study of the book. This especially applies to the reformers and their followers, who used this book, to gather evidence against the Papal system, so they could prove that they had to leave it and follow the Lord on their own. This book as well as this verse, also applies to all of us, in that we now can see who this false church system was, and what they had done wrong. Seeing who they are and what they did, we should then be able to better keep from the same mistakes ourselves. The book of Revelation also strengthens the faith of us who are on this end of the age, because we can now see all of the events that it foretold, and how they were exactly fulfilled, just as was predicted long ago!

It's not necessary to literally read and interpret the message only by ourselves; but we could actually have someone read and explain what it's saying to us. This was how the early church and others later on had to get the message, since many of them couldn't read. Once we understand the message, no matter how we got the information, we have the obligation to keep the things written in it.

*James 4:17 Therefore, to one who knows {the} right thing to do and does not do it, to him it is sin. (NAU)*  
*James 1:22-25) 22 But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. 23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; 24 for {once} he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. 25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the {law} of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man will be blessed in what he does. (NAU)*

***Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, (NAU)***

### **Seven Churches**

Verse 4 tells us that the message was to the seven churches in Asia. While we might understand the messages to the churches in Revelation, as being literal messages to seven original churches, we don't think that this

was God's only intention. We find that there were actually more than seven literal churches in Asia, at the time. It may have been that the seven churches actually had the very problems that are described here, but it seems most likely, that the Lord intended the message to have a much broader application to the entire age.

The fact that there are seven churches here, implies in symbol, that this was a message to the entire Gospel age. Seven represents completeness, especially when dealing with spiritual things. Our study concluded that the traditional Bible Student view was reasonable, regarding the thought that the seven churches, stretch chronologically one after another, from the first church in the time of the Apostles, up until the end of the age where we are now.

The word "Asia" means "muddy or boggy". This is a fitting description of what happened to the waters of truth during the great falling away that occurred in the church. Pagan doctrines were mixed with the true doctrine of God, until the originals were not recognizable, and the waters of truth became murky.

The term "Grace be unto you and peace" is found in the beginning of most of Paul's books. For example, it is found in Romans 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal 1:3; Eph. 1:2; Phil. 1:2; Col. 1:2; 1 Thes 1:1; 2 Thes 1:2; 1 Tim 1:2; 2 Tim 1:2; Tit. 1:4; Phlm. 1:3. This evidently was a common form of greeting in the church, and for that reason, can not be used to determine the identity of the one "which is and which was and which is to come." It's apparent from the context that this has to be God, since the Holy Spirit and Christ are mentioned together with him, in the same sentence.

## The Seven Spirits of God

The seven spirits of God are found again in Revelation. 3:1; 4:5, and 5:6.

*Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place. (NAU)*

In Isaiah 11:1-4 we find a description of Jesse (Jesus) in which seven spirits are listed as having been given to him by Jehovah.

*Isa 11:1-4(1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:*

*2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom** and **understanding**, the spirit of **counsel** and **might**, the spirit of **knowledge** and of the **fear** of the LORD;*

*3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:*

*4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and **with the breath of his lips** shall he slay the wicked. (KJV)*

(1) Wisdom, (2) understanding, (3) council, (4) strength, (5) knowledge of the Lord, (6) fear or Reverence of the Lord and (7) the breath or spirit of his lips. Just as God had given Christ help through the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit also helps the church. These are necessary helps that the Holy Spirit has imparted to the church all through the age. This is done through individual instruction by the Holy Spirit, and through the messages given by the spirits to the seven messengers to the seven churches.

*Zech 3:9 "For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are **seven eyes**. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the LORD of hosts, "and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. (NAU)*

*Zech 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But **these seven** will be glad when they see the*

## Revelation Chapter 1

*plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth." (NAU)*

*Revelation 5:6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. (NIV)*

These references seem to show, just as we saw in Isaiah 11, that God had given his Holy Spirit or the seven spirits to Christ, so that he could continue to carry out God's plan. There is a Jewish tradition that God had seven archangels or spirits about his throne, and that tradition is perhaps alluded to here. 1 Enoch 20:2-8 Non canonical Jewish book: Uriel, Raphael, Raguel, Michael, Saraqael, Gabriel, and Raneil. That they were found before the throne, and not on it, suggests that they are servants of God, and that they exist to carry out his will. One of these, the angel Gabriel, may have been the angel mentioned above in Revelation 1:1.

At the end of the message to each of the seven churches, we find an admonition or attempt to alert us: "*hear what the spirit saith unto the churches.*" If we consider that the seven spirits supply each of the seven messengers and/or churches with their message, then it's possible that we could consider these spirits, as seven different aspects of God's Holy Spirit, as Isaiah 11: seems to show?

### The One Who Is, Who was, and Who is to come

There is a big question in this verse, because many think that only Christ is going to come. In our study we found that when it says God is going to come, that is exactly what it means. As we will see, this does not have to be a personal coming, but it can be through his representative Christ.

In Revelation 1:4, we find that "*the one who is, who was, and who is to come*" can only represent God in this verse, since it mentions Jesus later in the same sentence, but with a separate description. Some try to say that this scripture should be translated differently, so that instead of "and from Jesus Christ" it says "also or even Jesus Christ". While this would be possible, it's not very likely, since this is a linking word, and the most likely and common translation of this word is "and". If we do make this word "also", it still does not refer back to "*the one who is, who was, and who is to come*", since the seven spirits before the throne are in between it and this phrase. This seems to be a twisting of the sense, to try to make this scripture say what is wanted, and we don't want to get into violation of Revelation. 22:19.

This still leaves the question as to what it means, regarding God, when it uses the phraseology, "the one who was, who is, and who is to come"? We generally don't think of God as coming, or at least not in the same sense that Jesus is to come. The word "come" used here, is not presence, but is Strong's word #2064 erchomai the most frequently used verb "to come or go".

To help prove that this is God and the correct interpretation, we find another scripture later in Revelation, that uses this same phraseology and which we know for certain is Jehovah, if we look at the context of the area. In Revelation 4:8 we find: "*and the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, (is) the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come*". (ASV)

In that verse, there is no doubt that this has to be Jehovah, because if we look at the context of this area, we find that this is Jehovah and that he has a scroll in his right hand. *Revelation. 5:1 "And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, close sealed with seven seals"*.



(ASV)

If you were to claim that this was Christ, you would run into a major problem, because the Lamb or Christ takes the scroll out of his hand. The lamb that was found worthy to open it is obviously our Lord Jesus, only after he had paid the ransom price for us.

*Revelation 5:4-6) 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon: 5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof.*

*6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. (ASV)*

The only conclusion that we can come to is that Revelation 4:8 is Jehovah and he is being described as “coming”, the same as we see in Revelation 1:4.

There is one other place that uses similar terminology and it's only a few verses away.

*Revelation 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." (NAU)*

Traditionally, there are some, who because of the term “one who is to come”, would like to make Revelation 1:8 refer to Christ. We again say this is not necessary, as we will see later, when we cover that verse.

## Barnes Comments on Revelation 1:4

In Exodus 3:14 we are told that God's name is “I AM Who I AM or I AM HE WHO EXISTS”. *Exodus 3:14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.*

Another possible suggestion that appears to have some merit is found in Barnes' notes.

*Revelation 1:4 PP7 [From him which is, and which was, and which is to come] From him who is everlasting- embracing all duration, past, present, and to come. No expression could more strikingly denote eternity than this. He now exists; he has existed in the past; he will exist in the future. There is an evident allusion here to the name YAHWEH, the name by which the true God is appropriately designated in the Scriptures. That name [Yahweh] (heb 3068), from [haayah] (heb 1961), to be, to exist, seems to have been adopted because it denotes existence, or being, and as denoting simply one who exists; and has reference merely to the fact of existence. The word has no variation of form, and has no reference to time, and would embrace all time: that is, it is as true at one time as another that he exists. Such a word would not be inappropriately paraphrased by the phrase "who is, and who was, and who is to come," or who is to be; and there can be no doubt that John referred to him here as being himself the eternal and uncreated existence, and as the great and original fountain of all being. (From Barnes' Notes)*

## God is Elsewhere Described as Coming

There is another consideration, which we think is actually the correct one in regard to this verse. While we don't normally think of God as “coming”, we think that we can demonstrate that in a sense he does. We know that it will be him in Revelation 21:3 who is in the New Jerusalem, which is coming down from heaven, and that he will tabernacle amongst men.

*Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, (and be) their God: (ASV)*

## Revelation Chapter 1

We see the same thing in Zech. *Zech 2:10-13*) *10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, I come and I will dwell in the midst of you, says the LORD.*

*11 And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.*

*12 And the LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem."*

*13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD; for he has roused himself from his holy dwelling. (RSV)*

The word Lord in this verse is definitely Jehovah: *3068 Yehovah (yeh-ho-vaw'); from 1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God: KJV-- Jehovah, the Lord. Compare 3050, 3069.*

The scriptures above are speaking of Jehovah, coming and dwelling in the midst of Jerusalem, but as we look closer, we also see in verse 11, that someone else is speaking, saying: "***the LORD of hosts has sent me to you***".

The only conclusion that we can come to is that the one sent here is Christ, coming in the name of the Father.

In Zech 14:5 it tells us, that the Lord God will come and all the holy angels with him.

*Zech 14:5 You will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel; yes, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. **Then the LORD, my God, will come, {and} all the holy ones with Him!** (NAU)*

It is true that Christ will be coming in his Fathers name, but in the full sense his coming will be from the Father, as his representative and with his power. *Mark 8:38 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, **the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.**" (NAU)*

In Isaiah 26:21, it's Jehovah who comes to punish the inhabitants of the earth. *Isa 26:21 For behold, **the LORD is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed and will no longer cover her slain.** (NAU)*

In Malachi 3:1 we find that Jehovah is going to send the messenger of his covenant (Christ) before him.

*Mal 3:1 "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. (NAU)*

That Jesus comes as the messenger of the covenant, applies to both the first advent and the Second Advent. The New Covenant is testified to and paid for at the first advent, but its not put into force for the world in the next age until the church is complete.

### The Father's Comes through Christ as His Representative

In other words, Christ comes as the Fathers representative, but it's still considered to be Jehovah's coming, when all has been said and done, **because he comes from the Father with his power**. We see this same thing in Revelation 6:16-17, where it is *said*, "***the great day of their wrath has come***", and Revelation 11:15-18, where we see the kingdom of our Lord and his Christ has come.

We also know that when the last enemy is destroyed, Christ will turn the kingdom over to the Father, since it's the Fathers kingdom (1 Cor 15:24-28). The scriptures sometimes use the term, right hand or arm of Jehovah in, and we think that refers to Jesus carrying out the plan for the father.

## Some References to the Arm of the Lord and his Hand

Old Testament	New Testament
Ps 80:17 Let Your hand be upon <b>the man of Your right hand</b> , Upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself. NASU	Rom 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, <b>who is even at the right hand of God</b> , who also maketh intercession for us.(KJV)
Ps 98:1 O sing to the LORD <b>a new song</b> , For He has done wonderful things, <b>His right hand and His holy arm have gained the victory for Him</b> .	Rev5:9 And they sung <b>a new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, <b>and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;</b> (KJV) Rev 15:3 And they sing <b>the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb</b> , saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.(KJV)
Isa 53:1 Who hath believed our report? and <b>to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?</b> (KJV)	John 12:37-38)37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and <b>to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?</b> (KJV)
Isa 40:10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and <b>his arm shall rule for him</b> : behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.	Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, <b>All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.</b> (KJV)

***Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood-- (NAU)***

Part of Revelation 1:5 is repeated later in *Revelation 3:14, the seventh church "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)*

We see that the above description fits with Christ elsewhere. *1 Cor 15:20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. (NAU)*

*Revelation 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS." (NAU)*

*Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)*

*Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (*

It was prophesied about Jesus, through the symbol of David, in Isaiah 55:4 that he was to be a witness and a ruler to the people. *Isa 55:4 "Behold, I have made him a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander for the peoples. (NAU)*

He was the first of many sons, to faithfully suffer and die for all. He was also the first born of the many that were to be raised from the dead, starting with the church, and including the entire world of mankind in the next age.

*Col 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. (NAU)*

*1 Cor 15:20-27) 20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep.*

*21 For since by a man {came} death, by a man also {came} the resurrection of the dead.*

*22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.*

*23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming,*

*24 then {comes} the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all*

## Revelation Chapter 1:5

*rule and all authority and power.*

**25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.**

*26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.*

**27 For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. (NAU)**

He, with the church, will live and reign over not just the kings of the earth but the entire world in the next age (Revelation. 20:4, 6, Ps 89:27, Ps 2: Is 9:6). The intent of this reign will be to restore the world back to what Adam had lost, first with Israel and then the rest of the world. *Matt 18:11 [ "For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost. ] (NAU)*

There are many scriptures that tell us Christ loved us and died for us, and that it was his blood that washed and released us from our sins (Rom 8:35-39, Eph 3:19, 5:25, 1 Tim 1:14, 2 Tim 1:13, Revelation 3:9). He gave his life not only for us, but also for the world, which is an important point missed by many! That he was the first to be brought back from the dead holds out the promise to both the church and the world, that they will be resurrected also.

In the book of Revelation, it seems that **Jesus is referred to by seven different titles**. A couple of these, some might not agree with at this time, but please reserve judgment until you have considered all the evidence, which we will present when we cover the verses later in this work.

- (1) *Revelation 1:5 and from **Jesus Christ**, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood-- (NAU)*
- (2) *Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood **a Lamb** as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. (KJV)*
- (3) *Revelation 10:1 I saw another **strong angel** coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)*
- (4) *Revelation 12:5 And she brought forth **a man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. (KJV)*
- (5) *Revelation 12:7 And there was war in heaven: **Michael** and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, (KJV)*
- (6) *Revelation 14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto **the Son of man**, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. (KJV)*
- (7) *Revelation 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**. (KJV)*

***Revelation 1:6 and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father-- to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. (NAU)***

We see that the church has been made to be a kingdom of priests because of the blood of the lamb.

*Revelation 5:9-10) 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God **with Your blood** {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. 10 "You have made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth." (NAU)*

As we see in Revelation 20:4, this is not due to happen in actuality until the Millennium, but since this is

God's intent, we know that it will come to pass without failing, and so we see this described as an accomplished fact.

*Revelation 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)*

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but **they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.** NAU)*

1 Cor 6:2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? (KJV)

Who is the church going to judge and reign over if it's not the world?

### Office of Kings and Priests Made Sure

The "**office of kings and priests**" is what has been made sure, but it has not yet been decided as to who will fill the positions. Instead of literal priests, the church is a spiritual priesthood, and in the next age they will be able to help the world of mankind back to perfection. They will have the high priest Jesus as their leader, and he will be able to save all that are willing. Despite what many think, there will be no need for a literal temple, because the church, head and body, will be the spiritual temple that the world comes to in the next age.

*1 Pet 2:4-5) 4 And coming to Him as to a living stone which has been rejected by men, but is choice and precious in the sight of God,*

*5 you also, as living stones, **are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.** (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, **I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.** (NAU)*

All the glory and beauty of the plan belongs to God, and no one else. Indeed, he will have and deserves all the glory and praise forever from all whom are saved. The dominion will always belong to God, no matter if Christ exercises it for him. In the end the power of the kingdom will be given back to God (1 Cor. 15:24).

As we will see described all through Revelation, those who have reigned ahead of time, without the Lord, are false, the great falling away, and are elsewhere described as tares, sons of the devil.

***Revelation 1:7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen. (NAU)***

### Similar to Daniel 7

This is a parallel scripture to: *Dan 7:13 "I kept looking in the night visions, **and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming,** and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. (NAU)*

In the Dan account, we see: *Dan 7:14 "And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations and {men of every} language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion*

## Revelation Chapter 1:7

*which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed. (NAU)*

The “mourning” that we see here, is pointing us to: *Matt 24:30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then **all the tribes of the earth will mourn**, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. (NAU)*

Even those who pierced him, seems to direct us to: *Zech 12:10 "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so **that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him**, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn. (NAU)*

### Coming is not the Same as Presence

This “coming” is not necessarily after the church is complete or even 1874 AD, at the time of the presence, because as we see in the Daniel account, there is a process of destruction regarding the beast, which occurs starting after the 1260 days (1799 AD). *Dan 7:21-22) 21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them*

*22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. (NAU)*

*Dan 7:25-27) 25 "He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his **hand for a time, times, and half a time. (1260 years)***

*26 "But the court will sit {for judgment} and **his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.***

*27 "Then the sovereignty, the dominion and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.' (NAU)*

The word “coming” used here is not the same as if the one coming had arrived, such as in “presence”, **but is more the act of coming.**

*COME, CAME (SEE ALSO COMING) 1. erchomai ^2064^, the most frequent verb, denoting either "to come, or to go," **signifies the act, in contrast with heko, which stresses the arrival**, as, e. g., "I am come and am here," <John 8:42> and <Heb. 10:9>. See BRING, B, Note (1), FALL, GO, GROW, LIGHT, PASS, RESORT.(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

Consequently, this may actually be starting from a short time before his presence in 1874 or perhaps 1799 as we saw above, and therefore could relate to ones such as William Miller. He saw that our Lord was “coming”, through different signs and events that were occurring in his time (See the definition of the word “shall see”, below). He misinterpreted those signs, thinking that our Lord was going to literally arrive in his time. We know after the fact that our Lord fully arrived in his “presence” in 1874, unseen, rather than in a literal coming. As this process of coming proceeds, eventually the world will actually see or perceive that he has returned, but only after the church is complete.

### Similar to Matt 24:30-31

As we have already mentioned, we find a similar scripture that talks about the Lord coming in Matt 24. *Matt.24:30 and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will*

*mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.*

*Matt.24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. (NAS)*

Again the word “coming”, in verse 30 is not presence. This “coming again” seems to be a process, probably from 1799 onward, with the actual presence in 1874 reached in verse 31, at the blowing of the trumpet. Though our Lord is present for the final gathering of the church since 1874, every eye (the world) does not see or perceive him yet.

## The Word See is Not Literal

The words "shall see him", while they can be used literally are not always used in a literal **sense (See example (b) in the definition below.**

*APPEAR, APPEARING 6. optomai ^3700^, "to see" (from ops, "the eye"; cf. Eng. "optical," etc.), in the passive sense, "to be seen, to appear," is used (a) objectively, with reference to the person or thing seen, e. g., <1 Cor. 15:5-8>, RV "appeared," for KJV, "was seen"; (b) subjectively, with reference to an inward impression or a spiritual experience, <John 3:36>, or a mental occupation, <Acts 18:15>, "look to it"; cf. <Matt. 27:4,24>, "see (thou) to it," "see (ye) to it," **throwing responsibility on others**. Optomai is to be found in dictionaries under the word horao, "to see"; it supplies some forms that are lacking in that verb.(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

In other words this would not have to be a literal seeing, and even if it didn't apply to the time period of the foolish virgins, it would especially apply to the presence (1874). We don't literally see the Lord present, but we discern him through the eye of faith and by the things that are happening. This process will continue, even after the church is complete, and eventually the world will also see or discern through the eye of faith. Their seeing what is happening may be more evident, since it will not be necessary to hide what is happening at that time, since the church will be complete. They actually, in a sense, see him coming even now, but they do not recognize the signs that they see for what they actually are. Later they will be able to look back and recognize that the signs were there all along.

## The Clouds

The clouds seem to represent the troubles that occur in the end of the age, especially upon the false church system.

*Zeph 1:15 A day of wrath is that day, a day of trouble and distress, a day of destruction and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, **a day of clouds and thick darkness**, (NAU)*

*Joel 2:2 A day of darkness and gloom, **a day of clouds and thick darkness**. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations. (NAU)*

*Ezek 30:3 "For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near; **it will be a day of clouds**, a time {of doom} for the nations. (NAU)*

We see what appears to be a similar picture of the Lord coming, later on in Revelation.

*Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, **clothed with a cloud**; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)*

This as we will see later in our commentary, is the Lord coming from about 1799 onward, and the New Covenant or covenant of peace, is pictured with him, in the symbol of the sun and the rainbow. The sun represents the gospel of peace or good news and the rainbow represents the New Covenant. The cloud represents trouble upon God's enemies, from about 1799 AD onward, but there is hope even for them,

## Revelation Chapter 1:7

because the rainbow or the New Covenant is the moderating influence that eventually establishes peace between God and man. The earthly enemies, as well as those who were spirit begotten, will be saved, if they repent, after the trouble is over.

*2 Cor 3:5-10) 5 Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as {coming} from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate {as} servants of a **New Covenant**, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. 7 But if the ministry of death, in letters engraved on stones, came with glory, so **that the sons of Israel could not look intently at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, fading {as} it was,** 8 how will the ministry of the Spirit fail to be even more with glory? 9 For if the ministry of condemnation has glory, much more does the ministry of righteousness abound in glory. 10 For indeed what had glory, in this case has no glory because of the glory that surpasses {it.}(NAU)*

### The Rainbow after the Flood

We see this same thing pictured, in the rainbow covenant that God made with mankind, after the flood. God destroyed the evil in the earth through the flood, but he made a covenant with mankind afterward, that he was not going to destroy them again. He put his bow or rainbow in the clouds to confirm this everlasting covenant. This is a picture of the salvation that comes on this end of the age, first the trouble to remove the evil, and then blessing to restore mankind.

Since God had promised not to destroy the earth anymore, we see that in order to keep that promise he then made a covenant with Abraham that pictures the salvation that is going to come through the seed, Christ. The law was also given that showed us the way in which Christ was going to be able to satisfy justice. When Christ satisfied justice, he then became the mediator of the New Covenant that is going to restore all mankind back to what Adam had lost in the garden.

*Gen 9:12-17) 12 God said, "This is the sign of the covenant which I am making between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all successive generations;  
13 I set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.  
14 **"It shall come about, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow will be seen in the cloud,**  
15 and I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and never again shall the water become a flood to destroy all flesh.  
16 **"When the bow is in the cloud, then I will look upon it, to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth."**  
17 And God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth."(NAU)*

### Clouds Could Represent Refreshing for the Church

One other possible interpretation of the symbol "clouds" is in representing the moisture of refreshing truth, that was due to come in the end of the age.

*Zech 10:1 Ask rain from the LORD at the time of the spring rain-- the LORD who makes the storm clouds; and He will give them showers of rain, vegetation in the field to {each} man.*

*Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, and be glad in the LORD your God; for He has given you the early rain for {your} vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, the early and latter rain as before. (NAU)*

*Isa 45:8 "Drip down, O heavens, from above, and let the clouds pour down righteousness; let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, and righteousness spring up with it. I, the LORD, have created it.(NAU)*

History shows that refreshing showers of truth were prominent features of the Reformation onward as well as



the presence in 1874. This truth was refreshing to the faithful saints; but it was nothing but trouble to the false church systems that resisted it. This principle is demonstrated in Joel; where in 2:2 we see trouble, but in 2:14, 23-25, we find God will bring refreshing, through rain.

The statement in Revelation 1:7, that those who pierced him would see him and that all the tribes of the earth would mourn over him, is a parallel scripture to Zech 12:10.

*Zech 12:10 "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn. (NAU)*

In its primary meaning, this refers to the Jews who crucified Jesus, but in a secondary sense, it refers to anyone who has persecuted his body members throughout the age! All, who have been guilty of persecuting either Christ or his church throughout the age, will eventually come to recognize what they have done.

***Revelation 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." (NAU)***

### **The Alpha and the Omega**

We think it's necessary to show that all the reference of "Alpha and Omega", either applies all to Jesus, or all to Jehovah. It would be inconsistent with common sense to say, that the same names refer to two different beings, even if you believe in the trinity doctrine. Even among men, when they name a father and the son with the same name, they use the term Jr. after the son's name, so that it's possible to know who is being talked about. We don't think God would have neglected such a simple thing.

There was much discussion over this question when trying to place this interpretation, either with the traditional Bible student view, Jesus, or with Jehovah. After much study of this area, the study group found that the interpretation was easier to explain, if all these textual areas all refer to Jehovah. For one thing, we could see that "**he who was and who is and who was to come**" was the same wording as verse 4, where we had seen that it could only refer to Jehovah, since Jesus was mentioned separately in the same verse.

With that particular interpretation, there was less conflict with scriptures in other places and only two other areas in Revelation required explanation. Since this is such a large topic, we are not going to consider it here. For a complete explanation of the reasoning on this, see Appendix A (The Alpha and the Omega).

***Revelation 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. (NAU)***

### **John in Prison on Patmos**

John tells us that he was on the Island of Patmos, a prison colony, at the time of the giving of Revelation. Evidently, he had been arrested and sent there for witnessing to the truth, as it states in this verse. It had been predicted that the church was to endure tribulation, and John was no exception to the rule, having been arrested for preaching the word of God and about Jesus. The tribulation that occurred in the beginning of the church was not "the great tribulation", as some claim, who wish to force almost the entire fulfillment of Revelation into the past. It was only the beginnings of tribulation, as we are told in Matt 24:8-10, and it was to

## Revelation Chapter 1:8-9

continue and get worse.

*Matt 24:6-11) 6 "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for {those things} must take place, but {that} is not yet the end.*

*7 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.*

*8 "But all these things are {merely} the beginning of birth pangs.*

*9 "Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My name.*

*10 "At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.*

*11 "Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many. (NAU)*

*Matt 24:20-21) 20 "But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath.*

*21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. (NAU)*

The trouble in Revelation 1:9 is referring to the general tribulation that the church was to experience, but as we see from the scriptures it was predicted that there would also be times of extreme persecution. We see that the phrase "patient endurance" is mentioned again, in Revelation 13:10, 14:12. The church needs to be patient under persecution, and wait on the Lord. In the end, the persecuting powers will be defeated, punished, and the church will be established in power over them.

Most commentators agree that John was a prisoner on the island. E. W. Bullinger disagrees with that, saying that is only tradition, and that John was there voluntarily. He is right in noting that this verse does not say that John was a prisoner, only that he was there because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. So just from the verse itself we could not determine whether John was on the island voluntarily or not.

Patmos was a small island, on which there were mines, in the time of the Apostles. It was mostly barren and had very few inhabitants then as well as now, so it would be hard to imagine why anyone would go there voluntarily? Anyone, who was exiled there, would be considered to be of no threat any more, since they would find it difficult or impossible to get off the island.

***Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like {the sound} of a trumpet, (NAU)***

### In the Spirit

To be in the spirit was to be in a trance; and when it uses this terminology in the scriptures, it seems to indicate that the message received is to be symbolic. In other words, the things that are seen would not be literal, but would need to be viewed as a vision and deciphered like a code. The term "in the spirit" is found in three other places in this book, where we also see symbolic visions (Revelation 4:2, 17:3, and 21:10). Some suggest that it's possible that these are four major divisions in the book. At this time we don't know for sure if that is correct, but we will keep it in mind as we study Revelation. Some other examples of being in the spirit and having a symbolic message are found in Ezekiel (2:2, 3:12, 14, 8:3, 11:1, 37:1, 43:5, 2 Cor 12:1).

### Voice like a Trumpet

That the voice was like a trumpet, indicated that this was going to be an important announcement. In Old Testament times, a trumpet was used to announce important events. A trumpet gives a loud clear note, which would indicate that the message was to be loud and clear.

That the voice was behind John, and that it was on the Lords day (the Sabbath), may be important in a symbolic sense, since the Sabbath can represent the seventh one thousand-year day. We would then have to view John as looking at the vision from a completed standpoint, at this end of the age. He would be looking back at the seven candlesticks or the seven churches, from a completed perspective. In other words his point of view would have been shifted forward to our time, in a symbolic sense.

Since John was at the beginning of the age, this verse seems to be telling us in symbol, that the church or even the world at the end of the age will have to look back across the Gospel age and the historic events that happened, to see the fulfillment of the events that Revelation had predicted ahead of time. The vision started with John, and it was going to cover the entire age, up to the seventh or Sabbath day. A great deal of what was to happen, as prophesized in the book, has already happened by the seventh day, especially regarding the great falling away that was to occur. Many millennial age events are still to happen yet, since they will be completed on the seventh day or by the end of the 7000 years. For that reason the full understanding of this book could not be understood until the time of the end, 1799, or the seventh day, 1874, since the events foretold in the book would have to happen first so that we could see how to interpret the symbols. We will see that more clearly as we go through the book, placing many of the events into a historical perspective. Without history, Daniel, and the Old Testament to look at, we would not know what to make of many of the symbols.

***Revelation 1:11 saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send {it} to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea." (NAU)***

### Spurious Text

The words "*I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, KJV*" are not found in the Siniatic, which is the only complete text of the three oldest manuscripts. Most modern translations agree that those words should "not" be in the text, and it should read as we see above. It's important that we see that the words "Alpha and Omega" are not in this text, since this would affect our interpretation of Revelation 1:8 (See appendix A). The Pastor evidently did not know that this was spurious, since we do not find it in the list of verses that he thought were added. This seems to be a more modern discovery or attention was not called to it until our time. It seems likely that this would have greatly influenced his thoughts on Revelation 1:8, regarding who the Alpha and the Omega was.

The scroll or book that John was going to write these words into is the book of Revelation that we are studying. It became a part of the canonized text only with great difficulty, since many at the time of the finalizing of the bible wanted to do away with this book, since it was out of harmony with the newly conceived "false" concept that they were already reigning over the earth. The only reason that it was decided to keep the book was because many in the early church quoted from it, thus making it difficult to eliminate.

***Revelation 1:12 Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And***

## Revelation Chapter 1:10-13

***having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; (NAU)***

The message that was to be sent was not limited to the seven literal churches named, but symbolically represented the entire church or Gospel age. In a symbolic sense, John represents the last or feet members of the church, who have to “turn and look back” to the early church to see what the voice (Jesus or his representing angel) had to say. We, on this end of the age, have the benefit of previous history to help us interpret the message.

### The Seven Lamp stands

The seven lamp stands are different than what we would have found in the tabernacle, where the seven lamps had one stand (Ex 25:31-37, 37:23). We also find seven lamps of fire before the throne in Revelation 4:5, where it tells us that they are the seven spirits of God (Revelation 1:4). These lamps provide light, truth, and admonition to each of the seven stages of the church. We will see that admonition later, in chapters two and three, where the seven angels or messengers give messages of encouragement and warning to the churches. One exception to the tradition of seven lamp stands is Solomon’s temple, where he had 10 lamp stands (1 Kings 7:49). Perhaps that there are ten there instead of seven, is pointing us to the millennial age, where ten would represent earthly completeness. Seven is spiritual completeness, such as found in the true church.

***Revelation 1:13 and in the middle of the lampstands {I saw} one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. (NAU)***

***Revelation 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. (NAU)***

***Revelation 1:15 His feet {were} like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like the sound of many waters. (NAU)***

The term “**son of man**” appears to be used of Jesus in Revelation 14:14, in Daniel 7:13, and in the gospels. For that reason we see that the son of man has to be Jesus. Jesus even refers to himself as the son of man in the gospels, numerous times.

Verses 13-15 provide a symbolic description of our Lord Jesus. The robe that reached down to the feet, reminds us of the robe of a High Priest (Ex 28:4, 39:29). This description fits Jesus very well since he completely fulfilled and abolished the literal sacrificing for all ages (Heb. 7:27, 9:28, and 10:12). A golden girdle represents righteousness and faithfulness (Isaiah 11:5). That the girdle is made of gold shows that he was carrying out the Divine will, with Divine authority.

The white hair on his head shows that he had discernment and wisdom. White is also used to represent purity. Jesus has inherited; from his father the wisdom and righteousness necessary to be the judge of the earth (See Dan 7:9).

The expression, "and his eyes were as a flame of fire", shows us that nothing can be hidden from his sight, and that he can see through the motives of the heart (Heb. 4:13) (See also Revelation. 2:2, 9, 13, 19,

Revelation 3:1, 8, 15, 19:12). The angel in Dan 10:6 also had eyes like flaming torches. In Revelation 5:6, we see that he has 7 eyes, which seems to indicate that he can see everything, as well as having perfect spiritual sight. See also Zech 4:10, 2 Chron 16:9. In Zech the eyes in the first sense belong to Jehovah. In the sense of Revelation, we see that God has given those seven eyes or all seeing ability to Jesus.

That his feet are like burnished bronze shows that he had perfect human nature, while he was here upon the earth. The angel in Dan 10:6 also has arms and legs of bronze. He had gone through the furnace of affliction and temptation, and had come through perfect and without sin (Heb. 4:15). The “voice of many waters” is also found in Ezek 1:24, and 43:2, where it tells us that the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east. This is a very good picture of Jesus coming from the east or sun rising (gospel light), to take possession of his kingdom of glory. In Dan 10:6, again, he has the voice of a multitude.

Daniel 10:5-6 says he had a garment of linen; Revelation agrees that he had one, but does not say what it’s made of. The golden girdle in Revelation is very similar to the belt of gold in Daniel. Both Daniel and Revelation say that he had “eyes of fire”, or “torches”. Daniel says that his appearance was like “lightning”, where Revelation says that it was like “the sun shining”. The feet of brass are the same in both places. In Revelation his words were like “the sound of many waters”, and in Daniel they were like “the sound of a tumult”. From these descriptions, we can see that the two being described are almost the same.

It does not appear that the angel in Daniel could be our Lord, since he needed the help of Michael to strengthen him, and Michael is normally thought to be Christ. It may be that the reason we are being shown these similarities, is to impress upon us that our Lord is now a powerful spirit being, just as the angel in Daniel was.

## Revelation Chapter 1:15-16

### Is This Just Jesus

A major question that came up about this particular vision of our Lord in Revelation was: "Should it be interpreted to represent just Jesus and his attributes, or is it showing us something about the body members?" It was decided that since this is a vision of our Lord in the candlesticks, of which the seven candlesticks represents the entire church, he could only be representing himself here. We think that the main interpretation of this area should reflect that.

While the conclusion was that the picture above would more properly represent Jesus, it was suggested that we might still pick up some lessons from this vision of what to expect of his body members, since we are to be like him and follow in his footsteps. If we consider this as a picture of the Christ, head and body, the long flowing garment would represent the covering that our Lord supplies the body members or the fact that we were to be fellow sacrificers with our Lord. The golden girdle reminds us of the girdle that the high priest wore. This girdle seems to represent the faithfulness and willingness to serve, which not only our Lord had, but also his body members need to have.

One other important point that we wish to make here is that this vision shows Jesus in the midst of the candlesticks. That shows us that he is watching over and caring for the church all through the age, not just at the end of the age. We sometimes think that Jesus went away and that he did not do anything more until he returned in his presence at the end of the age. That is not so, in that when he comes in his presence what is different is that he has come as a judge and a king, just as he had done the first time. So while Jesus can be actively helping and working with the church all through the entire gospel age, that is not the same thing as being present in the second coming.

***Revelation 1:16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.***

### The Seven Stars

The seven stars represent the seven messengers to the seven churches. That they are in his right hand indicates that they are special favored ones who are to bring light to the church. Our Lord would use these individuals at key times and places to reveal his plans and intentions to the church. That they would receive their instruction through the Holy Spirit is indicated by the message at the end of each church, "*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to unto the churches.*" The seven stars are mentioned again in Revelation 3:1.

The word angel is word # 32 *aggelos* (ang'-el-os); from *aggello* [probably derived from 71; compare 34] (to bring tidings); **a messenger**; especially an "angel"; **by implication, a pastor**: KJV-- angel, messenger.

From the meaning of the word angel, we can see that the angels or messengers to the churches would not have to be actual spirit beings but that they could be men or pastors who had the responsibility to take care of the church, and to bring them light and spiritual food at the proper time. Each angel or messenger had the responsibility to deliver his message, good or bad, to each church.

## Single Messenger or Group?

There was some discussion as to whether the messengers would be single individuals, or if they could be a group of individuals. While it was admitted that a group could fulfill this, it seemed that it was easier to explain the term if it applied to a single individual. There might be more than one associated with or working with that individual, but he was generally the one directing or leading the work, and in most or all cases it seemed they were to be found at the beginning of each of the seven churches.

One thing that seems to support the idea of a single messenger per church is the theoretical idea we are testing, that suggests that all of the seven churches except the first and the last may be 360 years in length. As we examined that idea (see Appendix B), in almost all of the churches we found a key individual or messenger exactly 3.5 years into beginning period of each church. That these key individuals are intersected exactly 3.5 years into the beginning of each church seems too much to be a coincidence, and for that reason seems to support the concept that the seven stars are each individual messengers.

This does not mean that no one else could do any original work in that church, and history shows that others have done important work, but the messenger was generally seen to have started the process in each church period. In other words, if that individual had not given his message, the others would not have had an understanding different than what had existed before them.

A good example of this is the sixth church, where we have Luther as the messenger that started the Reformation. He was not the only one that was doing reforming type work during that church. We historically find several other reformers beside Luther, fighting against the system, although Luther started the battle. The strange thing about the sixth church was that most of these reformers, including Luther, were against a group of Christians called Anabaptists. The Anabaptists actually had doctrines that were much closer to what we would believe, rather than what Luther believed! Depending on the Anabaptists group, many did not believe in the trinity or in hell, and most believed in a full immersion baptism, and a coming kingdom. The important thing here is that Luther was the one that started the work, and others followed his lead in furthering the cause of the Lord! We see that the Lord could use individuals to accomplish his work, even if they were not perfect, and even if they did some things wrong. After all, the blood of the Lamb covers us all.

## Face Shining

That his face “shines as the sun” represents the full gospel message that is going to save not only the church but it is going to provide the salvation of the New Covenant to the world. The shining of his face is similar to the shining of Moses' face, after he received the Law Covenant. That type is explained in 2 Cor. 3:6 - 4:7. We suggest that this verse helps to show who the angel of Revelation 10: 1 is, since his face also shined like the sun and his feet are seen to be very similar to here.

Revelation 10:1 *And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAS)*

## Two Edged Sword

The two edged sword that comes out of his mouth, represents the Old and the New Testament truths. See Isa 11:4, and Ps 149:6 for some Old Testament examples of the use of a sword and how it represents truth. We also have: *Isa 49:2) 2 He has made My mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of His hand He has concealed me; and He has also made me a select arrow, He has hidden me in His quiver. (NAU)* The word mouth in the above verse can mean words or speech. In Heb 4:12 and Eph 6:17, we also find the term “sword”

## Revelation Chapter 1:16

described as “the word of the Lord”. That this is a two edged sword of God’s word, fits very well with the fact that God’s word has two edges, both the old and new testament.

The word "sword" is not necessarily the same word in all the places that it is used in the New Testament. There are two different swords, one that is short and small, and one that is much larger. The one here is word # 4501 "a sabre, i.e. a long and broad cutlass. The sword in Revelation 6:4, for example, was the shorter sword (word # 3162 a knife), (Vines says a short sword or dagger). That particular sword was only a portion of the truth that was compiled in the second church, such as the bible, but it was not the complete sword (4501) or message of truth, that the Lord has later on, when he comes to fight against the false church system (Revelation 19:15). The sword of God’s word has become bigger and more powerful as the understanding of his plan has grown.

That in this verse is the larger sword shows that he has the complete Divine plan at the time of the early church. When we see the smaller sword in some other places later on, it shows a partial revealing of truth or the plan of God to the church. In Revelation 6:4, while that sword could represent the complete Bible that was given in the second church, it was not very well understood yet at that time, so from the scriptural standpoint it is considered a short sword. When the large sword is shown with our Lord it represents the complete message of truth, not only just the literal scriptures, but also the complete prophetic message hidden within it. This same sword can, in some places, be used to punish if need be. (Revelation. 2:16, 19:15, 21)

***Revelation 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, (NAU)***

We see that John fell at his feet as a dead man, and this is similar to what happened to Daniel, in Dan 8:18, 10:9, 18, when he saw the angel Gabriel. This shows that neither John nor Daniel as mortal men could stand in the presence of God, Jesus, or his angels without help, and this is true of all of us.

That he laid his “right” hand upon John shows that John was in a position of favor with him, and perhaps this implies that he was one of the stars or messengers, which were seen in our Lord's right hand. In another sense, this favor applies to all of the members of his church. As Daniel was given increased strength and raised up off the ground, we in symbol can also be raised up from our fallen condition. That we fall to the earth may show that we are only of humble earthly nature, but Jesus raises us up with his spirit, and gives us strength to live in our new nature, because of the help we are given by his sacrifice for us.

### First and Last

In this verse, we find the statement that Christ is first and last. Some claim that since Christ has taken this same title as the Father, that this supports the trinity doctrine. This does not mean that he is the first and the last in the same sense that the Father is. We also see that he is permitted to have some of the same titles as the Father, since he is carrying out the plan for the Father.

One thing that this verse is showing us is that he was the first of God’s creation, and that all other things that have been created were made by him, (See Appendix A).



He is also “the first and last”, as respecting the new creation, in that he is the firstborn from the dead of many sons. What the first and last actually is, is defined for us in the next verse where it tells us that he was dead and that now he is alive.

### **Christ Died One Time for all Sins**

It is also true that he was the first and the last in regard to the sacrifice needed to accomplish the uplifting of the church and the restoration of the world. No other sacrifice will ever be needed other than the ransom and sin offering that he provided. The price that he paid makes it possible for the dead to be resurrected. Look at verse 18, where it helps interpret what the first and last is. Here are some other scriptures that show the same thing.

*Heb 9:27-28) 27 And just as it is destined that men die only once, and after that comes judgment, 28 so also **Christ died only once as an offering for the sins of many people**; and he will come again, but not to deal again with our sins. This time he will come bringing salvation to all those who are eagerly and patiently waiting for him. (TLB)*

*Heb 10:10-14) 10 And by that will we **have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.***

*11 And every priest stands daily at his service, offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.*

*12 But when **Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins**, he sat down at the right hand of God, 13 then to wait until his enemies should be made a stool for his feet.*

*14 For **by a single offering he has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.** (RSV)*

***Revelation 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. (NAU)***

### **I Was Dead Now I Am Alive!**

In verse 18, we are told that he was dead, but that he is now alive forever, and that he has the keys of death and Hades. This indicates that since his resurrection he now has the power to resurrect everyone else that has ever lived. If he had not died and been resurrected, we would have no proof that it was possible to be raised from the dead.

*1 Cor 15:20-26) 20 **But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep.***

*21 For since by a man {came} death, by a man also {came} the resurrection of the dead.*

*22 For as in Adam all die, so also **in Christ all will be made alive.***

*23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming,*

*24 then {comes} the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.*

*25 **For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.***

*26 **The last enemy that will be abolished is death.** (NAU)*

### **Keys of Death and Hades**

The fact that our Lord has the keys of death and Hades does not show us that there is a literal hell. Hades is not a literal burning hell, but represents the grave. This is mistranslated hell in the King James Version of the bible. We insert a lengthy explanation from Vines, since this is an important concept to get correct. This word only means the grave, which is where both the just and the unjust go when they die.

## Revelation Chapter 1:18-20

*HADES* *hades* <sup>^86^</sup>, "the region of departed spirits of the lost" (but including the blessed dead in periods preceding the ascension of Christ). It has been thought by some that the word etymologically meant "the unseen" (from *a*, negative, and *eido*, "to see"), but this derivation is questionable; a more probable derivation is from *hado*, signifying "all-receiving." It corresponds to "Sheol" in the OT. In the KJV of the OT and NT; it has been unhappily rendered "hell," e. g., <Ps. 16:10>; or "the grave," e. g., <Gen. 37:35>; or "the pit," <Num. 16:30,33>; in the NT the Revisers have always used the rendering "hades"; in the OT, they have not been uniform in the translation, e. g. in <Isa. 14:15> "hell" (marg., "Sheol"); usually they have "Sheol" in the text and "the grave" in the margin. It never denotes the grave, nor is it the permanent region of the lost; in point of time it is, for such, intermediate between decease and the doom of Gehenna. For the condition, see <Luke 16:23-31>.

The word is used four times in the Gospels, and always by the Lord, <Matt. 11:23; 16:18; Luke 10:15; 16:23>; it is used with reference to the soul of Christ, <Acts 2:27,31>; Christ declares that He has the keys of it, <Revelation. 1:18>; in <Revelation. 6:8> it is personified, with the signification of the temporary destiny of the doomed; it is to give up those who are therein, <20:13>, and is to be cast into the lake of fire, <v. 14>.#

Note: In <1 Cor. 15:55> the most authentic mss. have *thanatos*, "death," in the 2nd part of the verse, instead of "hades," which the KJV wrongly renders "grave" ("hell," in the marg.).  
(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

That he has the keys to the prison house of death, where all the dead symbolically sleep, shows us that he has the authority and the ability to open it, and bring forth all who are in it. He has not yet done that throughout most of the age, because that event has to wait until the Father's due time (The seventh or millennial day). The church began to be resurrected in 1878, and the world's resurrection will follow, when the church is complete.

***Revelation 1:19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. (NAU)***

In verse 19, John is told to write down the things that "he has seen", and "the things that are", and "the things that are about to transpire, after these" (Diaglott). We are going to be given information in the book of Revelation about God's plan, as it was before, during, and after John's time. The book of Revelation shows us the plan of God, and who Christ is and what he did for the church and the world.

### The Things That Shortly Will Be Happening

Our Lords statement, "*and the things which will take place after these things*", shows that the fulfillment of Revelation was due to start happening, shortly after the vision began. In other words the events portrayed were going to occur throughout the entire age, not just at the beginning or only at the end, as some believe. (See also Revelation. 1:1.) We will see events portrayed in the book that stretch throughout the entire gospel age and show us the eventual downfall of the apostate church, and the triumph of the church. We will see the false church system drunk with the power and the murder of the saints, and we will see God's vengeance and retribution come against them, and destroy them.

***Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches. (NAU)***

### Seven Stars Seven Messengers

The seven stars represent the seven messengers, and the seven candlesticks represent the seven churches. There are two different ways that the messengers to the churches could be interpreted. The first is that the message to each church comes from a single individual or messenger. The second is that we could look at each message, as being delivered by a group of individuals that would specifically relate to that church. There are pros and cons to either view, with some things easier to explain one way, and others the other way.

### A Single Messenger per Star

Most contemporary Bible Students seem to favor the thought, that the messengers should be single individuals. The first church is the most uncertain regarding a single messenger, because the message at that time was not given by only one individual but collectively by the twelve apostles, and by some who were not apostles. They collectively gave us the New Testament, which was the foundation for the rest of the age. The seventh church seems to be easier to explain with a single messenger, since it was the time of the harvest and was directed mainly by Pastor Russell. Our study group concluded that there are most likely seven literal messengers, since there are some other scriptures that seem to support this thought.

For example, the apostle Paul is the most likely candidate for a single messenger to the first church. His message covered the Jewish nation as regards the law and its uselessness for salvation, and he was the prime mover as regards the starting of the Gentile church. He wrote many of the books of the New Testament, and this helped to define the church's doctrines for future times, such as ours. See the comments on Revelation. 1:16 for more information.

## Revelation Chapter 1 Cross References

Before we start with the messages to the seven churches, we find that many of the statements that were made by Christ, in Revelation chapter one, are repeated to the seven churches, and even other places in Revelation. We are going to list some of these here as a reference.

There are other cross-references that we could give, if some interpretation is allowed. For example, when Jesus says in Revelation 3:14 that he is "*the beginning of the creation of God*" we could say that he was that in the sense of Revelation 1:5. There it tells us that he is, "*the first born of the dead*". In Revelation 3:1, where it tells us *that "he was true"*, we could relate this back to Revelation 1:5, where it calls Jesus "*the faithful witness*", etc.

### Cross references from Revelation chapter 1 to other parts Revelation

We found that all of the verses in chapter one, if they weren't repeated in the seven churches, are at least repeated in the rest of Revelation, both directly and interpretively.

The one verse, which is not repeated by Jesus in the messages seven churches, is Revelation 1:8. This while not conclusive, seems to lend support to the thought that this statement belongs to Jehovah alone? If Christ had given it we would have expected to find it repeated in one of the messages to the seven churches.

<p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and <b>He sent and communicated {it} by His angel</b> to His bond-servant John, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, <b>sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.</b> (NAU)                  Revelation 22:16 "<b>I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things</b> for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."</p>
<p>Revelation 1:2 <b>who testified to the word</b> of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, {even} to <b>all that he saw.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 22:8 <b>I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things.</b> And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:3 <b>Blessed</b> is he who reads and <b>those who hear the words of the prophecy</b>, and heed the things which are written in it; for <b>the time is near.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 22:10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for <b>the time is near.</b>"(NAU)                  Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "<b>Blessed</b> are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."(NAU)                  Revelation 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. <b>Blessed</b> is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.") (NAU)                  Revelation 19:9 Then he said to me, "Write, "<b>Blessed</b> are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God." (NAU)                  Revelation 20:6 <b>Blessed</b> and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years. (NAU)                  Revelation 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. <b>Blessed</b> is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book." (NAU)                  Revelation 22:14 <b>Blessed</b> are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.(NAU)                  Revelation 2:7 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'" (NAU)                  Revelation 2:11 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'" (NAU)                  Revelation 2:17 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'"(NAU)                  Revelation 2:29 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'                  Revelation 3:6 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'</p>

# Revelation Chapter 1 Cross References

	<p>Revelation 3:13 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'</p> <p>Revelation 3:22 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'"</p> <p>Revelation 13:9 <b>If anyone has an ear, let him hear.</b>(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 22:9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and <b>of those who heed the words of this book.</b> Worship God."(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him <b>who is and who was and who is to come</b>, and from the <b>seven Spirits</b> who are before His throne, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} <b>seven lamps of fire burning</b> before the throne, which are the <b>seven Spirits of God</b>;</p> <p>Revelation 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the <b>seven Spirits of God</b>, sent out into all the earth.(NAU)</p> <p>Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and <b>which was, and which is to come</b>, the Almighty. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, <b>which was, and is, and is to come.</b>(KJV)</p> <p>Rev 11:17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, <b>which art, and wast, and art to come</b>; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, <b>the faithful witness</b>, the firstborn of the dead, and <b>the ruler of the kings of the earth</b>. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood--(NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, <b>the faithful and true witness</b>, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it {is} called <b>Faithful and True</b>, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, <b>who was dead, and has come to life</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "<b>The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever.</b>" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 17:14 These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because <b>He is Lord of lords and King of kings</b>, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "<b>KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.</b>" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and <b>made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, <b>and purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 12:11 "And <b>they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb</b> and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:6 and He has made us {to be} <b>a kingdom, priests to His God</b> and Father-- to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 5:10 "You have made them {to be} <b>a kingdom and priests to our God</b>; and they will reign upon the earth." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but <b>they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him</b> for a thousand years. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:12 saying with a loud voice, "<b>Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing.</b>" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 22:21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. <b>Amen.</b> (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:7 <b>BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS</b>, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and <b>all the tribes of the earth</b> will mourn over Him. <b>So it is to be (3483).</b> Amen. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 14:14 Then I looked, and <b>behold, a white cloud</b>, and sitting <b>on the cloud</b> {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand .(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, <b>clothed with a cloud</b>; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 22:3-4) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him; 4 <b>they will see His face</b>, and His name {will be} on their foreheads. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 6:15-17) 15 <b>Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid</b></p>

## Revelation Chapter 1 Cross References

	<p>themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; 16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "<b>Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;</b> 17for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU) Revelation 16:77 And I heard the altar saying, "<b>Yes (3483)</b>, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."(NAU) Revelation 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "<b>Yes (3483)</b>, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:8 "I am <b>the Alpha and the Omega</b>," says <b>the Lord God</b>, "who is and who was and who is to come, <b>the Almighty</b>." (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 21:6Then He said to me, "It is done. <b>I am the Alpha and the Omega</b>, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost. (NAU) Revelation 22:13 "<b>I am the Alpha and the Omega</b>, the first and the last, the beginning and the end." (NAU) Revelation 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "HOLY, HOLY, HOLY IS <b>THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME</b>."(NAU) Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, <b>O Lord God, the Almighty</b>, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. (NAU) Revelation 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of <b>God, the Almighty</b>. (NAU) Revelation 19:15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of <b>God, the Almighty</b>. (NAU) Revelation 21:22 I saw no temple in it, for <b>the Lord God the Almighty</b> and the Lamb are its temple. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in <b>the tribulation</b> and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of <b>the word of God and the testimony</b> of Jesus. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:9 "<b>I know your tribulation</b> and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU) Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of <b>the great tribulation</b>, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.(NAU) Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept the word of <b>My perseverance</b>, I also will keep you from the <b>hour of testing</b>, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. (NAU) Revelation 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is <b>the perseverance</b> and the faith of the saints. (NAU) Revelation 14:12 Here is <b>the perseverance</b> of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. (NAU) Revelation 6:9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, <b>and because of the testimony which they had maintained;</b> (NAU) Revelation 11:7 <b>When they have finished their testimony</b>, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. (NAU) Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of <b>the word of their testimony</b>, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU) Revelation 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, <b>who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus</b>. (NAU) Revelation 19:10Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your <b>brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy</b>." Revelation 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been <b>beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God</b>, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a <b>loud voice</b> like {the sound} of a trumpet, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:2 Immediately <b>I was in the Spirit</b>; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. (NAU) Revelation 17:3 And <b>he carried me away in the Spirit</b> into a wilderness; and I</p>

	<p>saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 21:10 And <b>he carried me away in the Spirit</b> to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,</p> <p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and <b>the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet</b> speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:3 and <b>he cried out with a loud voice</b>, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:2 And <b>I heard a voice from heaven</b>, like the sound of many waters and <b>like the sound of loud thunder</b>, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps.(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:7 but in the days of the <b>voice</b> of the seventh angel, <b>when he is about to sound</b>, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:11 saying, "<b>Write in a book</b> what you see, and send {it} to the seven churches: to <b>Ephesus</b> and to <b>Smyrna</b> and to <b>Pergamum</b> and to <b>Thyatira</b> and to <b>Sardis</b> and to <b>Philadelphia</b> and to <b>Laodicea</b>." (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 5:1 I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the <b>throne a book</b> written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven, {I heard} again speaking with me, and saying, "<b>Go, take the book</b> which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in <b>the book of life</b> of the Lamb who has been slain. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in <b>the book of life</b> from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come. (Revelation 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of <b>the prophecy of this book</b>." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Ephesus</b> write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Smyrna</b> write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Pergamum</b> write: the One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Thyatira</b> write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:</p> <p>Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Sardis</b> write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Philadelphia</b> write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in <b>Laodicea</b> write: the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this :(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:12 Then I turned to see <b>the voice</b> that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw <b>seven golden lampstands</b>; (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and <b>the seven golden lampstands</b>: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and <b>the seven lampstands</b> are the seven churches.(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks <b>among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My <b>voice</b> and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.</p> <p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and <b>the first voice</b> which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:12 saying with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 6:6 And I heard {something} like <b>a voice</b> in the center of the four</p>

## Revelation Chapter 1 Cross References

	<p>living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with <b>a loud voice</b> to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 8:13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"</p> <p>Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard <b>a voice</b> from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:7 but in the days of <b>the voice</b> of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 11:12 And they heard <b>a loud voice</b> from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 12:10 Then I heard <b>a loud voice</b> in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:2 And I heard <b>a voice</b> from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:7 and he said with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying <b>with a loud voice</b>, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:13 And I heard <b>a voice</b> from heaven, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out <b>with a loud voice</b> to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with <b>a loud voice</b> to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 16:1 Then I heard <b>a loud voice</b> from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."</p> <p>Revelation 16:17 Then the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air, <b>and a loud voice</b> came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 18:2 And he cried out with <b>a mighty voice</b>, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 18:4 I heard <b>another voice</b> from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (Revelation 19:5 And <b>a voice</b> came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with <b>a loud voice</b>, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God,(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 21:3 And I heard <b>a loud voice</b> from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them.(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:13 and in the middle of the lampstands {I saw} <b>one like a son of man, clothed in a robe</b> reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest <b>with a golden sash</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} <b>one like a son of man</b>, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 15:6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean {and} bright, <b>and girded around their chests with golden sashes</b>. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, <b>the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this:(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow;</p>	<p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: the Son of</p>



# Revelation Chapter 1 Cross References

<p>and His eyes were like a flame of fire. (NAU)</p>	<p>God, who has <b>eyes like a flame of fire</b>, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 19:12 <b>His eyes {are} a flame of fire</b>, and on His head {are} many diadems; and He has a name written {on Him} which no one knows except Himself.</p>
<p>Revelation 1:15 His feet {were} <b>like burnished bronze</b>, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like <b>the sound of many waters</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and <b>His feet are like burnished bronze</b>, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, <b>like the sound of many waters</b> and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)                  Revelation 19:6 Then I heard {something} like the voice of a great multitude <b>and like the sound of many waters</b> and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:16 In His right hand <b>He held seven stars</b>, and <b>out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword</b>; and <b>His face was like the sun</b> shining in its strength. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of <b>the seven stars</b> which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches. (NAU)                  Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: <b>the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand</b>, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and <b>the seven stars</b>, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)                  Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: <b>the One who has the sharp two-edged sword</b> says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 2:16 "Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them <b>with the sword of My mouth</b>. (NAU)                  Revelation 19:15 <b>From His mouth comes a sharp sword</b>, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. (NAU)                  Revelation 19:21 And the rest were killed with <b>the sword which came from the mouth</b> of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.                  Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and <b>his face was like the sun</b>, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; <b>I am the first and the last</b>, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: <b>the first and the last</b>, who was dead, and has come to life, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, <b>the first and the last</b>, the beginning and the end." (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:18 and the living One; and <b>I was dead, and behold, I am alive</b> forevermore, and <b>I have the keys of death and of Hades</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, <b>who was dead, and has come to life</b>, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, <b>who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens</b>, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 20:1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, <b>holding the key of the abyss</b> and a great chain in his hand. (NAU)                  Revelation 20:14 Then <b>death and Hades</b> were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and <b>the things which will take place after these things</b>.(NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, <b>and I will show you what must take place after these things</b>." (NAU)                  Revelation 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "<b>Write</b>, for these words are faithful and true." (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the <b>seven golden lampstands</b>: <b>the seven stars</b> are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are <b>the seven churches</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Ephesus</b> write: <b>the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Smyrna</b> write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:(NAU)                  Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Pergamum</b> write: the One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)                  Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Thyatira</b> write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:                  Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Sardis</b> write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)                  Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Philadelphia</b> write: He who is</p>

holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: (NAU)  
 Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in **Laodicea** write: the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this : (NAU)

### THE SEVEN CHURCHES

The seven churches were originally found literally in Asia. Some commentators point out that the statements made about these churches may have applied literally to the original churches. All of the problems that are described in the churches are instructive to any age, in that we don't want to be found doing any of these things wrong, either!

The churches are physically located on the map, in a semicircle, or upside down U, like the last letter of the Greek alphabet, Omega. They start with Ephesus on the bottom of one leg, and in the order named in the seven churches; proceed until at the bottom of the other leg, we find Laodicea at approximately the same Latitude, where Ephesus started!

These seven churches may be viewed as prophetically describing seven historical time periods. They reach from the beginning of the church up to the harvest time, at this end of the age. We see that this is so because the prewritten history found in Revelation, covers more than just a few years. We get that understanding from bible chronology, which tells us that the length of time that the false church system was to be in power was 1260 years, and so we see that it has to cover at least that time period.

The historical interpretation, where this book applies to the entire age, is what we believe is the intent of the book. That is not to say that the general admonition found in the churches is not important, but we see that even if one lesson applied more to a particular church, that same lesson is a warning to all churches as well. In order to get a general admonition from these churches you only need to read them, and ask if the problems described apply to you. Others have written excellent commentaries along that line already, so for that reason we will concentrate on the historical interpretation, which is not as obvious!

As we look at the history of the seven periods of the churches, we see a steady decline away from the Lord and the truth. That is described elsewhere in the bible, as the great falling that was to come.

*II Th 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; (KJV)*

The decline started very early, because even by the end of the first church they were being told that they had left their first love, Revelation 2:5. Many in the church were already beginning to lose the simplicity and the beauty of the truth even during the time of the Apostles. After the Apostles fell asleep the situation became much worse, very quickly, since they weren't there to keep the decline from happening. By the time of the fourth church, we see that the iniquity had reached its greatest height. As we will see later the Lord stepped in after the fourth church, and began to gradually wear the power of the false church system down, preparing for the harvest at the end of the age.

### Several Opinions on the Beginning and the Ending of Each Church

As to where the individual churches began and ended, we found that there is a great deal of difference of opinions nor is it universally agreed to as to who the seven different messengers are. See the Bible student's comments for a listing of what time periods, and which messengers, Pastor Russell preferred. There is also a

## **Chapter 2- The Seven Churches**

good listing of other opinions in Bro. Charles Redeker's book entitled, "the seven churches". For an attempt to find a mathematical pattern that defines where the churches are, and who the messengers are, see Appendix B and Appendix H.

Our study group generally agreed that the first church reached up to at least the destruction of Jerusalem. The second church was from after that time, until at least after the Council of Nicea. The third was during the time of the rise of Papacy to Power, but opinions differed as to where that rise began and ended. The fourth was during the time that they had established control of the church, and were feeling complacent with themselves.

The inquisition was started during the latter part of the fourth church and the beginning of the fifth. The fifth was during the time that God was beginning to cause them discomfort, because of their doctrinal errors, probably about the time of the renaissance. We also saw Huss and Wycliffe come against the false church during that time. The sixth church, it was agreed, began at the time of the Reformation with Luther. The seventh or last, began in 1874 with our Lords return. That was the time of Charles Russell and the harvest message, as we know it today.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches

### Messages Approximately Follow Parables of Matt 13

We also noticed that the general flow of the messages to the churches follows the parables that our Lord gave in Matt 13. Since we know that those parables span the entire age, we should have no problem seeing that the messages to the churches do also.

<p>(1) Matt 13:19-23) 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, <b>then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart.</b> This is he which received seed by the way side.  20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;  21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.  22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.  23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. (KJV)</p>	<p>(1) Revelation 2:2 2, "I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them <b>which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars</b>":</p>
<p>(2) Matt 13:25-30) 25 But while men slept, <b>his enemy came</b> and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.  26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.  27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?  28 He said unto them, <b>An enemy hath done this.</b> The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?  29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.  30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. (KJV)</p>	<p>(2) Revelation 2:9, "I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and <b>are not, but are the synagogue of Satan</b>".</p>
<p>(3) Matt 13:31-32) 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:  32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that <b>the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(3) Revelation 2:13, "I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where <b>Satan's seat</b> is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, <b>where Satan dwelleth</b>".  Revelation 2:15, "So hast thou also them that hold the <b>doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate</b>".</p>
<p>(4) Matt 13:33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which <b>a woman took, and hid</b> in three measures of meal, <b>till the whole was leavened.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(4) Revelation 2:20, "Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest <b>that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols</b></p>
<p>(5) Matt 13:44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is <b>like unto treasure hid in a field;</b> the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. (KJV)</p>	<p>(5) Revelation 2:17, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh <b>will I give</b> to eat of the <b>hidden manna</b>, and will give him a white stone, and <u>in the stone a new name written</u>, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it". (Note on this verse- It is from the fourth church, but it applies to the fifth, because Jesus says "<b>will I give</b>". In other words future from the fourth).</p>
<p>(6) Matt 13:45-46) 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking <b>goodly pearls:</b>  46 Who, when he had found <b>one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(6) Revelation 3:7, "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath <b>the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;</b> Revelation 3:12 <b>Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God</b>".</p>
<p>(7) Matt 13:47-50) 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:  48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, <b>but cast the bad away.</b>  49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the <b>angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,</b>  50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.(KJV)</p>	<p>(7) Revelation 3:16, "So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, <b>I will spue thee out of my mouth</b>".</p>

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

### EPHESUS #1

32.25 AD-73.75 AD

***Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this: (NAU)***

#### First or Desirable

The first church is named Ephesus, and its name means: first or desirable. The period of time for this church, probably reached until just after the time that Jerusalem was destroyed (73-100 AD). Jesus statement, that he holds the seven stars in his hands, and that he walks amongst the candlesticks, is a repeat from the first chapter. He is showing us in picture, that he is the one that supplies the seven candlesticks or churches with spiritual nourishment. This, he does through the seven stars or messengers, that he has in his hand or control. A key problem in this church is the losing of their first love. Each church represents certain conditions that prevailed during their particular time period.

Jesus walking amongst the candlesticks shows us that the entire age, or all seven churches are under his observation and control. This reminds us of God's intent to walk among the Israelites.  
Lev26:12 *I will also walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people.*

God gave the Israelites a warning about what would happen, if they didn't keep the law (Lev 26:12-39). Some of the things that were going to happen to them sound remarkably similar to the things that happen to the false church, later on in Revelation. We find them threatened with terror, the breaking of their pride of power, making their land desolate, the bringing of a sword against them, wild beasts of the field, pestilence and famine! We will find that it's no accident that there are remarkable similarities, since what happened to Israel was to be a type and a lesson for us, and **the church is actually taking literal Israel's place, during the gospel age.** We will see this in more detail, as we study further.

*1 Cor 10:11 Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. (NAU)*

#### Jesus Oversees All of the Seven Churches

Even though the second presence doesn't occur until the beginning of the seventh church, Jesus still has a personal control and care over the entire age. We sometimes think Jesus doesn't do anything during the rest of the Gospel age before 1874, but we know that he has been taking care of the church all through the age. That is why we see him pictured amongst the candlesticks. The second presence changes his role into judge and king, but that doesn't mean that he ignores the rest of the age!

#### ***Revelation 2:2-4)***

***2 "I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them {to be} false;***

***3 and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have***

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

*not grown weary.*

**4 "But I have {this} against you, that you have left your first love. (NAU)**

This church is commended for having started out well, in that they had labored and worked with great patience. This is a very accurate description of what the early church actually did historically. They were eager witnesses to the good news of the salvation that Jesus had brought to light, and they were willing to endure great hardship to bring this good news to others. They even had great patience, while both the Jews and the Romans persecuted them.

### False Apostles Already

They had tested those who claimed they were Apostles, and found that they weren't really from God. This was a very serious problem in the early church, as many claimed that they and only they knew what the truth was. In some cases, it was hard to tell what correct doctrines were and what were not. For example, many of the Jewish brethren wanted the early church to stay under the law, and to the Jew who always had been under the law; this probably didn't seem to be such a bad request. Paul wrote a great deal against this in his epistles, since in reality this was taking the church away from the true salvation that Christ had brought. Because of Paul's efforts, we now know that we don't need to be under the works of the law and that only Christ can save us!

*Gal 5:1-4) 1 It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to a yoke of slavery.*

*2 Behold I, Paul, say to you that if you receive circumcision, Christ will be of no benefit to you.*

*3 And I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is under obligation to keep the whole Law.*

*4 You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.*

### Their First Love

This church was guilty of leaving their first love. The word used here for "love", is *agape* a stronger form of love than *phileo*, which is "brotherly love". *Agape* characterises the love that Christ has for us, which is a deeply committed love, and which depends more on the nature of the giver, than the attractiveness of the one loved (cf. *eros* the love between lovers). We are to love one another as Christ has loved us (John 13:34), *agape* love, and not just "brotherly love". It's likely that losing their love represented that they had lost their full appreciation of what he had done for us, which in turn resulted in a lack of love for each other. This is the great test for the saints; do they love one another? *1 Cor 13:3 And if I give all my possessions to feed {the poor} and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. (NAU)*

*John 13:35 "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." (NAU)*

There were several other possibilities given in our study, on what could represent the losing of our first love. One other thought was that it was the great love and zeal we have for the truth, such as is a lot of times evident when we first come into the church. This love gradually cools off, and we see that this happens to almost everyone to a certain extent throughout the age. We all need to continue to build upon our love and zeal as we progress in the way, so that this does not happen to us.

Another possible loss of love in the early church is that some wanted them to continue with circumcision and other Jewish rites of the law. They were losing sight of the fact, that Jesus had supplied the means by which

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

they were to be saved, and in that senses some were trying to put conditions on salvation. They had left their first love, the simplicity of the salvation that Jesus had brought.

It's interesting to recall how God loved Israel and had, for that reason chosen them (Deut 7:7-11). Israel had deserted that love very early on, by perverting God's word, and leaving the things that he had given them. This is very similar to what the early church did, in leaving the simple doctrines of Christ, and replacing them with man's doctrines.

*Duet 7:7-11) 7 "The LORD did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more in number than any of the peoples, for you were the fewest of all peoples,  
8 but because the LORD loved you and kept the oath which He swore to your forefathers, the LORD brought you out by a mighty hand, and redeemed you from the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.*

*9 "Know therefore that the LORD your God, He is God, the faithful God, who keeps His covenant and His lovingkindness to a thousandth generation with those who love Him and keep His commandments;*

*10 but repays those who hate Him to their faces, to destroy them; He will not delay with him who hates Him, He will repay him to his face.*

*11 "Therefore, you shall keep the commandment and the statutes and the judgments which I am commanding you today, to do them.*

Just as God was going to keep his covenant with Israel and bless them because he loved them, so Christ was also doing a similar work here, in that he loved the church and intended to save and bless them. He was concerned that they were leaving him and his love for old ideas that didn't apply any more, such as the law, which had unneeded restrictions.

### **The Seven Gospel Age Churches Parallel the History of Israel**

**The seven gospel age churches seem to parallel the history of Israel.** Just as Israel was happy to escape Egypt, we see that this church was happy to escape out of the world of sin and death. Unfortunately they soon fell into error, just as Israel fell shortly after their escape from Egypt.

***Revelation 2:5 "Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place-- unless you repent. (NAU)***

***Revelation 2:6 "Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. (NAU)***

***Revelation 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.' (NAU)***

If they could overcome this problem they would have a right to the tree of life, but if not they would lose their part in the church. He was going to remove their candlestick out of its place. This seems to show that this was a serious matter for the Lord, and that he would remove his favor and help from them if they didn't change. *Revelation 22:19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book. (NAU)*

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

We can take a general warning from this, ourselves. Because of our greater knowledge at the end of the age, some have a tendency to look down on other brethren that do not see as much of the truth as they do. We need to be careful that we aren't losing our love by making salvation more complicated than it really is. While doctrines are important, we don't want to be guilty of saying that everyone has to see exactly all the same things that we see. We need to guard the basis of salvation, but we shouldn't make it more complicated than it is. If we begin to lay down rules, regulations and lists of doctrines that we must know and do in order to make our calling and election sure, we are in great danger of losing our first love. The simplicity of salvation is lost, when we begin to hedge it in with conditions that are actually are from us and not God! This has been a problem throughout the entire age, and still continues yet today.

The history of the early period of the church is somewhat limited. They did not keep very good historical records because they were under the impression that the time they had left was very short, and for that reason didn't need to write things down. It was only after enough time had passed, they finally realized the Second Coming wasn't going to happen immediately, and they then started to write things down, such as what we find in the books of the New Testament. All of the books were eventually gathered together into what we call the New Testament. We believe that Jesus made sure that all of the necessary books were preserved, and placed in the bible when it was eventually compiled.

The scriptures give us some insight into this period, through Paul's letters. We know from them, that there were problems with the early church, concerning the Jewish religion. As was mentioned earlier, there were many who wished to place the Christian Jews back under the law. This would have been a giant step backwards, as Paul argues in Galatians, and elsewhere. There were also some problems with heathen doctrines, but this didn't become as serious a problem until after the Apostles had died.

### Problems with the Nicolaitans

He also warns of the Nicolaitans (conquerors of the people) in this church, in that some were trying to force their opinions on others, at even that early date. See the comments on Revelation. 2:15, for more information on the Nicolaitans, and their works. The human tendency to want to be in positions of power was a problem. That is probably why we see in the New Testament scriptures that many in the early church were claiming that the leaders that they were following were better than others. Paul criticizes them for doing that.

*1 Cor 4:6-7) 6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.*

*7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? (KJV)*

There was a great deal of persecution and death caused by the Jewish nation, of which Stephen was one of the first examples. The Jews used the power of the Roman Empire to try to suppress the early church, as for example, when they had Paul arrested.

If we look at history, we find that there was a large Jewish influence on the church up until 70-73 AD. At that time Jerusalem was destroyed and the remaining Jewish brethren were scattered throughout the ancient world. After Jerusalem was destroyed, it weakened the Jewish church enough that the Gentile church was free to grow on its own. It appears that after the destruction of the Jewish nation, the Gentile church began to



## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

exercise more influence over doctrine, and what was happening in the church.

As we look at the warnings and punishments in each church, we see that they apply to the entire period of the church, and not just at the beginning, where the messenger was. So events that are warned about in a particular church could occur anywhere during the time frame of that church. We think this will be true of the seals as well as of the trumpets later on.

### Beginning and Ending Signatures

An interesting thing about each church is that they each appear to have an opening statement given by our Lord, and a corresponding ending signature, that is related to the opening statement. The ending signature generally has both a warning and a promise. In some cases, what they are will be obvious, but in others it will require a little study and interpretation. See Appendix C for a table listing these.

For example, the Lord tells us that he is walking in the midst of the candlesticks. This shows that he has overcome, and is in the presence of God, which is where the seven lamps that go on top of the seven candlesticks are (See Revelation. 4:5). For that reason, he has control over the affairs of the church. He warns the church in Revelation. 2:5, that he will remove their candlestick if they are not faithful.

In Revelation 2:7, he gives the promise that those who overcome will be able to eat of the tree of life that is in the midst of the throne (Revelation. 22:1-2). This shows us that all who are not faithful will lose the right to the everlasting life, but those who are over comers will get everlasting life, just as Jesus did. The tree of life was originally found in the Garden of Eden. When access is restored to it again in Revelation 22:1-2, it shows us that life everlasting is being offered to the faithful. The leaves on the tree represent life or healing that is imparted to the world. Leaves, in olden times and even now, are and were used for healing or medical purposes. The world will not have life within themselves as the church will, even though they will be able to live forever, they will do so dependent upon God to supply life to them. Immortality is not for the world, but only for the church, which shares immortality with the Lord.

In the letter to each church, there is a promise to "the one who overcomes", meaning he who conquers. *Rom 8:37 But in all these things we overwhelmingly conquer through Him who loved us. (NAU)*

From the contents of the letter to the first church, the person who overcomes is the one who repents of his lack of love and finds his first love again. The letters to the seven churches are very much in harmony with the rest of the book of Revelation. The promises to those who overcome, always refers in all seven letters to something mentioned later in the book, for example, to the tree of life in Revelation 22:2. In 22:14 those who wash their robes have the right to the tree of life, and enter into the city.

*Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.* Some manuscripts have "who do his commandments", but the UBS Translators handbook prefers washed their robes.

*[Those who wash their robes]: see verse <Revelation 7:14>. Here nothing is said about "in the blood of the Lamb," as in <7:14>. It is implied, of course, that this washing makes the robes clean, and this may be expressly stated, "those who wash their robes clean" (TEV). For [robes] see verse <6:11>.*

*As the RSV footnote indicates, instead of [who wash their robes], some Greek manuscripts have "who do his commandments" (see verse <Revelation 12:17>; and verse <14:12>). The text translated by RSV and TEV is to be preferred. (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Ephesus #1

And in Rev 22:19 if anyone takes words away from Revelation, God will take away from him, his share in the tree of life, and in the holy city. The paradise of God is also mentioned in Luke 23:43, & 2 Cor 12:1-4. In Revelation 22:2, the tree of life is on each side of the river of life, which flowed from the throne of God and the Lamb and down the middle of the great street of the city, which is the New Jerusalem. The tree of life takes its water from the river of life, whose source is God through Christ. *Isa 55:1 "Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters; and you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without money and without cost. (NAU)*

We see from the Garden of Eden that the fruit of the tree of life could confer eternal life on those who ate it. *Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil; and now, he might stretch out his hand, and take also from the tree of life, and eat, and live forever"-- (NAU) In Revelation we again see the tree of life mentioned both here and in chapter 22.*

The tree in of life Revelation is not a literal tree, but it is symbolic of the life that will again be available in the kingdom. This life will come from Christ Jesus and it is interesting to see that the word for tree here is the same word as the tree used to describe the crucifixion. So we see the original tree of life lost in the garden, but God through Christ is going to restore life through the symbolic tree of life.

### Same Message at the End of Each Church

All seven churches have the same comment at the end that says, "***He who has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches.***" This implies that in order to understand the messages to the churches, you have to have a hearing ear. Having a "hearing ear" generally implies that you are someone who wants to know the truth, and that you are willing to discard old ideas that do not square with the Bible. We need to be careful that we don't belong to the class mentioned in Daniel.

*Dan 12:9-10) 9 He said, "Go {your way} Daniel, for {these} words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. 10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand. (NAU)*

We see that the message of the spirit is in general to all the churches (plural), not just to the church it is given in. Jesus uses this phrase "***He that has an ear, let him hear***" 6 times, counting all the Gospels (Matt 11:15, 13:9, 13:43 Mark 4:9, 4:23, Mark 7:16) and if we count Math 15:10 it would be seven times. We get 8 more times in Revelation, where we have one for each church, and Revelation 13:9. Without Matt 15:10 we get a total of 14 times or two sets of 7. Each of these places has an important message or lesson.

We find a similar phrase in *Ezek 3:27 But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth and you shall say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says.' **Whoever will listen let him listen, and whoever will refuse let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house. NIV*** This is slightly different, in that it puts the burden on the listener more obviously. If the one in Ezekiel and here are compared, we see that the injunction to "he who has an ear" in Rev, may be a warning that the burden of listening is upon the hearer. In other words, if you do not listen to the council and warnings given to the churches and you lose out, it will be your own fault.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, SMYRNA #2

### SMYRNA #2

73.75 AD-433.75 AD

*Revelation 2:8-9 ) 8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:*

*9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)*

### Bitter Affliction

The second church is called Smyrna and the name means: bitter affliction. Jesus identifies himself as “the first and the last” that was first mentioned in Revelation. 1:17. He is the first and the last in at least three different ways. In one sense he was the beginning and the only one of God’s creation, and through him everything else was created (1 Col. 1:15-16). In other words God created him, and then Jesus created all other things.

In another sense he is the first of God’s new creation, having been the first to be resurrected. He will be able to do the same for his followers, since he has the keys of death and Hades. All others including the world will be made alive through him in the next age (1 Cor. 15:20-28, Revelation. 3:5).

There is a third sense that he is the first and the last in that he is our first and only savior, and there will never be another need for another one.

*Heb 10:12 But when Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God, (RSV)*

Jesus tells this church that he knows of their great works and the tribulation and persecution they had to go through. **In all the other churches except Pergamum, he says, "I know your deeds",** but here he says, "I know your affliction and your poverty". This is the opposite condition of Laodicea.

This area of the church had to resist much persecution not only by the Jews but also by the Romans. This was the time of the catacombs and the attempt to wipe them out. Even in the face of persecution they did a great deal of preaching and witnessing, which helped to spread the gospel to all corners of the world. Even though they were poor in the things of the world (money and wealth), he tells them that they had great riches in the spiritual knowledge they had through Christ.

### False Jews, Apostates

In this church they are warned about “those” who claim that they are Jews but are not. We don't think this is warning us about literal Jews, but it's about those who claim to be God's people (false Christians). The temple and the Jewish nation had already been destroyed by this time, which would help to prove that these Jews should be looked at as spiritual Jews or Christians, just as we see in Rev Chapter 7. The Christian church, early on replaced literal Jews as God's people, after they had rejected Christ. It was only those who were God's people in their hearts, and who had faith in the blood of Christ, that were truly Jews, God had rejected the literal nation of the Jews. Even natural born Jews were not true Jews in God's sight, unless they were Jews in their heart. They will receive favor again in the next age but they will have to say blessed is he

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, SMYRNA #2

that comes in the name of the Lord.

*Rom 2:28-29) 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. 29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God. (NAU)*

*Gal 3:6-7) 6 Even so Abraham BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS.*

*7 Therefore, be sure that it is those who are of faith who are sons of Abraham. (NAU)*

The early church as we see above had this same view about what constituted a true Jew, in that they were looking at what was in the heart. The false Jews, or false Christians, were claiming the name of Christ, but they were not really doing what they should, in order to be called his. We see the false Jews later again in Revelation when they have grown stronger. *Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you.*

That many were being accused of blasphemy shows that Satan was already making inroads into the church at that time, and those who were trying to hold to correct doctrines, were being falsely accused. This problem first started with Christ and then with the early Apostles who had also been accused of blaspheming God. Later, some of the so-called early church fathers were starting to take away the liberty that the early church had, and to assert their claim to the right to dictate to the church in matters of conscience and doctrines. This was done with a supposed good intention of guarding the truth, but this eventually led to the terrible suppression of the True Church, later on in history. This period of the church was the historical time frame, in which the trinity doctrine was formulated, and those who advocated it, were making terrible accusations against those who did not believe it.

We should take warning from this problem ourselves, and resist any efforts made to take away our liberty, even today. We have a modern example of what can happen in the many cults and groups that take control of people and force them to serve a group and to believe a certain way.

***Revelation 2:10 "Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life. (NAU)***

### 10 Days of Prison

This church was warned that it was going to be cast into prison, and have tribulation 10 days (years). This actually happened with a literal and very severe ten-year period of persecution that occurred during the time of Diocletian 303-313 AD. We know for that reason, this church reaches at least until after the 10 years of persecution, just mentioned. Some say that there are 10 actual periods of persecution, until the time of Constantine. The ten separate persecutions would be another way in which we could view this prophecy seeing that it had been fulfilled. Instead of ten years of persecution, we would see that there were ten time of persecution that came upon this church. Since it appears that this did happen historically, it may be that the Lord intended for both methods to be considered, so that there would be no doubt that the persecution did come upon this church just as predicted. Foxes book of martyrs, gives a figure of 5 million believers killed during this time.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, SMYRNA #2

That the name of this church has “myrrh” in it as a root, suggests the thought that as they were crushed in the persecution they gave off a fragrance to God by their suffering. This was historically the time of the catacombs, and the killing of Christians in the Roman games.

The visible signs that the early church had of the Holy Spirit, ceased to manifest themselves after the time of the 12 apostles. Tradition has it, that the Apostles could give the ability to show visible signs of the Holy Spirit to others, but these could not, in turn, pass it on to the next generation. After the Apostles and this second generation died, the visible signs of the Holy Spirit could not be given to others, so they ceased. It therefore became harder to discern who was a true Christian and who was not. They should have remembered that: *Matt 7:20-21) 20 "So then, you will know them by their fruits. 21 "Not everyone who says to Me, "Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven {will enter} (NAU)*

John is a good candidate for the messenger to this church, because this is the time that the great falling away was starting to gain momentum. The message that John gave through Revelation was in a large part about what this falling away was going to do, and how it was going to be judged and destroyed in the end.

Part of the problem, as the Roman empire saw it, was that the Christians preached against the Pagan God's that Rome had, and they didn't like that. They thought that their Pagan God's protected the empire, and that if they didn't worship them, the empire would perish. Actually they were right, in that it was Satan who they were worshipping, and he controlled the old Roman Empire. If the True Church had taken over, he would have been out of business as he will be on this end of the age when the Christ and the church actually do take control in the millennial age.

**The faithful of the early church, wouldn't participate in the games of the Romans, nor would they serve in the army.** This is interesting, since this is an issue we face again today, and we have come back to the same way of thinking as the early church about serving in the army.

### Problems with Gnosticism and Greek Philosophy

During this church and the next, we find Gnosticism and Greek philosophy starting to make inroads and this was a very big problem. Unfortunately, the doctrines that came from Gnosticism and Greek philosophy caused the church to mix truth with error. These ideas eventually led to the doctrine of the trinity and the mass and other abominations.

In the doctrine of the mass, it's thought that the blood and wine are actually changed into the real body and blood of Christ. The thought was that if you sacrificed Christ in each mass, you would be paying for the sins that had been committed since the last mass. This is in essence saying that it wasn't good enough that Christ died for us once, but that he needs to die over and over again every day.

It was also thought that since this was supposed to be actually the blood and body of Christ, if you partook of him, you would be partaking of the immortality that he had. Now that the Catholic Church has begun to use English in their mass, you can actually hear them claim that what they have in the bread and wine is the actual body and blood of Christ! As we can see, Paganism and Greek philosophy were not stamped out, but were actually absorbed into the church, which led to the great falling away that still exists today. This is why the scriptures call this system “**an abomination that makes desolate**”. The system became spiritually desolate.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, SMYRNA #2

One Catholic historian commenting on this time period and the next felt that what happened doctrinally during that time was correct. Anyone who disagreed with the winners at that time, were in his mind and of course most other historians minds actually heretics. He did have to admit that winners write the history books, and that for example when Arias put forth his views on the trinity if he would have won we would have a totally different view on this topic today. However he felt it was good that Arias had lost!

### **New Testament Finalized Here**

One good thing that came out of this church is that this was where the New Testament books were written down. The early church, at first did not write down much because they had expected the Lord to return in a very short time. God overruled and made sure that the important writings were saved. The books that would go into the Bible eventually were selected from the writings that were compiled or written by the early church.

One of the books that were fought against at that time was the book of Revelation. By the end of the period of this church, the hope of an earthly kingdom in the future had been given up, and anyone who would proclaim it was branded as a heretic. They had already gotten the idea that the church was establishing Christ's kingdom on the earth. It was for that reason that Revelation was almost lost as a book of the Bible because of the 1000-year reign on the earth that is mentioned in it. The book of Revelation was out of harmony with the latter period of the second church and its new doctrines, and anyone who advocated a future millennium was branded a heretic (See Eusebius Ecclesiastical history chapters 24-25). This false idea that was against the millennial kingdom and it prevails yet today in many Christian churches.

In the signature of this church at the end, the warning and the promise are given in one sentence, in that if we would be faithful, we will receive the crown of life. If not, we wouldn't be one of the over-comers, who were to receive everlasting life. We should not want this crown just for the sake of the reward, or we will never get it. This crown will only be given to those who are able to love their enemies. We should not desire the crown just for the glory involved, but we should want it so that we can help others achieve salvation.

***Revelation 2:11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death." (NAU)***

This church again has the admonition, "those who have an ear to hear". The church will not be subject to the second death in the next age but the world and the Great Company will still be subject to death. These two classes will have life, but not life within themselves (Daniel 12:2; Mat 19:29; John 4:14; Acts 13:46). The second death is mentioned in three other places in Revelation 20:6, 14 and 21:8.

If we had to liken this church to the history of Israel, this would seem to fit most closely with the time where Israel was conquering the land. Just as in the type, they were not to take anything from the heathen that they were dispossessing, the church should not have absorbed any of the Pagan doctrines, or the Greek and Roman philosophy, that they did. They should also have made sure that they did not leave any of the pagans in the land. Just as this later led to Idolatry in Israel, this led to the same problem in the church (Duet 7:5, 25-26, 12:3 Joshua 6:18 7:1, 1 Sam 15:3).

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, SMYRNA #2

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Second Church

- 1) Of all the human inventions taught and practiced by the Roman Catholic Church, which are contrary to the Bible, the most ancient are the prayers of the dead and the sign of the Cross. Both of these began 300 years after Christ -----310 AD
- 2) Wax candles were introduced in churches about -----320 AD
- 3) The doctrine of the trinity, at the council of Nicea-----325 AD
- 4) Veneration of angels and dead saints began about -----375 AD
- 5) The Mass as a daily celebration was adopted in -----394 AD
- 6) The worship of Mary the mother of Jesus and the use of the term "Mother of God" as applied to her originated in the Council of Ephesus in -----431 AD

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

### PERGAMOS #3

433.75 AD-793.75 AD

***Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: the One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)***

The one with the two edged sword obviously has to be our Lord Jesus. Rev chapter 19 is a good example, where we see him with a sword. This has to be the same sword, even though it is not described as having two edges. The word sword here is the same word in both places, where it is a large sword. In Rev 2:16, we see this sword described just exactly like what we see in Rev Chapter 19, thus confirming that this is the same sword. When we see this sword coming out of his mouth, he is warring against the same errors that we find in this church, as well as other errors that came into the early church and grew into the monstrous false, church and state system that we find later in Revelation.

*Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

The third church was called Pergamos, and the meaning of its name is “earthly elevation”. This is a very fitting name, because this is the time in which Papacy was beginning its rise to power. History agrees that Papacy began to rise to power right at this very time. The Roman Empire had finally adopted Christianity as its official religion towards the end of the period of church two, and the beginning of the third. The sword that is found here means a long and broad cutlass (Strong's #4501). Again, it shows that the Lord had the complete truth and plan of God after his crucifixion. He most likely is calling attention to it in this church, because this church has largely fallen away from what they should be, and he wants to warn them that he could and will use this sword of truth to punish them.

***Revelation 2:13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. (NAU)***

Papacy was already trying to gain power over the church during this time, but the True Church was resisting as yet. This is indicated by the fact that the name Antipas (anti father or anti Pope) is used of the faithful witness mentioned here. The church was not to call any man father (Mat 23:9), but by this time most had forgotten the Lords words. Some say that there was an actual man named that here, but we would prefer to look at this as describing the faithful of the church, who were resisting the rise of Papal power at this time.

### Satan's Seat of Power

In verse 13, this church is said to be dwelling where Satan's seat of power is, but they were still being faithful. If we look at Revelation 13:2 and 16:10, we find that this is the seat of power that the seven-headed beast (Rome) had received from Satan, and later Papacy inherited this power. The seat of Power in the beginning of this church was Rome. Before this church ended, Rome had collapsed before the barbarians. When that empire was resurrected, Rome was a divided power, which left it ripe for conquest. The man of sin Papacy was waiting in the wings, willing to grab control of the power and use it to take control all of the people. When Papacy started to take over what was left of the Roman Empire the Roman church became



## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

unknowingly allied with Satan. Our Lord is pointing out that he knows where Satan dwells, and it's evident from historical facts, that during this church we find the false church system persecuting the True Church. Just after the end of this church we find Charlemagne crowning the Pope, thereby transferring the power of Rome to the Papacy.

***Revelation 2:14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit {acts of} immorality. (NAU)***

### Doctrines of Balaam

Even among the faithful church at that time, there were those who held false doctrines. Balaam could not curse the Israelites directly, but he had advised their enemies to seduce them into heathen practices (See Num. 31:15-16 and all of Chapters 22-24, 2 Peter 2:15). This is exactly what was happening in this church, and the previous church, in that a lot of heathen practices were adopted into the church (Ezk 44:6-14). When Pagan Rome adopted Christianity, as the official religion, they corrupted it with many Pagan holidays, doctrines, and practices. This was also the trinity and hell fire doctrines, as well as the idea that the soul never died, etc. Unfortunately, many in the church went along with this, because it made Christianity more acceptable to the Pagans.

The eating of things sacrificed to idols represented the pagan practices that were being allowed into the church. Some seemed to think that it didn't matter if they adopted some of the Pagan holidays and religious customs, especially if it was helping to convert the heathen. The holidays of Easter and Christmas are examples of ones that came from a mixture of truth and error. This was the same argument that Balaam had used, in regard to eating at the pagan feasts back when Israel was being corrupted. It was probably claimed by them that since these idols weren't really alive, the eating of meat that was sacrificed to them or using some of the holidays wouldn't matter. It's interesting to find that Balaam was slain with the sword, since that is the threat that is being used here by the Lord (Num 31:8 Joshua 13:22). The false doctrine of the mass was brought gradually into the church during this time also.

### Illegal Union of Church and State Called Fornication

While the literal committing of fornication probably did occur in this church and others, we would be wrong if we thought this was the primary meaning of the warning given here. The real meaning of this fornication symbolizes those who believed a union of Papal power and civil power was the right thing to do (Ezk. 16:26, 28, 32, 34, 37 and etc.). The coming together of church and state was in symbol called fornication (539-1799), because it was unlawful for the church to become involved with control of the civil power, before the return of our Lord and the completion of the church. This eventually resulted in this system being called the great harlot in *Revelation 17:1-2* *1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."* (NAU)

The church should have stayed away from anything that resembled compromise with the world.

***Revelation 2:15 "So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching***

**Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3**  
*of the Nicolaitans. (NAU)*

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

### Second Mention of Nicolaitans

The doctrine of the Nicolaitans was the idea of Lordship or headship of some over the church, thereby taking away the churches freedom in Christ. This wrong attitude was developed into what was considered to be the right of control by a central Pope. This idea was gaining in popularity very quickly here during this church, especially as the Roman Papacy gained civil power. Not only was there a central Pope, but Bishops were also appointed for each area that held the ultimate authority over what their churches were to believe.

“Nicolaitans” is word #3531 Nikolaites (nik-ol-ah-ee'-tace); from 3532; a Nicolaite, i.e., adherent of Nicolaus: KJV-- Nicolaitane. This by itself does not tell us too much, until we look at word #3532, which means "victorious over the people." This is exactly what the Nicolaitans were doing at this time, in that they were trying to gain control over the people, Rev 2:15. That is the same thing that we see in chapter 13 of Rev, and in Daniel, where we see the beast make war against the saints and overcomes them.

*Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

*Dan 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (KJV)*

Another suggestion that we have received in regard to this word is that Nikao means to conquer, and laos means the people. The word laity is from this same word, which means people.

In 539 AD, Papacy became actively involved with the civil power, in that he used it to finish taking control of some other governments, that didn't agree with him doctrinally. We know from history that a Roman army, captured the city of Ravenna on this date, and the mission of this army was influenced by Papacy. As we can see, history actually fits this period very well.

At that time, 539 AD, Justinian the Roman emperor, used the army to re-conquer an area that was held by Arians. The Arians did not believe in the trinity doctrine and that was one reason the Papacy asked the Emperor to attack and subdue or kill them. While the Emperor was not under the direct control of Papacy at the time, he was eager for the support of the church, which would help him to pull the Empire back together again after the shattering by the barbarians. After the Arians defeat at the city of Ravenna, in 539-40 AD, shortly after that time their non-trinity faith no longer existed in the western empire. When Ravenna fell, the kingdom of the Ostrogoths was lost. This account is historically recorded in “Gibbon’s decline and fall of the Roman Empire”, Pages 122-126. On page 506, it tells us that Ravenna was taken in 539, not 540!

The wiping out of that and two previous governments was the plucking up of the three horns, by the little horn, in Daniel 7:8. The Heruli took the western empire, and then the Ostrogoths took the Heruli. The Emperor Justinian conquered the Ostrogoths, in which the city of Ravenna was located, on behalf of Papacy. Some of the land that was conquered during those battles was later given to the Papal power. This marked the beginning of military cooperation, between the false religious system and the civil power. After that time, they claimed the right to put down all others of different beliefs with force. See the notes in Rev 13, in regard to the horns on the beast for a more complete analysis of the horns and how the plucking up of the horns fits with what happened in history.

For our own admonition we need to take note of what had happened to the church in this historical area. They were tempted and did adopt some of the world's ideas and doctrines, since this made Christianity easier to spread to the people. This shows that they were not holding fast to the doctrines of the early church, but had

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

allowed them to become polluted with error. The saints are to be pure, for they are the bride of Christ, Revelation 14:4. False teaching is one of Satan's main weapons against the church (see his river of lies, Revelation 12:15). Since he could not destroy the church from without, he is at this time trying to destroy it from within. We see this warned about in 2 Cor 11:13-15, where Paul talks about Satan's servants masquerading as apostles of Christ

This is still a danger to us even at this time and actually if we look at history we see that since the time of the Pastor there have been some Bible Student groups that have fallen away, and gone back to a mixture of worldly doctrine and truth.

We still see dangerous developments along this line among some of our own, especially some of the young people, who don't see what is so wrong with the nominal church system. This can lead to a tendency to smooth over some of our differences and doctrines, especially some that may be under attack, even among us. Beware that these things start with small beginnings and can lead to major changes over a period of time!

***Revelation 2:16 "Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth. (NAU)***

### The Sword of My Mouth

At the end of this church, we find Jesus threatening to make war against them with the sword that he just mentioned at the beginning of this church. In this verse, the church is warned that he would come and fight against them with this sword, if they do not repent (See Revelation. 19:15). This would be the scriptures or truth that would come into conflict with their false doctrines (See Isaiah 11:4).

One question that came up here is why does our Lord use the word "them" when he says that he is going to fight against them? A very good suggestion is that it is starting to become obvious by this time that in this church there are two groups in existence who are being addressed. In other words the church has fallen so far into error by this time that they have taken control of the church away from those who are faithful. There is one group "thee", who are trying to be faithful to the Lord in the midst of apostasy, and another group "them", that are seeking worldly advantage and power at the expense of the True Church. The word "thee", represents the True Church and "them" represent the false church or the apostasy. "Them" are those that the Lord is going to come against.

We see that up to this point, the messages to the churches are generally to the True Church, those who are being faithful. The "them" class is mentioned, but usually in relationship to what the Lord does not want us to do. Our Lord warns that he is going to come personally and fight against the false ones with the sword of his mouth, if the "thee" class could not or would not do it. This shows that it was going to be a doctrinal fight of truth against error.

***Revelation 2:17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.' (NAU)***

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

### Hidden Manna

The blessing that was promised here, was that the faithful one who would overcome, would get to eat of the hidden manna, and that we each would receive a white stone with a new name written on it, that only the Lord Jesus and the one who received it, would know. The hidden manna was the manna that was placed in the ark of the testimony. This would seem to symbolize the immortality that we are to receive on the other side of the veil, because as we remember the manna that was placed in the ark was to be kept to all generations, and because of that it is assumed that it did not decay, picturing immortality.

*Exod 16:32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. (KJV)*

This manna also leads to life in the sense that as we partake of the divine truths represented in this spiritual food, we are begotten to a new life as a new creature. Eventually if faithful, we will be raised to be with our Lord Jesus and just as he has received immortality, so will we. Just as God fed the Israelites with manna in the wilderness, our Lord Jesus was going to do that again, in the sense that the church would have access to the hidden truth as spiritual food. The scriptures that had just been compiled into the Bible during this church contained this hidden manna. In Rev Chapter 11 we see that the false church was trying to do away with the bible all during the dark ages, but that God was protecting it. See also Revelation 12:6, 14, where it tells us that the woman, who had fled from before the face of the serpent, was going to be fed or nourished for the 1260 years, regardless of the power of this system.

Manna was the daily food for the Israelites in the desert (Exod 16:31, Psa 78:24), it also alludes to the true heavenly food that is Christ (John 6:57-58), in contrast to the food offered to idols that the church was being exposed to by this time in history. If Satan had been successful in getting rid of the bible, the true church would not have had any spiritual food to live and grow with, and the new creature would have perished.

### White Stone

One thought regarding the white stone, was that it could be referring to the custom that existed in ancient time, of dividing a stone in half and the two parties each taking half of the stone. The two halves, would render to the ones carrying each half, aid or shelter if they had the half that matched the other. In that same sense it could be signifying the unity that will exist between Jesus and the church. That we have that stone would show that we belong to him.

Another thought on the stone is that it would be a vote of approval or disapproval, such as we find in Acts 26:10, where Paul is telling about how he had persecuted the saints in Jerusalem, and he gave his voice against them. The word "voice" is Strong's word # 5586 that means: a pebble, or a ticket of admission, or a vote.

**The word pebble used here, could also refer to the religious officials of the time having two stones, a white one for a not guilty vote, and a black one for a guilty vote.** The white stone would represent that we are not guilty in his sight. This would imply that Jesus was going to give us a vote of approval, if faithful, that would be a ticket of admission into the 144,000.

Another thought in regard to the stone and the name written on it is that it could refer to the special knowledge of Christ and God that the true believer receives. In that interpretation, the name on the stone

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3

would be Christ's name. Those who have the 666 stamped on their forehead are not able to understand the deep things of God, and for that reason, they do not truly know this name, even though they mouth it as if they do. The true child of God knows what God and Christ have really done, and even though they want to spread the good news, they are not able to tell others because they do not believe it.

### The New Name

A second thought regarding the new name is that it is unique to the one receiving it, and he only receives it because of his faithfulness. The name that was written on the stone that no one else was able to know, would guarantee that no one else could enter falsely, since the meaning of that name would be only known to the Lord and to the one receiving it. No one will be able to enter by any other way than by Christ. This would be a name that probably reflects some characterization of the one receiving it, such as was given to the Apostles.

The word "new" used here, does not actually mean "new", in the sense of entirely new, but it means "new" as in the sense of "freshness" 2537 *kainos* (*kahee-nos'*); *of uncertain affinity; new (especially in freshness; while 3501 is properly so with respect to age: KJV-- new*. This might imply that the name is not entirely new, but that it receives a new significance because of the one having proved faithful. This would be like those who in the world are not famous for anything, but later gain fame. Their names then take on a new significance, which they didn't have before.

Each individual, who held fast the profession of His name, when it meant death to do so, shall receive the right to use His new name in the kingdom. Isaiah also tells us that God would give his people a new name. *Isa 62:2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.*

**Its interesting to see that Sarai, Abram and Jacob (Israel) all were given a new name by God, to denote a change from their old life to a new life**, especially after each one received a new revelation from God (Gen 17:5, 15, 32:28). The change in name will be similar for the church, in that it signifies a new relationship with God and Christ, which will have special privileges and will never end.

If we look at the history of the church, in relationship to the history of Israel, we find that this church most closely resembled the area where the Israelites rejected the judges that had been put over them, and wanted a king. God chose to let this happen, but he warned them that this was going to be a problem in the future (1 Sam 8:7-22). The church was not to have become involved in worldly politics, but in the third church they did through Papacy. This led to oppression of the True Church by the false, as well as state sanctioned false doctrines and oppressions. The kings in Israel did the same thing, in that they eventually sanctioned idolatry. We will see an even further application of this parallel between the two histories in the next church.

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Third Church

- 6) Priests began to dress differently from the laity in 500 AD
- 7) The doctrine of Purgatory was first established by Gregory the Great about the year 593 AD
- 8) Pope Gregory I. also imposed the Latin language as the language of prayer and worship in churches in the year 600 after Christ. (The Word of God forbids praying and teaching in an unknown tongue. [Read 1 Cor. 14: 9]) 600 AD
- 9) The Bible teaches that we pray to God alone. In the primitive church never were prayers directed to Mary or to dead saints. This practice began in the Roman Church about 600 years after Christ. (Read Matt. 11: 28; Luke 1: 46; Acts 10: 25-26 14:14-18) 600 AD

## **Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, PERGAMOS #3**

10) The Papacy is of pagan origin. The title of Pope, or universal Bishop was first given to the Bishop of Rome by the wicked emperor of Phocas in the year 610 AD. This he did to spite Bishop Ciracus of Constantinople, who had justly excommunicated him for his having caused the assassination of his predecessor emperor Mauritius. Gregory I, then Bishop of Rome refused the title, but his successor, Boniface III, first assumed the title of Pope. Jesus did not appoint Peter to the headship of the Apostles and expressly did forbid any such notion. [Read Luke 22: 24-26; Eph. 1: 22-23; Col 1: 18; I Cor. 3: 11] 610 AD

11) The kissing of the Pope's feet began in the year 709. It had been a pagan custom to kiss the feet of emperors. The Word of God forbids such practices. (Read Acts 10: 25-26; Revelation. 19: 10; Revelation. 22: 9) 709 AD

12) The Temporal power of the Popes began in the year 750. When Pepin the usurper of the throne of France descended into Italy, he was called by Pope Stephen II to war against the Italian Longobards. He defeated them and gave the city of Rome and surrounding territory to the Pope. Jesus expressly forbade such a thing and He himself refused worldly kingship. (Read Matt. 4: 8-9; Matt. 20: 25-26; John 18: 38) 750 AD

13) Worship of the cross, of images and relics was authorized in 788. (This was by order of dowager Empress Irene of Constantinople, who first caused to pluck the eyes of her own son Constantine VI, and then called a Church Council at the request of Hadrian I, pope of Rome at that time. Such practice is called simply IDOLATRY in the Bible, and is severely condemned. [Read Exodus 20: 4-14; Deuteronomy 27: 15; Psalm 115]) 788 AD

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

### THYATIRA #4

793.75 Ad-1153.75 AD

***Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this: (NAU)***

#### **Sweet Perfume of Sacrifice**

The fourth church is called, Thyatira, and its name means: sweet perfume of sacrifice. Thyatira was famous for the manufactures of purple dye, which only the rich or royalty wore. That also fits this time of the church because this was the height of Papal power, in which they thought that they were absolute rulers of everything. It's interesting to see that the woman riding on the beast in Revelation 17:3-4, is clothed in purple. We think that this will be important later when we consider who this woman is, because it seems to show us that she considered herself to be royalty. Only the Roman emperor was supposed to wear this purple, showing that she claimed that title for herself.

Christ's eyes being like flames of fire represent that he is all seeing, and that nothing is hidden from his sight. This ability of seeing all, would include being able to see and understand his Fathers plan, as well as watching over his church, to see what good or bad they are doing. This is similar to Heb. 4:12, where the sword of the spirit is able to discern the thoughts and intent of the heart. Jesus was to be a refiner of the sons of Levi, and able to purify them, so that they could offer to the Lord offerings in righteousness (Malichi 3:1-3).

#### **Feet of Brass**

As to the feet of brass, we had a couple of different suggestions. One thought given was that the feet represented the church, and they would be tough and able to stand trouble or trials. The main problem with that explanation is that this picture is primarily about Jesus and not the church. In the scriptures brass, seems to symbolize earthly things, while gold and silver seem to represent heavenly or divine things. For that reason, the better explanation given was that the brass represented the perfect humanity of Jesus, especially with the brightness seen here; it had to be pure metal. His walk on the earth, was as a perfect human, and he was tested as we are, but without fail. This was bright brass, because he had no dross or impurities in it, showing that Christ's human nature was perfect.

The tabernacle also has a lot of brass in it, such as the Laver in the court, and the post sockets, which again represented perfect humanity. When you looked into the Laver, you would see a reflection in the water, which is a symbol for truth. It was literally used for washing, and in symbol, the reflection in the water would show us through God's word, reflecting back from the brass, what is needed to attain human perfection. In other words we can see what is lacking in us by comparing to the Divine standard of his word. As we see, Christ was perfect in his walk on the earth, and we are to try to imitate his example, and walk as perfectly as possible, ourselves

See Ezk 1:7 where the living creatures had feet of brass.



## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

**Revelation 2:19.** *"I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. (NAU)*

As bad as the condition of this church is, he still has some good things to say about some. This is not true of the entire church, but only a select few, who are trying to remain faithful in the midst of the great falling away that is greatly advanced by this time. Those who are faithful here would have needed all of the fruits of the spirit, and the armor of God, in order to remain good Christians. This church would historically parallel the time of Elijah who had to flee into the wilderness to avoid being killed. We will see that in verse 20 where Jezebel is mentioned.

The faithful of this church were even making some improvement, in the sense that they were doing better at the end of this church, than they were at the first. Again historically that was true, because it was during the height of Papacies power that internal resistance to the apostasy began to organize. Essentially things got bad enough, that it became obvious that this was the great falling away that had been predicted. There were a few during that time that tried to reverse the downward inclination, but they weren't able to accomplish much because the system had become entrenched in power, and did not want to reform. Towards the end of this church, the period of the Renaissance began, which made some small progress in reform and which helped to set the stage for other reformers like Peter Waldo and Wycliffe, who followed in the next church period.

**Revelation 2:20** *"But I have {this} against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit {acts of} immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. (NAU)*

### Ahab, Jezebel, and Elijah

Unfortunately, the faithful in this church also had some faults. In this verse he mentions the woman Jezebel, who was Ahab's wife during the time that she was trying to kill Elijah (1 Kings 19: all, also 1 Kings 21:25). Jezebel brought idolatry into Ahab's life, and she urged him on in evil (1 King 21:25-26). Jezebel protected the priests of Baal during that evil time, while trying to kill off God's true servants, like Elijah.

That we see Jezebel here indicates that Elijah would be here also. Elijah pictures the persecuted church of the 1260-year period of power by the papacy. That this symbol is being used here would seem to point to chapter 11 and the two witnesses that we see there. Many of the things that we will see in that chapter pointed to things that either Moses did or that Elijah did. That they are being criticized here indicates that some who knew better were compromising with the false church rather than fighting directly against it. They either feared persecution or they did not want to give up any advantages that they had from the false church.

### Elijah Pictures the Church

The 3.5 years of drought, which happened during that time, is a good picture of the 3.5 times or 1260 years of Papal power. The 3.5 years of Elijah the prophet pictured the plight of the True Church during the dark time which occurred in the period of 539-1799 AD. In this church, 799 AD and onward, Papacy had fully gained control of the civil power and the system was attempting to kill or silence all who did not agree with it. This church period began just before the point in time that church and state had begun to work together. Our Lord

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

tells us here in this church that he had given them a space (chronos 360) to repent of their fornication, and since they would not, he was going to cast them into a “bed of affliction”, a great tribulation. This would probably be measured from the end of the previous church, so we would arrive at 1153.75 AD, which was about when the early reformers began to come against her in earnest.

*Jer 51:9-11) 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.*

*10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.*

*11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple. (KJV)*

### Ahab Pictures Civil Power

Ahab pictures the civil power that had become allied with Jezebel, who represented Papacy during that time. Just as in the type, Ahab asked Elijah how come he was afflicting Israel, we find that the false church and state also accused the True Church of being trouble makers, when they tried to reform the system.

### Jezebel Pictures the Apostate Church

Jezebel in the New Testament is a good picture of the false church that brought Pagan doctrines into the true church. In the type, Jezebel had brought in the priests of Baal, which represented Paganism, and she was attempting to kill off the true priests of God, but Obadiah (1Kings 18:4) had hid them in a cave to protect them. This is an excellent picture of how the True Church was hidden and protected by God during the dark ages. Jezebel’s false teaching is bringing spiritual death to those of the church who are led astray by her. We also suggest that she is the woman riding the beast in Revelation chapter 17. We will consider that possibility further when we get to that chapter.

### Fornication Pictures Illegal Church and State

Fornication in symbol refers to the illegal union of church and state that had come into existence by the time of the fourth church. In symbol Jezebel (Papacy) was teaching Christ’s servants to sacrifice things to idols, just as the original Jezebel did during the time of natural Israel. This in symbol is referring to the false doctrines and practices that existed in the false church and state system that they forced all to participate in. The doctrine of the mass is a good example of a daily and even hourly pagan type of sacrifice, which is still being practiced by this church.

***Revelation 2:21 "I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. (NAU)***

The beginning of the time (360) is in the early part of this church-state system. The 360 mentioned here, was a period of time in which God had given them time to repent. If she did not repent, Jesus was saying that he would not put up with the situation any longer after that time period. He had given them a chance to repent and they did not take advantage of it. We see this confirmed as a fact later in Revelation in that the last three trumpets are woes upon the false church. Even in the seals, as we will see, there is a change in the last three in which our Lord begins to take away their power and influence. In the next couple of verses we will see that the last three churches would correspond to the renaissance, the Reformation, and the harvest at the end of the age.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

***Revelation 2:22 "Behold, I will throw her on a bed {of sickness}, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. (NAU)***

***Revelation 2:23 "And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. (NAU)***

### **Beds and Tribulation**

Why were beds of affliction and tribulation mentioned in this church? The general consensus was that, there was not any momentous tribulation that occurred either on the church, or on the civil power, at the time of the fourth church. The first historical tribulation against the church-state system did not occur until the time of the fifth church, with the Reformation and Luther. This scriptural reference seems to point forward to a future trouble upon the fourth church. This trouble was not going to be upon the faithful church, but it would be upon the ones affiliated with Jezebel, or upon the church that had become unfaithful.

That this was not going to be long in coming is implied in the Greek language used here. We suggest that this illness was doctrinal controversy that was brought to them by the early reformers in the beginning of the next church.

*I will throw her on a sickbed: the Greek text says only "I throw her on a bed," but this is obviously a punishment in the form of an illness; REB translates "a bed of pain." The Greek present tense of the verb "to throw" indicates that this will happen soon. It may be better to translate "I will punish her with an illness" or "I will make her sick."*

*(from the UBS Handbook Series. Copyright (c) 1961-1997, by United Bible Societies)*

“Beds” in the Old Testament bible seem to point to un-holy alliances, such as what we find with church and state.

*Isa 57:8-9)8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.*

*9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. (KJV)*

*Ezek 23:17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. (KJV)*

*Isa 28:20-21) 20 The bed is too short on which to stretch out, and the blanket is too small to wrap oneself in. 21 For the LORD will rise up as {at} Mount Perazim, He will be stirred up as in the valley of Gibeon, to do His task, His unusual task, and to work His work, His extraordinary work. (NAU)*

The tribulation that came upon them seems to fit very well with the Reformation, which began in the sixth church. The Reformation caused the false church to split up into several different churches, all with different ideas. The tribulation was so severe that the different churches began to fight against each other.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

### **Killing of the Children Was in 1878**

The killing of her children with death (pestilence), could not have occurred until 1878, and the time of the 1845 judgment parallel. The judgment in 1878, caused those who had not been faithful, to be rejected. For more information on this judgment, and why we feel it occurred at that time, see the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3rd vol. of Studies in the Scriptures. Her “children” were those who had inherited her false doctrines, and who in turn had passed them on to others. Even now, this would also include a large portion of her Protestant offspring also.

In other words, he is speaking to the fourth church, in the future tense as regards these events, when he says, “I will”. What we are being told is that in the next three churches, the fifth through the seventh, we would find these three events occurring, and history shows that this has been true. This is further emphasized by the fact that the last three churches were to be the time of the three woe trumpets (Revelation. 8:13).

### **Waldo and Wycliffe Started Her Punishment**

To summarize, we see in the fifth church, the scriptural truths that were brought by Peter Waldo and by Wycliffe against the false church. They pointed out that this system was the anti-Christ or the great falling away that had been predicted. That caused a great deal of doctrinal controversy and tribulation.

By the time of sixth church, we come to the great affliction or tribulation of the Reformation truth, brought by Luther. That trouble divided their house and began the process by which their accumulated wealth and power has been gradually removed.

In the seventh church, we find the children killed with spiritual death (1878); and this judgment was an important part of the message that was brought out by Pastor Russell, at that time. The saints were to come out of Babylon, so that they wouldn't partake of her plagues: death, famine, and mourning (Revelation. 18:8). *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. (KJV)*

The death that her children were killed with was the judgment that our Lord brought in 1878. All who had been and who were still supportive of this false church system, and who had failed to come out, lost any chance for the high calling, and they were cast out or spewed out. *Revelation 3:16 "So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. (NAU)*

The children that were lost to this system or killed, were not only those who existed in 1878, but in a sense this judgment was retroactive upon all who had done wrong and supported the false church system, all during the time of its uplifting, as well as the time of its power. This tribulation and trouble is consistent with what actually did occur historically and prophetically.

### **Peter Waldo is Most Likely the Messenger**

Peter Waldo, who gave his message at the beginning of the next church, began the process of condemnation that continued onward through the last three churches. He is therefore a good candidate and actually seen by many as being the messenger to the fifth church.

This is also a warning to us in that if we are doing anything that is not correct or is against scriptural admonition, we can expect to have problems and trials that are intended to turn us from our improper course.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

If we do not turn from our improper course, the Lord's patience will eventually be exhausted, and we will lose our chance for the high calling.

***Revelation 2:24 "But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them-- I place no other burden on you. (NAU)***

The doctrine that is being referred to here, points us back to the symbolic Jezebel mentioned in verse 20. As was previously mentioned in the original historical picture, she was seducing Israel to practice Pagan rites. Many of the false doctrines came into the church came from actual Pagan rites and practices. People were forced to come into the church, when Christianity was made the official religion of the Roman Empire, and they brought their Pagan practices with them.

The “depths of Satan” were the deep things that he substituted for the truth of God. If anyone would question any of the terrible doctrines of hell fire and eternal damnation and etc., they were told that these were the deep things of God, and that they were not supposed to be able to understand them. A true child of God should especially question doctrines that blaspheme God, and realize that these terrible doctrines are from Satan.

From this verse, it's obvious that Satan was behind and was directing and assisting the corruption that came upon the church. We find this mentioned again, in symbol, later on in Revelation. 12:9, 13-17, and 13:4. Satan has been spending all of his efforts to defeat the church, because he knows that when the church is complete, he will be completely bound or locked up, until the end of the 1000 years.

***Revelation 2:25 "Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come. (NAU)***

It's good admonition, when you are living in the midst of corruption, that you need to very carefully guard yourself from being overcome or from supporting the corruption (1 Tim 4:1-8,16). They were to hold on to what truth they still had, and not to give in to the false church system. If they did this, holding fast, they would get the reward in the next verse.

***Revelation 2:26-27) 26 "He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS;  
27 AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE BROKEN TO PIECES, as I also have received {authority} from My Father; (NAU)***

### The Rod of Iron

In the promise to this church, the members are in a race to win the privilege of the rod of iron, which is the right to rule over the nations in the millennial kingdom. The purpose of that rule is to help the world of mankind back to the perfection, which was lost in the fall, but this privilege is won only if we are faithful. The rod of iron is the same rod that we find in Psalms 2:9. The nations that resist the coming in of the kingdom will be broken in pieces and forced to comply with the rules of the kingdom (Daniel 2:34, 44). If we look at some of the words used in Ps 2 where the rod is mentioned, we find that force will be used to bring in the new

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

order.

In Ps 2:9, the words “break them” mean: 7489 ra` a` (raw-ah'); a primitive root; properly, to spoil (literally, by breaking to pieces); figuratively, to make (or be) good for nothing, i.e. bad (physically, socially or morally):

*KJV-- afflict, associate selves [by mistake for 7462], break (down, in pieces), + displease, (be, bring, do) evil (doer, entreat, man), showself friendly [by mistake for 7462], do harm, (do) hurt, (behaveself, deal) ill, X indeed, do mischief, punish, still, vex, (do) wicked (doer, -ly), be (deal, do) worse.*

In Ps 2:9, “dash them in pieces” means: 5310 naphats (naw-fats'); a primitive root; to dash to pieces, or scatter: *KJV-- be beaten in sunder, break (in pieces), broken, dash (in pieces), cause to be discharged, dispersed, be overspread, scatter.*

The new administration will not be cruel in how the kingdom is administered, but will apply any and all force necessary to compel the nations to learn righteousness. The rod of iron refers to the skillful disciplining of the nations to get them to yield to God's will.

Just as the false church system had claimed the right to rule over the world and the True Church, during the dark ages, in the next age, God will turn the tables on them. The false church system ruled with a rod of fear, both in actuality and through the threat of eternal torment. Instead of being oppressed by the false church system, the True Church in the kingdom will have a blessing and healing power over all, which will include even those who had originally persecuted them.

*Rev 20:4 I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. NIV*

*Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years. NIV*

In the end, God always turns the tables on his enemies, and just as they intended to do evil to his people, punishment will come back upon their own head. *Revelation 18:6-7) 6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.*

*7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, "I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning.'" (NAU)*

Another example of this will be seen later on, when we get to the trumpets. The first 4 trumpets seem to be a destructive force against the True Church, but the three "woe trumpets" and the seven bowls of wrath are a destructive force against the false church. For example, the second trumpet turned a third of the sea into blood, and in the second bowl, the entire sea was turned into blood. When the false church system caused trouble on the true church, that trouble was pictured by the turning of a third of the sea into blood. When God poured out the bowl of wrath on them, it affected the entire sea, showing that he will do a complete and permanent job in eliminating evil (Jer. 19:11-15, Dan. 2:34-35, 44, Mal 4:1).

The word rule in verse 27 means “to tend as a shepherd”, which is exactly how the Lord and the glorified church will reign in the next age. The shepherd does not beat the sheep with the rod, in order to be cruel, but he tenderly and with firmness disciplines the sheep to keep them out of harms way.

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

God is going to be much gentler in his rule than the false church system was. The margin of some Bibles gives a further reflection on this verse, in that the rod is known as the rod of a shepherd. A shepherd uses his rod or staff to discipline the sheep, and to keep them out of trouble. He doesn't use it to be cruel or to inflict punishment where none is needed!

If one of the sheep is constantly causing trouble with the other sheep, the Lord can use the rod to correct that one. At that time the false sheep or wolves that refuse the helpful guidance will be destroyed or removed. Those are the ones who get the trouble that we see in Ps 2. The false church system is going to be stopped completely and not allowed to come back into power to cause more trouble in the next age.

*Nahum 1:9 Whatever you devise against the LORD, He will make a complete end of it. Distress will not rise up twice. (NAU)*

The glorified church will not rule just to inflict punishment, but to bring about a healing in the nations.

*Revelation 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve {kinds of} fruit, yielding its fruit every (NAU)*

### ***Revelation 2:28 and I will give him the morning star. (NAU)***

There are two possible signatures for this church. One possibility was that Jesus had the eyes of fire that could see all things, and that knows all truth, which included his Fathers plan. The warning was that those who were doing wrong would either lose out or be broken to bits.

The over comers of the True Church get this all-seeing truth in the form of the “morning star”. Jesus is the bright morning star, as found later in Revelation.

*Rev 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. (KJV)*

See also Numbers 24:17, 2 Peter 1:19, Dan 12:3, Phil 2:15.

### **The Morning Star**

In 2 Peter 1:19, we find a different word for “star” than what we find in the Revelation account, but the meaning of the words is essentially the same. The implication is that the True Church would receive truth from our Lord very early, or even before the dawn of the new day. The morning star in astronomy was Venus, which is a very bright star or planet, which rises early in the morning. For that reason, this is a very good picture of the renewing of truth that started to come to the end of the fourth church and the beginning of the fifth and which has continued until our time where we see the sun of the new day dawning.

### **Peter Waldo and Wycliffe**

This church started to receive a small amount of light very early on, from reformers such as Peter Waldo. This new light was an indication that the Dark Age period, while not over yet during this church, was going to be soon passing with the coming of a new day. When the light of the new or seventh day came it didn't eliminate the light that had been brought before, but it added to it, Prov 4:18. Wycliffe, who belongs to the next or fifth church, is for this reason sometimes called, “the morning star of the Reformation”. We think that Jesus, not Wycliffe, is the actual morning star but he is associated with this name because he was one of the first to be used by the Lord to bring forth truth again. We don't think that Wycliffe is the messenger to this church, but that Waldo was. Wycliffe seems to be associated with the special work of the 150 years that preceded the

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

Reformation, as shown in the fifth trumpet.

The other and more likely beginning and ending signature for this church has to do with the name of this church, which means: the sweet perfume of sacrifice. Conditions in the fourth church had gotten so bad, that the main persecution was coming from the false church. The few members of the True Church that were left at that time were driven and hounded on all sides, just as Elijah had been. This is why in the fifth seal; we find the souls of those who had been slain under the altar.

The True Church suffered a great deal of tribulation at that time, yet survived. The apostate church falsely used a rod of power on the nations. This was not only a rod of civil power, but it was a rod of false doctrines that was used to keep the people in line.

It's guaranteed by the statement about the rod of iron in verse 27 that the situation will be reversed in the next age, and those who were formerly persecuted will then rule over those who had persecuted them. The rod of iron is also found elsewhere in Ps 2:9, Revelation 12:5, and in Revelation 19:15.

### **Revelation 2:29 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."* (NAU)**

Again, we find the standard ending given for each of the seven churches, which implies that it's very important to have a hearing ear. This same declaration is given in chapter 13 of Revelation, referring to the warning about the beast that came up out of the sea. Later on we will see that the beast, which rose from the sea in about 539 AD, is exactly where the false church began to gain the power that is being complained about here.

This church again, as we just saw, is paralleling the history of Israel, in that this seems to match the time in Israel's history when the kings had become very corrupt, and that they were allowing idolatry to replace the true worship. The parallels involved in this are remarkable, in that Jezebel pictures the corrupt church, which was allied with civil power (Ahab) after 799 AD. As we remember Obadiah had hidden the true prophets of God in a cave to keep them from being killed off. Similarly, this was the situation during this dark time, in that the True Church had to stay hidden or they would be killed or tortured (See Foxes book of Martyrs for the history of this persecution).

Historically, God promised that Jezebel and Ahab would eventually be disposed, and we see that they were removed in the type. God again promises here in Revelation to similarly afflict the false church system, since they would not reform and eventually he is going to completely remove the symbolic Jezebel and her offspring. That has partially happened already, but she still exists yet, but with limited power. Eventually she will be totally gone, just as happened in the type.

The time frame of this church corresponds to the time of literal Israel, which was just before God began to punish them at the time, which led to the loss of the 10 tribes. This church is equivalent to the time that the system is still considering itself to be in control of the church-state system, and just before God started to inflict them with the trouble of the Renaissance (1200 AD), and then the Reformation (1517 AD).



## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Thyatira #4

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Fourth Church

- 14) Holy Water, mixed with a pinch of salt and blessed by the priest, was authorized in the year -----  
-----850 AD
- 15) The veneration of St. Joseph began in the year -----890 AD
- 16) The baptism of bells was instituted by Pope John XIV in the year -----965 AD
- 17) Canonization of dead saints, first by Pope John XV, in 995. Every believer and follower of Christ is called a saint in the Bible. (Read Rom. 1: 7; I Cor. 1: 2; etc) -----995 AD
- 18) Fasting on Fridays and during Lent was imposed in the year 998. By popes said to be interested in the commerce of fish. (Bull or permit to eat meat), some authorities say, began in the year 700. This is against the teaching of the Gospel. (Read Matt. 15: 10; Cor. 10: 25; I Tim. 4: 1-3) -----  
-----AD 998
- 19) The Mass was developed gradually as a sacrifice, and attendance made obligatory in the 11th Century. The Gospel teaches that the sacrifice of Christ was offered once and for all, and is not to be repeated, but only commemorated in the Lord's Supper. (Read Heb. 7: 7; 9: 26-28; 10: 10-14) -----11th Century
- 20) The celibacy of the priesthood was decreed by Pope Hildebrand, Boniface VII, in the year 1079. Jesus imposed no such rule, nor did any of the Apostles. On the contrary, St. Peter was a married man, and St. Paul says that bishops were to have wife and children. (Read I Tim. 3: 2-5; and 12; Matt. 8: 14-15) -----1079 AD
- 21) The Rosary or prayer beads were introduced by Peter the Hermit in the year 1090. This was copied from Hindu's and Mohammedans. The counting of prayers is a pagan practice and is expressly condemned by Christ. (Read Matt. 6: 5-13) -----1090 AD
- 22) The Inquisition of heretics was instituted by the Council of Verona in the year 1184. Jesus never taught the use of force to spread His religion -----1184 AD

## Chapter 2- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5

### SARDIS #5

1153.75 Ad-1513.75 AD

***Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)***

The fifth church was called Sardis, "that which remains", as if it signified a useless remnant, something out of which life or virtue has gone. This name seems to indicate the actual state of affairs in the fifth church, in that there is not much left of the original truth as originally laid down by the Lord and the Apostles. In other words, there is not much of value left in this church either, doctrinally or in those who still claim to follow the Lord. This church does not get a commendation because they do not have anything to commend! The conditions had gotten really corrupt by this time.

### Height of Papal Power

Historically, the end of the last and the beginning of this church was the height of the Papal power. They had absolute control over civil power and doctrinal matters at that time. This church was the beginning of the doctrine of indulgences, by which many thought that they could do anything wrong and be forgiven, provided that they gave a large sum of money to the church. This practice continued until the next church at least until the time of Luther.

Sardis is a stone that was found in the area of the city of Sardis, which is where it had gotten its name. The stone had a thin outer white color, but the inside of the stone was a deep red or flesh color below the surface. This fits very well with this church, in that from the outside it looked pure or white like the church was to be, but as you cut into it, the red or flesh color, showed that they were of an earthly nature, not spiritual like they should have been. This reminds us of the condition of the Scribes and the Pharisees, where the Lord called them white washed sepulchers. The meaning of the name Sardis fits very well with the situation in the fifth church since it had become very worldly by that time. The church had acquired a lot of property, as well as being firmly entrenched in controlling the civil power.

### Seven Spirits and Stars

Our Lord reminds them that he has the seven spirits and the seven stars, as he first described in Chapter 1. It seems that he does this to remind the church that the Holy Spirit is in his control, and that it can be used to discipline, as well as to help or instruct. Whether he does the disciplining through the Holy Spirit or through the seven messengers, he can instruct or discipline as the need may be. He reminds the church of this at this time, because this is where he begins to take action against the false church system, beginning through the preaching of Waldo. This punishment continues and intensifies during the final 150 years of this church, with Wycliffe, as we will see later in the fifth trumpet.

In Isaiah 11:1-4, where we find a description of the seven different aspects of the Holy Spirit, we find the last spirit given, is where he will strike the earth with the breath or spirit of his mouth. The breath of his mouth would be the complete seven-fold truth that is brought against the false church, and which was fully completed by 1878. The seven stars are the seven messengers that the Holy Spirit works through, to give the messages to the churches, and each of the messengers, add to the message. The truths that are given to each church do not go away, but they remain as evidence against the system. The evidence against the system will

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5

remain as a testimony unto all ages. *Revelation 19:2-3*) 2 **BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER."**

3 *And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER."*(NAU)

He seems to be calling attention to the seven spirits to warn them that the punishment is soon to come, or that it was already starting. This is implied in the statement that he makes where he tells them that even though they claim to be spiritually alive, they were really dead. Again, just as implied in the name of this church, at first glance, they looked good from a distance, but if examined closely, they weren't. They claimed the name of Christ, through whom they could have gotten actual spiritual life, if they really were following him, but since they have lost sight of the truth of salvation, they are actually spiritually dead.

***Revelation 3:2 "Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.***

They are instructed to wake or be watchful and strengthen the things that remained and were about to die. The truth had almost perished from the church by this time. Their works are not found complete before God. The call here is to any in the false church system who can be awakened to repentance, and who would strengthen any others who were willing to listen. While there were not many that listened to this early call, we see historically, that there were a few who began to recover what had been lost at that time.

The symbol of the stinging scorpions found in the fifth trumpet, would be consistent with history, in that this false church system had many grievous doctrinal challenges during this time, but did not lose much of its power. Thus, the truth could hurt but not destroy them at that time in history. If we look at these events as being 150 years before the start of the Reformation in 1367 AD, this would agree with the time that Wycliffe had for the beginning of his ministry in 1330-1384. He did a great deal to strengthen God's truth, as was commanded here, and to bring the Bible before the people. His efforts eventually led to the Reformation 150 years later in 1517AD, where Luther used some of his work in the Reformation.

There were several attempts to overthrow the power of the system during that time, but they were not successful because most of the civil power was still supporting Papacy. These early attempts resulted in loss of life for many who made the attempt. It was not until the time of Luther that the efforts to throw off the power of the false church and state system would begin to succeed.

***Revelation 3:3 "So remember what you have received and heard; and keep {it}, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you. (NAU)***

The trouble that started here was not something that they had anticipated happening, since they thought that they had everything under their oppressive control, but the Lord had a surprise for them. As we remember from the previous church, our Lord had warned them that if they didn't repent, he was going to cast them onto a bed of affliction. This trouble actually happened through the doctrinal challenges, which were brought against the false church during this time.

**I Will Come Like a Thief**

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5

They were to repent, but if they did not he was going to come upon them like a thief. We do not think this was the presence in 1874, but seems to indicate that the Lord would be doing some punishing and breaking into the house of the strong man, even before his official presence in 1874. This makes a great deal of sense if we remember that the Reformation started in the beginning of the sixth or next church. In that sense, the Reformation was indeed a breaking into the house of a strong man. Once the Reformation accomplished the breaking into the house and the binding of the power of that system, then our Lord could then begin to plunder the house. That plundering began then, but became especially damaging to them in the harvest that came in the seventh church.

*Matt 12:29 "Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and carry off his property, unless he first binds the strong {man?} And then he will plunder his house. (NAU)*

In other words, the Lord began to come against them and began to break down the power of the false church system earlier than the time of the presence. This is so that he could be ready to separate out the true church from the false, during the harvest after he had fully arrived, without interference from the false church system. When he had fully arrived, it was then the time of his presence, the harvest and finally the just retribution that came upon them in 1914 AD.

### Remember Where You received These Things

As they were instructed to remember how they had received these things, we also should bear in mind where the truth came from (Some margins say how they received). There is no doubt that this was the church that recognized the value of the bible again, and began to restore it.

The Bibles, which began to be printed in about (1440 AD), opened up God's word and began to turn the people away from the false church system. This eventually led to the Reformation in the next church. A few in this church were beginning to wake up to the words of Isaiah.

*Isa 8:20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, they have no light of dawn. (NIV)*

***Revelation 3:4 "But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. (NAU)***

### Soiled Garments = Great Company

Not to defile your garments, shows that some were able to keep themselves pure from the false doctrines of this system, and other sins revealed at that time. In Revelation 7:14, we see what happens to those who soil their garments, in that they become a part of the Great Company class.

*Revelation 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands; (NAU)*

*Revelation 7:13-14)13 Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?"*

*14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.(NAU)*

The faithful 144,000 more than likely spotted their garments also but the difference is that they were always coming to the throne of grace to cleanse them. When they saw things wrong with the system, they tried to

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5

change them, or at least to stay away from the problem. Regrettably the Great Company became comfortable with things the way they were and didn't try to reform, or clean up their lives.

***Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. (NAU)***

### White Garments

This reminds us of the white wedding garments we need to have on, in order to be a part of the True Church (Matt 22:11). We need to take care that we don't think we have salvation by our own righteousness or works. It's only through the ransom the Lord provided for us, that we can have any invitation to the wedding feast. If we take off our wedding garment we will be cast out of the feast, just as happened in the parable of the wedding feast.

Later in Revelation, we see those who have proven completely faithful, and they are clothed in white garments and described as the Lamb's bride.

*Revelation 19:7-8) 7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."*

*8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.(NAU)*

### The Book of Life

The book of life, found here, seems to be for the church, and the salvation they will gain. If we have our name in this book when we make our calling sure, we will have life within ourselves. Then our Lord will not be ashamed to confess our name before God and all the angels in heaven. If our name is erased out of the book, we will have to be replaced by someone else.

For other examples of the book of life, see Psa 69:3, Phil 4:3, Mat 10:32, Luke 12:8-9, Revelation 13:8, 17:8, 20:12, 20:15, 21:27. As early as Exod 32:32, Moses asks to be blotted out of God's book if God would not forgive the sin of Israel. For that reason, we believe that there is a book of life for the world also. In Revelation there are two different groups of people, the ones that have their names written in the book of life, and those who are not written in the book. It's not clear if there are two books with the world in one, and the church in the other, or if there is only one book with both salvations's recorded in it. Some even think that there are three books, one for the world, and one for Israel and one for the church. It doesn't really matter since the lesson is the same in all cases, the receiving of life from the salvation of God. In other words, being written in the book or a book represents salvation.

**Revelation 3:6 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." (NAU)**

None of the churches are exempt from this admonition.

This period of time would parallel the period of time that Israel's prophets were preaching to Israel about the coming punishment that was going to afflict them, because they had refused to reform. Correspondingly,

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5

during this church, many began to bring forth doctrines and truths that had been lost after the time of the early church. Just as the prophets of old had warned of punishment that was coming, the early reformers were doing the same thing during this time. This would also seem to correspond to the time of King Hezekiah's reforms (2 Kings 18:3-6), where he removed the Idols and false worship from Israel to the best of his ability. Unfortunately, they went right back to it after his death.

The process of printing started in this church, and God's true word was being preached through the printing of Bibles, and the distribution of them to the people. Just as with the prophets of old like Elijah, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and etc. many during this time were persecuted and killed because of the light that they tried to bring out, and we will see this described further in the slain under the altar of the 5th seal.

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Fifth Church

- 23) The sale of Indulgences, commonly regarded as a purchase of forgiveness and a permit to indulge in sin, began in the year 1190. The Christian religion as taught in the Gospel condemns such traffic, and it was the protest against this traffic that brought on the Protestant Reformation in the 16th Century. -----  
-----1190 AD
- 24) The dogma of Transubstantiation was decreed by Pope Innocent III in the year 1215. By this doctrine the priest pretends to perform a daily miracle by changing a wafer into the body of Christ, and then he pretends to eat Him alive in the presence of His people during Mass. The Gospel condemns such absurdities; for the Holy Communion is simply a memorial of the sacrifice of Christ. The spiritual presence of Christ is implied in the Sacrament. (Read Luke 22: 19-20; John 6: 35; I Cor. 11: 26) -----  
-----1215 AD
- 25) Confession of sins to the priest as least once a year was instituted by Pope Innocent III in the Lateran Council, in the year 1215. The Gospel commands us to confess our sins direct to God. (Read Psalm 51: 1-10; Luke 7: 48; Luke 15: 21; I John 1: 8-9) -----1215 AD
- 26) The adoration of the wafer, (Host), was invented by Pope Honorius in the year 1220. So the Roman Church worships a God made by human hands. This is plain idolatry and absolutely contrary to the spirit of the Gospel. (Read John 4: 24) -----1220 AD
- 27) The Bible forbidden to laymen and placed in the Index of forbidden books by the Council of Valencia in 1229. Jesus commanded that the Scriptures should be read by all. (Read John 5: 39; I Tim 3: 15-17) -----  
-----1229 AD
- 28) The scapular was invented by Simon Stock, an English monk. It is a piece of brown cloth, with the picture of the Virgin and supposed to contain supernatural virtue to protect from all dangers those who were in on their naked skin. This is fetishism -----1287 AD
- 29) The Roman Church forbade the cup to the laity, by instituting the communion of one kind in the Council of Constance. The Gospel commands us to celebrate Holy Communion with bread and wine. (Read Matt. 26: 27; I Cor. 11: 26-29) -----1414 AD
- 30) The doctrine of Purgatory was proclaimed as a dogma of faith by the Council of Florence. There is not one word in the Bible that would teach the purgatory of the priest. The blood of Jesus Christ cleanseth us from all sins. (Read I John 1: 7-9; I John 2: 1-2; John 5: 24; Romans 8:1) -----  
-----1439 AD
- 31) The doctrine of the Seven Sacraments was affirmed in 1439. The Gospel says that Christ instituted only two sacraments, Baptism, and the Lord's Supper. (Read Matt. 28:19-20; 26: 26-28) -----  
-----1439 AD
- 32) The Ave Maria, addition of part of the last half. It was completed 50 years afterward and finally approved by Pope Sixtus V, at the end of the 16th Century. -----1508 AD

**Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Sardis #5**

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

### PHILADELPHIA # 6

1513.75 AD-1873.75 AD

***Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: (NAU)***

The doctrinal bed of trouble foretold earlier in the fourth church by Jesus, changed to the doctrinal and political tribulation of the Reformation, which was the sixth church at the time of Luther. This church is called Philadelphia, which means: “brotherly love”.

All of the titles and symbolic objects in the above scripture were falsely claimed by Papacy, but in actuality, only Christ could truly claim them. He mentions these symbols here to let them know that their claims are false and that these items and the things that they represent belong to him. The martyrs in Revelation 6:10, called the Lord by the title 'Sovereign Lord, holy and true'. The Pope and his system were not holy or true, but only the Lord Jesus was holy and true. Papacy falsely claims that they were “the one holy and apostolic church”, and they added this claim on to the end of the Lords prayer!

### **The Key of David, the Throne of David**

The key of David is found in the Old Testament, in Isaiah. *Isa 22:22) "Then I will set the key of the house of David on his shoulder, when he opens no one will shut, when he shuts no one will open. (NAU)*

We find the statement there, where it says that when he opens, no one would shut and that when he shuts, no one would open. This key was originally, the right to rule on the throne of David, over the literal kingdom of Israel. The authority of this key also applies to who has the right to rule in the millennial age. Jesus holds and has the right to the key of David as given in Isa 22:22, which gives him absolute power and authority over who enters his kingdom, see Revelation 1:18. Eliakim, the palace administrator, as a picture of Christ, was to be in that day robed with authority and given the key to the house of David (Isa 22:20-22, 36:3). He is the one who decides who will see the king, Jehovah. He supports everything during the time of that key, the millennial age. That the peg is eventually broken off in this prophecy shows that the support and help he gives will only be good until the end of the millennium. By that time all should have come up to perfection and be able to stand on their own in the little season.

The throne of David literally ended at the time of Zedekiah, but the key or the power of that throne did not end there. This key, we think, is directly related to the Jehovah's statement in Ezekiel where we see the right to rule taken away. That right to rule was to be in the next age given to the one whose right it was, Jesus.

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end,*

*26 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre, and take off the crown; this (shall be) no more the same; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high.*

*27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it (him).(ASV)*

### **Jesus Has the Right to the Key**

The one who has the right to the key is our Lord Jesus, who had won the right by his faithfulness, in laying



## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

down his life at the first advent. This key now gives him the right to rule and direct the affairs of spiritual Israel all through the Gospel age. After the literal house has been grafted back into God's plan, along with the world, he will rule over both of them in the millennial age.

This key has been described as having multiple uses, in that it could also be said to be the key to prophecy and knowledge. *Luke 11:52 "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you yourselves did not enter, and you hindered those who were entering."* (NAU)

This key was lent to Peter and he in symbol opened the door to the high calling to the gentiles. Peter himself only had this right because Jesus gave it to him. *Matt 16:19 "I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you bind on earth shall have been bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall have been loosed in heaven."* (NAU)

### The Right to Open or Close the Door

The right to open or close the door of salvation was being falsely claimed by the Papal system during Luther's time. The people were being told that unless they stayed with the (false) church, they would not have salvation. They were also being told that they had to purchase that salvation through indulgences. Again, Jesus is telling them that only he has the right to open or shut the way to salvation, thus showing that their claims were false.

*Revelation 1:17-18) 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades."* (NAU)

Remember Jesus is the way, the truth and the life. *John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me."* (NAU)

In Heb. 10:19-20, we also find that Jesus is the new and living way.

*Heb 10:19-20) 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh,* (NAU)

Even though it doesn't tell us here, this key probably represents the right to unlock or break the seals on the scroll found in Revelation 5:5. That scroll when completely unsealed revealed the complete Divine Plan of the Ages, as well as the conflict between the true church and the false.

***Revelation 3:8 "I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name."*** (NAU)

Jesus tells this church that he knows their works, and this is to warn them that he knows what is going on in this church, both the good and the bad. That Jesus is seen in chapter 1, walking in the midst of the candlesticks, shows that he was going to exercise a watch and a care over the entire church, through the entire age. The good works that they were being praised for in the sixth church were the fighting against false doctrines and the beginning of the Reformation that started there. The knowledge of God and the doctrines that were lost after the time of the early church are much more rapidly being restored in this church.

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

### The Open Door

In the period of the Reformation we see “an open door” that was set before them (Revelation. 3:8). This is in contrast to the “little help” that they received previously, while now the Lord is giving them a wide open door of opportunity.

*Dan 11:33-34) 33 "Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for {many} days.*

*34 "Now **when they fall they will be granted a little help**, and many will join with them in hypocrisy. (NAU)*

This new door of opportunity was not going to be shut, as many earlier tries had been. The door in chapter 3 is in a sense the same door that we will see in Revelation. 4:1. As we discussed the door in chapter 4, we came to the conclusion that it represented a view and understanding of the new and living way, which had been opened up by Christ when he paid the ransom price at the first advent.

This church was again beginning to recover the understanding of how God’s salvation worked and the false church was not going to be able to shut the increase of that knowledge off anymore by their false claims and persecutions. We will explain that conclusion more fully, when we get to that part of Revelation.

In the time of Luther we see the doctrine of grace, and the knowledge of what Christ had really done for us, being restored. That is why Luther was fighting against indulgences since they were totally out of harmony with the truth of what Christ had done.

### The Little Power

The “little help” or power that they were given is from a couple of different possibilities. The first possibility was that in this church the civil power had supported Luther and the other reformers. Previously they had not helped any of the other reformers to the extent of being willing to go to war for them, but now in this church they were ready, since they also had severe grievances against Papacy.

The second possibility is that at this time a great deal of truth and knowledge was given to Luther, and he used it to further the Reformation. The reformers were directly attacking Papal doctrines with the scriptures. By the time of Luther the bible had become readily available, and many people were reading it. After Luther’s time this became even more prevalent. Both of the above things, eventually broke the back of the Papal system.

We like the second possibility of the little power the best, since it seems to fit better with the statement that I, Jesus have given you this power. It’s true, it could be from the civil power, but the help coming from the more complete understanding of God’s word, seems more appropriate.

As the study group discussed the door in the sixth church, and we refined our understanding of it, we came to the conclusion, that it was a re-opening up of the understanding of God’s plan of salvation. This salvation had been lost, because of the great falling away. As far as salvation goes, only Jesus has the right to choose who enters by this door, not the false church system as they claimed.

*John 10:1 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up some other way, he is a thief and a robber. (NAU)*

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

### The Terrible Doctrine of Indulgences

The means by which you were to get salvation was a major question that had caused the Reformation in the first place, so it's fitting that our Lord should mention the true salvation here. Luther realized that indulgences were not God's way and he found that it was only by grace that we are saved, not by money.

They claimed at that time, that through indulgences, they could grant the right to anyone to get into heaven, no matter what they had done wrong. They even claimed the right to bar someone from heaven; if for example, that one was resisting their established false church and state system, such as the reformers did. We should remember that if any man tries to enter in by any other way than by Jesus who is the door, he would not be accepted (John 10:1-9). It's interesting that the thing that did the most to start the Reformation was the nailing on the church door of the 95 theses by Luther, where he promoted justification by faith, and was complaining about the indulgences.

The key that our Lord showed us in verse 7 may also be used to open the door of opportunity that existed there. In this case, it may be considered to be the door of the Lord's house, which the nominal had shut up with their false doctrines and idolatries, just as Jezebel and Ahab had done in their time. Elijah and Elisha literally restored the worship of God back in the time of ancient Israel. Because of that they picture the restoration of the true worship of the Lord in the time of the Reformation. We also remember that Josiah the king restored the house of the Lord after it had been neglected.

This church is commended for having guarded his word and kept his name. Instead of believing only what the councils or Popes claimed was gospel, ones like Luther turned back to the scriptures as the only authority. This renewed idea of scriptural authority, eventually led to the forming of Bible societies, and to ones like William Miller. He preached that you did not have to be a part of an organization to be saved, or go to a theological school, but that you could preach God's word without being ordained of man. The Bible Students of today have the same opinion.

***Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you. (NAU)***

### These Are Not Literal Jews

This verse is not actually claiming that these are literal Jews. See the notes on Revelation 2:9 in the second church, where a similar statement is made about false Jews. They claim they are consecrated in their hearts and are true followers of Jesus, but our Lord does not recognize them as such. *Rom 2:28-29) 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh.*

*29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God. (NAU)*

The fig tree is usually used to represent the Jewish nation, and it's interesting to find in the sixth seal, which is the same time period as the sixth church, that the false unripe figs are cast to the earth. In symbol these figs are found to be false Jews, and they fall to the earth or are seen to be earthly class when the wind of trouble blows upon them.

### The Assembly of Satan

The term "assembly of Satan" is earlier found in Revelation. 2:9. Satan is alluded to again in Revelation 2:13,

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

which is the third church, and in Revelation. 2:24, the fourth church. The false church is not really of the Lord, but is in actuality the tares that were sowed by the enemy Satan, in the Parable of the wheat and the tares.

*Revelation 2:9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.*

*Revelation 2:24 "But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them-- I place no other burden on you. (NAU)*

The True Church was and is concerned about the salvation of those who are caught in the false church system, but the false church only wants to rid themselves of the irritation of the true church, who have tried to reform them when they can. The false church did this by persecution and by the outright killing of those who disagreed with them. In the end, instead of the True Church being cast out in rejection, as the false church system claimed would happen, we will find that the false church system will have to come to them and worship at their feet, in order to get salvation.

*Isa 60:14 "The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, and all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; and they will call you the city of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel. (NAU)*

*Isa 66:5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. (KJV)*

Only the false church system will be destroyed, but not the actual people, who will have a chance to reform in the next age.

It's doubtful that most who are of the class called, "Satan's synagogue" are even spirit-begotten, since they did not have the Lord's spirit. For that reason, they would not even be Great Company or second death, but would be a worldly class, that will, as the Lord said, come and figuratively bow down at the feet of the true saints in the next age. Just as the synagogues of the Jews did not recognize Jesus, the synagogues of Satan did not recognize the true saints of God, and persecuted them.

*John 15:20-21) 20 "Remember the word that I said to you, 'A slave is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also.*

*21 "But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know the One who sent Me. (NAU)*

Even if the false churches are spirit begotten here, they are definitely not going to be of the 144,000, but would then be of the Great Company.

***Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. (NAU)***

It was now God's due time to help his church, and the false church system was not going to be able to stop the Reformation, that was due to come at that time. This church was to be kept from the hour of temptation that was going to come not only on the church, but also on the world. There are two possible places for the hour of temptation that is mentioned here.

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

### Could This Hour of Testing be the Reformation?

The first possibility is that it was to be a period of trial, which began in the time of Luther, and which was going to come upon both the true and the false church. This trial or testing would then have to do with the major question that came before all of the church at that time, which was whether to leave the mother church and join the Protestant Reformation, or to stick with the false church system. If this is the case, the Lord is saying here that he would keep the True Church safe, in that he would make sure that they made the right decision, and that they would decide in favor of the Reformation. Christ was using Luther and others to accomplish this work for him during the sixth church.

This is not to say that everyone that went with the Reformation was of the church, but we think that the largest number of the church would have decided to go with the greater freedom in the Reformation. The word of patience that they had kept was the truth, which had been revived in the previous church. This is a very likely interpretation, since the time of the next possibility is during the seventh church, and we would think that the sixth would not need to be saved after the time of their church had expired?

The second possibility and more traditional, would be that the hour of trial came not in the sixth church, but in the next or seventh. In that possibility, the sixth church would not enter into the judgment time of the 40-year harvest period and the testing that began there, but the seventh would. This harvest is a parallel to the first harvest that occurred in the end of the Jewish age. It would be during this time that judgment was pronounced retroactively on the rest of the age. This would explain why the sleeping saints could be resurrected in 1878, since judgment would have been pronounced favorably in their case, in 1878.

*Dan 7:21-22) 21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them 22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when (NAU)*

There is one major problem that would need to be explained with the second view, in that if the messenger Luther, is found in the beginning of the sixth church, it would seem strange that he would be talking of an event that was going to be 360 years in the future. For that reason, the study group eventually settled on the first view as being the most likely, even though it is not the traditional Bible Student view.

The term "whole world" that this trial was to come upon, would not necessarily be the world literally, but it would be the world that belonged to that system. Another scripture that shows this same thing is found in Revelation 13:3, where it says that "the whole world" followed after the beast, and we know that could not be the whole world at that time, because the whole world did not belong to the Roman Empire. North and South America were not even discovered at the time of the Roman beast. For that reason, the term "world", in Revelation 13, would seem to represent only the known church-state religious world of that time, Christendom, the ten toes of the image. That world is whom the hour of trial of the Reformation would have come upon.

***Revelation 3:11 "I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown. (NAU)***

### Hold Fast So you Can Keep Your Crown

This is the second time that the crown is mentioned in the churches. See also Revelation. 2:11, where

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

reference is made to the crown of life. If we are not faithful to the Lord, or to what we should be doing, this scripture shows us that it's possible to lose our crown. This scripture indicates that the Lord does have a fixed number of crowns (144,000), and that if we lose ours, someone else will receive it instead of us.

That Christ was coming quickly shows that the period of this church reaches up to just before the time of the Second Advent, (1874), and the second presence. In other words he is giving notice that the time of his presence will come immediately after this church period is finished. In a sense, we can even say, that Jesus was in a process of coming during that time, especially since the time of the end (1799). We see that he was coming on the clouds of heaven during that time and that when he arrived in 1874 he was ready to take charge of his kingdom.

***Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. (NAU)***

### A Pillar in the Temple

To be made a pillar in the temple of God, in symbol, shows that we are to be a part of God's plan to help the world in the next age. This temple is pictured as the New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven, and is God's new government coming to the world to establish a new heaven and a new earth. The members of the church are the living stones, which are being built up into a spiritual house, and Jesus is the precious corner stone. *Eph 2:19-22) 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household,*

*20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner {stone}*

*21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple in the Lord,*

*22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.(NAU)*

*2 Cor 6:16 Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE.(NAU)*

The church is actually being made into the New Jerusalem that will come down from heaven to the earth, to bless the world in the millennium. That is why the salvation of the world has to wait until the church is complete before the kingdom can come to the earth.

That we aren't to go out anymore shows us that once we have made our calling and election sure, we don't have to worry anymore about losing our crown, for then we will be with the Lord forever. During the time of the false church system the True Church was actually cast out of the nominal temple, but we will be the true temple of the Lord forever, after they are punished and bared from being a part of the true temple (Isaiah 66:5-6). This scripture had a literal application with Israel, and it applies again with the nominal church in the end of the gospel age.

### The Names in the Forehead

The picture of writing the names on the forehead is found in other places in Revelation. For example, it is found in Revelation 7:3, 14:1 and 22:4. After much discussion, it was decided that all of these places,

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

including chapter 22:4 could only refer to the True Church. The King James Version of Revelation 14:1 only says his Father's name is on the forehead, but almost all other translations say, "The Father and the Son's name". Evidently there is manuscript evidence to support the ideas that both names are involved.

The one place that was called into question was the scripture in Revelation 22: where the traditional Bible student view is that it refers to the world in the millennium.

*Revelation 22:3-5) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him;*

*4 they will see His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.*

*5 And there will no longer be {any} night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever.(NAU)*

It was decided by the study group, that the terminology used in that area, can only refer to the True Church, since only they will be able to see the face of Christ or God. The True Church will be the only ones that will not need the figurative light of the sun, and again, **only the church will reign forever and ever**. The terms sun, night, and etc used in this scripture are figurative. That there will not be any night there shows that all things will be know, in other words, no one will be in spiritual darkness. They will not need the light of the sun (gospel), because all things will be known when we see him face to face. The other Revelation scriptures referring to having his name written in the forehead are all obviously referring to the church. This again is not a literal name written on the forehead, but is symbolically showing that our Lord Jesus recognizes them as his.

### Ezekiel Also Describes a Mark in the Forehead

One other example from the Old Testament is the making of a mark in the forehead found in Ezk 9:4, is a picture of this same sealing process, and refers to the church. Those who received that mark would be spared, but those who don't would be slain, or in symbol lose their chance for the high calling. This is a picture of a separating or harvest type work pointing to at least the seventh church. We will discuss that reference further, when we get to chapter 7.

Jesus tells us in Revelation 3:12 that he is going to write the name of God, the New Jerusalem, and his name on our forehead. In the Old Testament, we are given some additional information about the name of God, Christ, and of the city. We find in Jer 23:6, that the Christ was to be called "The Lord our Righteousness." In Isaiah 9:6, Christ shall also be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, and the Prince of Peace. In Ezk 48:35, we find that the city is to be called, "The Lord is there." In Exodus 3:13 –14, God says that his name is "I AM THAT I AM." In Exodus 6:3, it says that he appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob by the name "God Almighty", but not with his name "JEHOVAH".

The city of the New Jerusalem is explained by Paul in Galatians 4:26, where he says that the Jerusalem that is above, is our mother, and is represented by Sarah (The free woman). The city that is on the earth, literal Jerusalem, is in bondage with her children, and was represented by Hagar, the bondwoman. The Jerusalem below represents literal Jerusalem (Israel), and the one above represents Christ and his church and the government and the salvation that they will bring to the earth. We find this symbol in Revelation. 21:1-4, where we see the new government, coming down to the earth. That we have the name of the "city" written on our forehead shows that we will be a part of the new government, and will be involved in administering the New Covenant for the world. Just as the mark in the forehead of the beast, shows the one having it is supporting the false system, the same is true of this name in that it shows we will be supporting the new government of God and Christ.

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

A city in the Bible is sometimes referred to as, “the mother of her inhabitants”. In this sense, the New Jerusalem will be the mother of the entire world. It will bring life and protection to them in the millennial age. During the Gospel age, it is pictured as a mother, bringing life or salvation to the True Church.

*Gal 4:26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. (NAU)*

### A Stamp of Ownership and Approval

To have the name of God, Christ's new name, or the name of the city New Jerusalem symbolically impressed on your forehead (intellect), would imply that you had met God's standards, in that you had lived up to what you were required to have done. This is similar to the stone that is given in Revelation. 2:17, where Christ gives his approval by the giving of the white stone. See the explanation given on that verse for more information. Even in human affairs, men don't put their name on a finished product, unless it meets their approval.

The word “new” used with his name, does not mean “new” as in the sense of something new, as if it had never existed, but it was to be new in the sense of freshness. 2537 kainos (kahee-nos'); of uncertain affinity; new (**especially in freshness**; while 3501 is properly so with respect to age: KJV-- new. In other words, his name had taken on new significance by his having proven his faithfulness, and by his having provided salvation for all. The new name won't be given without the recipient having met God and Christ's standards.

The subject of the name in the sixth church also seems to be the beginning and ending signature of this church. In verse 8, we are told that the ones in this church have not denied his name. For that reason, in the end, he does not deny them, but writes his name on their forehead. He is proud to be a brother to the ones who are faithful (Heb. 2:10-12).

### Revelation 3:13 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' (NAU)

We find the same admonition given at the end of the sixth church, as what we have found at the end of the others. This seems to confirm that all of the help given to the churches throughout the age has been through the Holy Spirit, the helper that Jesus said he would send.

This church would seem to correspond to the period of Israel's history where the ten-tribe kingdom was removed as a nation. Not to many years after this loss we come to the time that Josiah found the book of the law in the temple, and thereby instituted major reforms, as well as repairing the house of the Lord. **He was king of only the two-tribe nation at the time!** We think that Josiah parallels the time of Pastor Russell, in that he brought to light many of the hidden truths of the bible.

### A Major Historical Split in the Church

In the sixth church, the reformers split from the Catholic Church and tried to establish a true worship. This started many reforms, and eventually led to the formation of many Bible societies, which eventually led to the formation of the truth movement, as we know it. Unfortunately, most in the Protestant movement could not in the long run, separate themselves from the errors of the mother system. Because of that we will find a judgment that includes them also in the next church. In historical parallel, that is the same thing that happened to the two-tribe nation of Judah in that they also fell back into the same error of the mother system.



## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Philadelphia #6

If this picture is correct, it appears that Christ did at least a partial separating work at the time of the sixth church. He probably could not use many from the Catholic system at that time that would not leave it for the Reformation churches. The Lord could only use those who studied their Bibles and who were trying to get a true understanding of the scriptures after that time. This would only make sense, because God had provided a large measure of truth in the Reformation and those who had a hearing ear accepted it, while the Papal system that did not have a hearing ear refused it.

This would correspond to or parallel the time that the ten tribes had rejected the true religion, and for that reason God let them be carried away to the surrounding nations while he continued to work with and use the two-tribe nation. Regrettably, the two-tribe nation eventually did the same things wrong as the ten tribes did, just as the Protestant movement did, and that brings us to the seventh church and the judgment that falls there.

We think that there was a span of 390 years as taken from Ezekiel chapter 4, which covers both ages. The time from the loss of the ten tribes up to the loss of the two tribes is equal to the time of the Reformation until the time of the 40-year harvest.

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Sixth Church

- 32) The Ave Maria, addition of part of the last half. It was completed 50 years afterward and finally approved by Pope Sixtus V, at the end of the 16th Century. -----1508 AD
- 33) The Council of Trent, held in the year 1545 declared that Tradition is of equal authority with the Bible. By tradition is meant human teachings. The Pharisees believed the same way, and Jesus bitterly condemned them, for by human tradition they nullified the commandments of God. (Read Mark 7: 7-13; Col. 2-8; Revelation. 22: 18) -----1545 AD
- 34) The apocryphal books were added to the Bible also by the Council of Trent. These books were not recognized as canonical by the Jewish Church. (Revelation. 22: 8-9) -----1546 AD
- 35) The Creed of Pope Pius IV, was imposed as the official Creed 1560 years after Christ and the Apostles. True Christians will retain the Holy Scriptures as their creed. 8) -----1560 AD
- 36) The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary was proclaimed by Pope Pius IX. The Gospel states that all men, with the sole exception of Christ, are sinners. Mary herself had need of a Savior. (Read Rom. 3: 23; 5: 12; Psalm 51: 5; Luke 1: 30; 46-47)-----1854 AD
- 37) In the year 1870 after Christ, Pope Pius IX proclaimed the dogma of Papal Infallibility. This is a blasphemy and the sign of the apostasy, and of the anti-Christ predicted by St. Paul. (Read II Thes. 2: 2-12; Revelation. 17: 1-9; 13: 5-8, 18)

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

### LAODICEAN # 7

1873.75 AD - ???????

***Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)***

The seventh church is the Laodicean, and its name means, “justice for the people, or judged people”. This name is very applicable, since the beginning of this church deals with the judgment and harvest of the nominal church system, 1878, 1874-1914 AD. This time period seems to relate to the half an hour of silence that we find in the seventh seal, which we will cover later in these notes.

This message was not just to the false nominal system, but it was also being given to those who had crowns, or were spirit begotten at the time. Remember, the seven messages were to the churches, which means that that the messages were to both the faithful and the unfaithful. Some sometimes feel that they can ignore this message, since they don't think that it applies to them in that they think that it applied only to the nominal churches that refused to hear the message. We need to bear in mind that this message is to the entire seventh church, and not to just a few individuals at the beginning of the church, or during the 40 years.

So while the primary intent of this message was to all who claimed to be Christian at that time, we need to be careful that the same warnings don't also apply to us also, but in a more subtle way. **For that matter, the messages of warning to all the churches, need to be heeded by all individuals in the church, good and bad, no matter at what time they live The same thing is of course true of the promises.**

The titles, that our Lord addresses this church with, were given for the first time in chapter one, and he is reminding this church that he was the beginning of the creation of God, and that he was faithful. As we will see, many in this church will not be found to be faithful, or to be capable of being part of the True Church, or the New Creation. Later in Revelation 19:1, we see that Christ is again described as being faithful and true.

### **He Has Arrived as Judge**

We see him coming in a judgmental role, destroying the false church system and the kings that were allied with the false church. Here in the seventh church, he is coming in the judgmental role first, while later on in Revelation, for example in chapter 19 at the final destruction of the system, we see the actual punishment being handed out.

There are a couple of different ways that we could view Christ as being the beginning of the creation of God, and both are true. The first has to do with the fact that Christ was created first, and then through him all other things were created.

*Col 1:15-16) 15 He is the image of the invisible God, **the firstborn of all creation.***

*16 For by Him all things were created, {both} in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created through Him and for Him. (NAU)*

The second and also true, is that this verse is looking at the fact that he died, and was the first of anyone to be resurrected. The new creation or church is then able to be resurrected next because of what he did for us. We also see that the rest of the world of mankind will be resurrected back from their graves, during and by the end

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

of the kingdom.

*Rom 8:29) For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the image of His Son, so that He would be the firstborn among many brethren; (NAU)*

Since his message is to the true church, we think that the second application is the one intended here. He was the beginning of the New Creation, which will be finished at the end of this seventh church. That New Creation will then bless all of the rest of mankind. Before that can happen he needs to separate out all who are not faithful or zealous enough so that those who are left can complete the New Creation.

***Revelation 3:15-16) 15 "I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot.***

***16 "So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. (NAU)***

### Hot or Cold

This church is told that he would rather have them hot or cold, not lukewarm. Since they were not in either condition, he spewed them out (1878). To spew them out meant to cast them out of divine favor, just as the Jews had been cast out 1845 years before. This spewing out was the separating of the wheat and the tares that the church has waited the entire age for.

*Lev 18:25-29) 25 "For the land has become defiled, therefore I have brought its punishment upon it, so the land has spewed out its inhabitants.*

*26 "But as for you, you are to keep My statutes and My judgments and shall not do any of these abominations, {neither} the native, nor the alien who sojourns among you*

*27 (for the men of the land who have been before you have done all these abominations, and the land has become defiled);*

***28 so that the land will not spew you out, should you defile it, as it has spewed out the nation which has been before you.***

*29 "For whoever does any of these abominations, those persons who do {so} shall be cut off from among their people. (NAU)*

### A Historical Parallel

This casting out is an exact parallel with the first advent in 33 AD, but with 1845 years between events. Many in this seventh church have lost their crowns or the chance for a crown because they refused the harvest truth that was then due. This was like the Jews at the first advent who lost the exclusive right to the high calling because they rejected the Messiah and the truth about the Divine Plan that had been due to them at that time.

Contrary to popular nominal opinion, the Lord would rather not have lukewarm individuals involved with the church, especially if those individuals are not going to be zealous for the truth and his name. They would be doing more harm, not only to others, but also to themselves. They would be better off if they had been cold and waited until the kingdom, when they will be in the time "wherein a fool will not error". By being involved now and by doing wrong things, they will have to bear the shame of their wrongdoing as shown later in Revelation.

***Revelation 3:17 "Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and***

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

*have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:18 I advise you to buy from me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and {that} the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. (NAU)*

### Gold Refined by Fire

The seventh church was cautioned to buy gold (truth) that was refined in fire (had been purified by the test of time and trials, and which had the dross burned out of it).

*1 Cor 3:11-15) 11 For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.*

*12 Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,*

*13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is {to be} revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work.*

*14 If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

Pastor Charles Russell went out and gathered all this gold (truth) into the harvest message, and this makes him the most likely candidate to be the messenger to this church. This message is available for all to see and hear, but only if they are watching, which most are not. The true foundation of God's salvation was revealed and it consisted of the ransom doctrine, and the information regarding how the Divine Plan is going to save not only a spiritual class, but also an earthly class.

This church was not as rich as they thought, but were poor and blind and naked, (not covered by the robe of Christ), (See also Hos 12:8, Jer 13:25-27). Most did not accept the newly revealed banquet of rich truth of gold and silver from God and for that reason could not see the truth about God's plan as it was revealed at that time. Their material wealth and spiritual traditions of men had blinded them to their spiritual bankruptcy. The worldly spirit that had invaded this church, and their attitude about riches compares similarly with that of the harlot, who symbolizes this condition," *I sit as queen; I am not a widow, and I will never mourn*" (Revelation 18:7).

Their attitude was also similar to that of the Pharisees who thought that they were wealthy, but were in fact spiritually sick (Mat 9:10-13). They thought that they could see, but were blind (John 9:40-41, Mat 15:14). While the members of the seventh church are not literally Pharisees, many of them have problems that are similar, which is why the Lord rebukes them. Their condition is dangerous because they do not realize they are in it. They need spiritual eye salve so that they will be able to see how bad a condition they are really in.

They wanted to keep their own food (doctrines), and clothing (salvation), as it says in Isaiah 4:1. They still wanted to be called by the name of Christ, even though they didn't have his truth at all. Jesus tells them, that they should get from him the true salvation represented in the scriptures above.

This is the buying the gospel without price (Isaiah 55:1, Revelation 21:6), true riches without price, i.e. it is the salvation that is free. In Revelation 22:17 the invitation to the thirsty is given by the spirit of the bride, (The church), to the world.

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

The gold represents divine things such as harvest truth, which they should have accepted, rather than trusting in their own earthly wealth, (earthly wisdom and traditions of men), which will perish. They can only get this gold from Christ. They cannot take their earthly wealth with them after death, but only labors of true faith will have laid up treasures in heaven for them, (Revelation 14:13, Matt 6:20).

### Buying White Garments

Originally Adam and Eve were naked but felt no shame (Gen 2:25), but only after they sinned, were they ashamed of their nakedness, and sewed fig leaves to cover their nakedness (Gen 3:7). In Revelation 16:15, at the time of the Second Coming, Christ says, "blessed is he who stays awake and keeps his clothes with him, so that he may not go naked and be shamefully exposed". In Revelation 3:4-5, we saw in Sardis those who had not soiled their clothes, and who walked with Christ dressed in white, because they were worthy.

Many in the Laodicean church did not have any spiritual clothes and they didn't even know it. They were spiritually naked and they needed to come to Christ to get white garments or the robe of righteousness to cover their sins. They had lost the understanding of what Christ had done for them, but were instead trusting in man's ideas of salvation.

Even Joshua the high priest was pictured as being dressed in filthy clothes, but in Zech 3:3-4 he was given new rich garments. These clothes are the white clothes of righteousness (Isa 61:10). Throughout Revelation white garments stand for the righteousness, which Christ imparts, to us (Revelation 6:11, 7:9, 7:14, 19:8, 19:14). We see that we cannot attend the wedding feast without being cast out unless we have on the robe of righteousness.

*Matt 22:12-14) 12 and he said to him, "Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?" And the man was speechless.*

*13 "Then the king said to the servants, "Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."*

*14 "For many are called, but few {are} chosen." (NAU)*

### Eye Salve

Their blindness was a spiritual blindness and the only way they were going to be able to see spiritual things, was to buy spiritual eye salve from the Lord. The false church system had lost sight of most of the original apostolic doctrines and had substituted their own ideas and traditions in their place. These things were blinding them to the truth about Christ and God's plan. If they did not ask for this eye salve, they would not be able to see or get the understanding of God's plan that was opened up at the time of the seventh church. Eye slave is sometimes symbolic of humility, which they would need in order to admit that they were not looking at things correctly.

***Revelation 3:19 "Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. (NAU)***

This verse is a continuation of the previous verse, in that the Lord is still trying to get individuals in the seventh church to repent. Here, he tells us that he is going to rebuke and chasten those whom he loves, his children, in order to get them to repent. Note that despite their pitiful condition these had not yet ceased to be part of the church of Christ, and we see that the same situation applies to the other churches, in that those who

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

were in error were always accepted back if they would repent. If they don't get the gold and silver and the eye salve from Christ as he tells them to do, he will spew them out of his mouth, (1878 AD). See the second and third vol. of "Studies in the Scriptures" for more information on the 1845-year judgment parallels that reached to the beginning of this church.

The Greek word for "love" used here, is "phileo", in all the other references to love "agapao" is used (1:5, 2:4, 2:19, 3:9, 12:11, 20:9) the only exception being 22:15.

KISS (NOUN AND VERB) 1. Phileo ^5368^, "to love," signifies "to kiss," in <Matt. 26:48; Mark 14:44; Luke 22:47>.

25 agapao (ag-ap-ah'-o); perhaps from again (much) [or compare 5689]; to love (in a social or moral sense): KJV-- (be-) love (-ed). Compare 5368.

He doesn't want to rebuke us, but if it's necessary, he will do it for our own good. We as parents rebuke our children, and the heavenly Father and Jesus wouldn't do anything less for us (See Prov 3:11-12; Job 5:17). *Heb 12:5-11* 5 and you have forgotten the exhortation which is addressed to you as sons, "MY SON, DO NOT REGARD LIGHTLY THE DISCIPLINE OF THE LORD, NOR FAINT WHEN YOU ARE REPROVED BY HIM; 6 FOR THOSE WHOM THE LORD LOVES HE DISCIPLINES, AND HE SCOURGES EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVES." 7 It is for discipline that you endure; God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom {his} father does not discipline? 8 But if you are without discipline, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate children and not sons. 9 Furthermore, we had earthly fathers to discipline us, and we respected them; shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they disciplined us for a short time as seemed best to them, but He {disciplines us} for {our} good, so that we may share His holiness. 11 All discipline for the moment seems not to be joyful, but sorrowful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness. (NAU)

If the Lord isn't disciplining us, we are in danger and we should be worried, because either the Father didn't accept us in the first place, or else he has given up on us. Each trial or discipline is tailored to each individual because what would be good for one might not be good for another.

### He Wants to Save All if He Can

He doesn't want to have to spew out anyone out, or reject anyone if he doesn't have to, so he is going to go to great lengths to save all that he can. If we are rebuked, we should be willing to reform and to go to great lengths to set ourselves right. We need to be able to receive the discipline and to be humbled, but not crushed by it, or reject it. We need to remember the first part of his statement when things get tough, "**As many as I love.**" The scriptures from Heb.12, show that Revelation. 3:19 is not being selective as to whom he loves. *Heb 12:5-6* 5 and you have forgotten the exhortation which is addressed to you as sons, "MY SON, DO NOT REGARD LIGHTLY THE DISCIPLINE OF THE LORD, NOR FAINT WHEN YOU ARE REPROVED BY HIM; 6 FOR THOSE WHOM THE LORD LOVES HE DISCIPLINES, AND HE SCOURGES EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVES." (NAU)

We also see in Timothy.

*1 Tim 2:3-4* 3 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, 4 who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. (NAU)

The Lord does not discipline us without a purpose or a reason. If there were a better way he would do it that

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

way. We will not be tempted or disciplined beyond what we are able to bear.

*1 Cor 10:12-13) 12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed that he does not fall.*

*13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it. (NAU)*

We should be careful not to provoke the Lord to jealousy with strange gods, or to wrath with strange fire, as the nominal system has done all through the age.

*1 Cor 10:20-22 (20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.*

*21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.*

*22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? (KJV)*

***Revelation 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.***

We find the usage of the term “door” in the scriptures, as seeming to either be representing an opening to an opportunity, or else the close of an opportunity. Being able to see through an open door implies a further insight into God’s plans. That seems to be especially true of the door found in Revelation 4:1, where we are showed many future things that are going to happen during God’s plan. It’s pointing to the new opportunity, which Christ has opened for us, which is the opportunity to enter into the high calling (Revelation. 5:5). Jesus tells us that he is the door, in John 10:1-9. In Luke 13:24-28, he also warns us that the door will be shut eventually, so we should diligently strive to enter in.

If we use this definition of the door, we can then see what Jesus did for the sixth church, in that he was able through the Reformation truth to re-open to the church the understanding of the high calling, and the opportunity that this new and living way opened up. It had been lost by the nominal system because of their false doctrines of salvation that they were preaching at the time.

### **This Door is Different**

The door that we find in the seventh church is slightly different than the other door in chapter 4, in that we find this one is shut and we must open it in order to let the Lord in. He is now standing at the door (of our heart), and knocking. The tense here indicates a continual knocking. In other words, he wants us to open the door, and will keep knocking as long as there is any hope that we will open. That he is at the door shows that he is not still coming, but is already present (1874). In the earlier churches he is always admonishing that he was going to come quickly, etc. but **now in this church he is here**. If we hear the Lambs voice and open the door (of our heart), during this time, he will sit down to feast with us (spiritual food).

The fact that the door is closed seems to teach us another lesson, in that the nominal church has been cut off from the exclusive right to the high calling in the seventh church. This is exactly the same thing as what happened to the Jews at the first advent, in that they only had a limited time to accept the Messiah or lose their exclusive favor (36 AD). The church, on this end of the age, had from 1878-1917 to accept the Lord's second presence and the new truth about God’s plan due at that time, but if they didn't they would be spewed out and

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

replaced by others, an exact parallel to what happened at the first advent.

### **This Door has to be Opened by Us**

That is why the picture of the door changes here, in that it's shut. The opportunity to run for the high calling had been opened wide to the sixth church, but now in the seventh church it was going to take some effort on our part to open the door and let the Lord in. We must accept the Lord and open the door of our hearts to him, and let him in. We have to hear his voice and know that what we are hearing is the truth before we can open to him.

We need to be like men waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet. When he knocks, we need to open the door for him and he will indeed sit down and wait on us.

*Luke 12:35-38) 35 "Be dressed in readiness, and {keep} your lamps lit.*

*36 "Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open {the door} to him when he comes and knocks.*

*37 "**Blessed** are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself {to serve} and have them recline {at the table} and will come up and wait on them.*

*38 "Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds {them} so, **blessed** are those {slaves.} (NAU)*

The word "blessed" tips us off that this church began in 1874, because Daniel defines when the blessed time was to be.

*Dan 12:12 "How **blessed** is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days! (NAU)*

### **A Feast of New Truths**

If we allow the Lord to come in to sit down with us, he is able to feed us with both the old established truth of the early church, as well as the new harvest truths, which were then due. *Revelation 10:7) 7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)*

If we close our hearts to him we will be left outside with the others that are to be spewed out. A major part of the test was and is, are we able to accept the new understanding that was due at that time, or will we reject it for various reasons, and thus be rejected ourselves, just as what happened to the Jews. *Matt 13:52 And Jesus said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings out of his treasure things new and old." (NAU)*

### **A Voice like a Trumpet**

In a sense, the voice here can be thought of as a trumpet. In Revelation 10:7, we find that the Seventh Messenger was to have a voice and a trumpet that he was to sound.

*Rev 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.(KJV)*

We can see from all this, that the voice of the Lord, which was relayed through the seventh message, was a very important message to the seventh church, and we are to pay particular attention to it.

The word "voice" is Strong's word #5456, which is similar to #5316 through the idea of disclosure, a tone, by implication an address, saying or language. In other words, this voice was going to disclose truth to us. This is



## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

the same word “voice” found in most other places in Revelation, and is the same word in Revelation 10:7. In John 10:16, Jesus tells us that only his sheep shall hear his voice, and we again see this as a test in that the church must follow the Lord and his voice no matter where he goes (Revelation. 14:4).

That Jesus is able to come in the door to eat with us is only true if we accept the truth of his presence, and allow him into our hearts. As in the parable of the wedding feast, if anyone rejected his presence and refused to enter into the feast he would be replaced by others who were willing to do what was needed, Math 22:2-14, Luke 14:16-24.

### Keep On the Wedding Garment

We must be careful not to do anything to offend him, such as take off the wedding garment, since as we remember that one was cast out. The one that took off the wedding garment was implying that he didn't need the robe that the master of the feast provided. Remember that we cannot claim any righteousness of our own, but we need the covering of our Lord. Just because we know and understand many great truths, that can't justify us, only the robe of righteousness given by our Lord can do that. This is the same parable mentioned above in respect to the guests not coming when invited, and having to be replaced from the highways and byways. This is the wedding garment without which we will lose out.

***Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)***

This verse is a signature statement to Revelation. 3:14, in that, just as Jesus had proven true and faithful and had been elevated to his own throne, he was going to offer the same thing to the faithful of the church. To have your own throne would imply the right to rule, and we see in Rev 20 that this is what Christ and the church do for 1000 years. That this offer is made here shows that the time in which the church is going to rule with our Lord in the kingdom is very close.

The warning here in this church, is the statement in verse 16, where he tells them he is going to spew them out if they don't change their ways. The admonition “overcome” is found in all the other churches (Revelation. 2:7; 2:11; 2:17; 2:26; 3:5; 3:12, and finally 3:21). See also 2 Tim 2:12; Luke 22:30; Matt 19:28.

*Revelation 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'** (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'** (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **To him who overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'** (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:26 "**He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS;** (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:5 "**He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.** (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:12 "**He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.** (NAU)*

## Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

*Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*

*Revelation 21:7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son. (NAU)*

***Revelation 3:22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." (NAU)***

Again, we find that the messages given in each church while they have a special admonition for that particular church also have a broad application to all the churches. This broad application applies not only to the warnings, but also to the promises. That is why it says, "*Hear what the spirit says to the churches* (plural)! We need to pay special attention to what is said to all the churches if we don't want to find ourselves rejected in the end.

We are now living on borrowed time in that if all had been faithful, the church would now be complete. All those who were rejected during the harvest time and lost their crowns, need to be replaced. **We are at this time those who are being gathered from the highways and the byways to replace those who should have come in.**

See "Studies in the Scriptures" vol. 1-3 for detailed information on how we have been in the end of the age and at the harvest time since 1874 AD. Those books explain the judgment that was due then, as well as what was happening during the harvest.

### **Do All the Warnings Apply only to the False Church?**

As we mentioned before, we shouldn't be too complacent with placing all the warnings to the churches on the false nominal church system. Even though **the warnings that were given, applied especially to the churches in which they were found, all of them still apply to everyone through the entire age.** The good side of this is that **all of the promises of blessing to the seven churches also apply to the entire faithful church.** Let's all hope and pray that we can be faithful and partake of those promises.

If we look at this church in relationship to Israel's parallel history, this is the time period where they were carried away captive to Babylon. It's actually interesting to see that exactly 7 times or 2520 years later, is where the civil power of the nominal house was destroyed (607 BC-1914 AD). From the time that Nebuchadnezzar was declared to be the head of gold in 604 BC, until 2520 years later is when we come to the Belfour declaration in 1918, which advocated letting the Jews have a homeland again.

### **I Will Spew You Out**

God had been trying to reform the nominal churches up to that time, but they would not be reformed, so he spewed them out just as he said that he would.

*Lev 18:25-28) 25 `For the land has become defiled, therefore I have visited its punishment upon it, so the land has spewed out its inhabitants.*

*26`But as for you, you are to keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not do any of these abominations, {neither} the native, nor the alien who sojourns among you*

*27(for the men of the land who have been before you have done all these abominations, and the land has become defiled);*

### Chapter 3- The Seven Churches, Laodicean #7

*28so that the land may not spew you out, should you defile it, as it has spewed out the nation which has been before you.*

This is an exact parallel with what has happened to the false nominal system, on this end of the age. Those who were unfaithful were cast out of the spiritual land, and God is calling to those who are faithful, "**to come out of her my people**".

The false church will do a great deal of weeping in the next age regarding what they lost out on, and we need to be careful that we don't fall after the same example (Heb 3:12-19, 4:1-11). Just as we see how Israel fell in its time, and how the nominal house has fallen in our time, we need to be careful that we aren't among those who fall.

*Heb 4:11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall through {following} the same example of disobedience.*

#### **Some Heresies that Came in During the Seventh Church**

38) Pope Pious X, in the year 1907 condemned together with "modernism" all the discoveries of modern science which are not approved by the Church. Pious IX had done the same thing in the Syllabus of 1864. --

-----1907 AD

39) In the year 1930 Pius XI condemned the Public Schools -----1930 AD

40) In the year 1931 the same Pope Pius XI reaffirmed the doctrine that Mary is "the Mother of God" -----

-----1931 AD

41) In the year 1950 the dogma of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary was proclaimed by Pope Pius XII -----

-----1950 AD

The Roman Church says it never changes; yet it has done nothing else but invents new doctrines which are contrary to the Bible, and have practiced rites and ceremonies taken bodily from Paganism. Some scholar has found that 75% of the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Church are of Pagan origin.

NOTE - Cardinal Newman, in his book, "The Development of the Christian Religion" admits that . . .

"Temples, incense, oil lamps, votive offerings, holy water, holidays and season of devotions, processions, blessing of fields, sacerdotal vestments, the tonsure (of priests and monks and nuns), images . . . are all of pagan origin . . ." (Page 359)

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

### The Throne Scene

This chapter is considered by everyone to represent a view of the heavenly Father on a throne, with the scene in heaven consisting of various heavenly beings and articles. It's interesting that the first view of God starts at the throne, which is in the most holy. In other words we are getting a description of this scene from God's perspective or viewpoint. As the vision progresses, we will see the living creatures and the 24 elders, who are further out from the throne. The last thing that we will see in the book of Revelation is the temple that God will dwell in when his kingdom comes to earth.

As we studied this chapter, we noticed that it was much more than just a throne scene. Remember Moses had been instructed to make a copy of what he had seen in the heavens, when he was going to build the tabernacle. *Exod 24:10 and they saw the God of Israel; and under His feet there appeared to be a pavement of sapphire, as clear as the sky itself. (NAU)*

*Exod 25:31 "Then you shall make a lampstand of pure gold. The lampstand {and} its base and its shaft are to be made of hammered work; its cups, its bulbs and its flowers shall be {of one piece} with it. (NAU)*

*Exod 25:40 "See that you make {them} after the pattern for them, which was shown to you on the mountain.*

*Heb 8:5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned {by God} when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for, "SEE," He says, "THAT YOU MAKE all things ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN WHICH WAS SHOWN YOU ON THE MOUNTAIN."(NAU)*

*Heb 9:23 Therefore it was necessary for the copies of the things in the heavens to be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. (NAU)*

### Moses Saw This Vision

We slowly began to realize as we studied this chapter, that this vision was the same view that Moses had been given of the heavenly tabernacle. Moses was commanded to build the earthly tabernacle, just like the one he had seen in heaven. The traditional Bible Student view of this vision, places these two chapters in a different time frame than where we see it, especially in regard to when the vision starts. We have a much broader view, as will be seen, that covers a larger time frame! We will eventually see most of the tabernacle in the book of Revelation, both here and in other places.

OT	Revelation
Holy of Holies (Exod 26:30-35)	The throne of God (4:2)
Seven branched lampstand Exod 25:31-40	Seven lamps of fire before the throne (4:5)
Bronze basin Exod 30:18	Sea of glass (4:6)
Cherubim over mercy seat Exod 25:17-21	Four living creatures (4:6)
Priests	(Kings and priests) (20:6)
Altar of burnt offerings Exod 31:9	Altar (6:9-11)
Brazen altar Ex 27:1-7 Incense altar Exod 31:8	Brazen altar 8:5, Incense altar

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

Golden censer Lev 16:12, 1K 7:50	(8:3, 4) Golden censer 8:3, 5
Ark of covenant	Ark of the covenant (11:19)

It eventually became apparent to the study group that this was not just a vision God had given so we'd know what heaven looked like, but it was intended to teach us some important lessons about God's plan.

For example in Chapter 5, we see John weeping, because no one had been found worthy to open the scroll. What we will see as we study these two chapters is that they will show us what was necessary to happen in order for mankind to be saved. The solution as we all know was Christ laying down his life as a sacrifice and we will see that portrayed by the lamb in chapter 5.

***Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)***

### **The Open Door of Insight into God's Plan**

In Revelation 4:1 we see an open door set in the heavens. This door represents an opportunity for John, and us to see further into God's plan. It does not represent the same thing as the door just seen in Revelation 3:20. We have to open that door, whereas this door is already open. This door is in the heavens, whereas that one is on the earth. Some think this door only opens a vision into the millennial age, but we think it does that and much more. Reprint 528, which wasn't written by Pastor Russell, is probably where that thought comes from.

There has been some question raised by the statement "***I will show you what must take place after these things***". The question is, after what things? If this vision has backed up in history to a time before the Second Advent, then it would be out of context with what we have seen previously in Revelation. After looking at several other translations of this verse we think that this is a translation problem. For example we don't have that problem with this translation.

*Revelation 4:1 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, (a voice) as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter. (ASV)*

With this translation, all that is being said to John is that he is going to be shown what is going to happen in the future. There is no problem with that if we realize that chapters 4-5 set the stage for the opening of the seven seals. Those seals will show us the history of the falling away of the false church system. That falling away started in the time of the early church and continues yet today.

### **Includes Third Heaven but Starts Prior to First Advent**

We think that this vision includes the third heavens, which is the millennial age, where it shows all of mankind recognizing Christ's right to rule (Revelation 5:13). But at the beginning of the vision in chapter 4, we will see that we have to start prior to the time of Christ. In Volume 5, Studies in the Scriptures, pages 36-38, under the sub heading "Worthy the Lamb that Was Slain", you will find that the context of the explanation

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

Pastor gives regarding the Father plan, and the Lamb Christ, supports this view. That will become evident as we go through these two chapters.

In our study, we saw that this door is first showing us the situation with God's plan as it was before the first advent. Prior to the first advent we had Abraham's covenant, which promised salvation through his seed, but it didn't explain exactly how it was to be accomplished. Abraham's covenant had promised blessing to two classes, the stars of heaven, and the sand of the seashore, but prior to the first advent the question was, who were these two groups? The Jews knew that they were promised blessings through the law and that they would be able help the rest of mankind, but it was never clear just how they could do that. Since they were never able to keep the law, they did not get the opportunity for the full blessing that they could have had.

What we are going to see starting in this open door is an unfolding of the mystery of God's plan, to the church. This vision gives us the basis through which the blessing of Abraham would be able to be enacted on. We will see that it was because Christ came and died for us. This was the mystery that had been hid from the ages, and it also represents a view of the new and living way that Christ had brought to light, at the first advent.

*Col 1:26-27) 26 {that is} the mystery which has been hidden from the {past} ages and generations, but has now been manifested to His saints,*

*27 to whom God willed to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.*

*Heb 10:19-20) 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, (NAU)*

In other words, God's plan was revealed to a much further and complete degree, than it had ever been before. We will also see after these two chapters, information revealed through the seven seals about what was going to happen regarding the great falling away that was just beginning in John's time. The scroll with the seven seals on it may actually be looked upon as containing the Divine plan. It also, as we will see, contained a court transcript of the guilt of God's enemies, written in advance. God's Old Testament word had contained a message of God's truth, but until Christ came it was not fully understood because it was sealed. We will consider the scroll further and the reasons why it contained judgment when we get to those verses in this discussion. We can actually consider the vision in chapters 4 and 5, as opening up the rest of the book of Revelation to our view, and for that reason we will see all of the bad things that will happen, as well as all the good things that eventually overcome the bad.

If the Lamb had not been slain, the plan of God as well as the prophecy regarding the great falling away could not have been revealed. Because of what the Lamb did, we will see later in Revelation what God was going to do about the great falling away, and the eventual punishment of those involved in it. We will also see the eventual reward of those who resisted the temptation of the great falling away, and who remained faithful to the Lord. Not only do we see the reward for the church, but also we will see Christ and the church coming to earth for God's millennial kingdom, and the blessings that it will bring to all mankind.

These chapters are then actually a series of visions that first show what the situation was with salvation, before God's plan was revealed at the first advent. We eventually in chapter 5 see the Lamb that pays the price that makes the next part of God's plan possible. Without Christ, God's plan could not have begun. We might also consider that Revelation would not have been able to be revealed, or the seals unsealed, if the Lamb had not been slain and received the right to open the scroll. The right to open the seals will be seen to

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

represent the right that Christ has to execute the judgments written within, against the enemies of God's kingdom.

### Placing the Vision at its Proper Starting Time

The study group came to the conclusion that the "vision of the door" does not start after the seven churches are finished chronologically, but rather it's seen as a new vision starting at least at the beginning of the gospel age church, and most likely just before.

What separates this vision from the 7 churches, and allows it to be moved back to the beginning of the Gospel church, is the statement (**I looked and I saw**). This is an important thing to notice in Revelation, or else we will find some events that we know precede others, seeming to be out of order. What we see is that chapter 4, and especially 5, is going to show us how this door of opportunity and revealing came to be open, and the eventual results of that open door!

Before the Gospel age (chapter 4), God had only revealed himself through a few incidents, such as the covenant with Abraham and the eventual adding of the law through Moses, which imperfect man could not keep, but which showed to all what was sinful (Romans 3:9>).

If we don't back up in time with our prophetic viewpoint after we finish with the seven churches, we mistakenly think that the events that occur in chapters 4 and 5, have to be events that occur after the seven churches, or at least from the seventh trumpet onward. This is actually what some accept as being the situation here, but we think that interpretation misses the entire point of the chapter. Again, the context of what happens in this chapter seems to exclude that solution. It's true that this vision will reach up to the end of the millennial age, but it still needs to start from before the giving of the ransom by the Lamb, because that is a key part of chapter 5:

*Revelation 5:5-6) 5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."*

*6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. (NAU)*

### The Loud Voice

The loud voice that John heard in Revelation 4:1 was as a trumpet, an announcement, stating that John was to come up to the heavenly view point (*Come up Here*). The voice that we find here is more than likely the same loud voice that was described in Revelation 1:10, which was our Lord Jesus. *Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet Revelation 1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And having turned I saw seven golden candlesticks;*

It's possible that this is some unknown person or angel with an important voice, but we don't know of any reason for this, so we presume that this is the voice of our Lord. In the situation of Revelation 1:10, the voice is calling attention to Jesus, who is seen in the midst of the candlesticks, and here he is going to show John more of God's plan.

**Revelation 4:2 *Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. (NAU)***

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

### Jehovah on the Throne

The one that sat on the throne was without a doubt, Jehovah. He is not described here because he lives in unapproachable light, whom no human has seen nor can see (1Tim 6:16). This throne represents God's power and the right that he has to rule over the universe, and all that is in it. He has and is the ultimate authority above all, even Christ, who will turn the kingdom back over to him at the end of the millennium. There are at least two other places that show this throne in visions that have similar beings involved. One of these is found in Isaiah chapter 6 and context, and the other one is found in Ezekiel chapter 1: and context.

*Isa 6:1-2)1 In the year of King Uzziah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, lofty and exalted, with the train of His robe filling the temple.*

*2 Seraphim stood above Him, each having six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. (NAU)*

*Ezek 1:4-6) 4 As I looked, behold, a storm wind was coming from the north, a great cloud with fire flashing forth continually and a bright light around it, and in its midst something like glowing metal in the midst of the fire.*

*5 Within it there were figures resembling four living beings. And this was their appearance: they had human form.*

*6 Each of them had four faces and four wings. (NAU)*

This throne can be contrasted with the false throne that the church-state system set up during the dark ages. Later in Revelation, both God and Christ are shown to be greater in authority and the final ultimate winner of authority, over the beast's false claim. The beast and the Harlot are disposed and Christ and the church will receive the true authority for the 1000 years.

There are many Psalms that speak of God on His throne. It's no coincidence that both the Psalms and Revelation are full of praise to God, because they both see God enthroned in splendor Ps 9:7, 11:4, 45:6, 47:8 etc.

That we have to look up into the heavens to see this throne implies that we need to look up to reverence God who is on the throne. He is not someone that we can stand face to face with and carry on a conversation with, as if we were equals. Only through prayer and the throne of grace are we able to do that. The throne is more than likely higher up than the other things that are seen in the vision, which again says the same thing, in that God is above all else. The Revelation scene does not show us that he is higher, but we get that from the Ezekiel account.

*Ezek 1:25-26) 25 And there came a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads; whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings.*

*26 Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, {was} a figure with the appearance of a man.*

### This Was Not a Literal Scene in Heaven

This is not a literal scene of heaven, and for that reason, is not what you would actually see if you went to heaven. This vision is intended to teach a symbolic lesson, to instruct us in things that are going to happen with God's plan.

Being in the spirit is like being in a trance. This is similar to Paul, when he saw visions of the third heaven, in which he questioned whether he had actually been in the body, or not.



## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

*2 Cor 12:2-4) 2 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago-- whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows-- such a man was caught up to the third heaven.*

*3 And I know how such a man-- **whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know**, God knows-- 4 was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak. (NAU)*

We also find this same terminology in the vision of the valley of dry bones, in Ezk 37. In that vision, the valley of bones is symbolic of first Israel, and through them eventually the world, and their lost hopes for life. *Ezek 37:1 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and **He brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD** and set me down in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones. (NAU)*

The vision Ezekiel saw of God and the Cherubs was a vision in which he was in the spirit.

*Ezek 1:1 Now it came about in the thirtieth year, on the fifth {day} of the fourth month, while I was by the river Chebar among the exiles, **the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.** (NAU)*

*Ezek 8:3 He stretched out the form of a hand and caught me by a lock of my head; and **the Spirit lifted me up** between earth and heaven and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the north gate of the inner {court} where the seat of the idol of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy, was {located.}*

For that reason, we can conclude that “being in the spirit” represented being in a state of mind in which one would be able to receive visions and instructions. Being in the spirit seems to be a state in which all of the faculties come under Divine control. In that situation, the visions could seem as if they were actually real.

***Revelation 4:3 And He who was sitting {was} like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and {there was} a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. (NAU)***

### The Rainbow around the Throne

Continuing with the vision in chapter 4, John sees God on his throne with the rainbow around it. We also find the rainbow around the throne in Ezek.

*Ezek 1:28 As **the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day**, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance. Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it} I fell on my face and heard a voice speaking. (NAU)*

God is described here as being like Jasper and Sardis stone. The Jasper and Sardis stone are the first and last stones on the breastplate of the high priest. Sardis is red or flesh color (blood of the ransom), and is also found in the foundation of the New Jerusalem. Jasper is a clear or a diamond stone, and this would be appropriate to this scene, representing clear, hard truths

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

### The Rainbow Covenant

The rainbow reminds us of the everlasting covenant that God made with mankind after the flood, in that he is not going to destroy the earth again. *Gen 9:11-14* 11 "I establish My covenant with you; and all flesh shall never again be cut off by the water of the flood, neither shall there again be a flood to destroy the earth." 12 God said, "**This is the sign of the covenant** which I am making between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all successive generations; 13 I set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth. 14 "It shall come about, **when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow will be seen in the cloud,** (NAU)

In the book of Genesis, we see that the angels had corrupted the earth by their improper intermarriage with humans.

*Gen 6:4* The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore {children} to them. Those were the mighty men who {were} of old, men of renown. (NAU)

God did not intend for that to happen, and it was necessary to destroy the evil offspring. But as we see above, it will not be necessary for that destructive flood to ever happen again. He is going to establish a New Covenant with the world that will allow Christ and the church to have a righteous rule over the earth, and to restore all back to the privileges of life that Adam had lost.

### Pictures Abrahamic Covenant

In the vision in chapter 4 of Revelation, **the covenant that is most likely represented, is the Abrahamic, which is described as an everlasting covenant.** This covenant was the means by which he was going to be able to keep his promise not to destroy the earth ever again. This covenant begins the process by which all willing mankind will be restored to perfection, and they will then be able to stand upright before God.

The Abrahamic covenant was actually God's original promise, that through the seed (Christ), he was going to bless all the families of the earth. The Abrahamic promise had to wait for Christ the seed, to pay the ransom price, before it could begin to bless.

*Gen 22:15-18* 15 Then the angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second time from heaven, 16 and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares the LORD, because you have done this thing and have not withheld your son, your only son, 17 indeed I will greatly bless you, and I will greatly multiply your seed **as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore;** and your seed shall possess the gate of their enemies. 18 "**In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed,** because you have obeyed My voice."(NAU)

Even though the law was added ahead of time, it could not save anyone, since none but one was able to keep it. The bulls, goats, and etc., could not save **anyone by themselves, but they did teach the way to Christ through types and shadows.**

*Gal 3:17-19* 17 What I am saying is this: **the Law, which came four hundred and thirty years later, does not invalidate a covenant previously ratified by God, so as to nullify the promise.** 18 For if the inheritance is based on law, it is no longer based on a promise; but God has granted it to Abraham by means of a promise. 19 Why the Law then? It was added because of transgressions, having been ordained through angels by the agency of a mediator, **until the seed would come to whom the promise had been made.** (NAU)

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

*Gal 3:23-24) 23 But before faith came, we were kept in custody under the law, being shut up to the faith which was later to be revealed.*

*24 Therefore **the Law has become our tutor {to lead us} to Christ, so that we may be justified by faith.***

The rainbow as described in Revelation 4:3, is not seven colored like a normal rainbow, but is shades of green in color. Green represents life and this seems to show that all life comes from God. New life will spring up in the world of mankind through the restitution of all things (Acts 3:19-21). This restitution will come through the New Covenant, which will come through literal Israel and then through them to all mankind in the millennial age. The church is being developed as ministers of that covenant and when they are complete in number, they along with the Lord will use that covenant to restore mankind to the perfection they had before the race fell.

Possibly, this rainbow was not just a misty color in the air like a real rainbow, but it could have been a more solid-like entity around the throne. It was not a half shape, but was a full circle around the throne. A full circle rainbow does happen in nature, although not often. We find this same kind of rainbow mentioned in Ezekiel 1:28. We have seen a full circle rainbow, and have actually talked to some other brethren that have seen the same thing. It takes special circumstances for that to happen, but it does happen.

*Ezek 1:27-28) 27 Then I noticed from the appearance of His loins and upward something like glowing metal that looked like fire all around within it, and from the appearance of His loins and downward I saw something like fire; and {there was} a radiance around Him.*

*28 As **the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance.** Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it,} I fell on my face and heard a voice speaking. (NAS)*

While it doesn't describe for us the rainbow again in chapter 5, this rainbow is most likely there since it logically should represent the New Covenant after the price of the Lamb is paid. Could it be that this rainbow becomes multicolored after the Lamb is seen slain? When it was seen as green in chapter 4, it only showed us the promise of life, which was all we had with the Abrahamic covenant. When God's plan has progressed and been unveiled further as seen in chapter 5, with much more detail available, this rainbow may have then become more detailed also, and thus became seven colored like a normal rainbow!

We see the rainbow covenant with the strong angel, later on in Revelation 10:1, which is the only other place in Revelation where a rainbow is found. *And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: **and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:** (KJV)*

Since we are not told that this rainbow is still green in color we assume that it has become a normal multicolored rainbow, which now represents the New Covenant that will save all who are willing.

This also reminds us of 2 Cor 3:5-11, where Paul tells us about the glory of the law that Moses' face shined with and how much greater was the glory of the New Covenant that could be seen since Christ had removed the Vail for who those believed.

*2 Cor 3:6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.*

*7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:*

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

8 *How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?*

9 *For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.*

10 *For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.*

11 *For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.*

Together, both the Abrahamic promise and the old law covenant pictured or showed us the way to the New Covenant. Up until the time of Christ, neither the Abrahamic promise, nor the Law of Moses, had been able to accomplish any deliverance. After the first advent, both of these were able to show how life was going to come through the intervention of Christ and the price he paid for us. Christ was the seed of promise that had been foretold in the Abrahamic. He has also become our high priest in heavenly places. Before that sacrifice, no one could keep the strict letter of the law, but now we have the throne of grace to come to when we make a mistake. Our Lord has become our high priest in the heavens, able to save all who come to him.

Just as we see in nature, that a rainbow often follows a storm, we think this rainbow shows us, that after the stormy time of trouble, peace will come to the earth. This ultimate peace is pictured in the rainbow God put in the heavens after the flood. Eventually, peace will come to the earth through the New Covenant that will be established with the world in the next age. *Isa 54:6-10* 6 *"For the LORD has called you, like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even like a wife of {one's} youth when she is rejected," says your God.*

7 *"For a brief moment I forsook you, but with great compassion I will gather you.*

8 *"In an outburst of anger I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting lovingkindness I will have compassion on you," says the LORD your Redeemer.*

9 *"For this is like the days of Noah to me, when I swore that the waters of Noah would not flood the earth again; so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you nor will I rebuke you.*

10 *"For the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake, but My lovingkindness will not be removed from you, and My covenant of peace will not be shaken," says the LORD who has compassion on you. (NAU)*

### Ancient of Days in Daniel

In Dan 7:9, we see God or the Ancient of Days on his throne again, and it tells us there that the throne had wheels of fire. The wheels can represent several things, one of which is it may show the progression of God's plan through the movement of the Cherubs with the throne. Nothing can stand in the way of God's chariot and survive. We have also seen elsewhere that wheels can represent chronology, such as the wheels and circles in Ezekiel.

*Ezek 1:14-21* 14 *And the living beings ran to and fro like bolts of lightning.*

15 *Now as I looked at the living beings, behold, **there was one wheel on the earth beside the living beings, for {each of} the four of them.***

16 *The appearance of the wheels and their workmanship {was} like sparkling beryl, and all four of them had the same form, their appearance and workmanship {being} as if one wheel were within another.*

17 *Whenever they moved, they moved in any of their four directions without turning as they moved.*

18 *As for their rims they were lofty and awesome, and the rims of all four of them were full of eyes round about.*

19 *Whenever the living beings moved, the wheels moved with them. And whenever the living beings rose from the earth, the wheels rose {also.}*

20 *Wherever the spirit was about to go, they would go in that direction. And the wheels rose close beside them; for the spirit of the living beings {was} in the wheels.*

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

*21 Whenever those went, these went; and whenever those stood still, these stood still. And whenever those rose from the earth, the wheels rose close beside them; for the spirit of the living beings {was} in the wheels.*

*Dan 7:9-10) 9 "I kept looking **Until thrones were set up**, and the Ancient of Days took {His} seat; His vesture {was} like white snow and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne {was} ablaze with flames, **its wheels {were} a burning fire.***

*10 "A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; the court sat, and the books were opened. (NAU) As we will see later, the vision in Revelation 4 has chronology in it also!*

### The Thrones Set Up for Judgment

The thrones in Daniel, did not appear to the study group, as if they had been cast down or judged, as one interpretation would have it. It seemed more likely that the thrones and those who were going to do the sitting on them would be doing the judging, just as we see in Revelation 20. *Revelation 20:4) 4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and **judgment was given to them.** And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)*

In regard to Daniel 7, most modern translations render this “**set up**” rather than “**cast down**” as the King James does. That meaning shows the thrones being set up, installed, or raised up as in an office.

Similarly, Revelation chapters 4-5 seems to be showing us a set of judgment thrones or seats, just like the original Jewish Sanhedrin court, which had 71 or 23 members, depending on if it was the higher or lower tribunal. This would fit very well with the interpretation which we will give later, where we see that the 24 elders and the seats that they sit on, representing the Old Testament prophets and scriptures.

In the companion Bible, the margin comments on Dan 7:9 say that these could be cushions or seats which are “**placed**” or “**set down**”. That fits very well with Revelation 4: 4, because the word “thrones” can be translated as seats, as they are in some versions. If the interpretation regarding the 24 elders is correct, it shows that God’s judgments will come from him and his word. This should not be a surprise, since we know that his word or truth will judge everything in the next age.

*Revelation 20:12-13) 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.*

*13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one {of them} according to their deeds.(NAU)*

*Revelation 22:12 Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to render to each man according as his work is. (ASV)*

### Judgment Rendered in Favor of the Saints

In the Dan 7 account, we find that judgment is eventually rendered in favor of the saints, which agrees with the thought that these are judgment seats, similar to the Sanhedrin (Dan 7:10, 22). We also see in the great white throne scene in Revelation 20 that everyone was going to be judged by the things that were written in the books. **The writing in the books, was not about what they had done during their lives in this life as generally thought, but represents God’s word or law, which is going to be the standard of judgment in the next age, as well as now.**

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

*Heb 4:12 For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart. (NAU)*

The reign of Christ and the church is shown in Dan 7:13-14, where we see Christ receiving the kingdom, and in Revelation 20:4, 6, and where we find him sharing it with the church after judgment has been rendered in their favor. The false Papal church state system is found pictured in Dan 7:11 and 23-26, where it is shown judged and being removed by a symbolic fire of destruction.

**Revelation 4:4** *Around the throne {were} twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones {I saw} twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads. (NAU)*

### The 24 Elders

A number of different interpretations have been given about the 24 elders, over the years. We are going to look at some of these, and then consider the one that is most likely.

(1) One possibility, but one that is not common among Bible students, is that they are just angelic beings. This is possible, but we think that it's more likely that they have a special symbolic importance, just as the rest of the beings and items in the vision do.

(2) We also looked at the fact that there were 12 literal patriarchs of the Old Testament that founded Israel and that in the new we have 12 apostles. These together add up to 24, which is the number that we have here. This has some problems, since we don't see anything to differentiate the two sets of twelve from each other, except perhaps that we do have twelve seats on each side of the throne. This particular interpretation does have a hard time explaining how the 12 sons of Jacob are found in a heavenly scene, since they are to be on the earth.

While this solution is possible, this one does not fit as well as another solution, which we will give last. Some of the statements made by the elders later on in Revelation would be hard to harmonize with this view. This solution has some merit and if we had no better one and we had to pick, this would be the one. We still think that the one that we will advocate last is better.

(4) Another possibility advocated, is that these elders represent the church in a future vision, when they are on the throne with Christ. This one has a major problem in that when we look at all the places where the 24 elders are found, there are some difficulties with that interpretation.

**In Revelation 14:1-5, we find the 24 elders being mentioned in the same vision with the 144,000 of the church.** Again, in Revelation 19:1-7, the elders and the saints are found together, although after that we hear nothing more from the elders. This makes it difficult, if not impossible for the 24 elders to be the church, since we don't think that the same thing would be represented by two different symbols, in the same scripture verse.

(4) Another possibility that many Bible students favor is that these represent 24 Old Testament prophets. This seems like a likely solution at first glance, even though there are more than 24 prophets in the Old Testament. Some solve that problem by stating that there are only 24 prophets that have spoken about restitution, and this

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

again is a possibility, although there are some difficulties and differences of opinion in choosing who they should be. One other problem with this interpretation is that when the books are opened later to do the judging, it would not include all of God's word, but only those prophets who spoke of restitution. The 24 literal prophets also have the problem that they should not be in heaven, since they will be of God's ancient worthies on the earth in the next age.

**(5) The following solution solves this problem better, we think, because it utilizes all of God's word and not just certain selected prophets!** The most likely interpretation of the 24 elders is related to the preceding suggestion #4. While we think that the following idea is better, we do not fault anyone that still holds the previous one, because it satisfies most of the requirements where the 24 prophets are used.

We found that the Hebrew Scriptures, as compiled by the Jews in the time of Christ, had 24 different divisions to them! They were able to do this by counting all the books as one apiece, with the exception of all the small books after Daniel, which are counted as only one book. This is shown in Lesser's translation of the Old Testament, as well as an appendix in the back of the Companion Bible where it lists the books of the Old Testament, as originally given by the Jews. The interesting and better thing about this view is that the 24 elders would then represent all of God's Old Testament word, and not just what the 24 restitution prophets would have said!

This works out very well in symbol, in that the 24 seats can then represent authority, and what else has more authority than God's word: *2 Tim 3:15-17) 15 and that from childhood you have known the sacred writings which are able to give you the wisdom that leads to salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; 17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work. (NAU)* That would also explain why we see the 24 elders in heaven with God, in that they represent all of his word and law that has been given to us.

### An Old Testament Proof

**We find a special case in Revelation 7:13-17, which may help to show that the 24 prophets have to be Old Testament prophets or the scriptures.** One of the 24 elders is shown in the vision of the Great Company, and that elder asks John who the Great Company is, and John answers him back saying, "*you know My Lord*". If the 24 elders represent the prophets or books of the Old Testament, and John is saying that one of these elders should know who the Great Company is, then we should find in the Old Testament a prophet or book that describes the Great Company for us.

If we turn to Ezekiel 44:5-16, we find a description that fits chapter 7 of Revelation almost exactly. We find a description in symbol of the unfaithful Levites who transgressed, and the things that they did wrong. *Ezek 44:5-14) 5 The LORD said to me, "Son of man, mark well, see with your eyes and hear with your ears all that I say to you concerning all the statutes of the house of the LORD and concerning all its laws; and mark well the entrance of the house, with all exits of the sanctuary. 6 "You shall say to the rebellious ones, to the house of Israel, "Thus says the Lord GOD, "Enough of all your abominations, O house of Israel, 7 when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, {even} My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void-- {this} in addition to all your abominations. 8 "And you have not kept charge of My holy things yourselves, but you have set {foreigners} to keep charge of My sanctuary." 9 "Thus says the Lord*

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

GOD, "No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary. 10 **"But the Levites who went far from Me when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear the punishment for their iniquity.**

11 **"Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house; they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them.** 12 "Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn against them," declares the Lord GOD, "that they shall bear {the punishment for} their iniquity. 13 **"And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed.** 14 **"Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service and of all that shall be done in it. NAU**

### These Can Not Approach God, But Still Serve the People

Because of the things that they have done wrong, God says that **they would not be able to approach before him in the temple. Yet he says they would still have the service of the people in the court as a duty.** Remember that, **the Great Company will only be before the throne, and not on the throne.** Only the 144,000 will be found on the throne with Christ and God, and so this fits very well with the Revelation account. Ezekiel also gives a description of the faithful Levites after this, called sons of Zadok, and how they would be able to come before God and be on the throne, just as the Revelation account shows.

One of the reasons many think the 24 elders represent the church, is because in the Old Testament we find that David had divided up the priests into 24 courses. For that reason they think that these 24 courses of priests represent the same thing as the 24 elders. That is not an unreasonable explanation, but there is a further thought that might change who these priests actually picture.

In the Old Testament, the priests were to be God's spokesmen and interpreters to the people in regards to the law. It's a reasonable thought that these 24 courses of priestly singers used to sing palms of praise and knowledge of God, to the people. If that's the case, we think it works better if these singers represent the books of the scriptures, where we would then see that the 24 elders representing God's word. Even in the type, the 24 courses of priests were giving God's word and plan to the people while singing and that is exactly what the scriptures are doing in Revelation, singing a new song about God's plan. The song they sing is both the song of Moses (The Old Testament word) and the Lamb (The New Testament word).

### The Heavenly Sanhedrin

When we consider the seats that the 24 elders sat on, they remind us of the **Jewish high court, called the Sanhedrin.** This would indicate that the **scriptures have the authority to judge all matters;** and that makes sense, since we know they are the standard of judgment now, and they still will be in the millennium, as shown in: *Revelation 20:11-13*) 11 *Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.*

12 *And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.*

13 *And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one {of them} according to their deeds.(NAU)*



## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

This is the same as Dan 7:9-14, where there is a heavenly court, in which thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of days took his seat. Again, God's word does the judging.

*Dan 7:9-10) 9 "I kept looking Until **thrones were set up**, and the Ancient of Days took {His} seat; His vesture {was} like white snow and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne {was} ablaze with flames, its wheels {were} a burning fire.*

*10 "A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; **the court sat, and the books were opened.** (NAU)*

*Dan 7:26 "But **the court will sit {for judgment}** and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. (NAU)*

*John 12:48-50) 48 There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; **that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day.***

*49 For I did not speak of my own accord, but **the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it.***

*50 I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say."*

The crowns on the heads of the 24 elders represent that God's word is divinely appointed and is the ultimate authority.

***Revelation 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; (NAU)***

That we see lightning, voices, and peals of thunder, coming from the throne which shows that all truths and enlightenment come from God. Flashes and peals of thunder are usually associated with God's presence, for example, when the Lord came down onto Mt. Sinai (Exod 19:11-20), and 2 Sam 22:13, and they are also seen in Revelation 11:19, when God's temple is seen opened. When the angel hurled the censer filled with fire from the altar, there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake (8:5). With the seventh bowl, there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a severe earthquake (16:18).

Lightning seems to represent truth, in that as we see in nature that a bolt of lightning lights up the darkness of the heavens, so we see that truth lights up the spiritual heavens. The thundering is more than likely the effects the lightning or truth has on the symbolic heavens. This thunderous truth shakes the spiritual heavens, especially if they are found not to be in harmony with the truth revealed. The voices are most likely teachers in the True Church, that see God's word as it's revealed in the lightning flashes, and they use their voices to spread the new truth throughout the spiritual heavens.

In the throne scene in Revelation chapter 4, we see seven torches (yielding light). In the Old Testament, the lamp stand with seven lamps was used to illuminate the table in the holy place, which had the bread of the Presence on it, (Exod 26:33-35, 25:37, 40:22-25, Num 4:7, 8:2, 2 Chron 13:11, Heb 9:2). That these lamps are seen in the pre crucifixion scene shows that God had also revealed light to Israel through the prophets. That light was perfect, as pictured by the fact that there were seven of these lamps. The light of the lamp stand shows what was on the table of showbread and it shows us the incense altar. It also allowed the high priest to see so that he could do the work that was necessary. That is the Jewish age light that allowed our Lord to spiritually see what he needed to do to fulfill all of the types that were pointing to him, as high priest.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

Anti-typically these lamps represent the light that God is supplying to those of the church who are consecrated and who are able to enter into God's service, just as the high priest did in the original tabernacle. **Just as in the type, the church are able to enter into the anti-typical holy and receive special instructions above and beyond what the world is able to see.** Both the lamps and the torches use oil, which is a symbol of the Holy Spirit, (Num 4:9, 1 Sam 16:13).

So just as we see that our Lord as the ultimate high priest was able to see by those seven lamps what needed to be done to fulfill the types, the church also has the light of those same lamps, so that they may follow in the master's footsteps.

### Zechariah's Lamp Stands

There is a similar picture in Zech 4:2>, which also has a lamp stand with seven lights on it, and there are seven channels which feed the lights.

*Zech 4:2-6) 2 He said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it; 3 also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side." 4 Then I said to the angel who was speaking with me saying, "What are these, my lord?" 5 So the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 6 Then he said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel saying, "Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts. (NAU)*

*Zech 4:10-14) 10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But **these seven** will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- **{these are} the eyes of the LORD** which range to and fro throughout the earth." 11 Then I said to him, "What are these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?" 12 And I answered the second time and said to him, "What are the two olive branches which are beside the two golden pipes, which empty the golden {oil} from themselves?" 13 So he answered me, saying, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14 Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth." (NAU)*

### Two Olive Trees

On either side are two olive trees that supply the oil for the lights. In response to the question, "what are these"? The Lord answers 'Not by might nor by power, but **by my holy Spirit**'. The oil then represents the Holy Spirit, which God uses to accomplish his plan (Isaiah 11:1-4). That the plan is going to be accomplished by the spirit and not by might shows us that we are not to use violence to further God's plan. God will bring it about through his word and power.

### The Eyes

In verse 10, it tells us that the seven lamps are the eyes of the LORD, which range throughout the earth. The seven spirits are also mentioned in Revelation 1:4, 3:1, 5:6. Seven is symbolic of completeness. There is also a seven-fold description of the Spirit given to Christ by God in Isaiah 11:1-4. Prov 20:27 says that 'The lamp of the LORD searches the spirit of a man; it searches out his inmost being'. The Holy Spirit illuminates the things of God (indicated by the articles on the table, Exod 31:8), and makes them real to us. We see that: *the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you*" (John 16:15). The spirit reveals Jesus to us, who represents the real bread that comes down from heaven, John 6:41, 58. The table of showbread, had bread displayed on top of it, in two piles, which seems to represent the old and New Testament.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

**Revelation 4:6 and before the throne {there was something} like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind. (NAU)**

### Four Living Creatures around the Throne

The 24 elders and the 4 living creatures were more than likely arranged in front of the throne in a semi-circular, although it's possible that they went all the way around in a doughnut shaped circle. If they were in a doughnut shape, from a top view, you would see them in a circle around the throne, but from the side, you would still see them in a row, overlapping each other. They were arranged so that you could see them all at the same time as John saw them. The central throne was raised up above all of the other thrones, and all the other creatures. It's most likely that the 4 living creatures were actually underneath supporting the throne, which would fit very well with them representing wisdom, justice, love and power. *Ezek 1:22 Now over the heads of the living beings {there was} something like an expanse, like the awesome gleam of crystal, spread out over their heads. Ezek 1:26 Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, {was} a figure with the appearance of a man. (NAU)*

There have been different meanings given by others for these four living creatures, such as four covenants or the four gospels, but we favor the traditional understanding of wisdom, love, justice and power. We believe that we have a scripture from the Old Testament that tells us what they are.

*Ps 89:13-14)13 You have a **strong** arm; your hand is **mighty**, your right hand is exalted.*

*14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne; **lovingkindness** and **truth** go before you.* God's throne is being supported by those four principles, and we believe that they are in perfect balance. In the above Ps, the words strong and mighty would signify "power". Righteousness and justice, represent "justice". The word loving kindness shows us "love". Last but not least we have truth, which would point to "wisdom".

### The Sea of Glass

The sea of glass appears again in Revelation 15:2, but is there shown mixed with fire (judgments). The sea of glass that is found here is not just a large chunk of glass, but its intended we think, to remind us of the bronze sea that Solomon had built before the temple. Besides the larger one Solomon had, the original equivalent in the tabernacle was the bronze basin for washing the hands and feet (Exod 30:18). The position of this basin in front of the holy indicates that nothing unclean is able to approach God, but must first be washed or cleansed.

In the tabernacle, the water in the Lavern represented truth, and that is what we believe the sea of glass represents in this picture. That it is solid like glass shows that his word and truth are unchangeable. It's not clear here if this is just a large glass Lavern, or if this object is a solid glass object. We see the church standing on this sea like glass later in Revelation. In other words, the church stands on the foundation of God's unchangeable word. Everything that they believe or hold to be true comes from that word and not from traditions of men.

We see the symbol of the glass sea, replacing the symbol of water in the original tabernacle and therefore the glass sea would also represent the truth. This would then indicate that, the crystal or truth that is before the throne, and that the church is later seen standing on, is frozen, fixed, unchanging, or crystallized. This would make sense, since we know that God's truth is unchanging forever. He does not change his word, but his truth is everlasting. Symbolically the water (God's word) that was originally seen in the tabernacle scene, is still

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

here, but frozen like clear ice. This may be where the hailstones come from, that are found later on in Revelation 11:19, and 16:21, which we know represents hard truths. See also Job 38:22, 23. The sea of glass shows that, while things from the world's viewpoint are not always clear, if we see things from God's viewpoint, they are crystal clear. God's word has become perfectly clear to those who are able to look through the door, now open in the spiritual heaven.

Under the law arrangement, this Laver was brass, which represented human nature. Perfect human nature was all that was attainable under the law, so it makes good sense for the original tabernacle Laver to be made of that metal. As an earthly metal, it is a fitting symbol of human nature. In the Revelation picture its clear glass or crystal, which seems to be associated with the heavenly scene. We likewise find this type of material associated with supporting God's throne in (Ezek 1:22, 26, 10:1). This would seem to indicate this heavenly picture is more advanced from that of the tabernacle or Solomon's, and for that reason, it's showing us a spiritual or higher nature. In other words, those who attain to this tabernacle as priests will be of a spiritual nature like their Lord, instead of an earthly nature like the priests in the original tabernacle.

The water that was found in the original Laver represented God's word, and those who come to it are seen as using God's word to clean up their lives. It's needful that they do this before they can approach God's throne as it says in the original description of the tabernacle. If the 24 elders represent the word of God, in comparison we find that in the original tabernacle, the tables of the law were placed in the ark, under the mercy seat. We also had the table of showbread, which represented special truths for the consecrated priestly class. This would be in keeping with the thought that this vision in Revelation has much in common with the original literal tabernacle, in that we see God's truth represented in all of these symbols.

### **Moses Tabernacle was an Exact Copy of the Heavenly**

As we examined this chapter in Revelation, we found a frequent similarity between this throne scene and the original tabernacle. **This should not surprise us when we remember that Moses was to make an exact copy of the things that he had seen in the heavens!** This continuity shows us that God had a plan from the very foundations of the earth, and that Moses was actually making a copy of the heavenly tabernacle from what he had seen there, when he built the earthly tabernacle. As Paul implied in Hebrews, the earthly tabernacle was an inferior copy of the true one in heaven where Christ the final high priest actually paid the price once and for all, doing away with the need for further earthly sacrifice.

Exploring this concept a little further, we see that the lamp stand with the seven lamps on it in Revelation would correspond to the lamp stand found in the tabernacle. We also find that Isaiah 6:1 explicitly tells us that the vision is in the temple. While not found in this vision of Revelation chapter 4 and 5, in a later vision in Revelation 8:3, we find that there was a golden incense altar in front of the throne. A little further on in the commentary we will also consider why we see 4 living creature here, rather than just the two found in the original tabernacle. The glory of God, which was above the mercy seat in the tabernacle, is obviously found here on the central throne in this vision and in Isaiah.

In Revelation 4:5, we find that the 4 living creatures are full of eyes. These eyes seem to represent that God is able to see all things, both literally and symbolically. Not only does God know actually what is happening anywhere in the universe, but he also has the ability to foresee the future.

This is an important characteristic of one, who is going to be a Judge, such as God, Christ, and the church are going to be. Unless you know all the circumstances about a particular case you will not be able to render a

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

correct verdict. As we will see, God was able to know in advance what the false church system was going to do wrong, and when they symbolically went to court in 1878 they were found guilty. **The more we studied Revelation, the more we saw that it is like a court transcript written in advance, detailing what was being done wrong by the false church system.**

### Four Attributes of God

We think the 4 living creatures; represent the four attributes, which helps us to define what God and his plans are like. We find these four attributes representing God, Power, Justice Love, and Wisdom.

These four attributes together make up God's character, and for that reason we should expect to see these characteristics exemplified in his plan. If we do not see these four attributes in the Plan of God, we should ask ourselves if we believe in the correct plan. Only "The Divine Plan of the ages" meets those requirements. If these 4 living creatures do represent the 4 attributes of God, as we will explore more fully later, they make God the best possible judge, since he has a perfect balance between all these attributes.

Continuing the thought of the tabernacle scene, we should ask ourselves, since we have 4 living creatures that personify the 4 attributes of God, could we find these same 4 beings in the tabernacle, rather than just the two that were seen there on top of the mercy seat. **A quote from Tabernacle Shadows shows that all four are actually found there.**

### Quote From Tabernacle Shadows Studies in the Scriptures

#### Tabernacle Shadows - Study 8 - Other Significant Types page 126

The slab of gold called the "MERCY SEAT" (or more properly the Propitiatory, because on it the Priest offered the blood of the sacrifices which propitiated or <satisfied> the demands of divine justice) represented the underlying principle of Jehovah's character—<justice>. <God's> throne is based or established upon <Justice>. "Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne." `Ps. 89:14`; `Job 36:17; 37:23`; `Is. 56:1`; `Revelation. 15:3`

The Apostle Paul uses the Greek word for Mercy Seat or Propitiatory (<hilasterion>) when referring to our Lord Jesus, saying — "Whom God hath set forth to be a Propitiatory\* [or Mercy Seat]...to declare his righteousness...that he might be just and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus." (`Rom. 3:25, 26`) The thought here is in accord with the foregoing presentation. The Justice, the Wisdom, the Love and the Power are God's own as well as the plan by which all these cooperate in human salvation: but it: page 125: pleased God that in his well beloved Son, our Lord Jesus, all of his own fullness should dwell, and be <represented> to mankind. Thus in the type the High Priest, coming forth from the Most Holy, was the living representative of Jehovah's Justice, Wisdom, Love and Power to men — the living representative of divine mercy, forgiveness, appeasement. Although the divine being is veiled, hidden from human sight, his divine attributes are to be displayed to all men by our great High Priest, who, as the living Mercy Seat, will at the close of this age draw nigh to mankind and make all to understand the riches of divine grace.

<The Two Cherubim> represented two other elements of Jehovah's character, as revealed in his Word, viz., divine Love and divine Power. These four attributes, Justice, the foundation principle, and Love and Power of the same quality or essence, and lifted up out of it, are in perfect harmony. They are all made of <one piece>: they are thoroughly one. Neither Love nor Power can be exercised until Justice is fully satisfied.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

Then they fly to help, to lift up and to bless. They were on the wing, ready, but waiting; looking inward toward the "Mercy Seat," toward Justice, to know when to move.

The High Priest, as he approached with the blood of the Atonement sacrifices, did not put it upon the Cherubim. No: neither divine Power nor divine Love independently required the sacrifice; hence the High Priest need not sprinkle the Cherubim. It is the <Justice> quality or attribute of God that will by no means clear the guilty, as it was Justice that said: "The wages of sin is death." When, therefore, the High Priest would give a <ransom> for sinners, it is to Justice it must be paid. Hence the appropriateness of the ceremony of sprinkling the blood upon the "Mercy Seat" — the PROPITIATORY.

::page 126::

Love led to the whole redemptive plan. It was because God so loved the world that he sent his only begotten Son to redeem it by paying to Justice the ransom-price. So Love has been active, preparing for the redemption ever since sin entered; yes, from "before the foundation of the world." `1 Pet. 1:20`

"<Love> first contrived the way To save rebellious man."

When the Atonement Day sacrifices (bullock and goat) are complete, Love tarries to see the results of its plan. When the blood is sprinkled Justice cries, It is enough; it is finished! Then comes the moment when Love and Power may act, and swiftly they wing their flight to bless the <ransomed> race. When Justice is satisfied, Power starts upon its errand, which is co-extensive with that of Love, using the same agency — Christ, the Ark or safe depository of divine favors.

The relationship and oneness of that <divine> family — the Son and his Bride, represented by the Ark, in harmony and oneness with the Father, represented by the Cover — was shown in the fact that the "Mercy Seat" was the lid of the Ark, and hence a part — the top or head of it. As the head of the church is Christ Jesus, so the head of the entire Christ is God. (`1 Cor. 11:3`) This is the oneness for which Jesus prayed, saying, "I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me" — "that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may [then] believe." `John 17:9,21`

### End of Quote from Tabernacle Shadows

#### Love and Power

**We see love and power represented in the two Cherubim that are lifted up out of the mercy seat. The justice that needs to be satisfied is represented in the cover of the mercy seat** and its holding back love and power from flying to bless the world. The opening of the path back to the tree of life, which Adam originally lost in the garden, will eventually be possible as shown in the last chapter of Revelation. What Adam had lost will be restored back again in the great restitution of all things Acts 3:19.

#### Wisdom and Justice

**Wisdom is found in the glory of God that shines forth as the great light above the mercy seat, and is represented in his plan of salvation for mankind.** This light shines down on the mercy seat, and illuminates justice and God's perfect law. It also shows us love and power as represented in the two Cherubs. While we can't see God, we can see his different attributes, as they are represented in his son, the high priest. Jesus carried out God's plan, exactly as the Father wanted done. This is exactly what Jesus meant when he told us, "If you have seen me you have seen the Father".

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

*John 5:19-20) 19 Therefore Jesus answered and was saying to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, unless {it is} something He sees the Father doing; for whatever the Father does, these things the Son also does in like manner.*

*20 "For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself is doing; and {the Father} will show Him greater works than these, so that you will marvel. (NAU)*

*John 10:14-15) 14 "I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me, 15 even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.*

The reason that we see all 4 of the attributes clearly in the visions in Isaiah, Ezekiel, and in Revelation is because, as God's plan has progressed, it has gradually clearer to us, showing itself as more balanced, or rounded out. For example, when Christ came at the first advent, he was able to show that not only "justice and power" are found in God's plan, but he also showed us that "wisdom and love" are also found in equal measure. God is not just exercising power and justice, but we now see all 4 attributes working together, to uplift man back to the perfection that he had before the fall in the garden.

***Revelation 4:7 The first creature {was} like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature {was} like a flying eagle. (NAU)***

### Living Creatures

Not everyone agrees about what these symbols represent, but in our study group, we arrived at the consensus that they do represent Power, Justice, Love, and Wisdom. The Greek word used for beast here, is "zoon", 2226 zoon (dzo'-on); neuter of a derivative of 2198; a live thing, i.e. an animal: KJV-- beast.

As a comparison the beast in chapter 13 is "therion". 2342 *therion (thay-ree'-on); diminutive from the same as 2339; a dangerous animal: KJV-- (venomous, wild) beast.* That beast resembled a leopard, bear and a lion and it blasphemes God, while the living creatures here worship God.

#### (1) The Lion

A lion would represent power very aptly in the Old Testament scriptures, as lions were used to represent nations (Ezk 19:1-14). A lion makes a very good symbol of power, since a lion is very powerful and no man is able to stand before a lion. Christ was to be a lion of the tribe of Judah, which we know was a symbol of power or the right to rule (Revelation 5:5).

#### (2) The Ox

The ox is a very fitting symbol for justice, in that oxen were used in sacrifices in the tabernacle. The word ox means a young bullock Strong's #3448, which was the actual type of animal sacrificed on the altar. In a sense, the symbol of an ox is again pointing to Christ, who satisfied justice for all of us.

#### (3) The Man

That the third living creature was like a man reminds us of the love that God and his son Christ had for all of us, in that he gave his life for us, while we were yet sinners. A perfect man would have had perfect love. Indeed, when the scriptures tell us that God made us after his own image, he is telling us, **not** that we look like him, but that we were originally created with these 4 attributes. Adam was created in the image of God in

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

the sense that he had those same four attributes. Since Adam sinned and fell mankind has lost the proper balance of these attributes. Since Adam the only one who was able to have the four attributes in their proper balance was Christ.

### (4) Flying Eagle

A couple of key characteristics of an eagle, the last creature, are that they have keen eyesight and they sometimes carry their young on their back. This vision would represent wisdom, in the sense that only God can know and see all things. He knows the end from the beginning, and this allows him to exercise great wisdom, in choosing the wisest method in which he can save the largest amount of humanity, and still accomplish his purpose of teaching us how bad sin is. He has imparted that knowledge to his son Jesus, so that he can carry out his plan.

We don't think that these 4 beasts represent Christ, but it's interesting to notice that he had all 4 of these attributes. That is because Christ was a perfect man, and he had all 4 of these characteristics balanced perfectly. He was the express image of the Father, who had all of these characteristics. If you see me you see the Father.

We see that he was to be the Lion of the tribe of Judah and rule the nations.

He was a willing sacrifice, as pictured by the ox.

The face of a perfect man reminds us of his great love, in that he as a man laid down his life for the rest of us sinners.

The eagle, because of its remarkable eyesight pictures the great knowledge with which he can carry out God's plan of salvation, and he also protects and carries us on his back like an eagle when we have need.

This great knowledge is shown in symbol later in Revelation 12:14, where we find that the woman is given the wings of a great eagle. The wings most likely represent the old and the New Testament, and the woman initially represented Israel bearing the Abrahamic covenant, but the second time she was seen when she received the wings, she was then representing the Christian church. Christ gave new life to the Abrahamic covenant, which in its fulfillment is pointing to the New Covenant, through which the world will eventually be saved. The great eagle is also a picture of the heavenly Father, who promises to protect us from danger Ps 91:1-4.

An interesting thing is that the word "eagle", used in Revelation chapter 12, is the same as the word "vultures" in Math 24:28 and Luke 17:37. It's not clear if this word is actually an eagle as we know it, or if it actually means a vulture? It doesn't seem to matter in that the vulture and the eagle eat somewhat the same things, and both have keen eyesight, which represents wisdom.

### **Wisdom, Justice, Love, and Power are Intertwined through God's Word**

If we see that the 24 elders represent all of God's Old Testament word, we then see that the living creatures represent the power, justice, love, and wisdom, which are found in the scriptures. In other words, these 4 attributes are also intertwined and balanced throughout the scriptures. Taken as a whole they present a balanced view of God's plan of salvation. One place in the scriptures shows us God's power and ability to do anything, and another shows his perfect justice. As we look in another place, we see his great love and his wisdom in how he designed his plan to save all that are willing by the end of the millennium.



## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

**Revelation 4:8** *And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "HOLY, HOLY, HOLY IS THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME." (NAU)*

### Similarities with Ezekiel

Similar to the vision in Revelation, in the Ezekiel vision there are 4 beasts. There is at least one major difference in that they have a different number of wings, 4 in Ezekiel and 6 in Revelation. A very important similarity between the two accounts, is the throne that we find in Ezekiel 1:26, and in Revelation 4:2. In Ezekiel 1:28 we find a rainbow, which is similar to the rainbow in Revelation. Both visions have eyes in the wings. In Ezekiel each creature has 4 faces, while in the Revelation account there are four different creatures, each with their own face.

In Ezekiel 1:22, 26, there was crystallite over the heads of the creatures, but below and supporting the throne, and in Revelation we find the sea of glass before the throne. In Ezekiel 1:12, we find the spirit of God and in Revelation 4:5, we see the spirit again, except it is divided up into 7 spirits.

In both Isaiah chapter 6, and Ezekiel 10, we have the fire of the altar. We don't see this immediately in the Revelation 4-5 account, but we do find it a little later on in Revelation 8:3-5, where we have both the brazen altar and the incense altar. In Revelation chapter 5, we see the Lamb, who was slain, and the difference that this makes for salvation. The fact that he was slain implies a sacrificial altar, although we don't see it directly mentioned in that chapter. Ezekiel and the Revelation accounts both have precious stones, although they are not all the same stones in both places as best that we can tell. It's difficult to tell for sure because it's not clear exactly what all of the stones were.

### A Vision of Chronology

We think that the vision shown in Rev 4 and 5 is related to our Bible Student chronology. In order to see how that is so, we need to bring into this discussion, an expanded description of our chronology. What we have discovered is that there was more to the original chronology than what was presented in the volumes. Instead of just two 1845 segments, or the single 1260 and 2520 segments, we found that there was a repeating pattern of these chronology segments that began in the time of Adam and reached all the way up to the end of the millennium. All of these chronology patterns are centered in the midst of the 7000 years, which seems to be described in *Hab 3:2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.* KJV That these patterns are intertwined with the second volume chronology, that makes it impossible to destroy or move the dating system, as it was presented in the volumes.

There are actually three different patterns that represent different chronology and different visions in the bible. There is one pattern that is made up of 1845 years cycles. That pattern will be shown later in this book, to represent Ezekiel's vision of the four living creatures. By shading in the chronology circles we will see that it is graphically possible to show four Cherubs, with four wings and eyes in the midst of their wings, etc. We will discuss that vision more on the commentary in Rev Chapter 10. There we will see that some of chapter 10 is a parallel to several chapters of the book of Ezekiel.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

There is a pattern of 2500-year cycles that come from the 25-year per cubit chronology, found in the tabernacle. We will show that pattern in a couple of pages, but we won't discuss it very much, until we get to the chapters of Revelation that show us the vision of the New Jerusalem. That pattern is pointing to the times of restitution and it's related to the vision that Isaiah had of the Seraphim in Isaiah chapter 6.

What we will discuss more extensively here is the pattern that is made up of 1260, and 2520 segments. It's directly related to chapter 4 and 5 of Revelation, and much of that vision can be seen graphically represented in that pattern. The 1260 and the 2520 chronology is dealing with who has the right to rule. The false church of the dark ages, tried to establish God's kingdom illegally ahead of time in the dark ages, and hence the reign of terror that reached from 539-1799 AD. The 2520 years shows us the amount of time that the gentiles were allowed to reign after Israel was cast off as God's people in the time of Nebuchadnezzar. It therefore points to the time that they would be restored as a people, and history shows that shortly after 1914, they began to return as a nation. The time of trouble that began there has led to several events that have forced the nations to allow them a homeland in 1948 AD.

That pattern is the one that we will concern ourselves with here. We are going to give a brief outline of this chronology here, because of its importance in understanding Revelation. For much more detail, see the booklet "The Divine Plan and Its Chronology as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim and Cubits".

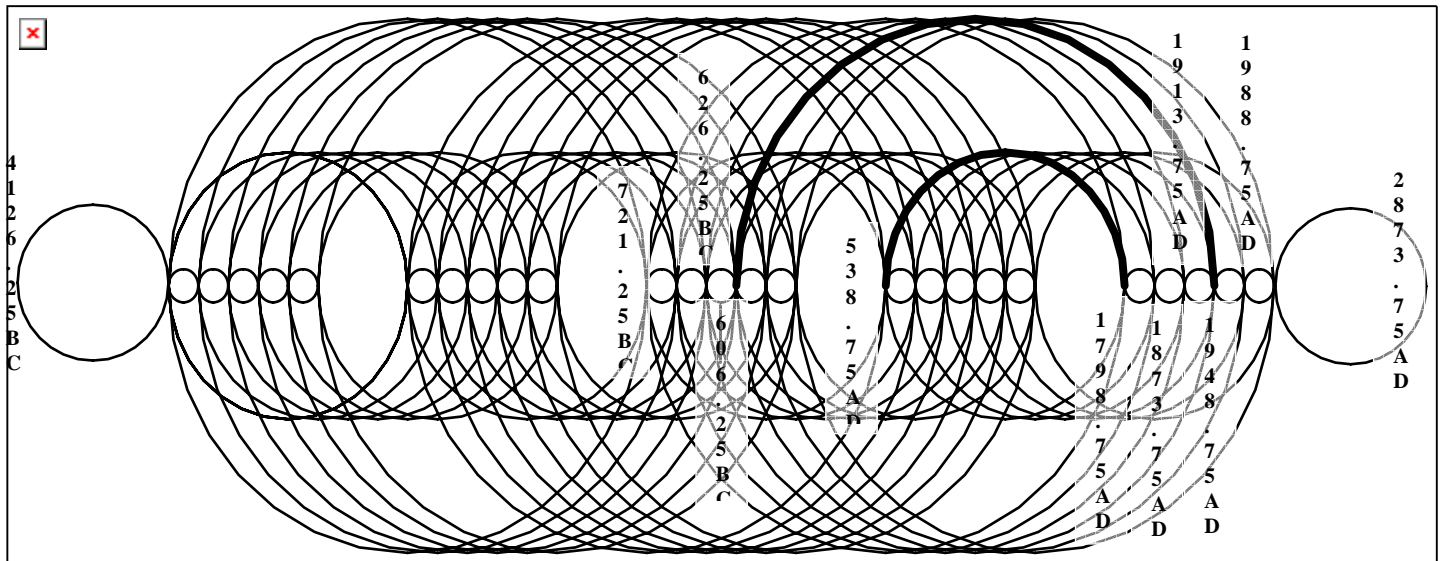
### 2520 and 1260 Year Cycles

The vision of living creatures that we see in Revelation chapters 4 and 5 represents in symbol both the 2520 and 1260 years of chronology. This same chronology is found in symbol in several other places in the bible, represented by 1260 days, 3.5 times, 42 months, and the 7 times of Daniel. See the diagram on the next page that gives a graphic picture of the repeating pattern of the 1260, 2520 chronology.

### **The Chronology in the Revelation Vision shows the Conflict Over who has the Right to Rule, the False Church or Christ and the true Church**

**This pattern deals with the vision in Revelation chapter 4 and 5, and it graphically matches the description that we find there. It shows us that the 2520, and the 1260 year chronology, as found in volume 2, Studies in the Scriptures is correct.** The vision in Revelation shows that this system was to be limited in how long it was to exist. The 1260 year circles of the chronology shows us that the false church system was to only exist in great power until 1799. This was the exact time in history that church-state authority fell apart, with Papacy losing control of the kings and the power that went with that. Napoleon was able to arrest the Pope for failure to pay his taxes at that time, and threw him in prison.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion



**721.25 Or 722 BC = the date of the ten tribes destruction**

**626.25 BC = Midst of the years**

**538.75 AD = Papacies begins the rise to power**

**1798.75 AD 1260 years later Papacy loses the support of the civil power.**

**1873.75 AD = the return of the Lord to Judge the church and begin to take control of his kingdom. 6000 years from fall in garden.**

### Oct 1914

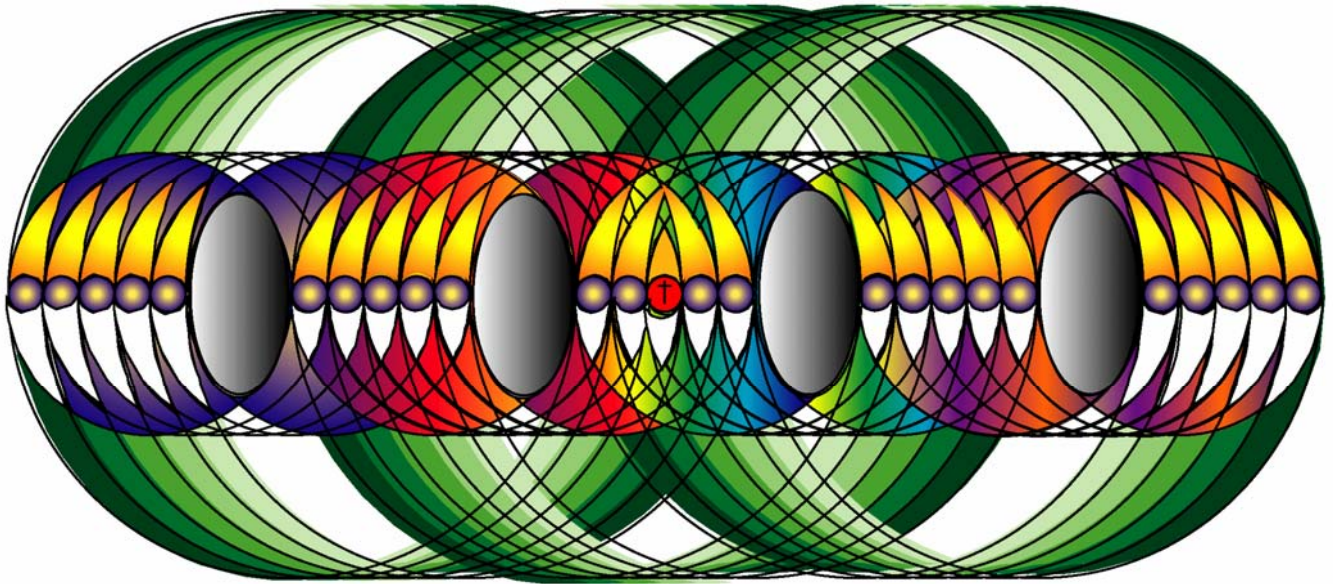
The  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  year cycle brings us to 1914, which was the end of the 40-yr. harvest. The date 1914 marked the final end of this false church systems standing, and God no longer deals with her, but only with individuals who must come out of her! This date also marked the beginning of the final vengeance upon the nations that had been involved with her (Revelation. 17:14 and Revelation. 19: 17-21). After WW1, most of the kings that had been associated with the Harlot are either changed or destroyed. In regard to Israel, 1914 marked the end of 2520 years of Gentile times and the outbreak of WW1. The Belfour declaration in 1918 showed that favor was beginning to come to the Jews. By 1948 they had re-established their nation again.

### Oct 1989

There seems to be a special overlapping in this vision that points to Oct. 1989 as a special date, dealing with power and who has the right to rule. See the section on the 2520 and 1260 chronology in the book "The Divine Plan and its Chronology". This date is very interesting, for we find that it marked the end of the Communist Empire, and the beginning of its breakup. This shows we are entering the final dissolution of all worldly power, especially any which would resist Christ's coming kingdom. For that reason, the vision in Revelation seems to be showing us the third attribute of God, which is power or the authority to rule. On the next page we will show the entire throne scene as it is graphically represented in this vision.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

### The Throne Scene with the Emerald Rainbow

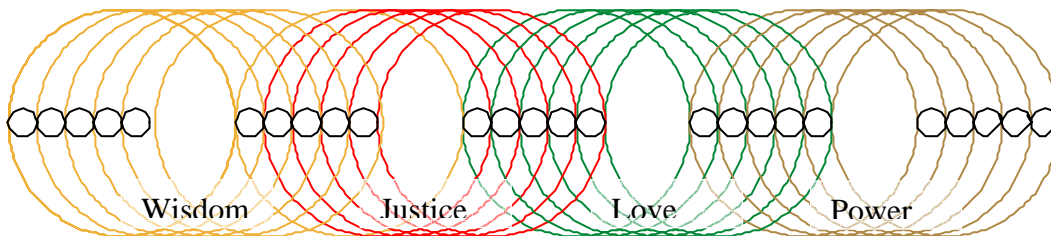
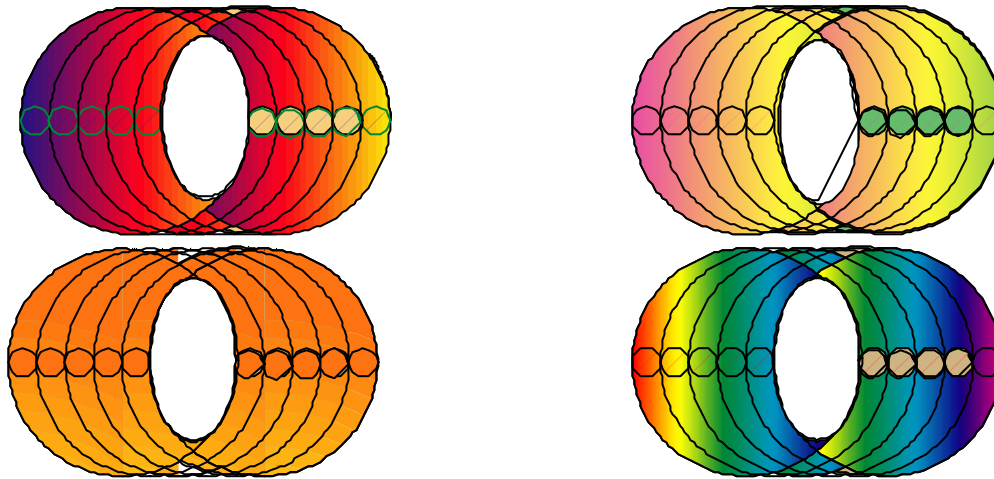


The heads of the four living creatures would be in the four gray oval spaces. It's difficult to see here without separating it out, but each living creature would have six circles or wings associated with it. For a complete picture and a detailed breakdown of the vision, see the above mentioned chronology booklet. If you count the small circles that are between the four gray ovals, you will find that there are 25 of them. The center circle is the central throne and that leaves 12 circles on each side or 24 seats that the 24 elders sit upon. The golden portion above each seat would be the crown of each elder, which sit on the 24 seats. As we go through the description of the throne scene in the commentary, we will try to add in pictures that show each segment in more detail.

On the next page you will find the four living creatures separated out from each other. If you look at the lower portion where the circles are, you will see that there are four different colors of circles. Each of these four sets has six circles in it. These circles were removed from the 2520 and 1260 pattern, and they represent the wings of the living creatures. Above them, we have separated out the same four sets of circles and shaded them in to make the living creatures easier to see.

Again we wish to emphasize that the chronology book, the Divine Plan and its Chronology gives a much more detailed explanation of these patterns and what they seem to be teaching us.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion



### The Flying Eagle is Always Described Last

The fact that Ezekiel 1:10, 10:14, and Revelation 4:7, each give the faces or the creatures in different order, may have a special significance that relates to what each vision represents. One thing we see is that **all three places put the eagle or wisdom last**. This may be because God has kept his divine plan hidden throughout the ages, and the mystery of God is not revealed until the days of the Seventh Messenger. Even though we have seen different aspects of his power or justice, or even the love of Christ's sacrifice, we have not until the days of the Seventh Messenger seen God's complete wisdom as shown in his Divine plan!

It's not clear, in the Revelation account, because of differences in the translations, whether the eyes are in the wings or in the living creatures. The term "round about" could be referring to the eyes or they could be referring to the wings being round. The main point again, is that God is all knowing and all-powerful, past, present, and future.

Since each creature had 6 wings and there were 4 creatures, we see that there were 24 wings all together. This might be like 24 feathers, which in this sense could also represent God's word. If the 24 elders represent God's Old Testament word, this would likewise show the same thing. In the chronology booklet that shows this vision, the 4 creatures and the 24 elders are all part of the same pattern. So the wings and the 24 elders seem to be both related to God's word.

## Chapter 4- The Throne Scene, Before Crucifixion

### **The Sound of the Wings Equals God's Word**

If we look in Ezekiel 1:24, 10:5, we are told essentially this same thing, in that we find the sound of the wings, was like the sound of abundant water (truth), and like the voice of the Almighty when he speaks. In 10:5, the voice was heard all the way into the outer court. This shows that even the people will be able to hear God's word in the kingdom arrangement that is represented in the outer court.

### **Each of the Visions Gives a Different Message**

Even though each of the three visions (Isaiah, Ezekiel, and Revelation) have similarities between them, it seems obvious that each area is giving us a different message about God's plan.

We notice that Ezekiel (chapters 1-9) seems to deal substantially with Judgment, but when we get to chapter 10-11 in the second vision after the judgment, we find a different message, future mercy. In Ezk 11:16-20, we see that God is going to forgive and restore Israel back to their land after they have been sufficiently punished. The mercy shown is only possible by God having provided through his wisdom, the ransom. The ransom is shown there, in the coals of fire taken from between the living creatures. The chronology associated with these two visions is interesting, because it shows that as Adam originally fell in wrath from favor in the garden, that by the end of the 7000 years God will have brought mercy just as Hab 3:2 says. The term midst of the years is  $3500 + 3500 = 7000$  years for the entire plan of God. The term wrath is the sentence that came upon Adam and the whole race in the garden. The mercy that will be shown comes from the Divine Plan and the ransom that was provided to make it possible.

In the Isaiah account, there is a message of judgment, but we see the ransom doctrine represented in the coal of fire. We see that because God left the prophecy of the stump or the root of Abraham's promise in place at the end of the chapter, there is hope for the nation. We would say that Isaiah's vision represents love; more so than does the others, because the seed of the stump that was to come, was Christ (See also Isaiah 53 :). Through his love, God provided his son as the seed, to redeem both Israel and the world. In other words, God will return the Abrahamic promise back to Israel in the end of the age, and it will be fulfilled through the enacting of the New Covenant, which will save the world and all who are willing.

In the Revelation vision we see the throne scene and the fact that only God, along with Christ, has the power and the right to rule over the world. All other nations will have to fall down before the throne, or perish. As we will see, much of what is found in the book of Revelation deals with an illegal church state system, and then the eventual restoration of the rightful reign to our Lord and the church.

**Revelation 4:9 And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, (NAU)**

**Revelation 4:10 *the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, (NAU)***

We find that the 4 living creatures play important roles later in Revelation. The four living creatures introduce the first four seals, Revelation 6:1, 3, 5, and 7. A Living creature, we assume justice, gave the seven angels



## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, before Crucifixion

the seven bowls. *Revelation 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. (NAU)*

### God's Attributes and Word are in Harmony in Worshiping God

The four living creatures and the twenty four elders' all act together to worship God in the proper way and balance, Revelation 4:9, 5:14, and 19:4. The elders always seem to join in worship with the four living creatures.

*Revelation 5:14 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped. (NAU)*

*Revelation 7:11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, (NAU)*

We last see the vision of the four creatures after the defeat of the harlot, and again the 4 creatures and 24 elders worship together.

*Revelation 19:4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!" (NAU)*

The word "when" could perhaps be better translated "**whenever**" in Revelation 4: 9. This would imply that 24 elders would fall down, not just once, but every time that the beasts give glory and honor and thanks.

If the 4 living beings represent God's 4 attributes of power, justice, love and wisdom, we need to ask the question: how are these attributes related to the 24 elders or scriptures? The answer seems to be simple, in that God's 4 attributes are intertwined with the scriptures, and that they are not separable. The Old Testament scriptures represented in the 24 elders, can only follow suit and echo the same sentiments as the 4 creatures, since the entire Divine Plan has come from God, and no one else. That the 24 elders and the 4 living creatures are always seen together seems to support the thought that they related to each other in the above manner. The scriptures in different places reflect different views of the 4 attributes, but overall we see that they are in perfect balance. Actually, if the 1260-2520-chronology chart is correct, which we think that it is, the 4 attributes and the 24 prophets or God's word, cannot be separated!

### The 24 Elders Cast Their Crowns before the Throne

When the 24 elders cast their crowns before the throne, we find that those crowns are not kingly crowns. These crowns are from a word, which means "a crown of honor or glory". The act of casting their crowns down before God would seem to be in symbol showing us that they are returning the honor and glory to God who gave it and that only God has the right to claim honor, glory and authority. Even though the scriptures and the prophets that give that give us his word reflect his great honor, power, and authority, it actually all comes from God, and they are acknowledging this. So while the scriptures have great authority, we see that this authority came from God and there is no greater authority.

*4735 stephanos (stef'-an-os); from an apparently primary stepho (to twine or wreath); a chaplet (as a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor generally; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple fillet, 1238), literally or figuratively: KJV-- crown.*

Later in Revelation we are told the same thing by the angel when John tried to worship him.

*Revelation 19:10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."*

*Revelation 22:8-9) 8I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.*

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, before Crucifixion

*9But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God." NASU*

**Revelation 4:11** *"Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created."* (NAU)

Since the scriptures are the source of all knowledge and information about God, this confirms for us that the 24 elders represent the scriptures. Even the church has to get all of their knowledge and information about God's plan from the scriptures.

*2 Tim 3:16-17)16 All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness;*

*17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work. (NAU)*

*Eph 3:9 and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things; (NAU)*

### God deserves all the Glory

Revelation 4:11, gives glory to God for having created all things. God created Jesus and then through Jesus he created all things. God is still considered to be the creator of all things because he used Jesus as the instrument to carry out his will in creating all other things. The king James does not have the word "God" in this verse, but it seems that many modern translations support the thought that it should be. We don't know why it would have been dropped out unless it was an accident, or unless someone edited it out trying to make this verse be about Christ, rather than God. The word that is used here is

*2962 kurios (koo'-ree-os);*

*from kuros (supremacy); supreme in authority, i.e. (as noun) controller; by implication, Mr. (as a respectful title): KJV-- God, Lord, master, Sir.*

It could for that reason apply to either Jesus or God, but it seems evident from the context that this is referring to God and that's probably why the modern translations supply God.

This question may be related to the dispute over the trinity doctrine, which occurred at the council of Nicene. There has been some thought by a few historians, that some texts were edited because of that dispute, in order to try to support the trinity doctrine. If that's the case, they should have read Revelation 22:18 before they decided to change scripture to reflect their beliefs!

Some translations say, *"because of thy will all things were created", rather than "for thy pleasure"*. Which ever is correct, we see that all things were created because God wanted them to be.



## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

### THE LAMB

**Revelation 5:1** *I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. (NAU)*

There are some interesting parallels between chapters 4 and 5.

God on the throne (4:2)	The Lamb on the throne (5:6)
Seven spirits of God (4:5)	Seven spirits of God (5:6)
Living creature's circle the throne (4:6)	Living creatures circle the throne (5:6)
Twenty-four elders worship God (4:11)	The 24 elders worship the Lamb (5:9)

Here in chapter 5 we will see the lamb receiving worship, because he has been proven worthy. This is the same thing we see when we find Jesus executing the Father's plan later on in Revelation. Jesus is doing the work of the Father and that is why we see these similarities. Some try to prove the trinity doctrine by these similarities, but that is not what is being shown here. This is in accordance with what we find in 1Cor 15, where we see that Jesus is going to put down all enemies for God, the last enemy being death. After he does that he then turns the kingdom over to the Father. At this time he has won the right to carry out the plan for the Father, but the Father still retains the ultimate authority (Just like Pharaoh over Joseph).

*1 Cor 15:25-28) 25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.*

*26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.*

*27 For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him.*

*28 When all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all. (NAU)*

### The Scroll

In Revelation 5:1, John saw a book or a scroll being held in the hand of God, who is sitting on the throne. There were several possibilities discussed for what this scroll might represent. One question that was asked: does this book represent the book of life, in which the churches names were going to be written? All in the study concluded that it was not the book of life. We will see why when we examine the contents and discover what all is in the scroll.

For a time we thought that this scroll was only the hidden Divine Plan of God, but after some study we saw that it was more than that. We still think that it represents at least partially a view of God's plan because of what's seen about that plan later in Revelation, but upon closer examination we saw that it represented much more!

The reason we decided that it contained much more is that we saw that the unsealing of the scroll was actually opening up the entire book of Revelation to our view. So as we went beyond chapter 5, into the subsequent vision of chapter 6 that resulted from the unsealing of the scroll, we saw for example the unsealing of the seven seals. We found that chapter was an indictment against the false church system that had been written in

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

advance. As we will see, that chapter and the others that followed contained predictions of what was going to happen in the great falling away and the resulting judgments that came against the false church system because of that falling away.

So in addition, besides showing us the plan of the ages, we might consider that the scroll also contained a transcript of a court case that was written in advance. In that transcript was a record of the many things that the false church system was going to do wrong, including killing many of God's true church. In the end, we see them judged and found guilty. This is a tried and shut case, of which the only unusual thing about it is that it was recorded in advance, before it happened. There is only one judge capable of doing that, proving that he has the foresight to predict the end from the beginning!

Fortunately, this scroll also contained a pardon for the death sentence that the entire world has been under since the fall of Adam. Even in the situation of most of those who were involved in the great falling away, we see in chapter 7 that they are saved, but only because of the blood of the Lamb. As a result they lose the reward of the high calling they could have had, but they still rejoice and praise God for the salvation of life they get.

We also see the victorious 144,000 of the church, and the resulting kingdom that comes down to earth to bless mankind. In other words, the unsealing of this scroll is what actually opened up the rest of the book of Revelation to us, so that we could see what was going to accomplish by Christ having died for us. That is why in the final analysis it still contains the Divine Plan, while at the same time including an outline of all the events that needed to occur before the plan would be complete. Those terrible events are needed to test and try the true church to make sure they are worthy of the glory and honor they are to get in the next age.

The book is seen in the right hand of Jehovah since the executing of the plan is something that is near and dear to him, the right hand being considered the position of favor in the Bible. We see this same thing in Revelation 1:16, 20, where Christ has the seven stars in his right hand. This seems to imply that those 7 stars are in a special position of importance or favor. Christ also sat down at the right hand of God, after he had proven true and faithful, showing his importance and the power that he had won (Ps 110:1, Heb 1:3, 8:1).

### The Seven Seals

That the seven seals are intact here seems to place the start of this vision at a time prior to the first advent, and the giving of the ransom. Since the scroll was in God's hand, no one would be able to open it until he deemed that one worthy to do so. With the seals on the scroll you would be able to partially read the outside, but the inside could not be read. That is the way that God's plans were known before Christ. Only bits and pieces of the Plan could be seen in the Old Testament. The better part or the New Testament or New Covenant was hidden from direct sight, on the inside of the scroll. Only after Christ began to remove the seals were we able to look further into the Plan of God and the events that would need to take place.

The scroll is sealed up in a manner such that as each seal is removed, you would be able to unroll the scroll a little bit further, and more of the messages could be heard. By the time you would remove the seventh seal, you would then be able to read the entire message. This complete unfolding of the message for that reason we think was only possible at the time of the Seventh Messenger (1 Cor 13:10-12, Revelation 10:7).

Each church would receive an additional portion of light as each seal was undone, and we could at least see what that church was going to do wrong as it fell further into error. Only the fifth through the seventh church

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

seem to have reversed that trend and they began to break down the power of the false church and state system. At the time of the Seventh Messenger he gathered up what was good from the other messengers and added his part to the whole, thus completely revealing what the mystery of God had been (Revelation 10:7).

*Prov 4:18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, that shines brighter and brighter until the full day.*

### **Revelation 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?" (NAU)**

Who is this strong Angel then? First of all we need to ask ourselves, what the symbol of an angel could represent in the book of Revelation. If we look at the meaning of the word "angel: we think that its definition should give us a clue. The word can refer to an actual angel, but it also can be anyone who delivers a message.

*32 aggelos (ang'-el-os);*

*from aggello [probably derived from 71; compare 34] (to bring tidings); a messenger; especially an "angel"; by implication, a pastor: KJV-- angel, messenger.*

From this we can see that it can be a heavenly being with a message like Christ, or it can be someone like an earthly pastor, with a message to deliver. In the case of the seven angels or messengers to the church we think that they are earthly pastors or individuals. Since this is someone or something that brings tidings or a message we see one other possibility. In chapter five where we see a **strong** angel, we think that it could be representative of God's word or law, which delivers a message to those who examine it.

The strong angel with the loud voice that we find here, is more than likely not the same loud voice which we found in Revelation 1:10. In Revelation 4:1, we found that it identified the voice as the same one that had been heard previously (Christ), but in this verse it does not say that. We think that this voice could more properly be thought of as God's word and his justice or law speaking. In this chapter the angel is asking the question, who is worthy or who can keep or fulfill the law? The full satisfaction of the law for mankind required that an eye for an eye be satisfied. Only Christ was able to do this by becoming our great high priest, and offering a sacrifice one time, to satisfy the entire law.

*Rom 5:19 For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous. (NAU)*

### **The Angel Represents Justice or God's Law**

The one who was going to administer or reveal God's plan, needed to meet this high standard, and that one was found in Christ!

*Heb 4:15 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as {we are, yet} without sin. (NAU)*

This reminds us of the fact that wisdom and justice, on top of the mercy seat, blocked the way to salvation. Only after justice was satisfied, could the Cherubim be released fly to bless mankind. We see the same thing in the Garden of Eden where the Cherubim who had the flaming swords blocked the way to salvation and life. The blockage of the way to life, by the law, is also pictured in the pyramid in the granite plug.

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

For that reason we would say that this strong angel represents the law, which was continually looking for someone that could match up to its high standard. **That is why he asks the question: Who is worthy?** Until Christ came, no one was able to satisfy its requirements as we are told in this chapter in the next verse.

***Revelation 5:3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it. (NAU)***

### No One Was Worthy

If we look at this situation, in respect to the law and its strictness, we see that no one or no man was ever found worthy to open the seals and look into God's plan, until Christ came and proved he could keep the law and keep the proper balance between God's four attributes. He did not keep the law according to the traditions of men, but he kept it the way God had intended it to be kept.

That was why he was constantly getting into trouble with the Scribes and the Pharisees. He saw that to keep the law correctly was to keep a proper balance between the four attributes of God. That was why he could tell the Scribes and Pharisees that if an Ox had fallen into the ditch on the Sabbath, that the proper thing to do was to help it out of the ditch. The same thing was true when his disciples took grain from a field on the Sabbath to satisfy their hunger. If you look at all of the other things that Christ did, that at first glance seem to be a violation of the strict law, you will see that what he did was actually a proper balance between the four attributes of God.

God gave man a certain amount of time to see if anyone would prove worthy, but no one ever did. All they had to do was keep the law properly, and they would have satisfied the requirement. Since mankind was sliding further into sin and imperfection as time went on, it had become obvious by the time of the first advent that no earthly man born of Adam, was ever going to be found that could keep it. Remember the scriptures tell us no man could provide a ransom for another man? History shows this was true with the exception of Christ, because his Father was God.

*Ps 49:7-8) 7 No man can by any means redeem {his} brother or give to God a ransom for him--  
8 For the redemption of his soul is costly, and he should cease {trying} forever--*

As we can see, chapter 4 had been showing us the situation that existed when the strict law was the only salvation that had been revealed. The Jews had thought that the law led to life, but Paul said that was not true. What they didn't realize was that it was intended to be like a schoolmaster, leading us to Christ. The Old Testament was a sealed up book up to that time, as far as knowing what was going to happen and what God's complete plan was. Only those of the Jews who were watching and studying God's word recognized the Messiah when he came.

***Revelation 5:4 Then I {began} to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it; (NAU)***

### The Situation before the Lamb Proved Worthy

In chapter 5, we find God's plan and message sealed up in a scroll, and no one found worthy to open it. The seals implied that it could be read, but it would require someone special to open the seals. John was greatly upset because no one had been found worthy to open the scroll up to the time of the first advent. This was

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

understandable since if this scroll could not have been opened, there would have been no means by which God's plan could be unfurled and carried out.

Law and justice, the strong angel, in a sense had found everyone guilty up to this point, and there was no one able to satisfy him. When John first looked, no one had been found that could satisfy the law, and that is why he is seen weeping. In the same sense, when Jesus lay dead in the grave, the apostles including John were weeping because of what they had lost. They had thought that they had found the savior needed to restore Israel, but he was then taken from them and killed. What they didn't realize was that when that happened, their original expectation of what Christ was going to do for them was actually found to be too small and too narrow. By his death and resurrection he can now bring life to all who accept his salvation, as we will see through the rest of this chapter.

***Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." (NAU)***

*Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*

### ***The Lion that is from the Tribe of Judah, the Root of David***

We find a different situation in 5:5, than what we saw in chapter 4: and even the previous verse. When Christ had proven that he was faithful, he had then earned the right to open the book of God's plan, and also the right to carry it out. He had been able to keep the law, or fulfill it by his sacrifice. He was obedient unto death, so that through his love all men could be restored. That is why he is shown sitting down on the throne with the Father, in that he now shares in the glory and the power that had previously belonged to God alone.

### **The Scroll Was Written on Both Sides, Old and New**

The writing on the outside of the scroll most likely represented the entire Old Testament scriptures. In other words, it was possible to read all the Old Testament, which included all the promises and all the threats of judgment contained therein. The judgments that were hidden there were prophesied in such books as Daniel, when he showed us the fourth beast and the final judgment of it. The promises were also found in such places as the covenant with Abraham, and the implied blessing that the law could have been if it could have been kept. What all this actually meant was still hidden on the inside of the scroll before the time of the crucifixion.

If that was the true, at least part of what was hidden on the inside was God's New Covenant that Christ made possible when he came and died at the first advent. Another way to look at this is that the types and shadows that had been given in the Old Testament could be seen on the outside of the scroll. What was on the inside was the mystery that had been hidden since the foundation of the world, and the correct interpretation of those types and shadows.

*Col 1:25-27) 25 Of {this church} I was made a minister according to the stewardship from God bestowed on me for your benefit, so that I might fully carry out the {preaching of} the word of God,*

*26 {that is} **the mystery which has been hidden from the {past} ages and generations, but has now been manifested to His saints,***

*27 to whom God willed to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. (NAU)*

## **Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion**

When Christ paid the ransom price for the world and for us, it then became possible to look further into this scroll. So besides the predictions of the great falling away and the things that would be done wrong by the false church state system, we can now see that God had a hidden plan that was capable of saving all that were willing. Up to the time the Lamb was proven worthy, there was only a plan that had applied to the Jews, and the Gentiles had no hope of a plan of salvation. The salvation for the Gentiles had been hinted at in the Old Testament scriptures. How that could be was not understood at all until after Christ and the Apostles revealed it.

We think the scroll was sealed in a manner in which the seals could be unsealed one at a time, and the contents of the scroll could then be gradually revealed. The scroll would then be revealed piece by piece in 7 different steps. The reason that we think that is so is because of the information that is revealed, as they are unsealed in chapter 6. We see that each of the seven seals progresses us through history, a step at a time, and so for that reason we think they are unsealed so that only so much could be seen at a time. By the time that the 7 seals were unraveled at this end of the age, we would know much more about God's plan than what the early church had known. Some of the Apostles may have known more, like Paul and John, but could not speak of what they knew. That was probably what Paul referred to when he said he had looked into the third heavens (The millennial age), and could not speak of the things that he had seen there.

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

### Judgment Hidden in the Scroll

Since there were judgments hidden in this scroll, we see that the final outcome of the judgments, were also hidden, until the time that all of the seals were unraveled. We think that the unraveling of the seventh seal, not only opened up the understanding of the Divine Plan, but it also represented the harvest judgment, which occurred at the time of the Seventh Messenger. Many scriptures tell us that the last days are to be a time of judgment and we know that judgment begins at the house of God. We will cover the seventh seal in more detail and also the reasons why we think it represents judgment, when we get to it.

*2 Pet 3:7 But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. (NAU)*

*1 Jn 4:17 By this, love is perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. (NAU)*

*Jude 1:14-15) 14 It was} also about these men {that} Enoch, {in} the seventh {generation} from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones,*

*15 to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." (NAU)*

### The Little Scroll in Chapter 10 Only Part of the Message

The little scroll found in Revelation chapter 10, is not exactly the same complete scroll we see here, but is more than likely, only the "time of the end part", revealing both the punishments and blessings, that were due then. That's why it uses the adjective "little" with the scroll in Revelation 10. We will discuss the reasons for that more fully when we cover that chapter, but we think that the angel there is representing the gradual standing up of Michael at the time of the end from 1799 to 1874, and the judgments that were then due. The scroll here is a revealing of the entire age.

The scroll in Ezk chapters 2 and 3, is more directly related to the scroll in chapter 10, and seems to be a more complete description of what is in it. The message was sweet in both John's and Ezekiel's mouth, since it contained a sweet message of salvation. Unfortunately, it also had mourning, lamentation, and woe written on it, because it contained judgments against the false church system that were then due.

### The Lion of the Tribe of Judah

*Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."*

Since Revelation 5:5 tells us that Jesus was of the lion of the tribe of Judah, we think this statement was intended to point us back to the prophecy of Jacob in Gen 49:8-12.

*Gen 49:8-12) 8 "Judah, your brothers shall praise you; your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; your father's sons shall bow down to you.*

*9 "Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He couches, he lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who dares rouse him up?*

*10 "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him {shall be} the obedience of the peoples.*

*11 "He ties {his} foal to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine; He washes his garments in wine, and his robes in the blood of grapes.*

*12 "His eyes are dull from wine, and his teeth white from milk.*

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

The Lion of the tribe of Judah was in symbol, the one who had the power or right to rule. In that prophecy, we find that the scepter or right to rule was not to depart from Judah, and this was the tribe that Jesus came from through Mary.

*Matt 1:2 Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac the father of Jacob, and Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers. (NAU) Matt 1:15-16) 15 Eliud was the father of Eleazar, Eleazar the father of Matthan, and Matthan the father of Jacob. 16 Jacob was the father of Joseph the husband of Mary, by whom Jesus was born, who is called the Messiah. (NAU)*

### The Scepter

This scepter was given to our Lord, after he was tried and proven faithful. Shiloh was to be the great peacemaker, or prince of peace that was to come, and we know that this was Jesus. This was the scepter that God had overturned and removed from Israel, and then he gave the right of it to Jesus, when the due time came. Christ has had the scepter since the first advent but he could not exercise its power until the beginning of the seventh millennium. Since we are in the overlap between the two ages, he is starting to exercise some of that power now.

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, 26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. 27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: **and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.** (KJV)*

### The Root of David

That he was the root of David, points us to the promise that God would have someone to sit on the throne of David for ever. *2 Sam 7:16 "Your house and your kingdom shall endure before Me forever; your throne shall be established forever." (NAU)* (See also, 1Kings 9:5, 1 Chron 17:14, Isaiah 9:7, 11:1, 11:10 16:5, Jer 23:5,6, Zech 3:8, 6:12, Matt 24:41, Luke 1:32, Rom 15:12, Revelation 22:16).

***Revelation 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. (NAU)***

### The Slain Lamb

This is the first mention of the Lamb in Revelation, the term Lamb occurs exactly "30" times in the book, provided we subtract the one that was only like a lamb and which represented a counterfeit Satanist power, in Revelation 13:11. The reference in Revelation 5:6 is a clear reference to Jesus. Both John and Peter refer to Jesus as being the Lamb of God.

*John 1:29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, "Behold, **the Lamb of God** who takes away the sin of the world!" (NAU)*

*John 1:36 and he looked at Jesus as He walked, and said, "Behold, **the Lamb of God!**" (NAU)*

*1 Pet 1:19 but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, {the blood} of Christ. (NAU)*

Paul calls Jesus, our Passover lamb, who has been sacrificed.

*1 Cor 5:7 Clean out the old leaven so that you may be a new lump, just as you are {in fact} unleavened. For **Christ our Passover** also has been sacrificed. (NAU)*

The Lamb in Revelation 5 looked as if it had been slain, referring to the crucifixion. The Lamb of God is alluded to in Genesis 22:7, when Abraham is about to sacrifice Isaac, Isaac asks, where is the lamb for the



## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

burnt offering, and Abraham replies 'God will provide himself a lamb for the burnt offering my son'. Jesus is the Paschal lamb of the Passover, (Exod 12:3-21). When the destroying angel, saw the blood of the Lamb on the lintels of the doors, he passed over the Israelites and killed the first born of the Egyptians instead. The verse in Isa 53:3 is one of many Messianic passages that mentions of the lamb in the OT. He describes the Messiah as 'like a lamb to the slaughter'.

*Isa 53:7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He did not open His mouth; like a lamb that is led to slaughter, and like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, so He did not open His mouth. (NAU)*

### Jesus on the Throne

That Jesus is in the center of the throne is also mentioned in Revelation 7:17.

*Revelation 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes." (NAU)*

Stephen, the first martyr, saw Jesus standing at the right hand of God. *Acts 7:55 But being full of the Holy Spirit, he gazed intently into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God;*

Revelation 3:21 tells us that Jesus is now seated on his Father's throne. *"He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*  
*Revelation 22:1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, (NAU)*

The Lamb here is symbolic of Jesus; no one questions that the Lamb is Jesus. Slain literally means "victim for sacrifice" and links the Messiah to the OT Passover Lamb.

*KILL 7. sphazo, or sphatto ^4969^, "to slay, to slaughter," especially victims for sacrifice, is most frequently translated by the verb "to slay"; so the RV in <Revelation. 6:4> (KJV, "should kill"), in <13:3>, RV, "smitten unto death" (KJV, "wounded"). See SLAY, WOUND. Cf. katasphazo, "to kill off," <Luke 19:27>;# sphage, "slaughter," e. g., <Acts 8:32>, and sphagion, "a victim for slaughter," <Acts 7:42>.#(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

### Suffering Servant and the Messiah Were the Same

Here we see that John merges the OT royal Davidic Messiah with the Suffering Servant of Isaiah, Isa 42-53. That is what the Jews of the time had trouble understanding. They did not see that the two were the same. They expected the Messiah to come in his Davidic role, but they did not see the sacrificial role that was necessary first.

This is the most important part of the chapter, or even the book, in that nothing else would have been possible, if Christ had not suffered and died and paid the ransom price for the rest of us. That the Lamb had been slain, directly points to the fact that Christ died for us. **When he did this, he replaced the types as found in the law, with himself.** Since he is now our high priest forever, he has become a better sacrifice for us that don't have to continually be redone.

*Heb 10:10-14) 10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 Every priest stands daily ministering and offering time after time the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins; 12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. 14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.*

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

Unfortunately, most in the nominal churches do not see this, and they think that they have to sacrifice him over and over again in the mass or its Protestant equivalent.

We might ask the question, why did it use the symbol Lamb here, rather than bullock or some other sacrifice? We suggest that God wanted us to look at the pictures and types that we find in the original Passover and the coming of Israel up out of Egypt. We see that “all” Israel, **both the priest class, as well as the earthly nation**, were safely delivered out of Egypt and across the Red Sea. This pictured for us that both classes of salvation can and will be delivered from death into his glorious kingdom.

### Escape from Egypt

The Exodus of Israel pictures both the church that escapes during the gospel age, as well as the world that escape in the next age. Pharaoh, who pictured Satan, was defeated and everyone safely escaped from him, as long as they followed God, through Moses. Moses was a type picturing Christ. All of these wonderful pictures seem to be why the symbol of the lamb was chosen and used here. As we mentioned before, besides the scroll containing the Divine plan, it also contains the record of how this escape will be accomplished. We will see how all of God’s enemies will be overthrown, just as Pharaoh and all his hoards drowned in the red sea. The anti-typical Moses, Christ, will deliver all of God's people across the sea of trouble.

This chapter in Revelation illustrates one of the lessons God wants to teach his people through this book, that victory for the church is achieved through sacrifice and death. We find later in the book, that the beast is allowed to wage war against the saints and to defeat them, (Revelation 13:7). Just as when wicked men crucified Jesus and it appeared to spell apparent defeat, we see that he rose again since death could not hold him. We find later in the book that the saints overcome the devil, by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, neither did they love their lives so much as to shrink from death (Revelation 12:11). So we see that, even if we are persecuted or killed for Christ, we will win in the end. Christ is in type the Passover lamb that was sacrificed when the nation of Israel was led up out of Egypt, except this time it is going to be the church and the people that are saved out of Egypt, which represents the world in the fulfillment of the picture.

This was the promise given to those in Smyrna, who had been faithful to the point of death. We see that they will receive the crown of life. *Revelation 2:10 "Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life. (NAU)*

Just as Christ was obedient to death on a cross, therefore God has exalted Him, so those who are obedient to death will reign with Him (Mat 10:22, 2 Tim 2:12, Revelation 2:26, 20:6). As Rom 8:36 indicates, Christians follow their Lord, being like sheep to be slaughtered, but this does not separate us from the love of Christ. Revelation is a commentary on how those who are faithful will overcome, and how those who are not, will be punished or lose out.

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

### Seven Eyes and Seven Horns



If we cut the portion of the pattern we saw earlier out that looks like eyes, not counting the central throne, we would get 14 sets of these. It is possible to shade these segments in two different ways. If you look at the pair on the right, they are shaded as eyes. The gray segment down below them could be viewed as horns on the top of a steer head. The round central portion would be the top of the head and the two outer parts would be the horns. We would then be able to get seven eyes and seven horns out of the vision. That is of course if we do not count the central segment, since it represents the throne area.

That the Lamb has **7 eyes and seven horns** shows that Christ has the perfect knowledge, wisdom, and power of a Divine being. Seven horns most likely represent the unlimited power that Christ has now that he has proven faithful. The verse in Revelation 5:6 tells us that both the eyes and horns represent **7 spirits**. In other words, through the seven spirits or God's Holy Spirit, he would have both power and wisdom. Jesus then gives or shares that wisdom and power with the church, perhaps through the Holy Spirit and seven messengers to the churches.

In Zech we find that there is a stone, Christ, which has **seven eyes** on it. *Zech 3:9*"For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the LORD of hosts, "and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. (NAU)

*Zech 4:7*"What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel {you will become} a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone (Christ) with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!" (NAU)

All of chapters 3, 4 and 9 in Zech, seem to be a prophetic description of our Lord, and the work that he was going to do, especially during the Gospel and Millennial age.

That Jesus has both the 7 eyes and seven horns is very interesting when we look at all of the related scriptures together.

*Revelation 1:20*"As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: **the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.** (NAU)

*Revelation 3:1*"To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who **has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars**, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)

*Revelation 4:5* Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;** (NAU)

*Revelation 5:6* And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having **seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.**

*Zech 4:2* He said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it; (NAU)

*Zech 4:10* "For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth." (NAU)

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

<i>Revelation 1:20 the seven stars =</i>	<b>angels or messengers of the seven churches</b>	<b>Are the seven spirits of God the same as the seven angels or messengers? If so all of these symbols would be equal to each other!</b>		<b>Revelation 3:1 The Lamb has the seven stars</b>
<i>Revelation 1:20 seven lampstands = Revelation 4:5 Seven lamps of fire = Zech 4:2 A lampstand with seven lamps on it.</i>	<i>The seven churches =</i> <b>Revelation 3:1 The Lamb has the seven spirits</b>	<i>Revelation 5:6 the seven Spirits of God =</i> <b>Revelation 1:4 the seven spirits are before the throne</b>	Revelation 5:6 Lamb with Seven horns =  <b>1 Cor 5:7 and 1 Pet 1:19 The lamb = Christ</b>	Revelation 5:6 Lamb with Seven eyes Zech 4:2 The seven lamps are the eyes of the Lord. Zech 3:9 A stone with seven eyes on it. <b>Zech 4:7 The top stone = Christ</b>

All symbols in each row in the table above are equal to all symbols in the other rows. In the top row, the seven stars are the seven messengers. In the bottom row we see that the seven lamp stands are the seven churches, and they are the seven spirits of God, and they are the seven horns, and they are the seven eyes of the God. We also see that the lamb is equal to the top-stone, which is equal to Christ.

Since angels and spirits may be the same thing, we may be able to equate the seven stars or messengers with the seven spirits of God that stand before the throne. If that is the correct, everything in the table with seven is equal to everything else with seven. In relationship to the churches, each messenger or angel would then be delivering a message direct from God’s Holy Spirit. This makes sense, when we see that at the end of each church, we get the same message from the spirit.

*Revelation 3:13 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." (NAU)*

### Joshua the High Priest

We see in the beginning of Zech, chapter 3, that Joshua the high priest, in symbol represents the church, and that Satan was at first able to accuse him. When the angel of the Lord (Christ) gave him the robe and the miter, this represents the ransom and the sin offering that Christ has made available for the cleansing of the church. The church is a symbol or an object lesson to the rest of the world in respect to the kingdom. If the church can overcome during the time that Satan is running around as a roaring lion, they become a good example to the world in respect to what needs to be done to attain salvation. The world will have a much easier time, when Satan has been bound in the millennium. However, they will not receive as high a reward as the church, since they don’t have as much to overcome. They will get the earthly inheritance that will return to Adam and his race.

In verse 7, it implies that if Joshua or the church would be faithful, they would have access to be with him on the throne, although it doesn't directly say that.

*Zech 3:7 "Thus says the LORD of hosts, "If you will walk in My ways and if you will perform My service, then you will also govern My house and also have charge of My courts, and I will grant you free access among these who are standing {here.}"*

The ransom and sin offering that accomplishes this, is again, indirectly mentioned in verses 8-10, along with the vine (salvation that this would bring) and the fig tree (Israel).

*Zech 3:8-10) 8 "Now listen, Joshua the high priest, you and your friends who are sitting in front of you-- indeed they are men who are a symbol, for behold, I am going to bring in My servant the Branch.*

*9 "For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the LORD of hosts, "and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.*

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

*10 "In that day," declares the LORD of hosts, "every one of you will invite his neighbor to {sit} under {his} vine and under {his} fig tree."*

While this scripture is sometimes thought of in this application, as only literal food, we think that the symbolic application is the more important. The vine would represent the salvation that has come from Christ and the fig tree would represent Israel through whom the salvation will be channeled.

### The Lamp Stand

We see the lamp stand with the olive oil (Holy Spirit) being fed to it in Zech chapter 4.

*Zech 4:2-3) 2 He said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its **seven lamps** on it with **seven spouts** belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it;*

*3 also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side."*

The oil is fed into the 7 lamps through **seven pipes**. The seven lamps seem to represent the seven churches and the light that is brought to each of them through the sevenfold Holy Spirit. We need to again consider that this plan was to be revealed, by the removing of seven seals, one by one. The two olive trees would represent the old and New Testament (See also Revelation chapter 11, where we see a parallel of these same symbols). See that chapter for more information on this. It tells us that the removal of the great mountain, Satan's kingdom, would not be accomplished by might but by God's spirit. The mountain that will be destroyed is Satan's false church system and the worldly power that they are associated with. The top stone mentioned here, at least initially represents Christ, but probably also includes the church when it's complete.

### Seven Sets of Seven's

If we look at Revelation and Zechariah 3: and 4: together, we find that we have **7 spirits, 7 lamp stands, 7 stars, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 lamps, and 7 spouts**, which make for seven different sevens of related objects. These seven, sevens of related objects make a complete set!

Zech also tells us that the temple had its foundation laid by Zerubbabel (his name means shoot or sprout, **branch**), and it says that he himself would finish it. While the temple construction was done literally at the return from Babylon, the building of a spiritual temple is pointing to Christ and his gospel age work with the church. The spiritual temple, made up of the church that is being built now is the New Jerusalem that will be the government in the millennial age.

*Zech 3:8 "Now listen, Joshua the high priest, you and your friends who are sitting in front of you-- indeed they are men who are a symbol, for behold, I am going to bring in **My servant the Branch**. (NAU)*

*Zech 6:12 "Then say to him, "Thus says the LORD of hosts, "**Behold, a man whose name is Branch**, for He will branch out from where He is; and He will build the temple of the LORD. (NAU)*

### Day of Small Things

The seven eyes represents the holy spirit (Revelation 5:6), and the day of small things is the Gospel age, in which many think that nothing has been accomplished, but we know it is only the time of preparation for the kingdom. The results will come later when the small things will stop, and God's great work will become visible to all, when the church is complete.

### Seven Pipes and Lamps and Two Olive Trees and Branches

There is an interesting description found in this area, as we see in Zech 4:2-3, we have seven pipes and two olive trees. We see the olive trees again in verse 11, but in verse 12 it says that there are two branches and two

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

pipes. The two pipes more than likely drain the oil from the two olive trees into the top oil reservoir, and then it runs down the seven pipes to the seven lamps. The two olive trees would we think, picture the old and New Testament, that is supplying truth and light to the 7 churches. The bowl that the oil flows into on top, could be Christ who is central to God's plan and it is he who distributes the Holy Spirit to the churches, Revelation 1:13.

### Seven Horns Complete Power

The seven horns are a symbol of complete, full strength (Power to rule), (Deut 33:17). As seven means complete, and the symbol horn, means strength or power, so this may be showing us complete power (1 Sam 2:10, Psa 18:2, Zech 1:18-21).

### ***Revelation 5:7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. (NAU)***

Christ was found worthy, and for that reason is able to break the seals (starting the beginning of the consummation of the plan of God or the Gospel age). This included the history of the church written in advance, in that we will see what the false church system was doing wrong, step by step. In the interlude between the sixth and the seventh seal, we see the ultimate victors, the 144,000. Later in Revelation we see them with the Lord and victorious over the false church system. Due to those positive results, the plan of God can then bless the world of mankind, represented in the New Jerusalem, coming down to the earth.

Christ made this possible by the giving of a perfect sinless life, providing the ransom price (Revelation 5:9). Being a perfect sinless life, he is able to approach God on our behalf, 1 Tim 2:5. He would take the scroll from God's right hand because he would be standing 'at God's right hand -- with angels, authorities and powers in submission to him' (1 Pet 3:22). The right hand is also considered to be the position of favor. Stephen, when he was martyred, saw Jesus standing at the right hand of God (Acts 7:55-56 see also Eph 1:20-22, Col 3:1, Heb 1:3). Heb 1:13 says "Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet".

We will find in Revelation, first a vision of Christ at the right hand of God, next a description of his enemies, then the final destruction of his enemies. As in John 3:35, "The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands", see also John 5:20-23, 17:2, Mat 11:27. God has given to Christ the work of executing His plan of salvation. The work of redemption on the cross is complete, but his enemies have not been defeated yet, and he must reign until they are defeated (1 Cor 15:24-28, Heb 10:13).

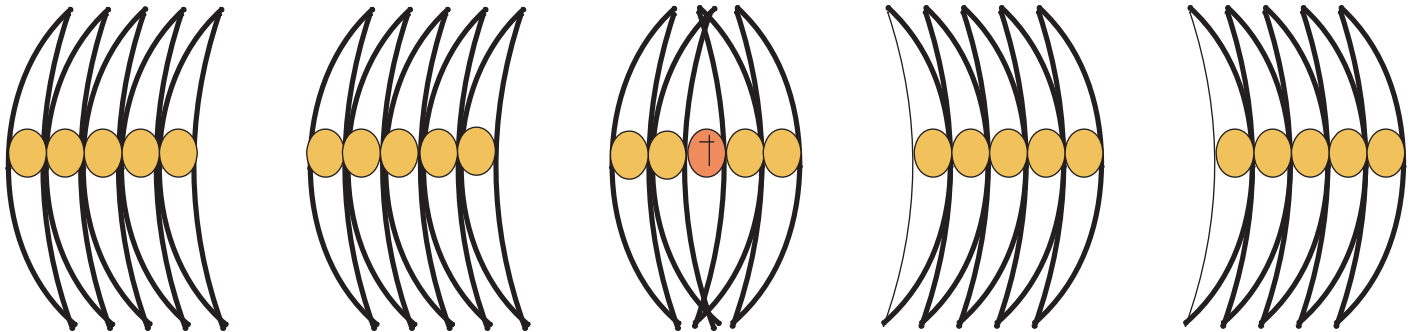
### ***Revelation 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. (NAU)***

### Jesus is Now Considered worthy of Worship

Just as we saw the 24 elders and the 4 beast fall down and worship God in Revelation 4:9-11, in turn they witness that Christ is now able to open the book and to be worthy of worship. This verse, in symbol, is saying that wisdom, justice, power and love, through all the scriptures, are going to testify positively about the Lamb and the salvation that he has won for us. From this point on, we find that many of the descriptions that

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

originally applied to the Heavenly Father will now also apply to Christ. This is not to say that God and Christ are the same person, but only that God has now given authority to the son, so that he has the ability to carry out his plan.



### 24 Harps

If we cut certain segments of chronology out of the 2520, 1260 pattern that we seen earlier, we find that we have the harps that John saw.

An old saying is that you can play any old tune on the Bible. We don't think that this saying is true, since if we are using God's truth, we must make it square with the 4 attributes of God that are seen together with the 24 elders. If we are reading and interpreting the Bible correctly, we will be in harmony with those attributes, and we will only sing the new song of Moses and the Lamb and none other.

Each of the 24 elders had a harp, which is what they use to sing the new song of Moses and Lamb. These harps are the harmonious message of truth, which the 24 elders or scriptures are able to sing or reveal to us. Each elder or Old Testament book would have slightly different notes or message, but all of these notes or messages come together to make one harmonious new song, or message. We see the new song and harps, again later in Revelation. *Revelation 14:2-3) 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. 3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth. (NAU)*

*Revelation 15:2-3) 2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.*

*3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations! (NAU)*

The 144,000 all learn and sing this new song, of both Moses and the Lamb, all who will be considered faithful. Moses song represents the Old Testament message, and the Lambs song would represent the message for the Gospel and Millennial age.



## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

### 24 Bowls of Incense

Again slicing out certain portions of the 2520, 1260 chronology pattern we find the bowls of incense.

The odors or incense that is shown here, are most likely related to the incense that we find in Revelation 8:3-5. The description here seems to be showing us, that this incense is the prayer of the saints. *Ps 141:2 May my prayer be counted as incense before you; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering. NAU*

In the original tabernacle when they offered up prayer, they did it at the time of incense. In other words the incense was thought to represent the prayers that were being offered to God, or at least that the incense made the prayers acceptable. That is actually what is claimed here in Revelation 5, in that it says that these bowls were full of incense, "which were the prayers of the saints". As we will see later these bowls would not actually be full if Christ had not added his incense to them. *Revelation 8:3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. (NAU)*

### Prayers of All the Saints

That each of the 24 elders has incense in his bowl would seem to indicate, that through Christ's death, it became possible for all of the righteous prayers of all the saints to be answered. This possibly would be not only the current church, but possibly all of the prayers of the Old Testament prophets and others who have prayed for help and salvation in times past. Christ's accomplishment has made it possible for these prayers to be answered. This would include prophecies that for example asked how long before God was going to do something about wickedness. *Hab 1:2-4) 2 How long, O LORD, will I call for help, and you will not hear? I cry out to you, "Violence!" Yet you do not save.*

*3 Why do you make me see iniquity, and cause {me} to look on wickedness? Yes, destruction and violence are before me; strife exists and contention arises.*

*4 Therefore the law is ignored and justice is never upheld. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice comes out perverted. (NAU)*

God's answer can now go forward.

*Hab 1:5 "Look among the nations! Observe! Be astonished! Wonder! Because {I am} doing something in your days-- you would not believe if you were told. (NAU)*

Another good example of this is when Hab prayed: *Hab 3:2 LORD, I have heard the report about you {and} I fear. O LORD, Revive your work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy. (NAU)*

He is praying that even though God has righteous wrath for what has been going on in the earth, he asks that God would remember mercy. He also makes a mysterious statement that God should revive his work through the midst of the years, and that through the midst of the years he should make it known.

We now know that God has a Divine Plan that does incorporate mercy in it, and that in the end all bad things in the earth will be done away with. The statement of the midst of the years has to do with bible chronology, in that there has been a hidden pattern of chronology cycles that have outlined God's plan and when it will be accomplished. See the chronology booklet, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim and Cubits", for more information on how chronology is involved in this. The main point that we are making here is that the small prayer that Hab made back in his time will be answered much more fully than, either him or any of us could imagine.



## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

Beside the eventual destruction of all evil, the prophecies that are found in the Old Testament also prayed for the time of restitution, during which time what Adam had lost could be restored. The prayers and prophecies in the Old Testament have from ancient times, pointed forward to the time that the Lord would come and establish his kingdom in the earth. Now that Jesus has paid the price, we see the scriptures holding forth the bowls full of incense, making the prayers acceptable to the Father. All the petitions could not begin to be answered until this time, but now through Jesus they will eventually all be answered.

*Matt 5:17-18) 17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill. 18 "For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass from the Law until all is accomplished. (NAU)*

The incense of the Lord Jesus is added to the prayers of all the saints in Revelation chapter 8, and that is what makes them acceptable for God to hear them. This represents a continual offering up of incense and prayer during the entire age.

The three woe trumpets and the seven bowls, as we will see later in Revelation, are God's answers to the prayers of his people for help from evil, for he will execute vengeance for his elect.

*Revelation 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. (NAU) Revelation 16:5-6) 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it." (NAU)*

***Revelation 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. (NAU)***

### The New Song

After Christ had proven worthy, all the scriptures could then in perfect correctness and harmony and point to him as the one who did it. The new song that they sing is the revealing of the hidden types and shadows, which were hidden in the Old Testament word. This is a new song, in the sense that the message that is now being revealed was not previously known. As soon as Christ had paid the ransom price, this new song could then be sung. The Old Testament types and shadows pointed to Christ and what he did for us by fulfilling the law and "a new song", exactly as it does in Revelation 5:9.

The new song of Revelation 5:9 is the song of Moses and the Lamb. The lamb has brought the law to fulfillment (Heb. 10:9-10). The harp of 10 strings mentioned in Ps. 33:2 may also refer to this vision of salvation, as seen in Revelation.

*Psalms 33:2 Give thanks to the LORD with the lyre; Sing praises to Him with a harp of ten strings. NASU*

Again referring to the booklet, the Divine plan and its Chronology, if you look at the 1260-2520 chronology chart mentioned in it, we find that at the center where the throne is, there are ten, 2520 circles and ten 1260 circles passing through the center area. The plan of God is for that reason, seen focusing on the central area of the throne and the lamb found there. Every song and musical note has to be in harmony with the throne through these ten strings of God's harp!

**No More Bulls or Goats, Now We Have Christ's Blood**

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

Instead of the blood of bulls and goats, we now have the blood of Christ redeeming us. See also Revelation 14:1-4, 15:1-3, and all of Hebrews. Both the old and the New Testament are now seen to be in harmony, both showing the way to the salvation that was due, after redemption through Christ was paid.

Revelation 5:9 starts with the phrase '*with your blood you purchased men for God*'; he himself has done this, he shed his own blood, and in doing so, has redeemed men for God (Revelation 14:4). The church has been bought by the blood of Christ (1 Cor 6:19, Acts 20:28, 1 Pet 1:18). They are purchased 'from every tribe, language, people, and nation.

**Revelation 5:10** *"You have made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."* (NAU)

### A Kingdom of Priests That Will Reign on the Earth

In the Gospel age, the church is being selected to be kings and priest in the next age. We will be kings and reign with Christ over the nations. The verse "on the earth" would better be translated "over the earth", since the church will be in the heavens, and not literally on the earth. Even in the sense of the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth, this in symbol simply means that they have placed their governmental power over the earth, and it will most likely not be a physical presence that the human eye can see.

The church will be priests with Christ in the next age, and our task will be to reform the world from sin, and restore them back to what Adam had lost in the garden. Contrary to what the false church state system thinks, this reign was not to be until the time of the millennial kingdom (See Revelation 20:4, 6). For other places where the church is described as reigning with Christ in Revelation, see also Revelation 1:6, 7:15, 11:15-17, 22:3, 22:5.

This chapter is not showing us the purchase of the entire world, but only the church. **It may be that the reason for this, is that like the picture that we find in the Day of Atonement sacrifice, Lev 16:6 11, we see that the bullock was used by the high priest, first to pay the price for himself and for his household.**

Secondly, he then took the blood of the Lords goat, and that sacrifice was **for all of the people, Lev 16:15-16**. So what we see happening here, is that the bullock is for the church, and after the church is complete, the goat is for the world. This will be after all the church has completed all its sacrifice by following in Christ's footsteps. This does not mean that the church's sacrifice, by itself has any value, but it only is acceptable through the blood of Christ.

The salvation for the world is not shown in very great detail, this early in Revelation. The part of salvation that deals with the entire world is shown much later on in Revelation, chapters 21 and 22. At the end of the Gospel age we see the New Jerusalem, or God's government, which comes down to the world of mankind. We then see death done away with, no more dying, sighing or crying, and the way to the tree of life opened again. So as we can see, Revelation actually has had the two parts of salvation hidden in it, for almost 2000 years.

**Revelation 5:11** *Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,* (NAU)

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

The numbers given above, were not designed to give an accurate absolute number, but were designed to give the sense of an unlimited number of angels. The number of angels that God has at his command, to carry out his will, is more or less unlimited. We see a similar description in Daniel 7.

*Dan 7:10 "A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; the court sat, and the books were opened. (NAU)*

The way this scene is situated, is that the throne is in the center, with God and Christ on it. Then around the throne we find the 4 living creatures and the 24 elders. Then around them, we see the many, many angels that God has ready to serve him.

**Revelation 5:12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing."**

### The Lamb Receives Seven Things

Many of the descriptions that applied originally to Jehovah can now be applied to our Lord Jesus. If we look in Revelation 7, we find a similar reference, describing the attributes of the heavenly Father, contrasted to that of the son's. *Revelation 7:12 saying: "Amen! Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength be to our God for ever and ever. Amen!"*

The only difference that we see between the two is that the Father has "thanks" rather than "riches", in the salutation regarding him. We aren't sure, but we suggest, that God doesn't have thanks because who would he give thanks to since he is the one doing the saving and is not the one being saved.

### Power

Christ received the **power** or right to rule over the nations.

*Eph 1:19-22 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,*

*20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,*

*21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:*

*22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,*

### Riches

Thanksgiving has to come from those who are being saved or rewarded, so we see that the lamb has riches given to him instead. These riches, as we will see, are not all monetary or worldly type wealth, but refers in at least one place, to the value of the salvation that he has to offer!

*Isa 53:12 Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, and He will divide the booty with the strong; because He poured out himself to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet He himself bore the sin of many, and interceded for the transgressors.*

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

One of the more important **riches** that Christ has gotten from the Father refers to the fact that he has purchased the pearl of great price out of the world (the church). As we remember from the parable, he bought the whole field (the world); in order to get the pearl, (the church). We see that the world is included in the salvation. *Eph 3:8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles **the unsearchable riches of Christ***

### Wisdom

He has gained God's knowledge and **wisdom** and he will be able to carry out the Fathers plan in the Father's spirit of wisdom

*Isa 11:2 And the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom and understanding**, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah.*

### Strength

The great **strength** that God has, he has given to Christ so that he can carry out his plan.

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (NAU)*

*II Th 1:7-9 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,*

*8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:*

*9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of **his power**;*

### Honor

Again we see that God has given Christ a share in his great **honor** by allowing him to carry out his plan.

*Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and **honour**; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.*

### Glory

There is no doubt that God has given Christ a share in his glory as well as his throne.

*Mark 8:38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the **glory of his Father** with the holy angels.*

### Blessing

Not only has the Father **blessed** the son, but he is going to share it with the church, and eventually the world.

*Gal 3:14 That the **blessing** of Abraham **might come on the Gentiles** through Jesus Christ; that **we** might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.*

Every creature or angel in heaven, beginning at the first advent when our Lord had proven himself worthy, recognized that Jesus was worthy to receive all of the rewards and honor mentioned above. The earthly people don't fully recognize Christ yet during the Gospel age, but in the next verse this changes, when we arrive at the millennial age.

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

Christ received all of God's promises at the first advent, but he does not exercise or use all of these rewards until God's due time. For instance, he does not begin to establish rule over the nations, until at least 1874, or 1914 at the end of the 2520 years.

***Revelation 5:13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, {be} blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever." (NAU)***

### **The Fathers Throne with Christ on It**

It's not immediately clear as to who else is sitting on the throne until we remember that, after Christ had proven his faithfulness, he sat down at the right hand of God (Ps 110:1, Heb 1:13, 10:12).

**This verse takes us down to the end of the millennial age, in which everyone will come to recognize Christ, and bend the knee to him.**

***Phil 2:9-11) 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10 so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. (NAU)***

Not every creature had actually bended the knee yet at the first advent, and it is still not true yet today, but by the end of the millennial kingdom, all of the world will recognize that Christ was worthy to sit down beside Jehovah on his throne, and to receive a share in his kingdom.

**If the rest of the world is not going to be saved as many churches today would like us to believe, who are these that are singing?** This verse shows that when everything is over with, all those who are willing, will be restored back to the perfect human life which Adam had originally.

This scripture may be what the ones are looking at, who think that the open door in the beginning of Chapter 4, leads directly into the millennial age. Yet as we have seen, there is at least 2000 years of history described in between, before we arrive at the millennial age. This actually might be closer to 3000 years, if we consider that this won't be completely true until the end of the millennial age.

***Revelation 5:14 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped. (NAU)***

The four living creatures, wisdom, justice, love, and power, are all satisfied with the turn of events. Because of the blood of the lamb, wisdom and justice will now be able to turn aside from blocking the way to life. Love and power will no longer be stopped from uplifting mankind, but will be able to accomplish God's plan of salvation. The 24 elders that represent the scriptures of God are now satisfied with Christ who was chosen to open the seals on the scroll. For that reason, we see that they are all satisfied and they worship both God and the Lamb, who made it possible.

## Chapter 5- The Throne Scene, After Crucifixion

In verse 13, we found that all created things will give glory and the blessing to Jehovah and the Lamb. This is the final result of the plan, and all mankind will eventually share in this salvation. The rest of creation on the earth and under the earth, meaning even those who were dead, joins in praise to the Lamb when they are resurrected. The living creatures and the 24 elders fall down to worship the Lamb, in the same way they had worshipped God, in Revelation 4:10. Since we know that only God is to be worshipped (Revelation 14:7, 19:10, 22:9), this indicates that the lamb has been elevated to sit with God on his throne and share in his worship and praise.

### All Will Acknowledge Jesus as Lord

Every creature, not just the church, will in the end acknowledge Jesus Christ as Lord. Thus is also stated in Rom 14:11 (quoted from Isa 45:22), and Phil 2:10.

*Rom 14:11 For it is written, "AS I LIVE, SAYS THE LORD, EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME, AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL GIVE PRAISE TO GOD." (NAU)*

This helps demonstrate the unity of scripture, and in particular the book of Revelation, with the rest of scripture. Revelation has to be read with both the old and the New Testament in mind. The point being made in Revelation 5:13-14, is that Jesus is now also worthy of praise and honor, along with the Father. **What else can we say but Amen or so be it.** God has shown us a wonderful plan, and as we have seen, both God and Christ deserve all the credit and more for what they have done.

This praise will last forever and ever because God and the Lamb live forever and ever. The praise is fourfold; wealth, wisdom, and strength are dropped out of the angels' description here?

Notice that God and the Lamb are linked together, from here onward in Revelation. Jesus is from this point onward carrying out the Fathers plan for him.

The wrath of **him who sits on the throne** and of the **Lamb**, Revelation 6:16.

The **Lamb** will be their shepherd and **God** will wipe away every tear, Revelation 7:17.

The reign of **God** and the wedding of the **Lamb**, Revelation 19:6.

The throne of **God** and of the **Lamb**, Revelation 22:3.

The visions that go onward from here, in Revelation, are only possible because of the Lamb, who will now open the seals. From this point onward, we will see the seals, the trumpets, the bowls, and eventually the New Jerusalem come down to the earth. None of that would have been able to be seen, without the opening of the scroll.

## ***REVELATION CHAPTERS 6, 7, 8:1*** **The Seven Seals**

In the following study of the seven seals, we will see what are traditionally called the 4 horsemen of the apocalypses. Most in the nominal churches, believe that this pictures events that are going to happen at the end of the world, or age. They think that the four horsemen are part of the final battle of Armageddon, as it's traditionally viewed. Our study group did not agree with that conclusion, but found that similar to the seven churches, the vision of the seven seals is intended to show the course of history that started during the early church, and then reached to the end of the Gospel age. In the following commentary, we are going to outline the conclusions of our study group, and the reasons why we came to that interpretation. We see that the

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals

churches, seals, and trumpets, are giving us different prophetic views of Gospel age history, but each from different viewpoints or perspectives.

In the chapter 2-3 study, we found that **the seven churches** showed us the history of the **True Church from Christ's perspective**, especially as a shepherd of the flock. In the seven churches, Christ is the principle speaker to the messengers, and thereby to all the churches.

In this study, we suggest that the seven seals will be showing us **“the religious history” of the falling away of the false church**. We will be shown here, the step by step downfall of the church and the corrupting of God’s truth. The true church will be shown, but only in the result of the persecution that comes against them, such as when we see them slain under the altar, in the fifth seal. The sixth and especially the seventh seal will show the judgment and vengeance that God brings against the false church. In the interlude in chapter 7, we will see the 144,000 who have proven faithful in spite of the temptation of the great falling away. We will also see, that even those who were not faithful, will still be able to receive salvation, but it will be the lesser reward of the Great Company.

### Trumpets Show Taking Over of Society by Church and State

**The trumpets** that we are going to examine later on appear to show us what happens from a different perspective. **They show the history of the gospel age, from the perspective of the taking over of God’s church by the false church and state**. The trumpets will show us what happens through the misuse of civil power, especially when it’s controlled by the Papacy. The message of the trumpets, shows us what was done wrong politically during the great falling away. In the three woe trumpets we are shown what God and Christ do to remove the illegal power from the false church system. By the time of the seventh trump we see that God and Christ have taken their power and have begun to reign.

### The Final Punishment

**The bowls traditionally, are the final punishment or vengeance, that God brings against the false church system, at the end of the age, and our study agreed with that thought**. We saw in our study, that the seals cover the entire gospel age, from the beginning to the end, and that they follow the same approximate time frame as the messages to the seven churches. Before we go through the seals, we **are going to list some parallel scriptures from Matt chapter 24**. We will see that the general historical outline of the seals will follow the general historical outline of Matt 24. Since we see that Matt 24 covers the entire gospel age, we should see that the seals do also. This seemed to be a good point to make since some would like to move the seals to the end of the age because of the misconception of the 4 horsemen and what they do.

### Parallels between Matt 24: and the seven seals.

<p>Matt 24:5 <b>For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 6: 2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and <b>he that sat on him had a bow</b>; and a crown was given unto him: and <b>he went forth conquering, and to conquer.</b></p>
<p>Matt 24:6 <b>And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars</b>: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.</p>	<p>Revelation 6: 4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon <b>to take peace from the earth, and that they should</b></p>

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals

<p>Matt 24:7 <b>For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:</b> and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places</p>	<p><b>kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.</b></p>
<p>Matt 24:7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be <b>famines, and pestilences,</b> and earthquakes, in divers places</p>	<p>Revelation 6: 5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. Revelation 6: 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, <b>A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny;</b> and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine (Ex 29:38-42).</p>
<p>Matt 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and <b>shall kill you:</b> and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.</p>	<p>Revelation 6: 8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, <b>to kill with sword,</b> and with <b>hunger, and with death,</b> and with the beasts of the earth.</p>
<p>Matt 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be <b>afflicted, and shall kill you:</b> and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. Matt 24:13 <b>But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 6: 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar <b>the souls of them that were slain</b> for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, <b>How long, O Lord,</b> holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? Revelation 6: 11 And <b>white robes were given unto every one of them;</b> and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, <b>that should be killed as they were,</b> should be fulfilled.</p>
<p>Matt 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall <b>the sun be darkened,</b> and the <b>moon shall not give her light,</b> and <b>the stars shall fall from heaven,</b> and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:</p>	<p>Revelation 6: 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the <b>sun became black as sackcloth of hair,</b> and the <b>moon became as blood;</b> Revelation 6: 13 And <b>the stars of heaven fell unto the earth,</b> even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.</p>
<p>Matt 24:30 And <b>then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 6: 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. Revelation 6: 15 And <b>the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man,</b> hid themselves in</p>



## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals

	<p>the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;                  Revelation 6: 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and <b>hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:</b></p>
<p>Matt 24:50-51 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,                  51 And <b>shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites:</b> there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.                  Matt 25:29-30 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but <b>from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.</b>                  30 And <b>cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness:</b> there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.</p>	<p>Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was <b>silence in heaven</b> about the space of half an hour.</p>

**As we go through the seals, we will see that the historical solution to both of the above scriptural areas fits exactly with what occurred during the gospel age!**

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

**Revelation 6:1** *Then I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."*

**Revelation 6:2** *I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.*

32.25 AD-73.75 AD

In Revelation 5:5, Christ had proven worthy, and the right was given to him to remove the seals from the scroll. Up until the time of the first advent, God's plan had been hidden inside the scroll, so that no one knew what was going on for sure. When God turned the scroll over to Christ, he became the principle executor of the plan (Revelation 5:7). As we will see, this scroll contained not only the Divine Plan, but it contained a synopsis of the future history of the church, during the Gospel age, with both good and the bad events. In the visions contained therein, we will see the history of the rise and fall of the false church system outlined, as well as the final victory of the church, and the eventual salvation of all.

We will find that the last three seals are different than the first four, in that God starts to gradually reverse the downfall in the fifth church. In the fifth church there is recognition of the guilt of the false church, and the promise that there would be an eventual punishment. The sixth seal causes a major disruption in the false church system; and in the seventh, we will find that the silence represents judgment. In the parentheses between sixth and the seventh seal, in Revelation chapter 7, we will see those who were the faithful (144,000), and those who were not, represented in the Great Company.

The seals, as well as the trumpets, are in a pattern of four, two, and one. The opening of the first four seals, are introduced by each of the four living creatures, in turn. Each one of the four creatures reveals a different horseman, and what each one was doing. **All of the problems caused by the first three horsemen are summed up by the fourth, which has all of the previous problems still in his church! Between the sixth and the seventh seals, as well as in the trumpets, more information is inserted in a parenthesis, to give us more detail on what has been happening during the gospel age.**

One of the reasons that we had such a struggle with determining the correct interpretation of the first seal was that from the context of what is happening in the first four, it seemed obvious that seals 2-4 were not doing good things. We could see each of the horses getting worse, as each seal was opened. It seemed likely that the first seal should be bad also, except for the question of the white horse? Many think that this rider has to be Christ, since this is a white horse. We eventually came to a different conclusion, which we will outline further onward in our discussion.

We saw that some of the articles or items the riders had could be considered to be good or bad, depending on how you looked at them. For example, the first rider has a crown and a bow, which if looked at by themselves, could be bad, but they could also be interpreted as good in some circumstances? It would depend on how these symbols were being used in each scriptural area?

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

The second rider had a sword, which again, could be the sword of truth, but as we know, swords can be and are used for evil. The third rider had a balance, which could represent famine, or it could be the ransom doctrine?

### A Deciding Factor is in the Fourth Seal

The fourth rider is obviously bad, where we see death and Hades following him, as well as the fact that he is given the power to kill 1/4 of the earth. The interpretation of the fourth seal helped us to see the correct application of the first three seals, since the fourth had all of the same problems the first three riders had, such as killing with the sword, famine, pestilence. That he was killing with the wild beasts, as well as the other items, and that he had authority over the earth, pointed us right back to the first seal and the rider riding out to conquer! The second had the sword and in the fourth we see it being misused. In the third we find a description that makes us think of famine and again the fourth horseman is killing with this famine and pestilence. Since the fourth was obviously bad, we could then conclude, without a doubt that the first three seals were also bad.

**So that this point is not missed, we are again going to repeat it. The fourth horse sums up and continues the destructive work of the other three i.e. killing by (2) sword, (3) famine, (4) death and Hades and by (1) the wild beasts of the earth. The misuse of power in the time of the fourth church is what we see represented by the beasts of the earth (civil power), that Papacy was controlling by the time of the fourth church!** This bad situation did not occur over night, but it came about gradually over the course of the previous three churches. The rider had ridden out to conquer and had eventually taken control over 1/4 of the earth, which we will explain later. The ones who were called Nicolaitans in the first church, had by the time of the fourth, taken complete control of the church and the known Roman world, through the misuse of civil and ecclesiastical power.

We are now going to examine the prophetic message of the seals, and see how well it fits with what actually happened in history. As each seal is broken, we will see a further unrolling of events. A very important thing to notice in the case of the first 4 seals, is that **at the beginning of each of the first four, one of each of the four living creatures, we saw in chapters 4 and 5, calls out to “come and see”**.

That each of these four living creatures seems to personify one of God’s four attributes raised an interesting question in our study. **We wondered if the message of each of the living creatures was related to a different attribute of God, either wisdom, justice, love, or power.** We eventually concluded that this was the situation, and as we go through each of these seals, we will suggest which living creature may be represented, and how it relates to what was happening in that seal and area of history. Unfortunately, we will not see the church exercising the attributes in the right way, but what we think is happening is that we are being shown how each attribute is being corrupted or used wrongly. Satan is the exact opposite of God, and where we should see love, we see hate. Where we should see wisdom, we see darkness. Where there should be justice, we find injustice. God’s reign will be a blessed application of power, where Satan’s reign is a reign of terror. Each of the four living creatures will show us how its particular attribute, wisdom, justice, love, or power is being used wrongly by the declining church system.

### How about the Horses and Chariots in Zechariah?

Before we start here, one question that comes up in regard to the 4 horses in the seals is, do they relate to the horses seen in chapter 1 of Zech or to the 4 chariots with horses, seen in chapter 6 of Zech? In the case of chapter 1, we do not think that they are the same at least in the primary sense of the prophecy, since the horses

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

and riders are said to be those who had scattered literal Israel back in the time of Babylon. The smiths mentioned in the same chapter, are looked upon as help from God in restoring Israel from her enemies. The theme of chapter 1 is that the time of punishment is now over and God was then going to help Israel.

It might be possible to come up with a second and prophetic application to this vision, a picture of what was going to happen to the church who is spiritual Israel in the gospel age. In that application the horses and chariots might be related to Revelation in a symbolic sense. Just as they destroyed Israel literally in ancient times, we see that the prophetic application of this chapter could be showing us the destruction of the true church. In both applications God steps in and restores his people. In the literal sense Israel and in the prophetic sense the church.

In regard to the chariots in chapter 6, we don't think that they are directly related, although as we will see, the problem of the 4 horsemen in Revelation can be traced back to these four chariots. If we look at what is happening in Zech 6, we see that the chariots are coming out from between two mountains, of brass, Assyria and Egypt. The 4 chariots we think are Babylon, Medes, and Persians, Greece and then Rome. We get that interpretation from the fact that Zech says these "are" the 4 winds of heaven.

*Zech 6:5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are **the four winds of heaven**, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. (ASV)*

For that reason we would relate these 4 chariots back to the same 4 winds that Daniel saw stirring up the sea in Dan chapter 7, where he saw 4 beasts rise up from the sea. Those 4 beasts represented the same four kingdoms that Daniel saw. The two mountains of brass would represent two earthly kingdoms that Babylon came out from between, at the time she came into power. The two earthly kingdoms that had power at the time of Babylon were Assyria and Egypt, whom Babylon defeated just before she came against Israel at the time of Nebuchadnezzar. All of the other three kingdoms are seen as coming out from between the same mountains, since each of these kingdoms conquered the next, in turn.

These 4 chariots all affect both the church and the literal nation of Israel. The first prophetic application to Israel in the book of Zech had to do with how Babylon had affected Israel at that time. The more complete sense of this prophecy has to do with how long the gentile times were going to be, 2520 years. We get a 2520 from 607 BC until 1914, where the remains of the Roman beast were plunged into war.

Israel had been able to own land at other times after that original loss, but this time the ownership will be permanent. God is now going to protect that ownership for them. The church's enemy Papacy was also defeated by the 1914 date and any attempt to take power away from the church again will result in a permanent destruction. This is the same thing that will happen to any enemies of the nation of Israel. God will not allow either power to rise up again, a second time against his people.

For that reason we do not see the 4 horses in Revelation as being exactly the same as the ones in Zech. The only relationship that these have with each other is that the last beast (Rome) grew the little horn that made war with the saints. What we are going to see in the 4 horses in Revelation is that the riders are leading the church astray.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

### The Rider on the White Horse

In our study, there arose a major question about the white horse that was seen in the first seal. The problem is that at first glance, it appears that this horse is actually giving us a picture of the True Church, because of being white. Some brethren, as well as other commentators, actually feel that this is Christ, on the horse. The problem we see, is that the things this rider are doing, could be interpreted either way, good or bad, but since the other three horsemen are obviously in the wrong, it seemed strange that this horsemen would not be also. We eventually decided to go with the idea that this rider was bad, and see how that would work. In the final analysis, as we will see, that actually was the only correct conclusion.

If we look carefully at the main thing that this rider was doing, *conquering and to conquer*, we should understand that he should not have been doing that. Some might say that this was the early church going out to witness and to spread the gospel, which in a sense was correct, but the problem that we see is in how some were doing it. **They should have been “preaching” and “witnessing”, but not conquering.** The word conquering that is used here is the same Strong’s word “3528” that is used to describe the first beast of chapter 13.

*Rev 13:7 He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. (NIV)*

What we see happening is that the small beginnings of power this rider was using, were by the time of the fourth church transformed into the powerful church state system that was persecuting and conquering anyone that would not agree with them. This was unwarranted authority and ill timed because they should have waited for the return of the Lord before beginning to reign in the name of Christ.

### Regarding the White Horse

There are at least two different solutions that we can come to regarding the white horse, that show that this is not Christ.

In the first one we see that the horse is still white, because the Apostles were still on the scene or they had just passed away. The doctrines of the first church had not deteriorated to the point where they would be considered corrupted, so the horse is still white. When the Apostles died, their restraint was no longer available and the situation began to degenerate rapidly and for that reason the other horses are each showing a worse degree of corruption by their changing color. **The rider of the white horse will as we will see, turn out to be an offending party.** The rider is generally the one who controls a horse and this rider was steering the horse down the wrong doctrinal path, regarding the conquering spirit!

In the second interpretation of the white horse, we find that many of the conquering generals of the Roman army rode on white horses to show when they were victors. It’s possible that this is what this rider is doing, in that he thinks that he has conquered all and has it made. We will see more of this attitude later, when we look at the crown that he has on.

It has been claimed by some that the rider is Christ, but the problem with that view is that if it truly was Christ he would not have ridden only the first horse, but he would have been seen on the other three also. Christ could not be ruling over the world until after the time of the seventh church. The reign of Christ was not to have occurred until the beginning of the seventh thousand year period. That occurred in 1874 AD and since

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

then he has gradually been taking control away from the god of this world, Satan. When the church is complete, they will then live and reign with him.

This rider is almost two thousand years ahead of the time in which the reign should have begun. This rider therefore is not exercising legal power, but is running ahead of the Lord. The rider on the white horse can for that reason be identified with the beginnings of the abomination and the forces that sought by stealth and deceit, to force other to either their opinion or even to force them to accept Christ.

Some might argue that the early church did not have such problems, but it's a simple matter to read the epistles, to find that there were many in the church that were not doing what they should have, as we see in these examples.

*1 Cor 6:7-8) 7 Actually, then, it is already a defeat for you, that you have lawsuits with one another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded?*

*8 On the contrary, you yourselves wrong and defraud. {You do} this even to {your} brethren. (NAU)*

*1 Cor 1:11-13) 11 For I have been informed concerning you, my brethren, by Chloe's {people} that there are quarrels among you.*

*12 Now I mean this, that each one of you is saying, "I am of Paul," and "I of Apollos," and "I of Cephas," and "I of Christ."*

*13 Has Christ been divided? Paul was not crucified for you, was he? Or were you baptized in the name of Paul? (NAU)*

*1 Cor 11:17-18) 17 But in giving this instruction, I do not praise you, because you come together not for the better but for the worse.*

*18 For, in the first place, when you come together as a church, I hear that divisions exist among you; and in part I believe it. (NAU)*

Many of them were thinking that they were better than others, or that only they had the correct doctrine or idea. The idea of an illegal conquering is confirmed in the message to the first church, in that we find Jesus warning them about the Nicolaitans.

*Revelation 2:6 "Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. (NAU)*

As seen in the study of the seven churches, they represented a group who wanted to lord it over others. We see the same problem here in the first seal.

The problem in the first seal came from the rider of the horse. Even though the horse was relatively pure and white, the rider of the horse was not, and as we will see some of the things that were being done by him were bad!

### The Lion and a Voice like Thunder

The living creature represented in the first seal if it was power, would have to be the Lion. We decided to see if there was any place that tied the voice of thunder to a lion and we found one later in Revelation. *Revelation 10:3 and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. (ASV)*

It's described in reverse there where we see the voice described as a lion, but what came out was seven thunders. While not conclusive that seems to add weight to the thought that the first creature should be the lion, representing power.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

We originally tried to place the creatures in the order that we found them in Chapter 4, but the seals seem easier to explain in a different order. For the time being, **we assume that the context of each seal should indicate to us which creature is talking.** We see in the visions of Ezekiel, chapters 1 and 10 that he named the faces in two different orders. Because Ezekiel is different, we can assume that we are not limited to the given order of the creatures in chapter 4 of Revelation. Perhaps each place including this one, has a different order to teach a different lesson?

If we examine Revelation 2:2, which is the first church, we find that they were having trouble with false Apostles, even while the true Apostles were still on the scene. These false Apostles were trying to insert their erroneous doctrines into the church, and they must have been at least partially successful, because by the second church, the doctrinal controversies were already overcoming the truth.

Our Lord warns us of this very thing, in *Matt 24:5*, “***For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many***”. In the text from Matt, we can see that our Lord had warned about early false Christ's, who would be trying to lead the church astray. They were not actually claiming to be Christ but they were claiming to be representatives of him in thinking that they could set doctrine and policy for him, just as Papacy does now! For the above reasons, it seems obvious that the rider on this horse represents some in the early church who were forcing their opinions on others, and misleading the church on doctrinal matters. The word Christ can mean anointed, so those who are making the false claim are not necessarily saying that they are Christ the savior, but they are saying that they are anointed of God and appointed to rule over his church. The Papacy is an obvious example of this.

Just because they didn't have civil power yet, didn't stop some from trying to rule over their fellow Christians or to impose their doctrinal ideas on them. Instead they used superstition or their position of power in the church to force others to do and believe what they thought was correct. They thought that they had to tell others in the church what they needed to do to be saved. This wouldn't have been bad, if they knew what they were talking about, but what they were advocating in most cases was actually leading away from Christ. A good example of this was those who felt that the Jewish Christians still had to observe the law, even though Paul had told them they didn't need to. In Galatians Paul tells us that they had even questioned his authority as an Apostle, in order to get others to accept their false doctrinal positions.

We noticed that the Nicolaitans are mentioned not only in the first church, but a second time in the third church, which is when Papacy had actually gained civil power. This indicates that the Lord knew that the small beginnings of this spirit in the first church would eventually grow into the Papal rise to power, especially by the time of the third. If everyone in the church had been properly humble Papacy would have not happened.

As we examine this horse and rider, we also see that he had a bow and a crown was given to him. If we look at only the words these symbols could be interpreted in a number of ways, but if we look up the meaning of the words the possibilities become more limited.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

### A Bow

The word used for bow here is only used in the New Testament in this place. If we use Vines definition and the Old Testament reference in Hab, we find that it was a war bow. *BOW (NOUN) toxon ^5115^, "a bow," is used in <Revelation. 6:2>. Cf. <Hab. 3:8-9>. The instrument is frequently mentioned in the Sept., especially in the Psalms.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers).*

From the Hab 3:9 scripture we find that the bow used there is a war bow. 7198 qesheth (keh'-sheth); from 7185 in the original sense (of 6983) of bending: a bow, for shooting (hence, figuratively, strength) or the iris: KJV-- X arch (-er), + arrow, bow ([-man, -shot]).

This definitely shows that the rider had too much of a conquering attitude, and he was willing to use force, and coercion, to convince others on doctrinal matters or to get others to join the church. Because of the importance of seeing that the early church did have this problem, we quote another scripture which is different from the ones above, that actually shows what the problem was. *Phil 1:15-17) 15 Some, to be sure, are preaching Christ even from envy and strife, but some also from good will; 16 the latter {do it} out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the gospel; 17 the former proclaim Christ out of selfish ambition rather than from pure motives, thinking to cause me distress in my imprisonment. (NAU)*

Having a bow implies the use of arrows, against your enemies. This is the same thing that Satan does, in that he is willing to shoot arrows of persecution, in order to overcome those who oppose him. There are several scriptures that describe his arrows to us, and we see that we are to avoid them, or at least have on our armor to stop them.

*Ps 64:2-4) 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evildoers, from the tumult of those who do iniquity,*

*3 Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword. They aimed bitter speech {as} their arrow,*

*4 To shoot from concealment at the blameless; suddenly they shoot at him, and do not fear. (NAU)*

*Eph 6:16 in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil {one.} (NAU)*

It's interesting that we are not told that this rider has any arrows. It may be that we are to understand that he has the arrows, or it may signify that at the time we see him here, he does not have the power to do anything regarding conquest. The desire was there, but he had to wait to take control, after the power of the Roman Empire was taken out of the way.

*II Th 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. (NKJ)*

The word "bow" symbolizes military conquest, in which the church was not to be involved. This problem occurred, because it was incorrect for the church to be doing this before the time of the kingdom. They should have waited for the Lord to come, and then after they have completed their earthly walk they would have been able to reign with him in heaven in the next age.

Looking at the above definition of bow and the crown, we think that **the problem being shown to us here was the misuse of power**, and this was what the first living creature is showing us, and complaining about. If this rider had been doing what he should have, he would not have needed a war bow.



## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

### Regarding the Crown

Its interesting to see that the crown was “given” to him, but the bow, he already had. This might possibly indicate that the crown was something he had legally? On the other hand it’s also possible to view how he is using the crown in a negative manner. **The problem is that the 144,000 are not supposed to use their crowns until they have proven faithful.** This is confirmed to us in the message to the second church where we see that Christ promises to give us “the crown of life”, but only **if** we would **be faithful until death** (Revelation 2:10).

The rider is given the crown, which indicates **that he did not have it when he started out.** No one in the church should have had a crown here on the earth until they have made their calling and election sure. Even Paul had said his was only “laid up for him”.

Looking at all of these things we see that the crown is a problem, since the rider has falsely appropriated its benefits to himself ahead of time. It appears that this is why he is riding out to conquer. No one can claim that they are over comers, or that they have the right to rule over others or nations, until they have made their calling and election sure. As it says in the second church, that will not be true until we are faithful until death! *Revelation 2:10* "Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. **Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.** (NAU)

**In other words, this rider should not have had this crown on his head while still alive on the earth. Only when you have proven faithful to the Lord, will you receive a kingdom with him in the next age.**

**This crown is interesting, in that it was: 4735 *stephanos* (stef'-an-os); from an apparently primary *stepho* (to twine or wreath); a chaplet (as a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor generally; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple fillet, 1238), literally or figuratively: KJV-- crown.**

As we can see, this crown could be a badge of royalty or a reward, or a symbol of public honor. In other words this may indicate a condition of pride in regard to this rider, in that he may be claiming that he either had won the race, or that he deserved respect and honor. There is also a claim which we have not verified, that many Roman generals wore one of these when they were going into battle. It was like they were claiming victory ahead of time, or trying to get good luck.

Regardless of the meaning of this crown, it did not belong on this riders head. Even the Apostle Paul said that, while his crown was laid up for him, he didn't claim that he was able to reign yet or that he had overcome. **Actually, he claimed the opposite, complaining about some that were probably the very ones that this seal is pointing to!**

*1 Cor 4:7-9* 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. (KJV)

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, White Horse #1

### **Ruling and Judging Others in the Early Church**

The problem seems to be that the rider and the ones that the apostle is complaining about, thought that they could actually rule and judge over others. This is what Papacy did openly later on when he did get civil power. He claimed he had the right to rule, and that he was the Vicar of Christ on earth. This meant that he had the right to make decisions for Christ! **Again, we are looking at the small beginnings of a bad attitude in the early church that eventually led to the Papacy.**

If any still doubt that this was happening in the first church, consider that Paul tells us that “the mystery of iniquity” already worked even in his time and that the one that was holding him back would continue to do so until he stepped out of the way. One thought is that it was the Apostles who kept this under check, until they died and were off the scene. Another thought is that the one restraining was the Roman Empire, and that those who would like to get power could not do so until Rome fell. Historically this was true in either interpretation. The power grab by Papacy began as soon as the apostles were gone, but didn’t fully succeed until Rome began to fall. When this happened Papacy filled the power vacuum and began the rise to power.

The church was only to make disciples of the people and to baptize them, not force them to join. *Matt 28:19-20* 19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." (NAU)

### **Constantine and the Roman Empire**

The problems with the so called heresies and doctrinal disputes going on in the early church eventually attracted the attention of the emperor Constantine. Because of the strife that it was causing in the empire he set precedence for the government to settle church affairs and doctrinal controversies which the church should not have allowed him to do (325AD). Sadly the council of Nicene which Constantine called was where many false doctrines were formulated that we still have to deal with today. After that other church councils soon saddled the church with more false doctrines and bad ideas that the church still retains today.

In conclusion, we see that if each of the living creatures represents an attribute of God, then this one definitely represented power. This living creature is pictorially showing us how power is already being abused, even in the first church. That abuse led to the great falling away.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Red Horse #2

**Revelation 6:3** *When He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come." (NAU)*

**Revelation 6:4** *And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth, and that {men} would slay one another; and a great sword was given to him. (NAU)*

73.75 AD-433.75 AD

### Flying Eagle or Wisdom

We think the second living creature, is the flying eagle or wisdom. It's an historical fact, that this particular church, was the one in which the Bible was compiled in its present form. Sadly its an equally historical fact, is that this was the area of time in which the church councils began, which eventually formulated most of the false doctrines that exist yet today.

Just as a reminder, **so there is no doubt that the symbols we see in the first four seals are being used in a bad way, we are going to take a quick look at the fourth seal again**, where the same symbols are found. **The fourth horse sums up the destructive work of the other three i.e. by killing with the (2) sword, (3) famine and (4) death and Hades and by the (1) wild beasts of the earth. The misuse of power in the time of the fourth church, was what we see represented by the beasts of the earth, (civil power), that Papacy was controlling by the time of the fourth church!**

### The Sword with Two Edges

A sword can be used to represent true doctrine, but it can just as well be used to represent bad doctrine. The sword found in the second seal, could also be a sword such as is literally used for earthly war. This sword, at least to begin with, would seem to deal more with doctrinal matters, but as we will see, this is also the period of the church that gained the use of the literal sword from Constantine. For that reason, this sword will be seen to have two edges in this church.

As we will see, both the civil and the religious parts of the empire received swords during this time period. History recognizes this in that it tells us that this is the time that the doctrine of the two swords was developed. Before we explain that doctrine we will look at the history of that time period that led up to that doctrine.

While the word "sword" that is used here, possibly means only a little sword, it has an adjective in front of it that means "great or large". There are two different words used for sword in the book Revelation. The one here is the small sword and is the word.

*3162 machaira (makh'-ahee-rah); probably feminine of a presumed derivative of 3163; a knife, i.e. dirk; figuratively, war, judicial punishment: KJV-- sword.*

The word generally used for "a large sword", seems to indicate the entire scriptures, or a large Biblically based doctrine, such as the Divine plan of the ages. It is the word.

*4501 rhomphaia (hrom-fah'-yah); probably of foreign origin; a sabre, i.e. a long and broad cutlass (any weapon of the kind, literally or figuratively): KJV-- sword.*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Red Horse #2

The other smaller sword, when used alone, generally indicates truth, but not always the entire Bible. In this place it has the adjective large in front of it, which seems to indicate more than just a small amount of truth. It's possible that this represents the scriptures in this place, but only because of the adjective large. In other places where we see the Lord with a large sword, it is probably not only the scriptures, but would include more information. For example, it might include truth like the Divine Plan that while based on the bible, is more than just the scriptures.

Here this sword is more limited, because it's the small sword. Regrettably, the councils that replaced the scriptures with creeds gradually corrupted this sword of truth. By the time this sword is being misused, it would better represent the doctrine set forth from the many church councils held towards the end of this church and the beginning of the next. **It's ironic that the very church, that placed the writings of the New Testament into the Bible, very shortly afterward replaced that word with their own!**

*Revelation 13:10 If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints.*

A comment we should make here, is even though each church is shown with a particular item, this does not mean the other churches did not have that item. What we think is happening here, is each time that a church is first misusing a particular item, is where it appears. In this place for example, this church is the first one to start misusing God's word, so we see the symbol of the sword.

Regrettably, they did not use the sword of God's word in the way that they should have. They began to add their own ideas to it, and to misuse and beat others with these false doctrines. A good example of what was going on in this church was the controversy over the trinity doctrine. In order to prove their ideas, they were misquoting scriptures, and mixing in ideas which are not even found in the Bible. There is even some thought by some bible scholars, that some extra text was added to the bible at this time, in order to support the trinity doctrine that was being advocated.

### **The Sword Battle Became Physical as Well**

This controversy became so heated, that the winners in this conflict began to literally persecute and imprison those who did not agree with them. For a while it depended on which Roman Emperor was in power, as to who was winning the battle. Unfortunately an emperor came to power who favored the trinity doctrine, and he helped persecute and defeat those who didn't believe the trinity.

This battle went on for some time, but eventually the saints were worn down. In a severe setback to truth, the champions of the trinity doctrine eventually won the conflict in the western part of the empire, and for that reason, most churches are stuck with this false doctrine today. This happened in a literal battle that occurred in 539 AD at Ravenna, and after that western Rome believed in the trinity exclusively. The Eastern Roman Empire still held onto the Arian view, but they eventually lost out for other reasons.

The idea that the church had the right to decide doctrinal positions for their members came into acceptance in the church councils during that time. These church councils decided many doctrinal controversies without consulting scripture, and sadly, many of those erroneous positions still exist today. Instead of letting their

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Red Horse #2

members hear or read God's word, and then using the Holy Spirit to make up their own mind, they began to decide the issues for the people and **then to force the decisions on them, right or wrong.**

That may be why it says that this rider was granted to take peace from the earth. They actually did this in a literal sense, killing and persecuting those who did not agree with them.

There is one other way that this rider may have taken peace from the earth. When we accept Christ as our savior, we are able to be at peace with God.

*Rom 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: (KJV)* This rider began to take away the understanding of what Christ had done for us, and the more he led the church away from that, the more he took away the peace that we have through Christ. That may have been a worse situation, than the literal peace that was taken away.

### The Doctrine of Two Swords

This situation eventually progressed to the condition where the civil power controlled all earthly aspects of their life, and the religious entity made all the decisions for the ecclesiastical part of their life. Eventually this was called, "**the doctrine of two swords**". The church supposedly had the sword of doctrinal matters, and the civil power had the literal civil sword.

We find an example of this mentioned in Schaff-History of the Christian church.

*That in her and within her power are two swords, we are taught in the Gospels, namely, the spiritual sword and the temporal sword. For when the Apostles said, "Lo, here,"—that is in the Church,—are two swords, the Lord did not reply to the Apostles "it is too much," but "it is enough." It is certain that whoever denies that the temporal sword is in the power of Peter, hearkens ill to the words of the Lord which he spake, "Put up thy sword into its sheath." Therefore, both are in the power of the Church, namely, the spiritual sword and the temporal sword; the latter is to be used for the Church, the former by the Church; the former by the hand of the priest, the latter by the hand of princes and kings, but at the nod and sufferance of the priest. The one sword must of necessity be subject to the other, and the temporal authority to the spiritual.*

As Papacy gained power, it was more and more able to also wield the power of the civil sword. This sword again became two edged, in that it had a civil, as well as an ecclesiastical edge. The two edged sword, seems to better represent the one that this rider had, since it represents both aspects of power that were gradually placed over the church at that time. In other words, Satan was able to take almost complete control of the church, both ecclesiastical and civil by the end of the second time period.

The ecclesiastical branch would try a person for a crime which they claimed to be heresy. If the accused were found guilty, the sword or power of the state was then used to punish or kill. That way the religious leaders could claim that they had nothing to do with the punishment or the death. That was the same tactics used by the Jewish leaders when they had Rome kill the Lord Jesus for them.

### The Red Horse

**That this horse is "red", confirms to us, that the church at that time, was becoming mixed up with Satan** and his doctrines. We see this from Revelation 12:3, where it tells us the **red** dragon was Satan.

*Revelation 12:3,9) 3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Red Horse #2

*9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (NAU)*

That this horse has already turned red shows it had already absorbed a lot of Satan's doctrines and ideas. In this regard it's interesting to find in the second message to the church; it says that they have the synagogue of Satan with them. *Revelation 2:9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)*

That the horse was red may also indicate the historical fact that the church had become entwined together with the power of Rome, and hence the color of the dragon, which was Satan, controlled Roman power.

### Misuse of God's Word or Wisdom

**The problem that this Living Creature is calling our attention to is that this church was misusing God's Word or "wisdom".** The true sword or Bible truth they had been given was by this time being twisted to support the false church systems grab for power. If they couldn't misuse it, they ignored it in favor of man's philosophy.

This was the time that many of the heresies, were being brought into the church by Pagans. The influence of Greek philosophy was causing error to come into the church, which Satan used as a river of false doctrine, to try to drown out the True Church. *Revelation 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. (NAU)* The traditional view of this flood, applies it to only the sixth church, but we see that it has a better application at the beginning of the false church. The flood that came in then was all of the Pagan doctrines and ideas as well as the people that still held the Pagan beliefs. This had the tendency to overwhelm and drown the true church and doctrines.

They attacked the true church on both the doctrinal as well as in a physical manner, torturing and killing the true church. That the rider was granted to take peace from the earth could be looked at either as literal war or in a symbolic manner. This actually happened both ways during that time, as we discussed above this may be related to the doctrine of the two swords. In one sense it could be pointing to the fact that the second church was witnessing to both the Jews and to the Romans, who did not appreciate what was being given to them. Both of these groups literally killed and persecuted the church, early in this time period. We see this historically in the case of Rome, in the ten days of persecution that is mentioned in the message to the second church (Revelation 2:10).

### False Church Begins to Persecute the True

In the second and perhaps worse sense, when the Roman Empire had quit persecuting the True Church, the false church began to persecute the true. This actually started to happen in the latter part of the second church, over the problem with the trinity and other doctrines. Riding on the back of false doctrine they began to wage warfare against the True Church and that warfare was a spiritual, as well as a literal persecution. Riding on the back of false doctrine they definitely were taking of peace from the earth doctrinally, which was the worst kind of conflict. The church was warned this was going to happen in other places. *Revelation 13:7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. (NAU)*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Red Horse #2

So we see both a literal as well as symbolic taking of the peace during this time. Our Lord Jesus warned about both types of taking peace, in the *Matt 24:6-10* (*6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.*

*7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.*

*8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.*

*9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.*

*10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.*

We also see historically that Revelation had been given by this time and it was available as a warning to the true church.

To summarize, we see “the sword”, as mentioned before was at first not a literal instrument of war, but was the sword of truth or the Bible, which during the Gospel age divides those who hear it. If the early church had used this sword correctly and not mixed error with it they would have not fallen away from the Lord.

**They inappropriately began using doctrinal ideas to gain power over others, and to condemn those who disagreed.** They were misusing the wisdom and the truth that God had given to them through the scriptures. Even though this church had access to the great wisdom found in the scriptures, they had corrupted it with earthly doctrines and Pagan philosophy. By the end of the second church the war that were waging was not against Satan's organization anymore, but they had begun to fight against the True Church.

**That is why we think that this living creature represents wisdom, and that he is showing us how this church was not using wisdom or truth correctly.** They had corrupted God's word, and had mixed truth with error and then they began to beat their fellow man with it.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Black Horse #3

**Revelation 6:5** *When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. (NAU)*

**Revelation 6:6** *And I heard {something} like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine." (NAU)*

433.75 AD-793.75 AD

### The Ox or Justice Complains

This horse is black, which seems to denote a very bad spiritual condition of no or little light is shown in this rider. The third living creature, we think, represents the Ox, which symbolizes justice. This represented our Lords sacrifice that was used to balance or satisfy justice. We are going to show why we think that the balance scale is the key to this interpretation.

It's interesting to see that this rider **already had** the balance scale, and that he did not have anything else given to him like the first two churches. We considered the possibility that the scale only represented the scarcity of spiritual food, that was happening in this church (Ezek 4:16), and this was especially true later in this seal. We will show in the following paragraphs that the scale also symbolizes justice in the Bible. The scale as we will define it could represent justice and still be showing the spiritual famine.

*Job 31:6 Let Him weigh me with accurate scales, and let God know my integrity. (NAU)*

*Ps 62:9 Men of low degree are only vanity and men of rank are a lie; in the balances they go up; they are together lighter than breath. (NAU)*

*Prov 11:1 A false balance is an abomination to the LORD, but a just weight is His delight. (NAU)*

*Prov 16:11 A just balance and scales belong to the LORD; all the weights of the bag are His concern. (NAU)*

**That the balance scale can be used wrongly will be seen to be the problem here.**

*Hosea 12:7 A merchant, in whose hands are **false balances**, He loves to oppress. (NAU)*

*Amos 8:55 saying, "When will the new moon be over, so that we may sell grain, and the Sabbath, that we may open the wheat {market} to make the bushel smaller and the shekel bigger, and **to cheat with dishonest scales**, (NAU)*

If the rider had used it correctly it would have been a good thing, but as we will see in the following explanation he did not use it correctly. This rider had substituted his own brand of justice in place of God's. The price of the wheat and the barley that is described here seems to show the famine aspect that resulted from that misuse.

The early church had a well-balanced and fully developed doctrine of satisfying God's justice given to them. We see this explained in Romans, where Paul tells us that through the transgression of one man (Adam), death entered for all mankind, and then tells us conversely that the one act of righteousness by one man (Christ) resulted in justification to life for all.

**Rom 5:12) 12 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned--**



## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Black Horse #3

*Rom 5:18-19) 18 So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men.*

*19 For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous.(NAU)*

### The Ransom and the Balance

The ransom price is well represented by the balance scale, because of the term “corresponding price”, and that is why Bible Students use the symbol of “the balance” to represent it. We see that Christ is on one end of the balance scale and Adam is on the other. The whole race will be saved because Adam was redeemed from the original fall, by the corresponding price, Christ.

For that reason, justice is directly related to the ransom doctrine. Remember that the ransom had satisfied justice in the case of Adam and the human race, and for that reason the coming time of restitution back to what Adam had lost in the garden is possible. Since the ransom price is available, it's now possible for the church to give up their portion of this restoration to human perfection, and to become the means by which the New Covenant will provide that blessing to the world in the next age. This restoration will not happen for the world until the last of the church has been selected, and then the millennial blessings will begin. *2 Cor 3:5-6) 5 Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as {coming} from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate {as} servants of a New Covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. (NAU)*

### The Ransom is Forgotten

By the time of the third church, the problem is we see is that they did not keep justice and salvation properly balanced. They forgot about the doctrine of the ransom, in which all their fellow men had their sins forgiven. They replaced God's justice with perverted doctrines of their own in which claimed that you had to do, say, and believe what this oppressive system demanded in order to be saved. The false church actually invented the mass at this time and claimed that everyone had to participate in it in order to be saved, forgetting that Christ had paid the price, once and for all. **In the mass they thought that they had to literally sacrifice Christ over and over again, in order to be forgiven.**

The doctrine of the mass was developed piece by piece, over a period of time. As early as the second century, it was thought that the eating of the bread and wine joined the participant literally to Christ and hence to salvation. This eventually evolved into the thought that they were sacrificing Christ for sins, each time they celebrated the mass. By the time of the ninth century, the latter part of the third church and the beginning of the fourth, the idea that the bread and wine were actually turned into Christ's body and blood had become almost universally accepted! This is a big part of what the scriptures call the abomination of desolation. The regular sacrifice that was done away with was the ransom doctrine.

*Dan 11:31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation. (NAU)*

*Matt 24:15 "Therefore when you see the **ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION** which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, **standing in the holy place** (let the reader understand), (NAU)*

Looking back, we see that Christ mentions the doctrine of the Nicolaitans a second time in the message to the third church (Revelation 2:15). This applies very well historically, because this was the church that started to force all believers into what they called the universal church. Anyone that wouldn't belong to this church they either persecuted or tried to kill.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Black Horse #3

### Papacy got Civil Power in this Church

This church is where they began to take actual control of the civil power. Papacy historically was actually using civil power to destroy his enemies by this time. In 539-540, a Papal and Emperor allied army captured the king of the Goths at Ravenna. They were the last of the faithful Christians called Arian's, in the Western Empire who still opposed the false doctrine of the trinity. After the Goths were defeated there was no more major resistance to Papacy and to his rise to power in the West. This was the beginning of the 1260 years of power of the beast mentioned in both Daniel and Revelation. This was also where the little horn of Papacy, Dan 7:8, plucked up the three other horns of civil power! The three horns were first, the western empire 476 AD, then the Huns 489 AD and finally the Ostrogoths in 539 AD. That was the beginning of the 1260 years of Papal power, also referred to in the scriptures as 42 months or 3.5 times.

The **voice** that is heard in the center of the 4 Living Creatures is not identified. It's most likely either Jehovah or the Lamb, since the throne is in the middle of the living creatures (Revelation 4:6, 5:6). It does not actually matter which is speaking here since Jesus is carrying out the Father's plan, so anything that he says, the Father would be in agreement with. While not certain, it's most likely that the voice in this verse is Jesus, since he is the **voice** that John heard in chapter one?

### A Severe Famine of Spiritual Food

The famine that we see here is thought by some to be a literal earthly famine. That is not true in that the famine that we see here, is a famine for hearing the word of the Lord. *Amos 8:11 "Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord GOD, "When I will send a famine on the land, not a famine for bread or a thirst for water, but rather for hearing the words of the LORD. (NAU)*

There was to be literal famine as well as spiritual famine as predicted by the Lord in Matt 24, but we think that this famine in Revelation is more symbolic in nature.

The voice tells us a quart of wheat was being sold for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for the same price, and that seems to show in symbol that the truth or spiritual food was becoming very difficult and expensive to get by the time of this church. We get this idea from the fact that a denarius was about a day's wage. This would imply that this system had made the truth very expensive and hard to get. This is what happens during a famine, or siege, when food is not available. Scarcity would cause the prices to get very high. A quart of wheat is enough good food for one person but not his family, but as we see here, poor food (barley) is available

As a higher quality and better food, wheat was more expensive than the inferior barley. In symbol this would seem to show that the better food wheat, or deep doctrines or meat of God was very hard to get. Even barley or simple doctrines (milk) were not as satisfying and were expensive to buy. We see this condition in natural famine when people eat anything in order to try and stay alive. They sometimes strip the leaves and bark off of trees, even though there is not much food value in them.

### The Beginnings of the 1260 Wilderness

That there is a drought here is consistent with the desert condition that the church had to flee into for the 1260 years which began in this church. God promised that the true church would be fed nourishing spiritual food, just as Elijah was fed by the ravens. *Revelation 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Black Horse #3

*woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (NAU)*

The third church, which began about 434 AD, was the first one to enter into the 1260 year period, which began in 539 AD. The drought of truth fits the time frame of the third church and the start of the 1260 in 539 AD. In the Studies in the Scriptures, second volume, page 256, we find that Elijah is a type of the Gospel age church and he had to live by a brook and be fed by ravens for 3.5 years. The 3.5 years in symbol points us to the chronology of the book of Daniel, which is calculated at  $3.5 \times 360$ , equals 1260 years, or which goes from 539 - 1799 AD. Jezebel and Ahab were trying to have him killed during that entire time period, which also fits exactly with what happened to the church during the 1260 years, in that the false "church and state", tried to kill off the True Church. The same thing is true here in that the Ravens (messengers and wise ones) had to feed the true church to save them from the famine of truth caused by the false church system.

We find the same problem of doctrinal food in symbol mentioned in the third church, in that Jesus says that Balak was teaching the sons of Israel to eat things sacrificed to idols (Revelation 2:14). They were being offered a large amount of inferior food or false doctrine, but it had very little food value, and did not satisfy or nourish the spiritual creature. In his complaint about Balaam, Jesus implies that this food or doctrines had been offered to idols, and that is what had happened in this church, in symbol. The false doctrines of Satan were being substituted for the truth. **The false food had no real spiritual value, and if you tried to live on it you would starve to death spiritually. The church was being fed empty husks that did not have the kernel of true food in them.**

### The Wine and the OIL

That the wine and the oil were not to be harmed shows us that the truth was to be preserved through this bad time, and that the Holy Spirit should keep working with all that were willing. Oil can be symbolically representative of several things in the scriptures: of divine grace, the Holy Spirit, the truth, the spirit of consecration, and of the promises. So this seems to imply that for any that were truly consecrated, God would supply the Holy Spirit to see them through the bad time. **This again would be like Elijah being fed miraculously by the ravens during the 3.5-year (1260) drought.**

Wine can be symbolic of doctrines and we also see that wine was representative of the Lords blood at the Last Supper, which he says represented the blood of the New Covenant. Taken together, this seems to be saying that no matter how bad things had become, this system could not take away the promise of a future life and the kingdom represented in the blood. The saving value of the Lords blood would still be available to save anyone who believed in it.

Even if the system killed those in opposition to it, the true doctrine was preserved and hidden in the Bible and in those who still resisted error in this church. Even though the message of truth was largely ignored for a time, God didn't allow it to be destroyed. By this time in history, those who still had the truth were becoming much smaller in number.

### Elijah Restores the Altar of the Lord

Later on, when the common people could read the scriptures again, the Holy Spirit was able to go to work restoring God's word and truth. This is similar to the way that Elijah restored the altar of the Lord that had been destroyed by Ahab and Jezebel.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Black Horse #3

*I King 18:30-32) 30 Then Elijah said to all the people, "Come near to me." So all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD which had been torn down.*

*31 Elijah took twelve stones according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, "Israel shall be your name."*

*32 So with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD, and he made a trench around the altar, large enough to hold two measures of seed. (NAU)*

The water in the trench represented the truth that is supplied to the true church during the gospel age. That truth will eventually overthrow all false doctrine and ideas as well as those who try to hold on to them. God will only accept the sacrifice of the true church and those who are worshiping mans doctrine and ideas will be rejected.

**As we can see above, the third living creature had good reason to show us justice being perverted.** Not only did the people not have true justice from the government of this false church system, but this false church system had hidden and suppressed the true justice and salvation that God had originally supplied the church. **They had replaced the simple price that Christ had paid for Adam and his offspring, with a complicated set of false doctrines called the mass, which hid Christ and brought death not life.**

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Ashen Horse #4

**Revelation 6:7** *When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come." (NAU)*

**Revelation 6:8** *I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth. (NAU)*

793.75 Ad-1153.75 AD

The horse that is seen here is described as ashen. This word from Strong's is 5515 chloros (khlo-ros'); from the same as 5514; greenish, i.e. verdant, dun-colored: KJV-- green, pale.

From vines = chloros ^5515^, "pale green," is translated "pale" (of a horse) in <Revelation. 6:8>, symbolizing death. See GREEN. (From Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

**If someone is so sick that they are turning sickly green, they are generally considered to be very sick or on their death bed.** People actually use this expression when they are really sick, saying, "I'm so sick, I feel green". That this is not a healthy green, is also suggested by the possible meaning of it being dun-colored (dull-grayish brown). This would imply a dried up color, like dead grass (lifeless). This would be like grass that had dried up, because of the lack of water (Truth). This would be very fitting symbol, showing something that had life in it at one time, but had died since or was very close to death. This horse from God's viewpoint is considered to be dead or at least causing death in those who follow him.

It's not as obvious why the living creature that represented a man is disproving of this church, until we look at history. If we remember in Matt 24, the Lord had predicted that as a result of the false church system love would grow cold. *Matt 24:12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold. (NAU)* Historically, that is what had happened by this time, in that if you didn't agree with the false church system, they would torment or kill you.

### Love of Many Grows Cold

Since the man Christ represents love, we think that could be alluded to here in that this rider is doing wrong. The rider on this horse had the name of death, and we see that Hades (the grave) was following with him. This church was falsely claiming that only they had the keys to heaven, and that in order to get salvation you would have to follow them. The truth is that anyone that followed this rider was led into death, because the false church system had lost all touch with Christ and the true salvation. In our study we observed that Christ was the one that had the keys of death and Hades (Revelation 1:18), but we see that he is not the rider on this horse. This rider doesn't have the remedy for death and Hades but he is a cause of death. That Christ has the keys to death and Hades shows us that we will not have to stay in death forever, because he has the keys or power to release us, and eventually the world in the next age to new life.

The false church system was claiming by this time, that only they had the keys of death and Hades. They claimed that if you did not stay with the mother church, that you were lost in death and Hades. They had lost sight of what Christ had done on the cross, and they had instituted the mass where they crucified him over and

## Chapter 4- The Seven Seals, Ashen Horse #4

over again. They had gotten so far off track that they also claimed that they had the right to issue indulgences, for money. Indulgences were the claim that they could forgive anything, all that was necessary was the donation of a large sum of money!

For that reason, the rider on this horse is causing the opposite of salvation, by nullifying what Christ had done for us. The true balance scale had been replaced by a dishonest scale that cheated the all who believed in it from receiving life. We need to remember; later on death and Hades are cast into the lake of fire, which symbolizes the destruction of death and the grave. After the kingdom has brought all back to Adamic perfection, death will be swallowed up in victory!

So the implication is that if you followed this rider and his horse, as most did in that period of history, you would lose the everlasting life that had been promised to the church. We are not to think that this implies a condition of actual death for most, but rather it would imply the loss of their crown, and they would wind up as “*Great Company*”. So we can see why the living creature like a man, that represents love, is disapproving of what happens in this seal. God so loved the world that he gave his son, Jesus, to ransom us back from the grave. This rider is so devoid of love, he is dragging all who follow him into death, causing them to lose sight of what Jesus had done for us.

### **This Rider Contains all the Error of the First Three Riders**

This horse sums up the evil work of the other three, i.e. by killing with the sword, famine, death, and by the wild beasts of the earth. This verse is also parallel to Revelation 13:10, where the clear indication is to persecution by the beast, in the form of captivity, or being killed with the sword. *Revelation 13:10 If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints. (NIV)*

The misuse of the doctrinal sword was in the second church, spiritual famine was in the third church, spiritual death was here in the fourth church, and the beasts of the earth are what the power, seen in the crown and bow of the first church, have evolved into. The misuse of power in the time of the fourth church is what we see represented by the beasts of the earth that Papacy was controlling at that time! This is the same civil power or beast that we see in the 13<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> chapter of Revelation. This is the beast that makes war with the saints, and overcomes them.

### **One Fourth of the Earth**

That **this horse and rider was given control over one fourth of the earth** raises an important question: what does this mean? There have been many theories put forth regarding the one fourth, but none of them seemed very satisfactory. A hint regarding a very possible solution is found in Bollinger’s book on numbers. This is found on page 126 under the heading “the Great Prophetic World Powers”. The section on the number “four” in his book, tells us that “four”, in relationship to the four great world powers, is divided first into three, **and then a last one, which is the fourth or most terrible**. This one, he says, is the fourth or most terrible beast that was mentioned in Dan 7:2, 7 etc. These were in historical order **Babylon**, the **Medes** and **Persians**, **Greece**, and then finally, **Rome**.

*Dan 7:7-8) 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.*

## Chapter 4- The Seven Seals, Ashen Horse #4

*8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.*

*Dan 7:23-25) 23 Thus he said, **The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.***

*24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.*

*25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. {360 + (2 x 360) + (360/2) = 1260}*

### Papacy Controls Rome's Power

Looking at the above it becomes obvious what the one fourth of the earth was that they gained control over. **It was the fourth beast, Rome!** The other three parts were (1) Babylon, (2) the Medes and the Persians, and (3) Greece. The Roman empire had greatly declined by the time of the fourth seal, but as we remember from history, in 799 AD after Charlemagne had revived a great deal of the western empire, he regrettably got involved with the Papacy and wound up being crowned by the Pope. Since we have a theoretical start time of 793.75 AD for this church, this fits very well. The crowning by the Pope at that time, gave the Popes that followed the idea that they had the right, to crown and uncrown, kings.

Besides this being the first time a Pope had crowned an emperor, he had done something else in that crowning that had never been done before. When he crowned him emperor of the Roman Empire, he was usurping that title from the eastern empire. The only Roman emperor that had existed since the time of Constantine was always in the eastern part. By doing this he was giving Charlemagne this title in the west and claiming that he had the right to bestow it.

### Papacy Plucked up Three Horns, to get the Start of this Power

Papacy is the horn in Dan chapter 7 that plucked up the other three horns by 539 AD. It was the start of the church-state relationship of the false church system which gave Papacy a great deal of control over Rome, eventually rebuilding it back to what was eventually called, the holy Roman Empire. This was the authority over one fourth of the earth that this false church system was allowed to get. This fits especially well because the wild beasts mentioned in Revelation 6:8, in symbol represent Gentile governments and that is what gave Papacy its civil power.

The "wild beasts" are directly related to the abomination of desolation. This abomination is mentioned in Dan 11:31, 12:11, but it is described in more detail without being named in Chapter 7. In Dan 7:3, it tells us about the four beasts, who come up from the sea. Then, in verses 7-8, 19-21, 24-25, it tells about the fourth one and the little Papal horn which established the abomination of desolation, as shown in Dan chapters 11 and 12.

History shows that this was one of the most terrible times, if not the most terrible, to have had to live on the earth. This was the winter time of trouble predicted by our Lord in Matt 24:20. The problems that caused this horror came from their Satanistic false ideas and doctrines. If they would have stayed with God's true doctrine they could have had what would have seemed like paradise on earth, in comparison to what they did have because of their error. Their error created the most oppressive system that ever existed.

## **Chapter 4- The Seven Seals, Ashen Horse #4**

### **Love of God Forgotten**

This living creature represented love, and he is showing us how God's love was destroyed by this system.  
*Matt 24:12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. (KJV)*

They had by this time wiped out any hope, through their false doctrines of hell fire and judgment. The love of the many had grown very cold by this time. The love and salvation that Christ had brought to light at the first advent, was no longer remembered. Man's inhumanity to man reached new heights of cruelty and horror, during, and even after this time as we will see in the next seal.



## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Slain Under the Altar, Fifth Seal

**Revelation 6:9** *When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; (NAU)*

1153.75 Ad-1513.75 AD

The fifth church, we think would fit in the time period of about 360 years prior to Luther's time. This is not the generally accepted time for this church that many brethren favor, but in our earlier study of the messages to the churches we found some justification for having the second through the sixth churches be 360 years in length. For more information on this, see appendix B which discusses this. This idea is still under review but it seems to work, with a few questions left that still need to be answered before we decide for sure about it.

### Printing of Bibles Began Here

This church was the time in which we find the scriptures printed (1455 AD). This allowed reformers like Tyndale and Wycliffe, to start to wear down the power of the system through the preaching of God's word.

Many of those who preached against this system were killed or persecuted when they tried to reform it. That is why it says here that these were killed for the word of God, and for the testimony they had maintained. Wycliffe especially angered the system and they decided to try to wipe out him and his poor preachers. Because of this many of them were killed literally by this system, especially after his death. This is Jezebel, the false church, trying to kill Elijah, the true church. That is why our Lord mentions her name in the fifth church.

It at first seemed strange that the dead under the altar are mentioned in the fifth church, until we consulted the pages of history and found that this time period onward was one of the bloodiest times of persecution in all history. The really terrible thing about this situation is that the worst offenders were those doing it in the name of Christ.

Those who had been slain under the altar are also mentioned in a parallel sense by our Lord in: *Matt 23:34-35* 34 "Therefore, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city, 35 so that upon you may fall {the guilt of} all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. (NAU)

We have seen the Lamb looking as if it had been slain (5:6, 9, 12), now we see those who follow the Lamb and who are also slain because of their obedience to the word of God, and because of the testimony they had maintained to death, (see also 11:7, 12:11, 17:6). The same Greek word for "slain" (sphazo), is used of both Christ and these martyrs, which means literally "butchered". These saints literally followed in the footsteps of their master.

Later in Revelation we see the reward of the souls of those who had been beheaded, because of their testimony for Jesus, and because of the word of God.

*Revelation 20:4* Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God,

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Slain Under the Altar, Fifth Seal

*and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)*

### The Altar

Where is the altar? It's before the throne of God in heaven (Revelation 8:3); in the Old Testament the blood was poured under the altar of burnt offering (Lev 4:7). This indicates that their death by martyrdom is viewed as a sacrifice on the altar in heaven. They had offered their bodies as a living sacrifice.

*Rom 12:1 Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, {which is} your spiritual service of worship. (NAU)*

Jesus warning in Matt 23 of a judgment and retribution against those who had done the killing during the Jewish age, and the Revelation account of the fifth seal is implying a future judgment and retribution for those who did similar killings in the Gospel age. We find a picture of the judgment and retribution being carried out in Revelation 16:4-7, where the angel tells us that God's judgments are true and righteous. *Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; (NAU)*

The slain of the altar are thus seen as being satisfied with God's retribution against the false church system. The bowls or plagues which this statement are a part of, is God's final judgment against this system and God is squaring all accounts against them.

This is likely the same altar that the Lamb was seen slain on in Revelation 5:6. In Genesis 4:10 we see the blood of Able crying out from the ground, which seems to be similar to this and is likely a picture of those who would kill their brother in the following ages, both literally and spiritually. In the Revelation picture it's the blood of the church under the altar that is crying out for vengeance.

### Matt 24 Predicted the Killing

Again, we find a parallel statement regarding the killing of the saints in: *Matt 24:9-10) 9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. A great deal of killing seems to be implied in the great tribulation mentioned in: Matt 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (KJV)*

***Revelation 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" (NAU)***

### A Cry for Vengeance

*Luke 18:6-8) 6 And the Lord said, "Hear what the unrighteous judge said; 7 now, will not God bring about justice for His elect who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them? 8 "I tell you that He will bring about justice for them quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?" (NAU)*

In Luke 18: we find our Lord telling us that God is going to avenge his servants. We should expect that he would do no less for us in this regard whether we are still living or not.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Slain Under the Altar, Fifth Seal

The cry for vengeance occurs several times in scripture (Ps 79:10, 119:84). **It is God who will avenge our blood; vengeance is not to be theirs.** *Deut 32:43 "Rejoice, O nations, {with} His people; for He will avenge the blood of His servants, and will render vengeance on His adversaries, and will atone for His land {and} His people."*

*Rom 12:19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath {of God} for it is written, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY," says the Lord. (NAU)*

Later in Revelation, we are shown that God will avenge his servants.

*Revelation 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong. (NAU)*

*Revelation 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth." (NAU)*

*Revelation 19:2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER." (NAU)*

### **The question is how Long before you will avenge us?**

The time frame that seems to be represented here is uncertain in that the word "time" used, is not the same as the one in 3.5 times. The NASB reads, they were told to rest for a little while longer rather than wait, and in Revelation 14:13 we are told, that 'they will rest from their labor, for their deeds follow them'. From the time of Waldo to Luther was 360 years. At that time, our Lord began to afflict the system with the doctrines of the Reformation. This caused the system to split into two camps which made it easier for the truth to spread. We could consider this to be a part of the day of preparation, in that God began to punish and weaken the system in a limited sense, at that time.

From Luther to the next stage of the church in 1878 was again 360 years. Exactly at that time, Pastor was instrumental in publishing the harvest message, which also served to judge the false church system! After 1878, God began to punish them by judging them and by spewing the false church system out of the True Church (Revelation 3:16). Punishment that began in a small measure in the sixth church has become sevenfold in our time since this is the time of the final punishment by the seven last plagues.

This was the season that the saints had been waiting for, the time when God was going to judge the system and begin to exact punishment on them. *Dan 7:22 "until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom. (NKJ) Dan 7:26 But the court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever.*

The Renaissance was from about 1200 onward until Luther's time, where it became the Reformation. The fifth church had been instructed to wake up and strengthen the things that remained, and historically we see that is what happened (Revelation 3:2). This terrible time was also the beginning of the inquisition. The people began to wake up at this time, and they began to question both religious and scientific matters. The false church tried to kill anyone who disagreed with them on any of these matters. That is why this seal is especially applicable to this time in regard to the slain under the altar, because so many died trying to change the system.

***Revelation 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until {the number of}***

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, Slain Under the Altar, Fifth Seal

*their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. (NAU)*

### The White Robes Again

The white robes that are found here remind us of Revelation 3:4-5, which was also in the fifth church or the same time as this seal, where our Lord tells us that those who are being faithful are going to receive a white robe.

*Revelation 3:4-5) 4 "But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 5 "He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. (NAU) See also Isaiah 61:10, Revelation 7:13.*

This white robe also reminds us of the robe of righteousness that we receive from Christ. The righteous acts that we do are embroidered as beautiful designs into this robe. Without this robe we would not be able to attend the wedding feast.

*Matt 22:11-13) 11 "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes, 12 and he said to him, "Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?" And the man was speechless. 13 "Then the king said to the servants, "Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' (NAU)*

Many other scriptures such as Dan and Revelation 13, had predicted that this false church system would war against the saints, and this is probably why the text says: "**must be killed**". It implies that this would be something that would have to happen, and as predicted historically the saints were murdered by that false church state system.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

***Revelation 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; (NAU)***

1513.75 AD-1873.75 AD

Regarding this seal, we had a lot of discussion about whether or not it was future or if it was actually fulfilled already. The traditional Bible student view is that the rolling together of the scroll is the coming together of a future church-state system. A major problem with this view is that the seventh church or seal is generally thought to be fulfilled from 1874 onward. It would seem to be common sense to place the sixth church or seal, prior to the seventh, or prior to 1874!

The final conclusion that we arrived at was that most of the events that occurred in this seal, did start about the time of the Reformation. What was happening in this seal were events designed to punish the false church system, and to begin the process of removing it! We see that this time was designed to weaken the false church system so the Lord could begin the process of getting his people out. Some of the events did continue onward into the seventh church, especially those that relate to the judgment and destruction of the false church system. The following explanation will outline this conclusion.

### **A Great Earthquake**

Starting with the discussion of the earthquake, we see that it generally represent shaking and destruction. Many commentators suggest the French Revolution as being represented by this earthquake. In our study it was suggested that the French Revolution was probably a part of this earthquake, but that revolution may have been only the latter part of it! The destructive process of this earthquake as seen, started with the Reformation and Luther, and continued until at least the time of this French Revolution, and possibly further. The French Revolution was the climax of the earthquake, which broke the back of the church-state system in 1799 AD.

The French Revolution led to the separating of the king's power from the Papal system. This was the end of both the 1000-year false reign, and the 1260-year period. As we will see, this was only the beginning of the process that will eventually remove this system and bring about God's kingdom. But because of this, the separation of the church and state system into two different entities was accomplished by this symbolic earthquake.

The sun in symbol is usually thought to represent the gospel, because the sun gives forth light. Jesus as well as the church are the light of the world, and we are able to be so because we let our gospel light shine forth. There are a couple of different ways to interpret the sun becoming black. The symbol of the sun originally represented the gospel of good news that Christ had brought to the church at the first advent. In the first method of interpretation, we see that it became black because of the false doctrines that the false church system had darkened the true light of Christ with, thereby making true salvation impossible to understand. Anyone of the true church, looking at the gospel that Papacy had, would see that it only contained darkness. The biggest problem with this interpretation is that the false church systems gospel did not just turn bad in this church, but had done so a long time before this. For that reason the second method may be a better way to view this.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

### Another Way to Look at the Symbol of the Sun

The other way to look at this symbol is actually very close to the first method. The sun as it was originally seen in the time of the apostles was the truth and good news that had been given to the church about salvation. During the great falling away that occurred shortly after the apostles left the scene, that original sun was perverted and darkened. Because of that we can view the darkened sun as representing the false gospel and doctrines of Babylon at the time that they were seen in their true light, by those who broke free of the false church system in the Reformation. In other words this sun or gospel was always false (dark), and was only seen in its true light because of Luther bringing back the true gospel. When you compare the two side by side, you soon see that the false gospel has no real light in it. That was because they based their gospel on church councils and not on the bible as they should have. *Isa 8:20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. (NKJ)* The stars falling to the earth will be found to be similar to this method of interpretation in that they will be seen to be earthly, not true heavenly stars or saints.

There were many false doctrines, like for example the thought that you could only get salvation only from and through the Papal system, which existed during that time. The people were also being told that they could do anything and that for a gift of enough money to the church they could be granted indulgences, and be forgiven. That it is turned black here shows us what happened when Luther nailed his 95 theses on the church door, exposing the corruption and many of the false ideas being preached by this false church system. It was seen that their doctrines did not lead to light, but they led to darkness and death. Thus the sun or gospel of the system was seen to be darkness; their gospel was black as sackcloth.

That the sun became as black as the sack cloth of hair, could also be referring to the fact that sack cloth was used to indicate mourning, or great sadness, especially in the case of death. Correspondingly the doctrines of this system were so bad; they indicated a condition of death and great mourning.

### The Symbol of the Moon is Similar

The same thing is true of the symbol of the moon here, where we see that this moon was the canon law of the false church and its perverted justice, rather than the law of God and the sacrifices of the law. No one in our day and this even includes most Jews, considers that animal sacrifices are needed anymore. The True Christian regarded the old law as merely a type to lead us to Christ.

Again the moon or law as it was originally delivered to Moses was a perfect law, reflecting the light of the true gospel or the sun. Even though the original law was superseded by the gospel, it still existed and it was to be observed not by the letter, but by the spirit. The false church added their own rules and regulations unto God's pure law, and by the time that we are considering here they had corrupted the understanding of the original law to the point where it was not being seen in its true light of leading us to Christ anymore. The church canon laws took away the freedom that had been brought in through Christ and instituted an oppressive judgmental set of man's doctrines in their place. To violate that false law guaranteed you that you would be banished, persecuted, or even killed.

So we think this moon represented Papal or canon law, and it was seen to be bloody in the sense that it had no justice to it, but only led to death and suffering for the people trapped in the false church. If anyone violated this law they were persecuted or killed, hence the adjective "bloody". Papal law also did not contain any true salvation, so anyone that tried to get salvation from it was out of luck.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

Prior to the time of Luther, the false church system claimed, that all of the persecution and killing was being done for God. Luther showed that this system was not doing God's will, but its own, thus exposing this moon (cannon law) as being both bloody and false.

### **Matt 24 is Similar Again**

Matt 24:29 has similar wording, except it says the moon did not give its light, instead of it being turned to blood. That is exactly what happened in that the moon generally represents the law. That it would not give its light represents the fact that normally it contains the types and shadows of the gospel age and what Christ had done for us. The system had gotten so bad that they lost sight of the very types and shadows that were the foundation of the gospel age.

***Revelation 6:13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. (NAU)***

### **Stars Fall to the Earth**

That the stars fall to the earth here was not a literal event, but rather that it's symbolic. It would not make sense to have stars literally fall to the earth, since there would not be much left of the earth after such an event. We can see that the earth still continues onward from that time until even now, and we don't expect any stars to fall on us literally, even in the future. Meteorites or shooting stars fall on the earth, all the time, but that is not what is referred to here.

The stars here are not literal, but symbolic of those who were originally God's ministers in the spiritual heavens. That they fall to the earth is showing us that they were seen at the time to be earthly servants of the false church and not God's true lights in the spiritual heavens. That they are seen to have fallen here does not mean that this church is where they were corrupted, but only that in this church it was made clear that they were no longer servants of God, it having become clear that they were of an earthly spirit. Hence they are seen as fallen to the earth. Only the faithful of the church were still viewed as being in the heavens. *Dan 12:3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (NAU)*

We find the same words in Math 24:29, in that the sun is darkened, the moon does not give its light, and the stars fall from heaven. *Matt 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: (KJV)*

According to Matt, those events happen prior to the return of our Lord, which was in 1874. *Matt 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. (KJV)* These events probably began about 1799 onward and lead up to the time of the second presence.

### **The fall of the Figs**

Again, following the same pattern we see that these stars were described as unripe figs, which is a very apt symbol of those who were in this church. Their fruitage was not ever going to amount to anything, similar to the Jews in the time of the first advent when Jesus cursed the fig tree. The symbol of figs usually represents

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

Jews, or during the gospel age true and faithful Christians. In this vision we think they are false or immature Christians, like tares. These stars or figs were not true heavenly stars but they were false ones, and hence in symbol they fall to the earth when the testing of the time showed that they did not have a right to the heavenly aspirations.

The True Church of the time was able to discern that the false church system was not spiritual, but earthly in nature. They could see by studying the scriptures that the false Christians did not have any true fruitage. *Matt 7:15-17) 15 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves. 16 "You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn {bushes} nor figs from thistles, are they? 17 "So every good tree bears good fruit, but the bad tree bears bad fruit.*

Luther started the process of shaking the fig tree, when he brought out his challenge to the Papal system. The many denominations of the Reformation after Luther continued this process until there was no doubt in any true Christian's mind that they were dealing with the false church or the great falling away. The bringing out of true doctrine exposed the false pulpit stars, and in symbol they fell to the earth like unripe figs or in other words tares. They were seen by the true church not to have any true standing in the ecclesiastical heavens, but were only earthly minded or worldly. They were concerned with earthly advantage, and not with doing what was right in the Lord's eyes.

We find false Jews in both the message to the second church (Revelation 2:9), and very aptly in the message to the sixth church which is the time we think the sixth seal is covering. *Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you. (NAU)*

The figs that are found here are early figs that were not normally eaten but generally left to fall to the earth. They are small and not very good to eat. These had claimed to be good fruit, but it was seen at the time that they really were not. Light had been shed by the Reformation upon what sort of fruitage this system had, and it was seen that it was no good.

### Jesus and the Parable of the Fig Tree

This is like the time that Jesus came up and cursed the fig tree (nation of Israel), when it was unfruitful. *Luke 13:6-9) 6 And He {began} telling this parable: "A man had a fig tree which had been planted in his vineyard; and he came looking for fruit on it and did not find any. 7 "And he said to the vineyard-keeper, "Behold, for three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree without finding any. Cut it down! Why does it even use up the ground?" 8 "And he answered and said to him, "Let it alone, sir, for this year too, until I dig around it and put in fertilizer; 9 and if it bears fruit next year, {fine;} but if not, cut it down.'" (NAU)*

This is a similar parallel picture here in the sixth seal, in that the nominal church was actually being unfruitful; and the unfruitful nominal tree is cursed or judged, also being found wanting. The four years in the Parable in Luke is close to 3.5 years, rounded off this would be 1799, or to its full 4 years extent it could represent the time to 1878 AD. That Jesus did not find any figs in the spring of the year in this parable indicated that he would not find any good fruit later on either.

The second and larger application to this parable may be more representative of the entire Gospel age. The fertilizer in that parable may represent the Reformation that was occurring in the time of Luther, but as we find in the next or seventh church (1878), if it still had not born fruit it was to be cut down. We know that this



## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

was the historically true in that the false church system was judged and found wanting in 1878, and just as in the first advent the axe was laid to Israel. We see the same thing happen in parallel to the fallen church (Luke 3:9).

While it does not say that winds actually blow here, we see that there was a great shaking of the spiritual tree that did occur from the time of the Reformation onward. Wind, which we call winds of change, can represent war or Revolution and in this situation is most likely the religious and political change that came about from the Reformation (1517) and the French Revolution (1799). If these would have been true figs or the True Church they would have been able to stand, but since they were not the major events of that time exposed them as being false, and they fell to the earth.

### Stars Fall in Joel

We find a similar passage in the Old Testament that gives us more details. *Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness. (NAU)* This indicates that God was already using his army, at least in small beginnings back in the time of the Reformation. This army, like a consuming fire, continues to march even today, until it will have accomplished all of God's purposes with the complete removal of all falsehood. The marching of the Lord's great army, while normally thought to be just on this end of the age, actually began in the Reformation time. The controversies and trouble that came upon the false church state system exposed their false ideas to the light. Hence, the sun, moon, and the stars are seen to be dark, or in other words it was recognized that this time there was no true light in the false church. See the notes on the trumpets, especially the fifth and sixth trumpets in Revelation 8, for more information on how Joel fits into this.

The narration in Joel continues onward to verses 16-17, where we find that the people and the priest are to gather together, and are to sanctify the congregation (1874>). In verse 20 we see the removal of the northern army, which is the complete destruction of the false church-state system (1914>). The kingdom comes in verse 28 with the pouring out of the spirit on all flesh.

***Revelation 6:14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. (NAU)***

### The Rolling up of the Heavens

This scripture is parallel to Isa 34:4 and Hab 3:6. *Isa 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree. (NAU)*

*Hab 3:6 He stood and surveyed the earth; He looked and startled the nations. Yes, the perpetual mountains were shattered, the ancient hills collapsed. His ways are everlasting. (NAU)*

That the heavens were split apart or rolled up as a scroll is traditionally thought to indicate that church and state are coming back together. The problem we see with that interpretation is that this is something that had to happen in the time frame from 1508-1874, since we are in the sixth seal and for that reason we need to explain this seal in that time frame and context. If we are looking at the time-frame of the 360 year period of the sixth church prior to Pastor Russell, we do not find a coming together of churches but rather a parting asunder and a forming of separate Papal and the Protestant churches, the two halves of the scroll!

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

### This Rolling up is the Split between Protestants and Catholics

We think that the split in the ecclesiastical heavens, into Papacy and Protestants, is exactly what this verse is showing in that it is telling us that the heavens are being split in two! The marginal reading in the companion Bible supports this in that it tells us that the heavens parted asunder as scroll when it is rolled up. When you roll up a scroll, you are getting ready to put it away! In biblical times a scroll could be rolled up and put away with two halves to the scroll, and that is what we think is happening here. The false heavens were being divided against themselves so that the way would be prepared for the separation of the wheat and the tares in the harvest during the seventh church.

*Matt 12:25-26) 25 And knowing their thoughts Jesus said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself will not stand.*

*26 "If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand?*

*Matt 24:43 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.(NAU)*

The word "departed", regarding this scroll as found in the King James, actually means just that: 673 *apochorizo* (*ap-okh-o-rid'-zo*); from 575 and 5563; **to rend apart; reflexively, to separate**: KJV-- depart (*asunder*).

The word that is used for "rolled up", in the Isaiah account is: 1556 *galal* (*gaw-lal'*); a primitive root; **to roll** (*literally or figuratively*): KJV-- commit, **remove, roll (away, down, together)**, run down, seek occasion, trust, wallow.

This fits with the thought that this scroll is the false spiritual heavens, which are being split into two camps at the time of the Reformation. This is not church and state coming together as is commonly thought, but **it's a parting and a splitting into two camps of the heavens or religious system (Catholic and Protestant)**.

### Flying Scroll in Zechariah

There are a couple of other scrolls found in the Old Testament that we considered in our study. Regarding the one found in Zechariah, we do not think that scroll is the same as this one. We will take a quick look at it before we consider the other one in Isaiah which seems to be directly related to the one in Revelation.

*Zech 5:1-4)1 Again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, a flying scroll!*

*2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits."*

*3 Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole land; for every one who steals shall be cut off henceforth according to it, and every one who swears falsely shall be cut off henceforth according to it. 4 I will send it forth, says the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter the house of the thief, and the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it shall abide in his house and consume it, both timber and stones." (RSV)*

This scroll is seen flying through the air. That it is dimensioned in cubits we think is important. Each half of the scroll would have a total border of 40 cubits. If we take the prophetic cubit of 25 inches per cubit we would get 1000. That gives us a big hint as to where this prophecy is fulfilled at. There are a couple of possibilities. In the first, the curse on one side goes against the house of the thief. The thief is the false church system who has tried to enter in by some other way than by Christ. On the other end of the scroll or at the end of the millennium we see that everyone who still swears falsely will be cut off. This cutting off will be in the testing of the little season, when the hearts of men will be tested to see if they are really true to the kingdom or if they are only claiming that they are.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

In the second interpretation we see that the thief being consumed and him who swears falsely being cut off could in a second application apply to the false system on this end of the age, just before the millennium begins. All of Satan's system will be cleared out and removed or cut off.

If there is any relationship between this scroll and the one in Revelation, we would have to say that it would have to do more so with the removing of the false church system. The time of the sixth seal would be showing us the beginning of the removal process, and here we would see it showing us the final result of the rolling up of the heavens. That the end of the millennium is also shown in Zechariah would indicate that the removal of the false church system is the beginning of a process of the destruction of evil that will not be completed until the end of the little season.

### What about Isaiah 34:4 and the Scroll There

If this is the correct interpretation of the sixth seal, the question then was asked in our study group, what about Isaiah 34:4, is this the same event as the one in Revelation? **We concluded that this was the same event but that the Isaiah scripture continues onward in time, until the false church system is completely destroyed, while the Revelation account only shows the beginning of that process of destruction.**

Later on, in Revelation 17:16, 19:20), we find a description of where the false church system is being completely destroyed, but the sixth seal is only showing the beginning of that process.

*Revelation 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. (NAU)*

*Isaiah 34:3-8) 3 So their slain will be thrown out, And their corpses will give off their stench, And the mountains will be drenched with their blood. 4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, **And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll;** All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree.*

*5 For My sword is satiated in heaven, Behold it shall descend for judgment upon Edom And upon the people whom I have devoted to destruction. 6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, It is sated with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, With the fat of the kidneys of rams.*

*For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.*

*7 Wild oxen will also fall with them And young bulls with strong ones;*

*Thus their land will be soaked with blood, And their dust become greasy with fat.*

*8 For the LORD has a day of vengeance, A year of recompense for the cause of Zion. NASU*

In the Isaiah 34 scripture the process of destruction started in verse 4, which was Luther causing the split into two camps. In verse 5 we find the judgment in Edom or Christendom which was in 1878, as we see in the harvest parallel. From verse 8 onward we find the day of vengeance and the eventual complete destruction of the false system. This destruction we suggest, has started in 1914 and continues onward until the Lord will make this system just a bad memory. The question regarding whether or not church and state will actually rise up again does not seem to be shown in the Revelation 6:12-17 verses, or in the Isaiah 34: account! We only see that the Lord's intent is to remove the false church completely, and what happens while that is accomplished fully is not shown.

## **Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6**

The following table should help us to see the relationship between the different accounts. As we have seen, many of the events start before the traditional view would have placed them. We have already talked about the rolling up of the heavens and the earthquake in Revelation. Matt 24 is covered in detail in an appendix at the end of this booklet. Joel will be discussed in great detail when we get to the fifth, sixth and seventh trumpet. We will see that the Lord's great army parallels the sixth trumpet exactly, and that it began to start marching in the Reformation. This does not mean that these events are all done, but only that this was where they started.

In order to get the entire table on one page we have moved it ahead to the next page.

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

### Some Parallel Relationships to the Sixth Seal

REVELATION 6 (1517AD)	ISAIAH (1517AD)	MATT 24 (1799AD)	JOEL 2 (1517AD)
Revelation 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a <b>great earthquake</b> ; and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;			Joel 2:10 Before them <b>the earth quakes</b> , the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness
Revelation 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood</b> ;		Matt 24:29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days <b>THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT,</b> )	Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, <b>the sun and the moon grow dark</b> and the stars lose their brightness
Revelation 6:13-14) 13 and <b>the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.</b>	Isa 34:4 And <b>all the host of heaven will wear away</b> , and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree.	Matt 24:29 <b>AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky</b> , and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Matt 24:32"Now learn the parable from the <b>fig tree</b> : when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near;	Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and <b>the stars lose their brightness</b>
Revelation 6:14 <b>The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up.</b> and every mountain and island were moved out of their places	Isa 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, <b>and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll</b> ; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree. (NAU) Isa 2:14 <b>Against all the lofty mountains, against all the hills that are lifted up,</b>		
Revelation 6:15 <b>Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;</b> (NAU)	Isa 2:19 {Men} will go into <b>caves of the rocks and into holes of the ground before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble.</b> (NAU)		
Revelation 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and <b>hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;</b> (NAU)		Matt 24:30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then <b>all the tribes of the earth will mourn</b> , and they will see <b>the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory.</b> (NAU)	
Revelation 6:17 for <b>the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"</b> (NAU)	Isa 34:8 <b>For the LORD has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.</b> Isa 2:12 <b>2 For the LORD of hosts will have a day {of reckoning} against everyone who is proud and lofty and against everyone who is lifted up, that he may be abased.</b>		Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His voice before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. <b>The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?</b> (NAU)

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

In the sixth seal, we see that the mountains and Islands are moved out of their places. Mountains are representative of big kingdoms, and islands are representative of smaller governments, such as republics. The kingdoms and governments during the Reformation period were historically changed and moved out of their places, especially at the time of the French Revolution and 1799AD. The governments that had existed in union with Papacy, prior to the time of the French Revolution, after those times were separated from Papal control. Many of the monarchies were in political turmoil, due to the fact that people wanted freedom from the oppression they had been under during the dark ages.

### **We See Them Destroyed Later in Revelation but not Here**

The turmoil that started in those governments was only the beginning of their problems, although they are not destroyed here. This occurred later in Revelation, where we find in the seventh bowl they were destroyed, which is after 1914, where we see that the mountains are not found anymore and the islands are fleeing away. Since the 1914 war, most of the kings that had power with Papacy during the 1260 years have been disposed and replaced by different forms of government!

That the islands are fleeing away, is what we see happening historically since that time, in that the governments of the earth are being broken up into smaller and smaller pieces, and they do not seem to be able to keep their power. This has been true of the Soviet Union, as well as even the United States, in that even we do not seem to be able to solve our problems any more.

Anything that is left of these nations when the time of trouble is over will have to align with the New Kingdom, or be removed. If they do not accept the kingdom, the final whirlwind of trouble that comes just before the kingdom will sweep them away. See also 1 Thes 5:3 and Jer 50:28-29.

*Dan 2:35 "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were crushed all at the same time and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away so that not a trace of them was found. But the stone that struck the statue became a great mountain and filled the whole earth."*

***Revelation 6:15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; (NAU)***

***Revelation 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; (NAU)***

***Revelation 6:17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"***

### **Malachi, Joel and Nahum Ask the Same Question**

Malachi, Joel and Nahum, posed the same question:

Mal 3:2 *'But who can endure the day of his coming? Who can stand when he appears?'*

Joel 2:11 *'The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful. Who can endure it?'*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

*Nahum 1:6 Who can stand before His indignation? Who can endure the burning of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire and the rocks are broken up by Him. (NAU)*

**The answer to the question 'who can stand' is given in the next chapter, where we see the 144,000 sealed.** Those who are not able to stand are shown in symbol to us as the Great Company. See also Revelation 14:1, 15:2, and 20:4.

### Hiding in the Rocks of the Earth

In Isaiah chapter 2 we also find a very similar description of the kings and mighty men that flee to the caves, to hide from his wrath. *Isa 2:10 Enter the rock and hide in the dust from the terror of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty. Isa 2:14 Against all the lofty mountains, against all the hills that are lifted up, (NAU)*

*Isa 2:17-21) 17 The pride of man will be humbled and the loftiness of men will be abased; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day, 18 But the idols will completely vanish. 19 {Men} will go into caves of the rocks and into holes of the ground before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble. 20 In that day men will cast away to the moles and the bats their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made for themselves to worship, 21 In order to go into the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble. (NAU)*

### Sevenfold Description

There is a sevenfold description in Revelation 6:15 that represents all men, from the greatest to the least. In other words, this seal will affect all classes of men, no matter who they are. (1)The kings of the earth, (2) the great men, (3) the commanders, (4) the rich, (5) the strong, (6) every slave and (7) free man. Seven is a symbol of completeness, especially in regard to spiritual things, so this indicates that no aspect of society will escape from the Lord's judgment.

That Revelation 6:15 uses the phraseology of kings, great men, rich and strong, slave or free, shows that the things that were happening were going to effect everyone, regardless of their station in life, or how much wealth or power they had. Historically this was true of this time period when we look at what happened during the French Revolution, where the trouble came especially upon the rich and powerful. They were the ones the poor people singled out to be killed because it was thought by the people that they had caused the intolerable situation that they found themselves in.

### Kings, Great Men, and Commanders

The kings, great men, and commanders, are mentioned again later on in Revelation where they receive their final downfall: In that account we see their final overthrow by the Lord. So we think that the beginning of their downfall starts in the sixth seal, but in chapter 19 we see the final conclusion for which we are still waiting at the present time.

*Revelation 19:17-21) 17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, 18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." 19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. 20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his*

## Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6

*image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh. (NAU)*

In this later account we see that these symbols are actually destroyed (probably 1914 onward, and they are gone for sure by the time of the kingdom). **In the sixth seal which we are discussing now, it appears to be an earlier picture where the troubles are just beginning.** Again this is a very fitting description of what was happening to the false church and to those who had supported her at the time of the Reformation onward.

### What are the Rocks and Caves?

The kings, leaders, merchants, and all those who were associated with the false church state system were cast into very uncertain times when they no longer had a rich and powerful system to protect them. They still wanted some kind of protection from the society or system, and thus we see them trying to hide in the rocks and caves of the mountains. The mountains symbolize kingdoms. God was starting to expose their errors, and they wanted to hide from him so that they would not be found guilty, or exposed to public view. The rocks and caves were their political governments, churches, industries, social organizations, banks and financial institutions, or in other words, any and all aspects and organizations of their system that they thought would protect them. These are the elements of society that later on, in the time of the seventh day, melt with *intense* heat as described by Peter. *2 Pet 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. NAU)*

When there is a severe storm the natural inclination of any person would be to go into a cave or shelter to protect himself and at that time the people wanted society to protect them from the trouble that had come on it because of the Reformation and the French Revolution. Those who were not guilty would not have been trying to hide, but only those who had done wrong needed to fear the coming trouble. Their attempt to hide is like children who have done wrong and who do not want to face their father because they fear the consequential punishment due to them.

### The Picture of Elijah

The Elijah picture of hiding from Jezebel fits exactly with what was going on during the 1260 years. Just as Elijah hid by the brook for 3.5 years, the true church had to hid from the false church system during the  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years of 539 – 1799 AD. After Elijah hid in the cave God called to him and told him to come out and to look at what was happening. *I King 19:9-12) 9 Then he came there to a cave and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD {came} to him, and He said to him, "What are you doing here, Elijah?" 10 He said, "I have been very zealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the sons of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars and killed Your prophets with the sword. And I alone am left; and they seek my life, to take it away." 11 So He said, "Go forth and stand on the mountain before the LORD." And behold, the LORD was passing by! And a great and strong wind was rending the mountains and breaking in pieces the rocks before the LORD; {but} the LORD {was} not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake, {but} the LORD {was} not in the earthquake.*

*12 After the earthquake a fire, {but} the LORD {was} not in the fire; and after the fire a sound of a gentle blowing. (NAU)*

The forces of destruction Elijah saw being unleashed in the wind, the earthquake, and the fire, pictured events which were beginning the process of wearing and tearing down the false church system. That destruction



## **Chapter 6- The Seven Seals, The Great Earthquake, Seal #6**

started in the Reformation and the French Revolution. Those wishing to hide in the rocks, were all those who had been powerful in the false church and state system. They saw that the old times of privilege were going to be removed. That especially began to happen at the time of the French Revolution when many were killed who had lived luxuriously at the expense of the poor.

The wind may have been the change that occurred at the time of the Reformation. The earthquake would seem to be pointing to the French Revolution. The fire would be the loss of many of the supporters of the false system to higher criticism and to the enlightenment of science at the time. Since fire is pictured as a cleansing and purifying agent, the biblical truth that was coming out after 1799 would also have removed many from the false church. The revealing of truth especially intensified in 1874 AD when the harvest truth was revealed.

We think that the final destruction and punishment began in 1914, beginning the final march towards the kingdom. That process, while having worn down the power of the false church system to a great extent already, will not stop until all people are freed from its false doctrines and then they will be able to accept the kingdom when it begins. In the Revelation 6 account, John is seeing the beginnings of destruction, where all of the mighty of the earth begin to be afraid of what's happening. The full and final destruction is being accomplished on the seventh day.

### **Judgment Starts With the House of God**

The great day of God's wrath began in 1874 AD when God through Christ began to judge the false church system for all that they did wrong during the Gospel age. All spirit begotten individuals in the false church at that time had the obligation to hear the call "come out of her my people". If they did not heed that call they were judged unworthy and lost their crown, which then was available to be picked up by others until the full number of 144,000 is reached.

In the 1914 AD war the false church system was further degraded by the loss of the civil power of the kings, who still partially supported her at that time. She now after that time sits as a widow in mourning, wishing for the return of her power and privileges. Only time will tell if she gets a return of any church and state power before her final destruction occurs. Her destiny is complete destruction as a viable system, so that all who are trapped in her false doctrines will be released so that they may be able to accept the soon to come kingdom. Only after the church is complete and the judgment on the false church system is finished, does God begin to judge the individuals in the world.

Those who aligned themselves with the Reformation made the right decision, but that was only the beginning of testing as we will see. After the separating of the daughters from the mother church which was the test of the sixth church, the final testing began at the harvest time of the seventh church, and is on the individuals in all the daughter churches. The testing does not stop until all who are to be selected have been tried and proven worthy to be of the bride.

As history shows the Reformation churches did not remain faithful either, but slid back into the same errors as the mother system. They did not repent of the illegal church and state system, nor did they reform from the many blasphemous and false doctrines of the mother church. Because the Reformation did not eliminate the sins of the harlot and the daughter systems fell back into the same errors as the mother church, God has provided the final judgment of the harvest time. Before we get to that final judgment in chapter 7, we are going to have the vision of the 144,000. In that vision we are going to see who were able to stand, as well as those who did not.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

**Revelation 7:1** *After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. (NAU)*

The question, "who can stand", was asked in Revelation 6:17, and we are now in this chapter going to be shown who was able to do so! Only those sealed with God's Holy Spirit and seal were able to withstand completely the onslaught of persecution or the temptations of the false church system. In this chapter we will see the 144,000 faithful who did overcome, as well as the Great Company who did not win the ultimate prize. The Great Company class is saved from death, but not because of anything they can do for themselves. We will find that only because of the blood of the lamb will they be able to be saved.

Before we can see what this chapter is showing us, we need to determine where it is fulfilled historically. If we were to read this as a historical continuation of the sixth seal, we would be forced to conclude that all of the events in it, including the sealing of the 144,000 occurred on the seventh day or the great day of our Lord God. Since we know that the sealing of the 144,000 occurs throughout the entire age and not just at the end, we will need to explain why this is not a continuation of the sixth seal.

### And I Saw

The solution to this problem is actually quite simple. If we examine the first verse of chapter 7, we note that it uses the phrase "**I saw**". As we have seen in previous examples where the phrase "I saw" is used, "I saw" always indicates a break in the vision, and the beginning of a new one. In most places the new vision does not follow chronologically after the previous one, and instead usually backs up in time. We are either given a new vision, topic, or more information about the previous vision, but from a different viewpoint. In this situation the opening of the seventh seal does not occur until Revelation 8:1, so we see that chapter 7 is a sort of parenthetical insertion between the sixth and the seventh seal that gives us an answer to the question of who is worthy to be saved.

In this chapter we see the selection or sealing of the church which we know has been occurring throughout the entire age, not just at the end. We also see that only **after** the sealing process was completed, could the false church system be destroyed by the four winds without harming the saints. In other words after the saints are sealed and have "come out of her", the four winds are then allowed to blow destructively and begin to cause harm to the false church and state system.

That the four winds blow after the sealing of the saints in their foreheads, signals to us that there is going to be a change of empires. The reason that we think that is the interpretation of the four winds blowing is that is what we see happening in the Daniel chapter 7 prophecy, where the four winds are blowing and the four beasts, representing Babylon, Media Persia, Greece and finally Rome, successively come up out of the sea. This time the empire that is going to go down is the false Roman church and state system that illegally ruled over most of the gospel age. The empire that will replace it is the universal empire that will be administered by Christ and the 144,000. That empire is the mountain that will grow and fill the whole earth as prophesied in Dan 2. Before that new empire comes, the old must be broken up and removed.

*Dan 2:34-35 :34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

*35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. (KJV)*

Many brethren think that the entire church or 144,000 have to be completed before the punishment and destruction of the four winds can begin, but in this study we will explore the possibility that the punishment could begin after all of the true and faithful church that were in the false church system were sealed in the forehead. Once that was accomplished in the time of Pastor Russell, they were harvested or called out of the false church. Once they were out of the false church there was nothing to stop the four winds from beginning to blow. There actually is nothing that says that all of the sealed had to be out of the false church system before the winds could blow, Revelation only says that they all had to be sealed in the forehead. We assume that most of the sealed ones came out to the truth movement in the 40 year harvest. If they did not accept the call to come out and rejected the harvest message, it's very likely that they would have suffered the loss of their crown, becoming Great Company and their crown would have to of been replaced.

We think that the winds began to blow in 1914, beginning with the destruction of the kings that had given the harlot her power during the dark ages. As we will see this does not mean that the church was complete or on the other side of the Vail at that time. The chapter only says that the 144,000 were to be sealed in their foreheads before that could happen. That sealing was with the Holy Spirit and with knowledge of God's plan. We think that all who had a hearing ear at the time of Pastor Russell would have accepted that message and would have been sealed in their foreheads. If any who had a crown did not accept that message, they would have lost it. They were to have come out of Babylon at that time, and because of that we believe that the winds could begin to blow at that time.

This is comparable to the parable of the wheat and the tares, in that God did not want the winds to blow destructively on the false church system until his faithful church was at least sealed, or better yet freed and separated from false church system. If he had destroyed the false church and state system while the true church was still in it, according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, we see that he would have hurt some of the true wheat. Instead, the command was to wait until the harvest at the end of the age, and then to separate out the wheat from the tares. After the separating, the tares could then be bundled to be destroyed by burning, or as we see here by the destructive power of the wind which we think began in WW1, in 1914 AD!

That the 144,000 have to come from the entire age is additionally implied in the later parts of this chapter (verse 4 onward). Those verses show the 12 tribes with 12,000 selected from each tribe, and at the end of the chapter we see the Great Company, who also come from the entire age and not just at the end. This chapter is a complete description of the entire church of the Gospel age, both the faithful 144,000 and the Great Company that were not faithful.

### **The first three verses of the Chapter Cover the Entire Age**

If we view this chapter as showing the entire age we don't have a problem interpreting it since we know that not only the church, but also the Great Company come out of the entire age. For that reason we are suggesting that the first three verses of this vision, in a sense cover the entire Gospel age. The releasing of the four winds does not occur until the end of the age, because the angel's command keeps it from blowing destructively against the true church during the earlier part of the age. The "I saw" text in Revelation 7:1, backs us up to the beginning of the gospel age, and then the first three verses bring us all the way back again to the end of the age, and the harvest time. Verse 4 to the end of the chapter, is giving a summery of the entire Gospel age,

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

showing us those who are faithful, the 144,000, and those who are not, the Great Company, but who are given a salvation anyway. To test this we are going to look at this chapter verse by verse and see if it makes historical and scriptural sense.

Looking at verse one, a question that comes up is that if the earth is round, how can we have 4 corners of the earth, and what are those 4 corners? A Biblical critic would say that this was because they didn't know that the earth was round in those days, but we know that God knew this, so we suggest that the Four Corners must have an important symbolical sense to them. If nothing else we know that the ancient world at that time knew that there were four main directions to the compass, and for that reason this verse could be saying that there are four angels, one at each compass direction. Some historians think that the Greeks knew the earth was round and that this knowledge was lost or suppressed at the time of the dark ages.

**A suggestion that was made in our study regarding the Four Corners of the earth is that they represent political, financial, ecclesiastical, and social forces, or in other words four elements of society that supported the false church state system!** That the four angels here are shown at the four corners of the earth, seems to indicate that what is being held kept under control here has to do more with how those four elements of society relate to earthly power.

Each angel is entrusted with the task of keeping the four winds of each of those compass points under control so that they do not harm the church. For any of those four corners or pillars of society to be destroyed could cause harm to those who were still being sealed with God's seal if they were still in the system, which many were at the time. For that reason the four angels are told to keep the four winds from blowing until all of the church is sealed.

It is not certain if these four angels are the same as the four angels that are bound at the river Euphrates in the sixth trumpet. It's possible that they are the same, but that we are being shown them at different points in history. The four angels bound at the river Euphrates seem to be showing us how the four elements of society relate to the Ecclesiastical affairs of the false church and state system. In that trumpet we are seeing the command to release the control of the angels enough to allow the Reformation in 1517 AD to begin, and in that situation it affected the power of the ecclesiastical system more than it did the civil power. The angels were able to allow the changes that occurred in the Reformation, because those changes would not harm any of the true church. It actually was beneficial at that time because it allowed the true saints freedom to develop and to study the scriptures, so that the truth of what Christ had done for us and the world could be rediscovered.

In the chapter we are looking at now, it appears that the releasing of the four winds, while again affecting the same four elements of society, the effect will be more upon the civil power aspect of the false church and state system. That is a more serious matter because if we are correct in that the winds began to blow in 1914 AD, there were major disruptions that began to affect the world at that time. The final outcome of those disruptions will be permanent. The trouble that began then has not stopped yet and will continue until the kingdom is here. The wars and the takeover of Communism as well as its fall, have all had major effects upon the true church, especially in Europe. If the world is finally plunged into anarchy because of the continued blowing of the four winds, that will cause it to become very difficult to witness and the few that might be left at that time would soon complete their course and end the call of the church.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

The idea of these four corners of the earth being the building blocks of society is confirmed by the meaning of the word corner, where we see that it can represent a cornerstone.

### CORNER, CORNERSTONE

1. gonia <sup>^1137^</sup>, "an angle" (Eng., "coign"), signifies (a) "an external angle," as of the "corner" of a street, <Matt. 6:5>; or of a building, <21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7>, "**the corner stone or head-stone of the corner**" (see below); or the four extreme limits of the earth, <Rev. 7:1; 20:8>; (b) "an internal corner," a secret place, <Acts 26:26>. See QUARTER.#

(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

### Elements of Society found in Peter

These four elements of society are most likely the same elements of society, that Peter is talking about in 2 Peter 3:10, where he tells us **that nothing was to be destroyed until the day of the Lord, but that the elements of society would then be destroyed, melting with fervent heat**. Many misinterpret this prophecy because they think that the word elements found in it refers to elements of the periodic table, or of the earth. But we see that is not the meaning of that word, but it actually means elements of society. 2 Peter 3:10 *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. (KJV)*

We also see the same thing in Galatians 4:3, 9 where the same word **elements** is used to represent the elemental things of this world, so that we don't get the wrong idea that the earth is going to burn up. Galatians use of that word shows that it means **elements of society**, and not elements such as what would be found in the periodic table.

*Gal 4:3 So also we, while we were children, were held in bondage under the elemental things of the world. Gal 4:9 But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again? (NAU)*

**In 2 Peter 3 we see that (1) heavens are the ecclesiastical, (2) the word elements refers to the elements of society, (3) the earth would be civil power and (4) the works therein could refer to things financial or other economy related items. These four elements together can be understood to make up society, as we know it.** This is similar to the fact that most buildings have four corners. Those same four elements of society have existed in all of the universal empires, even from the time of Daniel.

### The Four Angels

As we discussed earlier, the four angels here in chapter 7, appear to be the same angels as in Revelation 9:14, where we see them bound at the river Euphrates, but perhaps at a different historical time. What do those angels represent?

There are two possible interpretations of the four angels. In both interpretations there is not much difference, since in both they are controlling the same system of things. In the first interpretation we see that they are forces that control the four different corners of society, social, political, financial, and ecclesiastical. The four angels keep control of the four corners of society so that God's plan will be accomplished with the greatest benefit to all who have a hearing ear and are being sealed. Their mission is to help complete the church, and so we see them holding back the winds of destruction so that the 144,000 can be completed.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

If we look at Revelation 9:14 and the 4 angels in the Euphrates as being the controlling and subduing forces for the four elements of society, we would also understand that the false church system would have placed the four parts of society into bondage to their ideas during the dark ages, misusing them. The four angels are bound at the river Euphrates because their job is to control their respective portions of society. To be at least partially released from their job of controlling society would indicate that major changes were going to happen to society from that point forward. Their release from there (1517AD) would be showing us in symbol the changes that were to begin to come on society at the time of the Reformation. We think that the angels step away from their control far enough so that the Reformation could take place. This was allowed to happen so that society could begin to change, and so that the faithful church could begin to separate themselves from the Harlot.

The Euphrates was weakened enough at that time, to where the four corners of society (political, financial, ecclesiastical and social) were able to begin to break free of the Papal system. That they were able to break free from the system at that time does not imply a full release of the four winds of destruction, which we will see has to occur later. But it does represent that society could begin to be changed and reshaped, where before it remained relatively stable. When we arrived at 1914 the destructive forces of the four winds began to exercise their full force and they began to remove the political power of the kings and other portions of society. We will explain how that could be done without harming those who were sealed a little later.

When the angels fully release the four elements of society completely in 1914, then we have exactly what Peter was describing. *2 Pet 3:10-12) 10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. 11 Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, 12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!*

Having major political and religious changes on the tares and religious institutions at the time of the Reformation implies that we had at least some damage on the system beginning then. We see that there have actually been several steps or travails, that have come upon the false system, starting at least as far back as 1517, then 1799, then 1914, 1929, 1939, and also 1989, with perhaps at least one final whirlwind left for right at the end? Remember that the trouble was to come upon them *"as travail upon a woman"*, and these first troubles were birth pains in the early stages of travail. *1Thes 5:3 When people say, "There is peace and security," then sudden destruction will come upon them as travail comes upon a woman with child, and there will be no escape.*

The first method of interpreting what the four angels are is the one that we deem to be the most likely. But because we could not rule out the second interpretation completely, we have included it here for further discussion.

In the second possible definition of the four angels, we would see that they are four angels that are given the task of controlling the four universal empires that came from the four winds as seen in Daniel chapter 7. We get the idea that that there is an angel for each empire from the angel Gabriel in Dan, where he tells us that he is involved in controlling Persia. *Dan 10:13 But the prince of the Persian kingdom resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the king of Persia. NIV*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

At the time of this prophecy in Rev 7, we see that all four empires have come together as a single system. That is why we see all of the original symbols that made up those four empires, together in the beast of Rev 13. That happened because each one had conquered the previous one and then absorbed its people and culture into the new Empire.

We know that at least three of the empires had literally crossed the Euphrates. That would have been Babylon, Medes and Persians, and Greece for sure. If we counted Assyria we would have four, but we are not sure if that is who would be intended, since we usually look to Rome to be the fourth. The way that they are associated with the Euphrates is that Great Babylon is said to have had the waters of the Euphrates, which they controlled in symbol, dried up in Revelation 16:12. The waters of the Euphrates would have been all of the people that were in Great Babylon and the drying up of the water would represent the support of the people being withdrawn from supporting the false church and state system.

In that interpretation the four corners of the earth would be made up of the four empires that in turn conquered each other and then lastly formed Rome. That is not our favorite interpretation of the role of the four angels, but we have thrown it in for further thought even though we like the first interpretation the best. It does not seem to make much difference in the role that these angels would play, because in both definitions they would be keeping the empire together to protect the church. Only later when we reach the sixth church or trumpet, do they allow the church state system to weaken so that the true church can begin to escape.

### What are the Four Winds

Another question that came up in our study was what is a good definition of the four winds in this chapter? It seems to be generally understood that these winds are a destructive process that is going to destroy the false church systems, and the governments involved with them, but what is the process of destruction? Winds are usually understood to be wars, since wars destroy things, and even the world sees them in this manner, using the term "winds of war".

**We are going to suggest that we need to modify this definition slightly in that winds could be war, but they could also be anything else that causes major changes in society, or a political change in a government.** These winds or changes could be caused by financial failure, revolutions, anarchy, or anything that destroys or weakens or changes an existing empire. We get the definition of it being political and societal change from the bible, by looking at Daniel 7:2, 3, where we see the four winds blowing on the sea. Those four winds blowing on the sea brought about 4 different kingdoms out of the masses of people. In actuality those four winds are most likely the same four winds that we find in Revelation, and we are seeing them being held back from making any more changes until the saints are sealed in their foreheads.

In Matt 24:31, the term gather "**out from**" the four winds, means away from the four winds. One suggestion given in the study was that the gathering of the elect in Matt 24, might not be only the church, but it also could include the nation of Israel? We think that historically the primary or initial meaning of the Matt 24 account regarding the gathering from the winds would be that it is the church. At the same time we have seen the Jews being gathered back to their lands almost immediately since 1878, and especially after the 40 year harvest period which ended in 1914 AD. We also know that there are several Old Testament scriptures that tell us that they would be gathered back to their land in the last days.

So in Matt 24, we think that to "come out from the four winds", represents the church and its need to separate from the false church, but before this prophecy is done, it also includes the nation of Israel, who were also

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

originally scattered by the four winds. That Israel is included later is found in several Old Testament scriptural references, and both gatherings are setting the stage for the coming kingdom. Both are gathered away from their enemies and restored, Israel back to their land out of the world, and the church to the Lord, also out of the world.

### Winds in Ezekiel 37

In regard to literal Israel, one other interesting place that we find the four winds mentioned is in Ezekiel 37:9 where we see that life is going to come to the house of Israel from the four winds. *Ezek 37:9-10) 9 Then He said to me, "Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, "Thus says the Lord GOD, "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they come to life." 10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great army.*

This shows that the process of restoring Israel was a direct intentional result of WW1 that began in 1914. That **war created problems that led to World War II** and the holocaust. The attempted genocide of the Holocaust, turned world sympathy towards Israel at that time, as well as forcing the Jews into great hardship so that they felt that they had to return to their land. So as we see, the four winds of war actually did force Israel back to their land. The process took 70 years, 1878-1948, and it especially came from the turbulent trouble of the war that began in 1914 and that caused events that led to the Belfour declaration. The troubles that began in 1914 continued in the 1939 war, and events there led to the establishment of the nation of Israel in 1948 AD. So that the return to Israel came from the four winds of war and that seems to prove that the winds had to start blowing as early as 1914.

### Prophetic Application to Ezekiel 37

As the prophetic application of the winds on the church was to come first, we asked ourselves, is there anyplace that the winds of Ezekiel 37 could in another application of the prophecy apply to the church. We think that there is a gospel age application of Ezek 37:9 to the church, and we see that in the 11<sup>th</sup> chapter of Revelation where the spirit of God entered into the two witnesses. After they had been killed and brought back to life, they stood on their feet again just as described in Ezekiel 37. In the Gospel age application of the prophecy we think that the wind or spirit that entered into them came from the change that came about because of the Reformation. After 1517 AD and especially by 1799 AD, the Holy Spirit had taken the true church, which had been weak and hiding from Papacy, and stood them on their feet where we think that they could be described as an exceedingly great army that was not afraid to do battle with the false church.

We have seen this similar double application in other prophecies, where a prophecy applies to the church first and then later the nations or Israel are affected by the same prophecy. A good example of that type of application is found in the Daniel chapter 12 prophecy regarding the 1260, 1290, and 1335. The church has a fulfillment of the 1260, 1290 and 1335 days at a day per year, applying to 1799, 1829, and 1874 AD. In addition the 2520 years reached to 1914 AD, which was WW1.

We then later see the nation of Israel following the same chronology pattern, but 119 years later, with 1918, 1948 and 1993. See the chronology notes for more information on the double application of the Dan 12 prophecy. In 1918 we had the Belfour declaration, in 1948 Israel returned as a nation and in 1993 the Oslo accords said that Israel had a right to exist as a nation.



## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

### **Holding Back the Four Winds Was Intended to Protect the Church**

That the angels are holding back the 4 winds of destruction during the gospel age seems to imply a time-frame of protection that is intended to give the church a chance to complete itself, without being killed off by the time of trouble. If there would have been massive civil, political, financial, and religious collapse during the Gospel age, the True Church would not have had a chance to be completed. A good example of this sort of problem was when the Moslems captured the Eastern Roman Empire. This eventually caused the loss of almost all the Christian beliefs that were held in the eastern part of the empire. To have that happen all over Christendom would have been disastrous. Even though we would not have shed any tears for the demise of the Papal system before the onslaught of the Moslems, we know that the true saints would have perished as well. For that reason they were being protected yet at that time. As we mentioned before, this is the same problem that was described in the parable of the wheat and the tares.

We think that there did come a point in history where the winds could blow without destroying the sealed saints. It was only necessary that they be separated out from the false church and state system, and then the winds could then begin to blow destructively. Was it not true that the time of a 40 year harvest began in 1874 AD, and that it was completed by 1914, just as WW1 began? After that point in time the tares could then begin to be destroyed without hurting the true church, because those who had crowns “were to have come out of her my people”.

Yes there may still be consecrated individuals in the false system yet today, but they would have been newly selected since that time by the Lord in order to fill those crowns which were lost by those who did not heed the message and “come out of her”. We also know that of those who came out many of those fell and had to be replaced also. All who were consecrated at the time of the harvest should have come out, because a major part of the harvest message was that she was the Harlot of Revelation, and the great falling away that Paul had warned about, and that she had not repented and was still in direct opposition to the Lord. Because of the 1845 year harvest parallels, we see that she was judged unfaithful in 1878 AD, just as the Jewish house had been judged unfaithful in our Lord’s time in 33 AD.

As we saw earlier, the earliest release or blowing of the four winds or governmental change was not allowed to get bad enough to destroy the false church while the true saints were still in it, because of the danger to them. The Lord had kept an eye on the situation during the dark time of 539-1799, curbing the power of the false church system when necessary, so that they could not wipe out the true church. This doesn’t mean that they didn’t try to kill off the saints, but it does mean that the Lord prevented them from fully accomplishing their aims. Many of the true church finished their course, having been killed by the false church which would not tolerate any opposition to their false reign or to their false doctrines. History is full of many examples of how they tried to kill and murder the church through the entire age. If there are any doubts about that terrible time, read the book called “Foxes book of Martyrs”.

If the curbing of their power had not been done during that time the false church system could have overwhelmed the true church, and God’s plan would have suffered defeat or delay. For that reason, God through Jesus, kept a restraint against the system in the form of the four angels, who while not allowing it to be destroyed ahead of time, also did not allow it to get too much power either. If it would have, the church could have been crushed out of existence.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

Historically, the eventual ending of their power happened gradually, just as Dan 12:7, 11-12 foretold in the description of the 1260, 1290, and 1335 years. The false church system was greatly reduced in power by the early reformers, especially by Luther, and then in 1799 by the loss of its civil power. In 1829, William Miller and others began preaching that you did not have to belong to that false system to preach or be saved. In 1874, all those who arrived at that date were greatly blessed and strengthened by the truth about the Divine Plan that became available then. In the  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  year prophecy we arrive at 1914, where we see the original kings being punished for their role in the false church state system. That the 2520 years points to 1914 AD is a very good argument as to why the four winds had to begin to blow there. That was the end of the Gentile lease of power and after that time they had to begin to go down so that Israel could come back up.

We think the command to hold back or restrain the 4 winds, was through all of the age, up to 1914. For God to destroy the false church system early on would have uprooted the true church also. As we mentioned before, this is the same thing that the parable of the wheat and the tares is telling us, in that it says: *Matt 13:27-30*) 27 "The slaves of the landowner came and said to him, "Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?" 28 "And he said to them, "An enemy has done this!" The slaves said to him, "Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?" 29 "But he said, "No; for while you are gathering up the tares, you may uproot the wheat with them. 30 "Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.""" (NAU)

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

### The Earth, Sea, and Trees

We also need to consider what the symbols “earth, sea, and trees” represent in this chapter. We see that the symbol “tree”, is similarly mentioned in Revelation 9:4. **In both places, we find a similar command, that the trees were not to be harmed.** The fifth trumpet also adds “green grass”, and “any green thing” to this restriction. Similarly in Revelation 6:6, we find that “the oil” and “the wine” were not to be harmed.

We don't think that this means that nothing could happen to any of these symbols, but the command was to the 4 angels and to God's people, to not allow complete destructive harm come to them. In the first and second trumpets, we see an interesting thing in that the trumpets are showing us what was being done wrong. The very elements that are hit in the first and second trumpets, the earth, the seas and the trees, are the same ones that the angels in chapter 7 and the locusts in the fifth trumpet are commanded not to hurt.

In other words, the ones that do the damage to those symbols in the first two trumpets are not obeying God's command, not to hurt the Earth, Sea, and the Trees! That these symbols are hit at that time in opposition to God's command not to harm them shows that Satan was involved and that he was trying to hurt the true church. These earlier attacks gradually led the church astray, resulting in the great falling away and the false church-state system. See the notes on those first two trumpets to see how the events that occurred there show the early Church being changed into mans religion, of 666.

The implication seems to be that if these symbols and what they represented were to be harmed by the winds, the servants of God would be harmed also, thus the command not to fully release the winds until all the saints had been sealed. The four angels are entrusted with the task of holding back the four winds of trouble, so that the church could be gathered out first. Even if they were not in a position of being able to physically leave the system, the saints should have separated themselves mentally from it.

After the sealing and the gathering out of the harvest, the angels could then allow the four winds to blow and to begin to destroy the four elements of society, (political, financial, ecclesiastical, and social). The symbol “earth” is generally understood to represent “established society”. The symbol “sea” is generally indicating masses of people. The blowing of the four winds has gradually increased, blowing in ever increasing gusts since World War I, with the great depression, World War II, the Cold War crisis, the fall of Communism, the gulf wars, the terrorists of radical Islam, financial crisis, etc.

### Trees Can Represent Israel

The symbol trees, seems to involve several possibilities which we will consider. Trees can be civil or ecclesiastical governments, such as Israel, which is how the Lord used the symbol “fig tree”.

*Matt 24:32 "Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near; (NAU) Mark 11:13-14) 13 Seeing at a distance a fig tree in leaf, He went {to see} if perhaps He would find anything on it; and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14 He said to it, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again!" And His disciples were listening. (NAU) Mark 11:20-21) 20 As they were passing by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots {up.} 21 Being reminded, Peter said to Him, "Rabbi, look, the fig tree which You cursed has withered." (NAU)*

When Christ cursed the fig tree, and it withered away, it was symbolic of Israel as an ecclesiastical government that should have had fruit on it. Since it didn't have fruit it is shown as withering and dying.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

### Trees Can Represent Any Government

Another possible interpretation for trees would be that they simply represent earthly governments or dominions. We see this in some Old Testament scriptures where it is used in that manner, such as in Daniel, in the tree that was chopped down with the seven bands on it.

*Dan 4:14-16) 14 "He shouted out and spoke as follows: "Chop down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its foliage and scatter its fruit; let the beasts flee from under it and the birds from its branches.*

*15 "Yet leave the stump with its roots in the ground, but with a band of iron and bronze {around it} in the new grass of the field; and let him be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let him share with the beasts in the grass of the earth. 16 "Let his mind be changed from {that of} a man and let a beast's mind be given to him, and let seven periods of time pass over him. (NAU)*

That tree, represented Nebuchadnezzar and the kingdom of Babylon in one sense, and in another sense or interpretation it represented the entire world, being bound in sin and death for 7000 years.

We also see the parable of "the mustard seed", in the gospels, where the mustard seed grew into a great big tree. In that example, it represented the church-state system that grew up out of the false church.

*Matt 13:31-32) 31 He presented another parable to them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field; 32 and this is smaller than all {other} seeds, but when it is full grown, it is larger than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that THE BIRDS OF THE AIR come and NEST IN ITS BRANCHES."(NAU)*

Another use of this symbol is that it also represents the household of faith, or the church. This could be anyone, who was upright in the true faith of God, as we see in Psalms.

*Ps 1:1-3) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. (KJV)*

*Revelation 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve {kinds of} fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (NAU)*

### Trees Could Be All of the Above Definitions

It says that the trees "**plural**" were not to be hurt, until the saints were sealed in their foreheads. This might imply, that more than one kind of tree were represented there, and if that is the true we can see that all of the different interpretations of trees that we have just considered could be intended, representing several different aspects of society that were to be protected until the church was completed.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

**Revelation 7:2** *And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:3** *saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads." (NAU)*

That this fifth angel comes from the east implies that he comes from the direction of the sun rising, just as most modern translations render it. This implies a place of new light, such as what the dawn of the day would bring. This fits very well with our Lord Jesus, since he is a light bringer in both the beginning of the Jewish age and also the end of the Gospel age at the harvest time.

We think that the angel coming from the sun rising here is at the first advent, not at the Second Advent as is generally thought. The reason we say that is because God was going to seal the 144,000 of the church through the entire age, and not just at the end of the age. While its true that there was a special sunrise gospel light and work of harvest that began in 1874, that harvest did not seal the entire 144,000, but only the last of the True Church left in the Papal and Protestant system. The sealing work began at the first advent and is not completed until the time of the Second Advent. The angel would not wait until the end of the age to deliver his message about the sealing of the church, when the message applies to the entire age.

In these verses we find that the angels have the power to hurt the earth and the sea, but that they are not to do it until the saints are all sealed in their foreheads. It does not say that they have the power to hurt the trees and that may be because this application of trees is referring to the true church or saints and they are not to be harmed. While the trees, upright saints, or the household of faith, were in still under the influence of the false system, God through Jesus could not destroy either the symbolic earth or the sea without causing damage to the True Church.

The earth would represent civil power and the sea generally represents masses of people, but as we see later, the false system has bound them in symbol into the river Euphrates. This taken together seems to represent the religious support of the people for the church and state system, which the four angels are going to eventually destroy, but the trees or the true church are not to be harmed.

The Jewish tree also had to be preserved, since God intended to return them to their land, just as we see that he has done at this end of the age. They will be used in establishing the New Covenant with the earth in the millennial age.

That God is protecting the true church is promised in *Zeph 2:3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger (KJV)*. If we are doing the Lords will, we will be protected, at least to the extent that is needed to make our calling and election sure. This does not mean we will escape all things, but we will not be overwhelmed and destroyed spiritually as long as we do our part.

We think that the three woe trumpets, the fifth through the seventh, show us the false church being weakened while the true saints were still in her. That is why these are woe trumpets, in that the woe is coming against the false church. The woe trumpets are not allowed to destroy the false church, only to discomfort her as we see in the fifth trumpet, where those who do not have the seal of God are not be killed, but only tormented by

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

the sting of the scorpions. In the days of the Seventh Messenger is when the final blows will be struck. Only after the harvest time of 1874 – 1914 could the Lord begin to remove the false system completely.

We should see the weakening of the false system occurring from the time of the Reformation onward if this idea is correct and historically that was true. Using the example of Egypt, we see that the final total destruction of the false system could not start until the time of the seventh trumpet. In the meantime God had greatly weakened the power of the church state system during the fifth and the sixth church. In the seventh church that process continued, and once the sealed church was gathered out of her in the harvest, then the final destruction began. The world war which began in 1914 started the final process of removing the false church and state. That process goes on until all of the pieces are crushed and ground small enough that the winds can carry them away.

### Not Literal Jews

Some think that the ones being sealed here are literal Israel, and that at the end of the age, there will be a great revival, and the number of literal Jews coming in will be 144,000. We are going to list a few references and thoughts, to help show that this is the gospel age church, and not literal Israel.

First of all, they are described as the servants of our God, in verse 3, a term that refers to the church, and is used more than 11 times in Revelation. See 1:1, 1:6, 5:10, 6:11, 7:15, 19:2, 19:5, 19:10, 22:3, 22:6, 22:9. The book of Revelation was written to God's servants which are the church (1:1, 22:6).

The church is called the Israel of God (Gal 6:16). Both Jews and Gentiles are members of Christ's body and share the same promises, the church is Abraham's offspring (Eph 3:6, Gal 3:6-9, 28-29). See also James 1:1.

The church is the Jerusalem above, while the Jerusalem below, Israel, is in bondage with her children (Gal 4:21-31).

The number 144 (12\*12 i.e. OT \* NT) and 12,000 occur again in the description of the New Jerusalem, (Revelation 21:12-17), which is clearly the NT church (twelve apostles and 12 foundations).

The 144,000 are found again in Rev 14:1, where they have the name of the Lamb and the Father written on their foreheads. In the description of the New Jerusalem, 22:3-4, we also find God's servants with his name on their foreheads. The 144,000, in 14:1-5, are described as followers of the Lamb, they sing a new song, they are pure and blameless, and they are redeemed from the earth. That will not be true of the earthly Jews, who will still have an earthly inheritance. Only the true church has followed the Lamb all through the age.

### Regarding the sealing in the forehead

God is sealing all of his people to show that they are his and not to be harmed, just as all of God's people escaped the plagues on the Egyptians by the placing of the blood on the lintels of the door. All those literal Israelites who put the blood of the lamb on the doorposts and lintels escaped from the destroying angel. That picture shows us that if we believe in the ransom or the blood of the Lamb and have his blood applied to the lintels of our heart, we can overcome Satan and the false church system.

The sealing in the foreheads we believe is more than just knowledge of God's plan, but is the seal of the Holy Spirit through out the age. **We don't think this scripture is implying that those who had been sealed had actually made their calling and election sure, but only that they had received a sealing of the holy spirit,**

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

**signifying that they were consecrated to God, and that their consecration had been accepted!** The seal guarantees that if they are faithful they will make their calling and election sure. If they are not faithful, they would be replaced.

We find the process of sealing mentioned elsewhere in the scriptures and we should let the scriptures define for us, what this sealing actually is. One reason that the sealing is not knowledge alone is because you could have all knowledge of all things, but if you aren't using it right you would still lose your crown.

*1 Cor 13:1-3) 1 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. 2 If I have {the gift of} prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing. 3 And if I give all my possessions to feed {the poor} and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. (NAU)*

In 2 Cor 1:21-22 we find: *21 Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. **He anointed us, 22 set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.***

We also have Eph 1:13 *And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, (NIV)*  
*Eph 4:30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.*

These scriptures show that the sealing process is through the Holy Spirit. That the ones in Revelation were sealed in the forehead, which is where the mind and the heart are located, would still imply that knowledge is part of the process. In other words, the ones in Revelation would be looked on as more mature Christians that would have not only the Holy Spirit, but would also have knowledge of God and his plan. This would allow them to stand in the event that the four winds would start to blow while they were still in the false system. By the time of the harvest they should know enough to leave the false church so that they aren't destroyed with it. **Remember, it tells us later in Revelation, to come out of her my people so that you do not partake of her plagues!**

### Coming out of Egypt a Picture of this

If we look at the picture of Israel coming up out of Egypt, we see that the protection that the Israelites had from the angel of death, was the blood of the Passover Lamb. This would imply that the beginning of the sealing process would be the belief in the blood of Christ, the ransom. A major part of the harvest work, on this end of the age was bringing forth and renewing the doctrine of the ransom. The belief in the blood of Christ had been largely lost during the dark ages and only a few individuals scattered through the gospel age, recognized its importance. The implication would be that if we believe in the ransom, if we are faithful, we will be saved from the angel of death.

**This sealing or mark would set you apart for God's service, and imply that you were his property only.** This could also be looked on as the mark of son ship, in which God counts us as his sons, and in which we are separated out for his work. Depending on where you were at in the gospel age, the truth that would be required to seal you would actually be different in each situation, but the ransom or at least an understanding of what Christ did with his death would have to be a part of it.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

### **Ezekiel 9 is a picture of the Sealing at the End of the Age**

The interpretation of the sealing in the forehead that we find in Ezekiel chapter 9 is most likely at the end or conclusion of the gospel age sealing process. That prophecy was fulfilled in Israel just before Babylon came and carried the nation away. It had another parallel fulfillment at the end of the Jewish age and finally we believe the prophecy is fulfilled a third time during the harvest time of the Gospel age.

In that third fulfillment, the sighing and crying out about the abominations occurs at the end of the age (1878). The judgments that were handed down in 1878 are not just on those who lived at that time, but they applied retroactively to the rest of the age. The Lord did not just judge the individuals alive in the system at the 1878 judgment, but any decision made there applied to others who had sinned against the Lord, wherever in the Gospel age they had lived. Those who had been faithful throughout the entire age would have received a favorable judgment and that would be why the true church would have been resurrected at that time. They slept in the earth waiting for the time of judgment to come and once that happened they were all brought to life and caught up to the throne and to Christ.

Satan is always good at accusing the brethren and for that reason it is not always easy to determine who was guilty or not. Since 1878 the evidence against the false church has been available to anyone who would accept it. Most of the false church system at the time of the 40 year harvest rejected the message and blasphemed God, because they refused to believe the message of the Divine Plan. They preferred the lies of Satan, thinking that the Divine Plan was too good to be true.

The judgment or slaying by the other six men in Ezekiel seems to be similar to the bowls of judgment that we find in Revelation chapters 15 & 16. We also find that there are total of 7 angels in chapter 14:6-20, which may be related to the same seven men found in Ezekiel chapter 9? Revelation 14 has 6 angels, plus the one found on the cloud, our Lord Jesus, which makes 7. In Ezekiel, we see the one in linen with the writer's inkhorn, and the other six with slaughter weapons.

We will look into the 6 slaughtering angels in more detail later on, but for now we point to the fact that there were 6 men doing the slaying. In the bible the number 6 is the number of man and it is also used in the mark of the beast, where we have the number 666. Those who lost out or were slain were killed by earthly ideas that separated them from God, the six men with slaughter weapons. They had received the mark of the beast in the forehead which separated them from God. Those who had spiritual ideas and were for God received the mark of God in the forehead by the one with the writers ink horn.

Regarding the one clothed in linen, we think that he represented Christ and the ink horn represented God's word and truth which is the standard that marks or separates us throughout the entire gospel age. In the end of the age where the picture ends, we would agree that this process was completed by the Seventh Messenger, but again remember that even he was an earthly representative of Christ, who was the actual judge. God's word was the dividing standard that did the separating, just as it has done all through the age. That Pastor was involved in doing this work at that time is why many think that the one with the writer's inkhorn is him, but remember that the truth that was used was from God, through Christ, and that this same truth has done the sealing throughout the entire age.

We see that when the seventh angel poured out his bowl, he said "it is done" (Revelation 16:17), and in Ezekiel 9 we find that the one with the writers ink horn says, "I have done as you have commanded me ". We



## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

will look into this relationship between the two areas in more depth, when we consider chapter 14-16 later.

### **Ezekiel Shows a Removal of the False Tares from the Wheat**

**We see that the picture in Ezek does not show a removal of the sealed ones from the scene, but it shows a protection by the seal in the forehead, just as is implied in Revelation 7:4.** After all, the temple is intended to be God's house, so the true saints should be able to stay in it. All those who did not have this seal, were to be slain or removed from it, or as our Lord said, I will spew you out, while the ones with the seal were protected. **Similarly, the sealed ones on this end of the age are protected either by their sealing or by their physical removal from the false church system during the harvest, or both.** We see this same thing again in the separating of the wheat from the tares. Once that was accomplished, we suggest that the winds could blow on the false church and state system without hurting the church.

The Ezekiel account seems to be a type or picture of the end of the age, in that it occurred historically **just before the judgment** and the carrying away to Babylon. In the vision of the living creatures in Ezekiel's account, we find the pattern of 1845 year chronology. See the chronology booklet "The Divine Plan and its Chronology as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living ones, Seraphim, and Cubits" for more information on this 1845-year repeating pattern. The 1845 pattern seems to confirm that final sealing pictured in Ezekiel, is at or shortly after 1878 AD. The beginning of the sealing started in 33 AD at the start of the 1845 years. The sealing of the harvest time, most likely had sealed all those who were in the false church system by 1914-18. Any replacements that have to be sealed afterward are a separate issue that we do not think would affect the release of the winds in 1914.

As we mentioned before there is a possibility that there are three different historical fulfillments of the Ezekiel chapter's 1-11 account. The first one would have happened literally at the time of Babylon. There was a testing and a sifting of the nation at that time and only a few passed it. The second fulfillment was at the time of Christ and again there was a testing and a sifting of the nation and only a few accepted Christ. Finally there is a testing and a sifting again, but this time it is upon the false church system. The scriptures call the false church great Babylon. The things that actually happened with the original Babylon and Israel are a prophetic picture of the things that were done to the true church by great Babylon. Great Babylon represents the false churches who are persecuting the true church.

In all three places or applications, the faithful were all sealed with a seal of God. Those who did not pass the testing were cut off or punished in some manner or another. In the time of Babylon, they were all carried away and Jerusalem was destroyed and the temple was burned. In the time of Christ, the Jews were all dispersed and Jerusalem was destroyed and the temple burned again. On this end of the age the prophetic false church state system was destroyed. While they did not have a literal temple at this end of the age, in God's judgment they were not acceptable as faithful Christians any more, so their spiritual temple was removed from being God's organization and only the true spiritual temple remains. Only the faithful remnants in each of the three fulfillments were accepted by God.

So the conclusion that we have come to is that the sealing in Revelation chapter 7 is not limited to the end of the age, but describes the entire age. It's interesting to see in Revelation chapter 7 that the fifth angel when talking to the other four angels that were holding back the winds, said "do not release the four winds until **we** seal the servants". This raised the question in our study, was anything meant by the use of the term "we". It's possible that the term "we", is only being used loosely and that "we" applies to anyone involved in the selection and completion of the church.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

We could also assume that the four angels are going to be somehow involved in the final completion and the sealing of the church, but if they were we are not sure how. So it's most likely that all that is meant is that the four winds should not be released until the sealing was completed.

### **Some considerations in regard to the release of the four winds**

A big question that comes up in regard to this verse among Bible Students, is that it says the four winds were not to blow on the earth, sea, and trees, until after the servants of God were sealed in their foreheads. Some think this implies that God could not start to destroy the false system until after the church is complete. As we will see there are some problems with that view!

For example, in at least one sense the Lord began a tearing down or weakening process on the system during the time of the Reformation onward with the release of the four angels, bound at the Euphrates. That process continued with the French Revolution, the tenth of the city that fell, and even with the Bible societies that flourished afterward. Even more truth came out against the false system from 1878 onward, and the civil power was struck a major blow in 1914, with the destruction of the Old World order.

So it seems that even if we don't define the events of the Reformation and the time of the end in 1799 AD as the full winds release, there was trouble occurring already upon the false church state system at those earlier times. As we said before, we do not believe that those earlier troubles were the four winds, because those troubles were not designed to destroy the false system at that time.

When we arrived at 1914 AD, we believe that date marked the release of the four winds and that the trouble that came there marked the beginning of a final phase of trouble that is designed to destroy the false church and state system for good. As proof of that we make note of the fact that the kings who had been associated with the Papal system during her reign of terror in the dark ages, were almost all destroyed by the end of that war. The few that were left soon lost their full kingly powers such as in Great Britain where they still exist but have no real power.

If we believe that, we then have to explain how the four winds could be blowing in 1914 AD if we do not think that the church was complete at that date. This seeming discrepancy is simply explained by the fact, that the sealing of the church is not the completion of the church. We think that the full number would have been sealed at that time because of the 40 year harvest that had occurred just prior to that war. Once you were sealed at that time, you should have come out of Babylon into the harvest truth that was due at that time. To get caught by the four winds after that time, would be your own fault, since the Lord had commanded the church to "come out of her my people"! The church was actually warned that if they did not come out, that they would partake of her plagues.

**This would not imply a completed church at either of these points, but would simply mean that enough had been sealed by that time, so that if all had been faithful, the church could have been completed. Remember that the sealing was with the Holy Spirit, which we receive after consecration, and with knowledge. We can still be on this side of the Vail even if we have this sealing; it does not mean that we have completed our walk!**

Looking at it this way would have allowed the four winds to blow after 1914, with no conflict at all with the scriptures. Any who did not keep their crown but who lost out would simply have to be replaced, and the

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

implication would be that this is what has been happening with the church since either 1878, or at the later date, since 1914.

### **The First Three Verses Say Nothing About the 144,000!**

**We found that if we read only the first three verses of the chapter by themselves, they do not say anything at all about the 144,000 having to be complete and on the other side of the veil before the winds can blow!** Those verses only say that the saints have to be sealed in their foreheads before the winds can blow. The 144,000 are not actually mentioned until the next verse, which is the start of a new section **“I heard”**. So what we see happening, is that from verse 4 onward we are told about the total 144,000 that are sealed through the entire age and that they came from the 12 tribes. Verse 4 and onward does not say that the 144,000 all have to be sealed and the church completed before the four winds can blow, it only says that the number that were sealed all together was 144,000.

The assumption that the church had to be complete before the four winds could blow seems to occur because most think that there is no break between verse 4 and the first three verses. The reason that it's assumed that the church has to be complete before the winds blow, is because verse 4 and onward is showing us the sealed and completed church. Even if there is no break between verse 4 and the first three verses, it still is an assumption that they all have to be not only sealed, but completed and on the other side of the veil before the winds could blow. A careful reading of the first three verses only says they have to be sealed, and it says nothing about them being glorified and with the Lord. If we see that there was a special 40 year harvest just before 1914 that was designed to remove the saints from the false system, then why don't we believe that after that removal the four winds could blow on the false church and state system without harming the saints?

In other words, the sealing of the servants of God in the first three verses does not have to be the completed and glorified 144,000, only that the full number needed to be sealed first. **The first three verses are only saying that everyone who is "in the false church system", needs to be sealed before the winds could blow destructively on that system.** This would not even have to be a completed church, but it would only need to be all those who were spirit begotten in the false church system when the harvest began. The only exception would be those who refused to come out in the harvest, and they would lose their crowns because they would partake of her plagues as they are warned would happen.

*Rev 18:4-5 (4 Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues;*

*5 for her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (RSV)*

So the true church should have been separated out of the false by 1914, and then the four winds could blow with full strength upon the false church state system. The ones who were sealed in the forehead at the time would then be protected just like the Israelites were in the angel of death plague. That type would have especially fit at the harvest time because one of the key things that the nominal church would not accept was the doctrine of the Ransom, where the man Christ died for the man Adam, thus releasing the entire race. They could not accept that doctrine because the false trinity doctrine would not allow them to admit that Christ gave up everything and became a man and died for Adam, thus releasing the entire race from the original sin. They say that Christ could not have become only a man because they think that he was God and that he could not give up the divine nature.

The 144,000 could have been a complete number at the 1914 date, but they would not have all had to of passed beyond the veil. Any of those who lost their crowns in the sifting which happened after 1914, could

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

then still be replaced even yet today as we think is happening, but the winds would have been free to blow in the mean time. So those who we are still coming into the church yet today, are replacements for those who should have remained faithful but who did not. The replacement process will go on until the 144,000 are not only sealed, but proven faithful and on the other side of the veil with the Lord.

### **Don't Forget the Harvest at the End of the Age!**

We see that the harvest was to be at the end of the age and **a major work of the harvest was to separate the wheat from the tares, and then the tares were to be burned.** If the wheat would not separate itself from the tares, it's implied that they would be burned with the bundles, or tares, or in other words, lose their crowns. *Matt 13:29-30 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.*

The four angels releasing of the four elements of society in the sixth trumpet, began the process that weakened the system, allowing the Reformation to succeed. That gradual release of society from its bondage to the false church system caused travail upon the system that eventually lead up to the harvest, and the climax that began there. The winds then began to blow with the intent to cause damage and destruction after the harvest, beginning at the 1914 war, with the intention that the false church system would be destroyed completely when that process is done. The full whirlwind phase comes at the final end when the pieces are blown away. The stone (Christ) has been crushing and grinding up the pieces of the false system in preparation for the final removal of them and the establishment of the full kingdom.

With this view the sealing process could still go on after 1914, with the final goal being the completion of the 144,000. We think that there is a difference now in that the Lord is not working with just the false church system any more, because he does not recognize them as the church any more. They have been judged and have been spewed out. He is now taking the replacements he needs from the world, from any that are willing to heed the message of truth. **We see this same thing in the 1845 year harvest parallel, in that just as the Lord took away the exclusive rights to the high calling from the Jewish house, he did the same thing to the nominal house on this end of the age!**

In that way, the winds can be viewed as having begun to blow in 1914, coming against the four corners of the earth, political, financial, ecclesiastical, and social, and they began to destroy those elements. **History bears this out in that the Old World order was destroyed by that war, and nothing stable has been able to replace it since, and will not be able to do so until the kingdom comes.** All of the kings that existed prior to that war were either then or since destroyed, and replaced by other forms of government. The religious, social and financial elements of society have also been in constant change and flux since then also.

Remember that in Daniel 7:2, we saw that the original blowing of the winds represented major changes in governments! **The war in 1914 caused a bigger change of governments than what we saw occur with each universal empire!** We don't think that the winds blew in as full a force as they would in a whirlwind, or a hurricane, which we still expect to happen at the full end. But meanwhile this symbolic wind storm caused the major historical and political changes that occurred there, and even the world recognizes that it was the end of a long established system. Since then we see that there has been travail upon the false church system, like that upon a woman, and we expect at least one more final travail or whirlwind before the kingdom is fully established.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

Here is another scripture that seems to be talking about what would happen, when this destruction would come. Ezekiel 7:2 *Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. (KJV)* If the entire chapter is read it gives a very good description of the type of destruction that started in 1914! What happened to the nation of Israel is actually a parallel to what is happening on this end of the age. The carrying away to Babylon that occurred there is a picture of the destruction of the unfaithful system on this end of the age that came about in 1914.

### The Winds Have Not Stopped Yet

**That the four winds began to blow destructively in 1914 would not mean that the blowing and destruction of the wind was completed immediately after that war.** If we look at the image of Dan chapter 2, we find that the image is first struck on the feet (1914). After that time, the pieces have become like chaff or much smaller. This has indeed happened just as predicted since then, in that we now have many more nations than what had originally existed in 1914. Most of the big kingdoms have been broken up into many smaller pieces, which are much weaker than the originals. We see this process continue after that time with the further break up of the British Colonial Empire. The recent collapse of the Russian empire is a further step in this process that shows this grinding is still continuing yet today.

The winds of political change and destruction, which began in 1914, will eventually overwhelm the last of the nations, and sweep them away, unless they align themselves to the kingdom. This is the whirlwind of destruction that is mentioned in the scriptures. The intent of this final whirlwind is to remove the last of evil from the earth.

*Ps 58:9 Before your pots can feel {the fire of} thorns He will sweep them away with a **whirlwind**, the green and the burning alike.*

*Prov 10:25 When the **whirlwind** passes, **the wicked is no more**, but the righteous {has} **an everlasting foundation**.*

*Isa 29:6 From the LORD of hosts you will be punished with thunder and earthquake and loud noise, {with} **whirlwind** and tempest and the flame of a consuming fire. (NAU)*

*Isa 66:15 For behold, the LORD will come in fire and His chariots like the **whirlwind**, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.*

*Nahum 1:3 The LORD is slow to anger and great in power, and the LORD will by no means leave {the guilty} unpunished. In **whirlwind** and storm is His way, and clouds are the dust beneath His feet. (NAU)*

### Not all Nations have to fall

If those remaining kingdoms bow to the new king, and align themselves with the millennial kingdom, they will survive, but if not they will be removed. **Not all nations have to be totally destroyed in this trouble, but they will all have to acknowledge the new ruler or perish, as it says in Psalms chapter 2.**

*Ps 2:2 The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying,*

*Ps 2:6 "But as for me, I have installed My King upon Zion, My holy mountain."*

*Ps 2:10-12) 10 Now therefore, O kings, show discernment; take warning, O judges of the earth.*

*11 Worship the LORD with Reverence and rejoice with trembling. 12 Do homage to the Son, that He not become angry, and you perish {in} the way, for His wrath may soon be kindled. How blessed are all who take refuge in Him! (NAU)*

Not all nations will be destroyed totally since we see that many nations will still come up to the house of the Lord at the time of the kingdom. They will have to give up their independent existence and all harmful things

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

and bow to the kingdom. *Isa 2:2-4*) 2 Now it will come about that in the last days the mountain of the house of the LORD will be established as the chief of the mountains, and will be raised above the hills; and all the nations will stream to it. 3 And many peoples will come and say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that He may teach us concerning His ways and that we may walk in His paths." For the law will go forth from Zion and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. 4 And He will judge between the nations, and will render decisions for many peoples; and they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war. (NAU)

What sort of trouble will be represented in the final blowing of the winds, we can't exactly say? What we can know for sure, especially in this final time, is that as we see the winds of change blow they are unstoppable. These winds will bring in major change in the present evil world, and those changes will include the unfair financial system, and the social system. There also will have to be major ecclesiastical change before the existing churches can be incorporated into the kingdom. How serious the measures needed at that the time will be up to the parts of society being changed. If they submit to the new king and fall into line with the new government, there will not be much trouble. But if they won't submit, then the Lord will use whatever persuasion is necessary. It may take quite a bit of persuasion in the case of tyrannical governments, or oppressive greedy corporations, but in the end they will all have to follow the rules of the new king or be removed.

### What about the Split of the Protestants from the Catholic Papacy

**One further suggestion that should be considered is that the Lord may actually have given up at least partially on the Papal portion of the false church system and worked more with the Protestant half after the Reformation split.** As we remember, he had warned in the message to the fourth church, that he had given Jezebel time to repent, but since she wouldn't he was going to cast her upon a bed of trouble, causing tribulation to come upon her, and finally he was going to kill her children with death.

**Because of those warnings we see that the True Church should have separated to the Protestant half, when the split occurred.** Remember that when the True Church saw that Papacy was the abomination of desolation, they had the obligation and warning that they should flee to the mountains of God (Protestantism). *Matt 24:15-16*) 15 "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. (NAU)

In the historical picture of literal Israel, the temple was in the two tribe portion of Judah and Benjamin. The ten tribes did not have easy access to it after their split! Likewise the false Papal system kept the scriptures from the people so that the only way that the True Church could have received spiritual nourishment would have been to have gone with the Protestant movement. The Protestants advocated the study of the bible which was the nourishment of the true church, but if anyone stayed with Papacy they would have soon died of spiritual starvation, or of thirst in the desert (which was dry and lacking the wellspring of God's word).

There are some interesting scriptures regarding the doom of Babylon that may shed some light on what the church should have done and when they should have done it!

*Jer 51:1* Thus saith the LORD; Behold, **I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;**

*Jer 51:6* **Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for**

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

*this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.*

*Jer 51:9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.*

*Jer 51:33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.*

The Lord is showing us in symbol that he was going to bring a wind of destruction upon Great Babylon, and if the church wanted to save their lives they needed to flee. Some might argue that this was not until 1874, but note that it says **it was time to thresh her, and it was yet a little while and then the time of her harvest would come.** That might imply that the fleeing of the saints should have begun before the harvest, at least in the situation with the Reformation and the flight from the Papal system.

### Winds could only blow Partial before 1914

Looking at those events, we concluded that **yes the winds of change could have been at least partially released even before 1914, but we think that there were some major limitations placed on them that we don't see in the 1914 winds.** First of all, any damage the winds did needed to be seen as helping the True Church, by weakening and plaguing the false church system, and would not have been allowed to destroy the false system yet at that time.

We see that the intent would not have been intended to destroy the false church system, **but more to get it to let his people go!** In other words, this was not the full strength of the winds, but was just strong enough to cause them some damage.

This is exactly like what happened in Egypt when God was trying to get Pharaoh to let his people go. After Pharaoh had received enough punishment from the plagues, he finally let them go (1517-1799-1874). If Pharaoh had left them alone after that there would have been no problem, but his arrogance would not let him do that. Again just as then, the first three plagues were on both the Israelites and on Egypt. The first three plagues in Egypt, may then correspond to the first three woe trumpets of Revelation 9:1, 13, & 11:15.

In the end when Pharaoh tried to pursue after the Israelites to bring them back, God then destroyed him and all his hordes in the Red Sea. This we think would correspond to at least the 1914 date, and after that the destruction that comes in the whirlwind phase. Satan is definitely pursuing after us yet, and the fact that he won't reform or turn away from his intent, guarantees the destruction of his system of things. But again only the system is destroyed with the intent that the people are released out of its bondage. The people will only be under individual judgment when the kingdom begins.

### After 1914 Israel Restored

With 1914, the wind represented first WW1, then the great depression, and then WW2. We see that the further phase of the winds of WW2 brought Israel back to their land as a nation. See Ezekiel chapter 37, where it actually says that they were to come from the four winds! There is a further step in the winds when we look at the 1989 date in which Communism fell. One reason this seems to have happened was to weaken the communist block so that they would not be able to help the Arabs against the literal nation of Israel. Their empire has to be crushed and broken up, just as we see in the smiting and crushing of the image in Daniel. The United States is not exempt from this either since we also control a large civil empire, but perhaps because we have been supporting Israel our time has been postponed, and hopefully however unlikely we will be one of the smart ones to align ourselves with the new kingdom?

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude - Visions of Heavenly Salvation

### Final Conflict Yet to Come

The final conflict with the remnant of the nations has not yet occurred. That is when they will have to recognize that God has taken his power and begun to reign. The scriptures indicate that the kings or civil rulers will not want to give up their power to the new administration. If they willingly recognize the Lord as king there will be no problem, but if they refuse to do so they will be forcibly evicted.

That will not happen until the entire church is complete and on the other side of the Vail, and the glorified church begins to reign with the Lord. At that point in time there will be no need to hide God's power. Hopefully the nations will quickly come to their senses and be counted amongst those who go up to the mountain of the Lord. **The scriptures imply that those who don't come to God will not get any rain on them or blessing.**

*Zech 14:17-18) 17 And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain on them.*

*18 If the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, then no {rain will fall} on them; it will be the plague with which the LORD smites the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths. (NAU)*

If we as brethren are still waiting for the release of the four winds, Revelation 7:1-3), we have missed out on the blessing of seeing that the Lord has done a great deal of work towards the kingdom already. We already see several steps completed each with major increases in the wind's power and we only await the final blast that will blow them into the kingdom!

Don't forget that we had a harvest at the end of the age and that it was to separate the wheat from the tares. If we don't see that separating, then what has happened to the 1845 year harvest parallels and the chronology that is associated with the harvest? **Remember that the original Parallel ended in 70-73 AD, which exactly matched 1914-18 AD!**

**Revelation 7:4 *And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: (NAU)***

The "I heard" here, is another break in the prophecy, but is a little different in that it is going to report the results of the sealing of the complete church. That is why it is "I heard" instead of it being "I saw". We now are told about those who overcame the false system and who will live and reign with the Lord, the glorified 144,000.

### This is Not Literal Israel

The twelve tribes of Israel are shown, having 12,000 selected from each tribe. This implies that God's original intent was to get 144,000 saints from literal Israel. That number is going to actually be fulfilled, but again through Gentile replacements, instead of what should have originally have been literal Israelites. Since Israel rejected the opportunity, the replacements have been coming from the Gentiles instead. *Rom 11:11 I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation {has come} to the Gentiles, to make them jealous.*

*Rom 9:6-8) 6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel; 7 nor are they all children because they are Abraham's descendants, but:*



## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The 144,000 of Spiritual Israel

*"THROUGH ISAAC YOUR DESCENDANTS WILL BE NAMED." 8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are regarded as descendants. (NAU)*

Israel is not replaced as the key nation for the millennial age, but most of them lost the chance for the high calling during the Gospel age because of their unbelief. The church has not replaced them completely as some have tried to claim, but after the church is complete God will accept them back again as his people. That is why they have returned to their land again at this time, after almost 2000 years of being gone.

If we look at one other place that the term “**sons of Israel**”, is used in Revelation, we find that it is the church of the Gospel age.

*Revelation 2:14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before **the sons of Israel**, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit {acts of} immorality. (NAU)*

### Some Considerations Regarding 12 and the 144,000

It was suggested in the study that it's possible that the Lord is intending to get at least 12 different character types for the church. Those 12 character types might be similar to what the 12 sons of Israel each actually had. We don't know this for sure, but we do know that it would make sense for the Lord to have several different types of people in the church. The world needs to be well represented by these character types, so you could always find someone in the 144,000 that had similar thinking, or had overcame the same type of problems.

It's also possible that the world will be divided up into 12 regions of government in the millennial age, just as Israel was when it was a complete nation. There is no way to know for sure about that, but it would be interesting if it was, because then each of the 12 apostles as well as the 12 Patriarchs would be used to govern each of the regions.

Some suggestions on the number 144,000 are this.  $144 = 12 * 12$ . We could also look at the twelve's as indicating God's government.

*Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. (NAU)*

We see this number in the wall of the New Jerusalem. The 144 of the wall can also be broken down into 100 and 40 and 4, which is how it's written in the Greek text. Using the 25-inch prophetic cubit multiplier, we would get  $25 * 100 = 2500$ ,  $25 * 40 = 1000$ , and  $25 * 4 = 100$  years, all of which are significant in regard to the kingdom.

The 2500 represents the Jubilee cycle pointing to the restitution of all things (Acts 3:19).

The 1000 is the millennium from Revelation 20:4-6.

The 100 is from: *Isa 65:20 "No longer will there be in it an infant {who lives but a few} days, or an old man who does not live out his days; for the youth will die at the age of one hundred and the one who does not reach the age of one hundred will be {thought} accursed. (NAU)*

The 1000 =  $10 * 10 * 10$ . Tens in the bible signify completeness of civil power. That there are three tens may

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The 144,000 of Spiritual Israel

show that this is from God, since that represents the number 10 cubed. The 1000, would also point to the millennial age, where the reign of the 144,000 and times of restitution will take place.

These calculations shows some promise as far as putting some extra meaning into the number 144,000, but they do not actually prove one way or another that the number is an actual number of sealed saints. They are simply helping show us different ways that God will use the church in the next age. **We think that the number 144,000 is an actual literal number, and that the Lord has intended to be fulfilled that way.** That number could have been selected completely from the nation of Israel, if they would have accepted the Messiah, but since they did not the call has gone out to the Gentiles.

The city of New Jerusalem was 12,000 furlongs on each side. There are also 12 edges in a cube (12 \* 12,000 = 144,000). The city also had 12 gates and 12 foundations. We remember that the Lord told the 12 Apostles that they would sit on 12 thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel. All these things represent a perfect earthly government from God. God has given us the type of 12 tribes in the nation of Israel, showing that he intended his government to be with them in a similar form, if they would not have fallen away from him.

**Revelation 7:5** *From the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand {were} sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:6** *from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:7** *from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:8** *from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand {were} sealed.*

### Levi and Joseph Replace Dan and Ephraim

We find in history that there were actually a total of 14 tribes. In the Revelation list, we find these 12: Judah, Reuben, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Manasseh, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zebulum, Joseph and Benjamin.

We see that, of the original tribes on the breastplate, Levi and Joseph replaced Dan and Ephraim, in the Revelation list. There are actually six different lists of tribes, but the one given in Numbers 2:3-31, seems to be the official one. Most of the other lists can be discounted, because they contain the tribe of Levi (Gen 29:32- 30:24, 35:16-18, Gen 49:3-27, Duet 33:6-25), which was not to have been numbered, as it tells us in Num 1:47-49, 2:33. In Num 1:5-15, 20-43, we see that this is just a list of men for the armies, and it included more than 12 tribes.

### Dan Represent Second Death Class

We suggest that, of the total of 14 tribes named, 12 represent the 144,000, and the other two represent the Great Company and second death classes, respectively. Dan is spoken of as being like a serpent. Gen 49:17 *Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward (KJV).*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The 144,000 of Spiritual Israel

This would seem to indicate that Dan is a picture of those who are like Satan, in that they cause others to fall. This causing of others to stumble would be a good reason why he would be replaced in the list. Luke 17:2 *It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.* (NAS)

This is especially apt in that horses are symbolic of doctrines, and Satan has used false doctrines to cause many riders or new creatures to fall. The history of Dan shows many bad things that he did as a tribe. Dan for these reasons seems to represent the second death class.

Some in the nominal churches and the even Jews considered Dan to be a picture of what to them was the coming anti-Christ. That would fit with the thought that he represents the second death class.

<http://www.whatsaiththescripture.com/Prophecy/PFYI.Antichrist.Beast.html>

1. Missing from this particular list of the twelve tribes of Israel is the tribe of Dan-- replaced by one of Joseph's sons, Manasses (Manasseh, Hebrew). Some account for this omission as **an indication that the Antichrist will come from Dan.** "*Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward*" (Genesis 49:17). [Read More About It: Commentary on Revelation \(Chapter 7\) ---New Window](#)

<http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/view.jsp?artid=26&letter=D>

**Dan, Type of Antichrist.** But Dan became the very type of evil-doing. He was placed to the north (Num. ii. 25), this being the region of darkness and evil (Jer. i. 14), because of his idolatry which wrapped the world in darkness (Num. R. ii.). Still further goes a tradition which identifies the serpent and the lion (Gen. xlix. 17 and Deut. xxxiii. 22) with [Belial](#) (see the literature in Bousset's "Antichrist," 1895, pp. 87, 113). Irenæus ("Adversus Hæreses," v. 302), Hippolytus ("De Christo et Antichristo," pp. 14, 15), and other Church fathers have a tradition, which can not but be of Jewish origin, that the [Antichrist](#) comes from the tribe of Dan, and base it upon Jer. viii. 16: "The snorting of his [the enemy's] horses was heard from Dan"—a verse referred also in Gen. R. xliii. to Dan's idolatry. Irenæus remarks that Dan is, in view of this tradition, not in the Apocalypse (Rev. vii. 5-7) among the 144,000 saved ones of the twelve tribes. Nor is the omission of Dan in I Chron. iv. et seq. unintentional. Bousset, who has a special chapter devoted to the Dan Antichrist legend (l.c. pp. 112-115), believes that the connection of Dan with Belial in Test. Patr., Dan, 5 points to the same tradition. This seems to find corroboration in Targ. Yer. to Deut. xxxiv. 3, where the war against Ahriman (אֲרִימָן) and Gog or Magog in the vision of Moses seems to refer to Dan, 1 (compare Sifre, l.c. to הַיָּם הָאֲחֵרֹן; [see also Dan, in Ten Tribes, The Lost.](#))<sup>s</sup>.

## Ephraim Represents Great Company

Ephraim seems to represent the Great Company. The scriptures generally use him in symbol, to represent the false church system. Some scriptures to consider in this regard, are Isa 28:1-3, Jer 7:15, 31:6,20, Hos 5:3-14, 6:10,7:8, 8:9 etc. These scriptures taken together seem to give a very apt description of the nominal system, and what they did wrong.

Another good reason is that Ephraim was the name used for the 10-tribe portion of Israel, which split away from the two faithful tribes. They tried to establish their own worship of God separate from what God had commanded in regard to Jerusalem, in that everyone should have to come up to that city. *Deut 12:5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:* (KJV) See also 1 Kings 8:16>.

In one sense this would seem to represent the split between the Papal and the Protestant camps that we see on this end of the age. In the final sense we see that the ultimate split between the church and the Great Company is represented in the harvest at the end of the age. All who are faithful are gathered out by the angels, and all the tares that are not, are gathered to be removed and burned.

This is part of the reason why God allowed them to be carried away first, before the more faithful, two-tribe

## **Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The 144,000 of Spiritual Israel**

nation. For that reason again, they would make a good picture of the Great Company, who in the great falling away of the dark ages went away from God's salvation and tried to establish their own.

As we mentioned before, chapter 7 is inserted in between the sixth and the seventh seal. That we find in the seventh chapter a description of the 144,000, the Great Company, and through the picture of Dan the second death class is interesting, since the seventh seal as we will show later represents judgment. In other words, what we find sandwiched in between these two seals is the result of the judgment pictured in the next or seventh seal. This insert of scripture is also the answer to the question that was asked in the end of the sixth seal, "who is able to stand"? **The testing of the seventh seal would determine who would be standing in which group when it completes its judgment!**

### **The Final Results of Judgment are shown in Chapter 7**

**The messages to the seven churches seem to be showing us a view of the Gospel age, more from the side of those who are faithful, but with suitable warnings from the Lord thrown in to help them overcome. The seals seem to be giving us a view more from the bad side of the coin, of what the church has been doing wrong, and this would be where the Great Company and the second death class come from.**

So what we find in this chapter are the final results of the judgment of the seventh seal, which follows this chapter. In other words, this insert of verses is summarizing the good and bad things done by of all those who participated in the Gospel age, just as you would expect a judgment to do. What we are seeing in this chapter are all of the different classes of salvation that come out of the gospel age. The world is not shown in this chapter, because this chapter is dealing with the spiritual salvation. We will see the world getting its salvation later on in Revelation, in the picture of the New Jerusalem.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

**Revelation 7:9** *After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands; (NAU)*

### The Great Multitude

In Revelation 3:21, the Lord tells us that anyone who overcomes would sit down on the throne with him, and since we see that these are “standing before the throne”, they don't belong to that class. *Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*

Another reason to consider the Great Company a spiritual class, although they are a partially failed one, is that in Revelation 7:11, we find them described as those who were taken out “**from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues**”. This is the same wording for the church, which we find elsewhere in Revelation, and we know that the ones being purchased are spiritual there, since they are taken **from** the earth, and they will **reign over the earth**. *Revelation 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.*

*Revelation 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth. (NAU)*

*Revelation 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These **have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb**. (NAU)*

To help prove that they are a heavenly class we see the Great Company as described as being in heaven later in Revelation.

*Revelation 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a **great multitude in heaven**, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; (NAU)*

Since they were purchased out of the earth that means that they belong to God as first fruits, just as do the 144,000. Just because they have lost the race for the high calling, does not mean that they are allowed back into the earthly salvation. God has provided a different position for them that provides a life for them so that they will be satisfied. Anyone who becomes Great Company will always regret what they did wrong, but they will still be satisfied, because God still saved them regardless.

In Revelation 7, we see that regardless of their failure, they are still seen with palm branches in their hands, which seems to signify salvation and overcoming. Barnes, in his notes on Matt 21:8, says, “The palm branches were an emblem of joy, peace and victory, for both the Jews and the Romans”. This seems to indicate that this class even though they were not able to be of the 144,000, have joy and count the reward of their salvation as a victory. They also realize that their salvation is from God’s mercy, through Christ, and thus they are a mercy class.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

**Revelation 7:10** *and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:11** *And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, (NAU)*

The Great Company recognizes that their salvation was only possible because of God having devised a merciful plan, and Christ having carried it out. **Even the 144,000 would not have been able to be saved without the ransom and sin offering of our Lord.** That requirement especially applies to the Great Company, who it will tell us had to make their robes white in the blood of the Lamb.

It's interesting to see that the angels are seen "around" the 4 living creatures, and the 24 elders. This verse indicates that they are giving all of the honor and glory to God. Even the angels by falling down, are humbling themselves before God, and admitting that by themselves they are nothing. Without God no one would be able to be saved or have had anything, not even by the angels.

### The Same Picture as Revelation 5:11-14

This is the same way that all creation gave glory and honor to Jesus in chapter 5, for the salvation that he provided for the purchase of the church. Here the Great Company does the same thing to God because of his having provided salvation for them, even though they have failed in their consecration.

*Revelation 5:11-14) 11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing." 13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, {be} blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever." 14 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped. (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:12** *saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, {be} to our God forever and ever. Amen." (NAU)*

### Seven Characteristics of God

**We see that there are seven different adjectives used to describe God in this verse**, are blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, and might. Seven is generally used to denote spiritual perfection, or completeness. **We find this same type of description in Revelation 5:12, where there are seven adjectives again, but to the Lamb instead.** The Trinitarians would probably like to jump upon the fact that both have seven descriptive words, The problem that they have is that if we compared the descriptions word for word, we find that these are not all the same. **Christ does have similar descriptions as the Father because he is his son and he does the Fathers will.** So we should expect that the lists would be similar but not exactly the same, which is what we see here.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

If we read Revelation 5:12 carefully, we find that God is giving these things to Christ because he was proven worthy. See also Isaiah 11:1>, where Jesus had seven spirits given to him, by his Father.

**There is actually only one word apiece, that is different between the two lists.** In Revelation 5:12, Jesus has “Riches” #4149 and in Revelation 7:12, Jehovah has “thanksgiving” #2169 instead, while the other six words in both lists, are the same.

*4149 ploutos (ploo'-tos); from the base of 4130; wealth (as fulness), i.e. (literally) money, possessions, or (figuratively) abundance, richness, (specifically) valuable bestowment: KJV-- riches.*

*2169 eucharistia (yoo-khar-is-tee'-ah); from 2170; gratitude; actively, grateful language (to God, as an act of worship): KJV-- thankfulness, (giving of) thanks (-giving).*

Our Lord Jesus received great riches from the Father when he proved himself worthy to open the scroll. The Heavenly Father already owns everything in the world and even in the entire universe. This is why it uses the term “thanksgiving” here, instead of “riches” for him. We can be thankful to God for the riches of salvation that he has provided, just as we see the angels doing. It’s not possible for us to give him anything but our praise and thankfulness, because he already has everything else.

**Revelation 7:13** *Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?"*

**Revelation 7:14** *I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (NAU)*

We understand that this was one of the 24 elders that were first seen in chapter 4 and in our study of that area, we had concluded, that the 24 elders were representative of all of God’s word in the Old Testament. Refer to the notes on that area for a more detailed explanation of why this is. An alternate reading in the companion Bible says that the correct reading of verse 13 is "the elder asked me".

**The only conclusion that we can come to is that this elder is representative of an Old Testament book or prophecy.** The reason for that is that we know that the 24 elders represent 24 different books of the Old Testament. For one of the elders to ask the question about the Great Company, and then John tells him that you know, indicates that the answer to who the Great Company is will be found in an Old Testament book.

That the Great Company had to wash their robes shows that they did not listen to the advice of Peter.

*2 Peter 3:14 So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, make every effort to be found spotless, blameless and at peace with him. NIV*

If they would have had white robes and did not have to wash them, we would have had to have said that they were not guilty of anything. But because they had spotted their robes and they needed to wash and clean them, it’s obvious that they are in the wrong condition. In the parables in the gospels, the only ones that have robes are those who are representative of the church class. There are no parables or place that shows the world receiving white robes of righteousness like the church.

In regards to the Great Company we find that some wish to make them into an earthly class. We understand that this is a wrong interpretation and that they are a spiritual class that did not measure up to the standards needed to be of the 144,000.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

That **an elder give the answer to John** in Revelation 7:14, seems to give us a hint that **the answer to the question who these are, is to be found in one of the Old Testament prophecies**. We think that the elder had asked John what we would call a leading question, and that John said to the elder in essence: you know the answer to this question and I don't, so why should I try to answer it, you answer it. The elder then answered the question that he himself had originally asked.

**So we should be able to find out for sure who the Great Company is by finding the correct Old Testament scripture represented by this elder**. Another reason that we should expect to find the definition of the Great Company in at least one other place, is that God had said that he would establish all things by two or three witnesses.

There are several Old Testament possibilities, one of which is in the book of Numbers. See Numbers 1:47, 2:33, 8:7-8, 19:6-9, 18:24-31, 35:2-3 as found in Bro. Frank Shallieu's book on Revelation. These are interesting references so we include them, but there was one other place that the study group thought very clearly defined who the Great Company was.

### Ezekiel 44

If we turn to Ezekiel 44:5-16, we find ourselves in Ezekiel's temple at the time that the door from the east was shut. That the door was shut would seem to indicate that this prophecy is pointing to a time when the church is complete.

*Ezek 44:2 The LORD said to me, "This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it, for the LORD God of Israel has entered by it; therefore it shall be shut.(NAU)*

Without going into this, in great detail, **we find that there are three classes mentioned in this chapter**.

*Ezek 44:6-14) 6 "You shall say to the rebellious ones, to the house of Israel, "Thus says the Lord GOD, "Enough of all your abominations, O house of Israel, 7 **when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, {even} My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void-- {this} in addition to all your abominations.** 8 "And you have not kept charge of My holy things yourselves, but you have set {foreigners} to keep charge of My sanctuary." 9 "Thus says the Lord GOD, "No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary.*

*10 "But the Levites who went far from Me when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear the punishment for their iniquity. 11 "Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house; they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them. 12 "Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn against them," declares the Lord GOD, "that they shall bear {the punishment for} their iniquity. 13 "And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. 14 "Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service and of all that shall be done in it.*

### Great Company

**Looking first for the Great Company class, we find in this chapter the Levites who went astray**. We see that they had done things such as allowing foreigners who were uncircumcised in heart to come into God's



## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

temple or church. The nominal system definitely did that by their policy of trying to convert anyone through any means. It also says they went astray after their idols, of which there is no doubt that the false church system had not only literal statues of saints, but they had many idols of the heart and doctrine.

Even though they did all these things wrong, it still says that God was going to allow them to have the service for the people in the court. **They would not be allowed to come before him because of their sins, but they would have the job of handling the sacrifice for the people in the court (verse 10-11).** This is an almost exact parallel to what it says in Revelation in regards to the Great Company, in that they were only before the throne and serving God day and night in his temple (Revelation 7:15). They could not sit on the throne with the Lord as the church does, but they had to stay in front of it. This is the same as saying that they were not allowed to come before God, even though they were allowed into the holy of the temple.

### The World

**The next class found in Ezekiel is the people that the unfaithful Levites were to minister to in the court.** The people were only allowed into the court, but not into any of the inner holy areas.

*Ezek 42:14 Once the priests enter the holy precincts, they are not to go into the outer court until they leave behind the garments in which they minister, for these are holy. They are to put on other clothes before they go near the places that are for the people." (NIV)*

The people had access to the outer court where they could be fed. This is a picture of how the world will be brought into the salvation represented in the temple. That we see them separate from the Great Company, shows that the Great Company is not a worldly class.

### The 144,000

The faithful class shown here are the sons of Zadok who picture the church, and they are allowed to come before God (verse 15-16). This is exactly what we see in Revelation where they are seen with the Lamb on Mount Zion (Revelation 14:1-3 and Revelation 15:2-4). Zadok is first mentioned as a faithful class in 1 Kings 2:35.

*Ezek 44:15-16) 15 "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before Me to offer Me the fat and the blood," declares the Lord GOD. 16 "They shall enter My sanctuary; they shall come near to My table to minister to Me and keep My charge. (NAU)*

The Great Company has white robes for only one reason, and that is because Christ died for them. They are said to have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. It's traditionally understood that how they have made their robes white is because of the tribulation they go through. But a careful examination of the scripture **only tells us that they made them white through washing and the blood of the Lamb.** No amount of suffering would be able to whiten anyone's robe, but the blood of Christ's death on the cross is the only way. This does not mean that God will not cause them to have trials and troubles to get them to see the error of their ways and to be repentant, still the only way they can be forgiven those errors and whiten the robes is by the blood of Christ.

This was a new and very important Revelation that was given to John at that time. **God was going to have mercy even on those who had not done what they should,** but of course they would receive a much lower class of salvation than the 144,000.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

### Washing Their Robes

Even the bride class is seen in white linen later in Revelation, so this shows that the church also needed the redemption brought by Christ in order to be made righteous (Revelation 19:8). Revelation tell us that the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints, and the 144,000 are different from the Great Company in that it does not say that they had to wash their robes. The faithful church embroiders their robes with the righteous things that they do in this life. *Ps 45:13-14*) *13 The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is interwoven with gold.*

*14 She will be led to the King in embroidered work; the virgins, her companions who follow her, will be brought to you. (NAU)*

This does not mean that the 144,000 never do anything wrong, but it implies that they do not let sin overcome them. If they make a mistake they ask forgiveness at the throne of grace, and resolve to do better the next time. The Great Company are seen as finally having to wash theirs, indicating that they did not keep them clean during their life. With the 144,000 it's not that way, because as soon as they make a mistake and recognize it, they always remedy the matter by seeking to clean the spot. They take immediate advantage of the help that is promised to the church.

*Heb 4:15-16* (15 *For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted like as (we are, yet) without sin.*

*16 Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help (us) in time of need. (ASV)*

First we need to recognize the problem, then we need to be asking for forgiveness and be actually sorry, repentant, and then we need to try to overcome the fault so that it doesn't happen again. The Great Company does not do this to the extent that they should and thus their robes become spotted. We need to be actively submissive to the Lord, and try to model ourselves after his son at all times, staying out of worldly affairs as best we can.

### The Great Company Doesn't Put Enough Effort into the Cleansing

The problem that the Great Company has can be likened to when we wash quickly, but don't spend the effort that we should to make sure we are clean, or we don't care. **Regarding the faithful church, they are concerned that they should be clean, and they spend the extra effort that is needed to get clean and not offend the Lord.** If we keep making the effort to scrub clean a fault, it shows that we are aware of our faults and that we want them removed. **The Great Company seems to be more lax and don't seem to care or be as concerned as they should.** We need to be much more of a Christian than the old joke about those who show up at church for only three things, to be hatched, matched, and dispatched, (that's: born, married & buried).

The Greek word used in Revelation 7 for "washing", is used only in this place in the New Testament. In the Old Testament we can trace this word through the Greek Septuagint, to where this word is used in a couple of other verses. We find it in Ps 51:2, 7, where David asks God to cleanse him because of his sin and iniquity in regard to Bathsheba.

We also find it in Isaiah chapter one. If we look at Isaiah 1:18-20 in regard to the cleansing process, we see that the ones being spoken to there are not being mentioned in the best of light. They are being given a decision to make in that either they will consent and obey and eat the best of the land, or they will refuse and rebel and be devoured by the sword. This is similar to the Great Company in that the Lord wishes them to

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

overcome and to be saved, but if they refuse depending on the degree of refusal, they will either be Great Company or in some severe cases second death.

The parable of the wedding feast and the lesson of the one that was cast out because of not keeping his wedding garment on is also very instructive in this regard. None of us would have a right to the wedding feast without the blood and sacrifice of Christ, which this robe represents. (Matt 22:1-24).

### The Great Tribulation

**As regarding the great tribulation that the Great Company came up out of, there are two different thoughts. The traditional view is that the tribulation is what comes on the false church and the nations at the end of the age. It's assumed that most of the spirit begotten are still in Babylon at that time, and that they are the Great Company that are seen in Rev chapter 7.** The thought is that they have to suffer for their wrongdoing and beliefs, and that suffering is what cleanses their robes and brings them to the Lord.

There are several difficulties with the traditional view. There actually may have been a large number of Great Company in the nominal church up to 1914, but it does not appear that they came out or woke up in as great numbers as was expected at the time. Another problem is that if we read the context of the verses very carefully as we mentioned before, it actually does not say that they would cleans their robes by the tribulation, or even that they were going to suffer. It does say that only through the blood of the Lamb would they be able to wash and cleanse their robes.

The other problem that we found with the traditional view, which in Pastors time would still have been reasonable, is the thought that there is a large number of spirit begotten left in the churches. The problem is that the spirit begotten that were in that system during Pastors time had to come out of her in order to escape her plagues. *Revelation 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)*

If the actual spirit begotten did not come out to the Lord by 1914, or perhaps as late as 1918 at the most, they would have lost their crowns as they were warned. So again there is a major problem with the view that they are still to come out yet, in that most if not all of the consecrated of that time would have actually died by now because at least 91 years have gone by since 1914. Assuming a minimum consecration age of 12, since that was the age of our Lord when he went to the temple and astounded the teachers there, we would have a minimum age of 103 at this time. Even if we didn't think that they all had to come out way back then, death would make it very difficult to get them out of the system now! So where are all of the great numbers needed to fill the traditional view of the Great Company? That is a major problem for the traditional view at this time.

Another problem is that we don't think that God at this time is dealing exclusively with Babylon as a system anymore. He judged her and found her wanting and cast her off. We don't think that God kept spirit-begetting new ones in the false church system after he had judged it in 1878 and called his people out. The same thing that was true of the Jewish house at the first advent in 33 - 70 AD, is now true of the spiritual house. God is not dealing with it as an organization after 1874 – 1914.

If that's true it might then be asked, how can we still be getting individuals out of the churches yet? The truth is that just as he did not deal with the Jewish house as his organization anymore after he judged it, he could still call individual Jews if they had a hearing ear and a seeing eye. The same thing is true now in that he does not recognize the nominal house as his organization anymore, but he can still spirit beget and call individuals.

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

The key thing is that individuals have to be searching and come to him. He is at this time dealing with individual's on a one on one basis.

We see this in Rev Chapter 3 and the seventh church where we as individuals have to hear the Lord knocking and open the door to him. So yes there could be spirit begotten ones out there in the church systems, but we think that wherever we would find them that they would be searching. They would realize that the churches they are in are not doing what they should be and they would be searching for one that is. In other words the false tare system is not God's system because it has been judges guilty, but individuals could still be searching for the Lord.

It seems reasonable that if God needed replacements after 1914, he would simply call a new individual that would be the most qualified from wherever they were in life. He would most likely choose someone who was thirsting and seeking after truth, no matter where they were found! We admit that this could include some who are still in the false church system, but historically we see that most that recognize the condition of the false church eventually drop out of her on their own, so we don't expect many to be left in her at this time. God is not recognizing the false church system anymore, but he can still pick out individuals that have the requirements that he is looking for.

### **Wasn't the Harvest Supposed to Separate the Wheat From the Tares?**

**To suggest that this isn't the situation would be to negate an important aspect of the harvest time, which was to separate the saints out of the false church and judge the nominal system as being guilty.** The wheat was to be separated from the tares and then the tares were to be burned. We think that the tares and their false claims are in the fire after the separating and judgment work of 1874 – 1914 AD, and that fire will destroy them completely before it is done.

We think that most of those who are spirit-begotten now are in the Bible Student movement, but to be honest we can't exclude anyone who is earnestly seeking after the Lord. We would think that the Lord would lead them to the harvest truth message eventually, but we can't prove that for sure and we leave it up to him. The main thing is that they would be separated from the false church system, if not physically at least in their heart, recognizing the sinfulness and error of that systems spirit and doctrines.

The problem of the Great Company has raised many questions, and the question have gotten more difficult to explain because of the large number of years that have gone by since Pastor Russell's time. **It seems that there is no place to get the Great Company from, especially since the false church is no longer being used of the Lord.** No large numbers like that have come out during, or since the 40 year harvest, and it doesn't appear that any will before the earthly kingdom arrives. This is an especially serious question if there actually are none or only a few spirit-begotten left in her at this time. Where would this great crowd or number come from at this time?

**We think that a solution to this problem is that the great tribulation that is mentioned in regard to the Great Company is not being looked at in the proper way, or time frame.** While its true that the nations will and have been plunged into war and great tribulation since 1914, and that there will probably be even more severe tribulation to come yet, we need to ask a simple question, is the 1914 tribulation the tribulation that is being talked about in Rev 7:14? The word tribulation means

2347 *thlipsis (thlip'-sis);* from 2346; *pressure (literally or figuratively):* KJV-- *afflicted (-tion), anguish,*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

*burdened, persecution, tribulation, trouble.*

### A Tribulation on the Church and a Different One on the World

Looking at the above definition we think a simple solution to this question and problem is that the use of the word tribulation in Revelation chapter 7 is more in the sense of persecution. The persecution and tribulation that the Great Company came up out of would not have to be the same tribulation that the nations were plunged into in 1914. We think that the tribulation and persecution that the Great Company came up out of should include the whole age, especially during the 1260 years.

It was pointed out in the study that in the same chapter in Matt 24, Pastor Russell had recognized two different tribulations, one on the church (vol. 4 page 584) ,and the other on the nations, (vol. 4 page 540). Just as the false church system had caused the church to suffer great tribulation throughout most of the Gospel age, the Lord seeking vengeance after 1914, plunged the false church system into tribulation, and that is the tribulation on the nations. If we see that to be correct, we then have solved the problem of Revelation 7, since everyone would agree that the Great Company comes out of the entire age and not just at the end. So we see that the tribulation or persecution that the great Company came up out of will not be just at the end of the age, but the tribulation that is being talked about is the tribulation and persecution of the entire Gospel Age.

The book of Revelation testifies in several places about the severe testing and trouble that was to come upon the church during the entire age. The fifth seal reveals **the martyrs slain because of the word of God, and the testimony they had maintained** to the end, Revelation 6:9. When the two witnesses finish their testimony, **they are killed by the beast**, (Revelation 11:7), where we see later, that they are taken up to heaven, in a symbolic sense.

**The beast was given power to make war against the saints, and to conquer them**, (Revelation 13:7). The second beast **caused all, who refused to worship the image of the first beast, to be killed**, (Revelation 13:15). The woman riding the beast **is drunk with the blood of the saints**, (Revelation 17:6). Finally, Jesus himself testifies that **the elect, will come out of great tribulation**, (Mat 24:20-31, Mark 13:18-27). If we recognize that tribulation as being different than the one at the end of the age on the nations and the false church, then we have no problem understanding that the tribulation and the persecution of the entire age is what the Great Company comes up out of.

Why does it specifically tie the Great Company to the tribulation of the dark ages and it does not say anything about the 144,000 who were in that same tribulation or persecution? We think that it's because most of the Great Company came into existence because of this persecution and tribulation. The persecution and temptations of that dark time caused the great falling away that started as early as the Apostles time. The falling away has continued through the whole age, and it was especially bad during the dark time of the power and persecution of the false church system. That is what caused the large numbers of Great Company that are seen in chapter seven of Revelation.

The Great Company fell because they did not overcome the persecution and falling away, and that is why they are shown as coming up out of it. The 144,000 did overcome the persecution and tribulation, and that is why they are pictured as over comers and victorious.

*Rev 14:1-5 (1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.*

*2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

*heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

*3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but **the hundred and forty and four thousand**, which were redeemed from the earth.*

*4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.*

*5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.*

**If we see that the above is true, then we don't need to be waiting for a large number of Great Company to come out at the end of the age, and we don't need to be wondering where they are at. Looked at in that manner we see most of them have come out already!** Those who are left yet to come out are those who will fall or lose out from amongst the remaining spirit begotten that are needed to complete the church. God is going to complete the church, and then gather up whatever Great Company are left after that.

### **Are the Tribulation of Matt 24 and Dan 12 the Same?**

Everyone in the study agreed, that the above seemed to be the solution to the problem of the Great Company. But **as far as this being the exact same tribulation that we find in other scriptures, such as Matt 24 and Dan 12, there was not complete agreement!** Everyone agreed that we would not actually have to tie this scripture to any others at this point, and we could leave this solution stand on its own, at least as regarding the Revelation chapter 7 interpretations. Since this is not a critical question in regard to the Great Company in Revelation we are not going to discuss it here.

For those who would like to see if there is any merit to a wider interpretation of the term tribulation and the persecution of the church during the dark ages, we need to make a study of the other areas that talk about tribulation. In order not to confuse our Revelation study, we are going to split off the discussion of the other tribulations, into Appendix E. Refer to that appendix, for further discussion on that topic.

***Revelation 7:15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them. (NAU)***

### **A Tent or Tabernacle**

**Some readings of this verse say "he shall spread his tent or tabernacle over them" rather than dwell among them. This seems to be important in the sense that later on in Revelation 21:3, we find that God places his tabernacle amongst men, but not over them.** In other words there is a difference in the Great Company class seen here and how they are dealt with, and the worldly class that we see in Revelation 21. Those who would make the Great Company an earthly class have a problem in that the two descriptions are different.

The word "tent" is a verb form of the word "tabernacle", and God is present in the tabernacle building just as it says in this scripture. This would make sense in that God is going to be in the midst of mankind, but they will not be able to come into the holy or most holy. **In Revelation 7:15, we see however that God places his tabernacle "over them" (The Great Company), and includes them in the spiritual salvation.**

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

This is similar to what we see in Ezekiel's temple in that the world will not be allowed to come into the holy part of the temple building, but would only be allowed in the outer court. The faithful (144,000) and the unfaithful Levites (Great Company) are both allowed to be in the holy and most holy part of the temple, and for that reason this is another good proof that the Great Company are spiritual. The world can come into the New Jerusalem later in Revelation, but again they will not be allowed to come directly before God in that they will still be in the court. Only the spiritual classes are the only ones able to enter into the temple.

### An Enlargement of the Tent

**This seems to be what it is saying in Isaiah 54:2, where it is talking about Abraham's covenant, and the enlargement of the salvation or tent, that was to come about.** The enlargement of the tent became possible, because of the suffering servant (Christ) that it tells us about in Isaiah 53:1-12. The Abrahamic Covenant and the law Covenant foreshadowed the New Covenant that will bless all the families of the earth, and not just the Jews in the next age.

**In other words the tent was to include first the church and the Great Company (verse 2), and then it will break forth on the left and the right (verse 3), which will add the (Gentiles) or the world into the blessings of this covenant.**

*Isa 54:2-3) 2 "Enlarge the place of your tent; stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; Lengthen your cords and strengthen your pegs.*

*3 "For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left. And your descendants will possess nations and will resettle the desolate cities. (NAU)*

***Revelation 7:16 "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; (NAU)***

### They Will Hunger and Thirst No More

We find these same words in Isaiah 49:10. **Some try to use that reference to prove that the Great Company is a worldly class. For that reason we need to examine the parallel scripture in Isaiah and see what it's actually saying.**

As we look at these scriptures, we find that starting in verse 8; God is going to give "**you**" for a covenant. The favorable time and the day of salvation was the salvation that came to Israel, at the first advent.

*2 Cor 6:2 for He says, "AT THE ACCEPTABLE TIME I LISTENED TO YOU, AND ON THE DAY OF SALVATION I HELPED YOU." Behold, now is "THE ACCEPTABLE TIME," behold, now is "THE DAY OF SALVATION"--*

The covenant that is mentioned there includes both a heavenly and an earthly class, just as the Abrahamic pictured stars of heaven, and the sand of the sea shore.

*Isa 49:6 He says, "It is too small a thing that you should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; **I will also make you a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth.***

*"7 Thus says the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel {and} its Holy One, to the despised One, to the One abhorred by the nation, to the Servant of rulers, "Kings will see and arise, princes will also bow down, because of the LORD who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen you."*

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

**8 Thus says the LORD, "In a favorable time I have answered you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you; and I will keep you and give you for a covenant of the people, to restore the land, to make {them} inherit the desolate heritages;**

In verse 9, we find that Jesus began preaching to those who were bound, and those who were in darkness. *Luke 4:17-21) 17 And the book of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him. And He opened the book and found the place where it was written,*

**18 "THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE ANOINTED ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE POOR. HE HAS SENT ME TO PROCLAIM RELEASE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERY OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET FREE THOSE WHO ARE OPPRESSED,**

**19 TO PROCLAIM THE FAVORABLE YEAR OF THE LORD."**

*20 And He closed the book, gave it back to the attendant and sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on Him.*

*21 And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing." (NAU*

*Isa 49:9 Saying to those who are bound, "Go forth,' to those who are in darkness, "Show yourselves.' Along the roads they will feed, and their pasture {will be} on all bare heights.*

*Isa 49:10 "They will not hunger or thirst, nor will the scorching heat or sun strike them down; for He who has compassion on them will lead them and will guide them to springs of water.*

**11 "I will make all My mountains a road, and My highways will be raised up.**

*12 "Behold, these will come from afar; and lo, these {will come} from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim."*

*13 Shout for joy, O heavens! And rejoice, O earth! Break forth into joyful shouting, O mountains! For the LORD has comforted His people and will have compassion on His afflicted.*

In verse 10 in Isaiah we see a description that is exactly as we see described, in Revelation in several places which seems to show that there is more than one salvation pictured there, **"the sun will not strike them, and they will not hunger or thirst anymore"**. Below we are going to list the different places that say some of the same things.

### (The Great Company)

*Revelation 7:15-17) 15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them.*

**16 "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes." (NAU)**

### (The World)

*Revelation 21:22-27) 22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.*

*24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.*

*25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed;*

*26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it;*

*27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life. (NAU)*



## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

### (The Church)

*Revelation 22:3-5) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him;*

*4 they will see His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.*

*5 And there will no longer be {any} night; **and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun**, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever. (NAU)*

We find that the New Covenant and the kingdom will eventually come to the worldly class in Isaiah 49:11. The highway that is found there is the same highway mentioned in Isaiah 35, and it represents the earthly kingdom since the church has had to travel in a narrow way during the Gospel age.

*Isa 35:8 A highway will be there, a roadway, and it will be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean will not travel on it, but it {will} be for him who walks {that} way, and fools will not wander {on it.} (NAU)*

God's intent is to restore the land, or in other words return mankind back to what had been lost by Adam in the garden.

Some try to use the fact that the wording in Isaiah is the same as the wording in the Revelation 7:16 account, to claim that the Great Company is an earthly class. As seen above, the same wording found in Isaiah is used in three different places in Revelation to identify all three classes of salvation, the church, the Great Company, and the world. For that reason the Isaiah reference does not show only the earthly salvation, but it actually shows much, much more.

We find that the things said to the Great Company in Revelation, are also true of the church in other scriptures. If we look at John 6:35, we find that Jesus is going to **give food and drink to anyone** that comes to him. In Isaiah 4:6 we find: *And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain. (KJV).*

**The tabernacle of refuge is not limited to just the Great Company, but will include the world and the 144,000 of the church as we discussed above.** The world will be there but will be in the court, while the 144,000 and the Great Company will be in the tabernacle portion, as shown in the Ezekiel chapter 44 interpretation. The higher the reward, the closer you will be able to approach to God. Only the church will be able to be with God and Jesus on the throne. The Great Company is before the throne and the world is in the outer court.

These verses seem to be saying that God is going to protect anyone from destructive influence as long as they are in his protection. This is similar to the picture that we see in Ps 91:1 where we are protected by being under the wings or protection of the heavenly Father. If we look at this as being God's tabernacle arrangement, which is a covenant arrangement, as long as we stay in that arrangement we will be protected. If we leave the camp or God's covenant arrangement, we are leaving his protection. This is true of the church, Great Company and even the world.

The food and water that are found in these verses are not literal, but it represent spiritual sustenance that any spirit being would need to live, just as earthly beings need literal food and water John 4:14.

### Conclusion

**The Isaiah chapter 49 verses point to all three classes of salvation that will be saved, not just one.** So in

## Chapter 7- The Seven Seals, Interlude – The Great Company

conclusion we see the same wording used in Revelation 7:16 as we do in Isaiah, but it does not show us that they are just an earthly class since we see this same wording for both the church and the world later in Revelation. The verses in Isaiah refer to the salvation that will come to all, both spiritual and earthly.

***Revelation 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."* (NAU)**

### Weeping and Gnashing of Teeth

That there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth is found in the gospels in reference to those who did not do what they should have. That they are weeping and gnashing afterward indicates they realize that they missed out on the opportunity for the 144,000, and that it's too late when they see that they failed. Jesus warned the Jews that the weeping and gnashing of teeth would apply to them because of their unbelief. The same thing is true of the spiritual class that fails during the gospel age. This is why we think that the Great Company has tears in their eyes here that need to be dried in that they realize they have failed and lost the opportunity of the Gospel age. God will wipe their tears from their eyes because they will be able to be rescued by the blood of the Lamb, and thereby drink from the springs of the water of life and salvation.

The Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne here, is the same lamb or Christ that we see in Revelation 5:6. Again, this seems to be emphasizing that the Great Company's salvation is because of the Lamb and his blood (verse 14). The words "shall feed them" can be translated "shall be their shepherd". This is the same word "shepherd" that we find in Revelation 2:27, where our Lord Jesus says, that he is going to rule or shepherd them with the rod of iron. **If they need any correction the Lamb will supply it to them so that they can be saved.**

So the Great Company would be corrected by the rod of iron all through the Gospel age. The problem that they have is that they don't heed its lessons the way that they should and they fail to overcome because of that. The 144,000 do heed the rod and correction and they overcome. Let us pray that we are of those who overcome and who are able to help others to overcome also!

## Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement

***Revelation 8:1 When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. (NAU)***

**1873.75 AD-???????**

We had a great deal of discussion about what the opening of the seventh seal represented. There have been many different interpretations placed on these verses by others and even us from time to time. As far as locating this seal **time-wise**, our study group felt that it was basically at the same time as the seventh church, and the seventh trumpet. It may be that the opening of each seal prepares the way for each corresponding trumpet, but the two events should begin at about the same time.

One thing for sure about this being the seventh seal, is that seven represents completeness. For that reason we think that the opening of this seal at the very least implies a full revealing of God's plan of salvation. This was the mystery of God that was to be revealed in the days of the Seventh Messenger or as we know it the Divine Plan. Christ has gradually through the Gospel age unsealed one seal at a time and now we are able to see what had been hidden from the foundations of the world.

Because we were shown the truth about what God has been doing salvation wise, that new light contrasted and revealed as tares those of the false church, who had claimed to be representing God, and who are now seen not to have been representing him at all, but rather they are offspring or sons of the evil one. So it appears that the opening of this seal also revealed a considerable amount of information about the judgment of the tare system that was due at that time (1878).

To confirm the theme of judgment our study group decided to look at the seventh church, and the seventh trumpet for a common theme that would help us to determine if we were correct. **We noticed that the message to the seventh church had the theme of Judgment in it, in that they were told that they were wretched, miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.** They were told that they could get out of this condition, but only if they would buy from the Lord gold refined by fire, and white garments, but **if not they would be spewed out implying judgment.**

**They also had to hear the Lord knocking at the door, and open it in order to have him come in to them (second presence). Remember that the wheat and the tares were to grow together throughout the gospel age, but in the end of the age they were to be separated one from the other.** This situation is described in the parable of the drag net, where all the good and the bad fish are pulled ashore. The bad fish are then cast back and only the good were kept.

### **Judgment in the Seventh Trumpet**

**The seventh trumpet also tells us that it was time for the dead to be judged, to give the reward to the bondservants of our Lord, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.** Looking at the above the study group saw that judgment was also a common theme of the seventh church, the seventh trumpet. That those were pointing to judgment seems to confirm the seventh seal as containing judgment also.

In regard to the space of a half an hour, we had some difficulty in coming up with a convincing explanation for what the space of a half an hour was. In "Harvest Gleanings", we did find an interesting interpretation of

## Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement

the half-hour. If we take 360 and divide it by 24 we get 15 and one half of that would be 7.5 or in other words 7.5 years is what would be about a half an hour. In the beginning of the harvest parallels, of both the Jewish and the gospel age, we find a seven-year period, (29-36, 1874-1881).

Since the time that we first had the study on this topic, we have heard a very convincing argument on the use of the term hour, which has shown us that the term hour as used in the scriptures may not always be pointing to a fixed time period. We are not sure if that is the solution in this verse, but we have decided to add it to the discussion of the term “half an hour”. This is not a sure or finished idea, but we are including it so that further discussion might suggest a final solution.

Starting from that basic idea we have been able to suggest some possibilities below regarding the term “about an half an hour”.

If we were to go through all of the uses of the word hour in the scriptures, we would see that they refer to a general span of time. The term is used in regard to a time of trial or testing in several other places, especially here in Revelation. The use of the term hour supports the idea that we have previously stated, in that we think this is referring to a time of testing or judgment. Here are some examples of testing or judgment, in regard to the term hour.

*Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from **the hour of testing**, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.(NAU)*

*Revelation 9:15 And the four angels, who had been prepared **for the hour** and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind. (NAU)*

*Revelation 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because **the hour of His judgment** has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters." (NAU)*

*Revelation 18:10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! **For in one hour your judgment has come.**" (NAU)*

That the hour is a time of judgment is well established by these verses, but why a half an hour if this is not a fixed time span? The word “half an hour” is made up of two words, which are only used together here in the seventh seal!

The word “hour #5610” hora, means an hour.

### Half Means to Divide

**The word a “half 2255” is more interesting**, even though it actually means “one half”. From that definition, we see **that it’s used to divide any other word that it’s used with**. For example, **2255 is the same word “half”, used in time, time and a half, a time** in the New Testament

*HALF hemisus ^2255^, an adjective, is used (a) as such in the neuter plural, in <Luke 19:8>, lit., "the halves (of my goods)"; (b) as a noun, in the neuter sing., "the half," <Mark 6:23>; "half (a time)," <Revelation. 12:14>; "a half," <11:9,11>, RV.#*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

If we go to the Old Testament and the book of Daniel, we find the same “time, times and a half a time. Since this is the same wording and applies to the same chronology events we decided to look up the word “half” in

## Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement

the Old Testament and see what it means. OT: 2677

*OT:2677 chetsiy (khay-tsee'); from OT:2673; **the half or middle:***

*KJV - half, middle, mid [-night], midst, part, two parts.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary.*

*Copyright © 1994, 2003 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.) OT:2673*

*OT:2673 chatsah (khaw-tsaw'); a primitive root [compare OT:2086]; **to cut or split in two; to halve:***

*KJV - divide, live out half, reach to the midst, participle*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary.*

*Copyright © 1994, 2003 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

**In other words, both the Old and New Testament word “half” means to divide in two, either halving something or dividing it into two parts.** That concept actually fits with the thought of judgment here in that there was going to be a judgment and separation of the wheat and the tares at the end of the age, and one of the halves of the two, the tares were to be burned!

There are also the 1845 year parallels that that are made up of two 1845 year periods that point to the exact time that this seal is opened. The term half an hour could then refer to a divided period of judgment, or a double judgment such as the two 1845 year periods, in the sense of two halves which are the same.

We consider this very interesting because in the Old Testament there are some references that use the word double which seem to refer to this same parallel. In the use of the word divide we are taking something and dividing it in two. In the following references something is either duplicated or doubled. In both situations we wind up with two items.

*Jer 16:18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin **double**; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.(KJV)*

*Jer 17:18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with **double** destruction.*

*Isa 40:2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand **double** for all her sins. (KJV)*

*Zech 9:12 Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render **double** unto thee; (KJV)*

See the Chronology book for a detailed discussion of these references and how they point to an 1845 year judgment period, not only for the gospel age church, but also for the nation of Israel. The idea of half an hour pointing to the 1845 year parallels would be very interesting, because those parallels point to the exact time that we think this seal is opened.

### About

If the above is correct, we would still need to explain why this is “**about**” a half an hour and not just a half an hour. If we look up the word “about #5613”, we find, it can mean “as”. If it’s used with numbers, as the other examples given in Vines definition shows, it does mean “about”.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement

*ABOUT 4. hos ^5613^ usually means "as." Used with numerals it signifies "about," e. g., <Mark 5:13; 8:9; John 1:40; 6:19; 11:18; Acts 1:15; Revelation. 8:1>.*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

The problem with the common translation of Revelation 8:1, is that there is no actual number given there, which would trigger the use of the word about? Why is it translated that way then? It's assumed that there is the number one there because of the term "hour. Because there is no actual number and so it may be more correct to translate this without about and with some equivalent of the word "as". Since we are not Greek scholars we don't know for sure if that is correct. Most translations go with the word "about", but that may be because they assume that was the intent of the Greek writer.

Even if the word "about" is correct, and we are still looking at the two 1845 year parallels, it would be true that the parallels would not stop at the 1887 AD date, but would go to at least 1914 AD, which could be the reason for the term "about".

The living bible actually gives this a different thought; although we admit that it is highly interpretive. *Revelation 8:1 When the Lamb had broken the seventh seal, there was silence throughout all heaven for what seemed like half an hour. (TLB)*

We leave the above discussion as food for further thought, since as we can see it's not a certain interpretation.

**As far as the thought that this seal contains judgment, we see no problem with that and will continue our discussion of it with that definition. The first suggestion regarding the seven year period may still prove to be correct.**

### The Silence in Heaven

One other possibility regarding a time span would be if we counted an hour as 60 minutes. One half that would be 30, and then this could be the time span from 1844-1874. After Miller's predictions about the second coming proved to be premature, there was not much done by the Adventists until 30 years later, at the time of Pastor Russell and the sudden realization that the Lord had returned in 1874 AD. So in that sense the heavens were silent until the time of that realization.

We see that there are a couple of possibilities regarding the silence in heaven. In the next section we are going to let the scriptures define what silence represents!

*Ps 76:8 You caused judgment to be heard from heaven; **the earth feared and was still** (NAU)*

*Isa 47:5 "**Sit silently**, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for you will no longer be called the queen of kingdoms. (NAU)*

*Isa 41:1 "Coastlands, listen to me **in silence**, and let the peoples gain new strength; let them come forward, then let them speak; let us come together for judgment. (NAU)*

*Hab 2:20 "But the LORD is in His holy temple. **Let all the earth be silent before Him.**" (NAU)*

*Zeph 1:7 **Be silent before the Lord GOD!** For the day of the LORD is near, for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice, He has consecrated His guests. (NAU)*

*Zech 2:13 "**Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD;** for He is aroused from His holy habitation."(NAU)*

*See also Rom 3:19 So the judgment of God lies very heavily upon the Jews, for they are responsible to keep God's laws instead of doing all these evil things; not one of them has any excuse; in fact, **all the world***

## Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement

*stands hushed and guilty before Almighty God.* (TLB)

One other scripture, that is interesting in this regard, is the parable of the feast, where one of the guests came, and did not have on the wedding garment.

*Matt 22:11-13 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:*

*12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? **And he was speechless.***

*13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; **there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.***

As we pointed out in Revelation 7:17, the tears were because of their personal failure and of realizing it was their fault. This is very similar to a court case where it's obvious that the defendant is guilty. **If you were to go to court and you had no real defense because you were guilty, then you would have no choice but to be silent before the judge,** especially in a situation where God is the judge. Even in human courts those who are guilty or who seem so, usually are not allowed to testify by their lawyers.

There is no way that you can lie to God, so **if you are guilty you could only be silent, because** there will be no excuses that will get you off the hook. Consequently, **during the time of the harvest judgment the false church system had no defense that it could make, because it was indeed guilty,** hence, the silence in heaven. See also Dan 7:9-12, 15-27, where we see God sitting in judgment.

The other possibility about the silence is simply that **as with all tragic endings we would be silent in respectful sorrow because of all those that had lost out and failed their judgment!**

Another confirmation that we are correct about what this seal means, has to do with the parallel that we have been following with Matt 24. We saw that the sixth seal was describing the events of Matt 24:29-34. If the parallel continues for the seventh seal, we should then find judgment in the verses immediately after verse 34. We actually see this to be true in several places, in that **judgment is mentioned in the parable of the faithful and wise servant. We also see it in the parable of the ten virgins, and again in the parable of the talents.**

We even see it **in the parable of the sheep and the goats,** which is mentioned last. This is fitting, in that we know judgment starts with the house of God, but that the world will also be judged after the church is complete.

*1 Pet 4:17-18) 17 For {it is} time for judgment to begin with the household of God; and if {it} {begins} with us first, what {will be} the outcome for those who do not obey the gospel of God?*

*18 AND IF IT IS WITH DIFFICULTY THAT THE RIGHTEOUS IS SAVED, WHAT WILL BECOME OF THE GODLESS MAN AND THE SINNER? (NAU)*

### Revelation is a Court Case Transcribed in Advance

**This is like a court case in which God has used the six preceding seals to describe and show us what the false church system has done wrong. In the seventh seal he has brought this false church and state system before the judgment seat to declare their guilt.** *Dan 7:26 But the court will sit {for judgment,}(1878) and his dominion will be taken away (1914), annihilated and destroyed forever.(????AD) (NAS)*

## **Chapter 8- The Seven Seals, – Seventh Seal - Judgement**

*Revelation 19:1-2) 1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;  
2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER."(NAU)*

Since they are guilty, he is now able to bring about their destruction as a system. No one will question the punishment that comes on them, as well as no one would be able or willing to defend them. It should be obvious to everyone that study the scriptures that they are **guilty as charged!**



## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

### REVELATION TRUMPETS

***Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. (NAU)***

#### **Why is the Incense Altar Inserted Here?**

During our study of this section of Revelation, a question came up about these verses: why are we being shown the seven angels being given trumpets, and then before we see what the trumpets are we have the description of the incense altar scene?

In the incense scene in the last verse just before the first trumpet sounds, we see fire cast into the earth which causes lightning's, and voices, and thundering, and an earthquake. The same lightning's, and voices, and thundering and an earthquake are found in the seventh trumpet. Since the fire of the altar has the same results as some of the events of the seventh trumpet we think that an important lesson is being emphasized in the vision of the incense altar and the casting of the fire into the earth. We will try to show that in more detail as we look at the verses that are inserted here, before the trumpets begin.

*Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and **thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.** (KJV)*

*Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were **lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.***

One of the key doctrines that were lost with the decline of the church was the ransom doctrine, and how it relates to the salvation for both the church and the world. The coals of fire on the altar represent the completed ransom sacrifice of our Lord, which had been consumed by the fire of the altar and offered up to God. So we suggest that the altar scene here shows us the salvation that the church had received, and some of the benefits of that sacrifice to the church. The picture we see here is of the high priest offering incense up to God and we see that incense is what made the prayers of the saints acceptable. Prior to our high priest Jesus the ransom sacrifice and the sin offering for us, we had no assurance that our prayers would be heard by God. We are now able to come before God as sons and offer up prayer to him.

In the trumpets we will see that salvation and the knowledge of what Christ had accomplished for us eroded away, doctrine after doctrine, through at least the first four trumpets. After that time, in the three woe trumpets, we see God begin to punish and break the power of the false church and state system and begin to restore the truths that had been lost. We might look on the first 4 trumpets as being a call to alarm about the evil that was coming on the church, and then finally the last three woe trumpets as a call to battle!

When the incense is cast into the earth, the false salvation doctrines of the nominal system came into conflict with it, hence the thunderings, voices, and the earthquake. The true church receives a blessing from the understanding of the ransom and sin offering, but the false church is shown to be in conflict with it. The trinity doctrine is in direct conflict with the idea that the man Christ Jesus died for the man Adam. The reason for that conflict is that if Jesus was actually God in the flesh, as the trinity doctrine claims, then he could not have been an exact or corresponding price for Adam and the entire race. The reason for that conflicting problem is that the trinity doctrine claims that Jesus was 100% man and a 100% God at the same time. Since God + man are not an exact price, then they can not believe in the idea of the economy of the ransom where

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

Christ died for Adam. If they admitted that was what was accomplished by Christ, then they would have to admit that he was not God when he was here on earth and they cannot do that without destroying the trinity doctrine.

That we see the same type of symbols in the seventh trumpet shows that the ransom doctrine was to be an important test; not only throughout the entire age, but that it would become an important issue to God in the testing of the seventh church at the end of the age.

### Incense burned in Both Morning and Evening

Another thing that we see in regard to incense is that in the type of the law they burned incense both in the morning and at night while they were offering prayers to God. The thought was that the incense either carried the prayers up with it or that it made the prayers acceptable. In this scene we see that the angel described here is given much incense to add to the prayers of "all" the saints. What we think that we see here is that the incense that's added to the prayers of all the saints represented what our Lord Jesus did during his life. His whole life was offered up as a prayer to God, and all of that perfect human merit is now able to be offered with the other prayers of the saints and make them all acceptable.

When we considered Revelation 5:8, we saw that each of the elders had golden bowls full of incense that it told us were the prayers of the saints, and we wondered why the 24 elders or the Old Testament scriptures would have prayers of the saints. The term saints as it is used there probably are all the righteous prophets who in Old Testament times had prayed to God for help and deliverance from evil. Many of those prayers were answered during the time of the prophet, but other parts of the prayers could not be immediately answered, because they were going to need the kingdom to be fully answered. Because of what Christ our high priest has done, all of those prayers will be able to be answered in due time.

This would include prophecies or prayers that for example asked how long before God was going to do something about wickedness. *Hab 1:2-4) 2 How long, O LORD, will I call for help, and you will not hear? I cry out to you, "Violence!" Yet you do not save.*

*3 Why do you make me see iniquity, and cause {me} to look on wickedness? Yes, destruction and violence are before me; strife exists and contention arises.*

*4 Therefore the law is ignored and justice is never upheld. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice comes out perverted. (NAU)*

God's answer can now go forward.

*Hab 1:5 "Look among the nations! Observe! Be astonished! Wonder! Because {I am} doing something in your days-- you would not believe if you were told. (NAU)*

Another good example of this is when Hab prayed further: *Hab 3:2 LORD, I have heard the report about you {and} I fear. O LORD, Revive your work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy. (NAU)*

He is praying that even though God has righteous wrath, for what has been going on in the earth, he asks that God would remember mercy. He also makes a mysterious statement that asks God to revive his work through the midst of the years, and that through the midst of the years he should make it known.

We now know that God has a Divine Plan that does incorporate mercy in it and that in the end all bad things in the earth will be done away with. The statement of Hab regarding the midst of the years, we now believe

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

has to do with bible chronology, in that there has been a hidden pattern of chronology cycles that point to God's plan and when it will be accomplished. Those patterns are centered on the midpoint of the years that is 3500 years after the fall of Adam in the garden, and 3500 years before all of mankind will be restored to life, able to be tested again in the little season. See the chronology booklet, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim and Cubits", for more information on how chronology is involved in this.

The main point that we are making here is that the small prayer that Hab made back in his time, will be answered much more fully than either him or any of us could have imagined.

### Don't Miss the "I Saw"

Since we have an "I saw" here, this indicates that the vision of the trumpets does not follow in chronological order after the seals, but it's a separate vision that deals with a new topic and time-frame. Some think that the trumpets have to follow directly after the seals, but they miss the fact that this is a new vision. If we don't recognize the breaks in the prophecy, Revelation becomes confusing and contradictory, but if we see the breaks in their proper places it can then be harmonized. We think that the new vision of the angels with the trumpets backs us up to the time of the early church and the salvation that was provided there, and starts us over again in the same time as the first church and the first seal.

It's possible that the seven angels seen here are the same as the seven spirits of God that stand before the throne in Revelation 1:4? Angels are spirits, and **we find in both places that they are described as standing before God?** These spirits or angels seem to be the means by which God imparts the messages to the seven messengers found in chapters 2 and 3 of Revelation. There was also a thought given that the seven angels that we see here are the same ones that appear later in Revelation. For example we see seven angels again in chapter 14 and again in 15-16.

In Isaiah chapter 11 we also find seven different aspects to God's spirit described, which are probably related to the seven spirits here. The last spirit or the breath of his mouth in Isaiah slays the wicked, just as we see happening in the seventh trumpet. For that reason we think that the first six spirits given there may follow the course of history, but we don't have the time or space to consider that further here.

***Revelation 8:3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. (NAU)***

### A Picture of the Atonement Day

This angel is separate from the other seven, and probably represents our Lord Jesus as high priest. *Heb 8:1-2) 8:1The point of what we are saying is this: We do have such a high priest, who sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, 2 and who serves in the sanctuary, the true tabernacle set up by the Lord, not by man NIV*

The altar of the burnt offering, the incense altar, and the golden censer are all seen here, which indicates that this is a picture of the Day of Atonement. It appears that the angel who represents the Lord Jesus here has just

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

completed the sacrifice of the bullock, but not offered the blood yet. The incense was always offered up before the blood was taken into the most holy and placed on the altar.

According to Alfred Edersheim (1825-1889), a converted Jew, who was a leading authority on Jewish practices of just before the Christian era, the golden censor seen here was a special golden censor used only on the Day of Atonement. The priest would take coals of fire off the altar of the burnt offering, with the special golden censor used only on that day, and he would then carry the coals and the incense together into the temple, placing the censor full of coals with the incense added into it into the most holy so that the smoke would fill the most holy. This description is the way its thought that it was done in the time of Jesus and may be a little different than what was done in the original wilderness tabernacle.

Until the smoke filled the most holy, the high priest could not physically enter in to offer the blood without dying. When the smoke had completely filled the most holy, he could then take the blood of the bullock which he had previously slain and collected the blood into the most holy, and sprinkle it seven times on the mercy seat. Later in history when the mercy seat was not there anymore, instead of placing the censor in between the staves of the ark as had originally been done, they placed a stone called the foundation stone with a hole in it, which was made to accept the censor. After the mercy seat had been lost along with the rest of the ark, the blood was then sprinkled towards where the mercy seat would have been sitting, since they had no place else to sprinkle it!

That the blood was sprinkled seven times shows that this was a complete and perfect sacrifice, and that it was able to make full atonement for all who come to our high priest Jesus. That it is sprinkled seven times may also indicate the seven different stages of the church that occur during the gospel age.

### The Supposed Problem of Heb 9:3-4

That there is a golden censor here that is separate from the golden incense altar, which is also seen here, is interesting since this would then indicate the solution to the supposed problem that we find in Heb chapter 9. *Heb 9:3-4(3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holy of holies; 4 having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein (was) a golden pot holding the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;(ASV)*

The supposed problem with the description in Hebrews is that the golden incense altar is not supposed to be in the most holy, or beyond the second veil. We either have to assume that there was a mistake in that verse, or that there is something that we don't know about that situation. What we see in the Revelation account is that there was a golden incense altar as well as a golden censor. If we look up the meaning of the word used in Heb 9, we find that in most but not all translations, it's translated incorrectly in that it should be translated censor and not altar:

*CENSER 1. thumiaterion ^2369^, "a vessel for burning incense" <2 Chr. 26:19; Ezek. 8:11>, is found in <Heb. 9:4>.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

*(from Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary)*

*[Golden censor], [thumiateerion (grk 2369)]-- must not be translated `altar of incense,' for it was in the outer holy place, not in "the Holiest" place; but as in <Ezek. 8:11>, "censer." So Vulgate and Syriac. **This GOLDEN censor was only used on the day of atonement** (other censers on other days), and is associated*

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

*with the holiest place, as being taken into it on that anniversary by the high priest. "Which had" does not mean that the golden censer was deposited there, for then the high priest would have had to go in and bring it out before burning incense in it; but that the golden censer was one of the articles belonging to the yearly service in the holiest place. He virtually supposes (without specifying) the `altar of incense' in the anterior holy place, by mentioning the golden censer filled with incense from it: the incense answers to the prayers of the saints; the altar, though outside, is connected with the holiest place (standing close by the second veil, directly before the ark of the covenant), even as we find an antitypical altar in heaven <Revelation. 8:3>. The rending of the veil by Christ has brought the antitypes to the altar, candlestick, and showbread of the anterior holy place into the holiest place, heaven. In <1 Kin. 6:22> [<sup>a</sup>sher (heb 834) lad<sup>a</sup>biyr (grk 1687)] the altar is said to belong to the oracle, or holiest place (cf. <Exo. 30:6>).  
(from Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary)*

The King James Bible actually renders this verse correctly.

*Heb 9:3-4) 3 and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is called **the Holiest of All, 4 which had the golden censer and the ark of the covenant** overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; (NKJ*

So combining this with what Albert Edersheim explained in regard to the golden censer used on the Day of Atonement, with what we see in Revelation chapter 8, we see that there is no problem in Heb chapter 9 with reference to a golden censer. The description is exactly what was done by the original high priest, but which now is replaced by Christ our permanent high priest and his better sacrifice.

Christ as high priest, just as the type in Leviticus specified, has burnt the incense which represents the perfect abilities and intention that he had in regard to the Plan of God. In other words he was able to satisfy justice, showing that a perfect man could keep the law. Since he has done that he was then able to enter into the heavenly tabernacle and to offer the better sacrifice of his blood and life, for us and for the world. Just as the type in Leviticus canceled the sins of the people, so here and on a much grander scale, Christ has done this once and for all ages, canceling all sin for all people. For that reason all of the prayers of the saints are now acceptable before God.

So what we are seeing here is a picture of what Christ had done for us in that we are able to enter into the most holy as members of his body because of the new and living way that he opened up for us. Since we are able to approach the Father as sons of God, we can now pray directly to him, where before we could not call him Father. The prayers of a son are much more acceptable and able to be answered more fully than the prayers of a stranger.

*Rom 8:15 For you have not received a spirit of slavery leading to fear again, but you have received a spirit of adoption as sons by which we cry out, "Abba! Father!" (NAU)*

*Heb 10:19-22) 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and since {we have} a great priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled {clean} from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. (NAU)*

The golden incense altar that we see here in Revelation 8 is another article of furniture belonging to the heavenly tabernacle. This is a continuation of the tabernacle scene that we saw in chapters 4: and 5. It was not

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

mentioned there but we know from the original tabernacle that there was an incense altar in it. For more information on why the vision of chapter 4 and 5 is describing the heavenly tabernacle, we refer you to the earlier notes on those verses. They are found in the section on Revelation chapters 4-5.

That the regular altar as well as the golden incense altar is seen shows that besides the Day of Atonement sacrifices, we may be looking at a continual daily sacrifice that included the sacrifice of a lamb, Christ again. Besides the lamb, the burning of incense on this altar occurred every morning and evening. This was the same event that we see in Luke 1:9, where Zacharias, John's father, had seen the angel in the temple. The coals of fire for this altar as well as for lighting the golden candlesticks had to come from the altar of burnt offering, which is also mentioned in chapter 8.

This would be the altar where the bullock representing Christ was sacrificed, and without this sacrifice the Gospel age could not have begun, symbolized by the lighting of the seven candles from the altar. That the prayers of the saints are mixed with the incense from our Lord Jesus shows us that without Christ our works and prayers would not be acceptable.

This picture may also be showing that the whole gospel age is represented here, since it's "all" the saints. That the incense was offered every day in the original tabernacle may indicate that what Christ did for us allows the churches continual sacrifice to be accepted by the heavenly Father throughout the entire gospel age. By ourselves our human efforts and prayers do not count for much, but when mixed with our Lord's incense it makes ours acceptable.

### **This is the Heavenly Tabernacle**

We should understand that what we are seeing here is a vision of the heavenly tabernacle that the earthly tabernacle was a copy of.

*Exod 26:30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.*

*Heb 9:24 For Christ did not enter a holy place made with hands, a mere copy of the true one, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us;*

The angel that we see here in chapter 8 represents our Lord Jesus as our high priest. We don't need a literal earthly high priest anymore, and this altar scene is showing us that Jesus has assumed that role. *Heb 9:11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;*

The original account of the high priest and the altar of incense is found in Lev 16:11.

*Lev 16:12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the Vail:*

*13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:*

As we remember, on the Day of Atonement the high priest had to offer up two hands full of incense which we think prophetically represents the full devotion of our Lord's life, and his perfect human abilities. That the scriptures tell us that this incense represents the prayers of the saints, would indicate that Jesus offered up his whole life as a prayer to God, and we know that was accepted because he was perfect. The reason it uses the

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

term “much incense” here, is because our Lord's sacrifice was not a small thing.

If the smoke of the incense didn't cover the mercy seat, the high priest would not have been able to enter into the most holy without dying. Similarly without the smoke of the incense from our Lord, the church would not be able to offer up acceptable prayers before God, but because our high priest has offered up the incense for us we now have access before God. The robe of righteousness which makes us acceptable to God covers us.

The incense here in Revelation, in symbol is showing us exactly what Christ did for us when he died on the cross. **The church was then made acceptable as sons**, and since Christ appeared in the heavens for us we can now pray directly to God as a Father. *Heb 9:11 But when Christ appeared {as} a high priest of the good things to come, {He entered} through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation;*

*Heb 9:24 For Christ did not enter a holy place made with hands, a {mere} copy of the true one, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; (NAU)*

***Revelation 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. (NAU)***

The incense is symbolic of the prayers of the saints.

*Ps 141:2 May my prayer be counted as incense before you; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.*

*Revelation 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.*

The “much” incense seen here, represents our Lord Jesus efforts and prayers which are mixed with ours. The phrase 'went up before God out of the angel's hand' indicates that God heard the prayers of all his saints, because of the efforts of his son.

Compare this with God hearing the cry of the Israelites when they were in slavery in Egypt. *Exod 2:23 Now it came about in {the course of} those many days that the king of Egypt died. And the sons of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and they cried out; and their cry for help because of {their} bondage rose up to God. Exod 3:9 "Now, behold, the cry of the sons of Israel has come to Me; furthermore, I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians are oppressing them. (NAU)*

This is just one of the analogies from the Exodus story used in Revelation, and as we will see some of the trumpets are similar to the plagues on Egypt.

The trumpets that are going to follow this scene are actually going to show us the attack of the false church system upon God's people, the true church. In the fifth seal we actually see the slain ask the question, “*how long O Lord*”. Their prayers are acceptable because of the incense that our Lord offered up.

*Revelation 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" (NAU)*

As we will see, God will answer those prayers beginning with the three woe trumpets, and the 7 bowls of wrath.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

***Revelation 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake. (NAU)***

### Other Similar Events in the Bible

The symbols of thundering, lighting, and earthquakes, can indicate a manifestation of God's presence, for example, when God descended to the top of Mount Sinai (Exod 19:16), this was accompanied by thunder and lightening. *Exod 19:16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled. (NAU)*

We see this in the throne in heaven. *Revelation 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; (NAU)*

The time of the seventh trumpet, when the temple was opened had similar events. *Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. (NAU)*

The seventh plague on the Egyptians was a storm, manifesting thunder and hail, and lightning (Exod 9:23, 24). The purpose of the plague was so that God's name might be proclaimed in all the earth, and to persuade Pharaoh to let God's people go so that they might worship Him (Exod 9:13-18).

*Exod 9:23-24) 23 Moses stretched out his staff toward the sky, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down to the earth. And the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt.*

*24 So there was hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very severe, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. (NAU)*

The seventh bowl is exactly the same symbols, but only in a different order *Revelation 16:18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake {was it, and} so mighty. (NAU)*

So what we suggest here, is that we see that God is answering the prayers of the saints, and is going to do something about the great falling away that we are about to be shown in the trumpets. The bowls of wrath we will find out later will directly punish what was done wrong in each trumpet. Bowl 1 is for trumpet 1, and bowl 2 is for trumpet 2, etc. So what we may be seeing in these verses is God's reaction to what the false church system does to his church in the trumpets, as well as the corruption of the ransom doctrine that occurs in the false church system.

This angel throwing the coals of fire into the earth, seems to represent judgment of the earth (society), based on what these coals of fire represent. We suggest that, the coals of fire off the altar would represent the ransom doctrine, as well as the salvation that comes from the ransom.

*Isa 6:6-7 Then flew one of the seraphim's unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:*

*7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and **thine iniquity is taken away,***



## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

*and thy sin purged.*

As a result we see that the church needs to remain faithful to the doctrine of the ransom. If any of the church such as the false church system who fell away, lose sight of this truth, they come into conflict with the coals of fire off the altar. If we are doing what we should and if we have a proper view of the salvation of God, the coals of fire cleanse us.

*Isa 6:5-7 (5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.*

*6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:*

*7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. (KJV)*

But if we do not believe in the ransom doctrine in the proper manner, we are in danger of losing our reward.

*1 Cor 3:13-15 (13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

The doctrine of the mass is a good example of something suggesting that what Christ did, was not good enough. They think they have to re-sacrifice his actual body and blood on the altar every day. We know that what Christ did for us was good for all ages, and needed nothing more.

*Heb 9:28 In the same manner **Christ also was offered in sacrifice once** to take away the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him. (TEV)*

We need to avoid anything that detracts from what the ransom did.

We think we see a scriptural picture showing that the test was going to be standing up for the ransom doctrine, in Ezekiel chapters 9-10. The man with the writers ink horn and the other six men with him came and they stood beside the brazen altar. This again shows that a major part of the test is over the ransom doctrine. *Ezek 9:1-2) I Then He cried out in my hearing with a loud voice saying, "Draw near, O executioners of the city, each with his destroying weapon in his hand."*

*2 Behold, six men came from the direction of the upper gate which faces north, each with his shattering weapon in his hand; and among them was a certain man clothed in linen with a writing case at his loins. And they went in and stood beside the bronze altar. (NAU)*

*Ezek 10:6-7) 6 "And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the Cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. 7 And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the Cherubims unto the fire that was between the Cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out".*

The vision of the whirling wheels was seen in the temple complex, and for that reason we think it's a reasonable conclusion that the coals of the altar seen there, were a picture of the sacrifice of Christ.

In the Ezekiel account Israel was being judged because of their unfaithfulness and for pursuing after heathen doctrines and God's. The original fulfillment of judgment was at the time when they were about to all be hauled off to Babylon. There was a more complete re-application of this on Israel at the first advent, and again

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Incense Altar

they failed the test (end of their 1845-year judgment), and Rome destroyed the temple and scattered the nation.

Not only was the account in Ezekiel a type of the judgment that happened during the first advent, we see that it is also a type of the judgment 1845 years later, that happened because the Christian church had become unfaithful again, just as Israel earlier. We know now that the nominal false church had worshiped false God's and doctrines, just as literal Israel had done previously. The 1845-year parallel has a secondary application for the church on this end of the age, and points to 1878 AD. The judgment came again on this end of the age, but this time upon the spiritual Israelites.

Those who rejected the truth about what Christ had done for us again failed just as the literal Israelite had. See Studies in the Scriptures vol. 2 and 3, for more information on the topic of the 1845 year judgment that came upon the false church in 1878AD. See also the booklet, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology", for more information on the vision that Ezekiel saw (representing the 1845 year parallels.) That booklet helps us to see that we are looking at the casting of the coals of fire, in both Ezekiel and here in the right way. The destruction of Jerusalem is an exact parallel to the 1914 world war that began the time of trouble we are still in.

The casting of the coals of fire into the earth seems to show that the one of the main tests of the age would be to remain faithful to our Lord, and the ransom sacrifice that he paid for us. Unfortunately the great falling away led to many false doctrines of salvation, where we eventually find the false church system telling the people that they could only get salvation from their false church system and the mass. They claimed that you had to attend mass, and to partake of what they said was the actual body and blood of Christ, after they had sacrificed him again, at every mass!

An even worse problem developed in the great falling away, in that they began advocating their own ideas of salvation which had nothing to do with God. They even sank so far that they claimed that they could sell you indulgences, in which you could be forgiven anything for a sum of money.

For that reason most in the false church and state system are not able to meet this test of faith, and in the end, they lose out in the race for the high calling (144,000). In the Ezekiel account this is represented as being "slain". This slaying could be actual or second death, but in most cases we pray it was only a falling into the Great Company class, which is described in Ezekiel 44:5-14, and chapter 7 of Revelation.

The Trumpets that follow are going to give prophetic evidence regarding this falling away, showing step by step how it occurred, until we see that the final result was the total corruption of God's church. Starting in the fifth woe trumpet we are going to see God begin to afflict the false church because of what they had done wrong. Ending with the seventh bowl we will see the same symbols portrayed that we do here. Lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and an earthquake. This shows that God will render retribution for all their evil deeds, in due time.

***Revelation 8:6 And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them. (NAU)***

Some Examples of the use of Trumpets in Scripture

Mt. Sinai, Exod 19:16

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Preparing to Sound

To announce the coronation of the king (Solomon), 1 King 1:34.

To announce the winning of a battle, 1 Sam 13:3

When the Israelites entered Jericho, Josh 6:3-9

To announce the Second Coming, 1 Thes 4:16, Zeph 1:14-18, Mat 24:31, 1 Cor 15:51-52.

Warning of Coming conflict, Joel 2:1

Calling the people together and having the camp move on, Num 10:2.

Dedication of the temple, 2 Chron 5:12-13.

To announce the Day of Atonement, Lev 25:9 and feast days Num 10:10

To announce the start of a battle, and feast days, Num 10:9-10.

To announce the arrival of the Ark of the Covenant into Jerusalem, 1 Chron 15:24.

To announce disaster because of sin, Isa 58:1, Jer 4:4-6, Jer 6:1,16-19, 51:25-29, Ezek 33:1-8, Hosea 7:16, 8:1, Amos 3:6.

A trumpet is sounded to call the attention of those within hearing distance. **There are plenty of scriptures that show that a trumpet is used to announce a disaster that's coming because of people's sin.** We think this is one of the primary purposes of at least the first four trumpets. They will be showing us what is being done wrong, and how it's affecting God's church. The trumpets are in a sense, trumpets of alarm regarding what is happening to his people.

*Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near, (NAU)*

In the time of literal Israel they had a feast of trumpets. The bible does not specifically say what the feast of trumpets was for, but Jewish tradition says that it was to warn the people of the approaching Day of Atonement. If that is correct we would then expect the Revelation trumpets to show us events all across the gospel age and to reach to the anti-typical atonement day. By pointing to that day the seventh trumpet would be warning of a day of judgment since we know that the harvest and separating of the wheat and the tares was to be at the end of the age.

### The last Three Woes are Different than the First Four Trumpets

The **last three, or "woe" trumpets** are different than the first four in that they seem to announce what God was going to do to correct the problems shown by the first four trumpets. In other words they are a call to repentance and to battle, just as we see in Joel.

*Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near, (NAU)*

*Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His voice before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it? (NAU)*

*Joel 2:15-18) 15 Blow a trumpet in Zion, consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly,*

*16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal} chamber.*

*17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?""*

*18 Then the LORD will be zealous for His land and will have pity on His people. (NAU)*

The last three "woe" trumpets can be compared to the plagues of Egypt. The plagues were given in answer to

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Preparing to Sound

the prayers of God's people, and because Pharaoh would not let God's people leave to worship him, (Exod 9:13). Similar to the plagues of Egypt the first 3 were on both the Israelites and the Egyptians. Just as the last 7 were on only the Egyptians, so are the 7 bowls of wrath only on the false church system. The intent is to both free God's people, as well as to punish the false system for the harm that they did to his church.

In the same way the three woes can be viewed as warnings to those who persecute God's people that they should let them go so that they can worship God in the way that they wish. If for example the false church system continued to persecute God's people, then the warning is that worse plagues would befall them, just as what happened to the Egyptians (Exod 9:14).

The Exodus narrative is a thread that runs throughout the book of Revelation, and which helps us to understand what Revelation is saying to us. The first three Old Testament plagues were on both Israel and Egypt, but the later ones fell on the Egyptians alone. As an example, the only place it did not hail was in Goshen, where the plague did not harm the Israelites. *Exod 9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel {were} there was no hail. (NAU)*

Similarly the fifth trumpet does not harm God's people, who are sealed in their foreheads, (Revelation 7:2, 9:4). This is similar to the Passover of Egypt in which the destroying angel when he saw the blood on the door posts passed over the people of God and did not kill the firstborn. That again shows that if we keep the blood of the ransom before us we will have no problem overcoming. *Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)*

**Since it might be informative to keep the plagues of Egypt in mind as we look at the trumpets we have listed them below.**

**1.** Exod 7:17-18 the water of the Nile was changed into blood. **2.** Exod 8:2. Plague of frogs. **3.** Exod 8:16 Plague of gnats. **4.** Exod 8:21, Swarm of flies. **5.** Exod 9:3, Plague on livestock. **6.** Exod 9:9, Festering boils on men and animals. **7.** Exod 9:17-18, Plague of hail. **8.** Exod 10:4-5, Plague of locusts. **9.** Exod 10:21-22, Three days of darkness. **10.** Exod 11:4-5, Firstborn die.

### **Each Corresponding Church, Seal, and Trumpet, have the same Themes**

As we consider the seven trumpets, in order to get proper interpretations of them we also need to keep in mind: the seven churches and the seven seals. In our studies we noticed the same general theme in trumpet one for example, as what we saw in the first church and seal. We also saw the Nicolaitans or those who were setting themselves up over the flock in church one. That same problem was seen in the rider on the horse in seal 1, who was riding out to conquer with force, which the church was not to do. For that reason we would expect a similar problem in trumpet one, and as we will see that same problem existed. In most of the seven periods of the churches there are obvious correspondences, but in a few of them it would not be obvious if we didn't understand the meaning of the symbols. Once we took into account the symbols everything matched, (See table below).

We also found that each bowl or plague for a particular church, has the same theme as the same church, seal, and trumpet. The one major difference was that each bowl is a direct punishment for what had been done wrong in that church. For help in comparing these items see also appendix\_ H.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Preparing to Sound

### Comparison of Trumpets to Bowls of Wrath

TRUMPET#1 = **upon earth**

1/3 trees all green grass

TRUMPET#2 = mountain thrown **into sea**

**1/3 sea became blood**, 1/3 creatures that had life **died**, 1/3 ships destroyed

TRUMPET#3 = **upon rivers + fountains water**

1/3 rivers, 1/3 waters became wormwood

TRUMPET#4 = **upon sun, moon and stars**

1/3 sun smitten, 1/3 moon, 1/3 stars, 1/3 day and night shone not

TRUMPET#5 = **sun and air darkened**,

opening of bottomless pit--smoke darkened sun and air and locusts came out smoke

TRUMPET#6 = 4 angels bound in **Euphrates**

4 angels loosed to kill 1/3 mankind, **army of horsemen**

TRUMPET#7 = **nations** were angry didn't want to give up their

**power**

voices  
thundering  
lightning  
an earthquake  
great hail

VIAL #1 = **upon earth**

noisome and grievous sore on men with mark beast and those who worshiped his image

VIAL #2 = **upon sea**

**became as blood of dead man** and every living thing in the sea **died**

VIAL #3 = **upon rivers + fountains of water**

Water turned to blood - True and righteous are your judgments Lord. Thou hast given them blood to drink

VIAL #4 = **upon sun**

power was given to this angel to scorch men with fire--They were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God and repented not

VIAL #5 = upon seat of beast + **kingdom full darkness**

they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed God because of pains and sores--They repented not

VIAL #6 = upon **Euphrates**,

water dried up to make way for kings of the east. A parentheses takes us back and shows three unclean spirits which gather the kings of the earth to the **battle of the great day of God (Armageddon)**

VIAL #7 = **upon air**

Voice out of temple says it is done. Great city was divided into three parts--Nations fell--

Babylon came into remembrance to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Every island fled and the mountains were not found

voices  
thunders  
lightning  
great earthquake  
great hail out of heaven

The above table shows some interesting correspondences between the trumpets and the bowls of wrath, in that what was done wrong in each trumpet is punished in the corresponding bowl.

### Jericho is another Picture

Another Old Testament picture that should be considered in this regard is the city of Jericho. In Joshua 6:8 there are seven priests with seven trumpets encircling Jericho, with the Ark of the Covenant following after them. They marched around the city for six days, and on the seventh day they marched around it seven times, with the priests blowing the trumpets. As the priests blew long blasts on their trumpets the walls fell down, and everyone was slaughtered except for Rahab the harlot.

This may be a picture of how the seven trumpets and the seven bowls work together, to cause the destruction of Great Babylon. The trumpets could be viewed as warnings about what was being done wrong in the city. They would represent the seven days that the priests marched around the city. The bowls would then be the final punishment on the great city Babylon that causes it to break up into three parts, corresponding to the fall of Jericho. The seven bowls would correspond to the fact that they marched around the city seven times on the seventh day, which is where the bowls are poured out.

In 1 Chron 15:24 seven priests were to blow trumpets before the ark as it was brought into Jerusalem. The seven trumpets therefore lead up to and announce the coming presence of God and Christ (1874 AD). We will see that presence actually described in the seventh trumpet (Revelation 11:15, 19).

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Preparing to Sound

### The First Four Trumpets Show the Same Elements of Heaven and Earth Damaged, as What Were Created in Genesis 1

Another important point that we need to make here is that what we are going to be seeing hit or damaged in the first four trumpets, are the very same elements that are described in Genesis when God created the earth. This will confirm what we intend to prove later, that what the first four trumpets are showing is the false church system taking over God’s people and heritage and changing it into mans and Satan’s system. Some of the elements are a little more mixed up than what we see in the following table, but the idea should be apparent. **The literal things that make up the world are duplicated in symbol in God’s ecclesiastical creation. Everything that God had created for the church is destroyed by the false church system.**

Day 1: Created the <b>heavens</b> and <b>earth</b> , <b>light</b> and <b>darkness</b> . (Gen 1:1-5)- 4 Th trumpet	Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third <b>of the sun and a third of the moon</b> and a third of the <b>stars</b> were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and <b>the day</b> would not shine for a third of it, and <b>the night</b> in the same way. (NAU)
Day 2: Made the sky to separate the <b>waters above and below</b> . (Gen 1:6-8)- 2 <sup>nd</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:8-9) 8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into <b>the sea</b> ; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)
Day 3: Made <b>land</b> and <b>sea</b> , <b>vegetation</b> , <b>trees</b> . (Gen 1:9-13)-	Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of <b>the earth</b> was burned up, and a third of the <b>trees</b> were burned up, and all <b>the green grass</b> was burned up. (NAU)
Day 4: <b>Sun, moon and stars</b> . (Gen 1:14-19), heavens filled.-	Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the <b>sun</b> and a third of the <b>moon</b> and a third of the <b>stars</b> were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. (NAU)
Day 5: <b>Fish and creatures in the sea</b> , <b>Birds</b> . (Gen 1:20-23), sea filled.	Revelation 8:8-9) 8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and <b>a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died</b> ; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)
Day 6: <b>Living creatures on the land</b> , <b>man</b> . (Gen 1:24-31), <b>land</b> filled 1 <sup>st</sup> trumpet, 5 <sup>th</sup> trumpet?	Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the <b>earth</b> ; and a third of the <b>earth</b> was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. (NAU) Revelation 9:1-2) 1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the <b>earth</b> ; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. 2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. (NAU)

**The 5<sup>th</sup>-7<sup>th</sup> trumpets are where God begins to take his creation back from Satan, and restore it.**

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets and Joel

***Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. (NAU)***

**32.25 AD-73.75 AD**

In most churches they view the trumpets as something that is still future. The reason for this is that they can't imagine how they could have been fulfilled yet because they are looking at the symbols in too literal a manner. This same problem is true of most of the book of Revelation in that they are still waiting for a future fulfillment. If any do try to fulfill the book historically, they usually apply it all at the time of the early church and the destruction of Jerusalem by the Roman army. There are very few commentators that try to find a historical solution to the trumpets or the book, and some even claim that an historical interpretation is impossible. Contrary to that we think that the historical solution is the correct one and that far from it being impossible it is an accomplished and fulfilled fact for much of Revelation.

Bible students generally try to find a historical solution, since we understand and have Bible chronology that spans the entire age, which helps us to see these events as occurring over a long period of time. We see that the false church state system existed during the dark ages of the 1260 years, and that it most likely fulfilled a lot of the book.

There are generally two different ways in which the trumpets are viewed by Bible Students.

**In the first interpretive method** we look at them as being a message of truth against the false church system, and the results that comes from the message that was given. Some apply this only to the civil part, and others apply it just to the church.

That approach has some problems with it. Several symbols used in the second and third trumpet are ones that are elsewhere described as bad or at least turned bad, which makes it difficult to interpret the trumpets as messages of truth. For example, we see in the second trumpet the great destroying mountain which we know is Satan's system, especially the Roman Empire that he controlled at the time. In the third trumpet we see the star or Papacy which fell from heaven and poisoned the rivers and springs of water, which represent sources of truth. In the fourth trumpet we see the darkening of the sun, moon, and the stars. Symbolically that darkening is descriptive of the gospel, God's word or law, and its teachers being plunged into error, which is definitely bad. Some try to reverse the obvious meaning to these passages, but as we will see it's actually much easier to fulfill it historically if we read it for what it says.

**In the second interpretive method**, when it says the heavens go into darkness that is exactly what it means in a prophetic sense. We don't see this as the Papal heavens being punished, but we see it as the truth being darkened or lost. That way we do not have to twist the scriptures at all, but only read them exactly for what they say. So we would say that the first four trumpets are messages of warning about what the false church was doing wrong and a warning about how they were corrupting the truth that had once been delivered unto the saints. That is the correct way to view the trumpets as we will see.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets and Joel

As we go through the trumpets we will look at the time-frame that they correspond to, and then look to see if there was anything that happened in that time that could have fulfilled the passage. As we will see there will be no doubt in most places that the system did historically as was predicted.

As a help in deciding what we are being shown, if there is any question on how to interpret a trumpet for example, we will look at the bowl of wrath to see what is described there. The corresponding bowl of punishment will confirm what the problem is in each trumpet, since each bowl is a punishment that relates directly back to what was done wrong in each corresponding trumpet. God does exactly the same thing in reverse to the false church system that they did to his people.

### Four – Two - One Division Again

We see the first 4 trumpets as giving us a description of what the false church system is doing wrong, and the resulting harm that came from that. The last three or woe trumpets as we will see later are woes upon the false church and state system. The first four show us what the system had done wrong and we are being shown how they were beginning to be punished in the last three. In the situation of the three woe trumpets, we see that both the woes and the bowls strike the same things. This seems to be shown later in Revelation, where we see that God was going to return double on her for what she had did to his people. *Revelation 18:6 Render to her as she herself has rendered, and repay her double for her deeds; mix a double draught for her in the cup she mixed.* The last three woe trumpets will do some damage to the false church state system, just as the plagues in Egypt did.

Similar to the seals, there is again an interlude or insert of more information, between the end of the sixth trumpet and the start of the seventh. We will consider that insert in detail when we come to it.

We think what's being shown in the trumpets is a description of how the great falling away came about, **especially in regard to the establishment of the civil power of church and state.** In the last trumpet we see God and Christ taking the power back away from the false church system and preparing to reign over the nations.

As we looked at other Bible Student commentaries we saw that most chose the first method of interpretation, but we think the second method of interpretation is better for several different reasons. Assuming the second method is correct we will start the explanation with that method of interpretation, and we will show that it fits history so well that there is no doubt that is the correct method. The first four trumpets are truth, but they are truth about what is being done wrong, and not a message of doctrinal truth from the reformers. The reformers did not come into play until about the time of the fifth trumpet onward. When we get to the fifth trumpet, the message of the trumpets change and they give us a view of God beginning to afflict the false church with direct attacks from the reformers. That is why they are woes on the false church state system.

### Book of Joel is Parallel to the Trumpets

In our study we also noticed, that the book of Joel seems to be a parallel area to many scriptures in Revelation, including the trumpets. We will consider this further when we get to the fifth trumpet where Joel will help us to determine what that trumpet is showing us. Here is a table that shows the similarities between the two scripture areas.



## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets and Joel

Joel 1:19 <b>fire</b> has devoured the pastures of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 all the green grass was <b>burned up</b>
Joel 1:20 flame has burned up all the <b>trees</b> of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 1/3 <b>trees</b> were burned up
Joel 1:4 <b>Locusts</b>	Revelation 9:3 <b>Locusts</b>
Joel 1:6 <b>teeth of a lion</b> , fangs of a lioness	Revelation 9:8 <b>Teeth of a lion</b>
Joel 2:1, 2:15 <b>Blow a trumpet;</b>	Revelation 9:1, 9:13 <b>blow a trumpet</b>
Joel 2:11 <b>sun moon and stars are darkened;</b>	Revelation 8:12 <b>sun, moon and stars are darkened</b>
Joel 2:2 a day of <b>darkness</b> and gloom;	Revelation 9:2 The sun and the air were <b>darkened</b> because of the smoke of the pit
Joel 1:13 gird yourself in <b>sack cloth</b> , spend the night in sackcloth	Revelation 11:3 witness in <b>sackcloth</b> 1260 days
Joel 1:11 wail for the <b>wheat</b> and the <b>barley</b>	Revelation 6:6 a quart of <b>wheat</b> for a denarius and three quarts of <b>barley</b> for a denarius.
Joel 1:10 new <b>wine</b> dries up and fresh <b>oil</b> fails	Revelation 6:6 do not harm the <b>oil</b> and the <b>wine</b>
Joel 1:20 for the <b>water</b> brooks are dried up;	Revelation 8: 10-11 it fell on the rivers and the springs of <b>water</b>
Joel 2:4 Their appearance is as <b>horses</b> -like war horses	Revelation 9:17 and I saw the <b>horses</b> in the vision
Joel 2:5 With the <b>noise of chariots</b>	Revelation 9:9 <b>sound of chariots</b> with many <b>horses</b> running to battle
Joel 1:6 mighty and <b>without number</b>	Revelation 9:16 <b>200 million</b> I heard the number of them. (This number means uncountable in the Greek).
Joel 2:11 the Lord <b>utters his voice</b> before his army	Revelation 10:3 and he cries with a <b>loud voice</b>
Joel 2:1 for the <b>day of the lord</b> is coming. Joel 2:11 <b>day of the Lord is great and who can stand.</b>	Revelation 6:17 for the <b>great day</b> of his wrath has come and <b>who can stand.</b>

Since Joel appears to be a picture of what will happen to God's people in the Gospel age, and since Israel is an example to us, we are going to look at Joel in more detail to see how this book is fulfilled anti-typically with the church.

In the book of Joel we see a terribly destructive army come against God's heritage, spiritual Israel. In the original prophecy it was literal Israel being destroyed, but in the anti-typical application it is pointing to what was going to happen to the true church. Much of literal Israel is described as being destroyed and damaged in chapter 1 and the same thing was going to happen to the true church. **There are four waves of locusts described in that chapter that we think correspond to the first four trumpets.**

God asks Israel to repent and pray to him, and when they do he takes control of the army and uses it to inflict damage on itself. That would correspond to the time of the fifth woe trumpet onward, where we see God taking command of the locusts that came up out of the spiritual darkness of the false church system. The locusts are not allowed to afflict the true church anymore at that time, but they are to torment all who do not have the mark of God in their forehead. So in both Joel and in Revelation, he turns the army of locusts away from the church and as we then see the army causes all kinds of social and political problems on the false

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets and Joel

system.

This is the Lords great army which Bible Students traditionally see as occurring only at the very end of the age. We see from the above table that this army actually begins to march much earlier than we would have thought. It continues up to the end of the age that we are in now, and in the end it is destroyed. We will see how this works more clearly as we go through the final three woe trumpets.

When God takes control in the fifth trumpet, it becomes “the Lords great army” and they are commanded not to harm the true church anymore. Likewise the army in Joel becomes the Lords army when he utters his voice before it. The description of it as the Lords great army in Joel seems to go from the time of the fifth trumpet onward to the seventh, where the Lord renders final judgment among the nations in the valley of Jehoshaphat.

The first four trumpets are not plainly mentioned in Joel, but we noticed there are four classes of destructive locusts described there, and it would not stretch the imagination much to see that these might represent the first four trumpets. We would then see the first four destructive trumpets being depicted by the four different waves of locusts devouring God’s heritage.

*Joel 1:4 That which the **palmerworm** (#1501) hath left hath the **locust** (#697) eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the **cankerworm** (#3218) eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the **caterpillar** (#2625) eaten.*

**1501** gazam (gaw-zawm'); from an unused root meaning to devour; a kind of locust: KJV-- palmer-worm.

**697** 'arbeh (ar-beh'); from 7235; a locust (from its rapid increase): KJV-- grasshopper, locust.

**3218** yekeq (yeh'-lek); from an unused root meaning to lick up; a devourer; specifically, the young locust: KJV-- cankerworm, caterpillar.

**2625** chaciyl (khaw-seel'); from 2628; the ravager, i.e. a locust: KJV-- caterpillar.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

### Trumpet One

The first trumpet is a little difficult of interpretation to start out, especially if we just look at it by itself. For that reason we will look at several other places to help us establish the correct interpretation. In Revelation 7:2-3 we saw the four angels, who had been given power to harm the land and sea. **They were told not to harm the land or the sea or the trees until God's servants are sealed.** They were commanded by an angel, **who we know brought the order not to do that from God.**

In Revelation 8:7 the first angel sounded the first trumpet, and John saw hail and fire mixed with blood hurled down upon the earth. The description does not tell us that the angel himself hurled this mixture down so we believe that he is just showing us what happened at that time. Since this is at the beginning of the gospel age when the sealing process is just getting started and still going on, it would seem reasonable that **whoever cast the hail and fire mingled with blood on the earth would be doing it without God's permission.** We know this is a bad event because in Revelation 7:2-3 **as we saw above, we are told that the land and the trees were not to be harmed,** and yet we see harm being done to them here by the hail and fire mixed with blood. Similarly we see the same problem in the second trumpet in that the sea is harmed even though it was not supposed to be.

1st Trumpet--- hail & fire cast on earth

- trees, grass burned up

2nd Trumpet-- - mountain burning with fire cast into sea

- Sea became blood

**Commanded not to harm,** Revelation 7:3—

**“Hurt not the earth, neither the seas, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God.**

So we see that the apostate churches actions in at least the first two trumpets are shown to be in direct disobedience to the Revelation chapter 7:3 command. In other words this is direct proof that the trumpets have to be showing us the decline and fall of the truth and the coming error of the false state church system. The entire 144,000 of the church were definitely not sealed in the time of the first trumpet, and so the trees and the land should not have been hurt.

### Symbols of Hail, Fire, and Blood

As we look at the symbols in trumpet one, we find hail, fire, and blood. In order to get an idea of what's happening in this trumpet, we need to define and interpret these symbols. First of all we think that these symbols represent something that was initially good, but which is being misused by some in the early church. That is similar to the misuse of power by the rider on the horse in the first seal. That small beginning of misuse lead to big problems later and that is why in the first bowl of wrath we see the punishment fall upon those who had the mark of the beast and of his image. The small beginnings of problems in the first church eventually led to the creation of the evil system of church and state which is the beast and the image. So whatever we see that these symbols are, we should see that their misuse in the early church eventually led to the great falling away and the false church and state system.

Hail in nature comes from frozen or solidified water. Since water in Revelation 21:6 is generally considered to be truth, especially regarding salvation, we think that the same thing can be said of hail except that it's concentrated or hard hitting truth.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

*Job 38:22-23 (22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, 23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? (KJV)*

Fire in scripture seems to have either a judgmental, destructive, or purifying nature. The final results of fire can be purification or outright destruction, depending on the usage or situation. In symbol, fire will purify a righteous character because they are willing to change or improve, but it will destroy an unrighteous one because they do not want to change.

*1 Cor 3:13-15 (13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Here is an example from the Old Testament.

*Zech 13:9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.*

Blood can represent something bad, as in the example of water turning into blood during the Egyptian plagues. In that situation the water was not able sustain life anymore, and it would not refresh or keep anyone alive. On the other hand, blood can represent something good, as in the blood ransom that our Lord Jesus paid for us and the world. In that symbol a life for a life was supplied, which was a ransom for all.

The possibilities in this situation seems to be threefold, in that the question becomes, are these symbols (1) good, (2) bad, (3) or could they be good symbols, but being misused? We think that number three is correct in that the symbols are being misused. **These symbols were actually being initially used correctly by the early church and as such there was not a problem with them.**

**Where the problem began is when some began to misuse the truth as represented in these symbols** and that is what caused the falling away and the corruption of the truth. That is similar to the white horse in the first seal in that it represented pure doctrine and as such there was nothing wrong with it. The problem was that the rider began to direct the horse into doing things that were not correct, such as going out to conquer.

### **One Third Taken Away = .666 etc.**

Another reason for the conclusion that this trumpet is showing us something bad, was an interesting observation that was made in regard to the adjective “**one third**”, that this and the next three trumpets have as a part of their vision. Others have explained the symbol one third in a number of different ways, but the most promising way that we know of is actually quite simple. If you were to take a calculator and place the number 1 into it, and then you were to subtract the exact quantity of 1/3 from it in decimal form, that is .333 out to infinity, **the answer in decimal form would be all sixes or .666 carried out to infinity! So we believe that the one third being taken away here is showing us the gradual step by step changing and corrupting of God’s true church into Satan’s false 666 system of church and state.**

In the first four trumpets, we see 1/3 or .333 taken away from several symbols: the (1) earth, (2) Trees, (3) sea, (4) creatures, (5) ships, (6) the waters, (7) the rivers, (8) the sun, (9) the moon and (10) the stars. That there are 10 different things that are struck by the 1/3 is very interesting, since ten represents earthly

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

completeness. In other words, **all of society** is shown in symbol being brought under control of the 666 system during the time of the first four trumpets.

**The first four trumpets are showing us different elements of society and of the church being changed, one by one into 666 or Satan's system!** What we see happening is that doctrinal error and human failings are causing problems that are leading to the great falling away, and the turning of the system into 666. Sixes in the Bible generally represent something earthly, or from man. God's True Church began to be corrupted early on, and as we will see it was piece by piece being turned into man's religion. Each succeeding church period resulted in the corruption of at least another element; until by the end of the fourth church there was nothing of value left except for the very few members of the true church that were hiding in the false church system. They were still trying to serve the Lord, but they were in great danger of their lives just like Elijah had been in his time.

In order to give us a place to start as to how to interpret the first trumpet, we are going to look at the first bowl to see what is being punished, so we will know what is bad in the first trumpeter what occurred that led to something bad later.

### **First Bowl poured out on the Earth, Beast and the Image.**

When we look at the first bowl of wrath, we see that it's poured out on the **earth**, and the **beast**, and the **image**. So what we see happening is that the church and state power is being punished in the first bowl. The earth is representative of society, the beast was from the Roman civil power which is controlled by Satan, and the image was representative of the ecclesiastical power of the false church. So those are the same types of things that we should look for in the early church in regard to trumpet one and what was going wrong.

The first thing that we see when we look at the first trumpet is that the image or the false religious system couldn't have existed yet at the time of the first church. The beast or Rome did exist then, but it was not being controlled by the church yet at that time. The control of the civil power by the church did not occur until after the time of Charlemagne which was in 799 AD. The symbol of the earth does exist in both the early church and the end of the Gospel age and it is the common symbol between both ages. It represents the earthly society upon which everything else is built or supported. In that earthly society we see one third of the trees burned up and all of the grass burned up. In this situation we think that the trees represent both religious organizations as well as earthly governments. Those are the elements that are beginning to be corrupted in the first church.

So what we need to look for in the first trumpet are the very beginnings of the problems that led to the terrible, oppressive church and state problem later. We know that Paul had said the apostasy and great falling away was already beginning in his day. *II Th 2:7 For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way.*(NIV)

As a help or guide to the interpretation needed here, we are going to look at what we had seen happening in the seals. As we remember the rider **in the first seal was trying to get power or control over others as symbolized by the crown and the bow**. So we think the problem is the same here in the first trumpet in that there was an abuse of power. We are going to explain this trumpet in that manner, and see if that interpretation looks correct. Again we see these symbols as being good, but we think they are being used and corrupted for the wrong purpose by the false system.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

In misuse of hard truths and the judgment of fire, we see that some in the early church began to misuse their knowledge and to judge others. That was the Nicolaitans that is mentioned in the first and the third church. Without going into specifics we know that Paul was constantly warning the early church about this judging of others in respect to food, holidays and even doctrine, etc. They were being warned about not thinking too highly of themselves and they were told that they should support the weaker brethren. Some were already putting up some higher than others.

*1 Cor 1:11-13 (11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.*

*12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.*

*13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? (KJV)*

These are just a few examples of some of the problems that the early church had in regard to misuse of doctrine and of misjudging others or thinking too highly of themselves. These things again led to the great falling away later on.

The mingling of blood with the hail or truth and throwing it into the earth would seem to indicate the misuse of doctrine in the churches dealing with the world as represented in the symbol "earth". It's possible that some in the early church used the threat of judgment to frighten some into coming into the church. God never wanted anyone to be forced to join the church, intending that all who came into the church should come because of a desire to further his Divine Plan. We know the tactic of fear was definitely misused later on and so we suspect it had small beginnings in the early church, which grew into a big problem later.

The blood that was mixed into the hail would seem to be pointing to one of two things. One possibility is that it could be that the blood or false ideas that were coming into the early church were already poisoning the truth or water that had just been given to them, just as the blood made the water in the Egyptian plagues undrinkable and unable to sustain life.

The second possibility is that the doctrine of the blood of Christ or salvation was already being corrupted and thereby being cast into the earth. As an example of that we know that some in the early church were already claiming that Christ did not come as a man and that he was a spirit being while on earth.

*1 Jn 4:1-3 (1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

*2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:*

*3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. (KJV)*

That idea is what led to the Trinity doctrine later on and it also led to the loss of understanding about the corresponding price of the ransom.

As we have briefly outlined above the early church had the beginnings of the wrong attitude that eventually led to the oppressive false church state system, composed of the beast and the image. So for that reason we think that the very beginnings of the problems with the earth that led to the beast and the image already existed in the first church.

This was the same problem that we saw in the first seal where the rider was riding out to conquer with a bow and a crown. Even in the message to the first church we likewise saw the warning about the Nicolaitans. They

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

were symbolic of those in the early church who were beginning to take power to themselves that they should not have or to oppress others. This attitude led to the great falling away, and eventually turned them into the oppressive church and state system that reigned for over 1000 years. The full church and state system is what is being punished in the first bowl, so we see the beast and the image being punished along with the earth or society that supported that system. In the early church we only saw the beginnings of the problem, so other than the earth or society, different symbols are used there.

The symbol of the earth that the bowl is poured out on would represent the Roman society, along with its civil power that existed in the time of the early church. This same civil power is later symbolized by the kings who allied themselves with the harlot, or Papacy.

*Revelation 13:3 {I saw} one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And **the whole earth was amazed {and followed} after the beast;** (NAU)*

*Revelation 13:8 **All who dwell on the earth will worship him,** {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. (NAU)*

We would like to think that the early church didn't have the problem of wanting power over others, but we know from the epistles of Paul, that they warned about this problem in several different places. See the notes on seal one for some examples of Paul's statements on this problem as it existed already in his time. This lust for power started out small as most problems do, but as more and more people came into the church, there were eventually enough people that the government became involved with the church. One thing led to another and eventually we wound up with the Papal system where they thought they had the God given right to crown and un-crown the civil power.

We think we should view the symbols of hail (hard truth), fire (judgment), and blood (atonement doctrine), as being actually good symbols to start with. The problem we find is that they should not have been thrown into the earth where they eventually caused a third of the trees and all of the grass to be burned up!

Being thrown into the earth seems to indicate that some in the early church had decided that they needed to involve the church in earthly affairs. There was no problem with going out and trying to convert as many as could be convinced into coming into the church. But as we saw in the first seal, there evidently were some who went to far and who were using incorrect ideas and methods to do this. When they got the converts into the church they were also setting themselves up over the flock, when they should have instead been the servants of the flock. Some were even trying to live off the early church without working, which Paul warned them was not correct, and that he had supported himself by his tent making. That led to the money loving church system later on that lived off the people and oppressed them.

The early church should have used the truth and biblical knowledge to build and uplift the church, but it should not have been used to judge or threaten others. The church was to preach and convert with the wonderful message of good news, but not threaten and force conversion with distortions of the truth. As the problem got worse later on we even see the doctrine of hell being used to frighten not only their own members, but to force others to convert to the church.

Many were doing this for the feeling of power it gave them by being able to force their opinions on others. When the truth was used to force worldly people into the church, most of those who came in were not really of the Lord, but were tares! That is why we see that many heathen doctrines were brought into the church during this early time. The heathen came in because they had to in order to survive or because it was the

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

popular thing to do. They did not convert to Christianity fully but brought their heathen ideas with them, mixing them with God's truth. A good book to read in this regard is Called "Two Babylon's" by Alexander Hislop. Here is a short quote out of the forward.

*Now, while this characteristic of Rome has ever been well marked and defined, it has always been easy to show, that the Church which has its seat and headquarters on the seven hills of Rome might most appropriately be called "Babylon," inasmuch as it is the chief seat of idolatry under the New Testament, as the ancient Babylon was the chief seat of idolatry under the Old. But recent discoveries in Assyria, taken in connection with the previously well-known but ill-understood history and mythology of the ancient world, demonstrate that there is a vast deal more significance in the name Babylon the Great than this. It has been known all along that Popery was baptised Paganism; but God is now making it manifest, that the Paganism which Rome has baptized is, in all its essential elements, the very Paganism which prevailed in the ancient literal Babylon, when Jehovah opened before Cyrus the two-leaved gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.*



## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

### One Third of the Trees Burned Up

So how do we apply what we have learned to the symbols of the first trumpet? We find that one of the results of the truth being cast into the earth, or being misused to gain power over others resulted in the burning up of a third of the trees. As we explained before the four angels had been commanded not to harm the trees so we know this is something that should not have been done! Trees in the Bible seem to represent some kind of organization such as either the household of faith, or a government, for example: the fig tree for the nation of Israel. Trees can also be used to represent Gentile governments. If we remember the parable of the mustard seed we find there a big ecclesiastical church and state tree that grew so large that all the birds of heaven were able to nest in it (Matt 13:31-32, Luke 13:19). That is a parable description of the false church-state system that existed during the 1260 years of the dark ages.

The trees that are struck in the first trumpet would in symbol represent earthly governments or the religious organizations of the time. The religious organization that God was most concerned about in the early church was the true church but even the pagan organizations began to be attacked and converted to Christianity at the time of the early church. That would not have been so bad if it would have been a true conversion, but because of the wrong idea that they needed to convert everyone, the early church misused the truth by threatening judgment upon the heathen if they didn't convert. Later when they became the official religion of the empire the conversion process became much more forceful and because of that a lot of heathen doctrine was brought into the church.

That one third of the trees was struck, shows that the process of corrupting the true church began in the time of the early church. While the great falling away was not complete at that time, there is no doubt that it began while the Apostles were still on the scene. They were able to slow down the corruption while they were still alive, but they could not eliminate the human failing that was the beginning of the downfall. The final result after a large number of years was the changing of the true church into the 666 of the false church.

So what we are seeing in the symbol of burning of the trees is not what fully occurred in the first trumpet, but what began there. The final result of the misuse of the Nicolaitans attitude that existed in the early church led to the great falling away later on. We see that the Nicolaitans were the problem because our Lord was complaining about them even in the first church. The wrong attitude of trying to lord it over others grew so bad, that the Lord complained about it again in the third church. So as we can see this was something that started out small and got worse as time went on.

In other words, the trees being burnt up did not happen immediately, but the processes which lead to the church state system began there. That is the same thing with the next three trumpets in that they show the start of the process of a particular part of the great falling away, but the complete downfall was not finished until the fourth church where all of the worst elements came together. So when we see that a third of the trees were burnt up in the first church, we see that as something that started to consume them there but which did not finish them completely until about the fourth church.

That the trees are being burned up points to the corruption of the True Church, because in the Joel account we see the same thing in that it's the trees that are damaged and God talks as if this is the nation of Israel that is being destroyed. Since Israel and the things that happened to them are a type of the church we would expect to see the same thing happen to the true church. *Joel 1:6-7) 6 For a nation has invaded my land, Mighty and without number; its teeth are the teeth of a lion, and it has the fangs of a lioness. 7 It has made my vine a*

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1

*waste and my fig tree splinters. It has stripped them bare and cast {them} away; their branches have become white. (NAU) Joel 1:19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.*

In Joel God says that all the trees are burned up and in Revelation it says only 1/3. We think that this is the same thing but from two different viewpoints, in that even the 1/3 destroyed actually represents all the trees because this is a symbolic application. That one third of the trees were burned up leaves .666 or two thirds shows that they all became an earthly Satanists system. We don't think this occurred immediately, but we see that the process started there and the root or beginnings of the problem grew into the false church system by the time of the third and fourth church. The flames of fire started out small in the early church but in the end they consumed everything.

What we see here is similar to what we saw when we considered the symbol of trees in chapter 7. Depending on the situation trees can represent either ecclesiastical or earthly powers. For that and historical reasons we could see the word trees used here in the plural sense, in that both the true church as well as the civil power of Rome began to be taken over in the first church, but again only in small beginnings. This is just like the mustard seed that is the smallest of the seeds but which grew into the biggest of trees. The ecclesiastical tree or the true church is what God is concerned about in this trumpet.

The one symbol that we have not considered yet was that all of the green grass was burned up. This is also mentioned in the above scriptures from Joel, where it says that the fire devoured the pastures. Grass in the scriptures means people. *Isa 40:7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.*

Since this symbol represents people we had at one time thought that the green grass represented those of the church during the time they had life in the early church. The problem with that view is that it says that all of this green grass was destroyed completely, and not just the one third that it would have to be in order to fit that interpretation. While most of the true church were corrupted or killed, as far as we know there were always some that were faithful.

So we have since reconsidered this and we now think that the one thing that was totally destroyed at the time of the early church that originally had green vitality was the nation of Israel. We don't know the exact mechanism by which the early church may have been involved in bringing the Jews to the attention of the Empire, but we do know that ones like Paul and the Apostles were at the center of much controversy. Those kinds of things caused conflict in the Empire which Rome did not like. The Jews on their own rebelled and tried to throw off the Roman yoke and that is what caused their final destruction as a nation.

Before their literal destruction the Jews were actually removed from being God's nation and thus in that sense all of the green grass of that nation was in symbol destroyed by fire or judgment. That would seem to represent a legitimate use of the symbol fire, in which the Jews because of their unbelief were judged and removed from being God's people. That interpretation shows us that the fire, hail and blood were initially being used properly by the early church. It was only as time went on that they began to be misused and thus began the removal of the one third from each element of God's system and the resulting 666 that represented the false church and state system. In other words they changed God's true church into man's false church.

## **Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #1**

### **Final Conclusion**

So, what we see happening in the first trumpet is that the truth is eventually being misused by some individuals and that became the beginning of the apostasy. While the grab for power had small beginnings it eventually led to those who fully supported civil power in the church as well as the power of the clergy over the people. The symbol "one third" destroyed is indicating that God's system of true religion is starting to be turned piece by piece into the false 666 system. That the mixture of hail, fire and blood was cast into the earth shows that it eventually affected all of society as represented in the symbol "earth".

The hail or hard truths plus the doctrine of the blood of the atonement should not have been mixed with fire or judgment. That fire was mixed with it seems to show that these doctrines were being used in a threatening and judgmental manner by some in the early church, who were using them incorrectly so as to get converts that they would be able to lord it over. While this had small beginnings, this problem grew until in the middle ages anyone who was not part of the false church system was in fear of their lives. They were eventually being told that if they didn't belong to this false church system they would be condemned to hell and eternal torment.

So while it was not immediately obvious, we see that in the first trumpet wrong attitudes eventually led to the oppressive and judgmental false church. They eventually illegally joined themselves to civil power, and they used that power to oppress and even kill others who did not agree with them. That is why the church and state is being directly punished in the first bowl, where we see the beast and the image receiving the wrath of God. The earth or society is involved in this punishment because they supported the false church as it grew in power.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #2

***Revelation 8:8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, (NAU)***

In accordance with the pattern that we saw in the first trumpet we think we should again find that the second church, seal, and bowl, should be related to the events that we find in the second trumpet. As we go through our discussion of this trumpet we will make sure that we look for that correspondence.

There is a scripture in Jer, which gives us a definition of what the great burning mountain is. *Jer 51:25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.*

As we can see, the destroying mountain was Satan's system of things in the time of Babylon. In the time of the first advent and after it was the empire of Rome. Later we see that Papacy controlled the power of Rome and it became the so called Holy Roman Empire. The mountain that was thrown into the sea here represents the meddling of the Roman Emperor Constantine in the affairs of the church in 325 AD at the Council of Nicea. That involvement later on grew worse, especially after Rome had collapsed and was trying to restore itself from the attacks of the barbarians.

From the time of Nicea onward, the empire was more or less directly involved in the affairs of the church, and we know that the True Church would not have allowed this if the false church system hadn't forced them to accept it. When the Arians signed the paper at the council of Nicea, they did it only to make peace in the kingdom. Eusebius the historian says that they said, "What's a little ink?" In the end the Arians were destroyed by the false church system, thus proving that there is no compromise with the evil Satanistic system.

We already see the interference and influence of Satan in the message to the second church where we find Jesus calling the already existing false church, "the synagogue of Satan" (Revelation 2:9). In the second seal the destroying mountain is shown again in a different symbol, represented as those who were taking peace from the earth with the sword.

The doctrine of two swords came from this misuse of church power. That was the idea that the ecclesiastical had one sword that controlled your spiritual life and the other sword was the civil power that controlled your life in the empire. The civil power had advocated that idea to protect their right to rule against the rising civil power of Papacy. Again the attempt to compromise with evil failed and eventually Papacy took complete control of both swords.

Those who were arguing against the trinity in this church were being punished and persecuted by the Trinitarians of the false church. Constantine stepped into the churches affairs because he felt that the church could help him to hold the crumbling Roman Empire together. Remember this mountain was burning with fire and historically that was true in that Rome was in trouble at the time and the empire was disintegrating, hence the symbol of the burning mountain. The interference from Rome in the church unfortunately established a precedent, which allowed the Empire to meddle in church affairs. The church later reversed that idea claiming the right to meddle in governmental affairs.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #2

In this trumpet the sea which represents people was turned into blood by the interference and collapse of the Roman system. It might be argued that the sea should represent doctrine here because water can represent truth. In the study we saw that was not correct because doctrine is represented as fountains of water in the next trumpet. For that reason we looked at the symbol of the sea as representing people, which is how it is defined in Revelation 17.

*Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. (KJV)*

We can confirm our definition of the sea, from a couple of other references.

*Isa 57:20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.*

*Dan 7:3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.*

The Daniel account especially shows that the sea represents people that are not restrained by governments. The beasts (4 universal empires, Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece and Rome) change that condition, when they take control of the people and force them into an empire. The beasts coming out of the sea represent the people being gathered together and being molded or forced into the four different universal empires.

The sea here does not represent just the people, but it also includes the ideas that they bring with them. For that reason the sea here seems to represent the many people and ideas that existed at that time, especially those who were Christians. The early church was free from government control and they did not owe allegiance to anyone, only to God and Christ. They were to obey the government when it did not involve doing anything wrong, but otherwise they were a nation unto God.

What we see happening here is that the sea class or people were coming under the control of the empire at this time, and that is why it was turned into 666 again by the removing of the one third. That one third of the sea became blood and the creatures in the sea died shows the outcome of the influence of Satan and how he turned God's true church and religion into his false church and religion. Again this began in the second church but it did not reach its full manifestation until the time of the fourth church. They then no longer belonged to God but they belonged to the Roman Empire, or man's system. That 1/3 or .333 of the sea is turned into blood, in symbol shows that they are no longer God's people, but they were corrupted and became 666. We will consider the death of the creatures and the ships a little further onward in our discussion.

We again need to check the second bowl to see if this interpretation is correct. We should see the sea being punished if we are looking at this correct and that is what we find: *Revelation 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.*

The punishment of that bowl kills all those who had life in the sea of the false church system. The scriptures had warned the true church, to "come out of her my people", so that they wouldn't partake of her plagues, Revelation 18:4. If they did not come out they would lose their crown and it would be given to someone else. The church is admonished in the scriptures to get out before the destruction started.

### **The Church was not to have Gotten Involved with Rome**

We can look backward from this bowl to the second trumpet, to confirm that what is being done wrong

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #2

there is the same thing. What we find is the symbolic killing or loss of spiritual reward of almost all of those who had spiritual life because they became involved in the worldly empire. The symbol of one third killed, translates into "all", because one third from one, is two thirds, which is .666 etc. By taking religious freedom away from the people, they were then able to gradually bring them under Roman and Papal control.

When the Roman system took control of the church in the second trumpet, this caused the spiritual church members to look to the Emperor rather than their spiritual leaders for decisions on controversial matters. That is how the doctrine of the trinity and other errors were able to make headway in the church. Those ideas eventually ruined or killed most in regard to their spiritual life, and for that reason most in the church lost their understanding of spiritual things after that time. The water of truth that we will see in the third trumpet was also changed to blood so that it was not life sustaining, and that made things even worse. If the doctrinal sources would have remained pure the church might have eventually recovered, but as we will see in church three they were further poisoned by Pagan doctrine that became mixed in with the truth.

In punishment for them doing that to the true church, in the second bowl the Lord poisons all of their water. So just as in Egypt when the people couldn't drink the water that was turned into blood, when God exposes the falsity of their doctrine they must come to him for the true water or they will die of spiritual thirst. This is what later on happened in the harvest at the end of the age in that anyone who would not come out of her received of her plagues and was cut off from the high calling and the everlasting life that the 144,000 will receive.

***Revelation 8:9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)***

### **Those Who had Life Were True Church**

We think that the creatures in the sea that had life were representative of the new creation, the True Church. Contrary to popular nominal opinion, not everyone in the church is of the 144,000 or bride class. There were many in the churches that were worldly, not having been accepted by God for that high position. Many of those will not be of the church but they will be resurrected to an earthly inheritance when the kingdom begins. There are also others who had been accepted at one time, but who have fallen into the Great Company class because they failed to live up to the high standard. This is still a heavenly class but they have lost out because of failing to do what they should have. As a result we see the sea was most likely a mixed class of those who had life, and those who did not. **Those who had life in this sea are those that God is most concerned about because they are the true church.**

The false church system in the second and third church began working against anyone who tried to hold onto the truth. They started the church councils that established many creeds and false doctrines during this church, and they condemned or persecuted anyone who would not agree to the new ideas. This problem was not fully developed at the time of the second church but it definitely had its start at that time and eventually poisoned the largest portion of the church. They were able to do this since they used the power of the mountain, Rome, to force or kill anyone that did not agree.

### **The Ships of the Sea**

## **Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #2**

Regarding the ships of the sea we are not as clear as to what they represent, since we haven't found a direct, definition or scripture for them. We can still make a good guess in that a ship is anything that carries commerce or goods across the water. For that reason a ship would seem to indicate missionary efforts as they carried truth and went witnessing about the Lord to all corners of the world. Unfortunately when those efforts were taken over by the false church they were totally destroyed as far as the Lord was concerned since any converts were not to him but to the false church system. Again this destruction started in the second church, and gradually progressed worse and worse as time went on. By the time of the fourth church total damage had been done.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #3

***Revelation 8:10 The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters.***

433.75 AD-793.75 AD

### Satan Falls to the Earth

This reminds us of the star of the literal king of Babylon in Isa 14:12 who had figuratively fallen from heaven. The Isaiah reference is seen by many commentators as a prophetic reference to Satan who has fallen to the earth. We again see this described in the gospels, when Jesus says, that he saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven (Luke 10:18). *Isaiah 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! (KJV)*

In Revelation 12:8 Satan loses his place in heaven and is cast down to the **earth and the sea, Rev 12:12**. Without going into all the reasons at this time we see that Satan was in symbol cast out of the heavens, because of the ransom price that was paid at the first advent. He no longer could make accusations against the church anymore because they were covered by the robe of righteousness. See the notes on Revelation chapter 12 in which we explain how and why he was cast down, and what the results of that casting down were.

Because he couldn't directly accuse the church after that time the only way he could defeat the church was to make it lose sight of what Christ had done for us. That is what we are seeing happen here in this trumpet in which the doctrines are being attacked and changed into the 666 system. While we think that he literally lost his standing in heaven at the first advent, we see that his casting down onto the rivers and the fountains of water here represents his taking control of them by the time of the third church.

If this interpretation is correct, then Satan in symbol began to turn those who had the truth away from God by poisoning the doctrinal sources. He started working gradually in the time of the apostles and he grew in strength and power as time went on. During the second church he gradually took control of the doctrinal sources, so that by the time of the third church he had taken complete control. Starting with Constantine he began using the church councils to lead the church further and further away from the truth.

If we look at the river of lies flowing from the mouth of the serpent Rev 12:15 and other Satanic deceptions, Rev 13:14, 20:8, 10, we begin to see the methods that he used. The large number of pagan people that he brought into the church from the time of Constantine onward drowned out the voice of truth that the true church had been giving before that time. Without a doubt the angel that fell in the third trumpet is Satan giving his power and influence first to Rome and then to Papacy.

*Revelation 13:4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" (NAU)*

*Revelation 13:12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. (NAU)*



## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #3

### **This Church Contains the Start of the 1260 Years.**

We think that the fall of the star on the fountains of water had completely corrupted the source of doctrines, by the fifth century. Historically we see that there were no successful reformers during that time, in that anyone who tried to do so was defeated or killed. In 431, the council of Ephesus condemned and cast into prison Nestorius who was a champion against the trinity. In 451, the council of Chalcedon re-affirmed the false idea that Christ was one person, in two natures. This was rejected by Christians in Egypt and Syria who then formed the "Oriental Orthodox Churches". It is accepted historically that the council of Chalcedon is the one that forced the final definition of the trinity onto the church that we unfortunately have with us today. From that time onward the doctrinal situation continued to grow worse and worse.

In looking at the messages to the third church in **Revelation 2:13**, we find confirming information in that **our Lord tells us that he knows where Satan's throne is**. This definitely fits with the above events because a few years later in 539, still in the third church, we find that Satan had established his throne with the Papal power. From that time onward Papacy was rising relatively fast in power and prominence so that by 799 AD and after he was able to crown and uncrown kings.

Charlemagne made the mistake of allowing the Pope to crown him in 799 AD, and after that there was no stopping Papacy for the next 1000 years. They claimed that right all the way to the time of Napoleon, who took the crown out of the pope's hands and crowned himself. Not only was 799 AD the first time that the pope in the west had crowned an Emperor, but it was the first time that the west claimed the title of Roman Emperor. Only the Eastern Empire had Roman Emperors up to that time in history because Constantine had moved the seat of the Empire to Constantinople. The west did not have any Roman Emperors until the Pope crowned Charlemagne.

### **The Third Bowl of Wrath Shows the Same Problem**

It's also clear that this fallen star has to be bad if we look at the punishment the Lord renders against the false church system in the third bowl. As we have been seeing there is a direct correspondence between what is being done wrong in each trumpet and what is being punished in the corresponding bowl of punishment. If we look at the bowl we find it's brought against the same rivers and springs of water that this star damaged in the third trumpet, *Revelation 16:4-7*) *4 Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it."*

The truth as God had originally given it to the True Church had been nourishing and sustaining to them. The rivers and the springs should have been strong channels of truth, bringing forth truth and refreshing life to the church. When the false church system polluted these waters, they became as if they were blood. Thus they were not fit to drink and any attempt to drink them resulted in spiritual death. What should have been sources of refreshment and truth had become poisoned.

### **The Third Seal Shows the Same Problem**

That the problem is with doctrine is confirmed by the third seal where we see conditions that indicate famine. We see that the wheat which symbolized solid truth was hard to get or very expensive. Barley which symbolized a lesser food was not as expensive and that corresponds to the fact that good nourishing spiritual

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #3

truth was not easy to come by. We also find, in the message to the third church that they were guilty of eating things, which had been sacrificed to idols. As a result the doctrines being dispensed were not God's anymore, but they were coming from heathen and Satanist sources.

The situation had gotten this way because of the large influx of pagans that had come into the church, They had come in for different reasons, one of which was that many of them were forced into it when Christianity became the empires official religion. A good share of them did not give up their pagan doctrines even as they attended the Christian church. Because of their large numbers they were able to overwhelm the true church and to mix pagan doctrine with Christian doctrine, thus corrupting it. This was the river or flood of water that Satan had tried to drown the woman with, and it's the same river of trouble that is described in Daniel chapter 12:4-7

*Revelation 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

The river of trouble, according to both Revelation and Daniel was to continue for 1260 years. This is describes at a day for a year by the use of three different methods. The bible uses 1260 days, 42 months and 3.5 times at 360 years per time. This time period of oppressive Papal power went from 539-1799 AD.

***Revelation 8:11 The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter. (NAU)***

While we see that the star was Satan in its primary meaning, we should also keep in mind that Satan works through earthly institutions. In this situation the Papacy and the false church are who he was working through.

This trumpet reminds us of the waters of Marah, where the water was too bitter to drink. As we recall the Lord gave Moses the means to make the water sweet, and the water became drinkable. The branch that he cast into the water would represent Christ and the doctrinal purity that comes from him. Again, if we could keep the doctrine of the ransom correct and wear the robe of righteousness we would be saved no matter what the false church system could do to us.

Wormwood is very bitter and anyone who became involved with this false church soon had bitter and spiritually deadly, experiences (Amos 5:7, Proverbs 5:3-4).

WORMWOOD *apsinthos* ^894^ (Eng., "absinthe"), a plant both bitter and deleterious, and growing in desolate places, figuratively suggestive of "calamity" <Lam. 3:15> and injustice <Amos 5:7>, is used in <Revelation. 8:11> (twice; in the 1st part as a proper name).# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

That the turning of the waters bitter was an event which led the church further into darkness, is confirmed here, when we see one third of the waters affected or being changed into 666. In symbol, this represented turning truth or (water) into false doctrine. This doctrine was so bad that it killed most that came into contact with it and tried to drink it.

*Isaiah 5:20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!*

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #4

***Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. (NAU)***

**793.75 Ad-1153.75 AD**

Again we see the same situation, in that several more symbolic elements are being reduced by a third which turns them into 666, or the false earthly system.

### **The Sun**

The sun represents the gospel light that Jesus had brought to the world at the first advent. The first reference we give here had a possible application at the first advent and a more full application at this end of the age. *Mal 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

Another use of the symbol sun is when he comes at the Second Advent to bring light to the entire world. *Isa 30:26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.*

In the fourth trumpet the true gospel light was being turned into the 666 system, again by the symbolic removal of one third. By this time the gospel light had been turned into darkness and we see that the system had become the great falling away that had been predicted to come. This gospel light or doctrine was no longer from God but was from man.

### **The Moon**

One of the other symbols, which were struck, was the moon, which represents God's law. *Jer 31:35 Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and **the ordinances of the moon** and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:*

This is not necessarily only the Mosaic Law, but can also represent the law of righteousness that Christ brought to light when he came. The original Mosaic Law was actually pointing to and foreshadowing the reality that was brought to light by Jesus. The false church system had perverted that law by establishing traditions of men in place of God's word. The Bible was largely ignored by the time of this church, which by then had established one of the most unjust systems in history.

### **The Stars That Would Not Shine**

The stars that would not shine represent those leaders in the church who originally had let their light shine forth, but upon being corrupted they had lost the light of the gospel. Again by this time the clergy who should have been shining lights to the church were instead putting forth darkness.

*Dan 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to*

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #4

*righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.*

The false church system had perverted most of the True Church by the time of the fourth trumpet, turning them into 666, or again man's religion. True light had ceased to shine from the church officials. The light that was shining out of those stars was not from God, but from Satan who turns darkness to light and light to darkness. We think this is similar to the dragon in Revelation chapter 12 where we see that his tail, false prophets or teaching, Isaiah 9:15, cast down a third of the stars of heaven. This again was not a literal third, but represented that the spiritual teachers were being turned into 666 or Satan's worldly system.

If we were to say that this was a literal number we would have to say that God had predestined the 1/3 to fall, and we know that would not be correct. With this being symbolic we don't get into that problem since the 2/3 left represents the 666 system in its entirety, no matter what the full number or actual count is.

### The Day

The day that is referred to here could be one of several things. It could be the Gospel day which was corrupted by the false church system, or it could refer to the coming millennial day, or it could be both of them in that it could represent the anti-typical atonement day. In the atonement day sacrifice, we find pictured both sacrificing (gospel), and blessing (Millennium). The false church system was claiming by this time that they had established Christ's millennial rule upon the earth. For that reason the true coming millennial day was forgotten and not understood at all. They also claimed that they represented Christ and that they had the right to do what they wished. In that sense they had supplanted and replaced the true day with their own false reign of terror.

### The Night

The night is a little more difficult of interpretation but we find that "night", is representative of the difficult time that God has allowed mankind to be in to teach them the sinfulness of sin. Unfortunately the false church system misrepresented and blasphemed God in this regard, because they implied that the only reason for the punishment given Adam and the race was because he was a vengeful and wrathful God. In this sense they had again replaced the truth with Satan's 666 lie, and made the night much darker. Even though this system claimed to be of God, this time was historically worse than any other time before it in the history of the world.

Again we see the same pattern of worsening corruption in the message to the fourth church, in that Jesus tells us that he had given Jezebel time to repent but she had not, and because of that he was going to begin to punish her in the next church. In other words the situation had gotten so bad that there was no more hope that the church could be reformed. That is why we see that the Lord allowed the renaissance to begin in the fifth church, and the Reformation in the sixth, with the final judgment of the harvest time coming in the seventh. Since there was no more hope that they could be reformed he began to punish them and to call his people out of her.

The fourth seal in the description of the rider called him death, telling us that Hades was following after him. Anyone that was associated with the false church system was dealing with death and Hades, the grave. This is not a very flattering description of the situation the church was in by this time.

The fourth seal also tells us that the rider was ruling over 1/4 or the earth. In that seal we found that the 1/4 of the earth represented Rome, who was the fourth Empire as seen in Daniel. They were one of the four empires,

## **Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #4**

which would be 1 out of 4 or  $\frac{1}{4}$ . We find in Bullinger's book on number in scripture that he sees the number four or  $\frac{1}{4}$ , as pointing to the four great universal empires. Those were Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece, and Rome. That there are four beasts and we see historically that Papacy took control over the last one, shows us what the one fourth has to be.

To show that we are looking at this trumpet correctly, we again look at the fourth plague where we see that the Lord pours out the bowl on the sun. This is not the true Christian gospel sun, but represents false Satanist doctrine which he is trying to pass off as true light. This bowl as all the bowls do, represent the actual truth which exposed the false blasphemous doctrines of the system and showed what the truth really was.

The systems false doctrines are contrasted with the true Gospel light and shown to be darkness, having no true biblical salvation in them. The false church system had taken the simplicity of God's salvation, and made it complicated and dependent upon them. The doctrine of transubstantiation had made them lose sight of what Christ had really done for us on the cross. They were and still are claiming that they have to sacrifice the actual body and blood of Christ over and over again, in the mass.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Angel in mid Heaven, Warning of the Woes

***Revelation 8:13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"***

### **This is an Eagle**

The word eagle here is translated angel in some translations, but it actually is the word eagle. This is the same word found in Matt 24:28, that is sometimes also translated vulture.

105 aetos (ah-et-os'); from the same as 109; an eagle (from its wind-like flight): KJV-- eagle.

If the flying creature were a vulture, then he is hovering over a dying beast, which is a symbol of gloom (Luke 17:37).

We think that this use of the word heavens represents the gospel age. Another example is that the millennial age will be in symbol, the new heavens and the new earth. That this angel is flying in mid-heaven is interesting, since that is exactly where the fourth church was historically. This church ended, just before the beginning of the renaissance, and probably was a 360 year period, starting approximately 794-1154 AD. **This would make the fourth time period, literally the midst of the gospel age.** The word "midst" means exactly that.

3321 mesouranema (mes-oo-ran'-ay-mah); from a presumed compound of 3319 and 3772; mid-sky: KJV-- midst of heaven.

### **That These are Woes Signifies a Change for the Better**

That the next three trumpets are woe trumpets signifies that there is to be a change in the situation. These woe trumpets could be viewed in at least two different ways. **The first possibility** is that even severer trouble, could come upon the church?

The second possibility is that the situation at the time of the fifth church was going to begin to change for the better and the Lord was about to start to punish and afflict the false church system. The intent of that affliction was to get the false church system to let his people go. In other words this trouble is designed to weaken the false church so that the true church could begin to heed the call come out of her my people. If the harvest had come in the fourth church hardly anyone would have been able to separate because of the power of the system at that time

The second possibility is the one we think is intended since it fits historically with what actually happened at that time. This turn of events is implied in the message to the fourth church where our Lord indicates by his statement, "I will", that he was about to punish Jezebel starting in the next church. The next church was the fifth or first woe trumpet. If this is correct, we should see a difference in the next three churches in that the system was not going to keep growing in power but would begin to decline, and historically that was true!

History records that the Papal church reached its greatest height of power under Pope Innocent III, 1198-1216 Ad, which was during the fifth church. Immediately after that Pope Papacy began to decline in power. As we will see the history in that area and the terrible church decisions that were made there in regard to those whom they considered heretics, this gave absolute power to the beginning of the image of the beast and that creature killed more than Pagan Rome ever thought of doing. Its power at the present time is greatly declined but if it

## **Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Angel in mid Heaven, Warning of the Woes**

was to gain in power again it would go back to its old trade of killing to support its false doctrine. Will it do that again? We don't know for sure we only caution that all should watch to see what happens as Matt 24 warns us.

## Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Angel in mid Heaven, Warning of the Woes

### The plagues of Egypt again Picture this.

The plagues of Egypt are related to these three woes in that the first 3 plagues were on both (Egypt and Israel), but the last 7 on Egypt alone. We think that the last seven represent the seven bowls of wrath which we will consider in chapter 16. This is a similar situation to the plagues of Egypt in that we have these last 3 woe trumpets on both the false church and the saints together. For that reason, we should consider that the three woe trumpets would affect both the True Church and the false churches, but would not actually destroy the false church until the time of the seventh church and the seven bowls of wrath.

That is the same pattern that we saw in the 4 winds in that we saw that the trouble could come on the false church system as early as the fifth church but the full force of the winds was not allowed to blow until after the 40 year harvest. The full destructive force of the 7 plagues does not come on the system until after they are judged in 1878. The bowls we think represent truths on major errors that the system still holds today. This truth was published in the time of the Seventh Messenger and it began to destroy the error of the system. The full destruction may not be accomplished until the kingdom has fully come in but the process has started.

The reason for the three woe trumpet having to be on both is that the True Church was not to be separated out of the false until the end, at the harvest time. See the parable of the wheat and the tares for a description of how this works. At the harvest time they were to come out of Babylon and come to the Lord as symbolized by the truth, available at that time. **After the separating of the 40 year harvest we see that the false church systems would be considered to be empty of his people, and any punishment would come upon them alone.** Remember that the True Church was told to “come out of her my people Babylon so that you do not partake of her plagues”! If they didn’t come out in the harvest they would lose their crown; in other words they would be hit by the plagues that were meant for her. For that reason all of the True Church was to do as the Israelites did, in the Exodus from Egypt in that they were to leave her. They also had to use the blood of the Lamb to protect themselves or the angel of death would slay them.

After the time of the seventh trumpet the Lord began to pour out the seven plagues on only the false church. This is the same thing that we see in the plagues of Egypt of which the last seven were on Egypt only. The church is safe from the plagues as long as they have followed the Lords instruction: *Revelation 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues;*

In the first four seals we saw 4 horses and horsemen going from bad to worse and then the situation changed in the fifth just as we see in the trumpets. In the fifth seal the promise was made to those waiting under the altar that had been killed by the false church system that God was going to do something about it! We see the same pattern in the trumpets in that the first 4 trumpets are being turned into 666, with the 1/3 being removed from different elements of the church and society. **When we come to the fifth trumpet we won’t find any more damage from the 1/3 on God’s people, but we will eventually see the false church system itself being damaged!**

What we see historically is that the first four churches were allowed to go from bad to worse, but after that time we see that the Lord began to step in and begin to change the situation. If this is the correct we should begin to see a definite change for the better in the next 3 trumpets. This does not mean that we will see no problems happen to the True Church, but we think that the situation should be seen as getting better and not



## **Chapter 8- The Seven Trumpets, Angel in mid Heaven, Warning of the Woes**

worse and historically it was.

Some may object to the idea that the Lord is doing things as early as the fifth church. But we should remember that he is in the midst of the seven candlesticks and he is shepherding the church through the entire age. That does not conflict with the second presence, where he comes as king and judge. During the earlier part of the age he does not hold those offices but he can work with the church as we see in the messages to the church. He did not go off on vacation and forget about the church. He is still the Sheppard over the flock during the entire gospel age. He can't be king or judge until God's due time.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

*Revelation 9:1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. (NAU)*

*Revelation 9:2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. (NAU)*

1153.75 Ad-1513.75 AD

The interpretation of the beginning of this chapter has changed since an earlier edition. We now see that the one given the key was not the fallen star, but the angel who blew the trumpet. By looking at this chapter in that manner we have eliminated some conflicts of interpretation and we also see that the interpretation follows history much better. The angel to this church is Waldo and the truths that he brought out were what led Wycliffe to begin his ministry later on. We will explain this in more detail as we explain this chapter.

The USB indicates that this should be a star that **had fallen**. We had previously seen this star fall on the water in trumpet 3 and now we are going to see it fall on the earth.

[I saw a star fallen from heaven to earth]: in some languages it may not be necessary to say [from heaven], since it is essentially redundant information. Care should be taken that the text says "**I saw a star that had fallen ....**" John does not say that he saw the star as it fell to earth.

(From UBS Translator Handbook Series)

There are several opinions as to who the star is that had fallen from heaven and the angel that opened the bottomless pit. We need to determine who those characters are and if they are good or bad so we know how to view this area. In our study we first looked at the star as being Wycliffe and found that method had some problems. We then looked at the star as being Satan or Papacy and that turned out to be the solution that made the most sense, especially since we believe that this is the same star as in trumpet 3.

The difficulty we had explaining the star as Papacy was that the locusts that came out of the darkness were not to hurt anyone that had the seal of God, but they were to torment those who did not have the mark of God. That of course would not make any sense if the star was Papacy because he was apposed to those who had the mark of God in the forehead.

This caused us some major questions for a time, but when we decided that the key was given to the angel and not to the star, we then had no problem. The darkness that resulted was then the trouble that came upon the church and state system because of the message of Waldo that the bible was the only standard of interpretation and not the Pope. Then after the locusts come out of the smoke we see the described events changing to the reform movement of Wycliffe.

Another question we asked in the study was: are the star and the angel of the abyss the same character, and if not how do they differ from each other? Many look at the star and the angel of the abyss as both being the same; however in our study we determined that those characters are not the same, but represent two different beings.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

### This Star is the Same One that Fell in Trumpet 3

Looking at all of the above it seems most likely that the star that fell from heaven in the fifth church is the same as the one that fell on the rivers and springs of water in the third trumpet. The fifth trumpet is giving us a view of what the original fallen star Satan working through Papacy had developed into at this later time. This is not indicating a second falling of this star, or a return to that time, but as we saw above, a correct translation of this should say, I saw a star **having fallen**. In other words this is the same star that was seen falling from heaven previously in the third trumpet, and this is what he is doing now at the time of the fifth trumpet.

We see one important difference here in that the first star had fallen on “the rivers and springs of water”, here the star falls on the “earth”. The third trumpet shows the taking over of doctrinal sources and the polluting of them. The fifth trumpet shows us a further progression of this situation in which Papacy had finally gotten complete control of the earth or civil power (799 AD). The power that Papacy had gotten by this time allowed him to bring out false ideas and doctrines and force others to believe them, be persecuted, or killed. In the fifth trumpet and church we see the rise of the false religious system to the height of its power and we are going to see what God begins to do about it, with the reformers Hus and then Wycliffe.

### Who gets the Key?

There are two ways that we could interpret who got the key in verse one. Most interpreters believe that the star got the key. The problem is that the key was given to “him” and not to “it”. We tend to think of the star as being an individual since that is an interpretation of who the star is, but the actual statement about the star does not give it any characteristics of an individual. Many translators assume that the star is Satan and so they assign the label him to it, but the un-interpreted star is an inanimate object. For that reason the key being given to “him” can only be to the angel that blew the trumpet and not the star it. Doing that as we will see, allows us to interpret this verse without any conflicts between the symbols and it also allows us to fit this interpretation into its proper place in history.

*Rev 9:1 And **the fifth angel sounded**, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was **given to him** the key of the pit of the abyss. (ASV)*

That also explains a major question which is: why would Jesus have given the key to a fallen star which represents Papacy? This makes better sense if the messenger Waldo opens the abyss and let darkness and trouble out on the system. Out of that darkness the reformer Wycliffe came, who was to further torment the false church and state system!

If we look at the fifth plague we see that the very events that occur in that bowl are the same things that are happening in this chapter.

*Rev 16:10-11(10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and **his kingdom was darkened**; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,  
11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their works. (ASV)*

Up until this trumpet, the trumpets were showing us trouble upon the True Church, but because these are woes the trumpets, they are now going to be punishing the false church. This is because God says to punish them double for what they have done. From the fifth trumpet and the bowl onward the punishments will be

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

doubled up on the false system.

*Rev 18:6 Render unto her even as she rendered, and **double (unto her) the double** according to her works: in the cup which she mingled, **minge unto her double**. (ASV)*

The smoke that is released is the darkening of the false kingdom, since it is the start of the woe trumpet. The fifth bowl or plague is the final darkening of which we see the beginning of that process in the fifth trumpet. Since the abyss represents non existence, this darkness coming out of the pit and onto the false system represents a darkening and weakening of that system. That the locusts coming out of that darkness affect only those who do not have the mark on the forehead, helps confirm that this woe trumpet is acting against the false church state system.

The fifth messenger was Waldo and he gave an important message of truth which set the stage for further reform later. That initial message was that the scriptures were the ultimate authority, and that message darkened and caused trouble for the false church.

*The mainstream academic view is that the Waldensians started with Peter Waldo, who began to preach on the streets of **Lyon** in **1173**. He was a wealthy merchant and decided to give up all his worldly possessions, he was sick of his own affluence, that he had so much more than those around him. He went through the streets throwing his money away and decided to become a wandering preacher who would beg for a living. He began to attract a following. Waldo had philosophy very similar to **Francis of Assisi**.*

*Preaching required official permission which he was unable to secure from the **Bishop** in Lyon and so in **1179** he met with **Pope Alexander III** at the **Third Council of the Lateran** and asked for permission to preach. The pope, while praising his ideal of poverty, ordered him not to preach unless he had the permission of the local clergy. He continued to preach without permission and by the early **1180s** he and his followers were **excommunicated** and forced from Lyon. The Catholic church declared them heretics - the group's principle error was "contempt for **ecclesiastical** power" - that they dared to teach and preach outside of the control of the clergy "without divine inspiration". They were also accused of the ignorant teaching of "innumerable errors" and condemned for translating literally parts of the **Bible** which were deemed heretical by the Church. It was not however condemned for translating into the vernacular, as there already existed vernacular translations. Thus, they were considered heretics because the clergy saw them as a danger to what they understood as the divinely sanctioned church hierarchy. From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*

The idea that the scriptures were the ultimate authority and not the clergy caused trouble for the Papal system at the time of Waldo as well as later on. Because of this early effort, many other churches became active in resisting Papacy as the ultimate authority, and they also spread the idea that the scriptures were the ultimate authority. That idea is what later on inspired Wycliffe to begin preaching and many think that he is the morning star.

*Rev 2:28 I will also give him the morning star. NIV*

This solution makes much more sense when we see that Jesus has the key to the abyss and that he is the angel of the abyss. We see that Jesus tells us that he has the key of the abyss in Rev Chapter 1 and 20. If we did not look at this in that manner we would be left with the question: why is the key given to the star or Papacy to open the pit? We would have to say that God gave Papacy the use of the key that belonged rightfully to Christ. Why would God allow Satan or Papacy to use Christ's key to cause trouble? If the key is Christ's and he gave it in symbol to Waldo so that he could let the smoke or trouble out on the false system, then we have

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

no questions or problems with this chapter.

The unlocking of the pit in chapter 9 shows us that Christ is exercising the power of the key to begin to inflict punishment upon the false church. Satan had removed God's truth from the church and that is why we see the pit or abyss in the beginning of this trumpet. That pit or abyss while used differently in other places seems to here symbol the destruction or the forgotten condition of God's word. The authority of the key was given to Waldo and he in symbol released God's word from the forgotten state that it was in. We will consider the pit next and show that anything that is in the pit does not exist in the real world, but that objects or things can come back out of it. That is why the pit is sometimes used to symbolize death, since the dead will eventually be released from that forgotten or lost condition.

### The Bottomless Pit

If we look at the **seven** places where the word "bottomless pit" is used, we see that it seems to be associated with things that are locked up or not in existence. Things that are in the pit can come up out of it into the real world. Things that are cast into the pit are likewise removed from the real world and locked up or destroyed.

*Revelation 9:1-2) 9:1And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. KJV*

*Revelation 9:11And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon .KJV*

*Revelation 11:7And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. KJV*

*Revelation 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. KJV*

*Revelation 20:1-3) 20:1And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. KJV*

**The bottomless pit by itself is just a place that seems to represent a locked up condition, or a state of non-existence.** This could for example be referring to the grave because that is what death is. That is why we see Jesus with the key to the abyss, in that he has the power to bring back the dead from the abyss or dead condition that they are in.

In the example of the beast, or anything that comes up out of the pit, **it seems to be showing us in the particular symbol, "the beast" coming from a non-existent state into existence.** Judging from Daniel and Revelation where the term beast is used, there seems to be no doubt that this represents civil power, especially

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

with the large universal empires.

### Three Different Possibilities Regarding the Angel of the Abyss

**We don't think that the "star" is the same as the "angel of the abyss" in verse 11.** A star is one symbol and the angel is another. As we will see, the angel will turn out not to be a bad character after all! Many think that the king of the locusts or angel of the abyss represents Satan because of the meaning of the names given in this verse. In Strong's it tells us that the two names are from 3 *Abaddon* (*ab-ad-dohn'*); of Hebrew origin [11]; **a destroying angel: KJV-- Abaddon.**

623 *Apolluon* (*ap-ol-loo'-ohn*); active participle of 622; **a destroyer (i.e. Satan): KJV-- Apollyon.**

If the angel in Revelation 20:1 is the Lord Jesus, and he has the key to the abyss, we then see that he has to be the same angel of the abyss in Revelation 9:11! We are going to assume that this view is correct at this time despite several things that still need to be explained. The explanation from here on will proceed as if that is correct and we will see how it works out. Some of the questions will be easier to explain later, because of some things that we find out as we proceed through the rest of the trumpet.

We see that **whoever this angel is, he is king over the locusts, and he is the one doing the commanding and giving of the orders to them in Revelation 9:4.** In that verse he commands the locust **not to harm** the ones who have the seal of God in their foreheads. If this was Satan he would have been trying to kill the 144,000 as other scriptures and history shows was the situation, not save them.

If we say that this king of the locusts or the angel of the abyss is Jesus, then we have to explain how he could be a destroying angel. **Since a lot of Revelation is based on the picture of Israel escaping from Egypt, one thing we should remember is that the destroying angel in that picture was from God.** The blood on the lintel pictured the blood of Jesus which will save us if we place our trust in it. If we don't have the proper understanding of the ransom, such as is true of the nominal system, we are in danger of being cut off by the angel of death just as the first born were at that time. Those who have the seal of God in the forehead will not be touched.

It turns out that the idea that Jesus is the destroying angel is a much more likely possibility than what we would at first glance think. For one thing we see that he is called a destroying angel because he is going to destroy the false church system. **Interestingly we find that when we look in the scriptures for who is going to be doing the destroying, in most references it's the Lord Jesus.** Satan can be a destroyer but not in a permanent sense, unless he deceives someone enough to put them into second death. We know that Jesus is going to destroy all his enemies as we see from the following scriptures.

*Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.*

*II Th 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

*Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil.*

*I Jn 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.*

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

*1 Cor 15:24-26, 24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.*

*25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.*

*26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.*

We will have some more on the angel of the abyss when we get to the verses that talk about him. We will see that this interpretation fits very well when we consider some other scriptures from Joel paralleling this chapter in Revelation. We will find that Joel parallels not only this trumpet, but also the next two. In other words, we will find that much of what is described in Joel applies to the three woe trumpets.

***Revelation 9:3 Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. (NAU)***

The view we are going considering here has the benefit of fitting the pattern of the woe trumpets. The three woes are different than the first four trumpets in that these three trumpets each contain a major counterstrike against the false church system.

The seven trumpets seem to be showing us a view of the church and its relationship to governmental power. In the first four churches, Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, and Thyatira, we are shown how the situation was getting worse from church to church as the Papal power assumed more and more control. From the time of the three woe's trumpets onward, we are going to see the Lord begin to wear down the false church system with the goal of eventually taking its power away. That is why these trumpets are described as "woes to the earth", because the earth represents the society that makes up this false church system. In the time of the seventh trumpet the Lord and Christ take complete control away from Papacy and the kings.

The locusts are described as **coming out of the smoke** and we see this as showing us that they had become free of the false church systems doctrines because of the earlier preaching of Waldo, which had caused the smoke or trouble on the false church system. Historically this is exactly what happened with Wycliffe and others like him, in that they had broken free of the false doctrines of the Papal church. They came out of the smoke of the doctrinal trouble that Waldo had started when he advocated the scriptures as the ultimate authority.

We think that this change happened because the Lord took control of the Locusts just as he did in Joel. We are going to list some scriptures to show that Joel 2:1-10 is showing us essentially the same thing as what we see in the fifth trumpet.

### Some Parallels between Joel and Revelation

Joel 2:1-2 <b>Blow ye the trumpet</b> in Zion,	Revelation 9:1 And <b>the fifth angel sounded,</b>
Joel 2:2 <b>A day of darkness</b> and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of <b>thick darkness.</b>	Revelation 9:2 <b>the sun and the air were darkened.</b>
Joel 2:10 the <b>sun and the moon shall be dark</b>	
Joel 1:4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath <b>the locust eaten;</b> and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten	Revelation 9:3 And out of the smoke came <b>forth locusts</b>
Joel 2:4 and as <b>horsemen,</b> so shall they run	Revelation 9:9 <b>of many horses rushing to battle.</b> Revelation 9:7 <b>like horses prepared for battle;</b>
Joel 2:5 Like the <b>noise of chariots</b>	Revelation 9:9 <b>the sound of chariots.</b>
Joel 1:6 whose <b>teeth are the teeth of a lion,</b> and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.	Revelation 9:8 and their <b>teeth were like the teeth of lions.</b>

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

Joel 2:6 Before them the people are in <b>anguish</b> ; all faces turn pale. (NAU)	Revelation 9:5 And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to <b>torment</b> for five months; and their <b>torment</b> was like the <b>torment</b> of a scorpion when it stings a man. Revelation 9:10 They have tails like scorpions, and <b>stings</b> ; and in their tails is their power to <b>hurt</b> men for five months.(NAU)
Joel 2:7They run <b>like mighty men</b> , they climb the wall like <b>soldiers</b> ; and <b>they each march in line, nor do they deviate from their paths</b> . (NAU)	Revelation 9:7-9) 7 The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for <b>battle</b> ; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and <b>their faces were like the faces of men</b> . 8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like {the teeth} of lions. 9 They <b>had breastplates like breastplates of iron</b> ; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of <b>chariots, of many horses rushing to battle</b> . (NAU)
Joel 2:8 <b>Neither shall one thrust another</b> ; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded	Revelation 9:4 And <b>it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree</b> ; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.
Joel 2:11 The <b>LORD utters his voice before his army</b> , for <b>his host is exceedingly great</b> ; he that executes his word is powerful. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure it?	Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and <b>I heard a voice</b> from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Revelation 9:16The number of <b>the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million</b> ; I heard the number of them.

As we can see, there is an unmistakable parallel between the two sets of scriptures. Not only is the similarity found in this chapter, but if we look carefully at the rest of Revelation and Joel there are many other places that describe the same thing. We aren't going to cover all of these here but see appendix G for more information on this correspondence. We likewise see that many of the troubles that come upon the church, in the first four trumpets and seals are described in the first chapter of Joel. The four waves of destructive locusts are the same as the first four trumpets where in Joel and in Revelation God's nation is destroyed.

If we examine the third chapter of Joel we see that the judgments that occur there also show us many of the same things that we see in the seven bowls of wrath. The third chapter of Joel seems to picture the final retribution of God against his enemies.

*Joel 3:2 I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehosh'aphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there, on account of my people and my heritage Israel, because they have scattered them among the nations, and have divided up my land,*

In the situation of literal Israel he allowed the capture of the 10 tribes by the Assyrians and finally the two tribes were taken by Babylon. This was done as punishment, but also with the intent of reforming them. Commentators disagree as to when and who the literal army described in Joel was, but it actually doesn't matter for our interpretation. If this has to do with the destruction of the ten tribes then it occurred earlier with the Assyrians, but if it had to do with the destruction of the two tribes it was when they were carried away to Babylon.

We would suggest that this was probably Babylon because of the symbol of the lion's jaw that is found in Joel 1:6. The lion symbol was in the first beast which came up out of the sea in Daniel, and we know it applied to Babylon. *Dan 7:4 "The first {was} like a lion and had {the} wings of an eagle. I kept looking until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man; a human mind also was given to it. (NAU)*

*Jer 4:6-7 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: **for I will bring evil from the north**, and a great destruction.*

*7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.*

Either way, God used these foreign armies to punish and teach his people lessons. After the trouble was over



## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

as in the case of Babylon, if the people would then repent he promised in Joel to reward them to the extent that they would not be able to contain all the blessings! In the literal case of Israel he returned them back to their land and restored the temple.

Anti-typically he actually gave a great deal of blessing to those of the church, who were trying to do right in the fifth through the seventh churches, in that they received a great deal of new truth. Bible understanding and knowledge of God's plan increased to a higher level than it ever had before.

Even though he allowed it to happen, the army of locusts in Joel was not God's army when it first came into the literal country of Israel. The destructive forces that came against the symbolic country of the church were not from God either. While they were accomplishing their initial destruction they were from Satan and other enemies of God who would have liked to destroy God's people, both Israel and the church.

In Joel, the locusts are at first seen as destroying God's nation and its people, and only later are they shown doing God's work after he utters his voice before the army. The character of the locusts changes later when the destructive locusts are changed to the Lord's great army, probably shortly after Joel 2:1.

In the Revelation picture that is the time that we think the fifth trumpet began. God takes command of the locusts, turning it into his army. This army was questioning everything that was part of society at that time and God made sure that this questioning did not miss the false church.

The questioning of religious things came from ones like Wycliffe who saw that Papacy was the man of sin. In the fifth trumpet of Revelation we are shown the religious part of the battle, while Joel seems to more so contain a description of the attack against all elements of society, religious, financial, social, and political.

In the fifth trumpet in Revelation, we see that this army was not to harm anyone who was of the church or those who had the mark of God in their foreheads. That these locusts are mentioned separate from those who had the seal of God shows that the army of locusts was not the true church. The church of course could be a part of this army, in that they attacked and tormented the false church system, but the church was not exclusively the army. The army had more than just religious elements in it, in that it covered all aspects of society. The questioning may have started out with Wycliffe, but as time went on more and more elements of society began to question the Papal authority.

The sixth trumpet is paralleled in Joel 2:11, when God issues his command or voice before the army. *Joel 2:11 And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for he is strong that executeth his word; for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?*

That voice is the same voice that comes from the 4 horns of the altar, in the sixth trumpet. *Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)*

We see an interesting thing in the symbol of the Locusts in Revelation, in that they do not normally have a king over them. In nature each Locust does individually what he wants to in the pursuit of food. *Prov 30:27 the locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;*

This is what we see in both Revelation and in Joel, in that the locusts are at first destructive without anyone

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

commanding them, but when the Lord takes command of them the description changes, especially in the Revelation account. There we see they have the angel of the abyss, our Lord as their commander, and the description gives them tails and stings of scorpions with which they can torment for 5 months or 150 years. So when our Lord took command of the scorpions, their nature changed and he began to use them to punish the false church system.

Before that happened the locusts were actually destructive of God's people and land, but when God took control over them, they turned against the false church system. When God takes control of them he tells them that they can't hurt the true church, but only torment the false. They are not to be killed yet because it is not the end of the age, but it is allowed to make life miserable for them with the stings of the scorpions

In the NIV translation, it gives us a slightly different slant on Joel, and the locusts? It tells us that **strong** or **mighty** are those, who obey his command. *Joel 2:11 The LORD thunders at the head of his army; his forces are beyond number, and **mighty are those who obey his command**. The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful. Who can endure it?*

Not all of the locusts obey the Lord's voice as we see later on in Joel, and the Lord promises to drive the army away from his people, implying that some of them are destructive to his people. Those who made up this army were not only discontents from the false church system, but there were many other worldly ideas from the Renaissance and the Reformation that were questioning everything at that time and after. There were even actual heretics at that time who were leading some into even worse confusion than the false church was already in! The crusades had brought many of these destructive ideas back with the returning soldiers when they returned home. As we mentioned before, the church is not the army of locusts because we saw that the army was commanded not to hurt anyone with the seal of God on their foreheads. Those who have that seal are actually the church.

We still see that army roaming around the world yet today, and we are waiting for its complete removal in the kingdom. The army today has fallen into even more destructive worldly ideas, such as Atheism, evolution, different kinds of political ideas, and etc. While those things are extremely destructive to the false church, they are not as dangerous to the true church because they have the Holy Spirit and God's word. In the end of the age and the start of the millennium, we know that the army will be removed and God's kingdom will take its place.

Likewise the literal army in Joel was a destructive force against God's literal nation of Israel. It also anti-typically pictures the destructive ideas of Greece and Paganism that came into the church during the first four trumpets. In Joel they had turned the land from being like the Garden of Eden into a desert. *Joel 2:3 A fire consumes before them and behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them but a **desolate wilderness** behind them, and nothing at all escapes them. (NAU)*

The false church state system in symbol did the same thing when it removed the true doctrine of what Christ had done for us and replaced it with Pagan ideas. The church in Revelation 12 in symbol flees into this desert and has to be fed or preserved before the face of the serpent. The false ideas that came into the early church in another symbol would be the same as the river of water, false doctrine and pagan ideas that Satan had spewed out of his mouth, in order to try to overwhelm the church.

In other words we see that this army was made up of more than just religious ideas, and as we progress in

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

Revelation to the sixth trumpet we will find that it includes civil, ecclesiastical, social and financial forces, that were also sick of Papacy by that time. So while there is a strong religious element in this army, it actually is not comprised of just religious ideas. Religion was a strong force at that time and for that reason we see that element strongly represented, but there were more than just religious ideas driving this army. There were ideas from all different parts of the system involved in it. One point that we should make is that **the Joel account seems to include a larger cross section of society, while in Revelation we seem to focus more on the religious part of the battle.**

When the people began to become educated or more knowledgeable at about the time of the Renaissance, they could see that there were many things wrong with the medieval system. Many of those problems could be traced back to Papacy and the church councils. The governments were sick of the way things were and they wanted to have their political power back. The financial part of society was tired of paying taxes to a corrupt clergy who didn't do anything constructive. The false church was involved in both moral and doctrinal abuses that were becoming more evident to the people as enlightenment began to spread. The common working man could see that the system was corrupt. The religious part of society had begun to get their hands on the scriptures again at that time and they found that much of what they were being told and taught was not in God's word.

**Since religion was very important to these people at that time, a lot of the complaining and attempts at reform came from that segment of the Lord's army.** Wycliffe was involved in this army as a major force in getting the religious part of it organized and he had some protection from the civil forces at that time. Unfortunately the people did not have a strong enough backing from the civil power to make any lasting reforms. As soon as they made progress Papacy would get more violent, even to point of killing and torturing them in the inquisition. The inquisition had started in the period of the fifth church with the intent of crushing the heretics.

Many of the doctrinal reforms that were the basis of the Reformation were laid down during this time. When the Reformation began, many of the things that ones like Waldo and Wycliffe had written down were instrumental in stirring up those who participated in it. There were also reforms in the scientific and even in the financial areas, but we think that God is more interested in the religious efforts that occurred there. For that reason we see the religious problems pictured in Revelation, and not so much of the other problems even though they existed side by side.

### Wycliffe and His Followers

The locust in Joel we think existed about 150 years before the Reformation, and this is described in Revelation as five months. We get  $5 \times 30 = 150$  and at a day per year that equals 150 years. The 150 years prior to the Reformation is the point at which the Lord began taking control of the army. Wycliffe became involved at that point and his followers continued onward for most of the next 150 years after him, at which time those who still remained joined the Reformation. Many were killed and persecuted during that entire time, but they did not give up.

In the fifth church, Wycliffe and his followers were a major part of the plaguing of the false church system with newly re-discovered doctrines that were in direct conflict with the Papal system. The "poor preachers" that went out at that time carried copies of portions of the bible with them that had been translated into the language of the people. They either publicly read or passed these out to the people.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

That the power of the scorpions was **in their tails or following**, shows us a well know historical fact in that we see that Wycliffe's followers even after he died continued to go among the people and preach. This continued up to 150 years after Wycliffe started the movement, and as we will see in a few verses it was foretold that it would happen for that exact time period. They continued their witnessing until Papal persecution became so bad that they were all killed or driven under ground.

Papacy was not able to directly harm Wycliffe while he was alive, even though they tried to do so. He had protection from the civil power and that was sufficient to stop them from taking him. We know they would have liked to do so if they could, because after he died they dug up his bones and burned them. This shows that he did indeed torment them very painfully, just as is described in this trumpet.

***Revelation 9:4 They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. (NAU)***

### **The Locusts Were Not to Harm the Church**

This reminds us of Revelation 7:3, where the four angels were not to harm the land or the sea or the trees until the servants of God were sealed in their foreheads. Compare this saying also with the first trumpet in which the earth, trees and grass were burnt up. We again find the locusts being told not to harm the grass, or any plant, or tree. **They could only harm the ungodly, not the saints.**

**This seems to confirm that the one who commanded them was good and not bad. If this had been Satan he would definitely have tried to kill and torment the church.** Again the one commanding them here is in agreement with that command, and for that reason must be from God. Joel 1:7 1:12, shows that the locust originally were destroying God's system, trees, and grass, just as described in the first trumpets. Now they are told not to do that. God has taken control and is stepping in to help his people.

In the fifth trumpet in Revelation, the locusts were not allowed to hurt any of the True Church, those with the seal in the forehead, but they were only allowed to torment the false church system. That these are mentioned separately as two different symbols here shows that the locusts and the men who had God's mark were not always the same. That is why we quote the following scripture in that we see that they don't harm or hinder one another as they did their work for God. Each one may have had a different reason for attacking the false church system, but whatever that was they did not get in anyone else's way.

*Joel 2:8 They do not crowd each other, they march everyone in his path; when they burst through the defenses, they do not break ranks. (NAU)*

In other words there were ones alongside the truth preachers who were not sealed by God, but who were part of the effort to break free from the system. Many of the discontented of society probably joined the movement because they were provided help against the false church. **Thus the army was a mixed army with some who were of the church, and many others who were not.**

Just because the Lord was commanding this army, did not mean that the church could not be persecuted and even killed during this time. Historically we know that many were indeed physically killed and persecuted by

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

the false church as they tried to stop this internal rebellion. We know that we are not to fear those who can kill the body since we have a future life waiting, and that was the attitude of the true saints at that time. That many were to be literally killed before, during, and after this time, is shown in the fifth seal where we see those who were slain under the altar.

In considering what the symbol of grass might be, we find this in Isaiah. *Isa 40:6-8 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field: 7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. 8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.*

This tells us that grass represents people. The common people were not to be attacked or harmed by this army. The army's main efforts at reform were against the false church and government officials who should have known better. The army preached truth to the common people and many of them believed them and joined them.

This did not stop anyone from witnessing to them with the truth, especially with the hope that some of them would reform. It was too early for the True Church to have enough power to break completely free at this time as it later did in the Reformation. If they had able to do so, the false church system would have destroyed them completely because they had very little political backing at the time. Despite severe persecution, some were able to escape with their new ideas, and those ideas helped bring about the Reformation later on. After the Reformation, those with the truth grew strong enough that the harvest could proceed in the seventh church.

Regarding the trees in this trumpet, we see that they were not to be harmed either. Trees represent in symbol both earthly governments and ecclesiastical systems. It was not time for them to be destroyed yet, because that was not to happen until the time of the seventh trumpet. Even though they could not destroy those organizations, they could still be tormented and historically that is what happened.

The seal of God in the forehead is found not only in Revelation 7:1-3, but also in Ezek. 9:4. The Revelation 7: account seems to be dealing in general with the sealing situation throughout the entire age, with a final focus at the time of the end leading up to the harvest. Those who have the seal of God are sealed with the Holy Spirit, and that sealing implies that these are God's.

Those who don't have the seal can be tormented because they do not belong to God. As we see in Revelation chapter 13, the false church system was marked in the forehead with the 666 that identified them with the great falling away. God has no problem with tormenting those who are in opposition to him and his true church at this point in history. That is because they have been torturing and killing his saints, and in this church God is going to start doing something about it. In the sixth church the retribution is going to get more serious and in the seventh church he is going to destroy those who have killed his saints.

***Revelation 9:5 And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to torment for five months; and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man. (NAU)***

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

### Wycliffe and His Followers Sting Papacy

Waldo brought the darkness and trouble upon Papacy and after his time Wycliffe picked up the banner of truth and carried it forward. Wycliffe and his followers are seen coming out of the smoke and darkness that Waldo caused, and they began to torment the false church system with their new found light. They were the doctrinal tribulation that had been promised in the message to the fourth church, in that the Lord was going to cause it to come against the false Jezebel.

At the time, Wycliffe began to afflict and plague the false church system with truth and with the fact that they had lost sight of the true salvation. He said that Papacy was definitely the anti-Christ which was a bold statement for the time he lived in. He also translated the scriptures into the language of the common people and advocated that everyone should have access to them! This caused Papacy much trouble because then the people could then see that the false doctrines that the system advocated did not correspond to the scriptures. That was the reason why Papacy banned the reading of scripture by anyone who was not approved by them to do so.

Wycliffe even recognized that the transubstantiation of the mass was not correct. This idea was definitely ahead of its time since even Luther didn't accept the falsity of the doctrine of the Mass. Before the time of Wycliffe there had not been much consistent or open opposition to the false church system. But when he began to bring out the truth against many of the false doctrines, the false church system reacted and they sent out many counter preachers of their own to try and contain the doctrines of Wycliffe and his followers. These ideas so tormented the false church that it caused them to strike out in pain at those who were causing the difficulty. They began to torture and even burn at the stake the preachers and others whom they considered to be heretics.

The preaching of truth continued on after Wycliffe had died for almost exactly a period of 150 years. See the timeline below for documentation as to where it was located in history. We might consider that because the 150 years seems to fit with Wycliffe almost exclusively, the tails of the locusts as described in verse 10 probably point to him and his "poor preachers" almost exclusively.

Just prior to the Reformation, Papacy finally decided at the last Lateran church council, that it had defeated all those that it considered "troublemakers". Fortunately for us they were wrong in that shortly after that statement the Reformation began!

That this was a period of 150 years is debated by some, in that they don't think there was an easily defined period of 150 years. While it's true that it's hard to pin down an exact time on this, we think that the following time-line will show that it was very close to exactly 150 years. From Wycliffe's first thoughts in 1370, to the diet of worms in 1521 was almost exactly 150 years. In 1520 Luther burned the Papal bull thus rejecting the authority of the Pope. It took 150 years from the first idea of Wycliffe until there was a separate church formed by Luther! You could pick other events on either side of the ones we just mentioned and you would still come out close to 150 at some other key event in Luther's time!

### There is a Documented 150 Years Recorded in History

1346 Wycliffe enters Oxford

1366 Wycliffe publicly acclaimed for condemning abuses of Papacy and its interference in secular affairs.

1369 Gets bachelor of Divinity degree.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

1370 John Wycliffe first put forth a debatable doctrine of the Eucharist. This was not a full developed idea yet.

1371 Recognized as Europe's leading theologian.

1372 JOHN WYCLIFFE secured his doctor's degree and immediately became the leading professor at the University of Oxford

1375 didn't get appointments he deserved.

1376 JOHN WYCLIFFE began his work of Reformation. Probably questioned Papal versus civil power.

1377 Pope issues 5 bulls against Wycliffe.

1379 JOHN WYCLIFFE urged Reformation of the church, rejected the doctrine of transubstantiation, and denied the Pope's authority.

1380 JOHN WYCLIFFE was excommunicated and began translating the New Testament from Latin to English.

1382 JOHN WYCLIFFE, the "Morning Star of the Reformation", founded the Lollards and published his English New Testament, the first complete manuscript. He was expelled from Oxford University for insisting Christ and not the Pope was head of the church, that the Bible instead of the church was the sole authority for the believer, and opposing the dogma of transubstantiation.

1384 JOHN WYCLIFFE died. NICHOLAS of Hereford completed the translation of the Old Testament into English.

1456 Gutenberg prints first Bible on printing press.

1510 Luther visit Rome

1512 Luther gets his doctor of theology.

1517 MARTIN LUTHER, protesting the sale of indulgences by TETZEL, agent of Archbishop ALBERT, posted his "Ninety-five Theses" on the door of his Wittenberg church on October 31st.

1518 MARTIN LUTHER was questioned before Cardinal CAJETAN at the Diet of Augsburg, and refused to retract his views.

1519 understands justification by faith Denies supreme authority.

1519 Came to understand justification by faith. Denies the authority of Popes and councils.

1520 MARTIN LUTHER severed himself from obedience to the Pope after Papal bull. The Swiss Anabaptist movement was founded by CONRAD GREBEL and FELIX MANZ, and in Germany by THOMAS MUNZER. Was given a book by Huss disciples which influenced him greatly. Huss got his ideas from Wycliffe.

1521 MARTIN LUTHER was excommunicated by Pope LEO X at the Diet of Worms and was imprisoned at Wartburg. WILLIAM TYNDALE was ordained a priest.

1522 MARTIN LUTHER translated the New Testament into German. ZWINGLI broke with Rome.

1523 First reformers burned in Belgium.

1525 BALTHASAR HUBMAIER was baptized on Easter Sunday by WILHELM REUBLIN. The Zurich Council prohibited Bible study meetings by Anabaptists. MARTIN LUTHER opposed the Peasant's revolution, now led by THOMAS MUNZER. MARTIN LUTHER married KATHERINE VonBORA. The Anabaptists were banished from Zurich by the Senate over infant baptism. WILLIAM TYNDALE translated, and PETER SCHOEFFER printed ERASMUS' Greek New Testament into English and published it in 1526. The first Mennonite congregation was formed in Zurich. The Capuchin Order was founded by MATTEO DiBASCIO in Rome.

1530 The Lutheran church was officially formed at the Diet of Augsburg on June 25th, and the Augsburg Confession, prepared by PHILIP MELANCHTHON, became its official creed.

1534 MARTIN LUTHER completed the translation of the whole Bible into German, based on the original Hebrew and Greek.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

### How we Get 150 Year out of 5 Months

The 5 months are converted into years at the rate of a day for a year in this manner. We take 5 months at 30 days per month and we get 150 days. At a day per year this translates into 150 years. The 150 years probably ended when Luther nailed the 95 theses on the church door in 1517 or at the Diet of Worms. See the second and third vol. of, "Studies in the Scriptures" for the reasoning why bible chronology should be calculated at a day per year. At the time of the Reformation the picture changes to the events in the sixth trumpet. As we will see the locusts continued on, getting bigger, angrier, and more numerous in the sixth church. Again we wish to emphasize that not everyone in this army was of the true church, but there were elements from all segments of society mixed together.

***Revelation 9:6 And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flees from them. (NAU)***

### Are They Suicidal Because of the false church system?

This is a puzzling verse at first glance, which almost makes you look for some historical event that made life so miserable that men would seek death, literally. There were actually many bad things happening that could have caused men to seek literal death during that time, but we don't think that is what this verse is trying to tell us. For one thing if men were to literally try to find death in suicide, they would be able to do so. For that reason we think a different lesson is intended.

We are going to offer a suggestion here that the death spoken of here is very similar to when we consecrate unto death to the Lord! We think that the ones that wanted to die to the power of the system here were people who saw that Wycliffe was right in what he was saying about the system. Many couldn't free themselves from its power because of the lack of conviction, or the fear of what would happen to them if they did. In other words if they were able to break free from the false church system, they would be considered dead to its power and it couldn't control them anymore.

The civil power was not fully supporting of the poor preachers at that time, so many were afraid to change even though they knew Wycliffe was right. They would have liked to have reformed the system and gotten free of it, but didn't do so because they knew that they would be literally persecuted or killed.

It's probable that some of those who wanted to die or get away from the power of the system may not have actually been of the church. Many of those may actually have wanted free for other reasons than religious, but again the false church system was too powerful and they could not do it without risking literal death and persecution

We will see this same symbol of death used in the sixth trumpet, where the civil power was supporting the reformers fully. There the results were different in that the 1/3 were able to die to the power of the system. Historically that happened when many of the officials and people went with Luther because the civil power was supporting them. In a symbolic sense they died to the power of the system and turned to the power of the Lord and the truth. This does not mean that one third of the people were literally killed, but only that those who were of the true church separated themselves from Papacy. The 1/3 that were in symbol killed and removed from the power of the system actually joined the Reformation and became the Lords. Removing one



## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

third from a whole number leaves two thirds or .666. This shows that the true church separated from the false Papal system, leaving the corrupt 666 system behind.

Unfortunately in the fifth church the time had not yet come where people could break completely free for any great length of time because of the fierce persecution that came against all that resisted the false church. The complete removal and separation of a large number of people from the false church system was not due to happen until the time of the Reformation, which we will see in the next trumpet.

***Revelation 9:7 The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. (NAU)***

### **Doctrinal Horses Ready for the Battle**

As a symbol horses represent ideas, especially doctrinal ideas, and this was true of these locusts. That these horses were prepared for battle is a historical fact in that Wycliffe and his followers had a war of words with Papacy. They in many cases, both spiritually and literally, fought to spread the Biblical word. Since it was not time yet like it would be in the sixth trumpet, the system was strong enough to overwhelm them, and it drove many of them into hiding.

This battle was at times more than just religious ideas in that the Renaissance had commenced already. People were questioning everything, including religion, science, politics, government, and etc. The secular ideas that were attacking the Papal system helped to raise questions in people's minds. If Papacy was obviously wrong about the religious ideas that they were resisting, it was an easy step for the people to realize that Papacy could be wrong about scientific ideas also, or vice a versa.

In Revelation, differently than Joel, we think that we are looking at the more religious part of the Lords great army. That the locusts had heads indicates that they had leaders. That they had on their heads what were like crowns seems to indicate that these were authorized from God. At least the poor preachers went around preaching from God's divine authority, the Bible. We get the meaning of the symbolism of the crowns from the golden crowns that were on the heads of the 24 elders. In their case we know that God divinely inspired the scriptures as represented in those 24 elders.

That they had faces like men could be looked at in several ways. The first idea is that they were plainly, just men. This would fit very well with the thought, that there was more than just the church involved in tormenting the system.

The second idea, which we like better, is that these were "like" men, but they had higher heavenly aspirations, and they were following in the footsteps of the one perfect man that had walked the earth, Christ. They are only "like men", in that they are actually new creatures in earthly vessels. Faces like men also remind us of Ezekiel's vision of the living creatures. The four creatures each had four faces, one of which was "like a man"; and we see the same thing in the Revelation account, where one of the living creatures, had a "face of a man", Christ. In other words they had the face or countenance of Christ! Their faces were reflecting the character of their leader Christ.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

The four living creatures represent wisdom, justice, love, and power. If that is true, the living creature that had the face of a man would represent love! That is because **Jesus was the man** that lay down his life for us, while we were yet sinners. There are many scriptures on the love of Christ, and here are a couple of them.  
*John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.*

*Eph 3:19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.*

That the locusts had the face of a man, for that reason could represent that they had the face of Christ. Just as Christ had love, so did they! More importantly that they had the face of a man, would show that they were true Christians and not just imitations like the tares of the system! They were following the lamb wherever he might lead them.

### ***Revelation 9:8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like {the teeth} of lions. (NAU)***

That the locusts had hair like women, suggest a couple of things to us. First of all a women can be symbolic of either a covenant or of the church. A woman's hair is her covering for beauty (1 Cor 11:15), but that covering can also imply her subjection to authority (Christ). The word woman used here is: *1135 gune (goo-nay)*; *probably from the base of 1096; a woman; specially, a wife: KJV-- wife, woman.*

If we look at all of these things together we would say that this hair covering would seem to be the claim that they were God's True Church and that they had his covenant. Another possibility would be that they were a wife of the bridegroom, and that would imply that they considered the Lord Jesus as their head. Remember that these locusts were unusual in that had a king over them who was Christ.

One possibility regarding the statement that the locusts had teeth of lions shows us that the message had teeth to it. A lion has great strength in his jaw and teeth, with which he can tear and rend his prey. The power of the word that these locusts wielded was able to destroy their spiritual enemies without any trouble. Wycliffe and his followers issued a lot of rendering criticism of the false church.

Another possibility is that the cheek teeth of a great lion may be referring to our Lord Jesus, who is of the lion of the tribe of Judah.

*Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." (NAU)*

This would indicate that they were supported by our Lord Jesus, and were using his truth to bite the false church system.

A third possibility is that if we look at this historically, we see that the lions teeth could simply represent civil power which originally had been supporting the false church system but which had become disillusioned with Papacy and began to support ones like Wycliffe. That would be why we see those same teeth in *Joel 1:6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.*

The civil power that had originally had been against the true church began to help them in a limited sense in this church.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

In the Joel account the Lord had allowed a foreign nation to come against his people in order to punish them for what they had been doing wrong. This seems to indicate that civil power can be represented as a lion. In Daniel 7:4 we see that the first beast that came up out of the sea was like a lion.

**In the Revelation account we see the lion's teeth after the Lord had taken command of the army. For that reason we would say that the teeth of the lions could refer to the fact that our Lord is using civil power that had originally supported the false church.** That is he has turned some of the civil power against Papacy, and was using it to help spread the message.

Later in the sixth church civil power grows much stronger on the Lords side, so that we see actual heads of lions rather than just the teeth. Civil power is barely starting to support the reformers in the fifth trumpet, but by the time of the Reformation the supporting powers throw the full support of their governments behind the Reformation.

According to historians if civil power had not supported Wycliffe, Papacy would have killed him and his movement off before it had a chance to get started. Because of this support they could not do much to him or his followers until after his death. Even while he was alive the civil power that helped him did not want to press their luck any more than they had to, since if they had gone too far Papacy may have rallied other governments against them to destroy them.

***Revelation 9:9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle. (NAU)***

There are two possibilities regarding the breastplates in that we see that the True Church was to have all of the armor of God to protect them from Satan's errors. If that is true, we see that these preachers were protected by the truth that they had and that the arrows of error that the adversary shot at them could not penetrate, especially since the breastplates are described as being made of iron. *1Thes 5:8 But since we are of {the} day, let us be sober, having put on **the breastplate of faith and love**, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. Eph 6:14 Stand firm therefore, **HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH, and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS,***

We see one other possibility regarding breastplates in that iron could also represent civil power? We get this thought from the fact that the image Daniel described had toes which were of miry clay and of iron. Historically, we see this was a mixture of civil power with church power, in which the iron would be the civil part. So if we see the iron breastplate protecting them in this picture it could in symbol be showing us that civil power was protecting them. This was exactly how things were in that the civil power didn't do much offensive work at that time, but they did protect Wycliffe and his followers from attacks while he was still alive. **We favor the first interpretation** because of the direct scripture reference, but we won't discount the second possibility since its true historically. Another thing against the civil power interpretation is that we seem to have the symbol of civil power shown in the lion's teeth already, and we don't know why we would have two symbols for the same thing.

The sound of wings is interesting as similar wording is found in the book of Ezekiel. The mention of sound in

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

the wings is found in both chapters 1 and 10, where Ezekiel sees the vision of the Cherubim. That the sound was coming from their wings shows that their message was directly from God. We again in Revelation chapter 9 are told that these locusts have sounds in their wings. This would seem to indicate that it was the word of God, and that it was as the sound of horses and chariots rushing to battle. This in symbol seems to indicate that God's word was attacking the error of the system. We previously saw in the study of Revelation chapter 4 and 5 that wings could represent the word of God, and we think that this is what we see here.

We see one other place that wings seem to represent the scriptures. We will later see in Revelation 12, that the woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, which seems to represent the Old and the New Testament, or the Old and New Covenants. That again seems to confirm that the sound of wings here represents the broadcasting of God's word to the people.

*Ezek 1:24 And when they went, I heard **the noise of their wings**, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of **the Almighty**, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.*  
*Ezek 10:5 Moreover, **the sound of the wings** of the cherubim was heard as far as **the outer court**, like the voice of God Almighty when He speaks. (NAU)*

See also, Revelation 1:15, 14:2, 19:6. The outer court was for the common people or those who were not of the priestly class, so we would say that the message of the wings was heard even by those who were not spirit begotten.

That the message sounded like chariots indicates that it was organized, and the annals of history show that the opposition to the Papacy was an organized and concerted effort. These chariots (organizations) had a sound like many horses (doctrines), and that they were going to battle indicates they were determined to fight the battle for the Lord. Horses represent ideas so if we take Joel into account, we would have to broaden the definition out to include scientific as well as other ideas. Again God's main focus was on the religious in Revelation, but the prophecy in Joel may have included many worldly ideas.

***Revelation 9:10 They have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months. (NAU)***

The tails on the locusts in a natural sense symbolize "a following". Any time you have a tail it follows along behind you, thus a tail would symbolize a following. We get our definition of a tail from the scriptures. When Israel first came out of the wilderness, God told the Israelites that if they would do what they should they would be the heads, and other nations would be the tail. He likewise warned them that if they failed to do what they should, they would be the tail and the other nations would be the head.

So if you were the head you would be the leader, but if you were the tail you would be followers of others. Wycliffe definitely had many followers, some of which continued to follow his teachings for 150 year until the time of the Reformation.

*Deut 28:13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:*

It may be that it mentions the tails here for the first time in verse 10, because Wycliffe's followers went on

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

after he died. **After Wycliffe died, his followers continued on in their preaching efforts, and the attempt to reform the system for the 150 years prior to the Reformation.** The tails or following of the scorpions, opposed and kept stinging and punishing those who tried to resist the message of truth.

Besides Wycliffe's followers, the other elements of society continually tried to break free, but the time was not ripe yet. Besides the Lollards, many other groups sprang out of this movement. **As we will see when the Reformation came in 1517, all 4 elements of society were then freed from being bound at the river Euphrates. Many who had descended from Wycliffe's followers joined themselves to the Reformation when it started.**

***Revelation 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon. (NAU)***

### Abaddon and Apollyon

This verse at first glance seems to be a problem verse for our interpretation in that the meaning of both of the above words is essentially, "destroyer" or "destroying angel", messenger. As we look closer we will see that this is not a problem and that what he is doing here fits very well with that role. We see that this angel is the one who is commanding the locust in verse 4, telling them not to hurt anyone that has the seal of God in their forehead. That is another reason that we see this angel as Christ, in that Satan definitely would have given orders to destroy the church and not protect it.

One scripture that helps the interpretation of this angel is found in Revelation 20:

*Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

**That this angel has the key to the pit would indicate to us that this is the rightful angel of the pit and not the false one that Papacy was.**

**We would also include in this statement the fact that Jesus has the true keys of death and Hades, and for that reason he is the one who controls the pit or the grave.** Satan and Papacy claimed this power falsely but they actual didn't have that right or power, only Jesus has it!

### Christ is the Destroyer of Evil

The claim is made by some interpreters that this has to be Satan since it names him as "the destroyer". We looked for scriptures that actually called Satan a destroyer, but we could not find where it referred to him directly with that adjective. Even in Revelation 12 where it uses several terms for Satan, it does not call him a destroyer. *Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (NAU)*

We searched for the word "destroy" and a lot of references came up that referred to things that Jesus was or is going to do to his enemies. These verses show that the term is used of Jesus more often than of Satan. **Jesus is the destroyer in the sense that he is going to destroy Satan and the false church system, and put the true faith in its place. See the list of scriptures below.**

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #5

**Remember that the Egyptian plagues were a type of what was happening here in Revelation** and that in Egypt **God sent a destroying angel to kill all of the first born**. The blood of the lamb on the door-posts protected the Israelite first born, but the Egyptian firstborn were not protected. This is exactly what we see this destroying angel doing in symbol, in that those of the false church who refuse to accept the ransom are going to be killed as first born and lose out on the high calling! Not accepting the ransom is the equivalent of not putting the blood on the door posts of our hearts. The true church has the blood of the Lamb and they are spared by the angel of death.

### A List of Scriptures Regarding the Destroyer

**The following is a list of scriptures, which should make it obvious that Christ is the destroying angel that will destroy the false church system.**

*II Th 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and **shall destroy** with the brightness of his coming:*

*Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death **he might destroy him that had the power of death**, that is, the devil;*

*James 4:12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and **to destroy**: who art thou that judgest another?*

*I Cor 15:26 **The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.***

*I Jn 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, **that he might destroy the works of the devil.***

*Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and **shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.***

*Isa 13:9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: **and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.***

*Isa 25:7 And **he will destroy in this mountain** the face of the covering cast over all people, and the Vail that is spread over all nations.*

*Ezek 28:16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and **I will destroy thee**, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

*Zech 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that **I will seek to destroy all the nations** that come against Jerusalem.*

**Revelation 9:12 The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things. (NAU)**

## **Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6**

There are three woes and the fifth church ends the first of those leaving woes six and seven yet to come! This statement seems to be inserted here to emphasize the point that these are woes on the system. That there are two more to follow should give us the idea that things are going to go from bad to worse for the false church and state system, as we will see.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

***Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)***

1513.75 AD-1873.75 AD

### The Reformation

The four angels cover each direction of the compass, **the idea being that they are released to affect the whole earth.** The Euphrates originally marked the boundary between Israel and her enemies (Gen 15:18, Deut 1:7, Josh 1:4), Babylon which is on the Euphrates would be to the North of Israel and it is from the North that her enemies came (Jer 25:9, Ezek 26:7, 39:2). Compare this with the sixth bowl (Revelation 16:12) in which the great river Euphrates and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings of the East.

We see that the altar has already been mentioned in a few earlier places in Revelation.

*Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: (KJV)*

*Revelation 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. (KJV)*

*Revelation 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.*

As we look at the description of the altar in the sixth trumpet, we see that it has four horns on it and that the voice comes from the horns. Some manuscripts omit four, but we think that it's a good assumption that there were four horns since the tabernacle altar had four, and it was to be a copy of what was in the heavens. *Exod 27:2 "You shall make its horns on its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it, and you shall overlay it with bronze. (NAU)*

Horns are symbolic of power and this altar has a special power that the false church system had lost sight of and of which it is in direct conflict with doctrinally. We think that this altar is the one out in the court upon which the bullock was sacrificed. The altar and the power that was associated with the horns represent the ransom sacrifice of our Lord Jesus.

That there are four horns here may also be suggestive of the four attributes of God, wisdom, justice, love, and power. These four attributes are in perfect balance and they govern the plan of God through which all mankind will have a chance to be saved. These four attributes working together were what developed and put into execution the Divine Plan of salvation. If any so-called plan of God lacks any of these attributes it's not God's plan!

A very important reason that we see the altar in the beginning of this church is because the sixth church was instrumental in discovering through the Reformation many ideas that helped to eventually restore the doctrine of the ransom. Luther had rediscovered that we are saved by grace and not works. The 95 theses that Luther nailed on the church door was against the idea of the indulgences that made a mockery of God's salvation. Those false ideas suggested to the people that the false church had the right to sell you forgiveness for a sum



## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

of money!

That we saw in the fifth seal under the altar all those who were slain for the testimony of God may also be the reason that we see the altar here. It may be indicating that in this church the Lord was going to start doing some major damage to the false church in retribution for what they had done to his church. Historically that was true in that the Reformation split the false church and state system, and as we know a house divided will not long stand. Immediately after the sixth church the seventh began the process of finishing off the false church.

If we further explore Joel with the thought of it being parallel to the woe trumpets we find some interesting similarities.

There are three voices in Joel 2:5, 2:11 and 3:16. In Joel 2:5, “noise” is the same word as “voice”.

*Joel 2:5 With a **noise** as of chariots they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble, like a mighty people arranged for battle. (NAU)*

*Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His **voice** before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?*

*Joel 3:16 The LORD roars from Zion and utters His **voice** from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth tremble. But the LORD is a refuge for His people and a stronghold to the sons of Israel. (NAU)*

Each of the three woe trumpets also has a voice, whereas the first four do not. *Revelation 9:4 And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. (ASV)*

*Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and **I heard a voice** from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)*

*Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and **there were loud voices** in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."*

We have for sure two obvious trumpets in Joel 2:1, 2:15.

*Joel 2:1 Blow a **trumpet** in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near, (NAU)*

*Joel 2:15 Blow a **trumpet** in Zion, consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, (NAU)*

We think that Joel 2:1 is the same as the fifth trumpet. Joel 2:1 seems to be for sure the fifth trumpet since we find similar darkness in the fifth trumpet, 2 A day of **darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness**. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations. (NAU)

*Revelation 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. (KJV)*

When we began the study on the correspondences between Joel and Revelation, we had originally continued the fifth trumpet all the way up to Joel 2:15 and we had thought that the verse 15 trumpet and onward was the sixth trumpet. But as we looked at what was happening from Joel 2:15 onward, it became obvious that verse 15 had to be the seventh trumpet, because right after that verse we find the gathering of the harvest, the time of trouble, and the establishment of the kingdom.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

*Joel 2:16-20) 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal} chamber.*

*17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?""*

*18 Then the LORD will be zealous for His land and will have pity on His people.*

*19 The LORD will answer and say to His people, "Behold, I am going to send you grain, new wine and oil, and you will be satisfied {in full} with them; and I will never again make you a reproach among the nations.*

*20 "But I will remove the northern {army} far from you, and I will drive it into a parched and desolate land, and its vanguard into the eastern sea, and its rear guard into the western sea. And its stench will arise and its foul smell will come up, for it has done great things." (NAU)*

*Joel 2:27 "Thus you will know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and there is no other; and My people will never be put to shame. (NAU)*

*Joel 2:28 "It will come about after this that I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; and your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. (NAU)*

### Where is the Sixth Trumpet?

Since the events from verse 16 onward seem to fit the seventh trump, we then need to ask the question, where is the sixth trump? If we examine Joel 2:11 we see that it tells us that “**the Lord uttered his voice before his army**”.

The fact that there is both a voice and a great army described there matches the sixth trumpet exactly. In Revelation we find a voice that comes from the four horns of the altar, and we see an uncountable army. In Joel it is described as the Lords great army and it also tells us that it is the great day of our Lord God. That description regarding the great day also matches the description found in the sixth seal, which we saw earlier was from the time of the Reformation up to about 1874 AD. To help show this parallelism between the two books, we have included the following table.

### Table of Woe Trumpets in Joel and Revelation

Fifth Trumpet	Fifth Trumpet
Joel 2:1 <b>Blow a trumpet</b> in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near,	Revelation 9:1And <b>the fifth angel sounded</b> , and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss .(ASV)
Joel 2:2-3) 2 <b>A day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness.</b> As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations. 3 A fire consumes before them and behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them but a desolate wilderness behind them, and nothing at all escapes them.	Revelation 9:2-4)2 And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and <b>the sun and the air were darkened</b> by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. (ASV)
Joel 2:4-5) 4 Their appearance is <b>like the appearance of horses; and like war horses</b> , so they run. 5 With a <b>noise as of chariots</b> they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble, like a mighty people arranged for battle.	Revelation 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were <b>like unto horses prepared for war</b> ; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's faces. (ASV) Revelation 9:9And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as <b>the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to war.</b> ASV)

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

Joel 2:6 Before them <b>the people are in anguish; all faces turn pale.</b>	Revelation 9:10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; <b>and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months.</b> (ASV)
Joel 2:7-8) 7 They run like mighty men, they climb the wall like soldiers; and they each march in line, nor do they deviate from their paths. 8 They do not crowd each other, they march everyone in his path; when they burst through the defenses, they do not break ranks.	Revelation 9:4 And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. (ASV) Revelation 9:11 They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek (tongue) he hath the name Apollyon. (ASV)
<b>Sixth Trumpet</b>	<b>Sixth Trumpet</b>
Joel 2:11 The <b>LORD utters His voice</b> before His <b>army</b> ; surely His <b>camp is very great</b> , for strong is he who carries out His word. <b>The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?</b>	Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and <b>I heard a voice</b> from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU) Revelation 9:16 <b>The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million</b> ; I heard the number of them. (NAU) Revelation 6:16-17)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of <b>Him who sits on the throne</b> , and from the wrath of the <b>Lamb</b> ; 17 for <b>the great day</b> of their wrath has come, and <b>who is able to stand?"</b>
Joel 2:12-14) 12 "Yet even now," declares the LORD, " <b>Return to me with all your heart, and with fasting, weeping and mourning; 13 And rend your heart and not your garments.</b> " Now return to the <b>LORD your God</b> , for He is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness and relenting of evil. 14 Who knows whether He will {not} turn and relent and leave a blessing behind Him, {even} a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD your God? (NAU)	Revelation 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. (See notes on this verse, for explanation of how this shows them repenting and leaving Papacy.) Revelation 9:20-21) 20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; 21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts. (NAU)
<b>Seventh Trumpet</b>	<b>Seventh Trumpet</b>
Joel 2:15-17) 15 <b>Blow a trumpet in Zion</b> , consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, 16 <b>Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders</b> , gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal} chamber. 17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?" (NAU)	Revelation 11:15 <b>Then the seventh angel sounded</b> ; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." (NAU) Revelation 14:16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, <b>and the earth was reaped.</b> (NAU) Revelation 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, " <b>Come out of her, my people</b> , so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)
Joel 3:9 Proclaim this among the nations: <b>prepare a war; rouse the mighty men! Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up!</b>	Revelation 11:18 " <b>And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came</b> , and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and <b>to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b> " (NAU)
Joel 3:2 <b>I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. Then I will enter into judgment with them there</b> On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations; and they have divided up My land. (NAU Joel 3:10 <b>Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears; let the weak say, "I am a mighty man."</b> (NAU) Joel 3:21 <b>And I will avenge their blood which I have not avenged</b> , for the LORD dwells in Zion. (NAU)	Revelation 11:18 " <b>And the nations were enraged</b> , and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and <b>to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b> " (NAU)
Joel 3:18 And in that day the <b>mountains will drip with sweet wine, and the hills will flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah will flow with water; and a spring will go out from the house of the LORD to water the valley of Shittim.</b> (NAU)	Revelation 11:19 <b>And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple</b> , and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. (NAU)

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

Here in the sixth trumpet the voice calls to release the 4 angels because now is the time that the Lords army is going to break completely free from the false church and state system. That is why we see the hour, day, month, and year given in this trumpet. Time had run out for the false church system and the Reformation was the time for major events to start happening.

***Revelation 9:14 one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." (NAU)***

It seems possible that these are the same angels that we saw at the four corners of the earth holding back the winds in Revelation 7:1-3. There we saw that these angels were in charge of the four elements of society, as represented by the Four Corners of the earth. There are two possibilities for who the angels represent here. The four angels were in charge of keeping the four elements of society, social, political, economic, and religious stable in chapter 7 and they could be doing the same thing here. The biggest problem with those angels being the same is that they were in the four corners of the earth and here we see them bound in the river Euphrates.

A second and more likely possibility is that the four angels are the angels of the first four trumpets and they were locked up in the river because all of the symbols in the first four trumpets were turned into 666. In other words their being bound in the river shows the results of all of society being turned into the 666 of man's and Satan's religion and they were no longer free to worship God in truth.

To release those four angels would imply that the truths and God's true religion that had been lost in the first four trumpet, was now going to be released and restored starting with the sixth trumpet and the Reformation. Regardless of which definition is correct, both interpretations are showing us the same thing in that all of society was in bondage to the false church and state system. The important thing is that in this trumpet we see those elements being released and the false system beginning to lose power.

By giving the people freedom, the society of the time would have begun to unravel and have trouble and that is exactly what happened in the time of the Reformation. The problems started with the split of the society into two opposing camps, the Catholics and the Protestants. From there the splintering of the system into smaller pieces has continued into our day, where even the governments have been breaking up into smaller nations.

Here in the sixth trumpet the release of the four angels affected all of society, and this started to happen in 1517 at the beginning of the Reformation. The four angels are pictured as bound at or by the symbol of the great river Euphrates. The Euphrates represents the support of the masses of people for the false church state system and that these angels are bound there shows us that this system had control of all the elements of society, civil, ecclesiastical, financial, and social. Since the angels were bound and not able to do what was right, the system had become very corrupt. Unfortunately for the people in the false church system this control was absolute and tyrannical.

The four angels were not able to release the four elements of society prior to this time. For that reason society had become corrupted in God's eyes, but now the time had arrived for them to be released. God was going to

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

begin to use his power to punish the false church and state system and to help the true church. He was beginning to judge them guilty at this time, even though the final verdict would not come until 1878 AD. Because of his great wisdom he had designed a plan that would allow love too eventually save even those of the false church system. That is why in chapter 7 we see the Great Company standing with palm branches in their hands, admitting that they were only able to be saved by the blood of the lamb.

By the time of the Reformation not only the people but a lot of the governments, financial and religious elements were sick this system and wanted to be released from the bondage of Papacy. They had gotten tired of the abuses of power and other excesses that had been occurring. As we start this trumpet we see the four elements of society at the point in history where they were about to break free from Papal oppression. Because the due time has come, God is going to break his 4 angels or attributes free and begin to reform the system. Historically we see that this happened, and that is why that time period is called the Reformation. The symbol of the river Euphrates, keeping society in bondage, is actually the bad element that is pictured in this trumpet. It's especially bad because it kept not only worldly people in bondage, but also God's people.

This is the same thing that had happened with literal Israel when it was in bondage to Egypt. Pharaoh or Satan did not want to let God's people go, but God forced them to. We think that this is what we will see again in the sixth trumpet, which is the second woe. Just as we see the river dried up so that the Israelites could cross, we see the same thing in the sixth bowl. *Revelation 16:12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the (river) Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that (come) from the sun rising. (ASV)*

Without the power of the false church system being broken, the true church would not have been able to escape from the false church system, and if the church is not completed the kingdom will not be able to be established.

The seventh trump is the third woe and that is as we know where the harvest at the end of the age occurred. The church was to "come out of her my people" by the end of the harvest. **This seems to confirm that we should be looking at what happened in the Exodus as a type or template for at least the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath.**

If accordance with the pattern we see in Revelation where each trumpet has a corresponding bowl, if we look at the bowl for the sixth church which we have just quoted above, we again find that the Euphrates is what the bowl was poured out upon. That the Euphrates is what is being punished in the bowl, confirms that we are looking at the sixth trumpet correctly. The Euphrates pictures the support of the people or the four elements of society for the false church system and that support is what the sixth bowl or plague was to dry up.

The false church system had kept any attempt to reform it from succeeding up to the time of the Reformation and for that reason the four angels along with the elements of society that they control are pictured as being bound there. These are most likely the same elements of society that Peter is talking about in 2 Peter 3:10, and as we see from that scripture it was not to be until the day of the Lord that the elements of society would be melted (destroyed). *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

In Galatians 4:3,9 this same word is used in regard to the principles of society. *Gal 4:3 So also, when we were children, we were in slavery under the basic principles of the world.(NIV)*

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

*Gal 4:9 But now that you know God-- or rather are known by God-- how is it that you are turning back to those weak and miserable **principles**? Do you wish to be enslaved by them all over again? (NIV)*

This shows that the word means principles of society and not mineral elements, such as what would be found in the periodic table. The (1) heavens are the ecclesiastical, (2) the word elements refers to the elements of society, (3) the earth would be civil power and (4) the works therein could refer to things like financial or other related items.

Many think that the day of the Lord does not happen until 1874 or at the time of the seventh trump. That does not seem to be correct, because we see that in the sixth seal which is before 1874, the day of the Lord had arrived already. *Revelation 6:16-17)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU)*

Since the seventh seal does not begin until 1874, we think that it might be more correct to say that the day of the Lord, is the time of the end. That would for sure include the time from 1799 onward and perhaps we might even include the Reformation, because as we see here in the sixth trumpet it was designed to begin to destroy the false church system. That day is still here after 1874 and continues onward even more forcefully.

During the time of the fifth church many tried to get free from the false church system and they were not able to do so because the people were in superstitious bondage to Papacy. Attempts to win free prior to this time had resulted in severe sanctions against whoever tried it. History records several attempts by kings and nobles before this time but to no avail, since anyone that tried to separate or reform the system religiously were persecuted or even killed.

Many of the civil power, ecclesiastical (religious), social (people) and the financial powers were sick of what was going on by this time and they wanted freedom. The kings were sick of having to do what the church wanted and they wanted their power back. The financial system was sick of paying taxes to the corrupt Roman church which was spending it on luxury and vice. Many in the church like Luther had become sick of the religious corruption and saw that the Bible did not teach the same doctrines as did the false church. They wanted religious freedom to worship the way that they saw fit. The people were sick of the torture and oppression that was coming from the false church system and they wanted out of it.

In other words **the time was ripe for something to happen as we will see in the next verse**. The Reformation did not come about just because of the religious corruption and false doctrines, but all of the other elements of society became discontented and change then became possible. This discontent was what caused the earth or society to swallow up the river of water in Revelation 12:16.

***Revelation 9:15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind.***

That these angels are loosed, suggests that something had put them into bondage in the first place. An interesting thought in regard to the binding up of society, is that when we look at the first four trumpets we see that as each trumpet sounds another element of society or the church is changed into the 666 system by the

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

removal of one third. See the notes on the first four trumpets for details on what those elements of society are. By the time the fourth trumpet is done, we see that almost anything that could possibly be captured or put into bondage in this system had been.

If these were literal objects and we were to look around after the four trumpets had sounded, there would not have been much left that wasn't under control of the false church system. In the first trumpet we saw earth, grass, trees destroyed. In the second trumpet we saw the sea and the ships of the sea and all the creatures in the sea destroyed. In the third rivers and springs of water are changed to blood. In the fourth we see the sun, moon and the stars as well as the day and the night.

The reason that these four angels are represented as being bound at the river Euphrates is that they as well as all aspects of society are in bondage to the power of the false church system. At the time of the sixth trumpet we are about to see the four angels, as well as all aspects of society released and given their freedom. The events that do this are a matter of historical fact, and as we will see the loosing of these forces caused a major disruption to the false church system!

The time elements that are named here, "the hour, day, month, and the year", suggest that **there is a set time for these events to take place**. A note in the Companion Bible says that these are not multiple points of time, but **actually one point in time that is being aimed at**. Many times these events to start at the French Revolution, but we don't think that is the exact point in time intended, even though we think the French Revolution is included in the events that occur in the sixth trumpet. The whole focus of this trumpet seems to be pointing to the beginning of the Reformation, and all the events that came out of it. The French Revolution was only one of the events that occurred because of the Reformation. This is similar to the earthquake in the sixth seal in that we don't think that it was limited to only the French Revolution, but also included the events at the Reformation.

There may be a couple of different ways to view the terms of, "the hour, day, month, and the year". We are going to go through these two times. View one was our first conclusion when we went through the sixth trumpet in our study. We have since changed our mind and now favor view two. View one has some possible merit to it, so we are going to it in the notes. After we arrived at those conclusions, our study group listened to a talk by Bro. David Doran. We liked his ideas much better and now feel that they are the more likely interpretation. We will give that thought after the original view.

### The Hour, View 1

The hour is the hour of testing that had come upon the sixth church in regard to whether or not they would separate from the Papal system. An hour does not seem to point to a set amount of time but only to a period of testing.

*Revelation 3:3 "So remember what you have received and heard; and keep {it} and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know **at what hour** I will come to you. (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:10 Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from **the hour of trial, that (hour)** which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (ASV)*

*Luke 12:38-39) 38 "Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds {them} so, blessed are those {slaves.}*

*39 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known **at what hour** the thief was coming, he would not have allowed his house to be broken into. (NAU)*

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

*Revelation 11:13 13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven. (NAU)*

### The Day, View 1

We suggest that the “day”, is the day of wrath that began either in the Reformation 1517 AD, or the time of the end in 1799 AD. The day goes on even now and especially since we are in the seventh day in 1874 AD. *Zeph 1:14-16) 14 Near is the great day of the LORD, near and coming very quickly; listen, the day of the LORD! In it the warrior cries out bitterly.*

*15 A day of wrath is that day, a day of trouble and distress, a day of destruction and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness,*

*16 A day of trumpet and battle cry against the fortified cities and the high corner towers. (NAU)*

### A Year = 360 Years, View 1

A year would be equal to 360 days or years which was the exact length of the sixth church, from the time of Luther to Pastor. We get the length of a year from James 5:17 where we know that the 3.5 years is symbolic of the 3.5 times of the 1260 years of the Papal power. Elijah and the persecution that he suffered from Jezebel pictured the plight of the church during the 1260 years of Papal power.

### The Month, View 1

The month we are not sure about. This could be 30 years for Luther to accomplish his work, or it could represent a change in law or doctrine symbolized by the moon?

*Ps 81:3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the full moon, on our feast day. (NAU)*

*Isa 66:23 "And it shall be from new moon to new moon And from Sabbath to Sabbath, all mankind will come to bow down before me," says the LORD. (NAU)*

*Hosea 5:7 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD, for they have borne illegitimate children. Now the new moon will devour them with their land. (NAU)*

### The Hour, View 2

The hour does not change from view one to view 2.

### The Day, Month and the Year, View 2

In this view the day, the month and the year are all going to be shown to be related and pointing to the same climactic event, the Reformation. Bible Students have long known the secret of the chronology from both Daniel and Revelation. In both of those books we find a period of time described that point to a terrible persecuting system that makes war with God’s people and blasphemes God and his plan.

The periods of time that are used to indicate where that system is and how long it will be in power are described in three different ways. The bible uses the terms 1260 days, 42 months and 3.5 times. The 1260 days are seen to be 1260 years, which reach from 539 AD – 1799 AD. We find that the book of Revelation has that time period two chapters after this trumpet. *Revelation 11:3 "And I will grant {authority} to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." (NAU)*

If we look at 42 months and we realize that the bible months are 30 days in length, we get  $30 \times 42 = 1260$



## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

days again. At a day per year we again get the same 1260 year period. Again this time period is mentioned in chapter 11. *Revelation 11:2* "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months. (NAU)

As to how we get the 3.5 times out of a year, it's a little more obscure, but we think that it's valid. In chapter 11 of Revelation we find a time [period that is described as 3.5 days. *Revelation 11:9* Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations {will} look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. (NAU)

If we look at the context of what is happening in regard to the 3.5 days we see that the two prophets that are killed represent the Old and the New Testament. The description of them is very similar to the Old Testament prophet Elijah, in that they could make fire come down from heaven. They also could cause droughts and punish with plagues. If we remember, this literally happened to Elijah in the Old Testament for 3.5 years. *James 5:17* *Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months. (NAU)*

The 3.5 years in the literal Elijah account are exactly what we need, in that a year in the bible was counted as 360 days. If we take 3.5 times 360 we again get the 1260 days at a day per year that we need. The only difficulty that we have in the Revelation 11 account is that it uses the time period of what seems to be 3.5 days. The word day if you look in Vines dictionary can mean more than just day. It can even mean judgment. It also can mean age or a period of time. We suggest that what is happening in the Revelation 11 account is that the 3.5 times are hidden in the symbol of days. We get that thought from the idea that the word day can be used as an age or period of time. The other thing that points to this is the fact that the entire account is designed to point the serious student back to Elijah, who is a type of the church during the Dark Age period of the 1260 years. Elijah pictured the church during the time period of the 1260 years, during which the church was persecuted by the false church state system. Jezebel and Ahab pictured the church and state of the dark ages. Since Elijah's time period in the wilderness was 3.5 years, we think that this is indicating the same thing as the 1260 years, but from a symbolic point of view.

What this seems to be telling us is that the events that begin in the sixth trumpet with Luther and the Reformation, are designed to begin to take the power away from the false church system after this set time. The Reformation began a series of events that first split the Papal system into two camps. This wearing down of the power was to be completed by the end of the above 1260 year time, which was 1799 AD. Historically we find that this was exactly true, since by the year after 1799 AD all of the countries that were associated with the Papal power had withdrawn their support.

In the sixth trumpet, the army that begins to march there is the same as the Lords great army that we see in Joel chapter 2. This army began its work in the fifth church, but due to fierce opposition from the Papacy it was not able to accomplish much. That was about to change in the sixth church, because the Lords great army had gained the support of civil power to a much larger extent than they had in the fifth church. Papacy still tried to destroy them, but it couldn't do so because the reformers had too much civil power backing them.

The intent of this army was to begin to cause the false church system trouble, and to try to get them to repent. It also had another major intention in that it was to give the people freedom, so that the true church could serve the Lord just as in the escape from Egypt. As we will see in a few verses, it does not succeed completely because they did not all want to repent. This is the same thing Elijah ran into when he tried to get the people

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

to reform. *I King 18:21 Elijah came near to all the people and said, "How long {will} you hesitate between two opinions? If the LORD is God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him." But the people did not answer him a word. (NAU)*

In the time of the Reformation this army was being used to further the Lords cause in the breaking down the power of the system. It's the Lords army because he is using it to carry out his intentions against the false church system so that he can get his people out. While this army eventually causes serious trouble for the civil power, we think the Lord began to use it first against the religious element at the time of Luther. Remember, that all elements of society are involved in this army, and for that reason it's not made up of just the church.

The civil power was trying to get its power back from Papacy, who was trying to claim that it could seat and unseat kings as it pleased. If a government did not support Papacy he tried to overturn it. For that reason they were more willing to help ones like Luther and protect him.

The financial aspect of society was tired of supporting the church in luxury when they had more pressing needs for the money. Things had gotten so corrupt that the church had taken up the selling of indulgences, which claimed the right to forgive any sin for a sum of money. The people who in general were living in poverty had to look upon a wealthy clergy and wonder why they deserved so much, when they had so little.

There were some in the church who saw that things were corrupt and for that reason tried to reform it. Luther and many others at that time were trying to get the church to reform, but it would not. For that reason when Luther was condemned by the church for standing against wrong things, there were many who quickly joined themselves to him. It wasn't a case where everyone suddenly woke up and saw the problems, but it had been clear to many for a long time that something needed to be done. So when Luther resisted the system, there was a large number who were ready to break with the false church and go with Luther.

In the above manner, the Lords great army began to inflict major damage on the false church and state system. Many needed reforms were carried out and implemented by Luther and others like him. This actually caused the Papacy to itself have a Counter Reformation so that they did not look so bad to those who stayed with them. Unfortunately some of the reformers, including Luther were guilty of not fixing enough of the problems. They even attacked some like the Anabaptists, who were striving to make some changes that we would agree with, and they used the power of the state to enforce it. That problem continued all the way up to the twentieth century, with the power of the state being used to impose religious beliefs.

On the individual level, many of those who wished to break free of Papacy did not do so for the right reasons either. Many of these wanted the freedom to do whatever they wanted without interference. Whenever there's a breakdown in governmental authority there is always someone who would like to take advantage of the situation. We can see that this is still the same yet today in that the army as it has continued to march in our time does not always do what is right, but they go after things that they do not deserve. They imagine all sorts of freedoms to do things that are not right or even good for them. Examples of this are free sex, drugs, abortion, wealth at the expense of others, and etc.

We will see a lot of religious interpretation involving the symbols in this chapter, but we think this was because the people were more concerned with religion then than they are now. God was also more concerned with that part of the struggle.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

The Reformation was the beginning of the process that eventually leads to the destruction of the false church system. **This is the beginning of the shaking of all things mentioned in Hebrews, in which both the earth and also the heavens are shaken. This process is still going on yet today. Eventually only the good will remain, with all of the corruption destroyed or shaken out.**

*Heb 12:26-27) 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. 27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.*

***Revelation 9:16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them. (NAU)***

### Is This a Literal Chinese Army?

In Joel the army invades on the day of the Lord (Joel 2:1-11). The day of the Lord we saw was in the sixth seal, which would start it from either 1514 or 1799 onward, (Revelation 6:17). Because of what we have seen in Joel and the discussion of the verses above, we can be sure that this army is not a literal army of Chinese's troops as many believe. Many interpreters would have us believe that this is some future, literal Chinese army that marches against the western world.

Since this army has already begun its work at the Reformation, we do not see a literal Chinese army involved in this trumpet. That interpretation is the result of interpreting the verses too literal and not looking at what is going on in the context of prophecy. All of the things that are found in both the sixth trumpet and the Joel account have to do with God's people the church or with literal Israel. The examples to the church are pictured by using Israel as an example. There does seem to be an application of the Joel account in a literal sense to Israel, because we see that they are removed from their land and in the end of the age they are restored and reformed. The restoration spoken of there has to a large extent occurred, but the restoration of them as God's people has yet to be fully accomplished.

**How about the number 200 million, is that literally true? If we look up this word we find that this number does not have to be a literal 200,000,000, it only implies a large number, a myriad.**

*INNUMERABLE 2. murias ^3461^ denotes either "ten thousand," or, "indefinitely, a myriad, a numberless host," in the plural, <Acts 19:19>; lit. "five ten-thousands," <Revelation. 5:11; 9:16>; in the following, used of vast numbers, <Luke 12:1>, KJV, "an innumerable multitude," RV, "the many thousands" (RV marg., "the myriads"); <Acts 21:20>, "thousands"; <Heb. 12:22>, "innumerable hosts"; <Jude 14>, "ten thousands" (RV, marg., in each place, "myriads"). See COMPANY, THOUSANDS.# Cf. the adjective murios, "ten thousand," <Matt. 18:24; 1 Cor. 4:15; 14:19>.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright 8 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

***Revelation 9:17 And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: {the riders} had breastplates {the color} of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone. (NAU)***

The three things in this verse seem to definitely point us to the three unclean spirits that are uttered in the

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

sixth bowl in chapter 16. We think that these are truths that are countering the three lies that we see uttered in chapter 16.

The latter part of this trumpet seems to be showing us the Reformation turning back to some of the original error that they had given up at the beginning of this trumpet. The joy and freeing of all of society that we saw at the beginning of this trumpet is being lost, and Satan is trying to regain his control over those who had been freed. Hence the three lies are uttered that we cover in great detail in chapter 16. While we believe that these three lies have existed since the beginning of the church, we think that Satan renews and strengthens these lies at this time so as to draw back under his control those who have been liberated by the Reformation.

Here is the only place in which John indicates that what he saw was in a vision. The breastplates had the same colors as the fire, smoke, and sulfur, which came out of the horses' mouths, (see v18), thus indicating the unified purpose of both horse and rider; that is they both are trying to accomplish the same things.

If we compare the lions' heads in this chapter, with the lions' teeth of the locusts in the fifth trumpet, we see that the lions head here is indicating an increase in strength over what the fifth church had. The symbol of a head is used to indicate a leader, Isa 9:14-15. That these heads are lion like gives us some additional thoughts. First of all we see that a lion can be used to represent a civil power or ruler. A few examples of this are Jer chapter 4 and Ezk chapters 19, 32. We also see the symbol of a lion used in Dan chapter 7 to describe Babylon. Since the Reformation leaders were allied with civil power, the symbol lion regarding these heads seems to fit what happened historically.

In regard to a second possibility, if we look a little further we can expand upon this idea even more. The ultimate lion will of course be the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, who will rule over the earth with unlimited strength. He will be a full fledged lion with no parts missing in the next age. That is why we can see a possibility in the lions heads here in that this symbol may be showing us that the leaders of the Reformation were looking to Christ as being their head or leader. The true church acknowledges the headship of Christ before the world, but in the end everyone in the world will have to recognize Jesus as their leader.

*Phil 2:9-10) 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, (NAU)*

So while the symbol of lions may be pointing us to the civil power that the Reformers used, it may just as likely be pointing to the fact that the reformers recognized Christ as their head. We like that definition since that was something that the false Papal system had lost sight of, especially since they were looking to the Pope as their head. The reformers were pointing to Christ as the one and only true head of the church.

The army that we see here is different in size and power from the locusts we saw in the fifth church. It has swelled in ranks and in power and there is no stopping them this time. That we see the same symbol of horses in both Revelation and Joel indicates that this army was made up of ideas. Horses seem to symbolize ideas or doctrines in the bible. The ideas could be either ecclesiastical or worldly, and as with natural horses they moved and carried people along with them. These ideas were what made the Protestant Reformation move forward and succeed. The people were determined to break free from the Papal system at that time, and they did.

The Lord is more concerned about the doctrinal element of the message in Revelation, but if we look at the

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

army in Joel chapter 2, we will find that it was made up of more than religious ideas. There we see that the army attacks the city which represents both church and state. At the time the Lord utters his voice before the army in chapter 2, we see that he turns it against the false church system. In other words through the work of the reformers, we see the false church system divide and eventually fight amongst itself. The issues being fought about were both worldly and religious. After the initial conflict of the Reformation, we see that the army actually turns worldlier, and then we see that the Lord promises to turn it away from Israel.

The more worldly aspect of the army has become more apparent as time has progressed, until in our time, with the true church separated from it we see that it is mostly made up of worldly ideas. That army is still attacking the established order of things. In some situations the conflict has been over needed reforms, but in other situations greed has been the governing factor. That is why the true church has been advised to stay out of these conflicts as much as possible.

Revelation shows us more of the religious side of the army at the time of the Reformation, and that is why we see the lion heads issuing plagues which seem to represent the basic doctrinal elements that made up the Reformation. All of society's ideas and force was what made up the horse, and that is why it had so much power.

*Revelation 9:17 And thus I saw the **horses** in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of **fire**, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the **horses** were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire **and smoke** and brimstone.*

*Joel 2:4 The appearance of them is as the appearance **of horses; and as horsemen**, so shall they run.*

*Revelation 9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the **fire**, and by the **smoke**, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.*

*Joel 2:30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and **fire**, and pillars of **smoke**.*

We notice that the three plagues of fire, smoke, and sulfur, came out of their mouths, (v17, and 18), and that would indicate that these plagues are spoken words. Their tails (or their following) also inflict injury, similar to what we saw in trumpet five. In Revelation 11:5 we see that the two prophets described there also make fire come from their mouth. We wouldn't say that the prophets and the riders on the horses are the same, but we think they are using the same truth to inflict injury on their enemies. We notice that the King James does not use the word plagues, but it is in the Greek text and most modern translation use it.

The truth that was represented in these three items were plagues to the false church system, but protection and comfort to the different elements that make up the army, which includes the true church. The shields or breastplates that the riders of the horses had, and the fire and brimstone that came out of their mouth, shows that this army was not just on the defensive. In the same sense that "a good defense is a good offense", the ideas and doctrines this army had were destructive to those who opposed them. That the fire and brimstone came out of their mouths along with smoke, suggests that these were words that exposed and destroyed the false church systems errors. When we see smoke it's a good indication that something has been burned or destroyed.

Additionally, we see the offensive devastation of these words in the symbol of fire and brimstone that comes out of their mouth, representing judgment and destruction to the false church system. Brimstone is very similar to fire in that it's considered to be a symbol of utter or complete destruction, and was used in the garbage dump in Jerusalem to destroy anything that was thrown into it. Anything that is destroyed in this manner will not ever be able to return.

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

Many translators and commentators feel that the description of the riders armor given here, represent color more than anything and if that's correct we see that the three colors represented here would be the primary colors, red of fire, blue of the jacinth (hyacinth), and the yellow of sulfur.

Seeing that these three primary colors can be mixed together to form any other color, so it was with the doctrine that came out in the Reformation. These new ideas were eventually studied and mixed together so well that it was eventually developed into the harvest message of the next church. Pastor Russell never claimed originality for all of the thoughts that he had, but he said that he gathered much from others that had come before him. Many of the ideas that we have today came from the period of the Reformation.

Red would strongly indicate the doctrine of the ransom. That is because the blood of the ransom is red in color.

Blue is generally understood to represent faithfulness. The upper robe of the high priest was blue.

The yellow of sulfur, seems to call to mind, the color of Gold, which represents divine things or Divine nature. Sulfur stinks to fleshly man, just as divine things don't appeal to him either.

The sixth church made excellent progress in restoring doctrines that pointed to what our Lord had done for us on the cross. The false church system had forgotten what the word "ransom" meant and were preaching that if you were to pay money or indulgences to the church you could be forgiven for anything. The 6th church also made great progress in faithfulness towards following the Lord and not the Pope, as most in this system were doing. Most of the things in the false church were worldly and not from the Lord. The Reformation succeeded in putting many of the Divine things back into this church.

That all of this is described as armor indicates to us the extent to which this church had restored many of the doctrines of the early church, in that they were strengthened to the point where they were able to withstand the arrows of opposition and persecution from Satan's false church system. This included being able to resist to the point of death as many of them had to do! We think that even the worldly elements of this army were strengthened by these important truths. Religion was much closer to the common person in those times, and even if they weren't faithful followers of the Lord these ideas would also have influenced and strengthened them.

***Revelation 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. (NAU)***

### **Who Are the 1/3 That Are Killed Here?**

**The interpretation of the one third that are slain here is not exactly the same situation that we saw with the one third during the first four trumpets, although they are related in the method used to explain it.** In the first four trumpets the one third showed the True Church being corrupted and changed into the false church and in symbol this showed that each church was going from bad to worse. The difference in the first four trumpets and here was that the one third being destroyed in the first 4 trumpets was something that was originally good in the sight of the Lord. As we remember, the one third being removed resulted in turning

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

each element of society into something bad, (.666) etc to infinity,  $1 - 1/3 = 2/3$  or .666 etc.

In this situation we have something that was bad already and we have one third of it symbolically killed. We think this means that it was actually taken away from Satan's system and re-devoted to the Lord (3333 etc). We see that  $1/3 = .333$  etc. **The one third are slain or killed and taken away from the power of the system, and actually come alive to the Lord instead.** The system no longer has control of them because they now belong to God. The two thirds that are left in the Papal system are still numbered .666, which designates the false church-state system. If you take  $1/3$  away from a whole number you would have  $2/3$  of that number left, or in other words 666. God is telling us in symbol that those who remained in Papacy were still the 666 system.

The killing of the one third is the same as those that tried to die to the false church system in the fifth trumpet, but could not do so there because the system kept them from escaping. Here they are able to do so in great numbers, consecrating their lives to the Lord. In the sixth church its then time to allow those who would do so, to break free and a large portion of those who try to break free are able to. This is reminds us of our Lords command in Matt 24, that if you were to see "the abomination of desolation", standing in the holy place, you were to flee into the mountains of God's arrangement. The Reformation had waked many up to the fact that Papacy was the abomination, and for that reason they realized that they needed to flee to God's true organization.

An interesting scripture in regard to thirds is found in Zech, where it's giving us a picture of what the Lord is doing here. We see that this was at the time of Jesus, because verse 7 is quoted in the new testament in regard to Jesus: *Zech 13:7-9* 7 "**Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, and against the man, My Associate,**" declares the LORD of hosts. "**Strike the Shepherd that the sheep may be scattered; and I will turn My hand against the little ones.**

8 "*It will come about in all the land,*" declares the LORD, "*That two parts in it will be cut off {and} perish; but the third will be left in it.*

9 "*And I will bring the third part through the fire, refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, and I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' and they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'*" (NAU)

**The shepherd smitten was Jesus.** The New Testament tells us this in Matt when Jesus was crucified. *Matt 26:31-32* 31 *Then Jesus said to them, "You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, "I WILL STRIKE DOWN THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF THE FLOCK SHALL BE SCATTERED."* 32 *"But after I have been raised, I will go ahead of you to Galilee."* (NAU)

The original  $2/3$  that were cut off were the nation of Israel at the first advent, when they rejected the Messiah. In Acts chapter 3 it actually tells us that is what happened to them. At that time they were cut off from being his people. In the next age anyone that does not listen to that prophet will be cut off in second death. *Acts 3:22-23* 22 *For Moses said, 'The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people; you must listen to everything he tells you.* 23 *Anyone who does not listen to him will be completely cut off from among his people.'* (NIV)

So the two thirds of the nation that are cut off are not a literal two thirds, but they are .666 or a man's number. In other words they went with mans traditions and failed to recognize the Messiah. The number  $1/3$  is similar except that .333 uses 3 or the number of God. That  $1/3$  then represents those who went with the Messiah and

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

accepted him and became part of the church.

For that reason we do not think that this prophecy is going to re-apply at the end of the age again as a literal cutting off of two thirds of the nation of Israel. If there is any application of this on this end of the age, it is only in the standard of judgment that it represents. That standard has been the same throughout the age. If you are for the Lord you fall in the one third, if you are not you fall in the two thirds or .666 (Earthly).

The definition of who is the church would not necessarily have to be only the 144,000, but it could include anyone who was in the church and trying to walk in the way of Christ. In other words anyone who was spirit begotten and who was doing the work of God and following Christ are the true church.

In the complete application of the prophecy in Zechariah in regard to the entire age, we see that the false church system comes under the same test of the 2/3 versus 1/3. In other words the same standard of judgment that was applied at the beginning of the age is applied to the rest of the age. The Catholic two thirds are so bad that the Lord couldn't use them anymore, but the Protestant one third represented the many who were trying to serve the Lord. We see that even they needed to be tested to see if they would remain true to God. This testing is still continuing even today with the harvest and the final gleaning of the wheat.

*Zech 13:8-9 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.*

*9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.*

*In the sixth trumpet*, the corrupt part is the two thirds, .666, and the True Church is the one third, .333. The one third that is killed in the sixth trumpet, represent the true believers and followers of the Reformation. Of those true believers that came out, the Lord still needed to do further testing to see who was worthy to be of the 144,000. That is the same situation we had at the Jewish harvest and again have in the harvest at this end of the age, in that we also are being tested to see who will receive a crown and who will not.

The truth that came out during the Protestant Reformation exposed the Papal system as being the false church-system, or great falling away. **Those who are destroyed from the system, in this situation are actually being saved since they are being removed from the clutches of Satan and restored to the saving power of the Lord.**

Besides the amour, we see that these riders have three agents that they use against their enemies. We see that of the three items in the breastplates, fire and brimstone are the same elements as those coming out of the mouths of the riders. Smoke is the one that is different replacing jacinth.

We would suggest that these symbols represent doctrine or the word of the Lord, but in this situation instead of defensive, we see it being used in an offensive manner. The description may be a little different here in Revelation 9:13, because we are being showed the results that these doctrines and ideas accomplish against their enemies. Jacinth is blue and so in that sense it could be related to smoke? Smoke as we know can be destructive to life and that could again emphasize the destructive of the truth against error. We see that in the natural world if something is burned, it's turned into smoke and that may be what we see here. The truth was so destructive that nothing of any substance was left of the false doctrines and they are seen as destroyed or



## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

turned into smoke.

These three things seem to represent the effects that their words had on others. They were the doctrines the reformers were bringing out against the false church system. The fire represented destructive power against the false doctrines of the enemy, as well as being able to purify or bring the people out of the false church system. Fire is a purifying as well as a destructive agent, and many of those who accepted the new doctrines, were destroyed out of the false church system and converted to the Lord and the Reformation.

**Papacy, like Jezebel, had to "pretty itself up" to keep her people from leaving.** Those who did not accept the ideas were destroyed in a symbolic sense from those who were eligible to receive crowns. The reformers actually caused the false church system so much trouble they eventually had to have a Counter Reformation of their own to make themselves look good, or they would have lost even more of their followers.

That is what Jezebel did in the Old Testament just before she was cast down by her eunuchs.

*II Kings 9:30-33) 30 When Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard {of it} and she painted her eyes and adorned her head and looked out the window. 31 As Jehu entered the gate, she said, "Is it well, Zimri, your master's murderer?" 32 Then he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who is on my side? Who?" And two or three officials looked down at him. 33 He said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her under foot. (NAU)*

The smoke we see or the beginning of the smoke of her burning was either the confusion this doctrine brought to the Papal system, or an indication that the power of the Papal opposition was being destroyed. The false church system had been used to getting their own way, but at that time they had lost control of the situation and their power over the people was greatly weakened.

Here in the sixth trumpet, we see the beginning of her destruction, later in Revelation we will see the final smoke of her burning, as that destructive work is completed, Revelation 18:9, and 18. This reminds us of 1 Cor 3:1-15 where anything that is not made of true doctrines which is like non-perishable gold and silver, will be burned up like hay and stubble.

*1 Cor 3:15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. (NAU)*

*Revelation 18:9 And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived wantonly with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon the smoke of her burning, (ASV)*

*Revelation 18:18 and cried out as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, What (city) is like the great city? ASV)*

*Revelation 19:1-3) 1 After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory, and power, belong to our God:*

*2 for true and righteous are his judgments; for he hath judged the great harlot, her that corrupted the earth with her fornication, and he hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

*3 And a second time they say, Hallelujah. And her smoke goeth up for ever and ever. (ASV)*

**The brimstone represents the permanent effect of the Reformation.** The Protestants who accepted the new doctrines and ideas were permanently effected by them, and hence the brimstone or permanent destruction of their old ideas. Those who did not accept the ideas of course lost any standing that they might have had with the Lord. They were the one that would not repent. Brimstone was used in this same

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

way in the garbage pit outside of Jerusalem in that they threw it into the fire in order to keep the fires burning and to completely destroy anything that was in the dump.

***Revelation 9:19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm. (NAU)***

That we see the symbol horses here shows us that this movement was made up of doctrines or ideas. Historically that was the situation in that not only were there old ideas that were left over from the fifth church, but we see that many new ideas came out of the study of the bible at that time. We suggest that not all of the ideas that are represented here in the symbol of the horses had to do with the bible. There were many worldly ideas that were mixed into the Reformation that also helped to separate the people from the Papacy.

The power of the Reformation was in the doctrines, brought out of the mouths of the heads, such as Luther, Zwingli, and others. This was especially true in the beginning of the Reformation. The tails would still represent the followers of the Reformation leaders, similar to what we saw happen in the fifth trumpet.

### **First Interpretation of Tails like Serpents with Heads**

There are two different ways that we could interpret the tails that had heads like snakes. In the first method we consider them to be good symbols. A snake can be descriptive of Satan such as in the Garden of Eden, and in Revelation 12: yet it can also be something that is good such as we see in its usage below. The bad snakes belonged to Satan and Papacy, but the good snakes which belonged to the Lord, ate up the bad ones in the time of the Reformation. Remember that the escape of the church from the false church system is pictured by the escape of Israel from Egypt.

*Exod 7:10-12) 10 So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as the LORD commanded. Aaron threw his staff down in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and **it became a snake**. 11 Pharaoh then summoned wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts: Each one threw down his staff and it became a snake. **But Aaron's staff swallowed up theirs.***

*Num 21:8-9 The LORD said to Moses, "Make a snake and put it up on a pole; anyone who is bitten can look at it and live." 9 So Moses made a bronze snake and put it up on a pole. Then when anyone was bitten by a snake and looked at the bronze snake, he lived.*

*John 3:14 Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so the Son of Man must be lifted up.*

In this application the snakes would not have to be a bad element, but could represent the same thing as the bronze snake that Moses lifted up in the desert. This seems possible given that one of the main themes of the sixth church was to fight against indulgences, which was in direct conflict with the ransom. **The followers of the Reformation were especially keen on re-establishing the doctrine of being saved by grace and by the ransom.** Historically the saving power of Jesus was a main theme of the Reformation, so the symbol of the snakes fits exactly with what happened.

In this interpretation we see that these serpents are like the Lord's serpent in the land of Egypt. For the same reason as in the type, he is going to use the harm caused by these serpents to cause damage to Satan's system. He wants to get his people out of the false church system just the same as what he wanted to do in the land of

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

Egypt.

**The tails represent followers of the Reformation.** Our definition of the tails is going to be the same in both interpretations. **That the tails or following had heads, fits exactly with what we see happening, historically. The Reformation was made up of different branches or denomination and each had their own head or leader.**

### Second Interpretation of Tails like Serpents with Heads

Joel shows this second interpretation as more likely, since in Joel we see the army described as bad after the Lord is done using it. Historically the Reformation went astray after awhile and was not teaching strictly Christ like doctrines. There were many false doctrines as well as humanistic ideas that were brought in by the time of the French Revolution. The Reformation was splintered into different groups by prominent reformers who had different ideas. Those doctrines were serpent like since they were leading the people into error again. Satan is good at taking a good thing and corrupting it. That these were tails shows that they were followers of the original movement. The ideas came out of the Reformation, but were mixed with error.

In this interpretation the symbols are considered to have evolved into something bad. Historians tell us that some Reformers turned back to doing the same things wrong that the mother system had done, Revelation 17:5. Accordingly, the first ones of the movement such as Luther were the lion like or Christ like heads. Eventually the movement was taken over by others who became false to the ideas of the original. At that time the heads could have been considered to have grown serpent like heads. Some say that even Luther was not faithful to his original ideas, but we will leave that up to the Lord to judge. It may be that this happened as a test on his followers. Later in Revelation 17:5 we see this exact problem described to us, in that we see that Papacy was the Mother of all the harlots.

We see a decline in the Reformation in the history of the Anabaptists, who actually had a better grasp of the truth than did Zwingli and Luther. For example some of the Anabaptist did not believe in the trinity or hellfire doctrine. They also saw that the churches they had been in did not belong to the Lord, and hence they advocated a full immersion baptism, rather than the sprinkling that most of them had gotten as infants. Most of these also saw that Papacy was the Anti-Christ. Many of them even preached of a Second Coming and a 1000-year, future kingdom here on earth! Sadly many of the reform leaders did not agree with these thoughts, and they began to persecute and even to kill many of the Anabaptists.

At this time we don't know which of the interpretations was intended, but we see that historically both applications were correct. The Reformation started out with good intentions, but in the end it was corrupted and much of the good was diverted. That was why we see that a seventh church was necessary and a final judgment of the church was also necessary at that time.

***Revelation 9:20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; (NAU)***

**Historically this was true, in that even though the Reformation split off a large part of the Papal**

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

**systems power and turned it Protestant, the rest still did not repent.** All of their false doctrines and ideas remained intact, and they still followed Papacy and felt that he was Christ's representative on earth. They made some token reforms that made them look better to their own people, but only because they were forced into it, but in the Lords eyes they were still in error.

All of the above symbols literally applied to them in that they were worshiping devilish doctrines and not the true Lord. The Lord saw their doctrines and ideas as being in the same category as the literal statues that the heathen had made in the Old Testament times of Israel. They were actually guilty of erecting literal statues of the saints in their churches. They were worshiping these statues instead of the Lord. These statues were even made of the materials mentioned above in verse 20.

**The dead bones of supposed saints were placed in the altars of the churches, with the superstitious intent that the particular saint would watch over them, forgetting that they should have been looking to the Lord for that protection.** This is exactly what the heathen had done in the time of Israel, and again in anti-type, the spiritual Pagans had seduced spiritual Israel away from the Lord to worship inanimate objects.

Even at this time today they still have all of these symbolic idols. **They even have added insult to injury by what is called Mary worship, in that they have gotten to the point where they assign more power to Mary than they do to Christ.** They think that Mary is able to forgive their sins much more easily than Christ is able to. It's obvious that they have completely lost the truth of what Christ has done for us. This abomination has even gone public within the last few years with an article in Time magazine, Dec 30, 1991, which explained that there are some that want to place Mary higher than Christ in regard to salvation. Here is a partial quote from that article

***TIME--The Weekly Newsmagazine--1991***

***Dec. 30, 1991 The Search For Mary***

***RELIGION, Page 62***

***COVER STORIES***

***Handmaid Or Feminist?***

---

*“ More and more people around the world are worshipping Mary--and it's led to a holy struggle over what she really stands for”*

*“ Behind Vatican II's reconsideration of the Virgin and some of the uneasiness expressed over her populist revival, say feminists, is a concern over making Mary into a competitive divinity, a tradition common to many of the pagan religions that Christianity superseded. Remarks Warner: "The great terror is that she will be worshipped above her son."*

*Even for feminists who have no desire to go that far, the idea of a return, however marginal, to that notion of supernatural feminine power is alluring. Says Sandra Schneiders, a professor at the Graduate Theological Union in Berkeley: "There has been a stupendous upsurge in goddess research and the feminine divinity as an antecedent to the male god. It's not unrelated that the Virgin Mary's popularity has also increased. Judeo-Christianity has been*

## Chapter 9- The Seven Trumpets, Trumpet #6

*exclusively male, leaving a gap that cries out for feminine divinity."*

*Copyright (c) TIME Magazine, 1995 TIME Inc. Magazine Company; (c) 1995 Compact Publishing, Inc.*

***Revelation 9:21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts. (NAU)***

The murders that they didn't repent of were of the true saints, and all those of the world who were opposed to them. **We see that even today if they were to get back the power that they had originally, they would go back to doing the same things wrong that they did before, including murder.**

During the Reformation Papacy tried to stop the people and even whole countries that were leaving, by using murderous force. Many were killed and tortured just as they had been earlier during the Renaissance. The main difference now was that there were entire countries supporting the Reformation that you could flee to in order to escape. This was a necessary feature of the Reformation, without which it would have soon died.

Horribly, there is some historical documentation to suggest, that Papacy was involved with Hitler in the killing of the Jews in WW2. Some books like "a woman rides the beast", by David Hunt, have even documented their involvement in trying to kill off other rival religious factions during that war. From that evidence it's obvious that they did not repent!

The thefts that they did not repent of, we suggest is where they have tried to climb up to heaven by another way than by Christ. They have not come to Christ for salvation even now, but have chosen to invent their own supposed way.

*John 10:1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.*

As mentioned before, the fact that two thirds were left after the one third was killed or reformed, shows that the Papal system was still the 666 system and that the Lord regarded them as such during the sixth church and afterward. They did not repent of their sorceries, Satanistic doctrines, or of fornication, which was symbolic of their alliance with the civil power.

*Revelation 17:1-2) 1 And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters; 2 with whom **the kings of the earth committed fornication**, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her fornication. (ASV)*

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

***Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)***

### Another Interlude

Similar to the pattern we saw in the seals, we find here an interlude with more visions inserted between the sixth and the seventh trumpet.

Who is the strong Angel found here? The definition of an angel as being a messenger helps us to determine who this one is. If this angel is a messenger he can be someone like an earthly pastor with a message to deliver, or he can be a heavenly being with a message like Christ. In this vision we believe that he represents Christ as a heavenly messenger.

One reason that we think that this angel is Christ, is that the angels description in Revelation 10 is similar to the description of Christ in chapter 1, whose feet were also like bronze glowing in a furnace, and whose face was like the sun shining in its brilliance.

*Revelation 1:14-16) 14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15 His feet {were} like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like the sound of many waters. 16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength. (NAU)*

*Revelation 1:7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen.(NAU)*

*Revelation 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand.(NAU)*

The question that comes up in regard to this angel being Christ is why is he portrayed as a strong angel here rather than as just himself?

In chapter five where we also saw a different strong angel, we saw that it represented God's word which contains God's law or standard of judgment. That angel passed favorable judgment on the Lamb or Christ, proclaiming him worthy to receive the scroll. Here in chapter ten we see this angel a little differently, but related to the one in chapter 5 in his role of judgment.

Since Christ had to fulfill the law and meet God's perfect divine standard as found in his law, this strong angel seen here in chapter 10 would actually still represent that perfect standard of the law. But there is a difference here because Christ removed the ordinances of the law and took its place. Before Christ the law was death unto us, but now through Christ we are brought life through peace with God.

Since Christ has taken over the judgment role of the strong angel in chapter 5, we see that he is now the strong angel in chapter 10. The reason that he is portrayed in that symbol is because he is coming to execute judgments upon the false church and to reward the faithful of the church.

This angel is clothed with a cloud, trouble for sinners, but with waters of truth for the True Church. Who else could this be but Christ, since we see him similarly portrayed in many other scriptures? He is bringing the

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

message of Divine judgment in his hand and he will execute that vengeance for God in the days of the Seventh Messenger. Beside the judgments in the scroll, we will see that it also has a message of blessing for the faithful, as well as the message of the New Covenant and the millennial age salvation for the world.

Hence this angel represents Christ in his role as the coming judge and the agent of Divine retribution.

*Mal 3:1-3 (1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.*

*2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:*

*3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. (KJV)*

After he has accomplished that part of his work, he along with the completed church will then be the messenger and implementer of the New Covenant to the world. He has nailed the ordinances of the law to the cross and for that reason he was able to institute the better covenant to take its place.

*Col 2:13-14) 13 When you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,*

*14 having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us, which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. (NAU)*

In Revelation 18:20-21, we also find the term strong or mighty angel, and again this angel is involved in judgment, which seems to confirm that this strong angel is either the law or at least an angel representing judgment. Again since Jesus has taken over the role of judge, we believe he is represented as judge in that angel also.

*Revelation 18:20-21 Rejoice over her, O heaven! Rejoice, saints and apostles and prophets! God has judged her for the way she treated you."*

*21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said: "With such violence the great city of Babylon will be thrown down, never to be found again*

In Revelation chapter 4 and 5 we find God's throne with a rainbow around it. If you consult the notes for chapter 4, you will see that the emerald rainbow was the original Abrahamic covenant, and in chapter 5 it became empowered or was given life as the New Covenant by the Lamb. In Revelation 10 we find that the rainbow is on this angel's head. Note that this rainbow is not limited to a single color like it was in chapter 4, and thus we believe that as a rainbow with seven colors, it represents the New Covenant.

The angel in chapter 10 carries with him the intellectual promise or message of the New Covenant. It was not going to be implemented yet, even in the days of the Seventh Messenger, but the message regarding the coming kingdom and the covenant was going to be given. That is why it is seen on his head, in that the angel was bringing intellectual knowledge of covenant.

The events that are pictured in this chapter most likely start at the time of the end in 1799 AD and progress onward to the Second Advent and the time of the Seventh Messenger, who is mentioned a few verses later. The message of the New Covenant was actually and historically witnessed to anyone that would hear at the time of the harvest message, 1878 AD onward.

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

His face, “prosporon”, representative of favor or disfavor, shined like the sun, symbolical of the Gospel truths. This is like when Moses came down from the mountain, and his face shined brightly with the light of the Mosaic Law. When he did that he pictured or symbolized Jesus at the first advent, and in a secondary sense the church. We as body members see the light of the gospel as well as the New Covenant, and in turn reflect this light to others. The message of the New Covenant is much brighter than the Old message of the Law Covenant.

*2 Cor 3:7-18--7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: 8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? 9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. 10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. 11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the Old Testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.(KJV)*

The shining forth of the gospel from his face that we see in Revelation 10 is the same as the everlasting gospel that is mentioned in Revelation 14:

*Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an **eternal gospel** to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; (NAU)*

At what time in history does chapter 10 begin? We think that it is in the time of the end or most likely from 1799 AD onwards. In Matt 24:30 where we see the son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, and clothed with the same clouds, we find that the word “coming” is **NOT** Parousia but means a process of coming and it seems to be dealing with this same time of the end-2064 *erchomai (er'-khom-ahee); middle voice of a primary verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses, the others being supplied by a kindred [middle voice] eleuthomai (el-yoo'-thom-ahee); or [active] eltho (el'-tho); which do not otherwise occur); to come or go (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively): KJV-- accompany, appear, bring, come, enter, fall out, go, grow, X light, X next, pass, resort, be set.*

In Matt 24 we see that the “coming” represented events that were preparing the way for the actual “second presence”. From 1799-1874 there were several events that would signify that process of coming, but Christ would only have fully arrived as judge and king in 1874 AD. Only those of the church who were watching at the time recognized the call: “here comes the bridegroom”. See vol. 2-3 in "Studies in the scriptures" for the chronology and the events that point to the second presence of our Lord in 1874.

Coming back to the discussion of the angel in chapter 10: we see in the Matt 24 account that this coming occurs immediately after “the tribulation of those days or the 1260, 539-1799, and this seems to lend more weight to 1799AD as the date for the beginning of the vision. Even if we were to consider the Reformation as a starting point for this vision, it seems that 1799 AD would still have to be a main focus of the prophecy.



## **Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll**

The little book or scroll that we see in his hand may have started to be opened at the Reformation, but it probably was not fully open or digested until at least what the scriptures seem to refer to as “the time of the end in 1799”, or even in a fuller sense until the time of the second presence in 1874. This event is referred to as “the time of the end” since it’s the limit of the 1260 years of time that the false church system was not to be allowed to go beyond, without a major reduction of its power.

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

***Revelation 10:2 and he had in his hand a little book which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land; (NAU)***

The angel's feet are planted on both the earth and sea and that is where the Devil in symbol had come down to, as indicated by: *Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time. (ASV)*

The terrible persecuting beasts come up out of the **sea** in Revelation 13:1 and the **earth** in 13:11. *Revelation 13:1 And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns {were} ten diadems, and on his heads {were} blasphemous names. (NAU)*

*Revelation 13:11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon.(NAU)*

As mentioned above, this mighty angel is similar to the one in Revelation 5:2, where that one is representing the law or God's word? This angel represents Christ now since he is called "the word", and has won the right to exercise the judgments for God. That the earth and the sea are under his feet is showing us the beginning of his beginning to take control over the earth and judgment of the false church system. The power of the church and state system was to be gradually broken down as indicated by the 1260, 1290, and the 1335 days of Daniel chapter 12.

There are several scriptures that indicate that the earth is to be placed under Christ's feet in the kingdom, and this is the beginning of the process of the taking of that control.

*Heb 1:13 But to which of the angels has He ever said, "SIT AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE YOUR ENEMIES A FOOTSTOOL FOR YOUR FEET"? (NAU)*

*Ps 110:1 The LORD says to my Lord: "Sit at My right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet." (NAU)*

*Heb 10:12-13) 12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD,*

*13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET.*

In the following scriptures we find it prophesied that our Lord is to make the earth his footstool or begin to place the systems affairs under his control: Ps 110:1, 1 Cor 15:25, Heb 1:13, 10:12-13, Eph 1:22 and Joshua 10:24. When the angel or our Lord puts one foot on the land and the other foot on the sea that shows us that he is beginning to restrain the power of the false church and state system. "Till I make your enemies my footstool", is an idiom or figure of speech meaning, "until I place the earth under your control."

In this verse we see that both the sea class and the earth class are to be affected. The sea represents people and the earth class represents earthly society or governments. It was historically true that both of those classes were greatly affected from the time of the Reformation onward. The Reformation weakened the false church and state system and by the time of the end in 1799 we find Napoleon carrying the Pope away to prison for failure to pay him a tax. This broke the back of the superstitious Papal power at that time, which was an event from which they have not been able to recover!

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

The process of the coming of this angel here in chapter 10, may for that reason picture the gradual standing up of Michael in Dan 12. We think that we should consider the possibility that Dan 12:1 and Michael's standing up are not limited to just the presence in 1874 AD, but that the “standing up or taking control” may have been a gradual process that started in 1799 AD and continued as a process to the full standing up in 1874 AD. The full standing up was accomplished in 1874 AD and the Lord was then ready to judge the false church and state system, having arrived as judge and king. Daniel actually mentions the time of the end in the previous chapter, which we understand starts in 1799 AD.

*Dan 11:40 And at **the time of the end** shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. (KJV)*

One of the reasons that we think that this may be the correct way to view this, is that this is how Daniel describes the process of removing the power of the system, 3.5 times or 1260, 1290, and 1335. Almost everyone familiar with the day for a year chronology sees the time of the end from 1799 AD onward.

### Some Parallel Events between Ezekiel, Daniel and Revelation TABLE # 1

REV CHAPTER 10	EZK CHAPTERS 1-10	DAN CHAPTERS 10-12
Rev 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a <b>cloud</b> : and a <b>rainbow</b> was upon his head, and <b>his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire</b> :(KJV)	Ezek 1:27-28 (27 Then I noticed from the appearance of <b>His loins and upward something like glowing metal that looked like fire</b> all around within it, and from the appearance of His loins and downward I saw <b>something like fire; and {there was} a radiance around Him</b> . 28 As <b>the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance</b> . Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it,} I fell on my face and heard a voice speaking.	Dan 10:5-6 (5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and beheld a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and <b>his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire</b> , and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice <b>of his words like the voice of a multitude</b> . (KJV)
Rev 10:2 and he had <b>in his hand a little book open</b> : and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, (KJV)	Ezek 2:9 And when I looked, behold, <b>a hand was stretched out to me, and, lo, a written scroll was in it</b> ; (RSV)	Dan 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and <b>seal the book, even to the time of the end</b> : many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. (KJV)
Rev 10:3 And cried with a <b>loud voice</b> , as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.(KJV)	Ezek 1:24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, <b>as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech</b> , as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. Ezek 1:28 As the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance. Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it,} I fell on my face <b>and heard a voice speaking</b> .	Dan 10:6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, <b>and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude</b> .
Rev 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, <b>Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not</b> .	Ezek 3:26-27 (26 And <b>I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover</b> : for they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house. (KJV)	Dan 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, <b>shut up the words, and seal the book</b> , even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. (KJV)
Rev 10:5 And the angel which I saw stand <b>upon the sea and upon the earth</b> lifted up his hand to heaven,	Ezek 7:2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; <b>An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land</b> . (KJV)	Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon <b>the waters of the river</b> , when he <b>held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven</b> , and

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

REV CHAPTER 10	EZK CHAPTERS 1-10	DAN CHAPTERS 10-12
		sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. (KJV)
<b>Rev 10:6 And swear by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: (KJV)</b>	Ezek 7:3 <b>'Now the end is upon you, and I shall send My anger against you; I shall judge you according to your ways,</b> and I shall bring all your abominations upon you. (NAS) Ezek 7:12 <b>"The time has come, the day has arrived.</b> Let not the buyer rejoice nor the seller mourn; for wrath is against all their multitude.	Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven; <b>and I heard him swear by him who lives for ever that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time; and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be accomplished. (RSV)</b>
Rev 10:7 <b>But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished,</b> as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.		Dan 12:4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and <b>seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."</b> (RSV)
Rev 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, <b>Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.</b>	Ezek 2:9-10 (9 <b>Then I looked, behold, a hand was extended to me; and lo, a scroll {was} in it.</b> 10 When He spread it out before me, <b>it was written on the front and back; and written on it were lamentations, mourning and woe.</b>	Dan 12: 10 Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; <b>but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; (RSV)</b> but those who are wise shall understand. (RSV)
Rev 10:9 <b>And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book.</b> And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. (KJV)	Ezek 3:2-3 (2 <b>So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the scroll to eat.</b> 3 Then he said to me, "Son of man, eat this scroll I am giving you and fill your stomach with it." So I ate it, and it tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth. (NIV)	
Rev 10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, <b>and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.</b>	Ezek 3:3 Then he said to me, "Son of man, <b>eat this scroll I am giving you and fill your stomach with it."</b> So I ate it, and it tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth. (NIV) Ezek 2:10 When He spread it out before me, <b>it was written on the front and back; and written on it were lamentations, mourning and woe.</b>	Dan 10:2-3 (2 In those days <b>I, Daniel, had been mourning for three entire weeks.</b> 3 <b>I did not eat any tasty food, nor did meat or wine enter my mouth, nor did I use any ointment at all, until the entire three weeks were completed.</b>
Rev 10:11 And he said unto me, <b>Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. (KJV)</b>	Ezek 2:5-7 <b>And whether they listen or fail to listen-</b> for they are a rebellious house-- <b>they will know that a prophet has been among them.</b> 6 And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them or their words. Do not be afraid, though briars and thorns are all around you and you live among scorpions. Do not be afraid of what they say or terrified by them, though they are a rebellious house. 7 <b>You must speak my words to them, whether they listen or fail to listen, for they are rebellious.</b> Ezek 4:7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, <b>and thou shalt prophesy against it.(KJV)</b>	Dan 12:4"But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and <b>seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase."</b> (NAS)

Since it is Christ who is coming as judge with the scroll in Revelation 10, we are also seeing the judgment that determines who is going to be in the book of life in regard to the church. The angel is coming to separate the wheat from the chaff in the harvest time, as indicated by the mention of the Seventh Messenger. That is why we find that the book is sweet in both John and Ezekiel's mouth, but it also contains mourning lamentation and woe. There is going to be a rewarding of the faithful, as well as a judgment and punishment of the guilty.

That is the same message that we see in Daniel, in that there are those who do good and get the reward, shine like the stars of heaven, and then there are those who do not do good and they awake to disgrace and everlasting contempt. We will consider this in more detail when we consider the 1845 year parallel in the book of Ezekiel, which also parallels this chapter.

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

*Dan 12:2-3) 2 "Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace {and} everlasting contempt.*

*3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (NAU)*

One other interesting thing concerning this angel and his coming in a cloud is that there are only two places in the bible that speak of anyone traveling between the earth and the heavens in a cloud. That Christ is the one spoken of in Acts there is no doubt, so we think that helps add proof that this angel is Christ.

<p>Acts 1:9-11) 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, <b>he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.</b>          10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;          11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? <b>this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. (KJV)</b></p>	<p>Revelation 10:1 And I saw <b>another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud:</b> and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: (KJV)</p>
---	--

The vision of this angel coming is then showing us the beginning of the return of Jesus. This is not the actual presence, but it is the process of coming which starts in 1799. This process of coming is unseen to the world, but some in the church recognized that he was near and that is why ones like Miller gave the midnight cry which was premature.

This angel is similar to the angel of the Lord who guided the children of Israel out of Egypt, Exod 13:21, Num 12:5. Just as that Angel helped Israel escape we will see this angel help the church escape from the false church system.

The description of the angel in Revelation 10 is similar to the one speaking to Ezekiel 1:2 , and as we will see the Revelation 10 chapter is parallel to Ezekiel chapters 1-3, where Ezekiel is also given a little scroll to eat. *Ezek 1:26-28) 26 Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, {was} a figure with the appearance of a man. 27 Then I noticed from the appearance of His loins and upward something like glowing metal that looked like fire all around within it, and from the appearance of His loins and downward I saw something like fire; and {there was} a radiance around Him. 28 As the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance. Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it} I fell on my face and **heard a voice speaking.***

***Revelation 10:3 and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.***

What is the voice of the Lion here? Here are some references that again point to Christ as being the lion.

*Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, **the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.**" (NAU)*

*Gen 49:9-10) 9 "**Judah is a lion's whelp;** from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He couches, he lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who dares rouse him up? 10 "**The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him {shall be} the obedience of the peoples.***

In other words the voice of the Lion is the voice or message from our lord Jesus. He is proclaiming the

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

message of truth and judgment that is found in the little book in his hand. This is the message of truth which has been eaten and digested from the time of the end onward. He will eventually deliver the full message of this book through the office of the Seventh Messenger to the church at the harvest time. This message is a composite message that is taken from several books such as Daniel, Ezekiel, and Revelation. It includes the condemning fact that the 1260 years of the false church system was the great falling away that had been prophetically foretold ahead of time.

We see that the seven thunders in this chapter are not to be written down at the earlier time of the end in 1799 AD, but we are told that the mystery of God would be revealed in the days of the Seventh Messenger. **We suggest that some of the truths that are in the scroll contain incriminating evidence against the false church system.** In other words the messages that were bitter in John's belly represent the judgment that was going to come against the false church state system.

The scroll also represents the many restored truths that were gradually revealed from the Reformation onward. They were not to be written down until the time of the Seventh Messenger. In other words, while the truth was being revealed in bits and pieces during the time of the end, it was not to be put into a coherent message or complete message, until the Seventh Messenger gathered it all together into the harvest message.

The standard of judgment in this scroll would contain at least justification by faith as well as the ransom doctrine. If you didn't accept those basic truths represented in the coals of fire off the altar, you would be found guilty", Ezekiel 10:7 and Revelation 8:5.

It's also possible that chapter 10 historically parallels at least partially Revelation chapter 11 regarding the standing up of the two witnesses. The bringing of the little book would seem to match the point in time in which the two witnesses stood on their feet, which was after 1517 when Luther advocated using the bible again. This became especially true when the two witnesses were called up into heaven which would seem to correspond to 1799 AD onward and the bible societies of the time.

It was at that time the bible societies became involved in spreading the bible to anyone that they could get it to. The church has been eating and digesting the book ever since it became available and by 1874 the full knowledge of God's plan was understood.

### Seven Thunders

What are the seven thunders found here? Thunder always comes after lightening, enlightenment's. There are a couple of possibilities, involved in the thunders.

(1) The thunders are echoing and reverberations from the voice of the angel, and therefore are religious truths that are sounded and re-echo throughout the heavens.

(2) The thunders symbolize "the complete questioning of nearly everything by everyone, communism, evolution, religion etc., that began to occur after the breakup of the church-state power. That is why we saw in France the complete rejection of religious belief at that time.

The thunders in the second interpretation would not have to be necessarily Bible truths only, but could be anything that was discovered or revealed at that time. That would match the role of the army we saw in the sixth trumpet and in Joel, in that it was gathered from all aspects of society. We think however that #1 is more

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

correct, since religious truth is God's main intent here, and this scroll is the restored and new bible truth that was brought out after 1799. If the messages of the seven angels in Revelation 14 are the same as the seven thunders, then the thunders would have to be religious truth for sure and we think that is what is portrayed here.

In accordance with that thought we see that there are seven voices from heaven in the New Testament, which may be directly related to the messages of the seven thunders. This would be especially true if we recognize the seven voices of Ps. 29 as being the same as the seven thunders, which we will look at in the next section.

There are "seven" references to voices from heaven in the New Testament, and they all deal with important events!

(1) Acts 11:9 "But **a voice from heaven** answered a second time, "What God has cleansed, no longer consider unholy." (NAU)

(2) Revelation 10:4 When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard **a voice from heaven** saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them."

(3) Revelation 10:8 And **the voice which I heard from heaven**, (I heard it) again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. (ASV)

(4) Revelation 11:12 And they heard **a loud voice from heaven** saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)

(5) Revelation 14:2 And I heard **a voice from heaven**, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)

(6) Revelation 14:13 And I heard **a voice from heaven**, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

(7) Revelation 18:4 I heard **another voice from heaven**, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)

***Revelation 10:4 When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them." (NAU)***

The seven thunders are described as having voices here. We find in Ps chapter 29 something similar to this, with 7 voices, or perhaps thunders in which the Lords voice does different things to different symbols which seem to represent different elements of the false church system.

Note: These voices seem to be worthy of more study at a later time so that we can see if they cross references to other scriptures. There seems to be a good possibility that these seven voices are meant to convey events from the time of the early church, up to the time that the Lord is in his temple on the seventh day. The flood in verse 10 would then be the time of trouble that comes upon the false church and the world at the end of the age

*Ps 29:1-11) I Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.*

## Chapter 10- The Seven Trumpets, Another Strong Angel with a Little Scroll

*2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.*

*3 The voice of the LORD is (1) upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.*

*4 The voice of the LORD (2) is powerful;*

*the voice of the LORD is (3) full of majesty.*

*5 The voice of the LORD (4) breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.*

*6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.*

*7 The voice of the LORD (5) divideth the flames of fire.*

*8 The voice of the LORD (6) shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.*

*9 The voice of the LORD (7) maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.*

*10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.*

*11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.*

The reason why John was told not to write the seven thunders down is that full understanding was not due until after 1874 AD, in the days of the Seventh Messenger. Daniel 12:4 likewise says to seal up the prophecy until the time of the end, 1799-1874 AD. The time when the church would have full understanding was pointed to by the 1260, 1290, and 1335 days. The last number, the 1335 days, was where we were to be blessed and that one reached to 1874 AD. The one in linen over the waters in Daniel 12:6-7 represents Christ.

As we mentioned above there is another thought about why the thunders were sealed up. Some think that it was because the thunders were not biblical truth. Our study group thought that the idea that this is biblical truth seems to be more appealing, since we are told in the same sentence that the mystery of God would be finished in the days of the Seventh Messenger. The angel's statement seems to answer the unasked question, why not reveal what the thunders represented earlier. God like any smart general would not reveal in open text what he was going to do to defeat the enemy. If he did the enemy would have tried to out flank him.

Since the message is in code or symbol, he can reveal it only to those who have the means to decipher it. Only the church by studying his word and through the influence of the Holy Spirit could get the correct interpretation of the message, and only at the proper time since the message had a time lock of Bible chronology on it. The message could not be understood until enough events had occurred that showed what some of the symbols were. The day for a year chronology was also a key factor in deciphering the message, since it pointed to the correct time and events for the fulfillment.



***Revelation 10:5 Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to heaven, (NAU)***

**Why two hands in Daniel and one hand here?** In the Daniel 12: 7 account we see that the angel there held up both of his hands to heaven, while here we only have one hand. We don't have a positive reason why that would be, but we have some ideas. One possibility could be that in Dan we had two ages to go through yet while in Revelation 10 we had only one age left.

There is also a thought that there are two prophetic applications in the Daniel 12 account and that may be why he holds up two hands. The second of anti-typical application of Dan 12 would be the traditional one that applies to the church. The first or literal application would apply to the nation of Israel and is fulfilled by events that have happened to them literally. We will supply a timeline a little further onward in our discussion that will show both applications side by side, the traditional one for the church and the other one for the nation of Israel. The application for Israel points to 1918, and 1948 which are recognized as important dates in regard to the return of Israel!

In other words the angel could be raising both hands in Daniel because both applications of the prophecy were still future, but that they were both sure to happen. The raising of the hands in Old Testament times was done when swearing to God that what was said will be true. In the time of the giving of the law Covenant, it was done when God was swearing that he was making of a covenant with Israel that would bless them. He also promised that he was going to take retribution on their enemies as long as they were faithful to the covenant.

In the Revelation account there is only the prophetic fulfillment for the church being shown, and for that reason only the right hand needed to be raised. It is the right hand that is raised because the church will be seated on the right hand of Christ or the position of favor.

There are probably two things indicated by this angel raising his hand and swearing that the mystery of God was going to be revealed. The lifting up of the hand as we study its usage in the Old Testament was generally done when someone swore to something such as when the Law Covenant was made or when making a promise to do something such as God promising to punish Israel's enemies, as long as they were faithful to the Covenant. We expect to find something similar here.

1. Just as the angel at the giving of the Law Covenant raised his hand, this angel raised his hand and swore that the mystery of God was going to be revealed in the days of the Seventh Messenger. Historically the time of the Seventh Messenger was the time that the Divine Plan of the Ages was revealed to the true church. Part of that message of the Divine Plan was that the New Covenant was going to be made with the world in the millennial age and that it would save all who were willing.

2. The punishing of God's enemies is one of the other things that Revelation 10 is showing us. When God made the Law Covenant with Israel he also promised to take vengeance on their enemies. In "the Song of Moses" where God lifts up his hand and swears by heaven, he

promises to take retribution on Israel's enemies.

*Deut 32:40-41) 40 "Indeed, I lift up My hand to heaven, and say, as I live forever,  
41 If I sharpen My flashing sword, and My hand takes hold on justice, I will render vengeance  
on My adversaries, and I will repay those who hate me. (NAU)*

So the raising up of the hand in Rev 10 seems to be especially related to the punishing of God's enemies. We see that the angel in Daniel 12 had raised both of his hands when answering the question about how long it was going to be before the terrible events described in the chapter would be over. God was going to watch over both literal Israel and the church.

This chapter is showing us the answer to the promise God made to the saints in the fifth seal. If we examine the fifth seal, **we find God promising the saints that had been slain that he would avenge them, but only after "a time"**. We have seen elsewhere in the Studies in the Scriptures, volumes 2-3, that the time to "judge" the false church system was in 1878 AD. **In 1878 there was "time no longer", it was "time" to begin to judge and then to punish!**

*Revelation 6:11 And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for "a little time", until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were, should have fulfilled (their course). (ASV)*

*Revelation 10:6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be "time no longer": (KJV)*

***Revelation 10:6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, WHO CREATED HEAVEN AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE EARTH AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE SEA AND THE THINGS IN IT, that there will be delay no longer, (NAU)***

The question is what in the days of the Seventh Messenger will not be delayed any longer? If we examine the preceding and following verses in this chapter, we see that this angel had a scroll and that he was told not to write down what the seven thunders had said. When we examined psalms 29 we saw that the seven voices lead up to a flood or vengeance that was to come from God. As we will see later the little scroll also contained the bitterness of mourning lamentation and woe, yet it was sweet in both John's and Ezekiel's mouth because we think it contained a message of hope.

Taking all of these things together, we think that what is "not" going to be delayed here is the punishment of the false church, before the final phase of the establishment of God's kingdom. We see from many scriptures that there is to be a judgment and a punishment of God's enemies at the end of the age. We know that to be true from the parable of the wheat and the tares. Remember that at the end of the age the wheat and the tares are to be separated, and the tares burned.

We also understand that there was to be a major revealing of knowledge about God's plan that had not been previously known. We get that from Dan 12:4 and the unsealing of the book that was to occur at the time of the end. We are also told the same thing here in Revelation 10:7, in

that in the days of the Seventh Messenger the mystery of God would be revealed. The rewarding of the sleeping saints could also begin at that time, since the judgment of both them and the false church system had occurred in 1878. We are going to explore these thoughts a little further as we go through the rest of this chapter.

Some manuscripts have: "*and the sea, and the things which are therein*", as spurious. This does not seem to make any difference to our discussion one way or another, because the important thing being referred to here is the one who made all of these things, "God"

This angel swore by the eternal creator God (Revelation 4:11, Dan 12:7) that there will be "no more delay" when the seventh trumpet is about to sound. Here are some other scriptures that have similar wording.

*Hab 2:3 "For the vision is yet for the appointed time; it hastens toward the goal, and it will not fail. Though it tarries, wait for it; for it will certainly come, **it will not delay.**"*

*Heb 10:37-39) 37 FOR YET IN A VERY LITTLE WHILE, HE WHO IS COMING WILL COME, AND WILL NOT DELAY. 38 BUT MY RIGHTEOUS ONE SHALL LIVE BY FAITH; AND IF HE SHRINKS BACK, MY SOUL HAS NO PLEASURE IN HIM. 39 But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the preserving of the soul. (NAU)*

Swearing toward heaven was appealing to the highest authority there was, God. The *phrase "one who lived for ever and ever"* is taken from the song of Moses in "*Deut 32:40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever*". The song of Moses was sung at the time of the original Law Covenant that God made with Israel. As we mentioned above, God at that time promised to judge and avenge Israel's enemies after he restored them from their punishment.

We may have a foreshadowing of the New Covenant in the song of Moses, because the same wording that we see in the song of Moses could be applied prophetically to the song of the Lamb. The New Covenant is actually a renewing or refreshing of the old covenant by the providing of Christ as the ransom price, so the song of Moses is actually pointing to the New Covenant in anti-type. Christ has now become our new and much better High Priest under the New Covenant.

The song of Moses and the warning issued just before the song began, contained admonition to the elders of Israel about what would happen if they didn't keep God's Law Covenant. He had warned them that they would be punished if they did not keep the covenant. It says that they would be destroyed as a country and after God had considered them punished enough he would then restore them back to their land. Their restoration as a nation has been taking place before our very eyes, especially since 1878-1948 AD. This implies that the full kingdom blessing of the New Covenant can not be very far into the future!

The angel over the waters in Dan also swore by God who lives forever. *Dan 12:7-12)*

*7The man dressed in linen, who was standing above the river, **raised both his hands toward heaven and took this solemn oath by the one who lives forever:** "It will go on for a time, times, and half a time. When the shattering of the holy people has finally come to an end, all these things will have happened."*

*8I heard what he said, but I did not understand what he meant. So I asked, "How will all this finally end, my lord?"*

*9But he said, "Go now, Daniel, for what I have said is **for the time of the end.***

*10Many will be purified, cleansed, and refined by these trials. But the wicked will continue in their wickedness, and none of them will understand. Only those who are wise will know what it means.*

*11"From the time the daily sacrifice is taken away and the sacrilegious object that causes desecration is set up to be worshiped, there will be 1,290 days. 12And **blessed are those who wait and remain until the end of the 1,335 days!** NLT*

Daniel's angel is saying the same thing as the angel in Revelation, in **that there would not be any more delay after the full extent of the 1260, 1290, 1335 years.**

Due to the importance of the nation of Israel in God's plan we are going to present a table that shows both the prophetic as well as the literal aspect of Dan 12. It seems to confirm that there is an application for Dan 12 that applies to the church, and one that applies to literal Israel.

The ecclesiastical side starts with the destruction of the ten tribes and ends with the beginning destruction of the false church state power in 1914. The civil power side starts with the calling of Nebuchadnezzar the head of gold and ends in 1993, with the Arabs being forced to admit that Israel has the right to exist.

Note – The dates that have a gray background are the intersect points from the 1260 and 2520 year circle

ISRAEL'S ECCLEASTICAL POWER		ISRAEL'S CIVIL POWER AND THE LAND	
Assyria begins attacking the 10 tribes. Seige of Symaria for 3 yr.	724.75 BC		
10 Tribes Destroyed by Assyria <b>Temple remains in Judah.</b>	721.25 BC		
	717.75 BC		
	609.75	Assyria conquered by Babylon	609.75
Babylon begins to conquer Palestine.	606.25 BC	Neb crosses Euphrates conquering and then started to take control of Judah shortly after this time	606.25 BC Oct 607 BC
<b>Nebuchadnezzar becomes head of gold, 603.75-602.75.</b>	602.75 BC	Neb completes conquest of Palestine, <b>becomes head of gold.</b>	602.75 BC
		Vision of future given Dan10-12	534.75 BC
			531.25 BC
		Last year of Cyrus	527.75 BC
	535.25 AD		
Papacy gets involved with civil power.	538.75 AD Oct 539 AD	Military force is used at Revenna to put down Arians, non-trins.	
	542.25 AD		
Persia occupied by Arabs.		Begin Moslem conquests.	650.25 AD
		Arabs conquered Armenia.	653.75 AD
		Sunni Moslems get dominate civil power in Palestine.	657.25 AD
	1795.25 AD		
Papacy loses civil power	1798.75 AD Oct 1799		
	1802.25 AD		
Miller and Cambell begin	1828.25 AD		
	1870.25 AD	Modern Germany established.	
End 6000. Start of second presence.	1873.75 AD	Begin 40-year harvest.	
Judgement spiritual house.	1877.25 AD	Silence for half an hour, 3.5 year?	
	1910.25 AD	Agadir crisis. Nations prepare war	1910.25 AD
End 40 year harvest.	1913.75 AD	Nations involved with Papacy begin to destroy themselves.	1913.75 AD Oct 1914
	1917.25 AD April 1918	. Belfour declaration. A Jewish state advocated. WW1 has destroyed the old world order.	1917.25 AD April 1918
		WW1 in Middle East ended????	1943.75 AD
		Start war of independence. Israel invaded in May. War ends 1949.	1947.25 AD April 1948
		Knesset to Jerusalem in 1950.	1950.75 AD
2300 years from Alexander the Great 334 BC.	1966.25 AD	Jerusalem restored in June 1967 AD, Dan 8:14.	1966.25 AD
		Begin fall of communism?	1985.25 AD
<b>Berlin wall fell! Israel 40 years old.</b>		<b>Mass return of Jewish people from Russia begins.</b>	1988.75 AD Oct 1989
Palestininians admitted that Israel has the right to exist as a nation.	1992.25 AD April 1993	Declaration of principles on interim self government signed	1992.25 AD April 1993
Time for more Jews to return?		40 years to final trouble?	2032.25 AD

1  
2  
6  
0

1  
2  
6  
0

1  
3  
3  
5

1  
2  
6  
0

1  
2  
9  
0

1  
2  
6  
0

1  
3  
3  
5

All of the gray intersect dates, from the 1260 and 2520 year pattern, seem to have an overlapping 3.5 + 3.5 or 7 year pattern at each

One thing that we have recently noticed about the above table is that the original end of the 1335 years regarding the ecclesiastical side of the table is that it had a 40-year period of harvest immediately following it. Since the Lord had returned in 1874 AD the nations as well as the churches should have welcomed him with open arms and yet they did not. For that reason the faithful church was called out from the middle of the system and then the nations that had been allied with the harlot were destroyed in WW1, at the end of the 40 years.

That raises a very important question in regard to the civil power side of this table that ended in 1993. If these two sides of the table are parallel, we would be tempted to see a similar 40-year period start at that date. If that second 40 does exist what would we expect to happen during that time?

The main culprit on the RH side of the chart is Islam, who lost their empire in 1917-18. That is what they would like to get back, plus they would like to eliminate the Jews from the holy land. So this seems to be showing us that the time period after 1993 would be a period of conflict of Islam against Israel and the West. So far that has proven to be correct, but we are not sure if the number 40 is correct or if there is some other number involved in this conflict. At the end of whatever that time is, Islam as well as the rest of the world has to accept Israel as a nation blessed by God, or they will be destroyed.

### **Time No More**

The phrase "*that there should be time no more*" has been thought by some to imply a cycle of 360 years. That is appealing since 360 years takes you from 1517 to 1878. The date 1517 is when Luther nailed the 95 theses on the church door, and 1878 is the time when the judgment of the false church system would begin according to the 1845 year parallel and the Seventh Messenger to the churches would begin to publish his message. There is exactly 360 years between events and the Seventh Messenger did begin to publish the truth through the Zion's Watch Tower at that time.

It's not clear if the use of 360 can be justified here since this is not the same as the word used in "time, time and a half (kairos)", but it is "chronos" which means "a span of time". It's the same word used in the fifth seal regarding the "time" that they were to wait, so we see that there is a definite correspondence between the two events, in that it here it says there is "time" no longer.

We like the math but lack a confirming theory to support using chronos as 360, even though it actually is that amount of time. Regardless, it seems to be stating the obvious that in the days of the Seventh Messenger the plan of God will not wait any longer, but that it will be fulfilled or completed after 1878. This implies not only a plan of blessing, but first God intends to rescue his church through the harvest and then render retribution to his enemies, just as was asked about by the dead and tortured souls under the altar, in the time of the fifth seal

***Revelation 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)***

We don't think this means that as soon as the seventh angel sounds the mystery would be finished, but it seems to be better translated in the Revised Standard Version where it says **during** the sounding.

*Revelation 10:7 but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God, as he announced to his servants the prophets, should be fulfilled. (RSV).*

In other words, the mystery would be finished during the time of the trumpet call which began in 1874. We don't know for sure when the mystery or the church will be completed, but it definitely will be before the beginning of the kingdom on earth. The trumpet call is first to the church, Math 24:31 and then to the world afterward, Isaiah 27:13.

**The mystery of God is both Christ and the church and the unfolding of the Divine Plan, which shows that the world or the Gentiles are to be included in this plan.** The concept of the salvation for all has largely been lost by the Dark Age system and during the revealing of the Divine Plan by the Seventh Messenger it was brought forth again. The understanding of God's plan that is given by this messenger exceeds what was given at the first advent.

*Rom 16:25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the Revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,*

*Eph 3:3-6---3 How that by Revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)*

*5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel*

*Col 1:26 He has kept this secret for centuries and generations past, but now at last it has pleased him to tell it to those who love him and live for him, and the riches and glory of his plan are for you Gentiles, too. And this is the secret: Christ in your hearts is your only hope of glory.(TLB)*

As we said earlier, during the singing of the song of Moses, which was a warning by God and Moses to Israel, **he lifted up his hand to heaven and swore that "he would judge their enemies and avenge himself against the enemies of his people Israel.** We know that he has done this for literal Israel and has been doing the same for spiritual Israel. Not only has he judged the false church system, but he has begun to render vengeance on them, especially since 1914, and this continues as a process leading up to the kingdom. Literal Israel has been restored since then in 1948 and that is also a necessary step for the establishment of the kingdom.

**Revelation 10:8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven, {I heard} again speaking with me, and saying, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land." (NAU)**

This is similar to the scroll with seven seals which the Lamb took from God's hand in chapter 5. We at first thought that this was not the same scroll because its a "little" scroll or book in verse 2, but we later noticed that in verse 8 it is the same word as chapter 5, so we now think that this is the same scroll, but with the seals removed and the truth more fully revealed in 1878 AD than when it was first seen in verse 2, which would have been in 1799 AD.

In verse 2 it was a different word that more correctly represented a little scroll. In verse 8 we see that the Lord is giving the complete, larger and opened scroll to John, who represents the church at the time of the 1874-1914 harvest. Now that the seven seals have been removed from the scroll, it will be seen that it has a message of blessing, sweet in John's mouth, which is the complete Divine Plan that has been revealed by the Seventh Messenger.

It also is bitter in John's stomach because it also contains the judgments and retribution that is going to come against the false church and state system, because of what they did to God's true church, as symbolized by those slain under the altar. When the scroll has been eaten and digested, we are to preach to others about what we have learned. The church on this end of the age has a message of both blessed truth and righteous judgment.

We see this same scroll in Ezekiel chapters 2 and 3, and as we will see, that scriptural link ties this scroll and judgment to the 1845 year judgment parallel. We will give some proof on why that is correct a little further onward in our discussion. In the 1845 year parallel, we see that our Lord carried out a judgment on the literal house in 33 AD, and that the church was to help carry out the parallel judgment in 1878 on the spiritual house.

How long this scroll would have to be open before the seventh trumpet is blown is not known, but when we studied the seals we determined that the seventh seal represented judgment also. That is the same thing that this scroll is showing here, as well as representing the harvest message.

### **The Standard of Judgment**

As we saw in the parallel between Daniel and this chapter, this scroll would also contain the standard by which it is determined who will be written in the book of life. We are judged by the things that are written in the book, in other words the laws and standards that God tests us against. The scroll does not contain the actual names here, since there is no such thing as predestination, but it contains the standard which determines who will be of the church and who will not be. Those standards determine who is going to have their names written in the book of life for the church. God's word is the same standard by



which the book of life for the world will be written.

*Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. (KJV)*

We see that since this is an “**open book**” in chapter 10, the book being open would be implying that it contains a new Revelation that had not been open or given before, and that this truth was in addition to the good news of the gospel that had been originally given at the first advent. This seems likely because it tells us in this same chapter that the mystery of God would be revealed in the days of the Seventh Messenger. In the situation of the scroll in Revelation chapter 5, we are told that it was sealed, not open. That this scroll is open now is very important because it implies a revealing of things that were not known in the regard to God’s plan, as well as the impending judgment that was coming!

However, we also see that this book was gradually being unsealed or eaten earlier, from the time of the Reformation or at least from 1799 AD onward. It was to be gradually consumed by the church so that by the time of the Seventh Messenger the full plan could be revealed. This would be in accordance with what Daniel was told, in that he was to seal up the book until the time of the end, 1799 AD when it would be “**opened**”.

*Dan 12:44 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. (KJV)*

Remember that the seven seals were gradually unsealed throughout the age, and that the last seal had too been opened before 1874 AD. The seventh seal that we saw in Revelation 8 represented the judgment that was to come upon the system in 1878 AD! See the notes for that seal, where this is explained more fully.

### **The Voice from Heaven again**

This is the same voice from heaven that we heard in verse 4, and it is giving John more information. Counting this verse, there are “seven” references to the voice from heaven in the New Testament, and they all deal with important events! As we mentioned there, this may be pointing us to the seven voices from heaven of the New Testament. (1) *Acts 11:9* “**But a voice from heaven** answered a second time, “What God has cleansed, no longer consider unholy.” (NAU)

(2) *Revelation 10:4* When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard **a voice from heaven** saying, “Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them.”

(3) *Revelation 10:8* And **the voice which I heard from heaven**, (I heard it) again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. (ASV)

(4) *Revelation 11:12* And they heard **a loud voice from heaven** saying to them, “Come up here.” Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)

(5) *Revelation 14:2* And I heard **a voice from heaven**, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of

*harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)*

*(6) Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."*

*(7) Revelation 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)*

***Revelation 10:9 So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he said to me, "Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."***

*Ps 19:7-10) 7 The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.*

*8 The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.*

*9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever; the judgments of the LORD are true; they are righteous altogether.*

*10 They are more desirable than gold, yes, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the drippings of the honeycomb. (NAU)*

The word of God here is eaten or absorbed by John who represents the church. But in chapter 11 it's taken into the heavens in the symbol of the two prophets. This is perhaps the same event, but pictured differently. Taking the truth into the heavens could indicate that the church had gained a heavenly viewpoint of what was being given them. The truth is sweet, but it becomes bitter in the belly when persecution arises because of it. It can also be bitter in the belly when we find that those who we had trusted to be faithful followers of the Lord are seen to be corrupt. That was the experience of many of the Lords people during the time of the Reformation onward, and during the time of the 40 year harvest.

Many of those who were friends became bitter enemies because they refused to acknowledge the truth. The bitter feeling in the stomach may also have come from the realization that these same friends were doing what was wrong in the Lords sight, and that because of that they were going to fall into judgment. But if nothing else, many of those who preached the truth during the Reformation period onward were horribly persecuted for their message.

***Revelation 10:10 I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. (NAU)***

Just as predicted in the previous verse, John confirms that it was sweet in his mouth but bitter in his stomach.

*Jer 15:16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.*

We think that the prophetic application of chapter 15 of Jer is most likely referring to the sixth church. The events being talked about in that chapter, in symbol or prophetically, point to the problems that the church was having with the false church system during that time. We see that God gave the same promises to the church as he did to Jeremiah, so the church would win out over their enemies also.

*Jer 15:19-21) 19 Therefore, thus says the LORD, "If you return, then I will restore you-- before me you will stand; and if you extract the precious from the worthless, you will become My spokesman. They for their part may turn to you, but as for you, you must not turn to them.*

*20 "Then I will make you to this people a fortified wall of bronze; and though they fight against you, they will not prevail over you; for I am with you to save you and deliver you," declares the LORD.*

*21 "So I will deliver you from the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you from the grasp of the violent."*

Just as in the literal type where we see Jeremiah was persecuted for his message of truth, we find the church anti-typically being persecuted for its message.

If we read the context we see that it says in verse 16 that Jeremiah wants to be called by God's name. This is the same thing **said** in the message **to the sixth church**, in Revelation 3:12. *Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

### **Ezekiel Chapters 1-4 Are Parallel to Revelation**

At this point in time we can probably determine better what Revelation 10:10 is referring to, by going back to Ezekiel chapters 1-4 where we will find out from the context what is happening. The prophecy given there had a literal fulfillment with Israel just before the carrying away to Babylon, which will help us to see what the prophetic interpretation should be in Revelation. There was also a fulfillment of this portion of Ezekiel at the first advent of Christ. We won't take the time to cover that here, but we mention it because it is related to the 1845 year parallels that are pictured in Ezekiel chapter 1. What happened at the first advent have an exact parallel to events in the Second Advent.

We will first start with Ezekiel chapters 2, 3, and then 4 and we will throw in some explanation on chapter 1, where it becomes necessary. Chapter 2 and 3 refer to the same eating of the book we saw in Revelation 10. Chapter 4 of Ezekiel seems to define for us through the 390 day period, at a day per year, the time period that the anti-type of this prophecy points to on this end of the age.

**Table with Ezek 2-3 and Revelation 10**

<p>Ezek 2:2 As He spoke to me the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet; and <b>I heard {Him} speaking</b> to me. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders uttered (their voices), I was about to write: and <b>I heard a voice from heaven</b> saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. (ASV)</p>
<p>Ezek 2:9-10) 9 Then I looked, and behold, a hand was extended to me; and lo, <b>a scroll</b> {was} in it. 10 When <b>He spread it out before me</b>, it was written on the front and back, and written on it were lamentations, mourning and woe. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, (I heard it) again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take <b>the book</b> which <b>is open</b> in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. (ASV)</p>
<p>Ezek 2:7 "But <b>you shall speak My words to them</b> whether they listen or not, for they are rebellious. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 10:11 And they say unto me, <b>Thou must prophesy again</b> over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings. (ASV)</p>
<p>Ezek 3:1-3) 1 Then He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find; <b>eat this scroll</b>, and go, speak to the house of Israel." 2 So I opened my mouth, and He fed me this scroll. 3 He said to me, "Son of man, feed your stomach and fill your body with this scroll which I am giving you." Then I ate it, and <b>it was sweet as honey in my mouth</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 10:9-10) 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, <b>Take it, and eat it up</b>; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and <b>it was in my mouth sweet as honey</b>: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. (ASV)</p>

Without going into great detail, we see in chapter 2-3 of Ezekiel that he was being sent to what was literally the house of Israel, and that he was not to worry even if they resisted him. He was given the scroll and told to eat it, and it was sweet to him. The scroll was written on both sides with mourning, lamentation, and woe!

Ezekiel was appointed as a watchman unto them, and was told that if they didn't believe him that it would not be his fault as long as he gave them the message. Historically most did not believe his warnings until after the destruction occurred. As we know from history the destruction of the city and temple occurred shortly after this, and they were all carried away to Babylon.

Likewise in the time of Christ the same thing happened to the Jews. They were judged and found guilty because of their unbelief. The Romans came and carried them away, and they were gone for almost 2000 years. At this end of the age they are back in their land in preparation for the kingdom.

The chapters in Ezekiel also have a parallel at this end of the age, in that the false church system was also to be punished and destroyed for having persecuted God's people. The church was to publish a message to them, warning them about what they were doing wrong. This preaching of a judgment message occurred from the Reformation time onward, but became even more evident in the time of the Seventh Messenger during the harvest message.

The question then becomes, how would this fit in with what we see happening in Revelation chapter 10? We think that the book in both ages, would represent not only the

truth or God's word, but is especially a judgment message against them. In both situations, those who delivered the message were persecuted. In the end God's judgments eventually destroyed their enemies. This is also similar to what happened at the first advent, in that those who accepted Christ were persecuted by those who should have known better.

### **What About the Time Pointed to by Ezekiel?**

We need to consider what time-area this prophecy was to be fulfilled in. If we look at chapter 4, we see that Ezekiel is told to lie on his side for 390 days against the house of Israel, and 40 for the house of Judah. There are three possible ways to interpret this time period. See the table on the next page for more information on how this would work.

In the first application for literal Israel it was exactly 390 years from the dividing of the kingdom into the ten and two-tribe nation until the siege of Jerusalem began, three years before the end of the kingdom. The 40 years began with the preaching of Jeremiah, and ended when they were all carried away to Babylon. As a result there was an approximate 3.5 year overlap of the 40 years past the end of the 390.

There is also another application in which the 390 and the 40 apply to the first advent. See the table on the next page

On this end of the age, the 390 and the 40 point to the harvest period and the beginning of the final destruction of the false church system, in 1914. **The 390 years would start exactly at the dividing of Papacy from Luther at the diet of worms. The 40 years started with the presence of the Lord in (1874) and the harvest.** These two time periods also overlap by exactly the same approximate 3.5 years. See the table below, on the next page. This last application is the one that we are especially interested in regard to the interpretation in Revelation 10.

### **PARALLEL OF THE 390 AND THE 40 YEARS FROM EZEKIEL chapter 4:**

This parallel shows that the period of the kings, from the dividing of the kingdom to the siege of Jerusalem is exactly 393 years. The overlap of 3.5 years between the 390 and the 40 is approximate. We used 3.5 years, but that is actually historically incorrect! In the original type, the siege of Jerusalem was only 2 years and a few months long We see that God uses 7 year periods or 3.5 + 3.5 years in other places and we think that this is similar.

**See table on next page.**

2500 YEARS					
(1) APOSTATE ISRAEL		(2) APOSTATE JUDAH		(3) APOSTATE CHURCH	
<div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; text-align: center;">3 9 0 Y E A R S</div> <p>10 Tribes <b>divide</b> from 2 tribes. That the 390 works here, shows that you can not change the length of the period of the kings. Adding or taking away 1 or more years destroys this parallel and the 390 application.</p>	979.75 BC	<p>Alexander <b>attempted to fuse the Macedonians and the Persians into one empire</b> at this time. By 324 BC this caused an open mutiny of all but the royal body guard. Alexander dismissed his army and enrolled Persians instead, temporarily disarming the opposition. After his death the kingdom <b>was first divided 2 ways</b> and later was split into 4 empires by his generals..</p>	324.75 BC	<p>Protestants <b>divide</b> from Catholics at Diet of Worms</p>	1520.25 AD
<p>Midst of the years. <b>Last Jubilee year ends. Jeremiah begins 40-years to destruction city.</b></p>	626.25 BC	<p><b>Jesus begins</b> his ministry. <b>Begin 40-year harvest</b> of Israel.</p>	28.75 AD	<p>The Lord returns. End of 6000. <b>Begin anti-typical Jubilee. Begin 40-year harvest nominal house.</b></p>	1873.75 AD
<p>Reformer Josiah repaired the temple, <b>restored the book of the law</b> and held Passover. Passover lamb would have been eaten.</p>	622.75 BC	<p>Spiritual temple started. Both <b>new and old song or message of New Covenant.</b> Crucifixion of lamb of God or anti-typical passover.</p>	32.25 AD	<p>Messenger Charles Russell. <b>Restores bible truth.</b> Divine Plan and printing of towers. Blood of the passover Lamb &amp;. Ransom explained.</p>	1877.25 AD
<p><b>Siege of Jerusalem begins.</b> City is surrounded for 2+ years. Countryside attacked 1 yr earlier?</p>	589.25 BC	<p><b>Rebellion of Israel begins</b> in 66 AD, starts war with Romans. This eventually leads to the destruction in 69-70 AD.</p>	65.75 AD	<p><b>Siege of Christendom begins.</b> All nations prepare for war after the Agadir crisis in 1911.</p>	1910.75 AD
<p><b>About a 3 year span.</b></p>		<p><b>About a 3 year span.</b></p>		<p><b>About a 3 year span.</b></p>	
<p>God withdraws his spirit and <b>Judah's last king and the temple is destroyed</b> in Aug of this year. Ezk 10:18-19, 11:22-23</p>	586.25 BC	<p><b>Jerusalem temple and ruling council is destroyed.</b> Gods spirit now rests on the remnant and the Gentile replacments.</p>	68.75 AD	<p>God withdraws his spirit from the nominal spiritual house. <b>WW1 destroys kings that had been associated with Papacy.</b></p>	1913.75 AD

1845 years

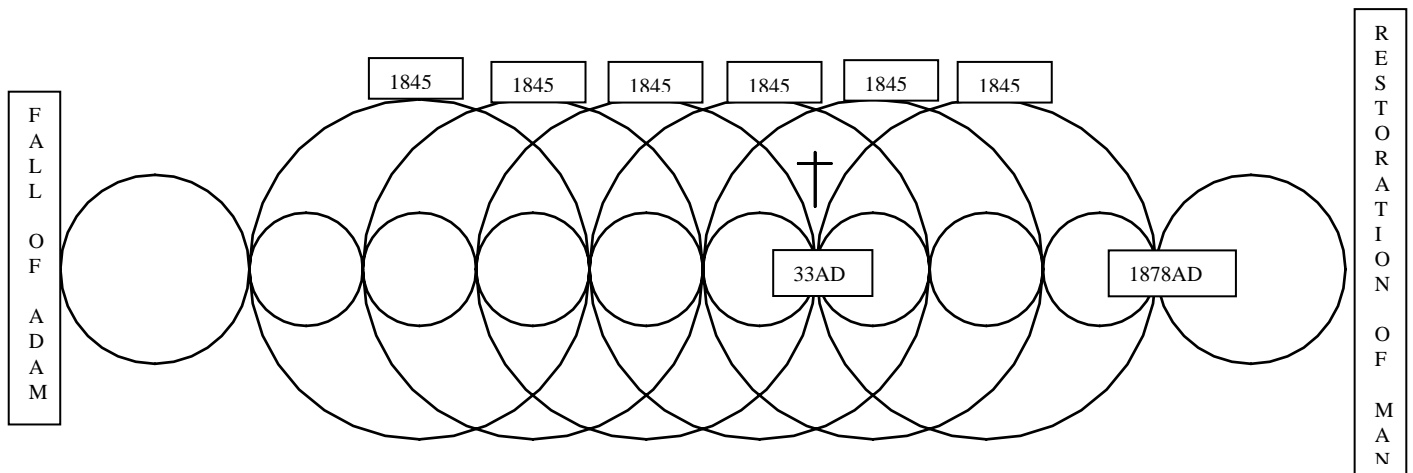
The only thing that we are uncertain about in this table is the exact events that are pointed to in the time of Alexander the Great. It had to be in regard to Greece and Alexander the Great, because the power that was to be broken up had to have had control of the holy land at the time. Alexander had conquered the holy land from Persia in 333 BC. The events that caused the division of the kingdom later on are what appear to be correct.

We see a very interesting datum here in **that it is 2500 years from the time of Babylon, to the harvest at the end of the age, the 2 light gray boxes. There is also the traditional 1845 parallel from first advent to Second Advent that we already know about from the Studies in the Scriptures, the 2 dark gray boxes.**

### The Vision in Ezekiel One Represents the 1845 Year Judgment Parallels

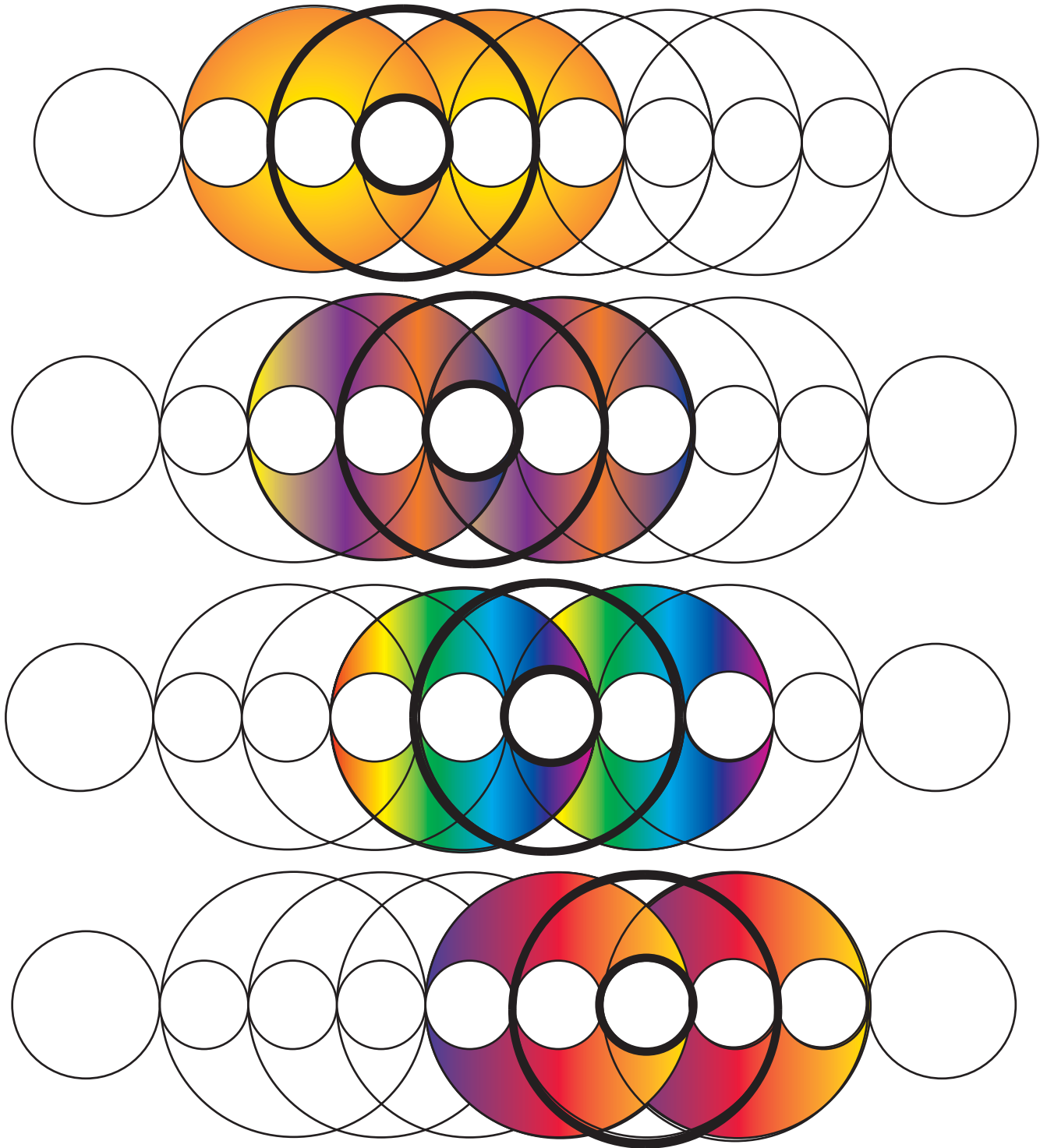
If you consult the booklet dealing with Bible Student chronology, called “The Divine Plan and its Chronology as Demonstrated by Cherubs, living ones, Seraphim, and cubits”, you will find that the vision seen in chapters 1-10 of Ezekiel represents the 1845 year judgment parallel. That parallel points to 1878 AD as the time of judgment for the false church system.

In that booklet we see a repeating pattern of 1845-year circles that overlap each other. These circles represent periods of judgment, and in Ezekiel’s day there was a judgment literally with Israel. We have an 1845 circle that goes from the death of Jacob to 33 AD at the crucifixion of the Lord, and then we have a parallel of that, which goes from 33 AD to 1878 AD. The scriptural type of what happened with Israel in 33 AD has an anti-type with the harvest judgment of the nominal house in 1878 AD. See the above mentioned booklet for a much more detailed and comprehensive explanation of these patterns. There we will show that there are seven important biblical dates that have to do with judgment. The first judgment is when mankind fell in the garden and the last one will be after the millennial age, when mankind has been restored back to perfection and able to stand trail again.



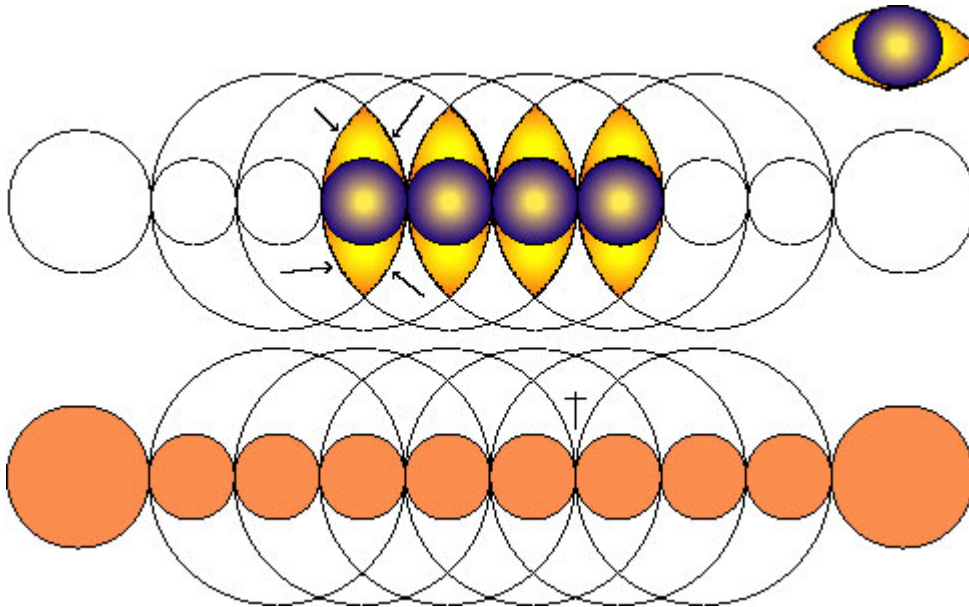
The 1845 year chronology is by itself amazing, but what is even more amazing is that the 1845 year circles can be shaded in graphically to represent the living creatures seen by Ezekiel. That this works, gives us overwhelming evidence that the 1845 year chronology parallel we have is correct, and that it’s giving us very important lessons. For a much fuller treatment of this subject, see the booklet entitled "The Divine Plan as shown by Cherubs, Seraphim, and living creatures". In that booklet we show in great detail many of the features mentioned by Ezekiel. Beside the four Cherubs and wheels within wheels, pictured on the next page, we will show the eyes within the wheels, as well as the form of a man's hands.

See also vol. 2 and 3 of “Studies in the Scriptures”, for more information on bible chronology and on the parallels. That this chronology is related to Ezekiel’s vision and then from there to chapter 10 of Revelation, shows us that the angel in Revelation 10 is coming with the scroll to judge. Just as the nation of Israel was judged at the first advent, the church system on this end of the age is going to be judged, with parallel results. See the next page for a graphical representation of Ezekiel’s vision, which confirms that the harvest parallels are correct.



The four living creatures are shaded in above, one in each set of circles. There are only four possible Cherubs, just as Ezekiel described. Starting at the top and moving one position to the right for each creature, when we get to the fourth one, there is no more circles left to shade in. Each living creature has a wheel within a wheel, centered with it. These are the two darker circles, the smaller and the bigger, centrally located with each Cherub.





The ten shaded in circles show us the eyes in the midst of the wheels, as well as the form of a man's hands in the wheels. The eyes are fairly easy to see, with the exception that they are turned 90 degrees from how we normally view them, so we have presented one of them turned over in the normal manner on the right.

The form of a man's hands is a little harder to see in the diagram, but if we know that the word hand used here means open hand that gives us a big clue. What we see above in the circles are the fingers of a man's open hands viewed from the ends. We see ten fingers, which are underneath the upper wings of the Cherubs, and thus they are holding up God's plan from beginning to end. That man is Christ Jesus, who gave his life for both the church and the world.

***Revelation 10:11 And they said to me, "You must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings." (NAU)***

### **The Divine Plan is to be Revealed**

You must prophesy again, what is this referring to? As we saw above, this chapter is related to the 1845 year parallel, which is shown in the book of Ezekiel. That is why this angel says you must prophecy again. This time is an exact parallel to the first advent, and the events that happened then, are to be repeated again through the parallel. There was to be a time of judgment, as well as a further revealing of Gods plan in both places.

Having traced the course of history in this chapter up to the Second Advent, we find that the Divine Plan was being revealed exactly at that point in time. **The command is that it should again be told to all people, starting with the so-called Christian religious organizations.** Just as at the first advent, most have not believed the message. This was a parallel of the work that had been done with the original message of salvation, which had been preached in the time of the apostles. The preaching of the Divine Plan still goes on yet today, although there don't seem to be many spiritual hearing ears left at this time.

The message of truth was broadcast first to the false church system, just as the original truth had been to Israel in the time of the apostles, and with similar results. It was of course not believed by most for the same reasons

as at the first advent. Regardless the message still needed to go forth to gather all who had a hearing ear and a seeing-eye, just as what was done at the first advent.

Once the harvest was done we then saw the beginning of the destruction of the false church system in 1914, which exactly parallels the destruction of Jerusalem, first by Nebuchadnezzar and later after the time of Christ by Titus. Both times are shown to be parallel to 1914, first by the 390-40 of Ezekiel 4, and also by the 1845-year time parallel!

There is an exact 40 in all three places. In the first advent we have 28.75 AD to 68.75 AD and in the Second Advent, we have 1873.75 AD to 1913.75 AD. The crucifixion, and the judgment of Israel, occurred 3.5 years after 28.75 AD in 32.25 (spring of 33 AD), and the judgment of the nominal occurred 3.5 years after 1873.75 AD in 1877.25 (spring of 1878 AD)! The 40 in the time of Babylon went from Jeremiah until the destruction of the city.

That we are in the end of the age there is no doubt and the message of the coming kingdom needs to be broadcast to all. Even if they don't believe it the church has obeyed the command to preach the message.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

***Revelation 11:1 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. (NAU)***

The previous chapter dealt only with the coming of the strong angel from about 1799 onward, up to the time of the Seventh Messenger. In this chapter, we will find that the prophecy will cover the entire age, from the time of the apostles, up to the time of the Seventh Messenger.

The reed or rod is found in other places such as the measuring of Ezekiel's temple, and in the New Jerusalem, in Revelation 21:15. *Ezek 40:3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.*

*Revelation 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*

We also find Jerusalem being measured by an angel in the time of Zechariah. *Zech 2:2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.*

The temple of God represents the true church.

*1 Cor 3:16 Do you not know that you are a temple of God and {that} the Spirit of God dwells in you?*

*Rom 12:1 Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, {which is} your spiritual service of worship. (NAU)*

The word used for temple in Revelation 11 does not point to the entire complex, but only to the holy and most holy part of the temple building which is a very fitting symbol representing the church.

*SANCTUARY 2. naos ^3485^ is used of the inner part of the Temple in Jerusalem, in <Matt. 23:35>, RV, "sanctuary." See TEMPLE. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

*SHRINE naos ^3485^, "the inmost part of a temple, a shrine," is used in the plural in <Acts 19:24>, of the silver models of the pagan "shrine" in which the image of Diana (Greek Artemis) was preserved. The models were large or small, and were signs of wealth and devotion on the part of purchasers. The variety of forms connected with the embellishment of the image provided "no little business" for the silversmiths. See TEMPLE. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

**The measuring rod that is being used represents the Divine standard that the church must measure up to.** While the word used in this verse for rod can mean measuring rod, it can also represent a pen or writing instrument. For that reason it becomes easy to see that this rod could easily represent God's word, which defines the divine standard that the church needs to measure up to.

*PEN kalamos ^2563^, "a reed, reed pipe, flute, staff, measuring rod," is used of a "writing-reed" or "pen" in <3 John 13>. This was used on papyrus. Different instruments were used on different materials; the kalamos may have been used also on leather. "Metal pens in the form of a reed or quill have been found in the so-called Grave of Aristotle at Eretria." See REED.*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)  
3 Jn 1:13 I had many things to write to you, but I am not willing to write {them} to you with **pen** and ink;*

*1 Pet 4:17 For the time (is come) for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if (it begin) first at us, what (shall be) the end of them that obey not the gospel of God? (ASV)*

Later on in Revelation 21:15 we see that it's a golden rod, which is definitely representative of the Divine standard. There we understand that it's testing and measuring the people in the kingdom who will also have to measure up to that standard. In the Ezekiel 40:3 account, chronology as well as other important lessons regarding judgment seems to be hidden in the distances measured by this rod.

Coming back to Revelation chapter 11, and the context of the first few verses, careful examination shows 5 things being discussed here, with only 3 of them being measured: (1) The temple of God, (2) the altar, and (3) them that worship therein are measured, but the (4) the court is not measured and (5) John is not told to measure the holy city, but we are told that it would be trampled underfoot by the gentiles for 42 months.

We think that applying the symbol of the rod in Revelation to the three items that are measured, would indicate that the church is being measured and tested according to the divine standard.

*1 Cor 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? (KJV)*  
The inner part of the temple and the altar are only accessible by the priest class. For that reason the ones who worship therein have to be of the royal priesthood, the true church.

No one will be allowed into the inner arrangement of the temple in the presence of Jehovah and Christ, unless they first measure up to the divine standard.

*Revelation 21:27 But nothing unclean shall enter it, nor any one who practices abomination or falsehood, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life. (RSV)*

*Revelation 22:14-15) 14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

*15 Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and fornicators and murderers and idolaters, and every one who loves and practices falsehood. (RSV)*

The false church will not be found among the over comers in the end of the age, having failed this test. Ezekiel chapter 44: shows us this very thing in a picture in which we see both faithful and unfaithful Levites. The unfaithful are shown still having a role to play with the people, but they are not allowed to come before God. For more information on this, see the section in the notes on the Great Company in chapter 7.

In Revelation, the New Jerusalem seen in chapter 21 is a picture of the coming kingdom, and if we look at Zechariah chapter 4 we find the same situation is true. Both are giving us a description of kingdom events. The city of New Jerusalem represents God's kingdom coming down to earth.

In Zechariah it talks about laying the foundation of the temple and its eventual completion. Zerubbabel in symbol represents Christ.

*Zech 4:9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands will finish {it.} Then you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. (NAU)*

In Zech we also see the eventual leveling out and destruction of Satan's kingdom into a plain. The top stone of the completed church is also shown there.

*Zech 4:7 "What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel {you will become} a plain; and he will bring*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

*forth the top stone with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!" (NAU)*

The altar in chapter 11 could either represent the brazen altar in the court, or it could be the golden incense altar in the holy. There is a very good argument for this being the golden altar, in that the golden altar is in the holy, while the brazen altar is in the court which was not to be measured. Looking at the measure and symbolism of either the brazen altar or the golden altar we can see that either one points us to Christ and the Day of Atonement sacrifice. That sacrifice definitely measured up and all who accept it are able to measure up to the Divine Standard if they remain faithful.

There are a couple of ways that you could count or measure the worshipers. If you were counting actual numbers, we see that there would be at least the 144,000, if not all spiritual worshipers including the Great Company that are being measured. It's more likely that the measure being referred to here **is not of numbers, but of quality**. They are being measured according to the Divine standard represented in the rod.

This would be similar to the sealing with the mark of God in Revelation 7. If we consider that the sealing in Revelation 7 is the same as the sealing in Ezekiel 9, we see that the man with the writers ink horn is definitely using a measure of the Divine standard. It is not stated but we assume that some sort of writing instrument is used with the inkhorn, which would again imply God's word.

*Ezek 9:4 The LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, {even} through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations which are being committed in its midst." (NAU)*

Those who do not measure up are symbolically slain. Only those who measure up to this standard will be of the 144,000.

The worshipers in the temple are only the church, because we understand that the court represents the world and it is not to be measured at this time. The world will be shown later on in Revelation when we see them entering into the New Jerusalem.

The holy city in Revelation 11 seems to represent the New Covenant of God. The church is under that arrangement and is being developed as future ministers of that covenant. That covenant will be implemented for the world in the coming kingdom of God.

*Gal 4:24-26) 24 This is allegorically speaking, for these {women} are two covenants: one {proceeding} from Mount Sinai bearing children who are to be slaves; she is Hagar.*

*25 Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children.*

*26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. (NAU)*

*Revelation 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband; (RSV)*

### Jerusalem Below

In our study we took a look at Luke 21 where we see the literal city of Jerusalem being trampled. This seems similar to this verse because of the trampling by the gentiles in both scriptures. *Luke 21:24 and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. (NAU)*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

We don't think that this is the same trampling as what we find in the Revelation account, because the one in Revelation belongs to the Jerusalem above or the church. One of the reasons we think that, is that the Revelation account states that the trampling was to be for 1260 years, which we know was from 539-1799 AD.

The times of the Gentiles in Luke seem to be referring to the end of the 2520 years, which reached from 607 BC to 1914 AD. The destruction that was about to occur in the time of Jesus, was the second destruction of the city that happened in 70 AD, and the Jews did not get the city back until 1967 AD. For that reason we would say that the account in Luke is "the Jerusalem below" that was to be trampled until after 1914. As we see historically, WW1 began the process that eventually restored the Jews back to their land in 1948 AD and in 1967 AD literally restored Jerusalem.

We think that both are a trampling of God's holy city, but that the one in Revelation deals with the Jerusalem above, the church, and the one in Luke represents the literal Jerusalem below, the Jewish nation. The Jerusalem below is in bondage to the Old Covenant and the Jerusalem above has the New and better Covenant that will save all who accept it. That covenant will save first the church, which is being developed to be ministers of the New Covenant and then in the next age it will save the Jerusalem below as well as all the rest of mankind who come into that arrangement.

### The Jerusalem Above

In the Revelation account of the trampling of the city, we are dealing with the 1260 years of the false church system, so we know that is referring to the Jerusalem above or the church. The beast was to make war with the saints for that specific time period. It gives these in several different places, sometimes as 1260 days, 42 months or 3.5 times. The following is a good example of what was predicted to happen.

*Revelation 13:5-7) 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

*6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

The false church system was going to take illegal control of the "holy city" or God's kingdom for 1260 years. They actually established a false kingdom that had nothing to do with God, but which they claimed was his kingdom. We will see this false city "Babylon" destroyed later in Revelation. *Revelation 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. (NAU)*

The spiritual or heavenly Jerusalem that we see in Revelation 11 suffered violence, especially during the 539-1799 AD time frame.

*Matt 11:12 "From the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force. (NAU)*

One other thing that supports this thought is what the city is described as later in this chapter, where we see the two witnesses slain. They lie dead in the streets of the **great city**.

*Revelation 11:8 and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which is allegorically called*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

*Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified. (RSV)*

This without a doubt is the false church state system or Papacy that refuses to use the bible, but instead relied on the words of a man or the tradition of church councils to set church doctrine.

The worshipers in the temple and even in the next age in the court have to measure up to the divine standard in order to be part of the church, or even of the worldly kingdom Revelation, 21:27, and 22:14-15. The church is measured now and the world will have its testing in the next age. That is why we see the angel with a golden rod later in Revelation, when the New Jerusalem is described.

Jesus is the angel speaking here because this is the same angel we see in Revelation 10:1. There is no mention of any other angel coming onto the scene since the time we first saw the angel with the open book at the beginning of chapter 10.

***Revelation 11:2 "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months. (NAU)***

A quick note here on the temple in this verse. Some try to claim that this is the literal temple and that it should be viewed as such, perhaps as a future temple. If we look at the other uses of the word temple in Revelation, we will find out that the earthly temple has been replaced by the heavenly one. That temple represents the coming kingdom and salvation that it brings. This can not be the literal temple in the time of Jesus, because at the time that this was written the literal temple had been destroyed already, so it is obvious that this has to be a symbolic use of the term temple.

We think that the above verse makes better sense and is easier to explain if we split it into two verses.

*Revelation 11:2A "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations;*

*Revelation 11:2B and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months. (NAU)*

The word for "gentiles" is *1484 ethnos (eth'-nos); probably from 1486; a race (as of the same habit), i.e. a tribe; specially, a foreign (non-Jewish) one (usually by implication, pagan): \KJV-- Gentile, heathen, nation, people.* In other words Gentiles represents anyone outside of the plan of God such as the world of mankind. The Gentiles that have truly come into the church are not counted as separate from Israel, but are spiritual Israelites having been grafted in.

The church, the Israel of God, has been measured in symbol all through the gospel age, but not the Gentiles outside the church; they do not belong to God's people in this age and are therefore not measured or tested during this age. The outer court of the temple belongs to the Gentiles in the millennial age. That is why it is not to be measured or in other words the common people are not going to be tested at this time. Their testing is shown later in Revelation when the angel measures the entire city with a golden rod.

*Rev 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. (KJV)*

In Ezekiel's temple we see that the outer court represents the area that the people will actually be able to come into in the kingdom.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

*Ezek 46:20 He said to me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering {and} where they shall bake the grain offering, in order that **they may not bring {them} out into the outer court to transmit holiness to the people.**"*

*Ezek 42:14 "When the priests enter, **then they shall not go out into the outer court from the sanctuary without laying there their garments in which they minister, for they are holy. They shall put on other garments; then they shall approach that which is for the people.**" (NAU)*

The reason that we split the above verse is that if we do that we can then see that the first part of the verse is only saying that the court is reserved for the Gentiles and that John was not to measure it. In Revelation 11:2B the holy city is trampled upon meaning **they** desecrate it (Dan 11:31). Who are the ones referred to by the word "they"?

If we see that this verse is split into two statements, then the "they" are not necessarily the same as the gentiles in the first part of the verse. "They" are the false church who came in and took control of the church away from the true church. It is true that most of the false church was made up of gentiles, so this argument may not really matter, but it seems possible that the word "they" is not pointing to the entire world, but only those who came into the church and fell away. A large number of worldly people came into the church and in symbol they trampled and desolated God's arrangements and polluted the truth.

The ones defined as "**they**" can be found in other scripture. *Dan 11:30-31) 30 "For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.*

*31 "Forces from him will arise, **desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.**" (NAU)*

The Abomination of Desolation was the false church system that was established during the dark ages of the 1260 years. It is actually "they" who are trampling of God's city or kingdom.

In the Luke account it was literal Rome that trampled literal Jerusalem. Therefore the "**they**" class mentioned here are those who created the abomination of desolation and the great falling away. This initially was the Roman Empire, but later when it fell Papacy stepped into the lost position of power and continued to trample the true church. In that later more complete fulfillment of this prophecy, it was not the literal gentiles as it was in the time of the destruction of Jerusalem. It was those who were defined as not being a true Jew or those who made up the false church state system.

In chapter 11, we see the church in its relationship to the world, first as being separate and then as serving God's purposes in the world. The inner courtyard is measured because it contains the church, just as the New Jerusalem is measured in Revelation 21:15 where the world is in the outer court. That the outer court is not to be included in the measurement shows that the world will not be judged during the gospel age, but it will have to wait until the millennial age. That's why we see the New Jerusalem being measured later on in Revelation, after it has come down to the earth. When the New Jerusalem has come down to the earth, that represents that God's kingdom has come down to the earth and has begun.

In the original temple there was only one court, but in Ezekiel's temple there was both an inner and an outer court. The inner court was for the church, and in the next age the outer court of the temple will be for the worldly or earthly class. In Ezekiel's temple we notice that the size of the tables in the outer court are not given, which seems to indicate the unlimited salvation that is to be provided to anyone that will avail himself



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

of it in the next age. One of the key measurements of the court that is given is that it's 100 cubits across, which at the prophetic 25 inches per cubit is 2500 years! The 2500 years points to the 50 x 50 Jubilee which represent restitution for all in the millennial age. This restitution had small beginnings in 1874 AD, and, by the end of 1000 years will have restored all who are willing back to Adamic perfection.

The trampling of the holy city Jerusalem for the 42 months or 1260 years is a serious matter. The city of New Jerusalem represents God's government, kingdom and salvation, which the false church system had tried to claim that they had already instituted during the 1260 years. That they are trampling it under foot also points to the fact that they were not supposed to have control of civil power at this time and for that reason were misrepresenting God's kingdom by claiming that it had come and that they were God's representatives.

The holy city mentioned here includes both the heavenly as well as the earthly aspects of Jerusalem as a government. In other words Christ head and body are the heavenly phase and the literal ancient worthies represent the earthly phase of the kingdom. Both will represent God in the millennial age and will help to remove all of god's enemies including death, which is the last enemy to be defeated.

Not all of the worshipers were in the wrong, but the ones that had seized control of the church during the 1260 years were represented in symbol by the terrible wild beast, described in both Daniel and Revelation. We see the same time period of 1260 mentioned in several other places in Revelation, as well as in Daniel. It has three different forms which all refer to the same time. That is 1260 days, 42 months and 3.5 times, which is  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ , all at a day for a year. That there are seven of these references is interesting since seven represents completeness.

*(1) Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until **a time and times and the dividing of time.***

*(2) Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be **for a time, times, and an half**; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished*

*(3) Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished **for a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent.*

*(4) Revelation 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot **forty and two months.***

*(5) Revelation 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months.***

*(6) Revelation 11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall **prophecy a thousand two hundred and threescore days**, clothed in sackcloth.*

*(7) Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***

The question could be asked, are these three different time expressions, months, days and times, dealing with the same time period? The answer we think is yes they are all dealing with the same false church-state system and its time of power. The reason we say this is because history seems to agree that this was the time of its power. Before 539 AD the false church system had small beginnings, but they were not firmly in command

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, Measuring the Temple of God

until at least 539-799 AD. Their power and reign of terror lasted until 1799 AD when they lost control of the civil power and have not regained it since.

The fact that **there are a total of 7 scriptural references** seems to show that they all are dealing with the same situation and historical time, since 7 represents completeness. This seems to indicate that there will not be another false church system but that this is or was it. **The nominal system would like to assign the 666 and the beast to some future charismatic ruler, but history already has one for us to look at, that was already in power for 1260 years.** Historically there has not been any other one besides Papacy who fits all the scriptures regarding this. Even if there is a rise back into power, it appears that it would have to be this same false system!

### A Day for a Year

This time period is not literally just 1260 days or 42 months or 3.5 times 360 (1260) days, as many in the churches today would like us to think, but its computed at a day for a year. The evangelists that are trying to use this literally should consult history on this fact. The idea that this is only 42 literal months came from the Catholic system itself when it was under attack by the Protestants. This happened at the exact time the reformers were using the day for a year method to point out that Papacy itself was the false church and the falling away that had been prophesied to come. Perhaps since most Protestants have lost this method of calculating, that is why most of them at this time now fail to recognize Papacy as the false church system.

See the editor's preface to Revelation in the complete Old and New Testament set of Barnes notes for the historical information on this. In the footnotes it tells of two different officials in the Catholic system, which had developed the theory of using these dates literally at a day per day to counter the reformers. One of them fulfills everything at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD. The other one assigns the prophecy to some future charismatic leader, who will literally reign from a rebuilt temple. These two methods were designed to take the heat off of the Catholic system, who actually fulfilled this during the 539-1799 AD time period. Some of the smaller editions such as the New Testament only version do not have this forward.

***Revelation 11:3 "And I will grant {authority} to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." (NAU)***

**There were two witnesses before Pharaoh, Aaron and Moses (priest and prophet),** who performed the miraculous signs. Pharaoh is one of the OT types of Satan. We suggest that the priest like Moses would represent the law or Old Testament, and the prophet like Elijah, would represent the gospel or New Testament.

*Acts 3:22 "Moses said, "THE LORD GOD WILL RAISE UP FOR YOU A **PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN; TO HIM YOU SHALL GIVE HEED** to everything He says to you. (NAU)*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

### These Witnesses are the Old and the New Testament and Those Who Use Them

We think that the two witnesses in Revelation 11 were the Old and the New Testament, and maybe in a secondary sense those who use them to bring forth the truth that is found in the bible, the church. God's word has been witnessing throughout the ages since Moses time. Even during the Gospel age God's word, both the Old and the New Testament, has stood as a witness against the things that the false church system was doing wrong. Everything that they did wrong was predicted in advance and recorded in the scriptures so that it stands as a testimony against them.

That the witnesses were clothed in sackcloth indicates a number of possible lessons. One thing we know for sure is that **the scriptures were hidden in dead languages** for much of the 1260 years. That by itself would be a hiding of their beauty and truth, so most would not be able to appreciate their scriptural beauty. If you couldn't read what was in the bible as was historically true during a lot of the 1260-year period, it would do you no good to have the book.

**Sackcloth was also a symbol of mourning and grief.** We see that the book of Joel which is parallel to much of Revelation, tells them to spend the night in sackcloth because of the terrible situation the country was in.

*Joel 1:13 Gird yourselves {with sackcloth} and lament, O priests; wail, O ministers of the altar! **Come, spend the night in sackcloth** O ministers of my God, for the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the house of your God. (NAU)*

This is very likely the intention of the sackcloth in Revelation, in that historically **sackcloth was used in the case of mourning, especially in the case of death. This symbol was especially applicable during the 1260 years, in that most of the religious system was in very terrible spiritual shape.** Those who were following God's word at that time were very upset by the terrible loss of truth, and by those who had fallen away to the false church system. **It would be appropriate in symbol to wear sackcloth to mourn this deplorable condition.**

This may represent more than just mourning on the part of the witnesses, since prophets also wore sack cloth when judgment and destruction from God was coming.

One other important point that we notice is that we have at least two witnesses involved in this prophecy. The scriptures indicate that in order to prove someone guilty you would need 2-3 witness.

*Isa 8:2 And I took unto me **faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.***

*Deut 17:6 **At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death***

*Deut 19:15 **One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.***

*Matt 18:16 **But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.***

We think that this is what we see here in that we have at least 2 witnesses, God's entire Old and New

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

Testament word against the false church state system. The true church which uses the scriptures is involved in pointing out who the false church system is, and what they have done wrong.

*Deut 31:26* "Take this book of the law and place it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, **that it may remain there as a witness against you.** (NAU)

We also see that God himself can be a witness because he sees and knows all.

*Jer 29:23* because they have acted foolishly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives and have spoken words in My name falsely, which I did not command them; and **I am He who knows and am a witness," declares the LORD.**" (NAU)

*Micah 1:2* Hear, O peoples, all of you; listen, O earth and all it contains, **and let the Lord GOD be a witness against you, the Lord from His holy temple.** (NAU)

*Zeph 3:8* "Therefore wait for me," declares the LORD, "For the day **when I rise up as a witness.** Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out on them My indignation, all My burning anger; for all the earth will be devoured by the fire of My zeal. (NAU)

The two witnesses here seems to point to the fact that God is using scriptural evidence to test and judge the church, both the true and the false, as indicated in the Duet scripture above. This way God is making sure that he has at least two witnesses besides himself, to show that the system is guilty. When the books are opened at the end of the age, it will be seen that everything had been written and predicted in advance.

We think that God's word or Divine Standard, which is found in **both the Old and the New Testament**, is being used to judge the false church system. This is showing us the same thing as the "**rod of divine standard**", that we saw being used above to measure the temple or the church. What we are seeing is another picture of the same thing but from another view, that of the two witnesses.

Those who are faithfully following the Lord don't have to worry, but those who are not in the end will be found wanting. **The Lord Jesus is the third witness** as represented in the angel in chapter 10. Christ is acting as God's representative and judge.

***Revelation 11:4* These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. (NAU)**

The lamp stands seen here are not the same as the ones that are found in Revelation chapter 1, because these are said to be before the Lord of the whole earth, Jehovah. Fire does not come out of the churches, but out of the scriptures. That these candle sticks stand before the Lord of the whole earth would not fit with the seven candle sticks found in Revelation chapter 1, since "all seven" of them are before the Lord Jesus.

Here in Revelation 11, not only do we see two candle sticks, but there are also two olive trees. In Romans chapter 11, the Abrahamic promise is described as the root of the olive tree. The root or Abrahamic Covenant may be thought of as having grown branches, which represented the law covenant, which was the full Jewish tree. Israel is described as being branches on that promise or tree, and it is from the original olive tree that they were broken off and the gentiles grafted on.

The church also gets its source of life through the Abrahamic promises, but the tree that its promise is coming through will be the New Covenant, when fully developed. For that reason both Revelation 11 and Zech 4

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

show us two olive trees, which would represent the Old and the New Testament? Both the Old and the New Covenant, already existed within the original Old Testament writings, but until the time of Christ this was a mystery that was hidden, even though it already existed. If we read those original Old Testament writings now, we with hind sight can see the promises hidden in the types within the original prophecies.

In the book of Zechariah, we see only one candlestick. In the time of Zechariah the candlestick that he saw was literally the one for the Jewish church. There was no Christian church yet, but the promise of the New Testament was already there, hidden in God's word. That is why both the olive trees were already seen there, but not both candlesticks. Only if we look at the prophecy, prophetically pointing to a more complete fulfillment in the gospel age with the church, do we see the second candle stick as representing the gospel age church. That candle stick only existed after our Lord Jesus had satisfied the law at the first advent and then established the Gospel age church, through the promise of the New and better Covenant.

From the Jewish prophetic viewpoint, they would look at the Zechariah prophecy and they would only see one candle stick and they would say it represented the Jewish nation. From the Revelation and gospel age perspective, we see the gospel age church as the second candle stick. The Jewish and the Gospel age churches or candlesticks are both in Rev 11, but in Zechariah we only see the promise in the two olive trees. In Revelation we see two candlesticks because the type of the law has been fulfilled by Christ and he has established the Gospel Age antitype.

Going back to Zechariah we are going to look at this in that manner and see if it fits.

*Zech 4:3-6 **And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. 4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD***

In this text there is no doubt as to what the olive trees represent, since the angel in verse 6 tells us that **it's the word of the Lord**. This would be both the Old and the New Testament, since the New Testament was already hidden in the old. In the Zechariah account we also see that there are two golden pipes that empty out olive oil into the lamp. The olive oil seems to represent God's spirit which comes through his word to both the old and new. As Zechariah says, the Lord is not going to use might or power to accomplish his purposes, but his spirit. In Revelation 11 we see the same thing, where he gives his spirit to the two witnesses and brings them back to life after they had been dead.

*Zech 4:11-14 **Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? 12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.***

We think that the oil coming from the olive trees and flowing to the candlestick represents the Holy Spirit, which provides the means by which the lamps give forth light. This was true no matter which age you are viewing the prophecy from. To the Jews they were the candle stick, and to the gospel age church they were the candle stick, and they both got their oil or light from the olive tree that applied to their respective ages.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

Both olive trees came from the same Abrahamic root, because without that promise there could not have been either age. In a sense we might say that the olive trees have the Old and the New Covenants represented in them, since they get their power from the Abrahamic promise.

The light out of the lamps represents the truth of God's word that flows forth to all whom will receive it. The seven lamps we are told represent the seven spirits of God. The seven lamps seen in Zechariah are most likely pointing us to the seven lamps, which represent the seven spirits of God, which are seen before the throne of God.

Since God in Rev Chapter 5, had given Jesus the authority to implement his plan as seen in the scroll with seven seals, he also has access to the seven spirits of God, which we see before God's throne in Revelation chapter 1. The entire Gospel age church is represented in chapter 1, where we see Jesus in the midst of the seven candle sticks, which represent the seven churches of chapters 2-3. Those seven churches receive their messages from the Holy Spirit or the seven lamps of fire before Jehovah's throne, which Jesus has access to after his death and resurrection.

*Revelation 4:5 From the throne issue flashes of lightning, and voices and peals of thunder, and before the throne burn seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God; (RSV)*

*Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and **from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;** (KJV)*

*Rev 1:12-13 (12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;*

*13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. (KJV)*

*Rev 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and **the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.**(KJV)*

*Rev 2:7 He that hath an ear, **let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;** To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. (KJV)*

The prophecy in Zechariah indicates that there are seven channels or seven pipes, one each going to a lamp. It would be logical to assume that each one of these was a channel of truth to each of the seven churches. This appears to be the messages that we see given to each of the seven churches in Revelation chapters 2-3. Remember that it tells us after each church to "*hear what the spirit says to the churches*".

### **The High Mountain is Satan's False Church State System**

The high mountain which symbolizes Satan's kingdom will in the end be leveled by the anti-typical Zerubbabel who pictures Christ and by the power of God's word and spirit. As a type this mountain was first an earthly power. In the time of Zechariah it would have been Babylon, then the Medes and the Persians. In the time of the early church they would have seen it as Rome, but later it represented the false Papal church state system. Satan gave his power first to Rome and then later to the two horned beast and the image.

The literal foundation of the temple that was laid in the time of Zechariah represented the promise of a subsequent literal temple after the return from Babylon. That temple was built and then destroyed in 70 AD when Rome destroyed the city. The temple that will be built by the anti-typical Zerubbabel or Christ will be the complete Christ head and body which will establish God's kingdom through the New Jerusalem that

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

comes down from heaven.

The anti-typical application of this city is the laying of the foundation of Christ at the beginning of the gospel age. This foundation will eventually result in the 144,000 making up a new spiritual temple which represents God's kingdom, the New Jerusalem coming down from heaven unto the earth. The capstone would represent Christ as the head of the church, and the bringing of it forth after the completion of the temple would represent the completion of the church and the start of the kingdom.

*Zech 4:7 "What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel {you will become} a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!" (NAU)*

The final mountain that is leveled is Satan's kingdom, starting with Great Babylon and proceeding until the entire world is free from his oppression.

One final thing to see in Zechariah before going back to Revelation is that it also tells us the two olive trees and the two olive branches are the two anointed ones which stand by the Lord of the earth. It also tells us that these two olive trees represented the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel. When we go back to Revelation 11:4, we see the same symbols used in that chapter. So since these two olive trees and candle sticks represent the word of the Lord, **it becomes obvious that they have to be God's word as represented in the Old and the New Testament.**

***Revelation 11:5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire flows out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way. (NAU)***

### Moses and Elijah

There is an interesting thing involved in these two prophets, in that when our Lord went onto the mount of transfiguration, he had Moses and Elijah appear with him.

*Matt 17:2-3) 2 And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. 3 And behold, **Moses and Elijah** appeared to them, talking with Him. (NAU)*

We also find Moses and Elijah mentioned in the last book of the Old Testament, where it talks about the destruction of the wicked.

*Mal 4:1-6) 1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.*

*2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

*3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.*

*4 Remember ye the law of **Moses my servant**, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.*

*5 Behold, I will send you **Elijah the prophet** before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:*

*6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. (KJV)*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

Moses seems to represent the Old Testament, and Elijah seems to represent the New Testament. Moses gave us the law and all the types and shadows leading to Christ. He was also instrumental in bring the plagues against Egypt so that Pharaoh would let the Israelites go.

<p>Exod 7:19-20)19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, <b>and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt,</b> both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. 20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; <b>and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have <b>power over waters to turn them to blood,</b> and to smite the earth with all <b>plagues,</b> as often as they will. (KJV)</p>
--	---

**Elijah the prophet pictured the church during the gospel age. Many of the things that happened to him were a type of the faithful church.** In this and the next verse we are reminded of things that literally happened in the time of Elijah.

<p>I King 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, <b>there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:6 <b>These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy:</b> and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King 1:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, <b>then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, <b>fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies:</b> and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)</p>
<p>Luke 4:25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up <b>three years and six months,</b> when great famine was throughout all the land; (KJV) James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of <b>three years and six months.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies <b>three days and an half,</b> and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. (KJV) Revelation 11:11 And after <b>three days and an half</b> the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. (KJV)</p>

Verse 5 reminds us of Elijah and the captains of fifty that kept coming to him and who kept getting burned up. The third captain of fifty eventually came and pleaded with Elijah to spare his life, 2 king’s chapter 1: This all came about because the king Ahaziah had consulted Beelzebub, a God from a heathen religion, and Elijah told him he was going to die because of that. Ahaziah tried to have Elijah arrested and this of course failed until God told Elijah to go with third captain of fifty. In the end Ahaziah did die just as prophesied. *II King’s 1:3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Beelzebub the god of Ekron?*

Again, we see a picture from the original historical situation, which has an anti-typical application here in Revelation. The false church system is guilty of consulting a false God, Satan's Papal system, instead of God’s true word. They did not want anyone to point out the error of their ways so they tried to do away with the scriptures and those who were using them, just as Jezebel who pictured false religion, tried to get rid of Elijah who pictured the true church.

God promised that anyone who tried to harm his word would be destroyed by the judgmental fire, expressed in his word. Note that the fire comes out of their mouth, scriptural utterance. We see the power of God’s word described in Hebrews, as well as later in Revelation.

*Heb 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

*Revelation 9:18 By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur issuing from their mouths. (RSV)*

This “fire” from God will destroy anyone or anything that is found in opposition to it. Even those who seem to have escaped judgment during the height of the power of the false church system will in the end suffer loss because God will judge them and they will be punished appropriately, according to what they have done wrong.

*1 Cor 3:13-15 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

An interesting point about the captains of fifties that were burned up in the time of Elijah is that there were three sets of fifty and two of the three were burned up. If we figure out what that would be in a decimal fraction, we get two divided by three which is .666 etc. out to infinity. That shows that the time of Elijah, Ahab and Jezebel definitely pictured the 666 of the false church system of the dark ages.

The phrase, “in this manner must they be killed”, is interesting **because it limits the method of killing to the fire that proceeds out of their mouth. In other words the church must not use carnal weapons to kill their enemies, but only the word of the Lord.** Those who would advocate using literal force against the false church are not following this command. God does not want us to commit violence. He will accomplish his purposes by using his spirit to overcome the false church system of the Satan.

Zech 4:6-7)6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, **Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit**, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shouting, crying, Grace, grace unto it. (KJV)

Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, **fire proceedeth out of their mouth**, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must **in this manner be killed.** (KJV)

***Revelation 11:6 These have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.***

The shutting up of the heavens for 3.5 years was a literal happening in the time of Elijah. As we read in 2 Kings, we see that God fed and kept him alive with Ravens at a brook. This is what God did for his faithful followers during the dark time of 539-1799 AD. God promised the woman in Rev 12 that she would be fed before the face of the serpent. In other words the true church was going to be supplied with spiritual nourishment even during the height of the power of the false church. *Revelation 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there **she would be nourished** for one thousand two hundred and sixty days. (NAU)*

*Revelation 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, **where she was nourished** for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (NAU)*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses

The 1260 days of that time, are derived from the 3.5 years, by taking 3.5 times 360 which equals 1260 days. At a day for a year we get 1260 years. We will explain in the comments on the next verse how we have gotten 3.5 times out of 3.5 days.

That it would not rain during the days of their prophesying, was not in regard to the true church. The rain or blessings did not fall on the false church, but the Lord took care of the true church as we will see in the next paragraph. The same thing is true in regard to the plagues that the prophets can inflict in that they were used against the false church system and not against the true church.

If anyone was seeking to faithfully follow him God made sure that they received enough spiritual food one way or another.

### **The Mention of Plagues points us back to Egypt again!**

The word “plagues” mentioned here indicates to us that we should look back to the Exodus from Egypt. The plagues there as well as the escape from Egypt are types and shadows pointing to experiences that the church was to go through during the gospel age. The slavery and hard labor that the Egyptians kept Israel under, and their eventual escape from there, are a picture of the deliverance that comes first to the church, and finally to the world. What happened in Egypt is a picture of how God plagues the false church system to get them to let his people go. We will see more detail on the plagues later in Revelation chapters 15-16.

The plagues in Egypt were designed to get Pharaoh to release the children of Israel. In this case the plagues that God’s word brought are designed to get them to allow the True Church to first survive under extreme persecution, and then later to actually break free from the false church system. The truths brought out by the prophets annoyed the false church system off and on through most of its history, but it wasn’t until the time of the Reformation or shortly before that there was the potential for a total split from the system. From the time of the three woe trumpets onward, God greatly increased pressure on the false church. From that time onward God’s people were to flee from the worldly system, and come to God’s arrangement. That the truth annoyed the false church system is similar to Elijah who was told that he had troubled Israel.

The drought that came upon the false church system was a lack of God’s word, and this was essentially their own fault because they set aside God’s word and clung to the traditions and philosophies of men, that is they would rather believe a lie than the truth. All they had to do was to use and believe God’s word and most of the error of the false church system would have been eliminated. The Protestant system actually did that to a certain extent, although they clung to some of the error of the mother church that they should have gotten rid of. The middle ages could have been a much more pleasant place, but God did not bless them because they were not doing his will.

As often as they will. Is this from them or from God? They are most likely getting the power and authority from God. They do not smite because of anger, but for reform and for punishment of God’s enemies. Vines dictionary adds determination and purpose to the definition of the word “as often as they will”. God says in Zechariah that this will be done not by might but by power of his spirit!

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

***Revelation 11:7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.***

This verse is a little bit of a problem in that there appears at first glance to be “no-easy-to-explain” historical solution to this. We need to determine when and how they completed their testimony and how the beast then killed them. We have several possibilities before us which we will consider; saving the only one that we think fits history exactly, for last.

**(1)** One idea that came from the Adventist movement and is commonly used here by many Bible Students is that the 3.5 years is said to be a literal period of 3.5 years right at the end of the 1260 years, ending in 1799. In France at that time, a civil law was passed against the Bible and all religion.

One major problem with this interpretation is that this happened in only one country, France. Another problem with applying the 3.5 year time period at the end of the 1260 years is that the false Papal system suffered its most crushing defeat at that point in history, having lost all of its civil power.

That is the exact opposite of what the scriptures say would happened, in that they indicate that this time would be when the false church system would get enough power to overcome and kill the scriptures. Some point to some events that happened in France about this time in regard to the bible, but that idea has a very serious problem. The fulfillment of this prophecy can not be a localized event, as in for example just France, but needs to be a system wide defeat of the scriptures. The scripture say that the beast made war with them, not just one of the horns. For that reason we think we need to look earlier in history, at a time when the false church system still had a great deal of power and a time when the scriptures and those who used them were almost crushed to nothing. We have several choices in this regard.

**(2)** Since there does not seem to be anything that fits very well at the end of the traditional 539-1799 AD time period, some feel that perhaps there is another 1260 years much earlier, that places the defeat in a time period where the two prophets were actually overcame. The time-frame suggested for the end of this new 1260 was for it to end at or shortly after the beginning of the Reformation. The problem here is that the scriptures were actually winning their battle with the false church after the time of the Reformation because the bible was being accepted by the Protestant churches as the standard of truth. A lot of non-biblical Papal dogma was being cast off by the reformers at that time.

The other problem that we see here is that we do not see mathematically any way to make a new 1260 year cycle at that point in history. The traditional 1260 that began in 539 and ended in 1799 seems to fit history and traditional bible chronology very well. We think that there is a simpler solution that we will see later.

**(3)** Another possibility, which is the one our study group at first saw as possibly correct, **but later changed our minds about**, is that the killing of the two prophets could have occurred just prior to the Reformation, regardless of where the 1260 cycle was. **We have since changed our minds and see that solution #4 is the most likely, but we will still consider this one since some of the same argument applies to solution #4.**

The thought that the 3.5 years was fulfilled just prior to the Reformation, comes from Barnes notes on this

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

area. We are only going to mention the outline of his thoughts since we now see a better method which we will explain next. Basically what happened was that the Papal system had been making war and overcoming the saints, especially since at least the third Lateran council starting in 1179, just as it had been prophesied elsewhere in Revelation that this was going to happen.

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.*

The idea suggested by Barnes, is that the witnesses would not have had to literally complete their testimony at that time. It was suggested that the terminology and wording used in this verse would seem to indicate that it only means they would have perfected or finished their testimony about the false church system. In other words it would have become obvious from their testimony that the false church was the great falling away.

Things had gotten so bad, that at the time of the Lateran council in 1514 the false church system had invited any heretic who still had courage to show up and promised that they would be heard if they did. At that point in history, if any still existed they were too weak and lacking in courage to stand up and be counted, since no one showed up. Barnes suggested that this showed that the system had either killed or weakened the opposition to the point that they were not able to resist any more. There may have been ones left who were against the false system, but they were too afraid to say anything against the all powerful church.

The council ended itself because of the lack of opposition, declaring that no one stood in opposition to the Papal church any more, but that all enemies had been defeated! This statement was about 3.5 years prior to the time that Luther nailed the 95 theses on the church door. This then at first glance seemed to be the 3.5 years that we needed to fulfill this scripture exactly at a day per year!

One of the problems that we saw with this solution was that the witnesses had actually been defeated by the false church system long before that date. From very early on in Papacies history they had ceased to use the scriptures and had begun deciding things by church councils.

One problem with the solution of the 3.5 years just before the Reformation was that saw in several scriptures that that the Papacy was going to overcome the church and God's word for 1260 years. The first scripture we are going to consider out of Daniel, even mentions that he would try to change the **times** and "the **law**" during that time. In other words he would change the time of God's kingdom by falsely establishing it himself ahead of time. It also says that he would overcome both the saints and God's word as represented in his changing the law. As we have seen here in Revelation that is what he did to the two prophets when he killed them.

*Dan 7:23-25) 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.*

*24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.*

*25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, **and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.** (ASV)*

In Daniel we are told that the shattering of the power of the holy people would be for a *for a time, two times, and half a time. This again was the entire 1260 years of the dark ages.*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

**Again we see the same thing in Dan chapter 12.**

*Dan 12:6 One of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be before these astonishing things are fulfilled?" (NIV)*

*Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven; and I heard him swear by him who lives for ever **that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time**; and that **when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end** all these things would be accomplished. (RSV)*

While it's not as clear, we see that Revelation 13 is saying the same thing. In verse 5 we see that he was to have authority for **42 months**, or again **1260 days at a day for a year**. The ones that he was to have authority over for the 1260 years were the saints, as well as over every tribe, people, tongue and nation. **When he overcame the saints he overcame God's word that they were proclaiming.**

*Revelation 13:4-7) 4 and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? And who is able to war with him?*

*5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and **there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.***

*6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, (even) them that dwell in the heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. (ASV)*

As we can see from the above scriptures, the killing of **the two prophets was for the entire 1260 years.** The question then becomes, how do we harmonize this with history and Revelation chapter 11?

Seeing that Papacy was to have power and authority over the church and the scriptures for the 1260 years, we first needed to ask ourselves: how could 3.5 days be equal to 1260 years? That took some research, but it was not actually as difficult as it at first appeared.

- (4) As good as the solution 3 seemed to fit, there turned out to be an even better solution that fits so well that there seems to be no doubt to our study group that it's correct! One thing that the study group decided was that the 3.5 days do not stand for years but are actually 3.5 TIMES, such as we see in Daniel 12:7. The 3.5 days then would then represent 3.5 x 360 or 1260 days, which would then represent the 1260 years. As we will see that definition would then fit with happened historically so well that there would be no doubt.

The key thing involved in this solution was to prove that this word could be used as a period of time, rather than just as literal days. **As you will see, the principle behind this is the same as the one in regard to the use of the word day in the creation of the earth.** Just as it did not have to a literal 24 hour day then, the same thing is true in the New Testament, and in reference to the use of this word here in Revelation. It turns out that the word day used here can actually mean a period of time, just as well as a literal day.

### *(from International Standard Bible Encyclopaedia*

*(da) (yom; hemera): This common word has caused some trouble to plain readers, because they have not noticed that the word is used in several different senses in the English Bible. When the different uses of the word are understood the difficulty of interpretation vanishes. We note several different uses of the word:*

*(1) It sometimes means the time from daylight till dark. This popular meaning is easily discovered by*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

the context, e.g. <Gen 1:5; 8:22>, etc. The marked periods of this daytime were morning, noon and night, as with us. See <Ps 55:17>. The early hours were sometimes called "the cool of the day" <Gen 3:8>. After the exile the day, or daytime was divided into twelve hours and the night into twelve (see <Mt 20:1-12; Jn 11:9; Acts 23:23>); 6 a.m. would correspond to the first hour, 9 a.m. to the third; 12 noon to the sixth, etc. The hours were longer during the longer days and shorter during the shorter days, since they always counted 12 hours between sunrise and sunset.

(2) Day also means a period of 24 hours, or the time from sunset to sunset. In Bible usage the day begins with sunset (see <Lev 23:32; Exo 12:15-20; 2 Cor 11:25>, where night is put before day). See DAY AND NIGHT.

(3) **The word "day" is also used of an indefinite period**, e. g "the day" or "day that" means in general "that time" (see <Gen 2:4; Lev 14:2>); "day of trouble" <Ps 20:1>; "day of his wrath" <Job 20:28>; "day of Yahweh" <Isa 2:12>; "day of the Lord" <1 Cor 5:5; 1 Thes 5:2; 2 Pet 3:10>; "day of salvation" <2 Cor 6:2>;. "Day of Jesus Christ" <Phil 1:6>.

(4) **It is used figuratively** also in <Jn 9:4>, where "while it is day" means "while I have opportunity to work, as daytime is the time for work." In <1 Thes 5:5,8>, "sons of the day" means spiritually enlightened ones.

(5) We must also bear in mind that **with God time is not reckoned as with us** (see <Ps 90:4; 2 Pet 3:8>).

(6) **The apocalyptic use of the word "day" in <Dan 12:11; Revelation 2:10>, etc., is difficult to define. It evidently does not mean a natural day. See APOCALYPSE.**

(7) On the meaning of "day" in the story of Creation we note (a) the word "day" is used of the whole period of creation <Gen 2:4>; (b) these days are days of God, with whom one day is as a thousand years; the whole age or period of salvation is called "the day of salvation"; see above. So we believe that in harmony with Bible usage we may understand the creative days as creative periods. See also ASTRONOMY; CREATION; EVOLUTION.

G. H. GERBERDING

(from *International Standard Bible Encyclopaedia, Electronic Database Copyright (C) 1996 by Bible soft*)  
As we see, the dictionary even mentions Revelation in stating that some of the days are not literal, but counted differently there.

There were a few problems with this idea that kept us from adopting it at first. Even if we accepted the prophetic use of the 3.5 days as 3.5 times, we also had to explain how the witnesses could have finished their testimony before the 1260 years began. Similarly, we would have to be able to explain what the testimony was about, and it would have to make historical sense. At first we had no explanation of what this could be. We eventually received some suggestions from some other brethren outside our study group that solved the problems and made this idea to be the most likely interpretation.

### How Did the Prophets Complete their Testimony?

One of the other major questions that seemed to stand in the way of this solution was in regard to the prophets "completing their testimony". We had a difficult time explaining this at first because we were stuck with the traditional view of this and that view was that the scriptures had to witness fully to God's plan. The problem with that is that there is no place that this could have happened prior to the time of the Seventh Messenger. The mystery of God was not to be fully revealed until his time.

**What finally solved this problem was the suggestion from some brethren outside our study group, that**

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

**there was actually one historical place that the scriptures had completed their testimony, about “all” things!** We actually use this completed witness in our studies all the time, and it’s called the “**Holy Bible**”. The testimony in this book, included not only the information about the Divine Plan, but it also gave all the needed information about the great falling away that was to come. All of that information is contained in the Old and the New Testament writings, some of which we quoted above in regard to the false church and the 1260 years. **Some of it was sealed up so that it couldn’t be understood ahead of time, but nevertheless it was all in the book!**

The first place that all this information became available was at the time of the writing of the New Testament books. This was true even before the church canonized the books that they had. All that the Canonization did was verify that they were using the right books. **The finishing of the writing occurred at the time that the apostles were still on the scene**, and anything that has been written since that time needs to be based on those writings or it has no validity. For example, everything that Pastor Russell has written is based on that book, and he even told us to compare everything he said with that book, and if we didn’t find it in there we weren’t to accept it!

So what we see happening in this prophecy is that after the witness of the Old and New Testament was completed, the false church system began to make war against God’s word. They developed false doctrines such as the trinity and hell fire, and the first major attacks came as early as the second century. Paul tells us that the mystery of iniquity was already working, even in his time, but it was still being kept under control by the faithful in church at that time. By the time of Constantine in 325 AD, the Roman Empire had begun to accept Christianity because it had political clout. They wanted its help in keeping the empire together, but at the same time they also wanted to keep their Pagan doctrines. At the council of Nicea what was in the bible began to lose out and political expediency began to take precedence.

By the time of the Council of Chalcedon in 451 AD, they had largely set aside the scriptures as proof and gave the councils the authority to set doctrine based on what men believed. The situation after that time became even worse, when eventually the Pope authorized the use of force to conquer the last hold out of those who resisted the trinity doctrine in the western empire, 539 AD. This was in the city of Ravenna and involved the Ostrogoths, the last of the three horns to be plucked up. Papacy was the mouth speaking great things who plucked up the three horns. Much of that land is what later became the Papal States when Pepin gave it to the Popes.

*Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.(KJV)*

That conquering army defeated the Arians in 539 AD, and after that time the church felt that they had the right to use force to defeat or kill anyone that they did not agree with them. The Roman Emperor Justinian in the laws that he wrote for the Empire at that time, gave Papacy the right to decide doctrinal conflicts in both halves of the empire. From then onward until 1799 AD the witnesses lay dead in the streets of the great city of Babylon. Papacy and the councils claimed the right to set church doctrine and thus cast aside the bible. They also kept it in dead languages so that no one could read it. As we saw in Dan 7:2 the little horn was making war with the saints and it overcame them for the 1260 years. The same thing was true in Revelation 13:7 where the beast again made war and overcame the saints and ruled over them for 1260 years.

There is one other place that we need to look at in regard to the completing of the testimony and witnessing.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

We see that a very similar statement is made in Matt Chapter 24 where we see that the church was to prophecy to all nations and then the end would come. In the very next verse after the prophecy was completed we see that it tells us about that the abomination of desolation that was to come. So while we won't claim that the following interpretation is absolutely correct, it is very interesting. We present it as food for thought.

<p>Rev 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in <b>the days of their prophecy</b>: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.                  Rev 11:7 <b>And when they shall have finished their testimony</b>, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.</p>	<p><i>Matt 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.</i></p>	<p><i>Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)</i></p>
<p>Rev 11:7-9) 7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, <b>the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them</b>, and shall overcome them, and kill them.                  8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (KJV)                  9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. (KJV)</p>	<p><i>Matt 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) (KJV)</i></p>	<p><i>Dan 8:13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? (KJV)                  Dan 11:31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place <b>the abomination that maketh desolate.</b>(KJV)                  Dan 12:11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. (KJV)</i></p>

In both places we see a testimony or a witness being finished. As soon as they finish the testimony we see that one place warns of the abomination and tells us to flee, and the other account says that the beast comes up out of the abyss and kills them. As we will see later, the two witnesses are like Elijah and are able continue their witness outside the city, but in sackcloth. In the city of Babylon or the false church system they were dead, since they could not witness there. There are some differences between the two accounts, but again we think that the difference is that the Matt 24 account is showing us the church and its witness of the good news through the scriptures. The other account is showing us the scriptures which are used by the church to give the witness of good news.

Because of the similarity we need to ask ourselves are these two accounts referring to the same time frame and events. As we have seen here in the Rev account, it appears that the witness was given by the scriptures in the time of the early church. The difficulty appears to be in the Matt 24 witness, in that many feel that this is a witness that needs to be done yet, or as many Bible Students think, it is the witness of the bible societies from 1799 onward, when the bible was printed in all languages. We suggest that there is one other possibility and that is that the church had already given the witness of the good news to the entire known world, if not in the time of the apostles, then at least by the time of the third church which is where we think that the abomination of desolation began. This did not mean that the witness had to be believed, but only that it had to be available. By that time the church had witnessed to the entire known world and the bible had been completed.

In Col 1:6, 21-23, it appears that they had gone a long way toward that very end, very early in the church. *Col 1:6 which is come unto you; even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as (it doth) in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth; (ASV)*



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

*Col 1:21-23)*

*21 And you, being in time past alienated and enemies in your mind in your evil works,*

*22 yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and unproveable before him:*

*23 if so be that ye continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of the gospel which ye heard, **which was preached in all creation under heaven**; whereof I Paul was made a minister. (ASV)*

While we can see that this interpretation by itself is possible, it is difficult to make such a radical change without more proof. After all, when this witness is given it says that this is the end and we associate that term either from 1799 AD onward, or we see that the final end has come in the time of the seventh church or 1874 AD onward.

We decided to go back to Daniel and look at his use of the term “the end”.

*Dan 8:17-19) 17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: **for at the time of the end shall be the vision.***

*18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.*

*19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be **in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.** (KJV)*

*Dan 8:23-25) 23 And **in the latter time of their kingdom**, when the transgressors are come to the full, **a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.***

*24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.*

*25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. (KJV)*

The above reference show that end would be when this king of fierce countenance shall stand up. We believe that this reference is to the abomination of desolation, or the Papacy. The prophecy seems to start with civil Rome, but eventually Rome is controlled by Papacy and that is who sets up the desolation.

Daniel does speak of one other time period, which he terms the utter end, or time of the end. That we think was from 1799 onward. The earlier end that Matt and Daniel are speaking about was the beginning of the false church system and the end of the time that truth could prosper. Daniel considered the coming of the abomination of desolation as an end. It was the end of truth and the gospel of good news and it was the beginning of the prospering of evil and falsehood.

Historically we see that the church had given a witness of the good news to all nations that were completed by the time that the beast or the abomination was coming up out of the abyss in 539 AD. Notice that this was to all nations and not to all individuals. The good news had been preached to the entire know world by that time. After that time, the church and the scriptures could only prophecy in sackcloth and mourning, pointing to an eventual judgment of the false church. This terrible condition lasted for 1260 years, from 539 – 1799 AD. After that time the church and the scriptures were then able to begin to witness to the nations again through the bible societies.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

### How Could They Witnesses in Sackcloth and be Dead at the Same Time?

There are a couple of other things that need to be explained, if we accept this interpretation. One is about the witnesses in sackcloth for the 1260 years. The question is how could they prophecy in sackcloth for 1260 years, and yet at the same time lie dead in the streets for the same 3.5 times, if the 3.5 times were the same as the 1260 years.

How can this be possible? One difficulty that seems to keep us from seeing the proper solution is that we have a tendency to look at these prophets as actual people, and that is not what they are. While people were involved in the use and witnessing of God's word, the prophets were actually God's word, the Old and the New Testament. If we see that the prophets were God's word, we then remove the difficulty and the question about how they could be doing two seemingly contradictory things at the same time. God's word can be in two different places at the same time.

They could be in sackcloth or mourning, prophesying against the false church and still used by the few members of the true church who were left at that time. The work of prophecy had to go on outside the city of great Babylon, because the scriptures were dead inside the city, in that they were not allowed to be used there. The false church system did not allow any dissenting voices to be heard in the city, and that fits the type we have in Elijah who had to remain outside the city for 3.5 years. That is the nature of the false church system, in that they historically do not tolerate anyone preaching a different message than what they want to hear. That will continue to be the situation until God completely destroys their false religion. In symbol the true church was not allowed to buy or sell in the spiritual market place of the false church

Since the end of the 1260 years they have been too weak to stop the spread of the scriptures fully, but they still try to discourage their members from using the scriptures without official sanction. That is the same thing that we see claimed in Rev Chapter 13 in regard to the image of the beast. The buying and selling that is not allowed is in regard to God's word. They want the authority to interpret scripture and set doctrine, regardless of what God's word says. *Rev 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. (KJV)*

The scriptures could still prophecy in sack cloth, but only outside the false church system. In the city of Great Babylon, the scriptures lay dead and unused. That fits with the type of Ahab and Jezebel, who killed all of the true prophets of God that they could get their hands on. God's word was still able to prophecy outside the city during the 1260 years, just as Elijah was able to operate outside the city. The ones who used the scriptures, refused to go along with the false church system and they continued to work under ground and outside the official system, preaching God's word. Many of these were caught and killed or tortured, but there were many who were faithful witnesses during that time, even unto death. That these were in sack cloth is as we have mentioned in the comments on verse 3, are an indication of great mourning for what had been lost in regard to God's church. It was also traditional for prophets to put on sackcloth when they were prophesying of an impending doom that was to come.

Inside the city of Great Babylon or false church system, the true church was not able to operate. If they tried they were banished or killed, depending on the circumstances and the times. The false church system would not allow sound doctrine to be taught during the entire time of its power. In other words they caused the scriptures to **lie dead in the street of the city** for the 3.5 times, or  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ . In conclusion .we see that the scriptures were still used by some outside of the false church, but internally in most situations you

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

couldn't even read them, let alone teach from them.

Another question or problem that comes up with the proposed solution, is that there is no clear break in the prophecy between the 1260 years in sackcloth, and the 3.5 times, such as, "I saw" or "I heard". In order for the 1260 and the 3.5 times to be describing the same time period, there should be some sort of a break indicating another vision or view of prophecy. If there was no break between the two, then we might have to conclude that maybe there was a literal 3.5 years someplace after the 1260 years.

The solution that we propose to this problem is that the description we find up to verse 6 gives the abilities of the witnesses from God's viewpoint, **describing their capabilities against their enemies outside the city**. The description of the abilities and things that they can do point us back to Elijah and the things he had to do in the fight against Jezebel. As we know Elijah had to flee the system and hide out in the wilderness, and in this situation God's true witnesses again flee from the system and hide outside the system, and work against it from the outside.

From verse 7 onward we have to **understand** a change in the vision, and see that we are backed up in time and are given the description **of how the system killed the prophets in the city**. The scriptures then go on to describe the conditions inside the city, and tell us how those who belong to the false system rejoice because the scriptures are not allowed to preach in their midst. The scriptures had been pointing out to the false church their error and what they were doing wrong. Before the scriptures were killed or not respected, the true church could at least use them to try to reform those who were going astray. Even at the council of Nicea in 325, some scriptural evidence was given by both sides, some of which was of course twisted to support the false doctrine of the trinity. When the scriptures were not used or recognized anymore, the false church system did what they wanted, torturing and making money wrongly off of what was supposed to be God's church. As we will see, God had a set time that he would not let this go beyond, and that was the end of the 1260 in 1799 AD.

So as we can see this interpretation fits both historically and scripturally with what happened during the gospel age. Any prophesying had to be done outside the false church system, and any attempt to preach to the false church system from the scriptures resulted in persecution and death.

We have some further evidence that shows that God's word was defeated in the time of the third church. There are four different places that talk about the bottomless pit in Revelation. Three of them have to do with the beast that comes up out of the bottomless pit. The last place the bottomless pit is mentioned is where our Lord takes and throws the beast back into the pit and seals it for the 1000 years. The Revelation 9:1 account starts out by looking back before 539 AD and the star that fell upon the rivers and fountains of water in the third church. The third trumpet showed Papal power taking over the sources of doctrinal help for the church. He turned their water into blood so that they couldn't drink it. **The one third being taken away from it shows that he turned it into .666 at that time. That is when the God's word was dead in the city.** See the notes on the third and the fifth trumpet for more information on this.

In the fifth trumpet John sees the star having fallen on the "earth", and the symbol earth indicates that by that time Papacy had complete control of the civil power. **The waters or doctrinal sources being taken over in the third church is the same thing as killing the prophets, because the waters or doctrinal sources were God's word!** Again we saw the same thing in the third seal, in that there was a famine for the hearing of God's word. The false church system had substituted fake doctrine in place of God's nourishing word.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

We think that the same thing is true of the Revelation 17:8 account and that it is talking about the same event in regard to the beast coming up out of the pit. In Revelation 20:1 we see Satan and his system being bound and thrown back into the pit in preparation for the 1000 years at the end of the gospel age. The same logic would dictate that the Revelation 11:7 account of the beast coming up out of the pit and killing the two witnesses, has to again be the same 539 AD event as the 17:8 account.

*Revelation 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, **the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit** shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. (KJV)*

*Revelation 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and **shall ascend out of the bottomless pit**, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. (KJV)*

*Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, **having the key of the bottomless pit** and a great chain in his hand. (KJV)*

***Revelation 11:8 And their dead bodies {will lie} in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.***

The following are some scriptural references to Sodom and Egypt.

**Ezk 23:3,8,19,27, 16:46-49, Jer 50:35, 23:14 Isa 1:9,10, 3:9 Matt 10:15, 11:23 Luke 10:12, 11:23**

### Great Babylon is an apostate Jerusalem A Counterfeit City or Kingdom, Sodom and Egypt

#### A Parallel between Ps 79 and Revelation

Psalms 79	Revelation
Ps 79:1 O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance; Thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps. (ASV)	Revelation 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. (KJV)
Ps 79:2-3)2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be food unto the birds of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth. 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them. (ASV)	Revelation 11:7-8) 7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. 8 And <b>their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city</b> , which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (KJV)
Ps 79:5 <b>How long, O Jehovah?</b> wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire? (ASV)	Revelation 6:9-11) 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, <b>How long, O Lord</b> , holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
Ps 79:10 Wherefore should the nations say, where is their God? <b>Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed be known among the nations in our sight.</b> (ASV)	Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, <b>dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</b> Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (KJV)

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

Ps 79:12 And **render unto our neighbors sevenfold** into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. (ASV)

Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, **seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.**

The street of the great city is in obvious contrast to the great street of the New Jerusalem along which grows the tree of life, Revelation 22:1-2. The great city represents the world, see verse 9. Figuratively the great city is called Sodom, which implies wickedness and perversion, and Egypt, having worldly oppression and power and Jerusalem, which is religious persecution and corruption.

Jerusalem as well as crucifying Jesus was also the city that stoned the prophets. Matt 23:37-38)  
*37"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38Look, your house is left to you desolate. NIV*

This is a composite city, pictured as Babylon the Great later on in Revelation. Babylon, the church state system is found drunk with the blood of the saints, Revelation 17:6.

The reference to the city where also their Lord was crucified, is a reminder that his disciples must also take up their cross and follow him, even if it leads to death. This verse in symbol was telling the church ahead of time that they would be killed by the false church system, just as our Lord had been. Unfortunately for the true church we see that this historically happened and they were persecuted and literally killed by this false city, especially during the 1260 years of its power, 539-1799.

The false church-state system here is symbolically called Sodom and Egypt. Those two names should tell us, just how bad the Lord viewed this situation. Sodom of course was destroyed because of its sins. A harlot is a very appropriate symbol for the woman we see in Revelation 17:1, because she was having illegal union with the kings. The church was not supposed to have gotten involved in worldly politics. To do so was viewed by the Lord as harlotry, since they were leaving him for worldly influence and power. Egypt was a source of false religion for Israel, just as Paganism was for the church.

This is the Jezebel that the Lord speaks out against in the fourth church, saying that he had tried to reform her, and she would not be reformed. Jezebel is the Old Testament queen who chased after Elijah, a type of the church trying to kill him. She also introduced the pagan worship of Baal into Israel, just as the false system introduced pagan doctrines into the true church. In other words the symbols of Sodom and Jezebel were showing the corruption of the church. In the original type, Ahab pictured the civil power that Papacy had gotten control of, and was using to further its own interest, wealth and power.

Egypt was of course prophesied against many times in the Old Testament scriptures, because Israel kept trying to go to them, making deals with them for protection. The Lord had said that they should not do this, but that they should trust in him to protect them. The church should not have gotten involved with Roman power, because that led to the great falling away!

The same problem was true of the false religious system in that they were not to have gone to Egypt or the world for help either, but history shows that they did. They joined forces with the remnants of the Roman Empire, and they built up a powerful empire that became known as the so-called Holy Roman Empire. God of course had warned them, just as he had warned Israel not to make alliances with the world. The church was not supposed to become a civil power until the next age, when they will live and reign with the Lord Jesus

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

Revelation 20:4, 6.

Our Lord was crucified under a similar situation. In Jerusalem the Jewish religious leaders were corrupt and they were not interested in doing God's will, but they wanted to keep their power and influence. Rome, the civil power that had conquered Israel, was the problem for Israel. Both the Jews and the Romans were both involved in his crucifixion, in that Israel brought the accusations, and Rome carried out the sentence.

Later on under Papacy, Rome and the false Jerusalem were again involved in the persecution and death of the saints. The church would bring the charges, and the state would carry out the torture or death sentence.

*Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (KJV)*

***Revelation 11:9 Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations {will} look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. (NAU)***

When we first looked at this verse we had thought that the ones who would not permit the prophets to be buried were part of the false church system or problem. In other words it looked like they were not showing proper respect for the dead because they would not give them a burial. One thing that we had forgotten was that these prophets were not actually people, but were symbolic of God's word. In that regard a question eventually came up, why wouldn't the false church want to bury or get rid of the scriptures? After all the scriptures were challenging their false doctrines and saying that they should not have had the alliance that they did with the kings. You would have thought that if this were the false church system doing this, they would have tried to have gotten rid of the bible completely.

That actually is still the possible solution to this verse in that the false church tried to get rid of the scriptures, and they were successful in stopping the witness. As far as burying them it could be that they felt that the Bible was not a threat anymore because it was in Latin, which most could not understand. Since the people had a superstitious reverence for the book, they may have kept it simply to impress the people.

There is one other possibility that we will look at in this regard. In either situation we see that the scriptures were not being used properly by the false church, even though they were in the churches. So whether they were suppressed by the false church or the other possibility that we are going to consider, the result was the same.

While the idea that false church suppressed the scriptures but did not get rid of them, could be the simple intent of this verse, but there is a second possibility in which "people's tribe's tongues and nations" could be a reference to the true church. We noticed that the phraseology "**peoples tribe's tongues and nations**" is used elsewhere in Revelation. In one of the other places, the church is said to have been purchased "**from** **people's tribe's tongues and nations**". In the other the Great Company is also said to be from "**from** **people's tribe's tongues and nations**". The spiritual class has been purchased out of or from "**from** **people's tribe's tongues and nations**". This is another proof that the Great Company is a spiritual class and not earthly.

*Revelation 5:9-10) 9And they sang a new song: "You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, because you were slain, and with your blood you purchased men for God **from every tribe and language and***

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

*people and nation. 10You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth*

*Revelation 7:9 After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, **from every nation, tribe, people and language**, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. NIV*

The word “from” that is used in all of these scriptures in front of “**people’s tribe’s tongues and nations**” is the word Strong’s #1537. In the Rev 11:9 the word “**of**” is in front of the phrase “peoples tribes tongues and nations”, and if we look up what word that is we find that it is also Strong’s #1537. So it could be translated in this manner as the updated American Standard does: *Revelation 11:9 Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations {will} look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.* So it’s possible that the ones being described in Rev 11:9 are the true spiritual church, which included members of the 144,000 and the Great Company.

Even though the false church system did not use the scriptures the way that they should, the true church evidently was able to keep up enough pressure on the false church that they could not get rid of the scriptures completely. **Even though the true church made them retain the scriptures, the false church system made no effort to use them as their basis for doctrine, so they remained dead.** They preferred the tradition of men, Papal bulls, and the rulings of church councils. The scriptures were in that sense lying there in full sight of everyone, but were not being used by the priests, or the people. No one was actively using them at all, and in that sense they were dead. The ones who had previously tried to use them had been exterminated or silenced, by fear at this time!

If you would have asked the false church system about the scriptures, they would most likely have told you, that they used them and that the proof of this was that they were in their churches. Unfortunately there were many priests during that time that could not even read, let alone interpret scripture for the people. Even of those who could read they did not get their doctrine from the word, but relied on church canon and catechism for that!

The three and a half days mentioned here were explained earlier when we commented on Revelation 11:7. We see that this represents the 3.5 times of the 1260 years which are from 539-1799AD. See the comments on Revelation 11:7, for the explanation on how this reasoning was determined.

***Revelation 11:10 And those who dwell on the earth {will} rejoice over them and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. (NAU)***

This may not be the same group that was just described in the previous verse, in that group may have been from “people’s tribe’s tongues and nations, or in other words the true church. See the comments on the previous verse for the explanation on that possibility.

There are many references that link those who “**dwell on the earth**” in Revelation, to the false church system. The earth used in that sense seems to be symbolic of the people or society that supported Papacy.

*Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that **dwell on the earth**? KJV*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Killed

*Revelation 13:14 And deceiveth them that **dwelt on the earth** by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that **dwelt on the earth**, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. KJV*

*Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that **dwelt on the earth**, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, KJV*

The word used as gifts in this verse is interesting when looked up in Vines. It can be used as an ordinary gift, but it is used fairly often in regard to gifts for God or in regard to the temple. We don't know if this is significant at this time, but we present it for future consideration. Perhaps it indicates that the ones that had suppressed the scriptures felt that they were doing God a service? They may have thought that the scriptures were the source of what they considered heresy, or that the ones using them were twisting them to heretical ideas. They were glad to be rid of them in the sense that they were not using them and were keeping others from doing so, since the ideas found in them were against them and their ideas.

### **GIFT, GIVING**

1. *doron* ^1435^, akin to *didomi*, "to give," is used (a) of "gifts" presented as an expression of honor, <Matt. 2:11>; (b) of "gifts" for the support of the temple and the needs of the poor, <Matt. 15:5; Mark 7:11; Luke 21:1,4>; (c) of "gifts" offered to God, <Matt. 5:23,24; 8:4; 23:18,19; Heb. 5:1; 8:3,4; 9:9; 11:4>; (d) of salvation by grace as the "gift" of God, <Eph. 2:8>; (e) of "presents" for mutual celebration of an occasion, <Revelation. 11:10>. See OFFERING.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

**The false church system was happy that they did not have to live up to the scriptures, because they had showed that what they were doing was wrong.** The announcement that the two prophets were dead was a joyous time for the false church. They were dead in the sense that they had ceased to speak out openly against the false church, and what was going on. The system could claim to be God's representatives on earth and no one could prove otherwise. They were able to look forward to complete control of their false church system, with no opposition from God's people or his scriptures anymore.

The claim that they were the anti-Christ had been silenced. Anyone that would have spoken out against them was either dead or hiding in fear. Remember this is just exactly what Elijah had done in his time in that he had hid in a cave. Even if someone was bold enough to try to speak out, their authority was not recognized and they were not allowed to preach. Only outside the city or in other words secretly was any opposition or witnessing able to accomplish anything.

The two prophets tormenting them, reminds us of the fifth trumpet where the scorpions were able to torment those who did not have the mark of God in their forehead. This is probably a reference back to the scriptures and the witnessing that began in the fifth church that caused the false church a lot of trouble.



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

***Revelation 11:11 But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them. (NAU)***

Ezek 37:1 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and He brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD and set me down in the middle of the valley; and <b>it was full of bones.</b> (NAU)	Revelation 11:8 And <b>their dead bodies {will lie} in the street</b> of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. (NAU)
Ezek 37:9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; <b>Come from the four winds,</b> O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live	Rev 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, <b>holding the four winds of the earth</b> , that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. (KJV) Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, <b>Loose the four angels</b> which are bound in the great river Euphrates. (KJV)
Ezek 37:10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, <b>and the breath came into them</b> , and they came to life and stood on their feet, <b>an exceedingly great army.</b> (NAU)	Revelation 11:11 But after the three and a half days, <b>the breath of life from God came into them</b> , and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them. (NAU) Revelation 9:16 And the number of <b>the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand</b> : and I heard the number of them.

### Three Prophetic Applications for Ezekiel 37

#### (1)

We see that Ezekiel 37: was literally true when Israel had been carried away to Babylon and they then returned as a nation. **At that time the Lord restored the nation literally back to life and health.** That time there was only a partial fulfillment of the prophecy, but enough was fulfilled that it was kept as scripture.

#### (2)

It tells us that Israel will again be restored on this end of the age, as has actually happened already. This prophecy will still have a greater or more complete fulfillment when not only the nation of Israel is restored, but when the world is joined to them and they are all restored back to the perfection that Adam lost in the garden.

#### (3)?

Even though we see a literal fulfillment for Israel in Ezekiel 37, we need to consider that this may in symbol also represent the True Church trapped in Great Babylon, just as Israel was literally trapped in Babylon. In other words the prophetic interpretation here may show us what the Lord was going to do about the True Church that was symbolically in bondage in Babylon. **In Revelation 11:11, the spirit restores God's word as well as the spiritual nation that had been following it back to life.** They were in a sense removed from great Babylon. The Reformation became a great army and the events that came from this eventually caused the breakup of church and state. Here the church is brought back to spiritual life.

His spirit coming from the winds which are mentioned in Revelation 7, could represent political change that was going to free the church. This is not the full force of the winds that will destroy the false system, but it is a partial release that weakened the false church so that the faithful church could escape. This may be the Reformation as well as the eventual forming of the bible societies. **This spirit revitalized those who had his**

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

**word and energize them to new efforts to defeat the false church system.**

As we saw in the commentary on the fifth and sixth trumpets, this is exactly what happened! As a matter of fact if we look at the Ezekiel 37:10 reference above, we see that when they stood on their feet they were an exceeding great army. This reminds us of the Lords great army in Joel, as well as its parallel reference of the huge army in the sixth trumpet. See the notes on the sixth trumpet.

God or his word in the long run can not be defeated by anyone. The same thing was true of the Logos (Jesus), in that after he was crucified, he rose from the dead on the third day. Luther took and nailed the 95 theses on the church door and began the process of restoring the scriptures and nothing has been the same since. This was the start of the Reformation that split the heavens into two camps, Protestant and Catholic. They were not able to fully come to life or stand on their feet until the false church system lost its power, and that did not occur until 1799 AD.

That the scriptures stood on their feet implies that they came back to life, and were considered to have power by those who were using them at that time. One way that fear came upon the system came from those who lived at that time when they witnessed the start of the Protestant Reformation. They were horrified to find that what they had thought had been pacified forever, was now brought back to life with more power and vigor than ever.

Once the scriptures had been translated into the common language of the people and distributed to the masses, the false church system could not stop them any more. Once the common people could read God's word for themselves, there was no way the scriptures could be killed again. **The spirit of God gradually entered into them and the people again recognized that they were the standard by which all truth was to be determined.**

***Revelation 11:12 And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)***

In the previous verse the witnesses only stood on their feet and here they are called up to heaven, implying that this is a different or later time than the earlier standing up which was probably the Reformation or at least 1799 AD. We suggest that the standing up began in at least 1517 AD or for sure by 1799 AD, and then proceeded as a process historically onward from that time. After the time of 1799 AD Papacy lost its civil power and the power to persecute and for that reason the scriptures were given a great deal of recognition at that time by the bible societies, who had spread the bible in all the worlds' languages.

### Similarities between Elijah and the Two Prophets

I King 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, **there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.** (KJV)

I King 17:4-7)

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; **and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.**

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and

Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled **into the wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that **they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.** (KJV)

Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly **into the wilderness**, into her place, where **she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.** (KJV)

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

<p>dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.  <b>6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.</b>          7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because <b>there had been no rain in the land.</b> (KJV)          James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of <b>three years and six months.</b> (KJV)</p>	
<p>II King's 1:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then <b>let fire come down from heaven,</b> and consume thee and thy fifty. <b>And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.)</b>          II King's 1:12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, <b>let fire come down from heaven,</b> and consume thee and thy fifty. <b>And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 9:17-18) 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; <b>and out of their mouths issued fire</b> and smoke and brimstone.          18 By these three was the third part of men killed, <b>by the fire,</b> and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.          Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, <b>fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies:</b> and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)</p>
<p>Deut 18:6-7) 6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;          7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, <b>as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.</b> (KJV)          I King's 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As <b>the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand,</b> there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. (KJV)          I King's 18:15 And Elijah said, <b>As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks <b>standing before the God of the earth.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 18:17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that <b>troubleth</b> Israel? (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets <b>tormented</b> them that dwelt on the earth. (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 18:46 <b>The power of the LORD came upon Elijah</b> and, tucking his cloak into his belt, he ran ahead of Ahab all the way to Jezreel. (NIV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:11 And after three days and an half <b>the Spirit of life from God entered into them,</b> and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King's 2:11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and <b>Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. <b>And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud;</b> and their enemies beheld them. (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 19:18 Yet I have left me <b>seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal,</b> and every mouth which hath not kissed him.(KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and <b>in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand;</b> and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King's 2:21 And he went forth unto <b>the spring of the waters,</b> and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, <b>I have healed these waters;</b> there <b>shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.</b>(KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. (KJV)          Rev 22:1-3) 1 And he shewed me a <b>pure river of water of life,</b> clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. (KJV)          2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.          3 And <b>there shall be no more curse:</b> but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: (KJV)</p>

### Come up Hither

The parallel between the two areas is remarkable enough to cause us to take a serious look at the two accounts together. We see that Elijah had many parallel experiences with the two prophets, and that he was also taken up to heaven at the end of his ministry, just as they were. Does this have any bearing on the interpretation of either place as a picture, since we see that Revelation 11 has been following the type of both Moses and Elijah?

We have already discussed many of the earlier similarities between the two areas. The one part that is still in question is how the taking up into heaven of the two prophets and Elijah relate to each other. There are some

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

different possibilities, regarding how we could interpret this taking up to heaven.

1 - In the literal view, we would see that this is the actual taking up of the church to meet the Lord in the air. When the voice called from heaven saying come up here, then this would be the actual resurrection of the sleeping saints that began in 1878 AD. The call to come up would also include all who completed their course after that time. After 1878 AD the faithful of the church are taken up to meet the Lord, one by one, as they complete their earthly walk.

One problem with this view is that we had previously looked at the two prophets as being the Old and New Testament and not the church! If this interpretation is valid then we would have to see that there was more to the two prophets than that they just represented God's word. We would have to see that those who were using the word to witness were also included in the symbol of the two prophets. That would not appear to be compatible with the rest of the things that the two prophets did in this chapter.

While we can see that the church is directly related to the symbol of the two prophets, because the church uses them to witness, the two prophets can not be the church because they represent the Old and the New Testament word.

Another problem with comparing the two prophets with Elijah being taken up into heaven is that it appears that Elijah could not go up in a whirlwind before 1914, since that is when the time of trouble began. The sleeping saints and the remaining church would have been taken up from 1878 AD onward. For that reason it appears that the two sets of symbols can not be pointing at the same thing.

The next interpretation takes into account the idea that the two prophets represents God's word and thus seems to make much better sense historically.

2 - In this second symbolic view, the scriptures are elevated into their proper place in the spiritual heavens, as being the only standard by which the truth can be determined. The false church had cast them aside throughout most of the gospel age, and followed the Pope or decrees from church councils instead. We also see that those who used the scriptures from about the Reformation and onward began to look at things more from God's viewpoint, heavenly.

There is an interesting situation with the translation of the verse in Revelation 11:12, in that those who translated it were looking for a literal rapture and so they translated it accordingly, making it say that their enemies would see them go into heaven. This is not a literal rapture and it's possible that it should not be translated so. The Greek text as found in the Diaglott seems to be saying that as they were taken up into heaven, "*they beheld them the enemies of themselves*" Diaglott.

In other words, it could be that what has happened is that the scriptures are taken up to the heavenly viewpoint or place of prominence in the spiritual heavens, and then the church that uses them were then able to see who their enemies are. Once the scriptures became the standard by which all things were judged or determined, it then it could be shown who in the false church was guilty. Before that time, when the bible was not seen as the only standard of truth, it was not as easy to prove the false church was guilty.

Not all interlinear Greek texts support the above thought, since some leave out the English word "they", but this kind of translation would make better sense in the context of what this chapter is telling us. We think that the main reason it's translated the other way is because of those who did the translation were looking for a

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

literal rapture.

There is no problem here if this means that their enemies see the scriptures and those who are using them being elevated into a high position in the spiritual heavens. In other words their enemies see the scriptures coming back into use and being raised in importance. But it would also fit very well with what happened, if it is saying that the scriptures and those who use them could recognize who their enemies were from their new position of importance and understanding.

Either way it fits historically with what happened. As the scriptures were lifted up into prominence and studied more and more, it became clear to those who studied them who their enemies actually were. In other words they saw for sure that their enemies were the false church system that had been persecuting the True Church for 1260 years.

Does this way of looking at this relate to Elijah being taken up in the whirlwind? We would have to say that it does not directly do that since Elijah represents the church and the two prophets represent God's word. Only in the sense that the two prophets or God's word are tied to the ones that use them, can we see any possibilities.

We do see that there is an uplifting of both the scriptures and those who use them to a heavenly viewpoint together, especially in the harvest time. That truth is then able to bring the church to a faithful completion of their course, where they are then able to be literally resurrected one by one. This process continues until the church class is totally gone from the earth. In other words, if they remain faithful to the word that they receive, they are eventually taken up to meet the Lord in reality, just as the scriptures tell us that those who remain alive at the last day would actually do.

We don't think that the two prophets being taken up are showing us the resurrection of the church, but they seem to be showing us the elevation of God's word back into proper use by the church in the spiritual heavens.

### The Loud Voice

We think that the one with the loud voice is again the same as the Lord Jesus who is seen in Math 24: 30, coming on the clouds to gather his saints from the four winds. We think that this coming was prior to 1874, and for an explanation of that see the appendix on Matt 24. The word coming in Matt 24:30 is not perousia, but it means exactly what it says, "to be coming.

*2064 erchomai (er'-khom-ahee); middle voice of a primary verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses, the others being supplied by a kindred [middle voice] eleuthomai (el-yoo'-thom-ahee); or [active] eltho (el'-tho); which do not otherwise occur); to come or go (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively): KJV-- accompany, appear, bring, come, enter, fall out, go, grow, X light, X next, pass, resort, be set.*

In other words in Matt 24 this would be a preparatory work of coming, that leads up to the seventh trumpet, and the harvest gathering of the saints. The gathering is not a literal rapture as the false church system thinks. It's the Lord gathering his flock together, first here on earth and then later after all have proven faithful in an actual gathering to him in glory.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

This is the same thing that we see in 1 Thessalonians. Notice that there is a shout and voice first, and then we have the trump of God sounded. Could the shout be the cry that was to wake up ten virgins who were waiting for the bridegroom? We see a shout, a voice and a cloud in both scriptures, as well as the fact that they are in both references taken up to heaven!

<p>1Thes 4:16-18 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven <b>with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God:</b> and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them <b>in the clouds</b>, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words</p>	<p>Revelation 11:12 Then a <b>loud voice will shout from heaven</b>, "Come up!" And they will rise to heaven <b>in a cloud</b> as their enemies watch.(TLB)</p>
---	---

Since the sounding of the seventh trump, the church has not had to sleep in death as the earlier saints did, but they are taken up immediately after death. The clouds represent trouble for the false church system, but they can be blessings of refreshing for the True Church.

***Revelation 11:13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven. (NAU)***

We think that this verse steps us back in time to the French Revolution. The hour that we see here, we think is the same hour that is mentioned in the sixth church of Revelation 3:7. *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from **the hour of temptation**, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth..* At one time we thought that the hour of temptation in the message to the sixth church was referring ahead to the harvest that started in 1874, with the second presence.

We now believe that this is not correct, but that the sixth church did have an hour of testing of its own. The test that they had to endure was to choose if they were going to stay with the mother church, or if they were going to go with the Reformation and the bible. Those who were true to the Lord and his word were going to be looked after to make sure that they understood what the correct course was at that time. See the notes on the message to the sixth church for more reasoning on why this is the correct place for that hour of trial. The sixth trumpet also had an hour in its description of the point in time that the trumpet was to begin, which again confirms that we are in the right place with our definition of the hour.

The great earthquake, that occurred here in Revelation 11:13, started in the Reformation and is the same earthquake that we saw in the sixth seal. By the time of the French Revolution the trouble represented in this earthquake removed France from the Papal influence.

*Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;*

In the sixth seal that earthquake caused the heavens to roll up like a scroll into two camps, Protestant and Catholic. This again shows that we are in the right time frame with our interpretation of the two witnesses, since the sixth seal goes from 1514-1874 AD, and the earthquake was the first event that occurred in that seal. That earthquake continued at least up until the time of the French Revolution and the time of the end in 1799. The taking of the Pope prisoner by Napoleon at that time caused many other nations to withdraw their support for Papacy when they saw that God was not supporting him.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

The tenth of the city that fell was the French Revolution that occurred just prior to 1799. In Rev Chapter 13, and 17, and in Daniel, we will see that the beast had 10 political horns on it. That one of the horns or powers fell here, shows the removal of the horn of France from the ten who supported the beast. The French Revolution removed them from the Papal sphere of power at that time. That it was pictured as a city points us back to the great city of Sodom and Egypt mentioned in Revelation 11:8. Sodom represented the false church and Egypt represented the civil power that was associated with the harlot, Great Babylon.

*Dan 7:7 "After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. (NAU)*

*Revelation 17:12 And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour. (ASV)*

### **Elijah's 7000 May be the Same as the 7000 Killed in the Earthquake**

Elijah historically had to flee from Jezebel and hide in order to save his life. God told him not to worry, but that he had left 7000 men who had not bent the knee to Baal. This is not a literal number in Revelation but is symbolic of the total or complete number as it probably was at that time also.

*1 King 19:18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.*

The 7000 being slain in the Revelation verse seems at first glance to be the opposite of the 7000 who had not bowed the knee to Baal. There are actually two possible ways that the 7000 men could be interpreted, one of which is actually in agreement with the account in 1 Kings. We will consider the view that these are those who lost their crowns first, and then we will look at a way in which this verse could actually represent 7000 faithful, in Christendom.

The read it as it is view, is that these 7000 represent those in the false church system that lost the chance for the high calling, because they were following Baal rather than the truth. The rest of the church that woke up and were frightened or alarmed, were those who awakened to what was going on and who began to follow Christ rather than the false church system.

**One reason that the above interpretation does not seem right, is because God does not want his servants to serve him only through fear.** Another reason is that in that time, in 1799 AD, the false system did not reform because of the problems that they had. Most in France actually gave up on religion completely at that time. The ones, who did reform, did so because they really and truly wanted to serve the Lord. For at least those two reasons we prefer the next view, which is also consistent with Revelation's use of death in both the fifth and the sixth trumpet.

**The other possibility is that the 7000 were not literally killed, but they were symbolically killed or taken away from the power of the false church system.** This would be the same type of death that we saw in the situation of the sixth trumpet where the 1/3 of mankind who were killed, were actually those who left Papacy. See the notes on Revelation 9:18, for more reasoning on that interpretation. That you would take one third away from the whole number one, this would leave .666 Etc. The one third that you took away would be .333 Etc, and 3 is God's number, which would show that the ones killed were consecrated to God and not literally or symbolically killed.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

That there are 7000 here is not a literal number, but would be symbolic of the entire amount. Seven in the scriptures is considered to be symbolic of a complete spiritual amount, such as we see in the messages to the seven churches, seals, and trumpets, etc.

Of course, if the above is correct we would have to look at the second part of the verse somewhat differently. The fact that the others who did not consecrate to God were frightened shows that they were aware of the momentous events that occurred at that time. That they gave glory to the God of heaven would simply mean that they were frightened by the events that had just occurred, and that they admitted that such great events showed that God had done it.

After all, Papacy had held power for almost 1260 years and for them to suddenly to lose it was nothing short of a miracle. A translation that seems to bear this out is given in the living bible.

*Revelation 11:13 The same hour there will be a terrible earthquake that levels a tenth of the city, leaving 7,000 dead. Then everyone left will, **in their terror, give glory to the God of heaven.**(TLB)*

Remember that the false church system was terrorized in verse 11 when the two prophets stood on their feet, showing that these are most likely the same group.

That they give glory to the God of heaven, does not in this interpretation mean that they actually reformed, recognizing God and his truth. It most likely means that they recognize that God had caused the destruction, and in that sense they give him the due credit. They were giving glory to God in acknowledging that he had done it. It may be true that some actually did turn to God, when they saw what had happened to Papacy, but historically we know that it was not the entire false city!

Another reason that we think that the above interpretation is correct, in that we see that to be left in the city would not be a good thing, since this is the same city that is called Sodom and Egypt, in verse 8. For that reason, to be killed symbolically and taken away from this city is symbolically a good thing! This city is the city of Great Babylon that we find described later on in Revelation chapter 17 and 18. If you stayed in this city after the Lord had commanded you to come out, you would lose your spiritual life.

*Matt 24:15-20) 15 When ye **therefore shall see the abomination of desolation**, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)*

*16 Then **let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:***

*17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:*

*18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.*

*19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!*

*20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:*

*Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)*

Some might think that it is too early in 1799 to require the church to come out of the false church system, but if we look at Matt 24, the Lord there warns us that if you see the abomination of desolation standing in the holy place, you are to flee to the mountains of God". That command was valid for the entire age. Since the Reformation had pointed out that Papacy was the great falling away, those who saw that should have been leaving her and going over to the Protestant movement or the Ana-Baptists, who seemed to have even more of the truth than even the Protestants.



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Two Witnesses Resurrected

With this interpretation we see that the 7000 that did not bend the knee to Baal are then a picture of those who did not fall into worship of the false church system, or at least got free from it. The death of the 7000 in Revelation would represent in symbol that they are freed from the false church, and are free in the Lord. In other words they consecrated to the Lord, unto death. **It would seem strange if the Lord didn't intend the 7000 in Revelation to be the same as the 7000 in 1 Kings, and with the above interpretation this becomes possible.**

In 1 Kings, in the same area as the 7000 who didn't bow the knee to Baal, we also find that Ahab gathered 7000 to defeat a large multitude of enemy who were arrayed against him.

*1 King 20:13-15) 13 Now behold, a prophet approached Ahab king of Israel and said, "Thus says the LORD, "Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver them into your hand today, and you shall know that I am the LORD."*

*14 Ahab said, "By whom?" So he said, "Thus says the LORD, "By the young men of the rulers of the provinces." Then he said, "Who shall begin the battle?" And he answered, "You."*

*15 Then he mustered the young men of the rulers of the provinces, and there were 232; and after them he mustered all the people, {even} all the sons of Israel, 7,000. (NAU)*

***Revelation 11:14 The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly. (NAU)***

This implies that as soon as the events of the sixth trumpet are done, the seventh is ready to begin. This woe and trumpet was to start to occur in 1874 AD. See studies in the scripture volumes 2-3, for more information on time periods and prophecy relating to chronology, and as to how the beginning of the seventh day is determined. On the seventh day we have the seventh church, the seventh seal, the seventh trumpet, the judgment of the false system, and completing the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath. When all of that is done the church is complete, and the kingdom of God will be established in full power and bless the rest of the world who did not accept the message of good news during the gospel age.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

***Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." (NAU)***

### 1873.75 AD -??????? AD

The voices in heaven that are heard in this verse, are representing the true church from 1874 onward, who are using the scriptures to proclaim the harvest truth which was due at the time. The church was very active at the time in proclaiming that Christ had returned and that he was reigning, which is what is being said in this trumpet. That was and is a major part of the message of Zion's watchtower. Pastor Russell and the church that were with him at the time published that message far and wide, and it is still going forth even today. Most of course do not believe it, but when the church is complete and the kingdom has arrived, it will be seen that it was correct.

The two witnesses, the scriptures, had recently been taken up into the symbolic heavens, and as we saw earlier, Gods word taken up into heaven in symbol showed that the scriptures were being recognized as the only true authority by the true church and even by others at that time and so they are now able to help witness to the fact that Christ had returned. The message of judgment against the false church was also very clearly brought out by the scriptures at that time and again we will see in this trumpet that judgment was an important part of the seventh trumpet message.

*Dan 7:26-27) 26 "But the court will sit {for judgment} and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.*

*27 "Then the sovereignty, the dominion and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.' (NAU)*

The seventh trumpet is a reference to the last trumpet, which announces the coming of Christ and his holy angels and the resurrection of the dead in Christ.

*Matt 24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. (NAU)*

*1 Cor 15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. (NAU)*

*1Thes 4:16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of {the} archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.(NAU)*

This is the third and last woe trumpet, so we should expect that during this trumpet that God would complete the judgment of the false church system and complete its punishment. Regarding the time frame of this trumpet we think that it began blowing in Oct 1874 or 1878 at the latest. The date 1874 was the end of Daniel's 1335, and it was also exactly 6000 years from the fall of Adam in the garden. That date is pointed to by the end of the 2500-year Jubilee cycle and for that reason we think that date marked the beginning of the blowing of the Jubilee trumpet. The Jubilee trumpet will symbolically blow throughout the entire millennial age until all are restored back to the life rights that Adam had in the garden.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

There is a question in regard to this trumpet that we discussed in our study. Some brethren think that when it says that the kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and his Christ, that the term Lord represents Christ and the term Christ represents the anointed or the church. The word Christ can mean anointed, but one difficulty that we had with this interpretation in our study, is that if our time frame is correct, regarding 1874 or even 1878 for this trumpet, we would not have a completed Christ head and body at that time. In other words since the church was not complete we don't think that the church could be reigning in glory with Christ.

The other problem is that the term Christ is not used that way in any other place in Revelation that we know of. Even later on in Revelation in chapter 20:6, when it does actually talk about the church reigning with God and Christ, it uses the word "Christ" as meaning Christ and it also describes the church as priests separately from him.

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be **priests of God and of Christ**, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

We ourselves don't see any problem with the scripture as it's written. So since we don't have a good reason to change the meaning of the terms God and Christ, we will leave them say exactly what they say!

**Another good reason for the class opinion, which is that we favor the thought that this is Jehovah and Jesus, is because that is exactly what it says in Palms chapter 2: where it is describing the same events!**

As we can see below, the Old Testament shows irrevocably that this has to be Jehovah since that is the actual meaning of the word LORD in Psalms, chapter two. *3068 Jehovah (yeh-ho-vaw'); from 1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God: KJV-- Jehovah, the Lord. Compare 3050, 3069.*

### Table Showing Psalms 2 and the Seventh Trumpet

<p>Ps 2:2-3) 2 The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against <b>the LORD and against His Anointed</b>, saying, 3 "Let us tear their fetters apart and cast away their cords from us!"                  Ps 2:6 "But as for me, <b>I have installed My King upon Zion</b>, My holy mountain." (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of <b>our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever.</b>" (NAU)                  Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because <b>You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.</b>" (NAU)</p>
<p>Ps 2:10-11) 10 Now therefore, O kings, show discernment; take warning, O judges of the earth.                  11 <b>Worship the LORD with Reverence</b> and rejoice with trembling.                  Exod 23:20-22) 20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.                  21 <b>Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not;</b> for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.                  22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. (KJV)                  Ps 2:12 <b>Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:16 <b>And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God,</b> (NAU)                  Revelation 11:18 "And <b>the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b>" (NAU)</p>
<p>Ps 2:2-3) 2 <b>The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed</b>, saying, 3 "Let us tear their fetters apart and cast away their cords from us!"                  Ps 2:9 "You shall break them with a rod of iron, you shall shatter them like earthenware." (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 "And <b>the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b>" (NAU)</p>

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

### ***Revelation 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, (NAU)***

God is the author of our salvation. For that reason we see that the scriptures pointing to him and giving him thanks. They point to the fact that it is now time to begin to take control of the world and to get rid of all who are destroying it. Since 1874 its now time to begin to speed up the process of installing the full kingdom of God. This is pictured in the stone of Daniel that smites the image and then grows into a huge mountain or kingdom. The destroying of the earth mentioned here can be both the literal destruction of parts of creation and the figurative destruction caused by the false church system. Since the destruction of God's church and his truth is what concerns God the most at this point and time, we think that is what is more likely being referred to here.

As we saw in the throne scene in Revelation 4: and 5, the 24 elders represented the Old Testament scriptures and in a fuller sense they proclaimed the New Testament when they sing the new song. From them we know that without God and his plan that nothing would have been possible, but since the sounding of the seventh trumpet it was the time to begin to complete the final phase of God's plan, 1874 onward. The falling down here confirms that they recognize Jehovah as king, and they fall down before him to give the entire honor for his plan to him. Jehovah is being worshipped here because it's his plan, but we need to keep in mind that Jesus is carrying out the plan for him.

This plan was more comprehensive and wonderful than anyone could have imagined. **It includes not only a church class, but also an opportunity for all the rest of the world of mankind to be restored back to perfection and the life rights that Adam had lost for us all in the garden.** All those who either did not hear, or did not believe the good news during the gospel age and those who did not have an opportunity for salvation before the gospel age ends, will have a chance for salvation in the millennial age. The scriptures are giving honor to God for having planned it from the beginning.

### ***Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.***

The scriptures gave ample witness and evidence in the beginning of the harvest period, that God and Christ have taken their power and began to reign. God himself was not personally doing this, but as other scriptures imply he is reigning through his son Jesus. The message of the reign and the coming kingdom was a major part of the harvest message. It was also predicted at that time that there would be a time of trouble in 1914, and that Christ would begin to exercise his power over the nations. During the time of trouble it was predicted that the nation of Israel would return and as history shows all of that was fulfilled and they are back in their land.

The portion of the verse which says "who is to come" is spurious and is for that reason not included in most modern translations. Without that, this verse means that God does not change and for that reason the promises that he made in the Old Testament are now going to come to pass. God had promised to establish a reign of righteousness and from the time of the seventh trump onward, and he is now making sure that things are

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

moving towards that goal as rapidly as possible.

The entire scriptures or 24 elders had predicted that God would step into the affairs of men and that would begin the process that would eventually restore all that are willing to the perfection and life that Adam had lost. Anyone that recognizes this should be happy and thankful that this time of blessing has come. We are in the time for this to start but as we will see, before the master builder can begin he must clear a lot of Satan's false church state system out of the way! The old order of national power does not want to step down either, and to add to the problem Satan is fighting a last ditch effort to try to defeat God's plan.

***Revelation 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." (NAU)***

The wording here again shows us that we should be looking at other scriptures, such as the second Psalm, as a guide to the interpretation of this verse, just as we did in the question of the names of God and Jesus above. No scripture is of private interpretation and that's why we need to look for other parallel scriptures that help us to see what the correct interpretation is.

In the second Psalms it's telling us the same thing that we see described in Revelation, in that **the heathen raged and that the kings had set themselves against God and his anointed**. They did not want to give up the power that they had. In Psalms two we are told that the kings are warned that they best kiss the son before his anger is kindled. As we know, any that refuse in the end to acknowledge God and Christ as their head, will lose out and be disposed by the new ruler.

That the nations are angry here is the problem that this trumpet is showing us. The false church system and the nations that supported it should have been happy that Jehovah and Christ had taken up their power. Unfortunately they ignored the advice of Psalm 2: and they do not want to give up their power to the rightful king. As they were warned, the son was going to be soon angered, and that anger began the process of their destruction, 1914 AD onward. The anger of the nations here would therefore apply especially to those who had been associated with the harlot.

As we saw before in all the other trumpets there was something bad being shown in each one, and in this one it's obvious what that is. The kings and the false church should have given up their power to the Lord and let the blessing flow forth to the world, but they would not recognize him as king. They did not want to believe the harvest message that was being given out at that time, and for that reason the time of vengeance was due to break out on their heads in 1914 AD. This is the same thing that we saw at the first advent, in that Israel did not believe the message of good tidings either, and that disbelief led to the loss of the temple and their national existence.

It's also an important point here that we see that this is the time that **"the wrath of God"** was to start. This is important because we think that this term, "the wrath of God", marks the completion of the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath, which we will consider in more detail later.

*Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues,*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

*(which are) the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.*

The final or 7<sup>th</sup> bowl is poured out on the air, which symbolically represents the powers of control, either spiritual or civil, and that is what we see in rebellion in this trumpet. The false church refused to believe the Divine plan and harvest message and the kings did not want to give up their power. Because of their refusal punishment was due to come upon them.

In regard to the giving of the reward to the servants and the prophets in this scripture, we see that who this is could be viewed in different ways. In the first sense, we know that the Old Testament prophets will be rewarded at the end of the gospel age, but we also know that the church had those whom it called prophets and they of course began to be rewarded in 1878 with the resurrection of the sleeping saints. Here are some examples from the book of Revelation itself.

*Rev 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. (KJV)*

*Rev 18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. (KJV)*

*Rev 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.*

The same thing is true of the term saints. In the full sense, even the Old Testament had many that could be classified as saints, and they also will be rewarded. In the rewarding of the church the most immediate reward is the beginning of the resurrection of the sleeping saints in 1878. When the church is complete the Old Testament prophets will also be resurrected and rewarded, but not necessarily in the order that they are named here. We for that reason think that we should take the term saint here in its usual sense, and apply it to the faithful gospel age church.

If we look at the definition of the word prophet we see that it means public expounder, especially of God's word or plan. That definition fits the Old Testament prophets as well as the prophets or public exponents of the church. That leaves the possibility that this promise includes all prophets, both the church and Old Testament prophets, and that this is the beginning of the age in which he is going to reward them all. After having looked at all of the possibilities, we came to the opinion that the term prophet here is most likely limited to just the spiritual church. The reason is that we see several other later references in Rev that use the term prophet in that way. The false church system would not have been guilty of having shed the blood of the Old Testament prophets, so this has to be public exponents in the gospel age church.

*Rev 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. (KJV)*

*Rev 18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. (KJV)*

Another point in favor of this being prophets of the gospel age church, is that Revelation up to this point is dealing with the struggle of the true church, against the false church, and we see that we have arrived at the time of the end when the true church will be both victorious and rewarded.

As we looked further into this verse, we gradually came to see that there was a possibility that the traditional view of the term "small and great", may not be correct here either. The study group came to the conclusion that the term "small and great" used here does not have to be referring to the world as it's generally understood. That definition has some problems if we use it to refer to the world, so it more than likely is

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

referring to the church class. The reason that we think that is more correct is because the world at this time and in the past have not yet feared Jehovah's name, as it says that these small and great do. The word fear that is used here can mean reverence as well as actual fear.

That description actually fits best with the church because there are going to be differences in glory, small and great in the church. We are told this same thing elsewhere in the scriptures, where it says that we shall differ as star differs from star.

*1 Cor 15:41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. (KJV)*

So what we very likely have here in this verse, are adjectives which apply only to the faithful church. In other words the terms (1) prophets, (2) saints and (3) those that fear god's name, small and great, apply to the faithful church.

The destruction of all those who would destroy the earth includes not just those who are doing physical damage to it, but it would especially include all those who have misled the world spiritually.

*Rev 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, **which did corrupt the earth** with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. (KJV)*

The words used in these verses, corrupt and destroy, are not exactly the same in both places, but they appear to be derived from the same root. In other words, those who are destroying and corrupting are the same in both places. In Rev 19 it's clear that it is the Harlot and the false system doing the corrupting. In Rev 11 since those who are doing the destroying are going to be punished, we assume that this punishment starts with the harlot, who is guilty of destroying God's true church.

In Rev Chapter 11 we find the word: *diaphtheiro (dee-af-thi'-ro); from 1225 and 5351; to rot thoroughly, i.e. (by implication) to ruin (passively, decay utterly, figuratively, pervert): KJV-- corrupt, destroy, perish.*

In Rev Chapter 19 we find the word: *5351 phtheiro (fithi'-ro); probably strengthened from phthio (to pine or waste); properly, to shrivel or wither, i.e. to spoil (by any process) or (generally) to ruin (especially figuratively, by moral influences, to deprave): KJV-- corrupt (self), defile, destroy.*

In 1878 AD the heavenly court pronounced the apostate system guilty and the punishment and destruction of the guilty system could begin for sure at the end of the parallel in 1914 AD. We understand that 1914 was only the beginning of that destruction and that this process will take a period of time. In a full sense the complete destruction of Satan's false system will take the entire 1000 years. The complete destruction and eradication of the false church system will not have been accomplished until the earthly kingdom destroys all of the false ideas. This is the same thing as we have seen in the parable of the wheat and the tares, where the tares were to have been burned in the end of the age. In Ezekiel 39 this is in symbol represented in the final search for the bones of the enemies of Israel. We would expect that the process of accomplishing this will speed up dramatically after the church is complete, because there will be no need for the hiding of God's power after that time.

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

### Judgment Has Been Rendered in Favor of the Saints

In Daniel 7:22 we see by the events described there, that judgment has been rendered favorable to the saints by at least 1878. This favorable judgment will eventually lead to all the 144,000 living and reigning with the Lord when the church is complete. We think the final consuming of the false church state system in the fire began in 1914.

How long this process will take we are not informed.

*Dan 7:26-27) 26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.*

*27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.(KJV)*

*1 Cor 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trump**: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*

As we have seen, the last or seventh trump was to signal the beginning of the resurrection of the true church. The beginnings of the blessings promised in these verses are a gradual process that will not be able to go into full operation until the church is complete and glorified. After that happens full restitution to life rights can begin with the resurrection of the worldly dead.

**In some ways the book of Revelation can be considered to be like a court transcript that was written in advance.** God foreknew exactly what the false church system was going to do wrong, and wrote it out ahead of time. The church and the worlds own history books have delivered the verdict of the court, in that they had done as predicted in God's word and that they are guilty as charged. The sentence of guilt was given to them in the harvest message, but they don't believe it yet.

The message to the Laodicean church also agrees with judgment as a theme in the seventh church, in that we find the Lord telling the false church system that he was going to spew them out because they were not doing and thinking what they should.

***Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. (NAU)***

We think that the vision of the temple open in heaven and the viewing the Ark of the Covenant inside represents further insight into God's plan of salvation.

The Ark of the Covenant contains the stone tablets which were given to Moses at Sinai with the law on them, Heb 9:4. The ark was in the Holy of Holies and signified God's presence.

*1 Chr 13:6 David and all Israel went up to Baalah, {that is} to Kiriath-jearim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there **the ark of God, the LORD who is enthroned {above} the cherubim**, where His name is called. (NAU)*



## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

*Heb 9:3-5) 3 Behind the second veil there was a tabernacle which is called the **Holy of Holies**, 4 having a golden altar of incense and **the ark of the covenant** covered on all sides with gold, in which was a golden jar holding the manna, and Aaron's rod which budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 and above it {were} the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat; but of these things we cannot now speak in detail. (NAU)*

Hail, lightening and an earthquake are common manifestations of God's presence and the time of the end. *Revelation 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed **peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake**. (NAU) Revelation 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the **plague of the hail**, because its plague was extremely severe. (NAU)*

Some of the same manifestations that we see in the seventh trumpet also appeared when God gave the law at Sinai. The giving of the law in Exodus 19 is most likely a picture of the establishment of the New Covenant with the world on this end of the age. *Exod 19:16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that **there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound**, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled. (NAU)*

<p>Exod 19:16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and <b>the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud</b>; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 19:19 And when the voice of <b>the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder</b>, Moses spake, and God answered him by a <b>voice</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 <b>And the seventh angel sounded</b>; and there were <b>great voices</b> in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.(KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were <b>lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail</b>. (KJV)</p>
<p>Dan 7:26-27) 26 <b>But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.</b></p> <p>27 <b>And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High</b>, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. (KJV)</p> <p>Hosea 6:2 After two days will he Revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and <b>we shall live in his sight</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that <b>they should be judged</b>, and that <b>thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth</b>.</p>
<p>Dan 7:26 But the judgment shall sit, and <b>they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end</b>.(KJV)</p> <p>Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; <b>but he shall be broken without hand</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and <b>shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth</b>.</p>

There were several objects placed into the ark in the time of Moses that symbolically represented different elements of truth. These seem to be in symbol the special revealing of God's purposes that were brought out in the harvest time by the Seventh Messenger. These truths were always there, hidden in God's word, but now they are brought into view by the symbolic opening of the temple on this end of the age. God's Plan or mystery is now revealed to a greater extent than it ever has been! We can see into the temple where we could not before, and are able to see how wonderful God's plan is, and we want to tell everyone the good news.

**The word testimony, in the name "ark of the testimony", implies that there is something to be testified about,** and we see that the meaning of the word testament is very instructive.

*1242 diatheke (dee-ath-ay'-kay); from 1303; properly, a disposition, i.e. (specially) a contract (especially a devisory will): KJV-- covenant, testament.*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

At the time, the Seventh Messenger pointed us to the Divine Plan, the New Covenant, and the fact that there was going to be not only be salvation for the church, but that there was also a salvation that was going to be revealed to the world that will save "all", if they are willing. The New Covenant is the fulfillment of the type of the Abrahamic covenant in which there were two different salvations' s promised. The promise of the sand of the seashore pictured the earthly salvation and the stars of heaven represented the heavenly salvation. That there were two distinct salvations was not seen clearly until this end of the age.

The high priest was the only one able to see the Ark of the Covenant and then only on the Day of Atonement. In a sense, the anti-typical Day of Atonement has come to its final conclusion for the church in 1874. As soon as the church is complete, the blessing will then go to the world. That is the date that the jubilee points to as the beginning of the times of restitution and the eventual full atonement of all mankind. Our great high priest Jesus is present in the spiritual heavens, and as soon as the last of the sacrificing church has completed their course, he will come forth to bless the world and to remove the last of Satan's system.

The church is being made into a spiritual temple to the Lord as described in 1 Peter 2:4-6. This spiritual temple will eventually grow into the complete New Jerusalem that is pictured as coming down from heaven to the earth. As soon as this completed temple reaches the earth, the blessings of the kingdom will flow to the world as pictured by the river of water in Rev Chapter 22. We don't think that the temple being opened shows the completed church as some think, but only that it pictures a major revelation of God's plan. **The temple is still seen in heaven in this vision, and so it can't be complete at this point in time, since if it were complete, we would see it either down on earth or on its way down.**

Lightnings are bright flashing of revealed truth and the thundering seems to be the loud revealing of this truth through the spiritual heavens. This was the harvest message that we received from the reprints and the volumes, or the Studies in the Scriptures. The close of the gentile times brought about the great disruption of the world in 1914. WW1 was the beginning of the downfall of the nations. The great hail we see here was the frozen water or hard truth that God had been storing up for his day of wrath and that truth is still causing destruction to the false church system and its error.

Those who dwelt in the spiritual heavens at the time of the second presence and were watching and could see God's plan in much more detail than had ever been seen before, with perhaps only the exception of the apostles? That the Ark of the Covenant was seen in the temple seems to point to the fact that God's plan was understood much more clearly by the church at that time. All of the objects in the ark, in symbol represent many of the truths that were revealed at the time of the Seventh Messenger. We decided to look at some reference from Pastor Russell to see how well this interpretation fits with his thinking.

### References on the Temple Articles

*B130:: That God did miraculously hide the body of Moses, we are assured ( `Deut. 34:6` ; `Jude 9` ); and that as a <memorial> God did miraculously preserve from corruption **the manna in the golden bowl**, which was placed in the Ark under the Mercy Seat in the Tabernacle, and that **it was a symbol of our Lord's flesh, the bread from heaven**, we also know. ( `Exod. 16:20,33` ; `Heb. 9:4` ; `John 6:51-58` ) "*

*<The Ark of the Covenant> or "Ark of the Testimony" was the only article of furniture in the Most Holy. (See `Heb. 9:2-4` and <Diaglott> footnote.) Its name suggests that it illustrated the embodiment of Jehovah's plan, which he had purposed in himself, before the beginning of the creation of*

## Chapter 11- The Seven Trumpets, The Seventh trumpet Sounds

*God--before the minutest development of his plan had taken place.*

*It represented <the eternal purpose of God>--his foreordained arrangement of riches of grace for mankind in the Christ (Head and Body)--"the hidden mystery."\** **It therefore represents**

**Christ Jesus and his Bride, the "little flock,"** to be partakers of the divine nature, and to be imbued with the power and great glory--the prize of our high calling--the joy set before our Lord, and all the members of his Body. As before stated, it was a rectangular box overlaid with gold, **representing the divine nature granted to the glorified church.** It contained **the two Tables of the Law** (`Deut. 31:26`), Aaron's Rod that budded (`Num. 17:8`), and the Golden Pot of Manna (`Exod. 16:32`). **The Law showed how the Christ would meet in full all the requirements of God's perfect Law, and also that legal authority would be vested in him as the Law-executor.** The righteousness of the Law was actually fulfilled in our Head, and it is also reckonedly fulfilled in all the <new creatures>

-----  
\*Scripture Studies, Vol. I, Chap. V.

::T122::

in Christ, "who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit"; i.e., who walk in obedience to the new mind. (`Rom. 8:1`) The infirmities of the old nature which we are daily crucifying, once covered by our ransom-price, are not again charged to us as new creatures--so long as we abide in Christ. When it is written that "the righteousness of the Law is fulfilled in us," it signifies that the end of our course (perfection) is reckoned to us, because we are walking after or toward that actual perfection which, when reached, will be the condition in the "Most Holy," represented by the Ark of the Covenant.

### *The Contents of the Ark*

"<Aaron's Rod that budded>" showed the elect character of all the Body of Christ as members of the "Royal Priesthood. "By reading Numbers XVII, the meaning of the budded rod will be seen to be Jehovah's acceptance of Aaron and his sons--the typical priesthood, representatives of Christ and the church--as the only ones who might perform the priest's office of mediator. **That rod, therefore, represented the acceptableness of the "Royal Priesthood"--the Christ, Head and Body.** The rod budded and brought forth almonds. A peculiarity about the almond tree is that the fruit-buds appear before the leaves. So with the "Royal Priesthood": they sacrifice or begin to bring forth <fruit> before the leaves of professions are seen. <The Golden Pot of Manna> represented immortality as being one of the possessions of the Christ of God. Our Lord Jesus doubtless refers to this when he says: "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the <hidden manna>." `Revelation. 2:17` Manna was the bread which came down from heaven as a life-sustainer for Israel. It represented the living bread, supplied to the world by God through Christ. But as the Israelites needed to gather this supply of manna daily or else want and starve, so it will be necessary for the <world> ever to seek supplies of life and grace if they would live everlastingly. But to those who become Christ's joint-heirs, members of the Anointed Body, God makes a special offer of a peculiar sort of manna, the same and yet different from that given to others--"the hidden manna." **One peculiarity of this pot of manna was that it was <incorruptible>; hence it well illustrates the immortal, incorruptible condition promised to all members of the "Seed"--which is the church.** The manna or life-support fed to Israel was <not incorruptible>, and must therefore be gathered daily. So all the obedient of mankind who shall by and by be recognized as Israelites indeed, will be provided with life everlasting, but conditional, supplied and renewed life; while the "little flock," who under present unfavorable conditions are faithful "overcomers," will be given an <incorruptible> portion--immortality.\* `Revelation. 2:17` **Here, then, in the golden Ark, was represented**

SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

*the glory to be revealed in the divine Christ: in the budded rod, God's chosen priesthood; in the tables of the Law, the righteous Judge; in the incorruptible manna in the golden bowl, immortality, the divine nature.*

**As we can see, Pastor agrees with the thought that the different articles in the ark represents a further understanding of God's plan and the many hidden truths they represent.** The main problem that we have with the traditional understanding of this vision is that some seem to think that the open ark represents the completed church and the immortality that goes with it. While Pastor implies that this is the meaning of this, we don't think this is a completed picture here, but only that since the seventh trump we are only now able to see the true promise for the church and the world. We will give an example later on in this discussion of how the picture of this temple in heaven could be similar to the dedication of Solomon's temple, **where we see that the temple was actually dedicated before it was completed.**

One of the things that were cleared up in the harvest message was that there was a difference seen between the church class and the rest of the world as far as salvation is concerned. It therefore seems reasonable that seeing the ark of the testimony in the temple, in the heavens, was representative of the truth that was seen on those subjects at that time. In other words the spiritual heavens were seen to contain the essential truths that had been lost sight of during the dark ages, as well as many new truths that were then due. This new truth, the Divine Plan, was a major part of the mystery of God that was revealed by the Seventh Messenger Revelation 10:7.

The opening of the temple could also indicate the beginning of the resurrection of the sleeping saints. The church after 1878 could be rewarded immediately, because the judgment had been rendered in their favor as we were shown in Daniel 7:22. Since the temple was open after 1878, this could indicate that the way was open for the resurrection process to begin. This resurrection process continues until the church is complete and the temple is fully operational, able to bring salvation to the rest of the world through the New Jerusalem that in symbol comes down to the earth with the New Covenant blessings for the world, Revelation 21:2. That this temple is still in the heavens shows that it does not picture a completed church. Later in Revelation we are shown that after the church is complete the new Jerusalem will then come down to the earth.

SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

## Could the Seventh Trumpet be an Outline of What Was Yet to Come Later on in Revelation?

<p>Revelation 11:15 The seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, which said: "<b>The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he will reign for ever and ever.</b>"</p>	<p>Revelation 19:6 Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: "Hallelujah! For our <b>Lord God Almighty reigns.</b> (NIV) Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of <b>God and of Christ and will reign with him</b> for a thousand years. (NIV) Revelation 20:11 <b>Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it.</b> Earth and sky fled from his presence, and there was no place for them.</p>
<p>Revelation 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, <b>fell on their faces and worshiped God,</b>.</p>	<p>Revelation 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, <b>Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him</b> that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.(KJV) Revelation 15:4 <b>Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?</b> for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. (KJV) Revelation 19:4 <b>And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God</b> that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: <b>worship God:</b> for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. (KJV) Revelation 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: <b>worship God.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 11:17 saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your <b>great power and have begun to reign.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke <b>from the glory of God, and from his power;</b> and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. (KJV) Revelation 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, <b>and power, unto the Lord our God:</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 11:18 The nations were angry; and your wrath has come. The time has come <b>for judging the dead,</b> and for <b>rewarding your servants the prophets and your saints and those who Reverence your name,</b> both <b>small and great--</b> and for destroying those who destroy the earth."</p>	<p>Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because <b>thou hast judged thus.</b> Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: <b>for he hath judged the great whore,</b> which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.(KJV) Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and <b>in righteousness he doth judge</b> and make war. (KJV) Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and <b>the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books,</b> according to their works. (KJV) Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and <b>they were judged every man according to their works.</b> (KJV) Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and <b>my reward is with me,</b> to give every man according as his work shall be. (KJV) Revelation 13:16 And he causeth all, <b>both small and great,</b> rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: Revelation 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, <b>both small and great.</b> (KJV) Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, <b>small and great,</b> stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 11:19 Then God's <b>temple in heaven</b> was opened, and within his <b>temple</b> was seen the ark of his covenant. And there came flashes of <b>lightning,</b> rumblings, peals of <b>thunder,</b> an <b>earthquake</b> and a great <b>hailstorm</b></p>	<p>Revelation 14:17 And another angel came out of <b>the temple which is in heaven,</b> he also having a sharp sickle. (KJV) Revelation 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, <b>the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven</b> was opened: (KJV) Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of <b>the temple of heaven,</b> from the throne, saying, It is done. (KJV)</p>

## SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

	<p>Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the <b>temple</b>, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the <b>temple</b>, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 15:8 And the <b>temple</b> was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the <b>temple</b>, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the <b>temple</b> saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 21:22 And I saw no <b>temple</b> therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great <b>thunder</b>: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:18 And there were voices, and <b>thunders</b>, and <b>lightnings</b>; and there was a great <b>earthquake</b>, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an <b>earthquake</b>, and so great. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great <b>hail</b> out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the <b>hail</b>; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. (KJV)</p>
--	--

As we see above, the events of the seventh trumpet seem to be a summery of the events that will be revealed in the following chapters of Revelation! If we look ahead to the opened temple in Revelation chapters 15 and 16, we see that the opening of the temple made available the bowls of wrath, which finish or complete God's wrath and punishment of the false system. Since we think that the bowls could not be poured out prior to the judgment of 1878, we see that this agrees with the time frame we have established here for the seventh trumpet. **After their judgment the false church system could then be punished for what it had previously done wrong earlier in history.**

In other words the later chapters of Revelation seem to be supplying us with more detail regarding the opening of the temple and what it means. In Revelation we first see a description of the coming in of the false church state system, and its persecution of the saints. We then in the later chapters see the false church system punished and destroyed and finally we are shown a picture of the blessing of the millennial age.

It was also suggested in our study that the dedication of Solomon's temple fits the picture we see here in Revelation, in that **it was dedicated one month before it was completed**. The dedication begins anti-typically in 1878, before the church is completed, and that is why it says that no man could enter in until the seven plagues were completed, Revelation 15:8.

The sleeping saints and the true spirit begotten church could enter into the temple because they are spirit begotten new creatures, but the world has to wait until all the punishment on the system is completed, and the full number of the church has entered in. It is not time for men to enter into the temple yet, only after the kingdom has fully arrived will that happen. Then literal men can begin to enter into the court of the temple, which represents the earthly kingdom salvation. They will only be able to come into the outer court as symbolized in both Ezekiel's temple and the new Jerusalem, when the temple has come down to the earth.

Regarding the symbol of one month, looking at the dedication of Solomon's temple we see that it may signify a symbolic change in the law or God's word, since a month or moon is symbolic of God's law. We originally at the time of the first advent had a change from the literal law of the Jews, the Old Testament, to what we call the New Testament. Just as Abraham's covenant had two parts, the New Testament points to two parts, the first for the church, the stars and the second for the world, the sand of the sea shore. These two parts seem to

SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

be two different moons or parts, one new moon to another new moon.

*Isa 66:22-23 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.*

*23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. (KJV)*

After the first month the gospel age is done, God's kingdom, the second moon, the millennial age, begins with the salvation for the world.

Solomon's temple seems to picture what we see in reality in 1878, in that the temple was being dedicated before it was completed. **The following scriptures show that Solomon's temple was dedicated in the seventh month, which was before it was completed in the eighth month. I kings 6:38, 8:2**

*I King 8:1-11*

*1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.*

*2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, **which is the seventh month.***

*3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.*

*4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.*

*5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.*

*6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Cherubims.*

*7 For the Cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the Cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.*

*8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.*

*9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.*

*10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,*

*11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.(KJV)*

*I King 6:37-38*

*37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:*

*38 And **in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.(KJV)***

See also 2 Chron 5:

The scriptures tell us that God is building the heavenly temple as a holy habitation for himself.

*Eph 2:19-22) 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, **Christ Jesus Himself being the corner {stone} 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a***

SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

***holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.***

Since the seventh trumpet tells us that Jehovah and Jesus have both come to begin to take their rightful power to themselves, it stands to reason that they would begin the process of entering into the temple at the time of the seventh trump. Just as in the type, at the time of Solomon, the process of placing the ark into the temple has now begun and it will be completed when the church is complete. Both Jehovah and Christ entered into the heavenly temple in 1874, just as we saw in the dedication of Solomon's temple. Once that dedication is complete, the temple will be open for the people to come and worship.

If we again look at Ex 19, we see that the smoke and trumpet sound are a picture of what we see going on here in Revelation.

*Exod 19:16-22) 16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled.*

*17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.*

*18 Now Mount Sinai {was} all in smoke because the LORD descended upon it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked violently.*

***19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him with thunder.***

*20 The LORD came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain; and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.*

*21 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, "Go down, warn the people, so that they do not break through to the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.*

***22 "Also let the priests who come near to the LORD consecrate themselves, or else the LORD will break out against them." (NAU)***

## **A Picture of the New Covenant and the Mediator**

Besides being the actual giving of the Law Covenant, the scripture in Exodus is a picture of the New Covenant and Moses as mediator. This area pictures the entire Gospel age and the beginning of the millennial age. In the original type with Israel it was of course the law covenant that was being instituted, but in the anti-type in Heb 12, we see the New Covenant being instituted. Moses is a type of Christ who will be the advocate for the people in the millennial age.

This process began at the first advent, with the developmental phase of the New Covenant, in which the ministers of the covenant were being selected throughout the gospel age. The picture moves forward from there and shows us the blessing phase for the world, after the church is completed, Heb 12:18-25. Just as the people asked for a mediator at the time of Moses, the world will ask for the true mediator to represent them, which will be Christ head and body in the millennial age.

## **Some further notes and observations, to keep in mind as we continue our study.**

The fall of Jericho where we see the circling of the city seven times and blowing of the trumpets 7 times, may be a picture of the Revelation trumpets and bowls. Rahab the harlot may picture those who trust in the Lord being saved out of the city.

3 x 3 x 3 cycles in the Egyptian plagues with a 10th that had no warning. There was a warning for two plagues



SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study and then no warning with each third.

Is this a 3x3 cycle of punishment with a 7x7 in Jubilee cycle of blessing?

Revelation 14 records 7 angels in verses 6, 8, 9, 14, 15, 17, 18.

Revelation 15:1 mentions 7 angels having seven plagues.

Ezk 9: Records 6 men with slaughter weapons + one among them with a writers ink horn.

Revelation 5 similarly tells us also not to hurt anyone who has the seal of GOD in the forehead.

Ezk tells them to mark those who are signing and crying, but to slay the others.

1 Peter 4:17 Judgment begins at the house of God. Come out of her my people.

Wheat and the tares are being separated.

Ezk 8: Shows all the abominations done by Israel. The theme of Ezekiel 8 is continued into chapter 9: 10, 11. In the end, chapter 11: gives hope, in that Israel, also picturing the Nominal church, will return to their land in the end.

Man in linen may be the same as Revelation 14 and the one on the cloud

6+1 = the truth which marks and slays. The number 6 represents earthly ideas and doctrines that remove the people from God's arrangement. The seventh is representative of the truth which marks and seals all who accept it.

Two angels have sickles in Revelation 14? Math 13 wheat is gathered into the barn.

The son of man is prophet unto god.

Are the 7 angels in chapters 14 and 15-16 the same picture, or are these angels different?

They had charge over the city.

The number six may represent mans efforts because the number is not complete - 7 - and this would also be man's theories which aren't perfect, which aren't fully - 7. Without a complete understanding of what Christ's ransom did for us and the world, we would fall prey to worldly ideas, 6. If we have Christ, as represented in the mark in the forehead, 7, the slaying weapons will not touch us because we are protected by the ransom. This is like the blood on the door posts in the time of the angle of death in Egypt, the ransom protects us for we are sealed in the forehead with the understanding of the ransom.

Perhaps these angels are the same, but are pictures showing us the same lessons from several different angles. The seven angels in Revelation 14 are judging and separating and in 15-16 they are executing the sentence and punishment.

Perhaps, here it's showing us the bowls effect. In 17 it is showing us a description of the beast and harlot so there is no question who it is, and in 18 and 19 it is showing us the description of what the effects of how the system is being torn down. It's what the bowls are doing.

The beast is taken before chapter 20, and then in chapter 20 you see Satan bound and the millennium beginning.

### **The Sheep Gate**

Nehemiah 3:1. . There were two gates that faced north. The sheep gate was one of them. The high priests were building this gate. They started the work of building the wall at the north gate and finished it there! Check Isaiah 14:31 - does it apply here? Also check the other places where gate and north appears in the

SOME FURTHER NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS TO KEEP IN MIND, as we continue our study

same place. Also check later the gates of Jerusalem, appendix in the Companion Bible. The gates were not only around the Temple, but also around the original city of David. In Nehemiah 3 it was the high priest and under priests who built the sheep gate. Jesus our high priest opened our new and living way. And if you don't do what you are supposed to do, you will be removed.

In Revelation 16:17 the angel says it is done. The one with the writer's inkhorn says I have done as you have commanded me. These statements are very similar. This fits very well with what Jesus did.... And said: "It is finished"

They (the six) came from the "way" of the higher gate which lies toward the north. Was it at the north . . . or not? See the NIV translation here. This gate is the point of the city where the sheep for sacrifice were brought. This is why it was called the sheep gate.

Bro. Carl Hagensick gave a discourse at one time called incident at Watergate in the 70's, about the gates of the city. One of the gates was "Watergate."

If you are claiming to be God's people and you are stuck in this city, and you aren't sighing and crying, then you will fall under the judgment. The ransom doctrine as pictured by the coals of fire on the altar in Ezekiel chapter 10 is the test.

Discussion of Questions on the 12<sup>th</sup> Chapter**The Vision of the Woman**

This Chapter has been a source of questions for many Bible Students. Some question why it does not seem to use a scripture upon scripture method of interpretation. Others see no problem with the traditional view because it seems to fit historically with what happened with the apostate church and the Roman Empire. Since most of the participants in this study had questions about this chapter, those questions are what we are going to explore here.

As you will see, the final conclusion arrived at was not in agreement with the traditional view, but the study group felt that this interpretation is better, as it most firmly confirms the Divine Plan of the ages and shows us the salvation for both the church and the world.

The traditional Bible Student interpretation given us for this chapter appears to be the exact opposite of what the vision seems to be plainly telling us. If this kind of reversal were found to be the pattern of interpretation regarding other scriptures in the Bible, we could perhaps see doing that. But to our knowledge this is the only place where such a method is used. This raises a serious question about the correctness of reversing its meaning.

We have not been able to locate it, but we remember reading an answer the Pastor gave in regard to a question on the blood of the Lamb found in this chapter. The question was as best we can remember: If Michael and his angels were Papacy and the dragon is Rome, why does it say that they overcame him, the dragon, with the blood of the Lamb? With the symbols used in that manner, you would have Papacy overcoming the dragon, Rome, with the blood of Christ. Pastor answered that he didn't know how that could be! Even if we are not remembering the reference correctly, this question is still a good one that needs to be examined.

Some try to say that this is Papacy bragging about overcoming the Roman Empire with the doctrinal mixture of truth and error regarding the ransom that they have in the false church. Again, these verses do not imply anything of the kind. They simply and plainly say that Michael, or Christ and his followers, overcame Satan and his followers, with the blood of the Lamb. There are many other scriptures that we will give later that tell us the same thing? Our victory over Satan has been assured because we have the robe righteousness that is guaranteed by the blood of Christ.

As you examine the following chapter, we ask that you look at it with an open mind, leaving all preconceived ideas behind. Since this is a complicated subject, please read all the way through from beginning to end, before you decide. If you do see this is a valid idea, but that it needs some more explanation or some minor changes, please feel free to contribute to its development.

The pattern seen in other areas of the Bible and Revelation is that we need at least two or three witnesses from other scriptures to help interpret an area. For that reason, we believe it's a valid Bible concept that no scripture is of private interpretation, and if we have two or three scriptural witnesses, they should interpret the prophecy for us! If we don't do that and place our own meaning on scripture, then we are making a private interpretation and we are told that is not the correct way to interpret the bible. *2 Pet 1:20 First of all you must understand this, that no*

## Discussion of Questions on the 12<sup>th</sup> Chapter

*prophecy of scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, (RSV)*

If there weren't any parallel scriptures to help us interpret this area, we still couldn't see reversing its apparent meaning without good reason. But that is not the situation, as we have many scriptures from both the old and New Testament to help us arrive at the meaning of most of the verses and symbols in this area. It seems to be a valid rule, in that the Bible tells us that two or three witnesses shall establish all things. For example:

*2 Cor 13:1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. (KJV)*

*Deut 19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. (KJV)*

*Isa 28:9-10) 9"Whom will he teach knowledge, and to whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, those taken from the breast?*

*10For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little." (RSV)*

One other very important thing should be considered: Revelation, as well as most of the Old Testament, can't be read straight through without breaking up the prophecy into separate visions. Revelation is made up of a series of visions, and we need to be careful not to read two separate visions as if they were one. In many areas we can easily see where a message starts and ends, because when Revelation starts another vision it generally uses phrases like "and I saw" or "a great sign was seen", etc.

We do find that there are a few places where the break points are not so clearly marked, and Rev 12 has some of those places. In those areas we need to determine from the context whether or not the vision has changed. If we switch from a description of the woman fleeing into the wilderness, and all of a sudden we are seeing a war in heaven, we should know that it's a different segment of vision. Each separate vision may be talking about a different time and place, and if we don't realize that we will get an incorrect view.

In the interpretation that we are going to advocate for chapter 12, this area still shows us the false church-state system and the persecuting that it does during the 1260 years of power. It does that by interpreting the symbols exactly as themselves or as other areas of the Bible defines them. But more importantly the interpretation shows us the entire plan of God, both the earthly and the heavenly aspects of it. It doesn't do this if just this chapter is read and the rest of the Bible is ignored, but bringing the rest of the Bible into the interpretation, using scripture upon scripture, the beauty of the chapter unfolds. By comparing the symbols in this chapter with other scriptures, we will find that the entire Divine Plan of God is hidden in the midst of the book of Revelation!

In this chapter, the symbol of the woman and all of her accessories will be seen to represent all the everlasting covenants that make up the Divine Plan of God, and the means by which he is going to bring salvation to all mankind. In a sense the Abrahamic Covenant promises are central to what the woman represents, but all of the other things she is seen with, like the sun, moon and the stars, together will be seen to represent a composite of all of the other covenants that God has made with mankind. These symbols show us what God has been doing in the world as he

## Discussion of Questions on the 12<sup>th</sup> Chapter

implements his plan to bring mankind back to a oneness with God and to the life rights that Adam lost in the garden.

Since the Abrahamic covenant looked for a child of promise thru whom the blessings could be fulfilled, we should not be surprised to find the child of promise that is shown in this chapter to be none other than the man child, or Christ that provides the means by which the covenant can begin to bless both the heavenly and the earthly seed.

In this chapter in verse 17, we also see the remnant or the seed of the woman, the church, which has to be fully completed before the blessing of the New Covenant can go into effect for the world. An important theme of this chapter is the blood of the Lamb and what it has done for the Gospel age church. Without that blood, the church would not have been possible, nor could they have overcome the dragon, nor would there be any salvation later on for the world.

This chapter also introduces us to a detailed description of our adversary, Satan, and describes how he tries to defeat the woman, God's plan as shown through the covenants, and the seed of the woman, the church. Prior to the providing of the ransom price, Satan was able to accuse us, as in the example of Job and the high priest in Zechariah chapter 3. But now as we will see in this chapter, he has been overcome and cannot accuse us of anything, as long as we keep the robe of righteousness on. Even death cannot defeat us because our life is guaranteed through Christ, and if killed we have the resurrection to restore us to life. The only way he can defeat us, is if we think we can stand on our own without Christ, or if he can get us to accept a false doctrine that negates the ransom. That has been one of his main tactics all through the age, and many have fallen after losing sight of what Christ has actually done for us.

In the study of this vision, we decided to see if it would be possible to continue our previous interpretation method of allowing the Bible to interpret itself. The reasons that this is a better way of interpreting the chapter can be seen in the scripture table that follows this section. As you will see when you examine it, there is a great deal of evidence in other scriptures that interprets most of the verses for us, as long as we understand the verses that parallel the Rev 12 verses.

Please study the following table carefully, and as you do you should be able to see the reason we need to re-interpret the chapter. Looking at the cross references in the table will help you to understand the explanation that will follow. There will still need to be a lot of explaining of how what's in the table applies to this chapter, but with this table in mind it will be easier to see what the correct interpretation is, as based upon a scripture upon scripture interpretation.

On the Rev 12 side of the table we are going to give a short definition for all of the symbols that are found in the chapter, but without any explanation. Giving definitions for those symbols will help to outline what we think this chapter is telling us. Having those definitions in front of us when we are considering the parallel scriptures will help us to see what is being shown in the chapter. Right after the table we will give a brief summery of how think the chapter should be interpreted and then we will go into detail, explaining all the symbols and the important lessons that the chapter is teaching us, verse by verse.

## Parallel Scriptural References

REV 12	CROSS REFERENCES
<p><i>First vision of the woman and supporting symbols.</i></p>	<p>These symbols picture God's Divine plan and all the everlasting covenants that make salvation possible.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;</b></p> <p><i>(Heaven = God's true Ecclesiastical system of salvation)</i>  <i>(Woman = Abrahamic covenant promises)</i>  <i>(Sun = gospel)</i>  <i>(Moon = law)</i>  <i>(Crown 12 stars = 12 Patriarchs + 12 Apostles)</i></p>	<p>Gal 4:24-27) 24 Now this is an allegory: these women are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai, bearing children for slavery; she is Hagar. 25 Now Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia; she corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother. 27 For it is written, "Rejoice, O barren one who does not bear; break forth and shout, you who are not in travail; for the children of the desolate one are many more than the children of her that is married." (RSV)</p> <p>(Isa 54:1-7) 1 "Shout for joy, O barren one, you who have borne no {child;} break forth into joyful shouting and cry aloud, you who have not travailed; <b>for the sons of the desolate one {will be} more numerous than the sons of the married woman," says the LORD.</b></p> <p>2 "Enlarge the place of your tent; stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; Lengthen your cords and strengthen your pegs. 3 "For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left. And your descendants will possess nations and will resettle the desolate cities.</p> <p>Isa 7:14 "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel.</p> <p>Micah 5:3 <b>Therefore He will give them {up} until the time when she who is in labor has borne a child. Then the remainder of His brethren will return to the sons of Israel.</b></p>
<p><b>Rev 12:2 and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.</b></p> <p><i>(Birth of a child = Christ and gospel age)</i></p>	<p>(Isa 66:7-9) 7 "Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she gave birth to a boy. 8 "Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Can a land be born in one day? Can a nation be brought forth all at once? As soon as Zion travailed, she also brought forth her sons. 9 "Shall I bring to the point of birth and not give delivery?" says the LORD. "Or shall I who gives delivery shut {the womb?}" says your God.</p>
<p><i>Vision of the dragon and supporting symbols.</i></p> <p><i>(1/3 = .333 or God's servants in either age)</i>  <i>(2/3 = .666 or Satan's servants in either age)</i></p>	<p>The sweeping away of the stars shows Satan taking control of Israel and the Jewish leadership through their collaboration with the Roman Empire. He did the same thing to the church, when the great falling away occurred. Those who were trying to preserve the truth were cast out of the church, into the earth.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.</b></p> <p><i>(Dragon = Satan)</i>  <i>(red = blood of the saints)?</i>  <i>(Seven heads and 10 horns = Roman Empire's government and the means Satan is using to control the world)</i></p>	<p>Isa 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even Leviathan the twisted serpent; and He will kill the dragon who {lives} in the sea. Isa 51:9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the days of old, the generations of long ago. Was it not you who cut Rahab in pieces, who pierced the dragon? Dan 7:24 "As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:4a And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth</b></p> <p><i>(Tail = Followers of Satan and erroneous leaders in his false system),</i>  <i>(Stars cast down = Could be righteous Jewish leaders and for sure later,</i></p>	<p>(Dan 8:9-12) 9 Out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful {Land.} 10 It grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down. 11 It even magnified {itself} to be equal with the Commander of the</p>

## Parallel Scriptural References

<p><i>it is definitely righteous Christian church leaders), being forced out of control of the true church.</i></p>	<p>host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down. 12 And on account of transgression the host will be given over {to the horn} along with the regular sacrifice; and it will fling truth to the ground and perform {its will} and prosper.</p>
<p><i>Vision of the dragon, woman and the manchild.</i></p>	<p>This vision shows Satan trying to destroy the seed of the promise, Christ. Christ is rescued from death and is resurrected and seated in glory at the right hand of the Father, to await the time of the second advent.</p>
<p>Rev 12:4b; And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.  <i>(Dragon = Satan controlled Rome)</i></p>	
<p>Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male {child}, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.  <i>(Man child = Christ) (Rod of Iron = Right to rule with authority, David's throne) (The God = Jehovah) (His Throne = Symbol of God's right to rule)</i></p>	<p>Isa 7:14 "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel. Micah 5:2-3) 2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. 3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. (KJV) Ps 2:9 "You shall break them with a rod of iron, you shall shatter them like earthenware." Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV) Rev 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. (KJV) Eph 1:20-22) 20 which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly {places} 21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come. 22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church, (NAS) Heb 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; (KJV)</p>
<p><i>Vision of the woman fleeing on foot to the wilderness. She is to be sheltered for the 1260 days by God. Sheltered under the wings Ps 91?</i></p>	<p>This woman is on foot, so she represents the earthly seed of the covenant, Israel. They have to be saved through the tribulation of the 1260 years, just as we see the heavenly seed of the two-winged flying woman, the church, helped in verse 14. The second woman is Elijah fleeing from Jezebel.</p>
<p>Rev 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.  <i>(Woman = Abrahamic Covenant promises) This verse may be showing us the Keturah feature of the covenant, which also has to be preserved through the dark time that is coming because of the anger of Satan. The next vision of the woman in verse 14 is for sure showing us the Sarah feature of the covenant. (Wilderness = God's plan stopped by Satan and his system) Satan's system tries to remove all understanding of God's plan from the world,</i></p>	<p>(I King 17:3-6) 3 "Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan. 4 "It shall be that you will drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there." 5 So he went and did according to the word of the LORD, for he went and lived by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan. 6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he would drink from the brook. (I King 17:14-16) 14 "For thus says the LORD God of Israel, "The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the LORD sends rain on the face of the earth." 15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for {many} days. 16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke through</p>

## Parallel Scriptural References

<p>turning it into a desert, persecuting and killing God's saints. This exactly like what happened to Elijah, when Jezebel and Ahab were trying to kill him..</p> <p><i>(Nourished = Protected during that time of trouble)</i>  <i>(1260 days = 1260 years from 539 Ad – 1799 AD)</i></p>	<p>Elijah.          (1 King 19:6-8) 6 Then he looked and behold, there was at his head a bread cake {baked on} hot stones, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank and lay down again.          7 The angel of the LORD came again a second time and touched him and said, "Arise, eat, because the journey is too great for you."          8 So he arose and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God.          Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half {a} {time;} and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.</p>
<p><i>Vision of the struggle between Christ in his pre-crucifixion role and Satan. Satan loses his standing in heaven. Satan is described with 4 different symbols or names here, dragon, serpent, devil, and Satan. Each one represents a different aspect of his attacks against God or the church.</i></p>	<p>Michael and his angels are the angel of the Lord or Christ in his pre-human role as protector of Israel. Michael's angels are all the Old Testament prophets and etc. that helped in the battle against error that crept into literal Israel.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war,</b></p> <p><i>(Heavens = God's true Ecclesiastical system of salvation)</i>  <i>(Michael = Angel of the Lord = Christ in pre-human existence)</i>  <i>(Michael's angels = Prophets and all who appose error and who support God's plan during Jewish age)</i>  <i>(Dragon and his angels = Satan and Pagan religion)</i>  <i>(War = Truth of God's plan versus Satan's lies) This war has been going on since the Garden of Eden, and was especially intensified in the Jewish age through the prophets and writing of the Old Testament.</i></p>	<p>Dan 10:13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. (KJV)          Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands {guard} over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.</b></p> <p><i>(Not strong enough = God's truth will always overcome error)</i>  <i>(Not allowed in heaven = Satan's accusations and lies are no longer allowed before God. The truth and wisdom of God's plan is now evident in the heavens since Christ supplied the blood of the Lamb)</i></p>	<p>Jer 1:19 "They will fight against you, but they will not overcome you, for I am with you to deliver you," declares the LORD.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.</b></p> <p><i>(Dragon thrown down = Satan is no longer allowed to accuse saints. The saints are covered for any imperfections by the blood of the Lamb and only their intentions are counted. Since Christ sits on the RH of the Father and pleads our case for us, Satan can no longer bring any accusation against us.) His access to the Father is blocked.</i></p> <p><i>(Thrown down to earth = Satan's influence is not removed on the earth, but since that is his last place of influence he will now concentrate his opposition to God and his plan there. That will include attacks against God's people as well as attacks on the truth regarding God's plan of salvation)</i></p>	<p>Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. (KJV)          John 16:11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. (KJV)          John 12:31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.(KJV)          Isa 14:12-15) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!          13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:          14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.          15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. (KJV)</p>



## Parallel Scriptural References

<p><i>The voice in heaven explains that the accuser has been cast out, and that Christ's brethren are able to overcome him by the blood of the Lamb.</i></p>	<p><i>Since we are covered with the robe of righteousness, no one can make any accusations against us. The only way Satan can defeat us is if he can get us to deny the ransom.</i></p>
<p><b>Rev 12:10</b> Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night.</p> <p><i>(Salvation, power, kingdom, authority of God and Christ = Now that Satan is defeated and shown to be false, the victory of the church and the eventual salvation and millennial kingdom for the world is guaranteed) (He who accused them = Satan) (Thrown down = Not allowed to bring any accusation against us in heaven because of the blood of the Lamb)</i></p>	<p>Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.(KJV)  Job 1:9 Then Satan answered the LORD, "Does Job fear God for nothing?  Job 2:5 "However, put forth Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh; he will curse You to Your face."  (Zech 3:1-2) I Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him.  2 The LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, Satan! Indeed, the LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?"  Col 2:13-15) 13 You were dead in sins, and your sinful desires were not yet cut away. Then he gave you a share in the very life of Christ, for he forgave all your sins,  14 and blotted out the charges proved against you, the list of his commandments which you had not obeyed. He took this list of sins and destroyed it by nailing it to Christ's cross.  15 In this way God took away Satan's power to accuse you of sin, and God openly displayed to the whole world Christ's triumph at the cross where your sins were all taken away.(TLB)</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:11</b> "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.</p> <p><i>The blood of the Lamb = Ransom and sin offering = We are covered by the robe of righteousness). Up until this time there was no possibility of overcoming) (Word of their testimony = The writings of the prophets as recorded in the Old Testament. This included the plan of God as shown through types and shadows.) (Didn't stop when faced with death = Many of the Old Testament prophets were killed as they tried to teach the people)</i></p>	<p>Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, (KJV)  Heb 9:28 In the same manner Christ also was offered in sacrifice once to take away the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him.(TEV)  I Jn 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil one. (NAU)  I Jn 5:18 We know that no child of God keeps on sinning, for the Son of God keeps him safe, and the Evil One cannot harm him. (TEV)  Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV)  Zech 3:4-5) 4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.  5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.(KJV)  Dan 3:28 Nebuchadnezzar responded and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, who has sent His angel and delivered His servants who put their trust in Him, violating the king's command, and yielded up their bodies so as not to serve or worship any god except their own God.  1 Cor 15:57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. (KJV)  Rom 8:33-34) 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justified.  34 Who is he that condemned? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (KJV)  Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; (KJV)</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:12</b> "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth</p>	<p>Rev 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.(KJV)</p>

Parallel Scriptural References

<p>and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time."</p> <p><i>(Rejoice = Because the victory is sure because of the blood of the Lamb)</i>  <i>(Woe unto earth and the sea = Satan is defeated in the heavens but he is allowed to continue on the earth, especially during the 1260 years, 539-1799 AD.)</i>  <i>(Woe unto sea = 7 headed ten horned beast comes out of the sea, just before 539 AD. This is a restored Roman Empire)</i>  <i>(Woe earth = A two horned beast, Papacy comes up out of the earth in about 700AD+. Comes out of existing Roman Empire and gets its own Papal states, making the second horn a civil horn, next to its religious horn.) This beast eventually creates the image of the beast.</i></p>	<p>Rev 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.(KJV)                  Rev 8:8And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;(KJV)                  Rev 6:4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.(KJV)                  Rev 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.(KJV)                  Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. (KJV)                  Rev 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.(KJV)</p>
<p><i>The persecution of the woman with the two wings. Since she is the heavenly promise she is able to fly to her place of protection and nourishment.</i></p>	<p>Satan knows that he has to defeat the heavenly seed if he is to stop the coming of the millennium and his binding. So that is where he concentrates his efforts.</p>
<p>Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male {child.}</p> <p><i>Dragon persecutes woman = Satan uses the power of Rome, trying to destroy the early church. This second vision of the woman definitely is showing us the seed of the Sarah feature of the Abrahamic covenant.</i></p>	<p>Gen 3:14-15) 14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:                  15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. (KJV)                  Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.                  Rom 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. (KJV)                  Rev 13:5-7) 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.                  6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.                  7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)                  Rev 16:5-6) 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.                  6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. (KJV)                  Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.(KJV)                  Rev 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.</p> <p><i>(Two wings = God's help= holy spirit, scriptures, etc.)</i>  <i>(great eagle = Wisdom attribute of God)</i>  <i>(Fly to her place = Showing that this woman has a heavenly calling)</i>  <i>(Nourished = Protected and fed with truth during the 1260 years of trouble)</i>  <i>(Presence of serpent = The deceiver aspect of Satan. He corrupts the</i></p>	<p>Exod 19:4 "You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and {how} I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to Myself.                  (Deut 32:10-11) 10 "He found him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him, He cared for him, He guarded him as the pupil of His eye.                  11 "Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them, He carried them on His pinions.                  Deut 8:3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou newest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.                  Isa 40:31 Yet those who wait for the LORD will gain new strength; they will mount up {with} wings like eagles, they will run and not get tired, they will walk and not become weary.</p>

Parallel Scriptural References

<p><i>truth with lies during this time)</i></p>	<p>Dan 7:25 "He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.          Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half {a} {time;} and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.          (I King 17:3-6) 3 "Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.          4 "It shall be that you will drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there."          5 So he went and did according to the word of the LORD, for he went and lived by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.          6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he would drink from the brook.          (I King 17:14-16) 14 "For thus says the LORD God of Israel, "The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the LORD sends rain on the face of the earth."          15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for {many} days.          16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke through Elijah.          (I King 19:6-8) 6 Then he looked and behold, there was at his head a bread cake {baked on} hot stones, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank and lay down again.          7 The angel of the LORD came again a second time and touched him and said, "Arise, eat, because the journey is too great for you."          8 So he arose and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God.</p>
<p><i>The pouring out of the flood of water.</i></p>	<p>This water is the attacks and persecutions of the Roman Empire against the early church. The attacks were twofold in that he physically attacked the church as well as doctrinally attacked them with Pagan doctrine.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:15</b> And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.</p> <p><i>Serpent – deceiver or corrupter of truth aspect of Satan.          (Water like river = Flood of Romans first and then barbarians against the church. They both brought persecution and pagan doctrine against the church)          (Flood = Attempt to over whelm the truth of the covenant and the seed of the covenant), with both persecution and false doctrine.</i></p>	<p>Rev 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:(KJV)          Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.(KJV)          Rev 16:12-13) 12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.          13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. (KJV)          Ps 69:15 May the flood of water not overflow me nor the deep swallow me up, nor the pit shut its mouth on me.          Dan 11:22 "The overflowing forces will be flooded away before him and shattered, and also the prince of the covenant.          Dan 12:5 Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank of the river.          Isa 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him. (KJV)          2 Cor 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. (KJV)          Exod 14:8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. (KJV)</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:16</b> But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the</p>	<p>Num 16:31-33 )31 and it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their</p>

Parallel Scriptural References

<p><b>river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.</b>  <i>Earth helped the woman and drank up the river = Christianity converted both the Romans and the other Pagans to Christianity.</i>  <i>(Dragon = Satan controlled Civil power of Rome)</i>  <i>(Dragon's mouth = Some of the attack was from Paganism, the doctrinal voice of Rome.</i></p>	<p>houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 hey, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation. (KJV)                  Exod 14:27-28) 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.                  28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. (KJV)</p>
<p><i>The dragon attacks the seed of the woman.</i></p>	<p>This seed of the woman is the church, who keep the commandments of God and bear the testimony of Jesus.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:17 Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus. And he stood on the sand of the sea.(RSV)</b>   <i>(Dragon = Pagan Rome)</i>  <i>(Rest of her offspring = The promised seed of the covenant, the body members of Christ)</i>  <i>(Standing on the sand of the sea shore = Shows Satan's control over the people of earth who are represented as the sand of the seashore)</i></p>	<p>Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.                  Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? (KJV)                  Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)                  Rev 17:6And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. (KJV)                  Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel."                  Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. (KJV)</p>
<p><i>This is the restored Roman Empire in about 539 AD. Verses 12:17 and 13:1-9 belong to this section</i></p>	<p>Verse 17 tells about the war and verses 1-9 are parentheses that explain and describe the war in great detail.</p>
<p><b>Rev 13:1And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its heads. (RSV)</b>   <i>(Beast out of the sea = Rome being restored from the attacks of the barbarians)</i>  <i>(Crowns on the ten horns = Shows a divided Rome even after it is restored from the barbarian attacks)</i>  <i>(Seven heads = Seven forms of Roman government. The seventh head that was healed is the Christianized Rome that the barbarians overran in about 470 and which was restored just prior to 539AD.</i></p>	<p>Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.                  Rev 17:10-11) 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.                  11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. (KJV)                  Dan 7:20-21) 20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.                  21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (KJV)                  Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. (KJV)</p>

## Parallel Scriptural References

### Chapter 12 Summery

Before we get into the detailed explanation of each verse we are going to give a summery of how we think this chapter should be interpreted. This summery will not contain a very detailed explanation, but is only intended to give a quick overview. After we have given this summary we will then go into a detailed verse-by-verse explanation.

In verse 1 we see the woman and the symbols with her as representing all of the everlasting covenants that God has made with mankind, including the New Covenant that will be brought to mankind at the beginning of the millennial age. The woman herself points us specifically to the Abrahamic Covenant which shows us in type the salvation that will come to both ages, through the symbols of the Stars of heaven and the Sand of the sea shore. All of these covenants together define what we know of as “The Divine Plan of the Ages”, which shows us salvation for two classes, the heavenly and the earthly.

In verse 2, that she was in pain and about to give birth shows us that the birth of her child was imminent. The covenant was about to bear fruit in the symbol of the Manchild. For that reason we have placed the sighting of her in the heavens just prior the close of the Jewish age.

In verse 3, we see our old enemy Satan pictured by the dragon. The dragon in its pure form is Satan, but we see that the seven heads and the ten horns are accessories that show us the earthly organization of Rome, through which Satan was exerting his influence at the time. That the crowns are on the heads in this verse shows us that this is at a time that Rome still held central authority, not like in Rev 13:1 where the crowns moved to the ten horns. After 472 AD Rome had come back together as an empire, but it had no strong central authority. The empire was broken up into separate countries that were loosely joined back together into the Roman Empire, thus the crowns on the horns instead of on the heads.

In verse 4 we see that his tail drew a 1/3 of the stars and threw them to the earth. This is not the corrupting of the church as is traditionally thought, but it is the casting out of those who stand up for God and his plan. One of the reasons that we see it that way, is because we see that  $1/3 = .333$  and  $2/3 = .666$ . So we see that the .333 percent cast out are God’s followers and the .666 percent that are left are Satan’s followers. That method applies wherever 1/3’s are found in the book of Revelation, as well as in a few places in the Olds Testament. Another reason for the conclusion that the one third cast out are the good stars, is that in Daniel we will find that the ones cast out there, are trampled under foot by the beast, thus proving that those being cast out are God’s servants and not those who fall into error.

We think that it’s possible that the casting out started in the Jewish age and that age is a type that shows us that Satan will do the same thing to the faithful saints in the gospel age. As we will discuss in detail later, we are not sure of the correctness of including the Jewish age into the throwing down of the faithful stars, but there are a few reasons why that may be true. We know for sure know that the false church system did cast out the true church during the 1260 years, 539-1799 AD. We see the same symbol of the stars cast down in the fourth trumpet, which would be one reason why the casting down of the stars may be limited to the Gospel Age.

## A Quick Overview of the Interpretation

In verse 5 we see the man-child born and because of many other scriptures that show us that this is Christ, we see no alternative to interpret that symbol otherwise. Christ is elsewhere described as both a child and a man-child, so we don't see any reason to change the meaning of a symbol. Only if it had said that he was **like** a man-child, as it does with the two-horned beast in chapter 13, where it says "**like** a lamb", then we would agree that the man-child could be different than its obvious meaning. This verse does not do that, but say that this child was caught up to "The God", Ho Theos. When the scriptures use the Greek term "ho Theos" or "The God", it seems to almost always be talking about Jehovah. Christ is also the one destined to rule the nations with a rod of iron and he has actually been caught up to "The God" and his throne as we are told in the New Testament.

In verse 6 we see that the woman flees or runs into her place in the wilderness where she is to be protected for 1260 years. Since we are actually looking at a covenant that has an earthly seed and a heavenly seed, we consider it a possibility that because this woman is on foot that the first vision of the flight might represent the earthly portion of the covenant. The woman in verse 14 has two wings and flies into her place, and therefore she may be the heavenly portion of the covenant. We will explore this possibility in more detail later in the full explanation.

In verse 7, we see that the war in heaven between the dragon and Michael and his angels, had to have began prior to the start of the gospel age. The reason for that is that the context of the chapter indicates that the war was won because of the blood of the lamb, which was supplied in 33 AD. The angels for Michael would then be the prophets and all who fought for righteousness throughout the Jewish age and perhaps even before. Satan's angels were those who were promoting Pagan religious doctrine.

There are several reasons for this conclusion. One is that Michael is a pre-crucifixion name for Christ. Another is that we are told that they overcame Satan with the blood of the Lamb. We will see later that this victory was won or guaranteed upon the cross, when the blood was provided. This victory did not mean all of God's enemies would be defeated instantly, but it meant that their defeat was certain. There are actually many scriptures that tell us that very same thing in the New Testament, which we quote in the expanded explanation of this chapter. That is why the verse says that **now is come the salvation** of God, because the salvation was immediately available for the church.

Likewise, the power and kingdom of God and the authority of Christ had actually come, because of the blood of the Lamb. The scriptures tell us that he was placed in authority above all other beings in the heavenly realm at the first advent. It's true that he did not begin to exercise kingdom power on the earth yet at that time, but the promise of that future power was given to him, as he told his disciples.

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. (KJV)*

## A Quick Overview of the Interpretation

Christ has held the promise of the power of the throne of David since the first advent, but he has to wait until the time that the Father makes the earth a footstool for his feet before he can begin to exercise it. Making the earth his footstool is a figure of speech, meaning to place the earth under his control.

Because the war in heaven was won, does not mean that Satan was totally defeated. It only meant that he was not able to accuse us in heaven before God anymore. The reason is that we now have Christ sitting on the right hand of the Father pleading our case for us and providing the robe of righteousness for us. That Satan was figuratively cast into the earth shows us that while our heavenly salvation has been won and made sure, Satan is going to do his best to get us to renounce our salvation. As we will see in Revelation 13, he will use the power of Rome to persecute and kill the saints throughout the entire age. He also caused many to fall into error, and then he used them to persecute the other faithful saints who still held the truth.

In verses 8-9 where we see that Satan is cast out, the first temptation was to view this as happening on this end of the age, either in 1799 or 1874 or 1914 or even later. There is a contextual problem that keeps us from doing that, found in verses 13-14, which shows that after he was cast out, he “then” persecuted the woman and she “then” ran into the wilderness where she was to be nourished and protected for 1260 years. Since the casting down had to occur before the 1260 years, which began in 539 AD, and we will see that we have many other scriptures that tell us it happened at the first advent, which is where we place that event.

We also see the four attributes of Satan named in these verses, which are the opposite of God’s four attributes. Those different characteristics of Satan are used in different places in the prophecy and give us clues as to what he is doing wrong in each place.

In verses 10-11 we see that this victory is considered to have brought the salvation and strength and kingdom of God and the power of Christ. This is said to be because Satan had been cast down and the victory won because of the blood of the Lamb. We will see later that a major part of what was accomplished by the blood of the Lamb was that Satan could no longer accuse us before God. In that sense, because Christ is sitting on God’s right hand and pleading our case for us, figuratively Satan is cast out of the heavens.

Verse 12 gives us a warning and an indication as to what Satan was going to do next. Because he can no longer accuse us before God, he then makes actual war against us here on the earth. For that reason we see that the **earth** and the **sea** are warned of the terrible woes that were going to come. We will see the fulfillment of those extreme woes and trouble later in Rev 13, where we see the beast come up out of the **sea** and again later where the two-horned beast comes up out of the **earth** and then creates the image of the beast.

In verses 13-14, we see that after Satan realized that he no longer had a standing or the ability to accuse us before God anymore, he then literally persecuted the woman and her seed. This time the

## A Quick Overview of the Interpretation

woman is given two wings with which she was to fly into the wilderness so that she could be nourished and protected for the 1260 years. The verb here means to actually fly there, where the one in verse 6 means to run on foot. For that reason we are sure that this verse shows us the heavenly seed of the covenant and the persecution that we have gotten during the gospel age. This woman represents the Sarah feature of the Abrahamic Covenant. As we mentioned before, the first picture of the woman's flight might be showing us what happened to the Keturah or the earthly part of the Abrahamic covenant. That portion of the covenant has to be preserved and protected also.

In verses 15-16, we see that Satan tried to drown the woman with a flood of water. This was initially the Roman Empire coming against her, both literally and with false doctrine. We see that it was both kinds of attacks because it uses **both** the symbol of **the serpent**, the deceiver, and the symbol of **the dragon**, civil Rome when speaking of this water. Later we will see that the barbarians that later overran the empire did the same thing as the Roman Empire did. Historically we are told that when the barbarians overran the empire, the pagans that still existed in the empire at the time, instigated persecutions against the Christians by the new conquerors.

In both instances we see that the earth swallowed up the water. In other words, we see that the water or people in both the attack by Rome and later by the barbarians were absorbed into Christianity by being converted by the superiority of the Christian doctrine.

Once they were converted, that temporarily stopped the attacks against the Christians. As we will see, victory was short lived because in verse 17 we see that Satan was very angry because of that failure, and he then instigated new attacks against the seed of the woman who are faithful to God and to Christ. That seed is without a doubt the faithful remnant that Paul talks about in Roman's, the faithful church.

In the beginning of chapter 13, which was about 539 AD, we see the start of a new attack against the woman that was to be worse than the persecutions that had just ceased. The reason was that the beast with the head healed that came up out of the sea, was the return of Rome, just after it had been overran with barbarians in about 474 AD. We will explain in more detail at that time why this has to be happening then, but essentially chapter 13 tells us that it has to be during the 1260 years of the power of the beast.

The terrible problem that we are shown in chapter 13 is that we will see Papacy using the power of the Roman beast, and the internal persecutions that this union brought, were much worse than what ever occurred from civil Rome!

Now that we have given a quick outline of the chapter, we are going to give you a verse by verse detailed explanation of how this all works, in actuality and through scripture interpretation.



## The Woman and Her Accessories

***Rev 12:1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; (NAU)***

Now that the preliminaries are out of the way, we will start a more detailed discussion of the chapter. A very important key to understanding this chapter is to get a scripturally correct definition of what the woman represents. Lets first look at who she is not and why, and then we will talk about what she actually is.

First of all the woman cannot represent just the nation of Israel, because the nation of Israel will not work as a consistent symbol throughout the entire chapter. In at least the second description of the woman where she is given the two wings, she has to represent the heavenly portion of the covenant, the Christian church rather than the literal Jewish nation.

At the same time she cannot be the heavenly portion of the covenant, the Christian church in all places, because early on she gives birth to the Manchild, who is Christ, the seed of the Abrahamic promise. The church cannot give birth to Christ, since Christ is the one who started the church. Another reason that the symbol of the woman by itself cannot be the Christian church is because in verse 17 the faithful seed of the woman is actually the Christian church.

One other thing we need to mention, although it doesn't deserve serious consideration: is that the Catholics think that the woman represents Mary. That definition has the same problem as some of the others, because Mary for example would not work in the places where the woman is fleeing into the wilderness, or where her seed is attacked later. The Catholic definition is an attempt to interpret the symbol in a literal manner and it does not fit the context of the chapter. For example, it's obvious that Mary did not give birth to the church represented in the seed in verse 17.

Looking at all of the above, it at first glance appears impossible to come up with a definition of the woman that will work in all places. The symbol of the woman as it is seen in different ages or dispensations appears to be a symbol that has to change its meaning. We believe that is exactly what has to happen! The woman and her accessories represent a composite of all of the covenants God has made with man, up to and including the New Covenant that was confirmed at the first advent. The woman and her accessories, as a composite of the covenants, shows us God's plan of the ages and for that reason we can say that the woman represents God's plan and use that definition in most places when we discuss her. What is involved is explained more fully later on, but it's because of the covenants seen symbolized in her, that we can see God's plan portrayed through her.

Ps 89, when talking about the throne of David, which belongs to Christ, contain many of the same symbolic elements as Rev 12, including the covenant aspect. In that Psalm we see **the covenant, the seed, the rod, the sun, the moon and a faithful witness in the heaven. The Manchild** is implied

## The Woman and Her Accessories

in the one who will have his throne established in heavens forever.

*Ps 89:28-37) 28 **My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.***

*29 **His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.***

*30 **If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;***

*31 **If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;***

*32 **Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.***

*33 **Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.***

*34 **My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.***

*35 **Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.***

*36 **His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.***

*37 **It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.***

The few verses above, from Psalms, confirm that interpreting the woman as the covenant salvation of God is correct.

Since the covenants represent the plan of God, it may be helpful in some places to think of her in that manner. For example, when Satan pursues after the woman it's easier to understand that he is trying to defeat God's Plan, rather than saying that he is pursuing a covenant. So when he chases after the woman, he is doing everything that he can to stop the implementation of Gods plan, and the methods he uses can be anything from trying to corrupt the understanding of the covenant or plan with error, to even more direct methods where he tortures and kills the seed of the woman, the faithful church, who are proclaiming the good news of the covenants.

So while the woman and the accessories with her correctly represents all the everlasting covenants that God has made with mankind, it's easier to see that the symbols as a whole represents Gods Divine Plan in all its aspects. In the following explanation we may use the two descriptions interchangeably, especially where we think it's necessary to point out the covenant part of the woman, but if you have trouble seeing what's happening, in most places you can think of her as representing God's Divine Plan and that may make it easier to understand. One place where we definitely need to see the woman as a covenant is where she is struggling to give birth. In that place it's important to see the Abrahamic covenant because the promised seed of that covenant was Christ.

We should understand that a covenant by itself is not for example the nation of Israel or the Christian church. The covenants as given by God have offspring or children that come out of them, and those children are what make up either the nation of Israel or the Christian church. In other words the covenant produces a seed, which can be the Jewish nation or the Christian church, depending on which covenant we are looking at. In Revelation 12:17, there is a good example where we see the Christian church described as the seed of the woman or the covenant. Notice that the seed is not the woman, but is the offspring of the woman. The verse even uses the same terminology as Paul in Romans by calling the church "**the faithful remnant**".

*Rev 12:17 **And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of***

## The Woman and Her Accessories

*her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

*Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, only a **remnant** of them will be saved; (RSV)*

*Rom 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a **remnant** according to the election of grace.(KJV)*

The same thing is true when we see the Manchild born in this chapter. Israel herself did not supply the Manchild or Christ, but God through the Abrahamic Covenant did. Christ was the promised seed of that covenant and that was the reason he came and provided the ransom price. When he did that, the Abrahamic covenant was then able to begin the process through which all the nations of the earth would eventually be blessed.

Paul explains this in Galatians, where he tells us that Christ is the seed, singular, of the promise of the covenant. Since the woman in Rev 12 represents the Abrahamic covenant at the point in which she is about to give birth, as will be seen later, it should be obvious that Christ is the promised seed or the Manchild that is caught up to God and his throne.

The faithful seed of the woman that we see in verse 17 is the same seed that is heir to the promises that Paul tells us about in Galatians. Because we belong to Christ, we are heirs of the promise, also. *Gal 3:14 That **the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. (KJV)***

*Gal 3:17 And this I say, that **the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. (KJV)***

*Gal 3:19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, **till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. (KJV)***

*Gal 3:29 And **if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. (KJV)***

*Rom 4:16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith **of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (KJV)***

Keeping in mind that there is a difference between a covenant and the seed of the covenant, we are now going to explain the symbols of the woman. We think that the woman as shown in verse one, represents a completed picture of Gods Divine plan, as she is seen together with all of the items or symbols of the different everlasting covenants represented in her. Looked at that way, the vision of the woman in verse 1, is not limiting us to the plan as seen prior to the time of Christ, but it is a completed picture of God's covenant salvation. In other words, all of the different aspects of the plan of God are seen fully pictured with her as we will see in the next few paragraphs. Gods plan was fully developed from the foundation of the world and for that reason the woman in verse 1 is complete, with all of her different accessories picturing all of what God would do to restore mankind. Realizing that is what she represents will help us to understand how this chapter is

## The Woman and Her Accessories

showing us Gods plan in its full entirety, including both the heavenly and the earthly portion.

### The Gospel

For example, we see that the woman is clothed with the sun, which is a symbol that represents the gospel. The good news was first given to Abraham and because he believed God it was counted unto him for righteousness. The gospel or good news was then preached to the nation of Israel in the time of the apostles and after Christ paid the ransom price. At that time the good news included the message of the New Covenant that will in the next age bless all mankind. The message of good news has continued throughout the gospel age, and eventually that preaching will bring in the fullness of the Gentiles, which is when the church will be completed. After the gospel age church is complete, and then the blessing will go to the world. The good news of the gospel age is that Christ has died for our sins, and because of that both the church and the world will be saved.

That she is clothed with the sun shows us the same thing, in that the seed or children that are in her are covered with Christ's righteousness. Even in the Old Testament Christ is called the Sun of Righteousness, so to be clothed with the sun would seem to indicate that we have put on Christ as other scriptures indicate. That we are covered with Christ is the same thing as being covered with the robe of righteousness. God does not look upon our sins now, but only sees the righteousness of Christ covering us.

*Gal 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into **Christ have put on Christ.**(KJV)*

*Mal 4:2 "But for you who fear My name the **sun of righteousness** will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. (NAS)*

*Isa 61: I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for **he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.** (KJV)*

### The Law

She also has the moon under her feet, and that shows us that she is standing or is rooted in the Law of Moses. This symbol may actually include all of Gods Old Testament word, which has the Mosaic Law in it. The law had types and shadows hidden in it, and as a schoolmaster pointed the way to Christ and what he was going to do for us. The moon does not have any light of its own in that it reflects the light of the sun. Likewise the gospel light is reflected in the law, as symbolized by the moon. That is why the moon is such a good symbol in regard to the law, because it does not have its own light, but receives its illumination from the sun.

The Jews, prior to the time of Christ, were under the literal law, but since the crucifixion the literal law has been replaced with Christ as a high priest, who has offered better sacrifices, good for all times. All of the literal ordinances and animal sacrifices are no longer necessary because of what Christ did in fulfilling the law, since he has taken the place of those sacrifices. For that reason we are not under the letter of the law, but we are now under the spirit of the law. The meaning of the symbol "**moon**" does not change; only the means by which the law is satisfied has changed.

## The Woman and Her Accessories

### **The Nation of Israel**

That she had a crown of twelve stars has at least two different meanings, both of which are valid and important, but fulfilled at different times. In the initial sense, the twelve stars represent the 12 tribes of Israel, which came from the 12 sons of Jacob. We see this in the vision that Joseph had in regard to his status over his brothers. He saw eleven stars bow down to him, and these represented the eleven brothers who would later have to bow down to him when he was in charge of Egypt. He is understood to be the twelfth star. Those twelve brothers became the nation of Israel which is made up of twelve tribes, which descended from those brothers. So in those stars we can see the nation of Israel being pointed to.

*Gen 37:9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. (KJV)*

After Christ died and established the church, the view of the woman expands and gives us a greater or more complete picture, wherein the twelve stars also represent the twelve apostles. The twelve apostles are the means by which the spiritual Israel is enlightened and established. In Daniel 12:3 we are told that those who teach others will shine like the stars forever and ever. The apostles as well as the rest of the 144,000 will be of those who shine like stars in the next age, since we are all to be lights for the world, starting with the apostles. Wearing the stars as a crown may additionally picture victory by the 12 x 12000 or 144000.

There is possible completed fulfillment of this symbol of the 12 stars, in chapter 7 of Revelation where we see that the twelve tribes have become the 144,000 faithful of the church. Even later, we see the twelve apostles shown as twelve gates which lead into the city of New Jerusalem. That city pictures the ultimate completion of Gods plans, and the covenant condition under which the entire world is going to receive salvation in the millennial age.

Since this woman also carries the good news of the gospel as pictured in the sun, the twelve stars are an integral part of that message showing us the blessings starting with Israel, but eventually flowing to all in the millennial age. Again, we see that God had hidden his complete plan in a few symbols that point to what he is doing do to restore all mankind.

### **The Abrahamic Covenant**

In regard to the symbol of the woman herself, we see that while the nation of Israel is related to that symbol, this woman represents more than just the literal nation of Israel or even the church. The woman seems to represent all of the everlasting covenants, which show us how God is going to restore mankind. As we will see, the Abrahamic Covenant is a key to the other covenants and points us to both the earthly and the heavenly salvation. For example, the Abrahamic Covenant brings salvation to the gospel age church through the Sarah feature of the covenant. In the millennial age we will see that the Keturah feature of the covenant pictures the New Covenant blessing that comes to the world.

Since the Abrahamic covenant is important to our understanding of what is happening here, we are going to give a brief outline of how we think it brings salvation to both the church and the world. One problem that we run into is that Paul only fully explained the Sarah feature or the heavenly portion of the salvation, since that was what concerned him at the time. For that reason we are going to try to expand our understanding of the operation of the covenant to see how it works for the world in the next age. The explanation that we give next seems reasonable to us and we present it for consideration. Regardless of exactly how it works, we know that the covenant has salvation for both ages, since the offspring of the woman was to be like the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore. If anyone has a better explanation of how this Abrahamic Covenant picture works, we would be glad to consider it. We think the idea that we are going to suggest if not correct, is close because it seems to fit the facts as we know them.

The covenant was not able to accomplish anything until the seed of the covenant Christ, was supplied. Even when the law was established with the nation of Israel, no redemption was possible because imperfect man was not able to keep it. The law did point the way to the better sacrifice, which we see was fulfilled through Christ. That he came and supplied the blood of the covenant, made salvation possible for both ages. The church receives salvation through the Sarah feature of that covenant. We think that the world will receive salvation through the Keturah feature of the covenant in the next age.

Since Sarah's child Isaac was the first born, he and his seed received the double portion, which is the portion of the firstborn, the church. Keturah's children do not get the first-born portion because she was not a wife of Abraham's until after Sarah died, even though she was most likely a concubine of Abraham's, while Sarah was still alive. See 1 Chronicles 1:32 and Genesis 25:1.

Just as the Jews are pictured by Hagar, and are in bondage to the law, we would then see that the earthly seed, the world, are in bondage to sin and death. That is pictured by the fact that she was a concubine at the time of their birth. That she was later freed and became a legal wife after Sarah died, shows that the heavenly Father pictured by Abraham, will free the world from sin and death, through his son Jesus after the church is complete.

## The Woman and Her Accessories

They will not get the double portion or the heavenly reward because that had already gone to Isaac and his seed. Actually the world, pictured by Keturah's sons will have to come to Isaac picturing Christ, to get the blessing because Abraham picturing Jehovah gave Isaac the inheritance of everything that he had. How that is accomplished, is shown by what most likely happened when Sarah died and Keturah became a legal wife. At that time, Keturah's children who picture the world became eligible to receive of the inheritance because they were then legal sons of Abraham, having been adopted by Abraham's marriage to Keturah.

The Jews pictured by the children of Hagar, another concubine, will also have to be grafted back into the root of the Abrahamic promise through Keturah to receive salvation, because they were not able to get it from the law. In other words they will also have to come to Isaac, picturing Christ in order to receive salvation.

In a sense we can say that the entire inheritance of life will come through Isaac or Christ, because he will have control of the inheritance. That fits with the symbol of the New Jerusalem, representing the New Covenant, being shown in the heavens above. The church is an actual part of that city, being made into a spiritual temple in it. We are being developed into ministers of the New Covenant and we are part of that city.

Later after the church is complete and the marriage of the Lamb has come, the New Jerusalem or the New Covenant will come down to the earth and offer salvation to the world. The world will not be a part of the city, but they will have to enter into it, picturing a covenant relationship with God in order to receive life.

With that brief outline, we can now look at the woman and see what we are being shown by her symbol. In the start of the vision, verses 4-6 are seen to be pointing to the birth of the Manchild, who comes from promised seed of the Sarah feature of the Abrahamic Covenant. The man-child that we see there, Christ, provided the legal means by which the covenant could be fulfilled. After that point in time the original promises of the Abrahamic covenant then point to a New Covenant, which the seed of the woman or the church proclaims until the full seed, Christ head and body is complete. When the ministers of the New Covenant are fully developed and completed, the New Covenant can then bless the world as described above.

We refer you to both Isaiah chapter 54:1> and Gal 4:24>, which are talking about the Abrahamic covenant, and where they both use the symbol of a woman to represent the covenant. In both places we will also see how they show us the New Covenant, as seen in the symbol of the New Jerusalem in the heavens.

*Gal 4:22-26) 22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.*

*23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.*

*24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.*

## The Woman and Her Accessories

*25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.*

*26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.*

The Abrahamic covenant just like Sarah, was barren for a long a time, but because of the promised seed, Christ, in the end it is able to bear more children than Hagar, the Jews, who were married to the Law Covenant. It's only because of the singular seed of the covenant, Christ, that it's possible for the heavenly or spiritual seed of the woman, the church, to be brought forth as we see them in Rev 12:17.

She is the mother of us all, because both the church and the world will be saved through the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant. The church actually becomes a part of the salvation process, since we will be part of the spiritual temple in the New Jerusalem, which pictures the New Covenant.

*1 Pet 2:4-5) 4 Come to him, to that living stone, rejected by men but in God's sight chosen and precious;*

*5 and like living stones be yourselves built into a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. (RSV)*

When the church is complete, the world will have to enter into the New Jerusalem as shown in the book of Revelation, in order to receive salvation. That shows them in symbol as coming under God's covenant relationship, able to be blessed by the provisions of the covenant.

This covenant will succeed for both ages because as we see in Isaiah 54: God will be its husband, and we see that he will be called "the God of the whole earth". In other words the covenant is not for just Israel, but will include the entire world in its salvation.

*Isa 54:4-5) 4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.*

*5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.*

As we proceed through the rest of this chapter, we will realize that the key to understanding the chapter was found in the understanding of the symbol of the woman and her accessories, as she is seen in verse 1. In and with her we see the gospel, the law, the 12 tribes of the nation of Israel as well as the 12 apostles, all the everlasting covenants, especially the Abrahamic promise, which metamorphoses into the promise of the New Covenant thru the birth of the man-child. The sun represents the gospel age message of salvation that the church preaches to the world, as well as picturing the covering of her and her seed by the righteousness of Christ. That righteousness comes from the blood of the Lamb, which we find later in the chapter. The moon represents the Law, which is the foundation and foreshadowing of what Christ did for the world and us. It shows us the legal means by which the Abrahamic Covenant can be fulfilled.



## The Woman and Her Accessories

In looking at the above explanation, we have found that this woman, along with all of the symbols that she is seen with, contains all of the everlasting covenants that God has made since the time of the flood. Taken together, these covenants represent and describe God's Divine Plan of salvation for mankind.

### **The First Mention of the Seed**

God first made an obscure statement early on in Genesis, telling Adam and Eve that the seed of the woman would bruise the head of the serpent and that he would bruise his heel. While that was not called a covenant, it was a hint of something more to come, especially in the use of the term seed. In this chapter we are now being shown who the seed is, Christ. As we are told in Galatians, if you are Christ's then are ye Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise, and thus you are a part of that seed. That is the Christ head and body that when complete will bind Satan and remove his influence from the earth. Christ, head and body after the little season is complete, will be the means by which Satan the head of the serpent is totally destroyed.

The seed or child of the woman is Christ, and is singular as seen in this chapter and not the full Christ head and body. We only find out elsewhere that the heavenly seed of the woman will eventually be part of the full seed. That is described as the marriage of the Lamb later in Revelation. That does not happen until after the time frame that this chapter covers, since this chapter is dealing with the time of the gospel age and the full seed will not become Christ head and body in the completed sense until the end of the Gospel age. So while we see that the seed will eventually be Christ head and body, at the point in time that we see the man-child in Rev Chapter 12, it is still Christ singular.

### Everlasting Covenants

The first actual covenant that we find being given in the Bible is called the rainbow covenant. That is found in Genesis chapter 9:1-17. God had promised that he would no longer destroy all flesh or animals off the face of the earth with a flood. We notice in verse 16 that this covenant is called an everlasting covenant.

In order to keep that promise, while it is not evident in Genesis, we know that God had to provide a means by which mankind could be restored back from the fall in the garden. If that means were not provided, God would not have been able to allow a sinful mankind to continue to exist.

That is why later in Genesis we see him provide the promises to Abraham, which expanded upon the original covenant after the flood. The promise given in the Abrahamic covenant was that it was to bless all the families of the earth. We see from that covenant that there was to be a heavenly seed as well as an earthly seed.

A scriptural comparison shows that in regard to the Abrahamic covenant, and actually in all the other covenants, we see that God called them all everlasting covenants. This shows that they will always exist, and that they are all related to each other in regard to the plan of salvation that God brings through these covenants.

*Gen 9:16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember **the everlasting covenant** between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. (KJV)*

*Gen 17:13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for **an everlasting covenant**.*

*Gen 17:19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for **an everlasting covenant**, and with his seed after him. (KJV)*

*1 Chr 16:16-17) 16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; 17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for **an everlasting covenant**, (KJV)*

The question then comes up in regard to the New Covenant, is it also an everlasting covenant? The answer is yes!

*Ezek 37:25-26) 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.*

*26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; **it shall be an everlasting covenant** with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. (KJV)*

*Heb 13:20 Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep*

## The Woman and Her Accessories

*through the blood of **the eternal covenant**, {even} Jesus our Lord, (NAS)*

How does all this apply to who the woman is? We think that the woman and the symbols seen with her are a composite of all of the above everlasting covenants. Just as God's plan was complete from the beginning or the foundation of the world, this woman and the accessories seen with her are the complete plan of God. That way when she is seen in the different places in the prophecy, we are then able to see the part of her that represents whatever had been revealed of God's plan at the time indicated in the prophecy.

For example, when we see her and the dragon is standing before her, we need to see both the Abrahamic and the law covenant. That is the only part of God's plan that Israel had revealed to them up until that time. The rest of the plan existed, but it had not been revealed yet. That's why the scriptures say that the gospel and the church were the mystery that had been hidden from the foundations of the world.

The woman as a symbol is sometimes confused with the nation of Israel, because Israel was actually the original bearer of the promises of the Abrahamic covenant. But while Israel and the covenant are closely entwined, they are not the same thing. The same thing is true of the church, because without the New Covenant which came out of the Abrahamic, the office of the church would not be possible. Israel is not the covenant, only the bearer of the news of the law covenant and the Abrahamic promises, which pointed the way to the New Covenant. Likewise the church is not the New Covenant; they are only the bearer of the good news in regard to the New Covenant.

When interpreting this chapter, we sometimes incorrectly say that the woman is going to be persecuted by the dragon or Satan. What we should be saying is that her seed or offspring are going to be persecuted, just as we see explained in verse 17. If he can overcome the seed, then there would be no one left to implement the covenant.

*Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

The same thing is true when she flees into the desert in that it's not only the promises of the covenant that are protected there, but the seed of the covenant is given help at the same time.

That we should be looking at the seed of the woman as representing the church, rather than the woman herself, is actually self-defined in the chapter in verse 17. We see there that Satan is angry with the woman, which as a whole represents God's plan. Since he was not successful in overcoming that plan because it was guaranteed by the blood of Christ, he then directly makes war with her seed, the church. Thus from verse 17 we can clearly see that the seed and the woman are two different things.

That it's the church we are looking at in verse 17, there is no doubt because that seed is said to be those that keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Christ. Verse 17 defines the faithful seed as those who keep the commandments, and this fact implies that there is a portion of

## The Woman and Her Accessories

her seed that does not keep the commandments or hold the testimony of Jesus. A part of the unfaithful portion of the seed was the Jewish nation, but we know that eventually they will be grafted back into the root of the olive tree, and will be a part of the earthly seed. The root of the olive tree represents the Abrahamic promises.

The two different seeds or salvation are pictured in the Abrahamic promise, in the symbols of the sand of the sea and the stars of heaven.

*Gen 22:16-18) 16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:*

*17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;*

*18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. (KJV)*

Interestingly enough, both symbols as found in the Abrahamic covenant are mentioned in this area.

*Rev 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of **the stars of heaven**, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. (KJV)*

*Rev 12:17 Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus. And he stood on **the sand of the sea**. (RSV)*

***Rev 12:2 and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth. (NAU)***

Verse two begins its fulfillment when Israel was about to be visited by the Messiah, the promised seed. It was due time for the next portion of God's plan to go into effect, hence she is described as being in labor and in pain ready to give birth. Even the scriptures say that the nation of Israel was in expectation at the time, Luke 3:15. The narration which starts here and continues on in the succeeding chapters of Revelation, is designed to show us how the woman, God's plan as shown by the covenants, and her seed the church, are going to overcome Satan and bless all the rest of the world. In order to get that completed picture of victory, we will eventually extend the discussion to include all of the rest of the book of Revelation. The subsequent chapters deal with that topic in even more detail and they will show us a very detailed picture of the false Satanist system. By the time we reach chapter 22, we will see the false system overthrown and defeated and the ultimate victory of God and his Divine Plan.

There are other scriptures both in the New and the Old Testament that put limits on what the interpretation of the Manchild in Rev 12 should be. We find a parallel scripture to Rev 12:2, in Isaiah 66:7, which talks about the man-child which this woman was about to give birth too. The traditional interpretation of the Manchild in Isaiah chapter 66 is that it is the Christ head and body,

## The Woman and Her Accessories

but we don't think that is correct as we will show. In Rev 12:17 we saw that the woman had seed or offspring, which were faithful to God and Christ, and they were described separately from the man-child. That is the same thing that we see in Isaiah 66, in that we have both the man-child and the children described separately.

Many apply these verses to the end of the gospel age and it's true that they have an antitypical application there in the sense that everything that happened to Israel was done for an example to us and reapplies through the 1845-year parallels. But the original, actual application of those verses and the application that applies to literal Israel and which pointed to the birth of the man-child, Christ, were fulfilled at the first advent. That is the fulfillment that Revelation is paralleling.

The punishment of the city and the temple that we see in verse 6 is then the literal temple and city of Jerusalem being punished at the time of Christ for having rejected the Messiah. Through the parallel it would of course be the punishment of the false church state system on this end of the age. We are going to follow only the application for the end of the Jewish age and the beginning of the Gospel age, since that is the application that Revelation is following in chapter 12. The prophetic application at the time of the first advent is not the traditional interpretation for Isaiah 66 as understood by Bible Students, but we feel that this is the original intent of the prophecy and is what Rev chapter 12 is showing us.

The antitypical application of prophecy in Isaiah 66 is seen again later when we see the destruction of the Harlot, and Great Babylon.

In the first advent interpretation of Isaiah 66, before the destruction and punishment of the temple and the city came, or before her pain came in 70 AD, she travailed and brought forth the man-child in 33 AD. In other words, before Zion travailed she delivered the man-child or Christ, verse 7. After that was accomplished she began to bring forth the children or the church of the Gospel age, verse 8. That is why we are called children of God, and Christ can call us brethren. The travail that we see there would partially be represented in the destruction of the city and the temple, but more fully that travail is the travail of the entire Gospel age, from which the church is delivered.

*Isa 66:5-9) 5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.*

*6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.*

*7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.*

*8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.*

*9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. (KJV)*

## The Woman and Her Accessories

The children that are born out of her travail are the church and not the Great Company. Why would the scriptures represent the Great Company as children? Only the faithful church will be actual sons of God.

*1 Jn 3:1-2: 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.*

*2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.*

Therefore we see that the Manchild is Christ and the children are the church or the same as the faithful seed that we see in Rev 12:17. Someone might try to say that the children in Isaiah are only worldly children, but that likewise can't be true because Zion is the one that travails and Zion corresponds to the Jerusalem above, that Paul tells us about in Galatians. That city is said to be the Mother of us all. It will have both Gospel age children, as well as earthly children in the next age, but the spiritual children are born first and that is what is being shown in Isaiah chapter 66. The world does not come into the prophecy until later in the chapter.

*Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. (KJV)*

To help show that our interpretation of Isaiah 66 is correct, we have another scripture in Micah 5:2-3 that tells us about the one who was to come forth from Bethlehem, which the New Testament tells us, was Christ. In verse 3 we are then told that the Jews are to be given up until the one in travail has brought forth, *her children*. The idea that this refers to children being brought forth is supported by the New Testament in Romans 11:25, where it says the same thing.

*Micah 5:2-3) 2 But you, O Bethlehem Eph'rathah, who are little to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to be ruler in Israel, whose origin is from of old, from ancient days.*

*3 Therefore he shall give them up until the time when she who is in travail has brought forth; then the rest of his brethren shall return to the people of Israel. (RSV)*

*Rom 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. (KJV)*

That is exactly the same thing that we saw in Isaiah chapter 66, where we have the man-child delivered first and then the children are born out of the travail. That travail as we mentioned before, is the tribulation of the entire Gospel age and not just at the end of the age.

*Matt 24:9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation, and put you to death; and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake. (RSV)*

Micah 5:3, tells us that until the woman has brought forth, delivered all the children of the Gospel age that the Jews will not be allowed to return to full favor. The process of restoring Israel is already occurring at this time since we see that the nation of Israel has returned literally to the land, but they will not be back into full favor until all the Gentiles have come in, church complete. Then God will

## The Woman and Her Accessories

open their blinded eyes, and they will weep and wail because of what they did to the Messiah.

Earlier in Isaiah, we again find the same thing in chapters 7:14, 8:2, 18, and 9:6. There God tells Isaiah about two different children that were to be born as signs. If we include the New Testament references to those chapters in Isaiah, we see that the child Immanuel is Christ and the other child or children represented the church.

*Isa 8:18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD has given me are signs and portents in Israel from the LORD of hosts, who dwells on Mount Zion. (RSV)*

*Heb 2:10-15) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.*

*11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,*

*12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.*

*13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.*

*14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;*

*15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.*

In another reference yet, we see that a child was to be born to Israel or at least the covenant portion of the nation. In Isaiah chapter 9 and in that verse, almost all commentators agree that this is Christ, because the New Testament tells us that's who it is.

*Isa 9:6-7) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

*7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

So as we can see, there is a lot of Old Testament prophecy that predicted that a child or Manchild would be born, which was going to be Christ.

The first advent understanding of Isaiah 66:7 is the fulfillment that parallels most of the book of Revelation, not the antitypical application that applies to this end of the gospel age. Looking at this in that manner, we can make a parallel table between Isaiah 66 and the book of Revelation.

## The Woman and Her Accessories

Isa 66:5Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that <u>cast you out</u> for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.	Rev 12:4 and his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and <u>did cast them to the earth</u> : and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
Isa 66:7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of <u>a man child</u>	Rev 12:5And she brought forth <u>a man child</u> , who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.
Isa 66:8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the <u>earth</u> be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as <u>Zion</u> travailed, she brought forth her <u>children</u> .	Rev 14:1And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount <u>Zion</u> , and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. Rev 14:3And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the <u>earth</u> . Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her <u>seed</u> , which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. <i>Gal 3:29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's <u>seed</u>, and heirs according to the promise. (KJV)</i>
Isa 66:10 Rejoice ye with <u>Jerusalem</u> , and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: Isa 66:13As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in <u>Jerusalem</u> .	Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new <u>Jerusalem</u> , coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
Isa 66:21 And I will also take of them for <u>priests</u> and for Levites, saith the LORD.	Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be <u>priests</u> of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
Isa 66:22 For as the <u>new heavens and the new earth</u> , which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.	Rev 21:1And I saw a <u>new heaven and a new earth</u> : for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.
Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall <u>all flesh come to worship before me</u> , saith the LORD.	Rev 21:24-26) 24 And the nations of <u>them which are saved shall walk in the light of it</u> ; and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring <u>the glory and honour of the nations into it</u> .

The children in Isaiah 66, who were born to the woman or the covenant, are therefore the same as the seed of Rev 12:17, or the church which are then born or selected throughout the entire gospel age. In both Isaiah 66 and Rev 12 the Manchild is singular, because at the time that the prophecy is pointing to the seed was still singular, since Christ had just fulfilled it.

In the first advent fulfillment, Isaiah 66 talks about Zion or a mount of Jerusalem which we know from Paul in Galatians is not limited to the literal city, but represents the Jerusalem in the heavens above. So while in one sense we see that literal Jerusalem is being dealt with at the first advent, in the final sense God is more concerned with the heavenly Jerusalem that replaces it. The literal city will still be part of prophecy, but to get the complete understanding of the later verses you need to recognize that God's plan includes the heavenly Jerusalem, which represents God's heavenly power and millennial kingdom which is going to come down to earth.

*Isa 66:10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: (KJV)*

*Gal 4:25-26) 25 Hagar, who stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia, is a figure of the present city of*



## The Woman and Her Accessories

*Jerusalem, in slavery with all its people.*

*26 But the heavenly Jerusalem is free, and she is our mother. (TEV)*

When the church is complete, it will be the heavenly New Jerusalem that comes down to the earth. The heavenly city will rule through the literal earthly city, but it will be the heavenly that issues the orders. The prophecy in Isaiah 66 also mentions the same new heavens and the new earth that we see later in Revelation.

*Isa 66:22 For as the **new heavens and the new earth**, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain. (ASV)*

*Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)*

*Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. (KJV)*

If we interpret the man-child as being Christ, we can then answer the question that was asked in Isaiah, Can a nation be born in one day? Yes it can, if that day is the Gospel age! The children being born at and after the first advent are sons of God, the church. The nation that is being born will be the government of God that will rule over the entire earth when the church is complete.

Isaiah tells us that before Zion had travailed, she brought forth the Manchild. Besides the literal event of the destruction of Jerusalem, the tribulation has continued upon the church through the rest of the age. The children or sons of God that come forth from the tribulations that occur throughout the entire age, are the new creation or the church. Note that the tribulation spoken of in Isaiah 66:8 is not on the world as the traditional view has it, but is “her” tribulation, “Zion’s”. When the tribulation of this entire age is accomplished, the entire church will have all been brought forth from the world.

*Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. (NAS)*

*Rev 14:3-4) 3 and they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who had been redeemed from the earth.*

*4 It is these who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are chaste; it is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes; these have been redeemed from mankind as first fruits for God and the Lamb, (RSV)*

If we consider the entire chapter in Isaiah 66, we see the world being included in the salvation that is mentioned later. We find all the nations mentioned there as well as the new heavens and the new earth, verses 19-24. All mankind will come into this kingdom to worship the Lord and it will all be possible because of the birth of the Manchild, Christ. *Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. (KJV)*

## Satan and His Accessories

***Rev 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems. (NAU)***

The next sign that we see in Rev 12 is the **red dragon and it marks a break in the prophecy**. It tells us later in verse 9 that **this symbol represents Satan**.

*Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan,).*

The dragon as seen with the heads, horns, and tail, represents a Satan controlled Pagan Rome. When this prophecy uses the symbol of the dragon, that symbol in its pure form is Satan just as the chapter tells us. When we see the accessories with the dragon such as the heads and the horns and the tail, **then** we see the earthly organizations that Satan is working through, such as Pagan Rome.

That is why when we see the Christianized beast later in chapter 13; it has the same 7 heads and 10 horns because it descended from Pagan Rome and is using the same political structure. Even in that situation we see that Satan is still behind it because it tells us that he gave the beast his throne and authority. In other words, the earthly power that Satan controlled was given to the worldly power that the beast represented, and for that reason we see that Satan was behind the scenes, using Rome to accomplish his purposes. It's important to keep in mind that the dragon by itself is Satan, our personal enemy, because some would like to think that there is not any such thing as a personal Satan.

That Satan is either represented by or named in four different symbols, shows us that he has at least those four different aspects. That he is seen as a serpent reminds us of the deception of Eve through his lies in the Garden of Eden. So when we see him described as a serpent in this chapter, we are seeing a deceiver at work. Since one of the descriptions says that it was the mouth of the serpent that spews out the water, this shows us that the water affected doctrine through Satan's deceptions.

In another description it uses the symbol of the dragon when talking about the water, which points more too civil Rome itself. The water was the people, nations and tongues of the Roman Empire as we will later see it defined in Rev Chapter 17. The Roman Empire or the dragon physically and actually attacked the seed of the woman, the church. Besides tortures and outright killing, a part of the attack was the attempt by Paganism to corrupt the truth of what Christ had done for us, by lies from the mouth of the serpent.

That he is called the devil is interesting when we look at the meaning of the name.

*1228 diabolos (dee-ab'-ol-os); from 1225; a traducer; specially, Satan [compare 7854]: KJV-- false accuser, devil, slanderer.*

The name shows us another one of his traits in that he is the accuser and slanderer of the brethren.

The name Satan is similar in that it can mean accuser, but its more interesting meaning is found in

## Satan and His Accessories

vines dictionary.

*SATAN satanas* ^4567^, a Greek form derived from the Aramaic (Heb., Satan), "**an adversary**," is used (a) of an angel of Jehovah in <Num. 22:22> (the first occurrence of the Word in the OT); (b) of men, e. g., <1 Sam. 29:4; Ps. 38:20; 71:13>; four in <Ps. 109>; (c) of "Satan," the Devil, some seventeen or eighteen times in the OT; in <Zech. 3:1>, where the name receives its interpretation, "**to be (his) adversary**," RV (see marg.; KJV, "**to resist him**").

(from *Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words*)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

This name shows us that he is going to go out of his way to oppose the church. History shows us that is exactly what he has done throughout the entire age. Sometimes he has had more power and influence than other times, but he has never quit trying to eradicate the church in his attempt to stop the fulfillment of the covenants. **So wherever we find a particular name used for Satan in this chapter, we should look at the meaning of that name or symbol to help us to understand what is happening.**

The four attributes that Satan has are the opposite of God's four attributes. Satan counterfeits the **power** that God has, when he rules through the dragon or Pagan Rome. That he is a Devil or false accuser of the brethren is the opposite of **Justice**. That he is serpent or a liar and a deceiver is the opposite of **wisdom** or truth. That he is Satan or an adversary of the brethren, is the opposite of **Love** in which we see that Christ pleads our case for us, but Satan tries to find or make us guilty.

The close resemblance of the symbols of the dragon and the beast is why some who don't believe in a personal devil and say that the dragon is strictly Pagan Rome and not Satan. We don't agree with that conclusion, but what we see is that the dragon with the horns and the heads and the tail, was Pagan Rome with Satan controlling it. Satan has control of all of the nations of this world and at the time of the first advent, Rome was his biggest empire. For example, we see from our Lord's dialogue with Satan during his testing in the desert that Satan had power and control over people, religion and governments.

That the dragon representing Pagan Rome actually stood before the nation of Israel at the first advent was true historically, since Israel was under the power of Pagan Rome at that time. While the woman does not directly picture Israel, Israel was the bearer of the promises of the covenant. So when we see the Dragon before the woman, he was literally in control of Israel because he was trying to defeat the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant that was due to come to fulfillment through them. We also need to remember that the power of Satan was included in the symbol of the dragon and that it was him who was trying to kill our Lord using the power of Rome. At a later time in its history, Rome actually used the symbol of the dragon on battle flags and shields to represent herself, so that symbol is giving us a major clue as to who controlled that empire.

We not only see this same dragon and beast later in Revelation chapters 13, and 17, but the beast is likewise described in Daniel, where many commentators correctly apply it to the church-state

## Satan and His Accessories

system that was a combined Roman Empire and Papal power during the dark ages. That there is a parallel between Daniel's fourth beast and the ones in Revelation, there is no doubt when we consider the following table.

<p>Dan 7:3 And four <b>great beasts came up from the sea</b>, diverse one from another.</p>	<p>Rev 13:1-2)1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and <b>saw a beast rise up out of the sea</b>, having seven heads and <b>ten horns</b>, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.</p>
<p>Dan 7:4 The first was like a <b>lion</b>, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. 5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a <b>bear</b>, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a <b>leopard</b>, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a <b>leopard</b>, and his feet were as the feet of a <b>bear</b>, and his mouth as the mouth of a <b>lion</b>: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. (KJV)</p>
<p>Dan 7:7-8) 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had <b>ten horns</b></p>	<p>Rev 13:1 <b>And I saw a beast</b> rising out of the sea, <b>with ten horns</b> and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its heads. (RSV)</p>
<p>Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a <b>mouth speaking great things</b>. (KJV) Dan 7:19-20) 19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; 20 And of the <b>ten horns</b> that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a <b>mouth that spake very great things</b>, whose look was more stout than his fellows. Dan 7:25 <b>And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws:</b> and they shall be given into his hand <b>until a time and times and the dividing of time</b>.</p>	<p>Rev 13:5-6) 5 And <b>there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies</b>; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. 6 <b>And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.</b></p>
<p>Dan 7:21-26) 21 I beheld, and <b>the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them</b>; 22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, <b>and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces</b>. 24 <b>And the ten horns</b> out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. Dan 11:31-35) 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and <b>they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate</b>. 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. 33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: <b>yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days</b>. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. 35 <b>And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white</b>, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. (KJV)</p>	<p>(Rev 13:7-8) 7<b>And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.</b> 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (KJV) Rev 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there <b>a thousand two hundred and threescore days</b>. (KJV) Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for <b>a time, and times, and half a time</b>, from the face of the serpent. (KJV) Rev 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue <b>forty and two months</b>.</p>
<p>Dan 8:9-12) 9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed</p>	<p>Rev 12:4 His tail swept down a third of the stars of</p>

## Satan and His Accessories

exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; **and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.**

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and **the place of his sanctuary was cast down.**

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered. (KJV)

heaven, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bear a child, that he might devour her child when she brought it forth; (RSV) Rev 11:2-3) 2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot **forty and two months.**

3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy **a thousand two hundred and threescore days**, clothed in sackcloth. (KJV)

We aren't going to go into a great deal of explanation in regard to Daniel and the four beasts at this time, but Daniel seems to give a more comprehensive description of future world history that starts in his time. Revelation is only concerned with history from about the time of the first advent forward. Daniel does more in that he describes all the empires that were to come after his time and before the establishment of Gods kingdom. Those empires were Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece and Pagan Rome, which lastly turned into a Christianized Rome. That is the power that was taken over by Papacy, and used by him to terrorize both the true church and the world.

Some of the explanation that we are going to give in regard to where the beasts, horns and heads apply may be somewhat different than where others apply them. One example is the smiting of the head in chapter 13, which many apply either to the Reformation or to the French Revolution. We will show later why those applications are not possible, and why we would apply this event to the restoration of Rome from the destruction that it received at the hands of the Barbarians in about 478 AD. At this time we are only going to give a summery of where we think these symbols apply, without taking up a lot of time and space in explaining how we arrived at our conclusions. When we get to chapters 13, and 17, we will then fully explain the interpretations. For now we are going to explain enough so that we can have a historical discussion where needed in this chapter, in regards to both Rome and Papacy.

When we look at the beast in Daniel chapter 7 that represented Rome, we additionally see the little horn that arose and plucked up 3 of the 10 horns. That little horn was the Papal power, which gradually took over the power of the fallen Roman Empire. That Empire was restored from the attacks of the barbarians and was a so-called Christianized Empire. That as we will see, is the same oppressive power that is described as wearing down the saints for the 3.5 times, or 42 months, or 1260 days. At a day per year, that translates into 1260 years, which was fulfilled from 539 – 1799 AD.

**We see an interesting thing in Rev 12 in that the dragon has crowns on the seven heads, but not on the horns.** That changes later in chapter thirteen where the crowns move to the horns. The reason for the crowns on the heads in Rev 12 is that we are being shown a view of the Roman Empire when it was still in one piece. The government of Pagan Rome when it was still unified ruled from the central location of the city of Rome. The heads, which represented seven different forms or types of Roman government, had the power when Rome was still unified and ruled with absolute control from that city. According to Rev Chapter 17, **the sixth head was in power at the**

## Satan and His Accessories

**time of John**. The seventh head that was to come next was the Christianized Roman Empire that came into power in the time of Constantine in about 300 AD.

*Rev 17:9-10) 9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,*

*10 and they are seven kings; **five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.** (NAU)*

When the beast is described in the first part of chapter 13, it's just after the seventh head of Rome had been smitten and almost destroyed by the barbarians in about 478 AD. When the head was healed just before 539 AD, central Rome did not hold the ultimate power any more, but it was collectively held by the ten different countries that made up the remains of the empire, at that time.

**That is why the ten kings are being shown with crowns on their horns in the beginning of chapter 13.**

The ten kings, who collectively held the power in the restored empire in about 539AD, eventually gave their power to the beast in 799 AD, when Papacy began to take full control of the Roman power. This process took a number of years, but by the time of Pope Innocence in the twelfth century, they had complete control. That was when church and state was fully developed with Papacy in control and on top telling the kings what to do and with them not able to resist.

In Revelation 13, the description starts with the Christianized Roman beast which was restored back to life in 478 AD, after having been almost completely destroyed by barbarians, and on that beast, we see a mouth speaking great things, which was added unto it. That mouth is the same mouth that we saw in the little horn of Daniel, which represents Papacies false doctrines and prideful boasting. That first beast in Revelation 13, as seen before in the table of scriptures, is described in almost exactly the same manner as the beast in Daniel.

In other words, they both, first describing Pagan Rome, and then second the false church-state system that was created by Papacy.

This gives us a summery of what happened historically with these beasts and as promised we will more fully explain this, starting in chapter 13, which chapter 12 will lead into.

## The Stars of Heaven

***Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. NAU)***

The symbol of the tail is defined in Isaiah as being the prophet who teaches lies. We will give the reference for that a little later when we discuss some other prophecy from that book, which applies to this casting out of the stars. That definition of the tail indicates that the false religious leaders were corrupting the people with false ideas, and they were forcing out anyone who did not agree, as pictured by the casting out of the stars. That happened literally with Israel before the first Advent and in the same manner it happened with the Christian church, during the Gospel age.

We see that there are two possible ways that we could view the tail casting down of the stars in this verse. The traditional view is that the stars fall from heaven because they are corrupt. That kind of thing did happen historically with the church as the Papal system gained in power and influence.

While that view is possible, the study group saw a problem with that way of looking at it. There is a similar reference in Daniel chapter 8, where the stars are cast down. There it adds the information that the beast trampled the stars after they had been cast down. For that reason we decided to consider the view that the stars were faithful, but that they were cast out because of the intolerant attitude of the false church.

There is a prophecy in Daniel chapter eight, which shows the stars being trampled by the beast. That is the prophecy where the little horn cast down the stars of heaven and then tramples them underfoot. In its first application this is showing the Roman power doing the trampling upon the Jewish stars. We also see that there can be a second application to this prophecy in which we see the casting down of the faithful church by Papacy. A good example of a dual application for prophecy is verses 11-12, where we could apply the casting down of the sanctuary literally to having been done by Rome and then figuratively by Papacy.

*Dan 8:9-12)9 And out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful {Land.}*

*10 And it grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and **some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down.***

*11 It even magnified {itself} to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down.*

*12 And on account of transgression the host will be given over {to the horn} along with the regular sacrifice; and it will fling truth to the ground and perform {its will} and prosper. (NAS)*

Both interpretations are true in that the dragon or Satan through Rome did corrupt the leadership of both the Jews and the church, who in both ages then forced out those who were trying to follow

## The Stars of Heaven

God. We see that the Jewish corruption was an example or picture of what was going to happen later during the gospel age. In both situations the faithful were forced out, and not in control of what should have been God's system and people.

Since this casting out would have occurred **just before and during the First Advent** that would be why it would not matter that the term "stars of heaven" is used in for those who are cast down. At that time the Jewish age was ending and the Gospel age was ready to begin. The generation that was standing there at that time would be the same generation that would decide to either accept or reject the Messiah. Because the Jewish leaders rejected the Messiah at that time, that was a good reason why the casting out of the stars in this prophecy represents the end of the Jewish age. From the gospels we know that the Jewish leadership was instrumental in getting the people to reject and cast out those who believed in the Messiah.

If we see that both the casting down of the stars of the Christian church, as well as the Jewish church are pictured in this verse, then we could read right straight through and into the next verse without having to split the prophecy. We would simply look at this vision as being a picture of what the dragon was going to do though its entire history. So when it tells us that the stars are cast down by his tail, it is pointing to both places in history. In that way of looking at it, it first applies to the corruption of Judah's leadership by the Roman power, just prior to and during the time of Christ. Those of the nation, who wanted to be faithful to the Lord, were forced out and were not able to get the rest of the nation to accept the Messiah.

Israel became a part of Rome when the Romans conquered the area of the world that they were in. Israel, who should have been God's people, allowed the Romans to become too involved in the governing of the nation. They should have kept Rome as separate from them as they could, but the riches and power that such an association brought, tempted some of the leadership. The leaders were granted positions of power and influence under Rome, and because of that, they did not keep religion pure. Those who opposed that arrangement were forced out as is mentioned in Isaiah 66:5.

A good example of the corruption that came from the union with Rome and the power and riches that she brought is seen in John the Baptist's criticism of Herod. He was eventually killed for his resistance to Herod and his sinful relationship. That involvement with Rome was what led to Israel's ultimate destruction later, because once in, Rome did not leave. They gradually tightened the noose until they made Israel a province of Rome. Many of the people did not like the Roman's being in charge, but the leadership had sold out to the Romans for the wealth and the power that it had brought.

That is the same mistake that has been made in the past by the Jewish nation. Instead of looking to God they had looked to other nations of the world for their protection. God has repeatedly shown that when they have been faithful to him, he has protected them. The book of Isaiah has some prophecy that shows that this involvement with other nations was going to be a problem at the time of Christ, just as it was in the time of Isaiah. Again while there is a symbolic application of this prophecy on this end of the age, the original fulfillment is what we are looking at, the one that



## The Stars of Heaven

applies during the time of Christ.

In Isaiah chapter 8, we see that many were advocating that Judah should form an alliance to protect herself from the attack that was coming from the alliance of Syria and the ten tribes of Israel, Samaria. God warned Judah not to make an alliance with anyone else, because to do that was to reject God since he was to be their sanctuary and protection.

*Isa 8:12-15) 12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.*

*13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.*

*14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.*

*15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. (KJV)*

Fortunately for them they listened that time and God protected them. Shortly after that attack God brought Assyria against the ten tribes of Israel and carried them away, while leaving Judah intact. While that prophecy partially applied in the time of Isaiah, Judah should have realized that this warning still applied to any future alliance that they would make without God. Later, when it became a question of whether or not to be involved with Rome, they should have remembered the history of that encounter. God would have protected them if they would have. Because they didn't stay separate, they fell from favor and their light was diluted by the involvement with Rome.

There is an interesting reference in Isaiah chapter 9 to the tail being lying leaders who did not seek to the Lord of Hosts. Since chapter 9 is a continuation of the same theme as chapter 8, we see that this would have a prophetic application to the first advent also. This would again confirm that the leaders of Israel were guilty of not seeking the Lord for help, and instead making alliances with the Romans that they shouldn't have.

This same principle would of course apply to the false Christian leaders that came later. Much of this Old Testament prophecy has at least a second application with Israel at the first advent or later with the falling away of the spiritual Christian church during the dark ages.

*Isa 9:13-16) 13 For the people turned not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.*

*14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.*

*15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.*

*16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.*

*(KJV)*

In looking at the casting out of the stars applying to both the Jewish house and the spiritual house in the Gospel age, we can take an object lesson from what happened. In a third application of this prophecy later on, we see that the Christian church was not to have gotten involved with Rome either, but because of fear of persecution they likewise formed an alliance with them. In the end that also led to their downfall, and they received more persecution from the false church-state

## The Stars of Heaven

system than they ever had from literal Rome. That involvement was what formed the harlot and the worst church-state system that has ever existed. Just as the Jews should not have been involved with Rome which eventually destroyed them, the Christian church should have looked at that example and not done it either.

*1 Cor 10:11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. (KJV)*

There is one prophecy in the beginning of Isaiah 66 that seem to support the idea that the casting out should apply to both ages. There a faithful class is cast out, just before the man-child is born and the evil ones are punished. Since the Manchild is Christ, especially after he proved faithful, then this would be occurring during the time of the first advent.

*Isa 66:5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. (KJV)*

In addition, in the first advent time, we see that Jesus and the apostles seemed to be associated with some who were directly apposed to the Scribes and the Pharisees and were of those whom God would have considered to be faithful. Of those faithful, only the ones that accepted Christ as the Messiah were the faithful remnant as described by Paul. The Jewish leaders seemed to have especially tried to discredit the disciples, but Jesus was able to defeat them at every attempt. In the end, after the crucifixion, the faithful Christians were openly persecuted by the Jews.

If we decided that the stars being cast down had to apply to only the Christian church, then we would have a more difficult time explaining Rev 12:4. The reason for that is that if the dragon was standing before the woman just prior to the birth of our Lord, then the stars being cast down would have to be prior to the crucifixion also.

In order to view this verse as being applicable only to the Gospel age, we would need to divide verse 4 into two separate statements. Rev 12:4 a And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth.

*Rev 12:4a And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth.*

*Rev 12:4 b And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. NAU*

By dividing the verse, we then could possibly take the statement of the stars being cast out as having happened at a different and later time than the time that the dragon stood before the woman, which was prior to the first advent. The first portion of the verse would then be giving us a description of something notable that the tail of the dragon does during its lifetime.

The second portion of the verse would be telling us when the vision of the woman occurs. If we do that, we could then look at the casting down of the stars to the earth as having only happened in about the time of the fourth trumpet, where we see the casting down of 1/3 of the stars in the fourth trumpet. The removal of the one third of the stars left two thirds which corrupted the true church

## The Stars of Heaven

and made it into Satan's system.

At this time it seems more likely that the stars fallen from heaven includes both ages, so that the stars thrown down in the fourth trumpet are the parallel events to the casting down of the faithful in the Jewish age, That interpretation does not require any fancy explanations and it is historically accurate.

### The Faithful One Third

We have a different way of viewing the 1/3 of the stars that are cast down in Rev 12, that is opposite of the traditional method. This method is based on our understanding of the 1/3's that are removed in the first four trumpets, as well as a reference regarding thirds from the book of Zechariah. The first four trumpets are one of the other places that we know of that the 1/3 symbol is used and since the interpretation that we used there fits very well, we see no reason to change the method here either.

The casting down of a third of the stars of heaven is at first puzzling, until we look at what is left if we take one third away, ( $1 - 1/3 = 2/3$ ) The fraction  $2/3$  converts into .666 etc. While we know that the number 666 applies mainly to the church-state system of the dark ages, the principle of the number is the same as we see in Zech 13, which shows that God used the same system of interpretation in the Old Testament. In the Zechariah we see that the  $2/3$  or 666 taken away being the bad part, and the  $1/3$  or 333 that is left being the good part. This shows that the interpretation of the one thirds and the two thirds is correct, but depending on the event and place in history, we either see the evil  $2/3$  taking over, or the good one third winning out.

*Zech 13:7-9) 7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.*

*8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.*

*9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God. (KJV)*

By removing one third of the stars of the symbolic heavens in Revelation, the light coming from the stars was no longer God's light. It had been transformed into Satan's deceptive and false light. What should have been God's religion, was transformed into man's religion, hence the number 666 which is the number of man, plural, not a man, singular!

The number of stars removed was 1/3, which translates into .3333 etc. In the Bible, 3 is God's number, which shows that they represented the faithful remnant. So in both the corruption of the Jewish leadership as well as in the corruption of the church's leadership, the faithful were cast out,

## The Stars of Heaven

and of those remaining, Satan turned them into teachers of lies and not true lights of God. Those who are true lights will in the end shine forever and ever as we are told in Daniel 12:3.

## The Manchild

### The Manchild

We believe the Manchild in verse 5 should be interpreted differently than the traditional Bible Student view, which says that the Manchild is Papacy. Here are some references that you should look at that show us that the Manchild has to be Christ. The rod of iron references all refer to Jesus, and we know of none others that would apply the rod of iron to anyone else, even illegally. We also know that there are many New Testament scriptures that tell us that Jesus was taken up to God and his throne.

*Ps 2:9 "You shall break them with a rod of iron, you shall shatter them like earthenware."*

*Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV)*

*Rev 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. (KJV)*

There are also many references in the Old Testament that refer to the birth of a child that point to Christ. We think that Isaiah 66:7-8, which is not traditionally looked at in that manner, refers to our Lord Jesus at the first advent.

*Isa 66:7-8) 7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.*

*8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. (KJV)*

In Isaiah chapter 7, we find a reference to a child that is even quoted in the New Testament and applied to Jesus.

*Isa 7:14 "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: behold, a virgin will be with child and bear a son, and she will call His name Immanuel*

*Matt 1:23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. (KJV)*

In Micah chapter 5 we see the ruler who was to come from Bethlehem, Christ. In the same prophecy we see the prediction that Israel would be desolate until the birth of more children, the church, had occurred.

*Micah 5:2-3) 2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.*

*3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. (KJV)*

Looking at the references above, we see that Rev 12:5 is not only showing us Jesus, but is also pointing to his overcoming and subsequent resurrection and being seated on the right hand of God. He was the seed that had been promised to Abraham, through which all the families of the earth

## The Manchild

would be blessed. Since we are looking at the woman as representing all the covenants, it should be obvious that this is the child that had been promised in the Abrahamic covenant.

After the Manchild is born, succeeding verses give us more detail about how the dragon tries to destroy the rest of the seed of the woman, the faithful church. Paul explains the other seed or children, when he tells us that the seed is Christ singular, but that if we are Christ's then we are part of that seed.

That Satan tried to devour the woman's child was literally true at the time of the first advent. First of all, he tried to have our Lord killed at the age of two by Herod. Satan also tried to tempt the Lord to do things his way and not the way that the Father had laid down for him to complete his mission when he tempted him in the desert. Later when Christ had completed his mission on the earth, Satan instigated the crucifixion, trying to get rid of him. Again historically this fits the description of what we see described here in Revelation, where he tried to devour her child, the seed of the covenant. Christ was the seed of the covenant or the promised child that was to come. Satan used the power of Rome, and the corruption of the Jewish house to have our Lord crucified.

But as described here and from what actually happened historically, we see her child Christ was restored from death, caught up to God and sat down on his right hand and was given great power and authority. Even the Old Testament in Ps 91 confirms that our Lord would be delivered and taken up to God. The dragon we see in Revelation chapter 12 is also mentioned there and we are there told that our Lord would trample him under foot.

*Ps 91:9-14) 9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;*

*10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.*

*11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.*

*12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.*

*13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion **and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.***

*14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will **I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.** (KJV)*

The attempt on Christ backfired on Satan, since what he had thought would defeat God's plan, actually was the means by which it was able to move on to the next step. The next step was the development and testing of the gospel age church, which became possible by the ransom price.

***Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male {child} who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne. (NAU)***

Ps 2:9 "You shall break them with a rod of iron, you shall shatter them like earthenware."

Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and

## The Manchild

**he shall rule them with a rod of iron:** and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV)

Rev 2:27 **And he shall rule them with a rod of iron;** as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. (KJV)

Eph 1:20-22) 20 which He brought about in Christ, when **He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly {places}**

21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come.

22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church, (NAS)

Heb 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is **set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;** (KJV)

In Rev 12:5 we find that the “man child” was to rule the nations with a rod of iron. Some think the Manchild is not Christ and that he represents the beginning of the false church system, or Papacy. As we seen in the parallel scriptures that we posted in the table at the beginning of the Rev 12 commentary and in the section above there is a lot of scriptural evidence that defines the Manchild as being Christ, the promised seed. He is also described as having the rod of iron, which he is going to use to rule over all the nations. There is not any other scripture that we know of that defines Papacy as a false man-child or illegally assigns the rod of iron to him.

We see historically and biblically that when our Lord was resurrected, he **was caught up to God and his throne** and sat down at his right hand, just as Rev 12 says. All who study the scriptures see that Christ was actually caught up to Jehovah and his throne at the first advent, just as we are told elsewhere in the New Testament.

*Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, **he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;** (KJV)*

*Heb 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, **who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;** (KJV)*

*Heb 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and **is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.** (KJV)*

*John 16:19-21)19 Jesus knew that they wanted to ask him; so he said to them, "Is this what you are asking yourselves, what I meant by saying, 'A little while, and you will not see me, and again a little while, and you will see me'?"*

*20 Truly, truly, I say to you, you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will be sorrowful, but **your sorrow will turn into joy.***

*21 When a woman is in travail she has sorrow, because her hour has come; but **when she is delivered of the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, for joy that a child is born into the world.** (RSV)*

Many of us are familiar with Ps 91, but most are not familiar with the fact that there are some parallels between Psalms 91 and chapter 12 of Rev.

456  
The Manchild

<p>Ps 91:1-3) 1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. 2 I will say of the LORD, <b>He is my refuge and my fortress:</b> my God; in him will I trust. 3 Surely <b>he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where <b>she would be taken care of</b> for a time, times and half a time, <b>out of the serpent's reach.</b> (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:4-7) 4 <b>He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust:</b> his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. 5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that lieth by day; 6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. 7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:14 <b>The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle,</b> so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where <b>she would be taken care of</b> for a time, times and half a time, out of the serpent's reach. (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:8-12) 8 Only with thine eyes <b>shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.</b> 9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; 10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. 11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. 12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. <b>These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and <b>the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:9 <b>The great dragon was hurled down--</b> that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. <b>He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him.</b> Rev 20:2-3)2 <b>And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</b> 3 <b>And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him,</b> that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (KJV) Rev 20:10 <b>And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,</b> where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.</p>
<p>Ps 91:14 Because he hath set his love upon me, <b>therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high,</b> because he hath known my name. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. <b>And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne.</b> (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:15-16) 15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. 16 With long life will I <b>satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.</b></p>	<p>Rev 12:10-11) 10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: "<b>Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ.</b> For the accuser of our brothers, who accuses them before our God day and night, has been hurled down. 11 <b>They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb</b> and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death. (NIV)</p>

In the table of comparisons we see the same sort of symbols and events in Ps 91 that we find in Rev 12. We see the dragon on the earth, where he is eventually trampled under foot just as predicted in Genesis. We see the promise that our Lord as well as the church will be protected under the wings of the Almighty. In Rev 12 we see the wings of the great eagle being given to the church. We see that God promises to show his salvation to Christ and in Rev 12 we find it revealed through the blood of the Lamb. **We also see that our Lord was to be raised on high, because he trusted in and loved Jehovah and in Rev 12 we see that he is caught up to God and to his**



## The Manchild

**throne.** Again we see, that even Ps 91:14 supports the thought that the Manchild has to be Christ, and that it is him that is caught up to God and his throne.

### “Ho Theos”

It’s also very unlikely that the word “God”, in Rev 12:5 represents Satan even in symbol, because in the Greek text, it is written “ho Theos”. As Pastor explains in the volumes, almost everywhere that it uses the term “ho Theos” (“**The GOD**”), it means Jehovah (See Vol. 2 page 275, Vol. 5 page 70, 86). Even if this is not true in all usages, that it is actually “**The God**” here, again lends a great deal of weight to the idea that this is Jehovah and not Satan.

We have already referred to Isaiah 66:7 and Isaiah 9:6, which talk about the Manchild. In Isaiah 66, we have shown that the interpretation has to be Christ, in regard to the Manchild. In Isaiah chapter 9, we don’t have to show that because the New Testament tells us that the child was Christ, and all commentators we know of, agree with that, unless they are Jewish.

*Matt 1:22-23) 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,*

*23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. (KJV)*

We see no problem in taking the plain sense of these verses and interpreting them that way. Since everything that is described in this verse is confirmed by other scriptures as being Christ, **we find it impossible to say that this is anything other than Christ**, who is going to rule the nations in the next age with a rod of iron. Historically he was caught up to God and his throne, just as described in this verse.

That was an important doctrine to the early church, and we can see no reason why the scriptures here would turn the obvious meaning of this symbol into something bad, unless they made it plain that they had done so, and that the symbol was a counterfeit. For example in Rev 13:11 it says that John saw a two-horned beast that was “**like**” a lamb but actually spoke as a dragon. In other words, it warns us that beast was not really “lamb like”, but implies that it is a wolf or dragon in sheep’s clothing. In Rev 12 that is not done in regard to the Manchild, so we again see no reason not to take the obvious and scriptural meaning.

## The Flight of the Women

***Rev 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days. (NAU)***

Before discussing the flight of the woman, we are going to discuss one question that came up in the study in regard to the 1260 years. In one of the accounts where the woman is described, it uses the terminology of 1260 days and in the other one, it uses 3.5 times which is  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ . We discussed the possibility in the study whether these two different accounts of the woman might be two different time periods, since there is more than one 1260 year period as seen in the repeating time periods found in “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”.

Also there is some evidence that there may be a second application to the 1260 years that applies to the literal nation of Israel and Islam, while the application that we are used to from the second volume applies only to events that happened to spiritual Israel or the church. This secondary application overlaps the original one into the future by about 118 years. In “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”, see the table that shows both Israel’s ecclesiastical power and their civil power, as shown by the 1260, 1290 and the 1335 years.

Because of those different time cycles we considered that there is a possibility that there might be two different applications of the 1260 in Rev 12. One reason for that is because the description of the woman in verse 6 is showing us how the earthly phase of the covenant or Israel is preserved through the dark ages of 1260 years. At the same time we see that verse 14 is showing us the heavenly phase of the covenant or the faithful church, who is also preserved through the dark ages of the 3.5 times. The woman that applies to the church was especially apposed by the Papacy during the dark ages, from 539 to 1799 AD, with lessening persecution after that time.

This question is still uncertain, because when we examined the 3.5 times, 1260, and 42 months to see if each applied individually or differently to either the church or Israel, but not both, it was not conclusive. This possibility needs more study at this time. We could definitely apply all seven, time applications, to the spiritual application of the prophecy, but we are not sure if all seven apply to the earthly application of the prophecy.

This is going to require further study, to see if we can resolve this question. We have no doubt that there are two aspects to the woman with two applications in the two places, but we are not sure about the chronological implications in Rev 12 itself at this time.

Another thing we noticed is that since there are seven references below, and seven is a complete number especially in Rev, that seems to imply that this is a complete set of time prophecies, no mater how they apply.

## The Flight of the Women

### **A Time and Times and Dividing of the Time.**

*Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time.***

*Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be **for a time, times, and an half**; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.*

*Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent.*

### **A thousand two hundred and threescore days**

*Rev 11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy **a thousand two hundred and threescore days**, clothed in sackcloth*

*Rev 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***

### **Forty and two months**

*Rev 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot **forty and two months.** (KJV)*

*Rev 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months.** (KJV)*

## The Flight of the Women

### The Wings

In the second reference to the flight of the woman in verse 14, we see that she was given 2 wings. Some think that the wings are the old and the New Testament scriptures, but our studies show that definition is too limited, in that while they partially represent the scriptures, they actually represent more. If we look at the following scriptures that have similar terminology, we find some interesting references that will help us to see more fully what the wings represent.

We see in Ex 19, that the wings represents the angel of the Lord helping Israel at the time of the escape from Egypt, and for that reason we would say that the same thing is true here and that the wings represent the help that the church has had from the Lord throughout the entire age. The scriptures would definitely be a part of that help, but the Holy Spirit or any other aid from our Lord would also be divine help.

Notice that it is the wings and not the eagle that are referred to in the following references. *Exod 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how **I bare you on eagles' wings**, and brought you unto myself.*

*Deut 32:9-11) 9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. 10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. 11 **As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:***

*Isa 40:31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; **they shall mount up with wings as eagles**; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.*

That these wings are the wings of a great eagle would seem to point to wisdom, since in the four attributes of God the flying eagle represents wisdom. For that reason and because of the example we have of the wings being used to bring Israel up out of Egypt, besides the Old and the New Testament, the wings seem to also represent all the help that God in his wisdom gives to the church, especially the help that we receive from the comforter or Holy Spirit. That the comforter was to come and to lead the church into **knowledge of all things seems to support that idea.**

*John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, **he shall teach you all things**, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. (KJV)*

### Two Different Women

There are two different accounts of the woman fleeing into the wilderness in this chapter, one in verse 6 and the one in verse 14. There is an insert of text between the two accounts that shows the battle in the heavens and how Satan was defeated, and then it comes back to a further description of the woman fleeing to the wilderness.

## The Flight of the Women

Both places that show us the woman fleeing into the wilderness have some similarities, but they also have some interesting differences. *Rev 12:6 And the woman **fled** into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days**. (KJV)*

*Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might **fly** into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent. (KJV)*

One way of interpreting these verses is to see that we have the insert of a parenthesis explanation between the two accounts, and then we simply come back to the woman's flight, and are given more information about why and what occurs. That actually could be the correct interpretation, and doing it that way does not affect any other part of the explanation of this chapter. Even if we view this woman as being the same in both places, we know that there are two aspects to the symbol of the woman anyway, in that there is a heavenly and an earthly seed to the covenant and that there will be salvation for both seeds, each in its own due season.

### Two Parts to the Abrahamic Covenant

Since we have already shown that the woman represents God's plan as shown through the different covenants, and that plan was especially pictured by the Abrahamic covenant promises, represented in the symbol of the woman, we should not forget that there were two aspects to that covenant or two different seeds in the covenant. **One part of the Abrahamic covenant was to bless the sand of the seashore, "the world" and the other was to bless the stars of heaven, "the church"**.

Since the woman actually represents a covenant and does not directly represent the church or the nation of Israel, we could then see how she could be showing us two different salvations in the two places. To see if these two descriptions of the woman might be showing us both the heavenly and the earthly aspect of the Abrahamic covenant, we are going to take a closer look at the two places.

The first description of the woman's flight is described differently than the second one. The first description says that the woman, "**fled**" into the desert to be taken care of for 1260 days, (539-1799). The word "fled", is Strong's word no 5343, and **it means to run away, either literally or fig.**

In contrast, if we look at Rev 12:14, it says, "that she might "**fly**" into the wilderness". The word fly is Strong's word no 4072, which means, **to fly flying**. In the first place she is described as fleeing, and if we contrast it to the one flying, we get the idea that the one fleeing is on foot, while we see that the other one is flying. That one is running and the other is flying strongly suggests two different classes of salvation from the covenant, one earthly

## The Flight of the Women

and the other heavenly.

We think that there is actually only one woman being seen in both places, since there is only one covenant. The only difference is that we are being shown the earthly aspect of the covenant that contains the Jewish seed and the earthly hope first. Later in verse 17 we are seeing the heavenly aspect of the covenant, which contains the heavenly seed or the church.

In verse 6, we see one other difference, in that account the woman is not attacked or pursued by the dragon or the serpent like we see in the later account. This verse simply tells us that the woman fled on foot into the wilderness, with no mention of anything like what happens to the second account of the woman.

One other difference is that the second woman is to be nourished **away from the face of the serpent**, where in the first account that is not stated. Being kept away from the face of the serpent means that the covenant and her faithful seed were to be kept safe from the deceptive influence of the serpent or Satan. That didn't mean that individually you would not be persecuted or even killed, but Satan was not able to eradicate the covenant or the church completely. Satan did try to corrupt and change the meaning of God's plan, but God's word contained the promises and God made sure that his word survived the many attempt of Satan to remove it. Later after the power of the false church system began to wane, the Holy Spirit, through God's word led the church back into an understanding of what God's Plan and covenants are accomplishing in regard to the restoration of mankind from the fall in the garden.

The giving of the wings to the second woman would then represent the giving of the Holy Spirit or helper to the spiritual seed, as well as the Old and New Testament writings. That help would also include the actual help of Jesus who we see in the midst of the candlesticks, tending to and caring for the churches all through the Gospel age. We don't see the wings mentioned with the first description of the woman, and hence she flees on foot with her seed, since that part of the covenant doesn't have a heavenly hope.

That the first woman described does not have wings, would fit with this idea in that the Jewish seed of the covenant did not receive or accept the Holy Spirit or the message of the covenant at the first advent, because they were unfaithful. While the Jewish nation is not the woman, since she represents the covenant, they still bear the earthly promises of the covenant, which they will receive along with the world later. The promise of the earthly portion of the covenant lies dormant until the next age, not able to bless anyone until the church is finished.

The earthly seed of the covenant that belong to the Jewish house were actually removed from the holy land and scattered all over the world at the very time being described. That may have been one way that God was able to preserve them as a people, since with them scattered

## The Flight of the Women

all over the world Satan has not been able to wipe them out. If they had been in one place it would have been easier to do that. Instead, the best that he could do was to persecute them in individual countries, which allowed them in many situations to be able to flee to another place where they were then safe.

If the second woman is picturing the heavenly salvation, we know that Satan has concentrated his effort on trying to defeat her; hence she is persecuted more aggressively. Satan had already deceived the Jewish seed so he did not concentrate his efforts there, but in the situation of the church he put all his efforts into trying to deceive the very elect, as we are warned would happen in Matt. *Matt 24:24 For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. (RSV)*

If he could wipe out the truth of what Christ had done for us, God's plan as seen in the woman, or if he could destroy those who carried and preached those truths, he then could stop God's plan from succeeding. He knew that his time was short, so he has put forth all the effort that he could to overturn God's plan, hoping that he could win or extend his time.

The earthly portion of the seed, even though they were persecuted during that same time, did not receive the brunt of the persecution. Depending on the historical time, they were sometimes allowed to practice their Jewish faith without persecution, because the false church considered them to be lost anyway. If Satan had a good opportunity, he did not hesitate to convince the people that the Jews were greedy, and that they were causing the economic hardships of the church-state system. That lie from time to time, caused them to be persecuted, especially in more modern times, as we have gotten closer to the time that the earthly seed is going to be adopted back as God's people.

Satan on this end of the age has suddenly realized that the church is almost complete and that the only other thing that he hadn't tried was to try to completely kill off all of the earthly seed or the Jews. That is one reason why we had the holocaust, which again helped defeat Satan, because that persecution was a principle reason that the Jews were allowed to go back to their homeland. He is still trying to eradicate them in their homeland, but we know that will not be allowed, since God will defeat all of their enemies.

All through the dark ages Satan's main efforts were concentrated on the true church. The true saints that were hidden in the midst of Satan's system were if discovered, ruthlessly persecuted, tortured, or killed.

*Matt 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. (KJV)*

### The Fleeting of the Woman

Why is the woman pictured as fleeing into a desert condition in both places? In trying to decide what that flight represents, we need to remember that the woman represents the plan

## The Flight of the Women

of God, as shown by the covenants and that there was an earthly, as well as a heavenly seed to that plan. In a desert nothing can grow or develop, and that is the situation that both aspects of the God's plan found themselves in after the first advent.

In verse 6 **we are not** told that Satan persecuted the woman or her seed, but we see that the woman runs on foot to a place of nourishment and protection in the desert anyway. The work of the earthly woman, the sand of the seashore portion of the Abrahamic Covenant, was temporarily done when she delivered the Manchild. The law covenant portion of her, had been a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ, and it had finished its work. The seed of the earthly covenant was then scattered to the four corners of the earth, where they were to be remolded and shaped so that they would be ready when the earthly kingdom comes. While they are in the earth, they are to be protected as a people so that there would be a Jewish nation able to return back to their land at this end of the age.

Without the schoolmaster of the law, we would not have recognized the Messiah when he came, but we aren't under the schoolmaster now since the law has done its job and shown us what Christ did for us through the blood. His blood has cleansed us from all previous sin and justified us through faith in Jesus. We no longer need the law since that has been replaced by Christ and our justification by faith.

*Gal 3:24-26) 24 Wherefore **the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.***

*25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.*

*26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. (KJV)*

With that portion of the work done at the first advent, the earthly portion of the covenant went into a condition of waiting, also needing to be preserved and protected through the dark times that were coming. The sand of the seashore part of the Abrahamic Covenant is waiting for the time that the fullness of the Gentiles will be completed, and then the New Covenant will have work to do in delivering the earthly portion of the children into salvation.

It may also be that since the original literal kingdom of Israel was destroyed, we are seeing the woman or the earthly portion of the covenant with its seed, being forced into the Gentile world. The world is still in a desert condition with no salvation or earthly kingdom possible until later. Later as we will see, the desert will blossom as a rose and springs of water in symbol will come forth, then God's kingdom will be established with this portion of the seed.

In the interim since her original homeland was destroyed, there is no possibility of an earthly kingdom and for that reason she is shown fleeing into the wilderness. Later when the kingdom is established with her, it will include not only the literal restored nation, but also the rest of the world will be added into the promises of the covenant and become part of her seed. In the mean time, the earthly covenant promises as represented in the woman with her earthly seed, have no possibility of an actual kingdom and for that reason are pictured as



## The Flight of the Women

dwelling in a wilderness.

While there can be life in a desert, it usually requires rain to make it flourish, which we will see later, comes at the end of the age. The earthly part of the covenant is to be dormant for about 2000 years waiting for the latter rain. The false church actually has helped to worsen the desert condition of the world in the sense that they are keeping any blessing from coming, because the false church system that they advocate as God's kingdom, is actually Satan's false system. God, just as he did in the situation with Elijah, has provided a place for his people so that they could survive through that dark time. His people were hidden in the midst of the false system so that they would be saved from Jezebel and Ahab, who pictured the church and state system that tried to kill the saints all during the dark ages.

In Joel chapters 1-2, where the false church state system is pictured as coming in and taking over God's land, we see there that they are described as changing it into a desert, even though it should have been the Garden of Eden. Later in Joel we see that God destroys the false church state system and then blesses Israel, which pictures the coming of the kingdom. *Joel 2:3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: **the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.** (KJV)*

Likewise, the same thing is true of the second description of the woman, which for sure has the seed of the church in verse 13. The church had hoped that the blessing of the nations could begin immediately, but that was not to be. The heavenly seed as we see them in verse 17 had to be completed and tested, and then the millennial age blessing could come. See Rev 14:1-5, 19:6-9. Satan unwittingly has provided that testing, by trying to destroy the truth of what God had done through Christ, and when that didn't work he literally persecuted the seed of the woman. In the mean time there is no restoration or blessing available for the world, and that is the reason why this second flight is also described as being into a desert condition. It should have been a green and growing Garden of Eden, but by Satan's involvement it was turned into a wasteland. He removed any blessing that would have been there by deception, lies, attacks on the saints, and opposition to the truth and God's plan.

We also see that many, like Elijah and David, had to flee into the wilderness to hide so they would not be killed. That appears to be at least partially of what we see happening here, in that God was going to hide the true wheat to prevent the tares of the false system from killing them off. As we will see in the next chapter, in Revelation 13, Satan was going to spend a great deal of effort trying to do just that. The type of Ahab and Jezebel shows us exactly what was going to happen during the dark ages, with the struggle of the faithful church against the false church-state system. Jezebel, the false church, was continually trying to kill off Elijah, picturing the true church. Ahab representing the civil power was helping her to try to do that, but God was protecting Elijah. Since the faithful church is not in control of the earthly kingdoms of this world at this time, they are forced to hide in the desert conditions of the world, waiting for the time that they will be united with Christ, head and

## The Flight of the Women

body. Then the adversary will be bound so that he can't deceive the nations anymore, and the blessings of the kingdom will be able to proceed.

The church while they are here on earth, are not to be a part of the kingdoms of this world, and for that reason we have no permanent nation here on earth. Even though it had brought forth the seed of promise, Christ, the promise of the covenant still needed the rest of the heavenly seed, the church, tested and approved before it could begin the uplifting of mankind.

*Heb 13:13-14) 13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. 14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come. (KJV)*

Satan through his lies had tried to claim that the kingdom of blessing had been established, but it was not God's kingdom of blessing that came into power; it was Satan's oppressive reign of terror. He was and still is resisting the development of the heavenly seed of this covenant, because he knows that when it is complete he will lose control of the kingdoms of this world, and the earthly portion of the covenant will then be able to bless all mankind.

The symbol of the desert as used elsewhere is consistent with this interpretation in that Isaiah 35 tells us that the desert will blossom as the rose in the day that God establishes his highway of holiness there. All of the enemies and hindrances holding back the kingdom will then be removed and the blessings can then go forth.

*Isa 35:1-2) 1 The wilderness and **the desert will be glad**, and the Arabah will rejoice **and blossom; like the crocus***

*2 **It will blossom profusely and rejoice with rejoicing and shout of joy.** The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, the majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of the LORD, the majesty of our God.*

*Isa 35:7-8) 7 **The scorched land will become a pool and the thirsty ground springs of water;** in the haunt of jackals, its resting place, grass {becomes} reeds and rushes.*

*8 **A highway will be there, a roadway, and it will be called the Highway of Holiness.** The unclean will not travel on it, but it {will} be for him who walks {that} way, and fools will not wander {on it.}*

*Isa 35:10 And the ransomed of the LORD will return and come with joyful shouting to Zion, with everlasting joy upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.*

Later on, in Isaiah, we find the mention of the desert again and the promise that God is going to make it like the Garden of Eden. We are even told to look to Abraham and to Sarah, which again points us to the covenant with Abraham and indicates that, that promise is where the blessings are going to come from.

*Isa 51:1-3) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.*

*2 **Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you:** for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.*

## The Flight of the Women

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and **he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD**; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. (KJV)

Ezek 36:33-36)33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; **In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.**

34 And **the desolate land shall be tilled**, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, **This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden**; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. (KJV)

The earthly salvation will be eventually offered to Israel after the 144000 is complete, and through them to the rest of the world. As it says in Romans chapter 11, “*all Israel will be saved only after the fullness of the Gentiles has come in*”. This salvation would start with Israel, but eventually the rest of the world will be grafted in, and saved through them.

As far as the covenant is concerned, Hagar, who also historically had to flee into the desert, represents Israel or the earthly part of the covenant. Remember that Sarah had cast her out, picturing the rejection of natural Israel. After the gospel age is over, Israel will be grafted back into the Abrahamic covenant through the picture of Keturah. She had six children, and since six is an earthly or man’s number, we see that she represents the earthly salvation, for not only the Jews, but also the rest of the world.

That there are two women or two aspects to the covenant is actually explained by the apostle Paul, in Galatians chapter 4. *Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? 022 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman. 023 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the free woman was by promise. 024 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is A’-gar. 025 For this A’-gar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answers to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children 026 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. 027 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband. 028 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise 029 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. 030 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. 031 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free).*

The second description of the woman in Rev 12: with the two wings, is for sure the

## The Flight of the Women

Jerusalem that is above (heavenly), that Paul is talking about in the above reference. She is the one that contains the heavenly seed of the Abrahamic promise, as seen in verse 17. The heavenly seed of the covenant has to be removed from the earth before the earthly kingdom can begin. All of the heavenly seed, the spiritual church was purchased from the earth and while it is still here on earth it must be tested and tried to see if it would remain faithful. The covenant and her seed is given help through the terrible time of her sojourning here on earth, by the giving to her of two wings, or divine help, just as natural Israel had when they came up out of Egypt. The two wings allow her to fly while the other woman does not have them, so she is limited to the earth, and her seed must flee on foot. The Jews literally had to emigrate from one country to another during the entire time of their exile.

In Romans 11, we are told that Israel, because of self-induced blindness had lost out on the call of the church, but that because of the covenant promise to the Fathers, they would eventually be grafted back into the original Abrahamic promises. In the mean time they must wander the wilderness of the earth waiting for the full restoration of them as God's people. We see that partially accomplished at this time, with the literal restoration of them back into their land, but not their full acceptance back to divine favor yet.

*Rom 11:28-29) 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: **but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.***

*29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.*

In Israel's flight from Egypt, we again see some similar events, in that Pharaoh, who represents Satan, chased after Israel and tried to bring them back to Egypt. In Exodus, Israel fled across the red sea after God divided the waters. In Rev 12 we see that Satan spewed out water after the woman trying to drown her, and through God's guidance, the earth swallowed up the water, allowing woman to escape.

Israel was miraculously protected and fed with manna while they were in the wilderness. In this chapter we again see the same thing, where the woman is fed and nourished while in the symbolic wilderness. God brought literal Israel up out of Egypt **with a pair of Eagle wings**, establishing a type, and in this chapter we see the anti-type happening to spiritual Israel.

*Exod 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. (KJV)*

In the first escape from Egypt the law covenant was given, which was dependant upon the blood of bulls and goats. In the gospel age, the providing of the man-child and the blood of the covenant make the church and the New Covenant possible, which will restore the world of mankind in the next age. Moses was a picture of Christ, in that he was instrumental in bringing the Israelites into covenant relationship with God. He first selected the priesthood and consecrated them to God and that is what we see going on during the gospel age. After the selection and consecration of the priesthood was done, the high priest then came out and blessed the people. The selection of the high priest and the priesthood pictures when Jesus and the church, in the next age will bring the world into covenant relationship with God and

## The Flight of the Women

that is when they will receive their blessing.

So we see that it's possible in this chapter that the two different descriptions of the woman represent two salvations, the heavenly and the earthly. That they both will be nourished and protected through the 1260 years of trouble shows us that God is going to make sure that his plan of salvation succeeds, both for the heavenly and the earthly seed.

Even if the woman in both places represents only the heavenly seed and promises of God, we know that both aspects of God's plan are carried in her symbol anyway. So that everything that we said about both seeds will come true regardless of how we look at the two descriptions of the woman. If the woman is the same in both places and is only showing the flight of the church, we know that the earthly portion of the covenant will eventually be seen in her when the church is complete.

If as we think is possible we are seeing two aspects of the woman in this chapter, and then we are being shown another example of how God hides the complexity of his plan in plain view. Which ever way we view the woman, we know that once the church is complete, the earthly blessing as seen in the covenant, will then bring the blessings of the New Covenant to the world, and restore them back to the perfection and life rights that Adam had lost in the garden!

## The Casting out of Satan

***Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war, (NAU)***

***Rev 12:8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. (NAU)***

***Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (NAU)***

Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, **I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.** (KJV)

John 16:11 Of judgment, **because the prince of this world is judged.** (KJV)

John 12:31 **Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.**(KJV)

Isa 14:12-15) **12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!**

**13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:**

**14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.**

**15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.** (KJV)

Ezek 28:17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: **I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.** (KJV)

The first question that arises about this verse is where in the stream of time does this war belong? At first we tried to place this portion of the prophecy on this end of the age, especially after 1799 AD or even after 1874 AD. The problem we ran into with that placement is that the context of these verses shows that the dragon or Satan had to have been cast down before the beginning of the 1260 years. The reason for this conclusion is found in verses 13-14, which show that after Satan was cast down, he then pursued the woman and she fled to the wilderness where she was to be nourished for the 3.5 times, or the 1260 years of the dark ages.

So from that context we see that Satan was cast down prior to 539 AD, and we also see that there are some scriptures which we listed above that show that the actual casting down occurred at the time of the first advent. The war in heaven would then represent the struggle that has been going on between Satan and those who have been trying to be faithful to God, prior to that time. In other words, the war would include all of the patriarchs as well as the prophets and faithful of Israel during the Jewish age. As we will see, the victory was won or became assured when Christ provided the ransom price and when he sat down at the right hand of God, able to plead our case for us. The events that happened at the first advent showed that the Satanist false doctrine of Paganism was false and the true plan of God, which had been hidden since the foundation of the earth, was shown to be vastly superior

## The Casting out of Satan

and the only way in which anyone could be saved. Satan's lies were no longer tolerated in heaven and his only place of influence was in the earth after that time.

Many commentators think the casting of Satan to the earth is still future. As we mentioned earlier, we find there is a major problem with that view as we will explain in more detail here. The problem with a 1799 or 1914 AD casting down or even a future event for that casting down, is that neither view satisfies a very serious contextual problem found in Rev 12 itself.

*Rev 12:13-14) 13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man (child).*

*14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. (ASV)*

In the above verse, the problem with a future view is that after Satan is cast to the earth he persecutes the woman and she then flies into the wilderness where she is to be preserved or sustained during the 3.5 times or 1260 days or 1260 years at a day per year. If we did not believe in the day for a year chronology we could still think that this is some future 3.5-year period as many do. But since we know that the 1260 days is really a 1260-year time period that began in 539 AD, that limits us to having Satan cast down prior to 539 AD! There is actually a great deal of biblical evidence that we listed earlier that indicates that the casting down actually did happen at the time of the first advent, which we will discuss next.

**How was Satan was thrown down from heaven at the first advent?** Here again are some references that show that he was actually cast down then. The reference in John 12, actually says that because Christ was about to be lifted up, that Satan would be cast out: *John 12:27(Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. 028 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. 029 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him 030 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. 031 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out 032 **And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.** 033 This he said, signifying what death he should die). **Jesus was pointing to his victory over death on the cross.***

Our Lord also mentions the falling to the earth of Satan, in Luke 10:17-18 and seems to place it in his time, or at least because of him that it would happen, 017 (*And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. 018 And he said unto them, **I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven***). From these scriptures, we see that Satan was cast down to the earth at the first advent and not at some future time of trouble, as is commonly believed.

## The Casting out of Satan

In John 16:7-11, when Jesus is giving the disciples their last minute instructions, just before he was to be crucified, he tells the disciples, that he had to go so that the comforter could come to them. The comforter was to reprove and show the world that they were guilty of sin, and to show the world what righteousness from God really is, in contrast to the lack of it in the world. The one final thing that is the most important to our discussion is that he was to show the world that they were guilty and under judgment. The reason was that the prince of the world Satan had been judged guilty. It does not say he will be judged, but it says **he had been judged**, at the time Jesus was speaking.

Satan had shown his true colors by opposing and trying to destroy Jesus, who was implementing the Fathers Plan at the time. He revealed his true nature by trying to destroy God's son, and for that reason he was judged guilty.

*John 16:7-11) 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; **It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.***

*8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, **and of judgment:***

*9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;*

*10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;*

*11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world **is judged.** (KJV)*

In Isaiah chapter 14, it talks about the casting down of Satan where it uses the king of Babylon as an example and a picture of what Satan was trying to do. In other words, if the king of Babylon was trying to do this and was guilty because of it, then Satan would be especially guilty for trying to do the same thing. The reason is that Satan was actually the behind the scenes controller of Babylon.

That becomes especially relevant when we realize that Satan was using the universal empires to establish his control over the earth. Just as he controlled Babylon, he also controlled the Medes and Persians, Greece, and finally Rome. All of these empires were guilty of one major thing, in that they had all taken control of God's people, the nation of Israel. The empire that was in existence at the first advent was Rome, and he used that power against our Lord himself in 33 AD, when he was trying to stop God's plan of salvation from succeeding. For that reason he was judged guilty!

*Isa 14:12-15) 12 **How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!***

*13 For thou hast said in thine heart, **I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:***

*14 **I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.***

*15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. (KJV)*

If you examine that chapter in Isaiah chapter 14 carefully, you will find that while there was



## The Casting out of Satan

a literal application for Babylon, there is an even greater fulfillment in the casting out of Satan, and what it means to God's people and the world. Literal Babylon was a picture of what the antitypical Great Babylon was going to do to God's people in the Gospel Age. So we see two applications to this prophecy, the first, a literal one in the time of Babylon, and the second, a more completely fulfilled application starting at the first advent and continuing through the gospel age and ending in the millennial age.

When Isaiah first starts out with the prophecy in chapter 14, we find a statement about what the final casting out of the antitypical ruler would accomplish. That statement only fits completely with the Second Advent fulfillment of this prophecy. While they did return from Babylon permanently in the first application, the complete application of this prophecy will be in the kingdom when the rest of the world, the strangers, are joined to Israel so that they can share in the salvation due at that time.

*Isa 14:1-3)1 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.*

*2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.*

*3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, (KJV)*

This will all be fulfilled after Great Babylon is destroyed, as we see later in Revelation. The rest of the world will be joined to Israel, and will share in their salvation. Israel will be restored and will dwell again in their own land and country just as they had originally. The important point is that none of this would be able to happen if Christ had not provided the ransom price, to cover us all.

In Ezekiel Chapter 28, we see the same thing in the picture of the king of Tyrus. While this was probably directed against the literal king of Tyrus, we know that the literal king was never in the Garden of Eden. The accusations made against the king were for that reason directed more fully against Satan, who again was the hidden controlling king behind the scenes. Again, we see that he is being held guilty for what he has done through the earthly organizations that he was controlling.

### Who is Michael?

There is an argument against Michael being Christ in Rev 12 that we need to consider. Some argue that there is no reason why the name Christ could not have been used for Michael in that chapter, if he really represented Christ. We agree that, that is a reasonable complaint; unless there is a symbolic reason for that usage and that the use of the name Michael is showing us an important point.

## The Casting out of Satan

We think that there is a good reason that the name Michael is used for Christ in Rev 12, as we will explain. The reason that we see the name Michael used is because **the prophecy in that verse had backed up in time and is showing us the battle against Satan that has continued since the Garden of Eden, and which also included the entire Jewish age.** This had been a struggle between Gods plans and Satan's plans, with Satan trying to stop Gods plans from succeeding. The angel of the Lord, Michael, is always shown in the bible as championing and carrying out Gods plans, even when Satan has tried to stop them.

The name Jesus or Christ was not applied to our Lord until the first advent, when he finally defeated Satan with the blood of the ransom. Since the battle between good and evil had began while Christ was still Michael that is the name that is used in Revelation 12. Michael was always the Jewish nations champion and helper, but Satan was not fully overcome until the church could be covered by the ransom or robe of righteousness. Until that was done, he was Michael, but as soon as the battle was won when the ransom price was secured, he became the Lamb or simply Christ. **That is exactly what Rev 12 tells us had defeated Satan, in that "they overcame him with the blood of the Lamb"! Michael is not mentioned again in the Bible after that event!**

We find that the use of the term Michael is first seen in the book of Daniel. *Dan 10:20 He replied, "Do you know why I have come? I am here to tell you what is written in the 'Book of the Future.' Then, when I leave, I will go again to fight my way back, past the prince of Persia; and after him, the prince of Greece. Only Michael, the angel who guards your people Israel, will be there to help me. (TLB)*

Looking before the time of Daniel, Michael is most likely the same angel that Jehovah assigned to them when they first came up out of Egypt that was to help bring them to the Promised Land.

*Exod 23:20-23) 20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.*

*21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.*

*22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.*

*23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off. (KJV)*

If they would obey the voice of the angel, God told them that he would defeat and remove their enemies. That is the same role that we see Michael carrying out in Daniel and Rev 12, in that he is fighting against the dragon and his angels on the side of Israel. In Dan chapter 12, we see that Michael stands up for the children of his people, the church, and fights against their enemies. In a sense he stood up against the churches main enemy, when he provided the ransom and cast Satan out. He has actually continued that fight all through the

## The Casting out of Satan

Gospel age. The final and full standing up and defeat of his enemies is especially happening since 1874 AD, since as we saw in Rev Chapter 10, that there is "time no more" in the days of the Seventh Messenger. In other words the time has come to judge and remove God's enemies, and punish them for what they have done wrong.

In the ultimate and most important sense, he helped Israel, both the heavenly and the earthly seed when he came and provided the ransom price at the first advent. That has made it possible for those who are running for the high calling to be justified before God. Since he has done that, Satan cannot succeed in accusing the church, because we are covered for all our faults. Christ has been helping and protecting his church all through the gospel age, and his final standing up on this end of the age has been against the false church-state system, which he started destroying in the time of trouble that began in 1914 AD. He is destroying and punishing our enemies just as God had promised that he would do for literal Israel.

Here are some other things to consider in regard to who Michael is. If we look at the word prince in Daniel, we can see that the word prince as used in Daniel helps to prove that Jesus is Michael.

*Dan 10:21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but **Michael your prince**. (KJV)*

*Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the **Prince of princes**; but he shall be broken without hand. (KJV)*

*Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, **the great prince** which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. (KJV)*

"Prince," here, is the same word that is translated "*Captain* of the Lord's host" in Joshua 5:14, 15. The Hebrew word, *sar*, often refers to military commanders or the commander of the heavenly host. Revelation identifies Jesus as holding that position, for "the armies which were in heaven followed him.

*Rev 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. (KJV)*

**If we look at the phrase The Lord rebuke thee, we find it is used in couple of places.**

*Jude 1:9 Yet **Michael the archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, **The Lord rebuke thee**. (KJV)*

Notice that it says, "**the archangel**." There is only one. This verse mentions Michael *contending with Satan* over the body of Moses, and saying, "The Lord rebuke thee." Compare that with Zechariah 3:2, where we find that "*the Lord* said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee." As we pointed out before Zechariah calls him the angel of the Lord, which we have seen elsewhere represented our Lord Jesus in his pre-human existence.

## The Casting out of Satan

The Archangel is the one whose voice will be heard at the resurrection, 1 Thessalonians 4:16. That voice is "the voice of the Son of God", who we know is Jesus, thus tying the two names irrevocably together.

*1Thes 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: KJV)*

Looking at the above explanation, we see that the internal evidence in this chapter and the description given in Daniel, leaves no doubt that Michael has to be Christ in his pre-crucifixion role. What we see in verse 7 is that Michael and his angels are fighting Satan and his angels, helping first the world, and then Israel during the Jewish age just as it was promised that the angel of the Lord was to do. When he left the heavenly realms and came to earth, he finally and ultimately defeated Satan with the blood of the Lamb, verses 8-9 and because of that Satan was cast to the earth. The casting down was in a symbolic sense, in that since Christ is seated on the right hand of the Father, Satan can no longer accuse us before God.

We think that at least some of the angels or messengers helping Michael in the war that is described in these verses are the Old Testament prophets and ancient worthies who also struggled against evil, during the Jewish age.

*Heb 11:32-38) 32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:*

*33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,*

*34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.*

*35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:*

*36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:*

*37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;*

*38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. (KJV)*

We aren't saying that the struggle between good and evil ended at the first advent, but the situation changed. Satan was not able to accuse the church before God anymore, because we are covered with the robe of righteousness and we have a direct advocate, Christ, who pleads our cause for us now. There was and is still going to be trouble and persecution, but the struggle is down here on earth and not in the heavens anymore. After the war **in heaven** and the casting to the earth of Satan, we see that Satan became very angry with the woman or the covenant that she represents, and he then tries to make war on the remnant of her seed. That

## The Casting out of Satan

trouble against the church did occur during the entire gospel age and is still going on yet today, so as we know Satan is still trying to defeat us, even now.

The reason we are making that distinction in regard to where the battle in Rev 12 took place is because it makes a big difference as to how to interpret this chapter. Most apply the description of the battle in Rev 12 future or still going on at the present time or as a description of the struggle between Papacy and Rome. We don't think that is the correct interpretation, since if you examine the context of the area **the battle was already won at the first advent and Satan was symbolically cast out of heaven.**

Here are some references that show that we actually have overcome and won because of the blood of the lamb. They do not say that we will get the victory, but that the victory has been won!

*Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. (KJV)*

*Heb 9:28 In the same manner Christ also was offered in sacrifice once to take away the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him.(TEV)*

*1 Jn 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil one. (NAU)*

*1 Jn 5:18 We know that no child of God keeps on sinning, for the Son of God keeps him safe, and the Evil One cannot harm him. (TEV)*

*Rev 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV)*

*1 Cor 15:57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

*Rom 8:33-34)33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.*

*34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (KJV)*

*Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; (KJV)*

*Heb 7:25-27) 25 Consequently he is able for all time to save those who draw near to God through him, since he always lives to make intercession for them.*

*26 For it was fitting that we should have such a high priest, holy, blameless, unstained, separated from sinners, exalted above the heavens. 27 He has no need, like those high priests, to offer sacrifices daily, first for his own sins and then for those of the people; he did this once for all when he offered up himself. (RSV)*

*Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (KJV)*

Looking at the above references, we see that the Rev 12 battle had to start during the Jewish age and it continued until Christ came and provided the ransom price, thereby guaranteeing that the church would be able to overcome Satan by the blood of the lamb.

The providing of that blood was what we saw happen when the manchild was caught up to God's throne and since he was the seed of the covenant that was to come, that blood made it possible for the church to be purchased out of the earth. Before the New Covenant can come to bless the world, the ministers of that covenant, the church, have to be developed first.

*Rev 14:3-4) 3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.*

*4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves*

## The Casting out of Satan

*chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. **These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.** (NAS)*

Yes, Satan is cast down to the earth, having been defeated by Christ in the heavenly realms. But he not defeated on earth yet, so he has been able to cause trouble for both the church and for the world, throughout the entire gospel age. That is why the earth and the sea are warned about his anger in Rev Chapter 12. The church has even had to suffer torture and death at the hands of his followers here on earth, but because death cannot defeat the faithful church members, they will be resurrected and will be able to join the Lord in the heavens.

*Luke 12:4-5) 4 "And I say to you, My friends, **do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.***

*5 "But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who after He has killed has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him! (NAS)*

*Rev 2:10 **Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**(KJV)*

The church has suffered persecution and death all through the age to test us, to see if we would remain faithful to the Lord, and uphold the truth of what he did for us and the world on the cross. Now that we have arrived at this end of the age we see that God is rendering recompense to our enemies for the wrong they have done to the church. They have been judged and found wanting, and as we can see their political power has been to a large extent removed, and they now face all kinds of internal problems.

Even Satan will be bound after the church is complete, and not able to do anything against the world in the next age, but his initial defeat was on the cross. If that had not happened, none of the other things would have been possible, because we would all be guilty, as Satan has claimed.

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

***Rev 12:10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. (NAU)***

***Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. NAU)***

***Rev 12:12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time." (NAU)***

### **Now is The Salvation and the Power**

This verse are inserted into the narration in order to explain how and what had defeated Satan in the heavenly realm and guarantees **us that he will eventually be overcome on the earth also**. *And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death*. The twelfth verse tells the church to rejoice because of that victory, but then the earth and the sea are warned about the great wrath that Satan has. As we will see, that great wrath helps to confirm that he was cast down at the first advent and that he knows that what Christ had done has defeated him and that eventually he has lost. In the mean time he is trying to stop and overcome those who will be the ministers of the New Covenant in the next age, the church.

We suggest that the ones, who overcame Satan, were all of the prophets and the ancient worthies through their word and testimony and finally our Lord on the cross. We also know from history and the Bible that many of the Old Testament prophets were killed and tormented while giving that testimony. We see that the “**word**” of their testimony is the Old Testament scriptures that were given by those prophets. In those scriptures we find that God had hidden his plan of salvation in types and shadows that point the way to Christ. So besides the completion of the plan at the first advent, we find that the foundation for the understanding of that plan had been given in their testimony. Without that we would not have been able to understand what God had done for us.

Even though the early church was given the good news of the gospel, and they should rejoice because of that, they are here being warned that there was going to be severe trouble come upon them as well as the earth and the sea. Chapter 13 is going to give us a detailed

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

explanation of what Satan would bring against the church, in order to try to destroy it and the trouble that also came upon the world as a result. In Rev 12:13 we see that even though he has been defeated, Satan was not going to give up and he then makes war on the seed of the woman, which is the true church. So we see that the overcoming and casting out of Satan does not mean that he cannot persecute. It only **guarantees** that if we are faithful unto death he cannot defeat us by killing us. We are justified before God and nothing can take that away from us unless we lose faith in that justification.

Satan has always been an accuser of the brethren. In the story of Job, we find an example, where Satan accuses Job of serving God only because God had made life blessed and easy for him. God then allowed Job to be tested in order to prove Job would serve him no matter what. That is a good picture of how the church is being tested during the gospel age.

In the New Testament we see that Jesus predicts that same testing of Peter and the church by Satan.

*Luke 22:31-32) 31 {Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial--} "Simon, Simon! Listen! **Satan has received permission to test all of you, to separate the good from the bad, as a farmer separates the wheat from the chaff.***

*32 But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith will not fail. And when you turn back to me, you must strengthen your brothers."(TEV)*

If we turn to Zech chapter 3, we find another picture of how **Satan was originally able to accuse the brethren before the providing of the ransom price, but not after!** The angel of the Lord, Jesus, removed Joshua's filthy garments and clothed him in a clean robe. He also put a clean turban on his head at the same time.

*Zech 3:1-7) 1 Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before **the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him.** 2 The LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, Satan! Indeed, the LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?" 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments and **standing before the angel.** 4 He spoke and said to those who were standing before him, saying, "Remove the filthy garments from him." Again he said to him, "**See, I have taken your iniquity away from you and will clothe you with festal robes.**" 5 Then I said, "Let them put a clean turban on his head." So **they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him with garments, while the angel of the LORD was standing by.** 6 **And the angel of the LORD admonished Joshua, saying,** 7 "Thus says the LORD of hosts, "If you will walk in My ways and if you will perform My service, then you will also govern My house and also have charge of My courts, and I will grant you free access among these who are standing {here.} (NAU)*

In Zechariah, the advocate for Joshua was **the angel of the Lord**, which is **Michael as we have previously shown.** This chapter in Zechariah is another good indication that Michael is Christ in his pre-crucifixion role. Michael or the angel of the Lord pictures Christ who stands



## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

by us and keeps us from being accused. That he covers Joshua with a clean robe and places a clean turban on his head, definitely links that angel with Christ who has supplied the robe of righteousness through his blood. With that robe on us Satan cannot accuse us before God, because we are covered for all of our earthly defects. The clean turban covers even our thoughts.

Only if he can get us to take off the robe, such as the puffed up individual in the parable of the wedding feast, can he defeat us. We also need to be careful not to get our robes spotted, or we will wind up in the Great Company class.

*Rom 13:14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. (KJV)*

***Gal 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. (KJV)***

This brings us to the realization as to the meaning of Satan's casting out of heaven. It is his inability to accuse the brethren before God. God refuses to hear any accusations against the church because we are all clothed with the righteousness of Christ. In other words, Satan's case has been thrown out of court. Another important point is that Jesus is now sitting on the throne of God and he is implementing the plan for the Father. Since he sits on the throne now, Satan has no access to the Father because Christ is there to block him and argue for us!

*Rom 8:33-35)33 Who will accuse God's chosen people? God himself declares them not guilty!*

*34 Who, then, will condemn them? Not Christ Jesus, who died, or rather, who was raised to life and is at the right side of God, pleading with him for us!*

*35 Who, then, can separate us from the love of Christ? Can trouble do it, or hardship or persecution or hunger or poverty or danger or death?(TEV)*

With Christ pleading for us God does not see our imperfections, but only the intent of the heart which the church needs to be careful to keep perfect, even if our actions sometimes fail to follow through. As verse 35 implies above, Satan will test us to see if he can separate us from the salvation of Christ, but if we are faithful we will be saved.

*1 Cor 15:57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

We also see that Christ has removed the condemnation of the law and has triumphed over principalities and powers. Because of that we cannot be found guilty in regard to any of the old ordinances of the law. The following verses again confirm that our Lord has triumphed over Satan, who was one of the principalities that he defeated.

*Col 2:13-17) 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, **having forgiven you all trespasses;***

***14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;***

***15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly,***

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

***triumphing over them in it.***

*16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days:*

*17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. (KJV)*

If we look at the United Bible Societies translator's notes on this verse, we find that the above verse is most likely talking about his overcoming of the spiritual rulers and authorities, which would include Satan! Again, we find this verse confirms that Satan was defeated at the first advent.

### UBS Notes

*If one follows the TEV interpretation [freed himself], it is possible to say "caused himself to no longer be under the power of." If, however, one interprets the verb in an active sense, then one may say "he took away the power of the rulers and authorities" or "he caused the rulers and authorities to no longer have power."*

*Commentators are agreed that "the rulers and authorities" are spiritual, supernatural, powers-- so TEV [the spiritual rulers and authorities]. As in other contexts, it may be useful to translate [spiritual] by "spirits" and the to reproduce [rulers and authorities] by verbs indicating activities, for example, "spirits that rule and govern."*

*[Made a... spectacle of them] translates the verb which appears only here and in <Matt 1:19> (compare the noun [deigma] in <Jude 1:7>). [Public] (RSV TEV and others) can be understood as "boldly" (so Lightfoot, Abbott, Moule); the noun [parresia] usually means "confidence, boldness."*

*[He made a public spectacle of them] may be translated as "he caused everyone to see," or "he showed them off to everyone," or "what happened to them he made very conspicuous," or "he caused them to walk along behind him, so that everyone would see."*

*[Leading them as captives in his victory procession] translates the Greek verb [thriambeuoo], found only here and in <2 Cor 2:14>. It refers to the well-know triumphal procession of a victorious general, leading captive rulers in chains at his chariot wheels. Compare JB "paraded them in public, behind him in his triumphal procession," NEB "led then as captives in his triumphal procession."*

*[By leading them as captives] may be expressed as "by having them tied up and walking along behind him" or "by making them march behind him with hands tied."*

*[In his victory procession] may be expressed as "as he rides along showing that he has been victorious" or "showing that he has conquered these powers" or "...these spirits." But in view of the figurative usage involved in this passage, again it may be necessary to mark the expression as a simile, for example, "as though marching in triumph." (fromUBS*

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

*Translator Handbook Series)*

Here are some more examples of principalities and powers that prove that these generally represent heavenly powers such as Satan.

*Eph 3:10 To the intent that now unto **the principalities and powers** in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,(KJV)*

*Eph 6:12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but **against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.** (KJV)*

*Col 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, **or principalities, or powers:** all things were created by him, and for him:(KJV)*

Another indication that Satan was cast down from heaven prior to 539 AD is that we are told that when he came down, he would cause woe unto the **earth** and the **sea** because of his great anger. If we take the context of this chapter and the next one together, we see that he did cause a great deal of trouble to the sea and the earth, not at some future time but during the entire Gospel Age.

Chapter 13 tells us about the persecuting power of the first beast that came out of the **sea**. It also tells us that it would be during a 42-month period, which is the same time period as the 1260 years, which goes from 539 –1799 AD. That beast and what it did to God's people is described in that chapter as a terrible persecuting power that made all nations follow it. History confirms that what was predicted there actually happened during that time, to both the church and the world.

In the second half of the chapter we see a two-horned beast come up from the **earth**, and **it advocated making an image to the first beast that had come out of the sea**. We are again given a description of the further development the terrible persecuting power, but this time the **earth** is involved. It does not give us the time frame for that event, except that the context of the chapter shows that it is after the first beast had been restored to power, from a smiting of one of the heads.

In the trumpets we can get an indication of where these events occurred, because we are shown the same thing, but from another prophetic view. There we find that a great star fell on the rivers and waters in the third trumpet. We don't think that this is telling us that Satan fell from heaven at this point, but rather that this is when he attacked or **fell upon the waters**. The reason that we don't think that the casting out of heaven is indicated here, is because we see the same thing in the fifth trumpet, where the same star falls again, but on the **earth** the second time. Notice that both the earth and the sea had been warned about the anger of Satan, earlier and in the trumpets we see that the water and the earth are attacked just as had been predicted.

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

In the judgmental sense Satan is judged and cast out only one time, so these two different fallings of him are showing us that he fell upon or attacked those two different symbols at two different times. In the notes on the fifth trumpet we saw that there was an alternate translation of that verse in which it could read, and I saw a star which **had** fallen from heaven. We haven't had time to investigate this, but its possible that the third trumpet could be translated that way also and then there would be no question that his earlier fall after the crucifixion is what later brought him against first the waters and then the earth.

The third trumpet is the correct time frame for the start of the false church-state system in 539 AD, since the theoretical time for the start of the third church is 439 AD. See the explanation for the theoretical time frames for the churches in the appendixes to the notes. The star that fell on **the waters** there was Satan beginning his attack upon the church, by corrupting the church's doctrinal sources.

*Rev 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; (KJV)*

In the fifth trumpet we see the same star, but in a later attack upon the symbol of the **earth**. That was when Papacy had gained control over the power of Rome, and then began to use it against the faithful church. The theoretical beginning of the fifth church is in about 799 AD, or just before Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope. Historically we see that this was the beginning of the worst time ever, in that Papacy had gotten full control over the civil power at that time. It was still within the time frame of the fifth church that Papacy reached the peak of its power and the inquisition was started.

Fortunately the fifth trumpet was a woe trumpet, and before the end of that church period, the Lord began to attack them with truth from Wycliffe and his followers. The last 150 years of that time period greatly reduced the power of that system, and set the stage for the Reformation. These two trumpets we think firmly establish where in history that we should place the ten horned, seven headed beast, and the two-horned beast of chapter 13.

*Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. (KJV)*

The reason the first beast came up out of the sea in chapter 13, is that the scriptures are looking at the rise of the Roman power back into existence after its collapse, when the western half had been overran by barbarians. At that time, it gathered all the other nations and people back into a single system. That the nations were in a sea condition would imply that they were not fully controlled by anyone at the time the vision was looking at and that they could do as they pleased. The one point in time that was true of Rome was when the empire had been shattered and that had occurred in about 478 AD.

Rome had re-conquered a lot of her territory by 539 and built a new empire, but it was not

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

the same as it had been in that it was divided up into several independent states that still looked to the emperor, but which held a measure of independence. That was different than what had existed prior to the collapse when there was only one state, all controlled by Rome. Because there is more than one nation making up this new power, is why we see the crowns shift from the heads to the horns in the beginning of chapter 13. We will discuss this in much more detail, when we discuss chapter 13.

When Rome took control again, the nations had to do what she said again, and for that reason that condition is described as an earth or fixed in place condition. That the second beast came up out of the earth shows that it came up out of an existing system, which was the Christianized Roman Empire. Remember that the star in the fifth trumpet fell on the earth. The church-state system, that developed out of Rome and which had been put back together again after the collapse, grew in power from 539-799 AD. In 799 AD we see another major change, in that Papacy had gotten enough power to reign over the top of the kings and tell them what to do.

So to summarize, we see that it was indeed going to be a woeful time for **the sea** and for **the earth**. The heavens can be glad because the victory has been assured, but there was still going to be a very severe trouble upon both the church and the world. In attempting to stop the church, Satan created the most oppressive system that the world has ever known, Matt 24:21. They not only oppressed and killed the true church, but they oppressed and killed their own people for the entire time of their power during the 1260 years.

### The Kingdom of God and the Authority of Christ

One question that came up in regard to the statement in verse 10 is in what manner had the kingdom of God and Christ come into power at the first advent? The answer is that Christ has been elevated to the throne of God, and is waiting for the time that he can extend his kingdom to the earth. In the meantime in the heavenly realms, he is king above all others except God. That is a major part of the reason that Satan is not able to accuse us before God anymore.

*1 Pet 3:22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; **angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.**(KJV)*

*Phil 2:9-10) 9 Wherefore **God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:***

*10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; (KJV)*

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.** (KJV)*

Jesus has actually already received the crown that the kings of Israel had lost in the time of Babylon. While he will not exercise that power on earth until the millennial kingdom is here, he was the one who came at the appointed time and received it because he was faithful.

## The First Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,*

*26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.*

*27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, **until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.** (KJV)*

Christ is waiting until the proper time to establish the kingdom here on the earth. That is what is meant in the Ps 110:1 scripture, when God tells him to wait until he makes the earth a footstool for his feet. It's a figure of speech that means that Jesus is to wait until God will place his enemies under his control. That happens at the establishment of the kingdom, during which Jesus is going to eliminate all enemies, including death. Then he will turn the perfected kingdom back over to the Father, having removed all offensive things including sin and death.

*Ps 110:1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, **until I make thine enemies thy footstool.** (KJV)*

*1 Cor 15:25-28) 25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet.*

*26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death.*

*27 "For God has put all things in subjection under his feet." But when it says, "All things are put in subjection under him," it is plain that he is excepted who put all things under him.*

*28 When all things are subjected to him, **then the Son himself will also be subjected to him who put all things under him,** that God may be everything to every one. (RSV)*

But because of what Christ accomplished at the first advent on the cross, the heavens above can rejoice. Our Lord is now seated on the right hand of the Father, where he pleads our case for us. He is also blocking Satan's ability to accuse us, and he is now elevated above all other names. Since Satan cannot accomplish anything more in the heavens, his only chance is to try to stop the church here on earth, so he comes to the earth and the sea with great frustration, animosity, and violence. That is what we will see described through the rest of the chapter 12 and then in more detail in chapter 13.

## The Second Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

***Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male {child.} (NAU) Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (NAU)***

***Rev 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood***

For a more detailed explanation of the flight of the woman into the wilderness, see verse 6 where we discuss both descriptions of the flight, verses 6, 13, and what they might be showing us. We also explain why we see her fleeing into a wilderness, etc.

This vision of the woman gives us a different lesson than the one that we saw previously. The first description of the woman showed her on foot, showing the earthly aspect of the covenant, while this one is given two wings with which to fly to her place in the wilderness, showing the heavenly aspect of the covenant.

Verse 13 is a resumption of the discussion regarding Satan having been cast down and what was going to happen. When Satan saw that he had lost the battle in the heavens, he pursued after the woman and her seed. Not only the church, but also the Jews were persecuted during the dark time of Papacies power. Satan was desperate then and is still trying to do everything he can to defeat the church, even yet today.

### The Wings

Some think that the wings are the old and the New Testament scriptures, but we think that definition is too limited in that while the scriptures are certainly represented in the wings, we think the wings represent even more. If we look at the following scriptures that have similar phraseology, we find some interesting reference that will help us to see more fully what the wings represent.

We see in Ex 19 that the wings represents the angel of the Lord helping Israel at the time of the escape from Egypt, and for that reason we would say that the same thing is true here, and that the wings represent the help that the church has had from the Lord throughout the entire

## The Second Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

age. The scriptures would definitely be a part of that help, but the Holy Spirit or any other aid from our Lord would also be divine help. *Exod 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how **I bare you on eagles' wings**, and brought you unto myself.*

*Deut 32:9-11) 9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. 10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. 11 **As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:***

*Isa 40:31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; **they shall mount up with wings as eagles**; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.*

That these wings are the wings of a great eagle would seem to especially point to wisdom, since in the four attributes of God, the flying eagle represents wisdom. For that reason and because of the example we have of the wings being used to bring Israel up out of Egypt, the wings seem to represent all the help that God gives to the church, especially the help that we receive from the comforter or Holy Spirit. The fact that comforter was to come and to lead the church into **knowledge of all things, seems to support that idea**. Without the Holy Spirit it's not possible to understand what the scriptures are telling us, but with that help we are able to gain an understanding of what we are to be doing.

*John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, **he shall teach you all things**, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. (KJV)*

The scriptures are a part of the wings, because the New Testament scriptures came out of the help that the Holy Spirit gave to the early church, but the help is not limited to just the scriptures. The prophets and the apostles wrote the Bible while under the influence of that spirit, so we can say that the Holy Spirit is responsible for bringing the word of God to us. That is why we can include the scriptures in an explanation of what the wings are, but the help of the Holy Spirit does even more than that.

The woman in this verse represents the covenant of God and contains the heavenly seed of the covenant, the church. For that reason when Satan tries to drown her, the attack is not just against the truth of the covenant, but is against her seed or the members of the faithful church. Satan did try to pervert and prevent the knowledge of the covenant from being preached, by direct debate with paganism. The attack against the seed was trying to remove or corrupt those who kept the word of God and who understood what Christ had done for us. If he could remove them and the knowledge of the covenant they preached, then he would have effectively stopped the development of the church. Without the church being completed, salvation would not be able to go to the world in the next age, and Satan would remain in control.

That Satan wasted no time in persecuting the early church is a historical fact. In the book of Acts we find many stories of both Roman and Jewish persecution against the church.



## The Second Description of the Woman's Flight to the Wilderness

Christianity eventually overcame the empire and became involved in the governing of the empire. That unfortunately while it should have been a good thing, was not. After the church became an established and accepted religion, Satan then used the church which had become a fallen church, as a means to persecute those who were trying to remain faithful. That situation became worse as the false church grew in power. That is why the woman had to be given special help which would enable her to survive the power of the false church-state system, which was going to have overwhelming power for 1260 years. God wanted to make sure that the knowledge of the covenant, as well as the seed of the covenant, the church, survived that dark time or no church in the flesh would have survived.

*Matt 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (KJV)*

### The Flood of Water

The traditional idea in regard to the flood from the serpent's mouth is that it occurred at the end of the 1260 years in a 3.5-year period, just before 1799 AD. That idea has a severe problem, since the context of Rev 12 shows us that the flood of trouble began before the 1260 years started! This is the same context in which we previously saw that Satan had to have been cast down at the first advent, before the beginning of the 1260 years. He spews the water out after the woman as she is fleeing to her place in the wilderness, where she is to be protected for  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years. Since this flood occurs while she is fleeing, that means that the flood had to occur prior to the 539 AD date that is the beginning of the 1260 years.

*Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished **for a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent. (KJV)*

*Rev 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. (KJV)*

In our study, the study group saw several different possibilities in regard to what this flood of water was, all prior to the 539 AD date. One of the first possibilities that were considered was the historical fact that when the Roman Empire accepted Christianity in about 325 AD, a large number of Pagans and false doctrines were brought into the church. This historical fact was predicted by the statement that the **serpent** or the deceiver or liar, cast out the water out of his mouth. The serpent aspect of Satan is deception as seen in the Garden of Eden, and his mouth indicates that he is using deceptive words or doctrine. The large influx of pagan people caused the faithful church to not have as much control over what doctrines were held by the church. The Pagans brought in many of their superstitious pagan ideas with them and that had caused a dilution of the truth.

While this attempt at overwhelming the church doctrinally did happen, it wasn't the only results of the spewing out of the water to be seen here. Paganism attacked on two fronts, both doctrinally and physically. In other words, the spiritual attacks were only one part of the problem and that is shown by the fact that it also uses the term **dragon** in these verses, which

## The Flood of Water

was literally the power of Pagan Rome. The early church was physically attacked by the power of Rome prior to the conversion of Constantine. Paganism was trying to physically kill off the church during that earlier time.

When that did not work, then Satan changed his tactic and the flood of people began to join the church, thus overwhelming it with false doctrine, like the trinity doctrine. Pagan holidays and ideas were freely mixed with God's truth and the decline into darkness began.

One other reason that the flood had to be prior to 539, is because the drying up of the waters or the failure of the attacks caused Satan to get angry, and because of that he then caused the beast we see in chapter 13 to rise back up out of its smitten condition. Satan then used it to physically attack the seed of the woman, which was the true church, in a further attempt to defeat the salvation that was brought by the covenant and being proclaimed by the seed. That would have happened just prior to and after 539 AD as shown in the context of the beginning of chapter 13. Whatever the drying up of the water was, it had to occur before then, since his failure to destroy the woman was what made him angry.

So we see that the first attempt to destroy the church with the flood in Rev 12 was the attempt by Satan to destroy the church with the power of the Roman Empire, **as seen in the symbol of the dragon**. Even though it initially says in verse 15 that the serpent cast out the water, we see in verse 16 that it also attributes the flood of water it to the dragon. The dragon is more closely related to the civil power of Rome.

So we see that there are two parts to this flood and that there are two different aspects of the same attack. Or in other words, there is one flood, but two different aspects to the flood. It's interesting to note that the flood that is dried up by the earth is the one that is spewed out by the dragon. It does not say that the water spewed out by the serpent is dried up. That would fit with historical fact, in that the persecution of Rome ceased temporarily when Constantine was converted. As we will see, there was later on a second phase to the literal attacks, when Satan brought the barbarians against the empire in an attempt to destroy the church. They in turn were also converted to Christianity, which again stopped the persecution. But the mix of false pagan doctrine with the truth still exists yet today in the many false doctrines that system has. So we are next going to look at the physical attacks of Rome and the barbarians and see what they did and what caused them to cease.

The physical attacks of Rome against the Christians began after the destruction of Jerusalem, during the time that Christianity was spreading throughout the empire. Romans had the superstitious belief that they had to worship the gods of the empire in order for them to protect the empire. They did allow you to worship any other God you wanted, but they demanded the empire's Gods be honored first. That reminds us of Daniel, who while allowed to worship his own God, was under orders to worship the Gods of Babylon. His refusal and the refusal of the three Hebrews caused them to be punished and persecuted. Just like Daniel

## The Flood of Water

and the three Hebrews, the Christians refused to worship the Roman Gods in any manner, and for that reason persecution came against the church. This was the time that the church had to hide in the catacombs, and they were killed in the games for the amusement of the Romans.

To confirm that the water symbolized people, in Rev Chapter 17, the water is there defined as the nations, peoples and tongues, which made up Rome. This description gives us the idea that the water is made up of all the many different people that composed the Roman Empire. That there are different tongues was literally true of the Roman Empire, but we also see in symbol that this may be saying that the Empire was made up of people that had many different ideas. That would be especially true of the many different Pagan doctrines that they would have had.

That being the situation, the people who came against the church, not only did so in actual physical attacks, but they also brought their false Pagan ideas with them!

*Rev 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore **that sitteth upon many waters:***

*Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, **The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.** (KJV)*

The symbol, water, could represent “any people” and that is the definition that is the most correct interpretation. In the explanation starting in the next paragraph, we will see that the water was specifically the people and Pagan ideas of the Roman Empire. Since the barbarians that came against Rome were also added to this flood before it ended, the broader definition will be seen to be more correct.

The first beginnings of the flood of the Roman power, was actually when the Roman army came against Jerusalem in 69-70 AD. The destruction by the Roman army is called a flood in Daniel’s prophecy regarding that event. We think that this flood continued onward in symbol, coming against the church after it had finished with the Jewish nation.

*Dan 9:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with **a flood**, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. (KJV)*

Since most of the leadership of the church was still in Jerusalem at that time, it’s possible that Satan had thought that if he destroyed the city he would greatly weaken the new church by getting rid of its leadership. That didn’t work because our Lord had warned the Christians to flee the city whenever they would see the city surrounded by armies. So when the Romans destroyed Jerusalem, the Christians had already left.

To the Romans there was not any difference between the Christianized Jews and the other

## The Flood of Water

Jews still under the law. They saw Christianity as just another troublesome Jewish sect. For that reason it was easy for the Romans to persecute the early Christians because they were seen as enemies of Rome. When the church began to convert and take gentiles away from the pagan religion that especially caused the wrath of the empire to come upon the church.

All during the first 1-2 centuries, Christians were persecuted and killed during several severe persecutions. In agreement with that, in the time of the message to the second church, we are told that Satan was going to attack them and cast some of them into prison. That would seem to nail down the time of this attack, showing that it had to be just after the 70 AD destruction of Jerusalem and historically that was where the severe persecution began against the church. *Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.(KJV)*

The ten days of persecutions were possibly ten literal years in which many true saints were martyred.

*Adam Clark Commentary*

*[Ten days] As the days in this book are what is commonly called prophetic days, each answering to a year, **the ten years of tribulation may denote ten years of persecution**; and this was precisely the duration of the persecution under Diocletian, during which all the Asiatic churches were grievously afflicted. **Others understand the expression as implying frequency and abundance, as it does in other parts of Scripture.** <Gen. 31:7, 41>: thou hast changed my wages **TEN TIMES**; i. e. thou hast frequently changed my wages. <Num. 14:22>: those men have tempted me now these **TEN TIMES**; i. e. they have frequently and grievously tempted and sinned against me. <Neh. 4:12>: the Jews that dwelt by them came and said unto us **TEN TIMES**, i. e. they were frequently coming and informing us, that our adversaries intended to attack us. <Job 19:3>; these **TEN TIMES** have ye reproached me; i. e. ye have loaded me with continual reproaches. <Dan. 1:20>: in all matters of wisdom, he found them **TEN TIMES** better than all the magicians; i. e. the king frequently consulted Daniel and his companions, and found them more abundantly informed and wise than all his counsellors. (from Adam Clarke Commentary)*

As seen above in the ten times definition, besides the ten literal years, some commentators think that the ten days refers to 10 different periods of persecution that started during the early church, and continued up to the time of Diocletian. Historically, there does seem to have been about that many persecutions, so we see this as a good possibility also. In either interpretation, the key thing is that the church was severely persecuted during that time by the Romans.

One other suggestion for what the “spewing out of the water” could have been was that it also included the influx and attack of the barbarians into the Roman Empire. Satan’s idea was to overrun the Roman Empire with the barbarians, and then use the barbarians to kill off the Christians, since the pagans in the empire had lost control of the government to the

## The Flood of Water

Christians by that time. In other words, he tried to replace those who had converted to Christianity with a fresh batch of pagan people and doctrines.

Historically, we find that there were still believing pagans in the Roman Empire yet at that time, and when the Roman government was overwhelmed by the influx of the barbarians, they convinced the barbarians that the Christians were a bad influence. The attacks against the church started again, coming from pagan instigation, but carried out by the barbarians. The barbarians were eventually converted to Christianity, and in that sense the water was dried up again, just as the original pagan attacks had been stopped when they accepted Christianity.

That interpretation also seems to fit very well, which brings us to a final suggestion where we would consider both attacks together as being the dragon or civil power portion of the flood of water. The first attack by the Romans and the later attacks by the barbarians were both instigated by the same pagan religion in the empire. In other words, both of these attacks had come from and been instigated by the same source, Satan's religious system at the time, paganism.

Thus the second phase of persecutions by the barbarians was a continuation of the first attacks that had started with Rome. This second round of persecution was again designed to finish off the true seed completely. This, under normal circumstances would have worked, since most of the time when a civilization is conquered the winners are able to force their religious beliefs onto the losers. What Satan did not count on was the superiority of the true Christian doctrine over the beliefs of the barbarians.

At the same time that the pagans and the barbarians were physically attacking the Christians, they were also trying to overcome the church doctrinally, which was the serpent or deceiver portion of the flood. This started early in the first century and grew worse as time went on. They first tried to debate with the Christians but they were not able to overcome them with their inferior pagan doctrine. That was when they resorted to the physical attacks against the church.

Later as Christianity grew in popularity and as the pagans came into the church, they brought many of their pagan doctrines and holidays with them. That is why we see so many pagan holidays and doctrinal ideas within the churches today. The faithful of the church had to separate from the tares that had come into the church because they were taking over the church. That especially happened by the time of the fourth century, when the conflict over the doctrine of the trinity resulted in much internal conflict and persecution. The Roman Empire eventually put its support behind the trinity doctrine, and those who would not go along were persecuted and killed.

The Arians were those of the church who refused to accept the doctrine of the trinity, which is probably why they were on the outskirts of the empire where the barbarians first

## The Flood of Water

conquered. For that reason many of the barbarians were eventually converted to Arianism, which while not a completely correct doctrine, was still close enough that the church was still able to reject the trinity and correctly understand the doctrine of the ransom.

When the empire began to come together again after it was dissolved by the barbarian attacks, Papacy persuaded the emperor in 539 AD to re-conquer those areas. They were trying to eliminate what they thought was a heresy, but did not realize that they were the real heretics. The trinity doctrine is not compatible with the philosophy of the ransom, and for that reason anyone that accepted that doctrine had lost the truth.

The physical attack against the Arians at Ravenna and their defeat was the start of the trouble and persecution what we see in the beginning of chapter 13. That was not just a flood of water anymore at that time, but was the rising up and the attack of the seven-headed ten-horned beast we see in the beginning of that chapter. From that time onward, the true church was forced more and more into hiding and flight in order to escape the persecution of the false church. The persecution got worse and worse until the time of the Reformation. From the time of the Reformation and especially from 1799 AD and onward the power of the beast has been gradually removed.

### The Drying up of the Water

***Rev 12:16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth. (NAU)***

When we are told that the earth opened up its mouth and drank up the river, what are we seeing happen and when did it happen? We at one time had thought that the flood of waters was not dried up until at least the time of the reformers. But we now see that there are two different drying up of waters in Revelation, and that the first one that is being talked about in this verse **was done by the earth**. The second one was from the time of the reformers onward, and is shown by the drying up of the waters in Rev Chapter 16, **and is done by God through the sixth vial**. What we are trying to determine in this chapter is when and how did the earth dry up the water?

In order to see what is happening here we need to know what the symbol of the earth represents as it is used in Revelation, since it was what swallowed up the water. In Rev Chapter 7, we were told that the earth had four corners. The word used for corner in that verse, is the same word used for cornerstone, implying that the four corners are key to the makeup of the symbol earth. There does not seem to be anyplace that defines exactly what the corners of the earth are, but using reasoning on this we concluded that the four corners of the world, represented the four segments of society that together make up the earth. The four corners of the earth are religious, social, financial, and political. The earth as a symbol therefore seems to represent the totality of society. The true church would have been a small part of the religious portion of this earth when they first started. The Pagans and their false religious ideas and persecutions which the dragon sent against the woman, were a very large part of that society in the time of the early church.

One question that seems to be important in understanding this verse is what does swallowing up of the water mean? Does it mean that the water was accepted, or does it mean that what was represented in the water was rejected and removed from society? In order to answer this question, we decided to look at how this word is used in other places in the New Testament. *1 Cor 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is **swallowed up** in victory. (KJV)*

*1 Pet 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may **devour**: (KJV)*

As we can see by looking at the two above examples of the use of the word above, that it means “swallowed up”, or to take away or remove, not accept and hold. If the water represents people’s nations and tongues, and their harmful ideas, then we would be looking

## The Flood of Water

for some manner in which society absorbed the peoples and harmful ideas of Rome, so that they were not directly harming the woman or her seed anymore.

There seems to be a couple of historical things that happened, that helped the church and stopped the persecutions. That first was the accepting of Christianity by the Romans, and the last was the acceptance of Christianity by the Barbarians. Before that time they each were persecuting and killing the Christians, but after they accepted Christianity they both began to help the woman. In other words, the earth rejected Paganism and the barbarian's doctrines and embraced Christian doctrine, thus converting the woman's enemies into her helpers! The power of the truth had won out over both the Pagan and barbarian doctrine, and the people had accepted the truth of what Christ had done for us.

The problem is that there were two different aspects to this flood. The first or dragon part is what was dried up, but the second or serpent part was not completely dried up. For that reason the deception and the corruption of the doctrine of the church continued on and still exist yet today. The church councils of that time led the church deeper into darkness every time that they convened.

Although paganism was gradually defeated by Christianity that was not the end of the problem, since the faithful church was eventually taken over by false Christians, so that the faithful were not the ones who were in control of the church. That is how the false doctrine of the trinity won out over the faithful church. Those who resisted the false church and the trinity doctrine were called Arians, after their founder who resisted the influx of the trinity doctrine. At first, the Arians had won, but eventually an emperor came into power who was sympathetic to the trinity doctrine, and that forced the Arians out of power.

Papacy claimed that Arianism was a heresy, and used that as an instigating factor to begin internal attacks against them. That was about the time that the bishop of Rome had begun to come into power, and that gave him the influence he needed with the emperor at the time. The final attacks against the Arians at Ravenna were the result of an alliance between Papacy and the Roman emperor. Papacy wanted the Arians destroyed, and the emperor wanted to defeat them so as to restore the empire. That final attack occurred in 539 AD and that was the beginning of the 1260 years during which the faithful church needed to be protected from Satan and his false church. Papacy was given the power to decide doctrinal matters in both halves of the empire at that time by Justinian and that led to his taking control over the entire church. That led to new problems for the faithful church that were going to last for 1260 years.

### **Satan does not give up!**

The new alliance between Papacy and the Roman Empire in 539 AD resulted in renewed attacks upon the woman's seed. That is what we are going to see described in the last verse of this chapter, and in the next chapter. When Satan couldn't overwhelm the true church



## The Flood of Water

completely with the large influx of Pagans and their Pagan ideas and finally the barbarians, he then tried a new method. The attacking of the woman's seed is what we are going to see when we see the sea beast rise up out of the sea and begin to persecute the church again.

The sea that the beast came up out of is the same water that he tried to drown the woman with the first time, the peoples and nations of the Roman Empire. The description of the restoration of the power of Rome, and the second attempt on the seed or the church is found in the beginning of chapter thirteen, and is also described in the seventeenth chapter.

As mentioned before, there is a second and final step of drying up of the water of the false system. That is a different and later drying up of the water than what we are seeing in the swallowing up of the water in this verse. In the second step of removing the water, the water began to be dried up for the final time when the people took their support away from church-state system, and put it back into the hands of the civil power, starting with the reformers, and especially by 1799 AD. By that time the people had gotten sick of the terrible abuses perpetuated by Papacy in the name of religion and began to refuse to support it. Because of the weakening of the power of Papacy, the Bible and the truth that came from it was then able to overcome a lot of the false doctrine that had been brought into the church. The last three churches or woe trumpets have been instrumental in the process of restoring the truth that had been lost.

The same thing that is happening to the false church-state system now, happened in Korah's rebellion when the earth swallowed up those who had tried to rebel against Moses. Moses would picture the Lord, and Korah and those who followed him would picture the false church. They did not want to follow Moses, but wanted to be able to offer incense and worship on their own. That would picture the nominal systems who don't want to follow our Lord and accept correct doctrine. They refuse to accept what the scriptures tell us, instead wanting to follow the traditions of men.

The false church has brought false doctrine and corrupted religious practices before God, and tried to attribute those blasphemous doctrines to him. In the original testing, Moses asked those who were for him to separate from Korah and those who were for Korah, to go over to him. The picture as shown by the destruction of Korah and his followers began in the Reformation when many who were caught in the false system began to separate from the false church. Some went into the Protestant and Anabaptist movement and others gave up entirely and became worldly. That is especially evident in the time of the French revolution when religion was even forbidden.

This is a further step in the process of the removal of the false system, which is happening on this end of the age. The faithful church is being called out of the false church system and this time it's a final call. If you stay with Korah the false church, you will lose completely any chance for the high calling. That final call became especially evident in the 40-year harvest which ended at the time of trouble in WW1, in which the false church-state system went into

## The Flood of Water

the world war, which then consumed the last of their civil power.

God is of course controlling these events just as he did in the rebellion of Korah, Exodus 16:1-35, and he will see to it that all of the false church systems members become Great Company or are absorbed back into the world to be ready for the kingdom. Those who absolutely refuse to give up her false doctrines or power will be destroyed with her in the millennial age. We pray that not that many will be foolish enough to stay with her until the final end.

This final drying up of the water is happening now and is described in Rev 16. There are a few other descriptions of her total destruction after that in the book of Revelation, but are in different symbols. *Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. (KJV)*

*Rev 18:17-18)17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (KJV)*

*Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. (KJV)*

A further drying up that still needs to happen yet, is a complete drying up of the support of the people for that false church system. While they have lost most of their civil power, they still have a great deal of religious power over the people. Their hold on the people will need to be weakened more than what we see yet, although when the kingdom comes in contrary to their expectations that will certainly be the final blow that removes the last of the peoples support for the false church. They will either have to conform to the kingdom or be removed in their entirety with her.

## The Rise of the Sea beast

***Rev 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus. (NAU)***

The following references show that the second war was during the 1260, which went from 539-1799 AD.

*Rev 11:2 "But leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months.*

*Dan 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;*

*Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)*

*Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. (KJV)*

*Rev 11:7-9 (7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.*

*8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

*9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. (KJV)*

*Rev 13:5-7 (5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

*6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

At one time we thought that verse 17 backed up in time to where the first anger and attack by the dragon occurred in verse 13. But now we see this as a separate and second event. In the first attack, Satan used the flood of peoples and false doctrines from Pagan Roman Empire to physically attack Christianity, as well as the attack by the barbarians. As a part of that attack, he corrupted the truth of what Christ had accomplished, polluting it with false doctrines. He became angry when that didn't completely succeed in defeating the church.

## The Rise of the Sea beast

We now see that when he became angry in this verse, that it triggers a second and further progression in the attacks on the seed of the woman or the church. This verse belongs to the section of prophecy that goes with the next chapter, where we are shown a new attack against the church. That attack is from the sea beast that we find in the beginning of chapter 13.

Many commentators believe that a portion of the next verse in Rev 13:1 belongs to Rev 12:17. *Rev 12:17-13:1) 17 And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

*Rev 13: 1A; And I stood upon the sand of the sea, (KJV)*

We think that chapter 13 should have begun with verse 17 and then that makes it easier to see that what we are seeing here is the next phase of Satan's attacks against the faithful seed or the church.

If that is true, it then confirms that the end of this chapter and the entire next chapter together, shows the rise of church and state into a persecuting power. When we see the dragon standing on the sand of the sea, it's just before he gives his power or backing to the newly restored Roman Empire, which had collapsed under the barbarian attacks in about 478 AD. The second half of verse one and the following verses in Rev 13, describe the rise of that false system to power after that restoration, and what it does to the world and the church. In other words, the rest of Rev 13 gives us a description of how Satan persecutes and makes war with the faithful seed of the woman during the entire Gospel Age, especially during the 1260 years of power mentioned in chapter 13.

Before we start the next chapter in detail, we are going to summarize what we believe the next chapter is going to show us and then we will go into greater detail, giving history and scripture references to prove our interpretation.

As we just mentioned, we believe that the beast that is seen coming up out of the sea in this chapter, is the Roman Empire at the time that it was recovering from having been overran in about 478 AD by the barbarians. That is why it has the symbol of the healed head, as we see it rise back up out of the sea. The last head of Roman power, the Christianized Empire was destroyed by the barbarians in the west, but the same essential form of government came back after the restoration of the empire by Justinian. By 539 AD Emperor Justinian at the time was re-conquering a lot of the empire that had collapsed in the Western part.

While he was doing that he made some deals with the Papacy as it existed at that time, in that he gave the western Pope power and authority over the entire church and a say in the affairs of the western empire. He did that so that he could have the support of the church in his efforts to put the empire back together again. Those small beginnings gave Papacy the

## The Rise of the Sea beast

start that it needed, and over a large number of years that small power was eventually grown and expanded into the persecuting power of the false church state system.

The picture of the beast that we see as given in the first part of this chapter, actually gives us a summary of what powers this beast had, as well as telling us that it would persecute the saints during the period of its power. It tells us that the whole world worshiped and followed after the beast and that no one was able to make war with it. The time period that it was able to do this was to be a fixed period of 42 months. From our understanding of bible chronology we know that this was to be a period of 1260 years from 539 AD until 1799 AD, which was when Napoleon took the kingly power back from the Pope. After that, the other nations of Europe followed suit, taking away the false churches civil power. Just as we see that there was a gradual building up of the power of the false church, we see a gradual decline in the power of the false church on this end of the age.

The beast as we see it here in chapter 13 is showing us the civil power of Rome. We don't think that the pure symbol of the beast "by itself" is actually showing us the church state system. The reason that we say that is because when we look at the symbol of the beast by itself in chapter 17; we see that the harlot or the false church is actually riding on the beast, controlling it. So the false church is shown there as being separate from the Roman beast. In chapter 13 while the beast is still the Roman power, we do see the Papal system added onto the beast, by the addition of the mouth speaking great things, blaspheming God and everything that has to do with Gods plan. This is earlier in its history when it was a little horn.

So what we see in the beginning of this chapter is a basic summary of the terrible things that this Roman beast does. We are even given a hint, as to how long the worst part of its power would be in the 42 months that it tells us that it was going to have the power. The view that we get here is more from the civil power aspect, but we do see the Papal mouth involved with it. In the second half of the chapter we are going to see things more from the ecclesiastical perspective, showing us how Papacy took over full control of the empire.

In the second part of the chapter, starting with the two horned beast, we are going to be given more information about the same false church state system, but with more details about how it acquired the power. That second prophetic picture besides giving us more detail about the false system, will also give us more information about how it came into power and how the beast persecutes the saints. All those facts will give us more information, which will allow us to more positively identify who the image of the beast was and where it is in the stream of history.

***Rev 13:1 And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its head . (RSV)***

The symbol, “the sand of the sea shore”, is found in the promise to Abraham, and in that promise it refers to the earthly part of the salvation. That is why we think that Dragon representing Satan is shown standing on the sand of the sea, and this shows us that Satan is in control of the earth at the time that this beast rises. This may also be in reference to the fact that he was no longer in the heavens, but was down here on the earth. Standing on the sand of the sea shows that he is ruling over the people of the earth.

That is similar to when Jehovah tells our Lord that he is going to make the earth a footstool for his feet. That refers to our Lord controlling and reigning over the earth in the next age. We actually see our Lord in chapter 10; begin in about 1799 to start to establish control over the earth and the sea, by the placing of one foot on each symbol of the earth and the sea.

Here it shows that Satan through the power of Rome is in control of the world at the time of this vision. In the New Testament we are told several times that Satan is the ruler of this world, and we even see him come and tempt our Lord Jesus with that fact. One of the temptations was that he would give Jesus immediate control over the earth, as long as he would fall down and worship him. Jesus did not say that Satan couldn't do that, he only said that we were to only worship God. So from that account we know that he was the ruler over the world just as he claimed.

Satan has controlled the earth through most of its history. That has been especially true since the rise of what has been called the four universal empires. Those empires began to rise in the time of Daniel, at the beginning of the Gentile times. We see historically that the Babylonians were first, then the Medes and the Persians, then Greece, and finally Rome. All those beasts came up out of the sea in the Daniel prophecy, which shows that prior to the time of Babylon no worldwide empires existed or at least none that had control of the holy land or over his people, the kingdom of Israel and Judah.

We had at first thought that the rise of this beast up out of the sea in Rev 13 was describing the process of Rome conquering the rest of the world as first shown in Daniel. The problem is that as we get into the description of this beast, we see that it had a head that was healed. Because of that we now think this description of the beast is a description of the Empire just after it had been restored from the collapse caused by being overrun by barbarians in 478 AD. That is why this beast is coming up out of the sea condition, in that the earth was not under the full control of any empire at the time. That this beast came up out of that condition shows us exactly what happened in history, in that Rome re-unified itself again just prior to

## The Rise of the Sea beast

539 AD. At that point in history it's the beast that is being described in the beginning of this chapter.

As we explained in Rev 12:17, when the scriptures warned us that Satan was angry and that he was going to come against the earth and the sea, we think that the rising up of the beast from the sea in chapter 13 is the first attack of Satan in accordance with that warning. We are going to give the same explanation we gave earlier in regard to the third and the fifth trumpet, because we think it's important to establish where this beast and the later two horned beast fall into history.

In the trumpets we get an indication of where these events occurred, because we are shown the same thing but from another prophetic view. There we find that a great star fell on the rivers and waters in the third trumpet. In the fifth trumpet he falls on the earth, which is the second of the two symbols that the dragon was going to attack. We don't think that this is telling us that Satan fell from heaven at either of those points of time, but rather that that is when he attacked or fell upon the waters or the sea as we see it in Rev 13:1, then upon the earth as we see in Rev 13:11. The reason that we don't think that the casting out of heaven happens in the third church, is because we see the same thing in the fifth trumpet where the same star falls again, but upon the earth the second time.

We just saw some very good evidence in the previous chapter that showed us that Satan was cast to the earth at the first advent, not at some future time as most think. In the judgmental sense Satan is judged and cast out of heaven only one time, so those two different events are showing us that he fell upon or attacked those two different symbols at the two different times. In the notes on the fifth trumpet, we saw that there was an alternate translation of that verse in which it could read, and I saw a star which "had" fallen from heaven.

The third trumpet, in which the star fell on the waters, is the correct time frame and agrees with the start of the 1260 years of the false church-state system in 539 AD, since the theoretical time for the start of the third church is 439 AD and it lasts for 360 years. See the explanation for this theoretical time frame in the appendixes to these notes. The star that fell on the waters in that trumpet was Satan increasing his attack upon the church, by bringing the collapsed Roman Empire back together and then using it to regain power and with that additional power he was able to forcefully bring in erroneous doctrines and to persecute all who would not agree. He did not have full control over the empire at that time, but he was able to influence the empire to get them to do things for him.

*Rev 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; (KJV)*

In the fifth trumpet we see the same star, but in a later attack upon the symbol of the earth. That was when Papacy had gained control over the power of Rome, and then began to use the power of church and state against the church. That time is when we will show later that

## The Rise of the Sea beast

the image of the beast was at its height of power. The theoretical beginning of the fifth church is in 797 AD or just before the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and it likewise reaches forward 360 years, which includes the time of 799 AD in which Papacy crowned Charlemagne. That event marked the beginning of Papal power, from which he gradually got more control over Roman power, until he eventually controlled all of the power of Rome.

The most severe time of persecution from this system, had its beginning in 1184 when Pope Lucius required bishops to inquire into the beliefs of their subjects. If they were found guilty they were immediately excommunicated. Shortly after that, the spread of the Waldenses and the Albigenses caused Pope Innocent to call a Fourth Lateran Council in 1215 AD. Under his leadership the council provided for the state punishment of heretics, the confiscation of their property, excommunication for those unwilling to move against the heretic, and complete forgiveness of sins for those cooperating.

In 1220 the Pope took the inquisition from the hands of the bishops and turned it over to the newly formed Dominicans and nine years later the Synod of Toulouse systemized inquisitorial policies, leaving the alleged heretic with virtually no rights. The inquisitor was subject to no law, only to the Popes. The trial was secret and the accused had to prove his innocence without the benefit of counsel or knowledge of his accuser's charges.

The final step came in 1252 when Innocent authorized torture as a means of getting information and confessions from accused heretics. Such a thing was unthinkable before that time, but now that the church was supreme in authority, it became a reality. The ones who were conducting the torture were not allowed to shed their victim's blood. So to get around that problem, after they found them guilty they turned them over to the civil authorities, where they were usually burned at the stake.

Notice that they did not do the killing, but they had the Roman authority do it! That is exactly what it says happened later in the second half of chapter 13. Through his words or breath, Papacy gave power unto the beast or the civil authorities, enabling them to kill the heretics, many of who were of the faithful church.

Historically we see that time of persecution was the beginning of the worst time ever, in that once Papacy had gotten full control he was ruthless against anyone who disagreed. It was within the time of the fifth church that Papacy reached the peak of its power and the inquisition was started. Fortunately the fifth trumpet was also a woe trumpet and before the end of that church period, the Lord had begun to attack them with truth from Wycliffe and his followers. The last 150 years of that time period greatly reduced the power of that system and set the stage for the Reformation.

**Before we get into a detailed discussion of this area we are going to display a scriptural table that shows the relationships and similarities between the different areas that describe the beasts in the Bible.**



505  
The Rise of the Sea beast

DANIEL	REV13-BEAST	REV13-IMAGE	REV17
7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns
<p><b>Dan 7:7</b> After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.</p> <p><b>Dan 7:20-21)</b>  <b>20</b> And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p> <p><b>21</b> I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (KJV)</p> <p><b>Dan 7:23-25) 23</b> Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.</p> <p><b>24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p> <p><b>25</b> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:1</b> And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. (KJV)</p>		<p><b>Rev 17:7</b> And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. (KJV)</p> <p><b>Rev 17:12-13)12</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.</p> <p><b>13</b> These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.</p> <p><b>Rev 17:16-17)16</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.</p> <p><b>17</b> For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p>
Received Power	Received Power	Received Power	Received Power
<p><b>Dan 7:8</b> I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:2</b> And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:12</b> And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. (KJV)</p> <p><b>Rev 13:15</b> And he had power</p>	<p><b>Rev 17:12-13) 12</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.</p> <p><b>13</b> These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.</p>

## The Rise of the Sea beast

		to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (KJV)	
Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard
<p>Dan 7:4-6)  <b>4</b> The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.  <b>5</b> And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.  <b>6</b> After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 13:2 <b>And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</b></p>		
Wound Healed	Wound Healed	Wound Healed	Wound Healed
	<p>Rev 13:3 <b>And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.</b></p>	<p>Rev 13:12 <b>And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. (KJV)</b></p>	<p>Rev 17:8 <b>The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.</b></p>
Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast
	<p>Rev 13:4 <b>And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?</b></p>	<p>Rev 13:12 <b>And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.</b>  Rev 13:15 <b>And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.</b></p>	
Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things
<p>Dan 7:8 <b>I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns</b></p>	<p>Rev 13:5 <b>And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two</b></p>	<p>Rev 13:15 <b>And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would</b></p>	

## The Rise of the Sea beast

plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. <b>Dan 11:36</b> And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.	months.	not worship the image of the beast should be killed.(KJV)	
539 – 1799 AD	539 – 1799 AD	539 – 1799 AD	539 – 1799 AD
<b>Dan 7:25</b> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. <b>Dan 12:7</b> And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.	<b>Rev 13:5</b> And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.		??? <b>Rev 17:12</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.
Blasphemy	Blasphemy	Blasphemy	Blasphemy
<b>Dan 7:25</b> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. <b>Dan 11:36</b> And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.	<b>Rev 13:6</b> And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.		<b>Rev 17:3</b> So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.
Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints
<b>Dan 7:21</b> I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; <b>Dan 11:33</b> And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they	<b>Rev 13:7</b> And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.	<b>Rev 13:15</b> And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.	<b>Rev 17:6</b> And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

508  
The Rise of the Sea beast

<p>shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.</p> <p><b>Dan 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.</b></p>			<p><b>Rev 17:14</b>These shall make war with the Lamb, <b>and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.</b></p>
Shall worship him	Shall worship him	Shall worship him	Shall worship him
	<p><b>Rev 13:8</b> And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:12</b> And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.</p>	<p><b>Rev 17:2</b> With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.</p>
The book of life	The book of life	The book of life	The book of life
<p><b>Dan 12:1</b> And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:8</b> And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.</p>		<p><b>Rev 17:8</b> The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.</p> <p><b>Rev 20:12</b> And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.</p> <p><b>Rev 20:15</b> And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.</p> <p><b>Rev 21:27</b> And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.</p>

## The Rise of the Sea beast

The next set of verses begins a description of what the beast was going to do, including persecuting the saints.

The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

***Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like {those} of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. (NAU)***

***Rev 13:3 {I saw} one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed {and followed} after the beast; (NAU)***

Satan's throne, which was Roman Imperial power, is mentioned in the message to the second church, 73-433 AD. The end of that church in 433 AD was just prior to the time that Rome fell in 478 AD, and then came back as the healed head about 539 AD. Satan's throne was with the Pagan Roman Empire in that he was using that Empire to control the earth. He also used the Roman empire to try to kill off the church as we see mentioned in the second church, where they are warned about the ten days of persecution, which as we saw in that section was either ten years of persecution or ten times of severe persecution.

***Rev 2:13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; you hold fast my name and you did not deny my faith even in the days of An'tipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. (RSV)***

As seen in the scripture table above, the symbols used in Dan. 7 are the same symbols that we find in the beginning of Rev. 13. For that reason we see that chapter 13: of Revelation is the same as the fourth beast of Daniel. In the description of the beast in Rev. 13:1 we are told that it had 10 horns, which shows us that it is exactly the same as the beast in Daniel 7:7. The only difference is that the Revelation account gives us more information when it tells us the beast also had 7 heads.

Those heads represent the several universal empires that have had control over his people Israel throughout their history. Those empires were Assyria, Egypt, Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece, and Pagan Rome, and Christianized Rome. Rev 17:10 tells us that the sixth, Pagan Rome, was in existence at the time of John in the first century, so as we can see the seventh head was the Christianized Roman Empire that followed John's time. That same seventh head is the one that was restored or healed after being smitten by the barbarian attacks.

In Rev 13:2, the beast is made up of different parts or elements of the 4 beasts that we found in Daniel chapter 7, in that it resembled a leopard, it also had the feet of a bear and the mouth of a lion. This shows us that each beast had consumed the other beasts or governments that had preceded it. In other words the Roman Empire had gained control of the same areas ruled by the previous three empires, just as they had conquered each

## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

other in turn. It's a historical fact that they adapted some of the ideas and methods of the people that they conquered and so that why we see different parts of the other beasts in this beast.

When we see that the fourth beast in Daniel and the beast in the Rev account are essentially the same, excepting that the Revelation beast has parts from the other three beasts added to it, it helps us to understand the Daniel account and vice a versa. Daniel gives us details about the beasts that Rev does not and Rev gives us details that Daniel does not, but that both prophecies are about the same universal empires helps us to pinpoint how it was fulfilled in history.

One of the problems with interpreting this chapter comes from some confusion about the symbol of the beast. It's generally thought by many that the beast in the beginning of chapter 13 represents Papacy. There is a problem with that interpretation in that the book of Daniel shows us that the beast in its pure form has to be civil Rome. Where we think the confusion comes from is that Papacy is added to the beast in the form of the little horn or the mouth speaking great things and blasphemy, but that the beast is in itself civil Rome.

In the beginning of chapter 13 it's a Christianized Roman empire, but it's not yet controlled directly by Papacy, as it is when we see it in chapter 17, where the harlot is riding on the beast, controlling and directing its course. There the distinction or difference is clear in that we see the beast is civil Rome, and that the harlot is the false church, as represented in Papacy who is controlling and using the power of the Roman Empire.

In the beginning of chapter 13 we see the beast at the time that the empire had been just restored from the barbarian attacks, but before Papacy had gotten control. The beginning of chapter 13 does look ahead to what the beast was going to do to the saints during the entire 1260 years, but it's still civil Rome that does the killing and so we see it from that perspective.

So in order to understand this chapter, we need to realize that the symbol of the beast in a pure sense is not the religious power, but that it represents the civil power of Rome. The ecclesiastical power was added to it, for example in the little horn of Daniel, or in the mouth speaking great things, but the beast is representative of the civil power and not the ecclesiastical. Later when we consider the image of the beast the situation is different, and that beast is religious in nature, as we will then explain.

### **The Restored Beast of Chapter 13**

The vision of the beast in the beginning of chapter 13 is seen after Rome had split into several different governments and then was being restored. One historical source that we

## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

consulted said that Rome collapsed in 478 AD. We have seen various figures for that event, but they all seem to be agreed that it happened about 450 – 480 AD. The exact date is not important as long as it falls within that time range. In order to fulfill the healing of the head by 539, Rome had to fall before that date and historically we find that it did.

Some think that the beast was healed from the blow that the Reformation gave it and others think that the healing of the head was when Papacy recovered from the blow that Napoleon gave it in 1799 AD. If the beast that we saw come up out of the sea was going to get authority for 42 months after the healing of the head, its obvious that neither of those interpretations could be correct because those historical events were either during or just after the end of the 1260 years.

If you examine the context of the verses in that section you will see that this beast had to exist before 539 AD, for the same reasons that we saw in chapter 12 in regard to the casting down of the dragon and the flight of the woman from Satan's anger. After describing this beast and what it does, we are told in verse 5 that it would exercise authority for 42 months. That shows that the vision starts before 539 AD, and so the healing of the head could not have occurred where it is traditionally thought to have happened, but had to of been before the start of the 1260 years.

The earlier picture of the dragon seen in chapter 12 was during the time that Rome still held central authority. There the heads had crowns on them, whereas in this chapter the horns now have the crowns. That shows us how the power that Rome which originally had been centrally located, was at the time of this vision pointing to a diffusion of power into several independent governments. Those governments cooperated with each other as being part of the empire, but they still had independent power. That is exactly the situation in regard to the restored Roman Empire in that each of the areas remained somewhat independent while claiming to be a part of Rome. Prior to that time they were Rome with no question of any independence.

While Revelation does not show us this, Daniel tells us that three of the horns were going to be plucked up by a little horn, which we interpret as representing the power of Papacy. Some dispute this interpretation and say this is something that is going to happen future, because they say there were more than ten divisions of the empire at the time that we are discussing. There doesn't seem to be any argument against the idea that there were actually three literal countries that were plucked up, because history seems to document that very well. The three were the Heruli in A.D. 493 AD, the Vandals in 534 AD, and the Ostrogoths in 539 AD.

Where the critics actually have a valid argument, is that it's hard to determine for sure what ten countries were meant because there were more than ten actual countries making up Rome at the time. As to whom these were, there are various lists, depending on which



## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

commentator you look at. There are various suggestions to establish who those ten countries were, but we are not sure at this time of which is correct, except that whatever the solution it needs to include the three countries listed above. The context of the first few verses of Revelation 13, especially verse 5, shows that this beast existed prior to 539 AD, and that it was going to continue for at least 1260 more years. So we need to see what these horns were in relation to what Rome was prior to 539 AD.

One suggestion, that we think is correct, is that it is not necessary to look at these horns as being ten literal countries. A lot of times there is just enough of a literal fulfillment of a prophecy that we only see that part of the prophecy and don't look for a further symbolic significance. If there is a symbolic significance, that interpretation is usually much more important, and in this situation it seems necessary to look for that fulfillment in order to satisfy the prophecy more exactly.

Since ten is a number that represents complete earthly government or power, it might simply be that the ten horns represent the civil power that was available to the beast at that time. *Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. KJV*) That kind of interpretation regarding the ten horns would get us out of the problem of having to have the same ten horns or literal governments in each of the several different historical times where we see the beast.

When Papacy or the little horn plucked up three of the horns, that left seven horns on the beast, plus the little horn of Papacy. Seven in the Bible, represents ecclesiastical things, such as when we see the seven churches. That the ten horns were changed to seven horns by Papacy shows exactly what happened in history, in that the Roman government became an ecclesiastical government, having been Christianized. The description of the removal of the three horns in Daniel is that they were plucked up by the roots. In other words they were removed with no thought of them ever being restored.

The beast or government that was created by the transformation of the ten horns into seven **was a counterfeit ecclesiastical kingdom of Christ**. We see a picture of the true government of Christ when we look at the seven horns and seven eyes on the lamb, which is going to be the true government and kingdom of God. The false system of course did not have the spirit of God, but it instead had the spirit of anti-Christ who was the little horn, which made eight.

In the Bible the number eight signifies a new beginning and a total of eight horns are what we have here with the Papal horn and the seven horns that were left. The false church and state system at that time, was claiming that God's kingdom had overcome the world and that they were the kingdom of God on the earth. Again, this was a false or counterfeit kingdom. Historically Papacy claimed that the church-state system that he was the head over was from God. They claimed this was the long awaited for kingdom of

## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

God and anyone who would not go along with it, would not be saved. They actually went so far as to torture and kill millions of people, supposing they were actually trying to save them for God.

Looked at from another perspective, we see the ten-horned beast in beginning of Rev 13 with the crowns in place on the horns, as being the time that the Roman Empire had just been recently healed or restored from the collapse caused by the barbarians. The ten kings would not have given their power to the beast yet, as we see later in chapter 17. When the kings gave their crowns to the beast is when the image of the beast was formed and as we will show later that is a different time and a further development of the beast than what we see in the beginning of chapter 13. That is why in the beginning of chapter 13, there are still crowns on the horns.

The empire had been shattered and destroyed by the attacks of the barbarians in about 450-480 AD, and the Roman Emperor Justinian was involved in re-unifying the empire at the time. He was not able to put Rome back together to the extent that there was only one central government, but he was able to unify it under the title of Emperor. The individual nations kept their sovereignty, but he claimed the right to settle all doctrinal and all civil disputes in the church. So what we see is an empire that was still divided politically, but yet unified under the name of a Christian emperor. They now had crowns on the head at this point in time because they were not rigidly controlled from Rome as they had been before they were overran by the Barbarians. They still looked to Rome for some guidance, but they remained independent at the same time, hence the crowns on the head.

At the time that Rome was trying to recover from the head wound, Papacy was still rising in power and consolidating his claim to be supreme in the church, so he was not directly involved in the government of the beast. He was only able to indirectly influence the situation through suggestions and any superstitions that he could use to his advantage. It was only later that he gained both political and religious power so that he was able to crown Charlemagne emperor of the western empire. That is when the ten horns gave their power and strength to the eighth beast, as we will see in chapter 17.

The three countries that were overthrown above were Arian in faith, which the Church of Rome opposed doctrinally, since they did not believe in the trinity. For that reason the Pope and Justinian were working together to overthrow the Ostrogoths and the Arians. The army laid siege to the city of Ravenna in 538-539, eventually causing them to surrender, and that event spelled the end of any religious opposition to the doctrine of the trinity in the western empire. The eastern part of the empire remained partially Arian up to just before the time that they were overrun by the Moslems.

The destruction of the Arian faith through military power seems to be at least one of the things that the Bible was looking at in regard to the date 539. At that point in time the restored Roman beast began to use military power to silence anyone that did not agree

## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

with it. The emperor actually claimed the right to establish church doctrines and to settle ecclesiastical disputes. He was following the lead of Constantine who had established that precedence in 325 AD. Papacy did not actually have any civil power at that time, although the emperor gave him the right to decide some things in the western part. Papacy was in agreement with the idea to get rid of the Arians, because the false church had by this time in history consolidated their position on the trinity, and the Arians were against the trinity doctrine.

That the dragon gave its power unto this beast shows that Satan threw his power behind this new form of empire, which had emerged out of the breakup of the Roman Empire. When Papacy gained political power and control over the beast in 799 AD and onward, he therefore had the power of Satan behind him.

**II Th 2:9-10) 9 The coming of the lawless one by the activity of Satan will be with all power and with pretended signs and wonders, 10 and with all wicked deception for those who are to perish, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. (RSV)**

The beast or government in the first part of Rev. 13 is being shown to us just after it had recovered from the mortal head wound that had almost destroyed it. It was still the seventh head at the time that it came back together. We think that it became the eighth head which is described in Rev 17:11, when Papacy crowned Charlemagne and made a new Roman empire, with a western emperor that was in opposition to the legitimate Eastern Emperor, which still existed at that time. Prior to that time it had been the 7<sup>th</sup> head from the time that the Empire recognized Christianity as the official religion.

If we look at Rev 17:10, it tells us that in the time of John the Revelator 5 heads had fallen and one was still in existence. The 6<sup>th</sup> head was the last phase of the Roman empire in which it was ruled by the Caesars, and in which it was still in one piece and viable. The next or 7<sup>th</sup> head was the point in time that Christian emperors ruled the Roman Empire. The empire was divided into two halves at that time, the eastern half and the western half. The western part of the Empire actually expired in about 478 AD, and only partially came back together again in the time of Justinian, about 539 AD. It was not able to pull itself completely together until the time of Charlemagne, who was crowned by the Pope (799).

***Rev 13:4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" (NAU)***

That the ancient people worshipped the Roman Empire and felt that it was unconquerable is a historical fact. They therefore unknowingly worshipped Satan through Paganism, which was the state religion up until the fourth century. This superstition was a large part of the

## The Fatal Wound Healed and all the Earth follows the Beast.

power or authority of the dragon, which was given to the beast in Rev 13:2. The original Roman Empire felt that the so-called Gods were helping and supporting the empire and that it would never fall. This superstition was believed by the empire and to a large extent by the nations who surrounded it.

When Christianity was made the state religion, the people were again worshipping Satan, but not knowing it. They were claiming that Christ was behind this empire and that it would never fall because of his support, but the adversary was the one actually supporting it. They felt that they would eventually be successful in ruling the entire world, because they thought that God was behind the church-state union. Even though the Christianized Empire collapsed, that same form of government is what came back when it was restored. Because they had the army and all the civil power, no one was able to resist the demands of the empire. So when they decided that they could dictate church doctrine and policy, there was no human power able to stop them.

Once Papacy gained more complete power and influence over the Roman Empire, the situation became worse. The claim that this was God's kingdom was enough to throw a great deal of fear into the civil power. Especially if Papacy would put an area under interdiction and claim that the area was cut off from all salvation until the king would fall into line. When that was done, the churches were shut and there was no access to communion, confession, the mass, marriage, burial etc. The superstitious people of the time considered such an indictment a death sentence. This allowed Papacy to have a great deal of power over the people until the time of the Reformation. Then Papacy was shown to be a false prophet and not the only source of salvation, and Papacies claim lost most of its superstitious power.

***Rev 13:5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, {that is} those who dwell in heaven. (NAU)***

***Rev 13:7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. (NAU)***

***Rev 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. (NAU)***

In regard to the 42 months or 1260 days, that symbol is applied at the rate of a day per year. That time period was from 539-1799 AD. The Bible uses three methods of defining this period, 1260 days, 42 months, and 3.5 times, which is  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  days. At a day per year, that is 1260 years for all three methods. That there are a total of seven of these descriptions indicates that all three methods refer to the same time period.

Even though the symbol of the beast in its pure form represents the civil Roman Empire, the false church eventually became the mouth uttering great and blasphemous things, which was added to the beast, Rev 13:5-6. The council of Nicaea in 325 AD was a major start of this with the doctrine of the trinity and many other types of council followed that one, adding error after error.

In Daniel, Papacy is pictured as an actual part of the beast, by being the mouth or the little horn that was seen on the beast. Here again we see that he had a mouth that was speaking great things, but it does not show him at that point in time to be in full control of the empire. The mouth symbolizes the ability to speak. By the time of about 539 AD Papacy began to have a voice in the affairs of the empire, especially the western part, but total control did not come until after 799 AD. The date 539 AD was at the time that Papacy was just beginning his rise into church power and prominence. After 799 AD when he crowned Charlemagne, he gradually wormed his way into full control. The peak of that power was about 1100-1300 AD. It was during that time frame that the inquisition was given the power to persecute and kill all who would not follow the false church and state system.

The false church during this rise to power, blasphemed God's character by preaching hell fire, the trinity doctrine and eternal damnation, and they instituted the false doctrine of the mass, through the church councils. They believed that the bread and wine were actually changed into the body and blood of Christ in the ceremony. By doing that they were in effect

### War Against the Saints.

sacrificing the Lord over and over again. They had lost sight of the fact that Jesus had provided the ransom price once and for all ages and that nothing else would ever be needed. *Heb 10:14 because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy. (NIV)*

Later on, just before the Reformation, the sale of indulgences was another affront to God's character. They were suggesting that God would pardon any sin, as long as money was given to the church. That was one of the major factors in causing the Reformation. This practice still goes on in a hidden form, because they still sell masses that make people think they can have their loved one removed from a mythical purgatory, where they are supposed to be tortured until the priest says enough masses to get them out. The more money the people contribute, the more masses are said. This is just another way to extort money from the people that is more subtle than the indulgences were, but just as wrong.

The system became a full church-state system when Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor, and took to himself the right to set up kings and take down kings (799). As we mentioned before it took some time for this power to take full control, but that event is what opened the way for the Papacy to begin to take over.

Papacy also put forth his claims to a civil empire, just prior to that time, through a falsified document. It was claimed that Constantine had given Papacy the right to certain lands, and through this false claim, Papacy claimed roots all the way back to the old Roman Empire and used that as a justification for the continuing of his power. Through that document and the donation of Pepin, Papacy eventually gained control of a bunch of countries which became known as the Papal States. The following is a quote from a book called "A woman rides the beast" by David Hunt.

In the 700's this is how Papacy became a civil power!

*"The popes' authority even extended to large territories outside Rome acquired in the eighth century. At that time, with the help of a deliberately fraudulent document manufactured for the popes known as The Donation of Constantine, Pope Stephen III convinced Pepin, king of the Franks and father of Charlemagne, that territories recently taken by the Lombards from the Byzantines actually had been given to the papacy by the Emperor Constantine. Pepin routed the Lombards and handed to the pope the keys to some 20 cities (Ravenna, Ancona, Bologna, Ferrara, Iesi, Gubbio, etc.) and the huge chunk of land joining them along the Adriatic coast.*

*Dated 30 March 315, The Donation declared that Constantine had given these lands, along with Rome and the Lateran Palace, to the popes in perpetuity. In 1440 this document was proven to be a forgery by Lorenzo Valla, a papal aide, and is so recognized by historians today. Yet allegedly infallible popes continue for centuries to assert that The Donation was genuine and on that basis to justify their pomp, power, and possessions. That fraud is still perpetuated by an inscription in the baptistry of Rome's St. John Lateran, which has never been corrected.*

## War Against the Saints.

*Thus the Papal States were literally stolen by the popes from their rightful owners. The papacy controlled and taxed these territories and derived great wealth from them until 1848. At that time the pope, along with the rulers of most of the other divided territories of Italy, was forced to grant his rebellious subjects a constitution. In September 1860, over his raging protests, Pius IX lost all of the papal states to the new, finally united Kingdom of Italy, which left him, at the time of the First Vatican Council in 1870, still in control of Rome and its surroundings.”*

We don't think that Papacy ever had to gain absolute control over all civil governments in order to fulfill the prophecy that we are considering! He only had to be able to exercise a considerable influence over the empire. That he was able to do that is a historical fact starting in 799 AD and especially by the 1100 - 1300 AD time frame where he was at the peak of his power. After that time, his power began to weaken again and right on time, in exactly 1799, Napoleon broke the superstitious hold on the kings that had existed for 1000 years, 799 AD to 1799 AD.

How can there be any doubt that the woman riding on the beast in chapter 17 is Papacy, in control of what was left of the Roman Empire. Historically Papacy had control of the entire known civil world of the time. Did he make war with the saints? Yes, this war started with the church councils and the replacing of truth with worldly doctrine. Eventually when the power of the system became great enough, they began to literally persecute and kill all who did not agree with them.

Some try to say that Papacy never fulfilled this prophecy, because they never controlled the entire world all at one time. We don't think they had to control the entire world, but only the portion that the Bible has been concerned with, the known world of the time. That is the part of the world that was controlled by the four universal empires, especially the portion that Rome controlled. The reason for this is that the Roman Empire controlled the holy land, and that is the area of primary Biblical concern. In biblical times and for a long time afterward, Rome and the surrounding countries were the only part of the world that was known.

Eventually, even though they never accomplished it in fact, Papacy laid claim to the entire world. They divided up different parts of the world to different portions of the empire. When that part of the empire succeeded in conquering a new territory, they were given so called legal rights to it. Fortunately for the rest of the world, the claims that they made regarding what part of the world belonged to whom, were never fully realized.

That he made war with the saints is a historical fact, which they declare openly and without shame. Here is a quote from “**THE APPROACHING END OF THE AGE** by H. Grattan Guinness. 1879 AD”.

*“Now it is a notorious fact that the Church of Rome considers heresy (i.e., any dissent from her teachings, the worst crime of which a man can be guilty; she asserts that no heretic can be saved. She teaches that no faith is to be kept with heretics, that they are to*

### War Against the Saints.

*be cut off from all social intercourse, deprived of all natural, civil, and political rights; that they forfeit all claim and right to their property; that they are to be put to death, and that if they have died a natural death, their very bones and dust are to be taken up and burnt. And who are to be regarded as heretics? Let the bull In Coena Domini (or, "at the supper of the Lord") answer. Every Thursday of Passion Week, that is the day before Good Friday, this bull is read in the presence of the Pope, Cardinals, Bishops, and a crowd of people. His Holiness appears with a pair of peacock's feathers, one on each side of his head, and when the bull is finished, flings a lighted torch into the court of the palace, to make the effect of the anathema the more dreadful. The object of the bull, as defined by Pope Paul III., is "to preserve the purity of the Christian religion, and to maintain the unity of the faithful" The following is one of its clauses. "We excommunicate and anathematize in the name of God Almighty, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and by the authority of the blessed Apostles, Peter and Paul, and by our own, all Hussites, Wickliffites, Lutherans, Zwinglians, Calvinists, Anabaptists, Huguenots, Trinitarians, and apostates from the faith, and all other heretics, by whatsoever name they are called, and of whatsoever sect they be, as also their adherents, receivers, favourers, and generally all defenders of them; together with all who without our authority, or that of the Apostolic See, knowingly read, keep, print, or any way for any cause whatsoever, publicly or privately, on any pretext or colour, defend their books, containing heresy or treating of religion."*

Again from the same source.

*The following is one of the authorized curses, published in the Romish Pontifical, to be pronounced on heretics by Romish priests,. "May God Almighty and all his saints curse them, with the curse with which the devil and his angels are cursed. Let them be destroyed out of the land of the living. Let the vilest of deaths come upon them, and let them descend alive into the pit. Let their seed be destroyed from the earth; by hunger, and thirst, and nakedness, and all distress let them perish. May they have all misery, and pestilence, and torment. Let all they have be cursed. Always and everywhere let them be cursed. Speaking and silent let them be cursed. Within and without let them be cursed. By land and by sea let them be cursed. From the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, let them be cursed. Let their eyes become blind, let their ears become deaf, let their mouth become dumb, let their tongue cleave to their jaws, let not their hands handle, let not their feet walk. Let all the members of the body be cursed. Cursed let them. be standing, lying, from this time forth for ever; and thus let their candle be extinguished in the presence of God, at the day of judgment. Let their burial be with dogs and asses. Let hungry wolves devour their corpses. Let the devil and his angels be their companions for ever. Amen, amen; so be it, so let it be."*

*Entire volumes would be requisite to give an adequate idea of the way in which the Papacy has worn out and overcome the saints of the Most High, by her cruel persecutions.*

### **Rev 13:9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear. (NAU)**

This is the same statement found at the end of each of the messages to the seven churches.



### War Against the Saints.

That this is repeated here implies that the problems found in each of the seven churches, were a direct result and cause of the false church-state system that we have been examining in the first part of this chapter. Since the seven churches were symbolic of the history of the entire age, the entire church is being warned to have an ear to hear and to watch out for this false church.

*Rev 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints. (NAU)*

In the first couple of seals, which are showing us how this false church system took over and came into power, we see the rider with the symbol of the sword. The rider is misusing the sword that he has and the warning that we see here verifies that the early church should not have used the sword. This could be either a literal sword or a symbol sword, which represents the truth. In both situations the church should not have been using force to accomplish its aims.

That we see the warning here, is because the two horned beast and the image that we see in the next section of prophecy were guilty of persecuting and killing the saints. The time that the image existed is one of the most bloody and oppressive times in the history of the world.

*Rev 6:2-4) 2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and **he went forth conquering, and to conquer.***

*3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.*

*4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: **and there was given unto him a great sword.** (KJV)*

The church was to be tested by these events and they needed to persevere and not get involved in doing any of these wrongs. Unfortunately many fell to the temptation of worldly power and influence. It also probably seemed like a good thing to have the Roman Empire backing your religion, but as history shows that was the beginning of the worst time of persecution and tribulation that the world has ever seen.

## The Image of the Beast

**Rev 13:11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon. (NAU)**

This section of Rev 13 is divided from the section above or the first half of the chapter by the words “I saw”. Revelation can be very confusing if this break in prophecy is not noticed. In some places this break is very subtle and hard to see, but in the instance of Rev 13:11 the break is very clearly marked by the words “**and I saw**”. We think that is an important factor in determining where to start this prophecy in the stream of time, is that we don’t think that this prophecy is fulfilled after the 42 months or 1260 years of the previous section. That has been the traditional view of the two horned beast, but we think that has led to an erroneous conclusion as to whom and what it was. That in turn then leads to a wrong expectation in regard to the image of the beast! What this beast actually was and is, we intend to show in the following explanation.

Again just as we did at the beginning of this chapter, we are going to give summery of what we think the next section of the chapter is telling us about the two-horned beast and the image that was formed. At this point in our interpretation, we will depart from the common belief that this church state system is still in the future and we will show that what we are seeing in the vision here has already occurred and in a sense is still with us yet today, but not with the power that it had earlier.

We think that the two horned beast as we see it rise up out of the earth in this chapter, actually had it’s beginning at about the same time as the fifth trumpet, where we saw a star fallen to the earth.

The first part of chapter 13, while it does cover the entire 1260 years, more closely focuses in on the earlier history of the Roman beast. We will see that the latter half of the prophecy also covers the entire age, but more closely focuses in on the time that the image was formed and the false church state system was at the peak of its power. Chapter 17 when we get to it will give us a third picture of this false system, in which we see both the civil and the ecclesiastical power and how they worked their evil together. That prophecy is situated more towards the end of the false church state system, since towards the end of that chapter we see the kings take back their power and burn the flesh of the harlot.

Chapters 18-19 show a further and final defeat and destruction of the system along with all of its errors. By the time the symbol of the two horned beast is gone, it is replaced by the symbol of the false prophet. As we will see after we define the two horned beast, the symbol does not exist in our time because the elements that created it do not exist anymore. All that is left is a religious false prophet at this time, since Papacy has lost all of its land and civil power, except for the land that the Vatican sits on!

In Rev 13:11, we think that the two-horned beast is actually showing us the rise of Papacy, as it first began to gather civil power to itself. That is why it says that it had two horns like a

## The Image of the Beast

lamb, but that it spoke as a dragon. In other words, it claimed to be Christ like, but it really was not since it was speaking like a dragon. We saw earlier in chapter 12 that the dragon symbol was Satan and pagan Rome that he was controlling at the time. A lot of the false doctrines that were propagated by Papacy had their origin in the Pagan religion. Papacy was given some small authority in the empire by Justinian in about 539 AD, and from those small beginnings he gradually took more power unto himself.

The beast with the two horns is described as being “like a lamb”. What we see here is that the two horns on this beast are Papacies claim to have the right to rule over not only the church, but also over a civil empire. We know that the church was not to have taken civil power unto themselves, but they were to have waited for the return of the Lord so they could reign with him. Papacy did not wait for the Lord, but as early as about 539 AD, was given some limited civil authority over the western part of the Roman Empire by Justinian.

From those small beginnings, he eventually was given control over a large block of land by Pepin, which became the Papal States. That is when he became the two horned beast. This transfer of land and civil power was justified by a forged document called the donation of Constantine, which claimed that Constantine had given Papacy control over what became known as the Papal States. The Pope ruled over those countries just as if he was a king, taxing them and punishing them if they did not do as he wished. As we will see, that limited power did not satisfy him and he eventually went after even more power.

The next grab for more power occurred in the time of Charlemagne, in about 799 AD and that is when we think that the beginning of the image of the beast was formed. When Papacy crowned Charlemagne emperor he did not just crown an emperor, but there was actually something more sinister going on, in that in making Charlemagne emperor he did that at the expense of the Eastern empire, which is where the legitimate emperor was still seated.

There had not been an emperor in the western part since Constantine had moved the government and the seat of the empire to Constantinople in the fourth century. In other words what was formed when Papacy crowning a new emperor, was a new western empire that was in competition with the original Roman Empire that still existed yet.

This was a new Roman Empire that looked like the original, but which was different in that it owed its existence to Papacy. As a matter of fact it eventually became known as the Holy Roman Empire, not just the Roman Empire as its predecessor was known as. Those historical facts are exactly what this chapter tells us, in that it says that the new image of the beast or new empire was formed in the sight of the old beast, the old eastern empire of Rome while it still existed.

To further check to see if this interpretation fits history, we need to look and see if what this beast did as shown by the prophecy, is consistent with the history of the false church state system. If we look at that history we see that Papacy was not able to make full use of this new power to begin with, because the new line of emperors that he had installed did not want to give all of their allegiance to him. They did try to use the power of Papacy to further their own ends and that is what eventually led Papacy to come out on top, because this association

## The Image of the Beast

eventually legitimized the claim of Papacy, that he had the right to tell the emperors and kings what to do.

The image of the beast, the new empire, was given the ability to speak by the two-horned beast Papacy, who put his ecclesiastical authority behind that empire. Every doctrinal change that was claimed by this false church state system was to be believed and obeyed without question, and the backing that Papacy gave the image, gave it the right to kill all who disagreed just as we are told in Rev 13:15

Since this is the same false church state system that we see in both halves of chapter 13, but viewed from two different perspectives, we see in both accounts that the entire world or society worshiped the beast and followed it. That the two-horned beast was able to make fire come down from heaven to the earth is exactly what Papacy was able to do. The fire or judgments coming down from heaven to the earth, is in symbol what happened when we see Papacy able to render judgments against the earthly citizens and even the kings of the empire.

Eventually the power of Papacy increased to the point where he could put a whole area under a ban of indictment where they had no church services or sacraments of any kind. To the supposititious people that was like a condemnation to death and that gave Papacy a great deal of control and power, because the fearful people would force the king or government to give in to Papacy, so that they could have the so called blessings of the church again.

That this beast had the power to persecute and kill all that would not go along with it, is again a historical fact. By the time of the Lateran councils in the twelfth and thirteenth century, Papacy had gotten enough power that it was made illegal for anyone to hold any heretical ideas. If anyone did that they would have all their property seized and they would go under trial by the inquisition, in most situations not even knowing with what they were charged. Once the church pronounced them guilty they were then turned over by the church to the civil government and killed, usually by burning at the stake.

The false doctrines and abuses that this system perpetuated are what eventually caused some like Why cliff and Tyndale to oppose the false church. They had only limited success, but even then they were able to wake up a lot of people to the error and injustice of the system. Later those same facts and ideas led to the Reformation, which took away a lot of the power of the Papal system to persecute, at least in the areas that broke free of the Papal system.

Even some of those who won free of the false church still remained steeped in her error and that is why Rev Chapter 17 includes the Protestant churches in with the harlot as being her daughters. All of these church state systems lost most of their civil power in 1799 AD, and what small amount remained to them after that time was eventually lost completely in the beginning of the twentieth century.

Do they still have enough power to persecute or will they regain that power? That is still an open question because they are still the false church system, the false prophet, and they would like to get the power of the civil beast back. If they had that power again there is no

## The Image of the Beast

doubt that they would try to use it to force their false doctrines and ideas on others. They actually were involved with the persecutions that happened to the Jews and to other Christian sects during WW2, so we see that this problem could easily come back again under the right circumstances. They even helped some of the German war criminals to escape to South America at the end of that war. We pray that this persecution will not happen again and that the kingdom will come and finish off the remnant of this false church, so that the knowledge of the Lord's true salvation can flow forth to the world.

We can't completely rule out a resurgence of power from happening because history shows that they have been active in trying to get the power back, even after the more complete destruction of the civil power or the kings in the 1914 war. But what makes it difficult for them is that since 1914 the civil power of the beast has been shattered, so that would make it almost impossible for them to be joined back to that same power again. The only way for that to happen would be if the Roman power was joined back together again. We don't think that this chapter shows that this resurgence of power is necessary and we think that everything claimed about the false church in this prophecy has been completely fulfilled by history. That of course does not mean that nothing else can happen, it just means that nothing more need happen to fulfill this chapter.

That they won't come back into power a second time after having lost it, is suggested by the shattering of the image in Daniel chapter 2, in that once it was struck it was further ground up and eventually blown away by the wind. The same thing is shown again in Daniel chapter 7 in that when the beast is thrown into the burning destructive fire, it does not come back out of the fire for one last killing spree.

Here are some key historical events that helped to build the power of the two-horned beast. Justinian gave the pope authority over the entire church on earth in 533.

In 590, Gregory declares the Pope supreme over all of the church.

In 710, Justinian II kisses the Popes feet.

In 754, the Pope created the Papal State.

In 756, Pepin gave him land, which added greatly to the Papal States.

In 799 AD, Pope Leo III, separated from eastern empire, and crowned Charlemagne as Emperor over the western empire. The crowning of Charlemagne Emperor of the west is very important because this separate western emperor had never existed before. The original beast, the eastern empire was still there at the same time as the image, which is what we find stated in the latter half of chapter 13.

By crowning Charlemagne, Papacy had taken the final plunge into the grab for civil power and in effect creating a new empire. That new empire and power of Papacy over it, is what the Bible calls the image of the beast. It was an exact copy of the original Roman beast, which still existed at that same time in the eastern empire. For the next 1000 years we see the Pope placing the crown on the head of any new emperors or kings, and that in effect gave him the right to claim power over the empire and its kings. That new condition of power existed until 1799 AD, when Napoleon took the crown out of the Popes hands and placed it on his own head. After the rest of the kings saw that he got away with that without being struck down by God, it was only a matter of a short time and Papacy lost control of the entire

## The Image of the Beast

civil power of the empire.

The image did the same thing as the beast had in 539 AD under the Emperors, in that it used the false doctrines of the Christian church to control the people. While the image was not the original Roman Empire, it resembled it in its aims of trying to establish a universal world government that would control all people. Both the Roman Empire and the Papal Empire had felt that they were destined to be the saviors and controllers of the world. They both used military and persecuting force against anyone who wouldn't go along with their wishes. The parallels between the two powers are almost exact because the image had the same goals and aims as the original empire. This shouldn't surprise us because the architect behind both empires was Satan.

A major difference that this later government had from the original was that instead of being a political power that was in total control of its own destiny politically, it eventually became a government that was being influenced and held together by Papacy, an ecclesiastical power. That situation was therefore an exact reverse or mirror *image* of the original beast, in that religion was trying to use the government to accomplish its ends of gaining power and influence.

Remember that we earlier saw that the plucking up of three horns in Daniel was showing us that Papacy had changed the civil empire into an ecclesiastical one, since there were seven original horns left on the beast, with Papacy a separate horn controlling them. Seven is an ecclesiastical number and for that reason we see that the civil power of the beast was changed into an ecclesiastical power in this new image of the beast.

In this situation the symbol of an image is very appropriate, since when you look in a mirror you see something that looks like the original, but it's reversed from left to right. *The word image is Strong's word 1504, which is from 1503 (fastness as a copy, to resemble). 1504 means a likeness or fig. representation, resemblance --- image.* They were trying to rebuild and restore the old Roman Empire back to its earlier greatness by combining the power of the Empire with the power of Papacy. An image of what Rome had been under the Emperors, but with one difference in that the religious element Papacy was on top holding it together.

As we can see the description of this part of chapter 13 is easily explained in relationship to the history of the original false church system that existed from approximately 799-1799 AD. Looking at it in that manner we can see that the image did the very same things that the original church-state system or beast did in the first part of chapter 13, if viewed properly. That these both do the same things should help us to see that these prophetic pictures are about the same system, but that the image is a further development in which Papacy gets the control instead of the original Roman Emperor.

In the original empire, the Pagan Roman system had the power to kill anyone who would not support it, Rev 13:7, 17:6 and likewise so did the image, Rev 13:15. The image caused all who were supporting the system to have a mark on their forehead and hands. This was not a literal mark but it was symbolic of their support for the system in that the mark in their

## The Image of the Beast

forehead showed that they supported the system with their thoughts. The mark on their hand showed that they were willing to work for the false system or support it. This again was the same situation as the original beast, in that it had caused all who dwelt in the earth to worship it, Rev 13:3-4, 8.

The original Roman Empire allowed most forms of Paganism to preach openly, but when Christianity tried to spread the truth of the gospel the church was persecuted bitterly and many Christians were killed. In that same sense you could not buy or sell in the Roman empires spiritual market place. This situation did not change when the mouth speaking great things, Papacy, began to take over the beast, except to get worse. The image had the power to keep anyone from buying or selling spiritual ideas, unless they were recognized as a part of the false church-state system. Anyone who would not preach what this system wanted to hear was forbidden to preach.

It's only necessary to consult a good history book to find out that this was indeed the historical situation. Anyone who did not say or preach what this system wanted, was persecuted or killed depending on the power that the system exercised at any particular time or place. This power varied from place to place and from time to time during the history of this system, but in general they were able to persecute or kill throughout most of their history. This power to kill and persecute was especially true after Papacy took complete control of the beast after 799 AD. See Foxes book of martyrs for a vivid description of the horrors that this system brought against anyone who would not conform to its errors.

***Rev 13:12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. (NAU)***

Daniel tells us that the little horn of Papacy would become great, but not by its own power. That is exactly what the two-horned beast does when he uses the power of the first beast, which was Rome. Rev tells us that he exercises all the authority of the first beast, Rome in its presence.

*Dan 8:24 And his power shall be mighty, **but not by his own power**: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. (KJV)*

What was formed when Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor was a new Roman Empire that looked like the original, but which was different in that it owed its existence to Papacy. As a matter of fact it eventually became know as the Holy Roman Empire, not just the Roman Empire as its predecessor was known as.

That is exactly what this chapter shows us in that it says that the new image of the beast or new empire was formed in the sight of the old beast, the old eastern empire of Rome while it still existed. The eastern empire which was the original empire, lasted through several more centuries before it was overran by Islam and then Papacy had all of the power to itself with no one to appose him.

## The Image of the Beast

We believe that the long struggle for power between the civil and the ecclesiastical is shown to us in Dan chapter 11. The king of the north and the king of the south picture this struggle. The north represented the ecclesiastical power and the south represented the civil power of the empire, Dan 11:20-45. At first they struggled against each other, 11:25-26 as was the historical situation between the church and the Roman Empire.

We next see both symbolic kings coming together but speaking lies at one table, Dan 11:27. Historically this was what did happen between Christianity and the empire. There was a conflict between Papacy and the civil power at first, but eventually they both claimed to be working together, especially after the Christian emperor took over. In actuality both sides were using each other to try to build or consolidate their own power. This is why it says they were speaking lies at one table.

Eventually the north, Papacy, won out over the south, civil government and full church and state was set up, 11:29-32 and then we see the abomination of desolation that is mentioned there, as well as in Matt 24:15. From then onward, nothing more was heard from the king of the south until the end of the chapter, when he returned and came against the king of the north, verse 40. This was during and after the Reformation when the kings took back their power from Papal control. This is not saying that no kings or civil governments existed during the time of this church-state system, because they did. Most supported Papacy for a number of reasons but in general it was so that they would get his support for their governments.

This was why it says in Daniel 11:39, that he would divide the land for a price. The price paid to the king's for their support was if they would support Papacy in his claim for supremacy, he would support them as kings. They continued this arrangement up to the time of the Reformation, when the Reformation and the Protestant movement made Papacies support undesirable to some kings. This is why the king of the north eventually comes to his end with none to help him, Dan 11:45. Civil power deserted the harlot completely, especially after 1799 AD. We see this same thing in Rev 17:16 where we see the ten kings hate the harlot and burn her flesh with fire.

During the time that the king of the north held all the power, he was able to do anything that he wanted, Dan 11:36-39. This is when he set himself up as being like God and claimed to be his spokesmen on the earth, 2Thes 2:3-4. The God of his fathers that he does not honor in Daniel 11:37 is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and all the promises of the covenants, both old and new that are associated with them. The one beloved of women represents the true church that he does not recognize, but he persecutes her instead. He honors the God of fortresses (force) and all the princes of the original Roman Empire that acknowledged him, he magnified with honor and divides up the land for a price. The price as we said earlier is that they must acknowledge him as being the head of the empire! If they did so he gave them his support, but if not he would place a ban of indictment upon them that would either cause them to lose power or to give in to his demands.

That there were two halves to the Roman Empire was predicted in the image of chapter 2 of



## The Image of the Beast

Daniel, where we saw that it had two legs.

*Dan 2:33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. (KJV)*

The legs were created in the time of Constantine when he moved the Roman capital to the eastern half of the Empire. The part iron and part clay of the feet would seem to represent the mixture of church and state that existed from 539 AD, onward. In actuality church and state never became one entity, hence the mixture of iron and clay. As history shows the church and state empire was divided into two separate powers throughout their entire history.

In the situation with the two-horned beast, it had control over the power of the image. That is why we see the Harlot riding on the beast in Rev 17, controlling it. In this latter section of Rev 13 we see the same thing, in that we see the beast, the two-horned beast and even the image as separate beasts. Even when Papacy controlled the beast after the image was formed; church and state were still two separate powers. Papacy became an emperor by controlling the kings, but the kings still had the civil power which Papacy was able to use to a greater or lesser extent, depending on the country and the times. That is shown in chapter 17 by the ten kings giving their power and kingdoms unto the beast. Since Papacy controlled the beast he controlled the kings.

The system got most of its power by using the superstitions of the people to control the civil power of the beast. The kings still controlled their own countries, but they bowed to Papacy. They did this either through superstitious fear on their own part or in some cases because of a fear that their own people would overthrow them if they did not. This became especially true if the people felt that the king stood in the way of their salvation.

That is how the two-horned beast, Papacy, was able to use the power of the first beast and make the people follow after it. The civil part allowed this because of the strength that it brought to the empire, but each half of the partnership was always attempting to get on top of the other. Papacy did not do away with the first beast, but it was him controlling and using the power of it to his own advantage.

As a matter of fact, earlier in the empire a question came up about whether the power of the state should be taken over by the religious part and it was decided not to allow this. This was called the doctrine of the two swords in which the church was to handle church affairs and the civil government was to handle government affairs. This of course did not work out in practice because Papacy was always trying to influence things in his favor, as was also the civil government or governments. In the end, separation of church and state did not work, because if a civil government did not do what Papacy wished, the Popes were able to un-crown or excommunicate them, depending on how strong the king was.

A quote from “**THE APPROACHING END OF THE AGE** by H. Grattan Guinness. 1879 AD”.

*If kings and emperors bowed thus before the Pope, it will easily be believed that the reverence of the common people for his person and office, and their submission to his arrogant and blasphemous pretensions, was complete. Not in respect of his power in secular things, but in things much higher, who knows not of the universal reverence and faith in his blasphemous pretensions exhibited throughout the long middle ages by Christendom? Look*

## The Image of the Beast

*at the thronging multitudes on pilgrimage to Rome, in assurance of the salvation he promises them! Look at their reception of his dogmas in matters of faith, as very oracles from heaven! Look at their purchasing of his indulgences with their often hard earned money, in the belief of delivering thereby the captive souls of departed relatives, as well as their own souls, from the pains of purgatory and of hell!" (\* Elliott, vol. iii., p. 171.) Look at the way in which thousands of all classes engaged in crusades and religious wars at the bidding of the Popes, and refused aid, even to their nearest and dearest friends, if they came under his ban! From the most private domestic relations of individuals, to the most public national acts of empires, all fell under the rule, direct or indirect, of the Papacy. It was the last solemn united act, before the Reformation of the deputies of Christendom assembled in council, to subscribe the bull Unam Sanctum, which declares that AS THERE IS BUT ONE BODY OF THE CHURCH AND CHRISTENDOM, SO THERE IS BUT ONE HEAD, THE VICAR OF CHRIST-THE POPE; AND THAT IT IS ESSENTIAL TO THE SALVATION OF EVERY HUMAN BEING, TO BE SUBJECT TO THE ROMAN PONTIFF; and no subsequent Council ever revoked this decree.*

### ***Rev 13:13 He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men. (NAU)***

As Papacy gained power he was eventually able in symbol to make fire come down from heaven to the earth. In other words he was able to make fiery judgments from the ecclesiastical branch, onto the civil government and the people. One of the means that Papacy used to do this was the ban of interdiction that he placed on countries that would not go along with him. Under those bans the churches would be shut up and the people denied access to the so-called sacraments. To the superstitious people the cutting off of the sacraments was the same as a death sentence. By being able to do this, they were able to deceive those who dwelt in that system that Papacy in fact had the God given right to exercise control over the government and to set up kings and take down kings.

Papacy or the western part especially gained this power from 799 AD onward with Charlemagne and this gave him enough power that he was able to gain a very large control or influence over the civil part, Rev 13:14-16. The eastern part was also able to do this to a certain extent, but they did not get this power in its full extent for a number of reasons. First of all Papacy was sitting in the seat of the old Roman empire, which was located in the city of Rome, Rev 17:8 and this gave a great deal of superstitious support to the thought that he had the right to control the old empire. The second reason is that the eastern half did not have as much time to develop as the Papal half, since Islam eventually conquered them. After that time the east was still able to practice the so-called eastern orthodox religion, but they lost any civil power or control that they had. Papacy in the end was the only part of this system that survived with civil power until 1799 AD.

The two halves of the empire were not able to come together for a number of reasons. Each had different ideas as to what they believed and even though they were constantly trying to remove those differences so that they could get together, they never succeeded. One big difference was that the eastern half did not want to give up its power and have to recognize

## The Image of the Beast

the Pope as its leader. The eastern side was where Constantine had moved the seat of the Roman Empire. They claimed the only legitimate Emperor of the empire. The western part under the leadership of the Pope eventually usurped that right and crowned Charlemagne emperor.

Also each side felt that they had the correct doctrine and the other side were heretics. They made several attempts to iron out these differences and even came close when the eastern half was being forced because of weaknesses to make concessions. In the end while it is not clear historically, it appears that Papacy let them be conquered by the Turkish Empire without helping them so that they would be eliminated as competition. It's thought by some that he could have called on armies in the western half to go to their aid, but he chose not to do so and thus let them be eliminated. After that time the western or Papal half was the only surviving so called Christian, church-state power and it eventually became what was called the Holy Roman Empire, especially in the German part of the empire. Luckily for us not all the nations that were under the influence of Papal power wanted to give up their political power and this is probably what helped the Reformation succeed.

While the two horned beast had both ecclesiastical and civil power of its own, it did not control the power of the first beast or the old Roman empire directly but it was able to make use of the power of Rome and that is why it says that it was able to exercise or wield all the power of the first beast in his sight (Rev 13:12).

***Rev 13:14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life. (NAU)***

Notice that this is the same Roman beast that was being talked about in the earlier part of this chapter, because it tells us that this was the beast that had the stroke of the sword and lived, Rev 13:3. **This beast is the one that existed after Rome had fallen to the Barbarians and after they had been restored by Justinian.**

As Papacy grew in power and influence it gradually took power away from the old Roman Empire. Papacy kept telling the nations and the people that this was going to be Gods kingdom and that a part of the process of establishing this kingdom was to rebuild the old Roman Empire back into an invincible power that was to be led by him, Rev 13:14.

When Papacy had gained the power to crown and un-crown kings, he in effect formed a new beast, the image of the beast. As we mentioned before the original eastern empire still existed at the time that Papacy did this, and that is why this image was formed in the sight of the original beast just as we see in the verse that we are considering. Papacy was able to give breath to this image and to give it life by telling the people that God supported this church-state system.

## The Image of the Beast

He was also able to order that anyone who would not follow or bow down to the false church state system should be killed. He was able to do this not only literally in the inquisition, but also in the symbolic sense in that they could cause anyone who would not go along to be excommunicated or cut off from the sacraments and make them think that they had lost their spiritual life. If you wouldn't do what this system wanted, or you didn't support it, you were not allowed to buy or sell in it. This applied not only to the right to do temporal business in the empire, but even more so to the right to preach in the spiritual market place.

The three Hebrews of Daniel's time had to bow down before an image also or be killed and they refused. This shows us in a picture those of the faithful church during the dark time of 539-1799 that would not go along with the false system. The furnace that they were thrown into represents the severe time of trouble that the church had to go through during the dark ages and that it was heated 7 times hotter than normal showed that for the church it was the worst time ever. The fact that the fire burnt their bonds off, but did not harm them, shows us in symbol what actually happened to the faithful during that time. The fire of truth destroyed errors and set them free from the errors that are in the system. For the false church system, the fire of truth was a destructive element, just as we see many of the kings men were burned up when they threw the three Hebrews into the fire. Even though the system was able to kill their mortal flesh, it only helped to prove their faithfulness to the Lord.

The church eventually won free of the persecution, because the rest of the world had gotten sick of the false system and had rebelled against it in the Reformation. The Son of God was seen with them, helping them, and they were delivered from the furnace which pictures the dark time of trouble on the church during the dark ages. Some might argue that this image also pictures a future trial on the church, but we do not believe that is correct because one of the last things we see is the Son of God with them, which would be 1874 AD and they were then released from the furnace. The church was released from or called out of the false church during the time of the harvest, 1874-1914 AD.

While we don't normally think of our Lord as being involved in directly helping the church before 1874 and the second presence, but we think that he has done so. That would be especially true during the time of the three woe trumpets, which would have been the 5<sup>th</sup> through the 7<sup>th</sup> churches. That would have been from the time of Wycliffe onward, especially becoming true in the Reformation.

In Rev 10 we see the angel coming with the scroll in his hand, which was our Lord revealing truths and warning of coming judgment, starting as early as the Reformation, but for sure by 1799 AD. The reason for this earlier help was so that the true church could survive this dark time. When our Lord came in 1874 as king and judge, he needed the power of the system broken so that when he called to the church to come out of her, they would be able to respond. If they were still under the power of the system, they would not have been able to come out and they may not have recognized his voice. But since the power of the system had been broken down and the light of truth was shining, the true church was able to heed the call to come out.

Going by the picture of the fiery furnace in Dan we see that after his presence all the true

## The Image of the Beast

saints were delivered out of the furnace of this dark time or trouble unharmed. This deliverance was accomplished in full in the resurrection in 1878 for the sleeping saints and is still being accomplished for the saints who are still on this side of the veil. In the end, the three Hebrews were promoted in the kingdom and this shows the eventual elevation of all the faithful church to the position of kings and priest reigning with the Lord, having overcome their enemies. Any who apposed them were to be destroyed and removed.

## Killing those who will not Worship the Image.

***Rev 13:15 And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. (NAU)***

The wording, “image of the beast is repeated three times in this verse. In ancient times when something was repeated more than once, it was done so to add emphasis or show importance of something. In this situation the warning is to look out for the image of the beast.

What was the breath that is given to this image by Papacy? We believe that the answer is found in the context of this very verse. To give breath to something, would first of all bring it to life, and then as we see historically it would have the ability to speak judgment against those who opposed it. The breath given to the beast, gave the civil power the right to judge and kill heretics. How did it get this power? Through the words of the Papacy, who through its persuasive arguments gave the image the ability and authority to persecute and kill.

The Pope was given the right to decide doctrinal disputes for both the eastern and the western empire by Emperor Justinian in about 539 AD. Eventually Papacy would not tolerate any ideas that opposed him or his ideas, and he began to persecute and kill all that disagreed with him. This had its more sinister application in 1184 when Pope Lucius required bishops to inquire into the beliefs of their subjects. If they were found guilty they were immediately excommunicated. Shortly after that the spread of the Waldenses and the Albigenses caused Pope Innocent to call a Fourth Lateran Council in 1215 AD. Under his leadership the council provided for the state punishment of heretics, the confiscation of their property, excommunication for those unwilling to move against the heretic, and complete forgiveness of sins for those cooperating.

In 1220 the Pope took the inquisition from the hands of the bishops and turned it over to the newly formed Dominicans and nine years later the Synod of Toulouse systemized inquisitorial policies, leaving the alleged heretic with virtually no rights. The inquisitor was subject to no law, only to the Popes. The trial was secret and the accused had to prove his innocence without the benefit of counsel or knowledge of his accusers.

The final step came in 1252 when Pope Innocent authorized torture as a means of getting information and confessions from accused heretics. Such a thing was unthinkable before that time, but now that the church was supreme in authority, and it became a reality. The ones who were conducting the torture were not allowed to shed blood. So to get around that problem, after they found them guilty they turned them over to the civil authorities, where they were usually burned at the stake.

**Notice that they did not do the killing, but they had the Roman authority do it!** That is exactly what it says happened in this verse. Through their words or breath they gave power unto the beast or the civil authorities to kill the heretics, many of whom were saints. Don’t forget that the little horn as shown by Daniel had a mouth that was speaking great things and that little horn was seen warring against the saints.

## Killing those who will not Worship the Image.

*Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, **and a mouth speaking great things.***

*Dan 7:20-21) 20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and **a mouth that spake very great things**, whose look was more stout than his fellows.*

*21 I beheld, **and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;***

*Dan 7:25 And **he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High**, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)*

*Rev 17:6 And I saw **the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus**: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. (KJV)*

If we look at the fifth seal and church, which is the time period which started just before the peak of their power, we see the souls of those who had been killed, crying out to God. We don't think that it's a coincidence that their having been killed is being complained about at that very time. That is the church in which the inquisition was established, and that was the method used to kill anyone who would not agree with the false church.

*Rev 6:9-11) 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, **I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:***

*10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

*11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, **until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.** (KJV)*

The last verse, verse 11 implies that there were going to be even more saints killed after that time and you only have to consult a good history book of the college level, or Foxes book of martyrs to see that the killing continued through the rest of the age. As long as the false church has had the power, they have not hesitated to kill those who they consider to be heretics. Since they have lost their civil power in 1799 and onward, they have not been able as easily to kill those whom they appose in the open manner that they used to do in the dark ages. There are some that claim that they were involved in the killing of some members of rival religions and the Jews in WW2. If that is so, it's true that a leopard cannot change its spots, and they would murder again if they had the chance.

## The Mark of the Beast in the Hand and the Forehead

***Rev 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, (NAU)***

Many have made a big deal out of this in claiming that this will be a literal mark or a computer chip, etc. We don't think that this is going to be some future literal mark, but that it already historically existed in symbol during the dark ages. The mark that the beast gives was a symbolic mark and it's the same kind of mark that the Lord gave to the church, to mark those who are his. No one can see that mark either because it is symbolic of a condition. The mark that the Lord puts on us signifies that we are his and that we do the things that he approves of. We are sealed by the Holy Spirit, which guides us to do the things of the Lord.

The mark of the beast, in the hand and the forehead, signifies those who follow the false church-state system and indicates those who do so willingly. That the mark is in their forehead shows that they intellectually agree with what the beast is doing and they support it with their thinking and their ideas.

That these also have a mark on their hand shows that they work for the false church system and do things for it to perpetuate the system. They are sealed with the spirit of anti-Christ and they do what their father the devil wants. That this verse says all do this, shows that anyone who lived in that system had to be of the same mind as it was. Anyone who was not persecuted or killed, as it says in the previous verse.



## The Name and Number of the Beast

***Rev 13:17 and {he provides} that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, {either} the name of the beast or the number of his name. (NAU)***

This again is not a literal buying or selling, although it was probably true that anyone who was branded as a heretic would probably not be able to openly buy or sell literally at that time either. The more important meaning of this verse is that the true saints were not allowed to preach against the false doctrines of the false church. If they tried to do so they were persecuted or killed. Anyone that did not believe as the false church did, was branded as a heretic.

That is what we think we see in Rev Chapter 11, when the two prophets lay dead in the street for the 3.5 times. They were not able to preach in the false church system, pictured as the great city. For an explanation of why this is not 3.5 days, but should be looked at as 3.5 times, please consult the notes on that chapter. It makes much more sense to look at that as being the entire 1260 years and not just 3.5 years at the end as most do. That way, what we see is the scriptures not being used by the false church during that entire time, which historically was exactly what happened.

In other words the truth could not be preached even indirectly by Gods word. They kept the Bible hidden in the Latin language so that only a few could read it. That is not to say the scriptures could not give a witness during that time, but they had to do it outside the false church system like Elijah did in his time. That is described earlier in chapter 11 where we see the two prophets testifying in sackcloth, which signifies a warning and was a sign of impending judgment for what was being done wrong.

So unless the mother church sanctioned you through the priesthood and you preached what they wanted you to, you were not allowed to preach. Any attempt to do so otherwise, usually resulted in torture, banishment or death.

***Rev 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six. NAU)***

When we considered the first four trumpets, we had noticed that each of the things being struck was being reduced by 1/3. That number was no accident, because if you take 1/3 away from a complete unit you have 2/3 left. It's no accident that 2/3 translates into the decimal of .666666 etc. The same thing was true in regard to all of the other 1/3 reductions or the 1/3<sup>s</sup> in the book of Revelation. The one third being removed, such as in trumpets and in the third of the stars being cast down in chapter 12, signify the removal or corruption of the true church.

The number six is mans number and in the Bible is usually used to point to man. So when we

## The Name and Number of the Beast

see the false system reducing everything by a 1/3, then what we see is that .666 is left. In other words we see that what had been God's true religion, was being changed into mans religion.

Another way that we can show that this image points to the Dark Age system is by examining the image found in Daniel chapter 3 mathematically. Using what is called the prophetic 25-inch cubit, we find that there are some important mathematical relationships in that image that are very instructive. The original literal lengths of the cubits used in Bible times were 18 and 21 inches in length. The 25-inch cubit is a prophetic one, a hands breadth larger than normal, which unlocks the chronology of the Bible at an inch per yr, Ezk 40:5. To see in more detail how this 25 inch cubit is used, see either reprint 6435 or the set of computer chronology charts, called "the Divine Plan of the Ages and its Chronology", in which this concept is explored more fully.

This same 25-inch cubit is what is used in the pyramid in order to give us the inch per year calculations. This cubit measurement is represented in the embossment of the granite leaf dimensions of 5 x 5. This equals 25 inches and helps to confirm that this is the unit used to get an inch per year and is the method that we should use in order to decipher the time prophecies locked in that stone witness.

The prophetic cubit can also be used to unlock the time features of the tabernacle, Solomon's temple, Ezk temple and most other places that the cubit is used in the Bible. By using this cubit in those areas we get a number of constantly repeating figures that mean a great deal to us as Bible students. We get the numbers 1000, 6000, 7000, 2500 and even the 100 years of Isa 65:20! The time features found using this cubit helps confirm the divine plan and the restitution of all mankind by the end of 7000 years etc.

Using the 25-inch cubit key on the image in Daniel, we get some interesting and familiar numbers. The dimensions of this image were 6\*6\*60 cubits. It was 6 cubits in breadth (6\*6) and it was 60 cubits in height. Taking the length or height of Daniel's image first which is 60 cubits we find that  $60*25=1500$ . Then taking this 1500 times the 4 lines of the length making up the sides of the image we get 6000 inches or 6000 yrs. From the fall of Adam in the garden until 1874 AD was 6000 yrs! Remember, blessed is he that comes to the end of the 1335 days of Daniel 12: which ends in that year.

We find that the total dimensions of each end are 4 times 6 cubits or 24 cubits. Taking 25 times the 24 cubits we get 600, ( $24*25=600$ ). The number of the beast is given as 600 and 60 and 6 in the Greek text. Greek numbers are not written as we write ours but they are written as separated out amounts of hundreds tens and ones. The original reprint article on the 25 inch cubit showed us that you could get a lesson in some places by using one cubit per year. Using this method and the 25 years per cubit method we find some more interesting numbers in the image. If we take the 600 inches or years total on an end ( $25*24$ ) and the 60 cubits in the length and 6 cubits in the breadth we get (666)!

If we take the 60 cubits of the length at one cubit per year, plus the prophetic figures of 600 inches from each end ( $24*25 = 600$ ), we get ( $600+600+60=1260$ )! If there was any doubt as

## The Name and Number of the Beast

to where or what time frame we should be looking at for the image of the beast, we should have wisdom now, in that we have a positive method based on the scriptures themselves to calculate the number of the beast, Rev 13:18!

Besides this we have another witness in the numbers found represented in the letters on the Popes crown (666). These are three Latin words inscribed on the Popes crown, Vicarius, Felii Del. That means the Vicarious Son of God, which is a false title and claim. Using the system of where each Greek letter is represented by a number, this title adds up to 666. Remember that two or three witnesses shall establish all things. Both of these witnesses again show us that we should be looking at the original system as being the image.

If we review the facts, we should be able to now see that the later part of Rev 13 fits the false dark age system as a historically accomplished fact. It's not necessary to be looking for something else to fulfill this chapter, because the false church-state system more than amply fulfilled all the things that were to be done by it.

As to whether this false system will get power to persecute again, is not really shown for sure one way or another by this chapter. What the chapter says will happen has actually happened already, especially during that dark time of 539-1799 AD, which as we remember was what we were told, in that the beast was to get power for 42 months or 1260 years! At the present time, the two-horned beast and the image, as well as the original Roman beast have been largely removed from the scene, especially after 1914 and the time of punishment that came upon them there. Papacy or the false prophet still exists, but he has lost his political power, which was derived from the kings of the image and the civil Papal States given him by Pepin.

Have they lost all their power to persecute and to kill because of that? Unfortunately the answer to that question is no. During WW2 especially, there is historical documentation that shows they were involved in the killing of Jews, as well as other rival religious groups. So while we don't think that we need anything else to fulfill this chapter, we cannot rule out this false system killing or persecuting us if they get the chance.

The same is true of the daughter systems. Some of the religious right groups appear to be of the type that could justify such methods, especially if they have the political control and power. They see us as heretics because we don't believe in the trinity doctrine, and as we saw earlier, that that is considered to be a heresy, and that was partly the argument that was used to justify the taking of Ravenna away from the Arians.

Chapter 13 taken in its entirety is showing us the gradual coming together of Christianity with the civil power and Christianity eventually gaining much power and influence over the civil. We first see Papacy coming up out of the existing order and gaining in power and influence. When they claimed that they were like Christ, they really were speaking with the voice of Satan. The two horns on the beast showed that it not only had ecclesiastical power but it also had civil power and these were the Papal States that were given to it by Pepin.

Papacy supported the attempt to resurrect the Roman Empire, because this increased his

## The Name and Number of the Beast

power. In this way he gave breath or life to this idea by being verbally behind this effort. The Bible pictures this false system as an image of the original beast, because it resembled the Roman Empire in power and territory, and it eventually replaced the original empire.

This false church state system definitely persecuted the saints and killed all who would not go along with them. They would not let any buy or sell in the spiritual market place unless they agreed with this false system. For example the reformers were killed and persecuted by this false church system, in an attempt to try to stop the spread of the Reformation. They were branded as heretics and killed or driven out, depending on how much control the system had over them. All who went along with this false church system received the symbolic mark in their forehead and in their hand. This showed that they were supporting the system intellectually or with their thoughts and they also supported it by works of their hands, doing things for it.

The ecclesiastical part was also able to show the world great signs of fire from heaven, in that it was able to exercise great and oppressive powers of judgment over the governments and the people. They claimed that the judgments that they handed out were coming from God himself. This was very deceptive in that it was claimed that they had this power as a God given right and that all who opposed it were fighting against God. Only the true saints who studied their Bibles were able to see that this was a false claim, and that this was indeed the great falling away that had been prophesied to come!

That the numbers of the letters on the Popes crown add up to 666 is true, but critics of this method claim that it is too easy to come up with a system that does this. God has solved this by proving all things by at least two witnesses. The image in Daniel shows us this same number 666 through the 25-inch cubit. It also shows us where this false system had to exist chronologically. Mathematically it showed us the 1260 (539-1799) and the 6000 years, which reached up to 1874. It is no accident that this is the same time period mentioned by the angel in Dan 12: (1260-1290 and 1335).

God has broke down and removed the power of the false church so that the saints could win free of her on this end of the age. We also see that Christ is present and that he is being shown to us making war on the beast and his armies in chapter 19 of Revelation. He is able to do that because the false system was judged in 1878 and found guilty. So, just as we see in Daniel, when the beast is found guilty it is cast into the fire and is consumed.

In Rev 19 we see that the false prophet that is mentioned there is the same as the two-horned beast of Rev 13. That he is show with a different symbol, and that he does not have the two horns in that chapter, seems to show us that at the time he is being destroyed he does not have any civil power left. We know that the false prophet and the two-horned beast are the same thing because it says in chapter 19, that this is the one that convinced them to make an image of the first beast Rome. It was his false prophecy or breath and arguments that gave the new church-state system life and power.

*Dan 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till **the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.** (KJV)*

## The Name and Number of the Beast

*Rev 19:20-21)20 And **the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him**, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. **These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***

*21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. (KJV)*

We can't say for sure that some element of this struggle won't get into power again and kill or persecute us, as some brethren think. We can pray not, but we think we need to continue to watch to be sure. The Protestant movement is actually attempting to reunite with the mother church, and if that would succeed that could be dangerous, but at the same time we don't see that shown in this chapter or any other chapter that we know of.

At the same time, we now see that the Christian right has gained a large measure of control over the U.S. government. We are not sure if this will be anything to worry about, but for sure they are using that political power to push their agenda. This is very similar to how Papacy got control of Rome.

Even if the original false church does not do anything, there is nothing saying that some other Satanistic power would not, even if it does not apply to this chapter. A good example of that is the killing of the Bible Students in Europe at the time of the Second World War. They were lumped in with the Jews and the Nazis killed thousands of them. Satan would still like to defeat the church as well as the nation of Israel, so that he can put off his day of reckoning. So as our Lord said in the gospels, I say unto you all, WATCH!

## The Lamb and the 144,000 on Mount Zion

***Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. (NAU)***

A Table of similarities between Rev 14 and Rev 5

Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: <b>and I will write upon him the name of my God</b> , and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)	Rev 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, <b>having his Father's name written in their foreheads.</b> (KJV)
Rev 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a <b>loud voice</b> . Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? Rev 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them <b>harps</b> , and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. (KJV)	Rev 14:2 And I heard a <b>voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder</b> : and I heard the voice of <b>harpers harping with their harps</b> : (KJV)
Rev 5:9 And <b>they sung a new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV)	Rev 14:3 And <b>they sung as it were a new song</b> before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. (KJV)
Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a <b>Lamb</b> as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. (KJV) Rev 5:9 And <b>they sung a new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and <b>hast redeemed us to God</b> by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV)	Rev 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow <b>the Lamb</b> whithersoever he goeth. <b>These were redeemed from among men</b> , being the first fruits unto God and to <b>the Lamb</b> . (KJV)
Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, <b>Thou art worthy to take the book</b> , and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV) Rev 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, <b>Worthy is the Lamb that was slain</b> to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. (KJV)	Rev 14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for <b>they are without fault before the throne of God.</b> (KJV)

The above table shows that just as the Lamb had overcome at the first advent, we now see that the faithful 144,000 have followed in his footsteps and have likewise overcome. Chapter 5 begins the selection process of the new creation and here in chapter 14 we see it completed.

We also see the contrast here of those that were faithful, to those that we saw in the previous chapter 13, who were not. Here we see the faithful who have proven themselves worthy just as the Lamb had done. The rest of this chapter and several other chapters which follow, chapters 14-19, will show us the judgment and punishment of those who fell into the error of the false church as we saw pictured in chapter 13.

We know that we see a church that has overcome because our Lord had promised the sixth church or the Reformation era church that if they would overcome that he would write both the name of his Father and his name upon them. Here we see that very thing accomplished, as well as the fact that the number 144000 signifies a completed church.

***Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my***

## The Lamb and the 144,000 on Mount Zion

*God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)*

The writing of the name in the forehead may be the same thing that we saw in chapter 7 where the 144,000 were sealed.

***Rev 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)***

***Rev 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth. (NAU)***

The new song that is being sung here is the same song that we saw the 24 elders sing in chapter 5. There we saw that the original song of the Old Testament had been changed into a new song, which represents the message of the New Covenant. This was the plan that had been hidden from the foundations of the world and hinted at in the Old Testament. After the crucifixion it was then revealed through the apostles and this good news has been preached ever since.

What we see different here than in chapter 5, is that the 144000 are seen singing this new song instead of the 24 elders or scriptures. That they sing the new song here signifies that the church is complete, and it's now time to put the New Covenant into place for the world. So the difference is that we saw in chapter 5 the New Covenant revealed, here we see that it is time to implement it for the world. Rev will show us the results and workings of that covenant in a more detail in chapters 21-22.

The few verses that describe this scene are actually looking forward to that completion and is only a parenthesis showing those who were able to be faithful, in contrast to those who had just been described in chapter 13. As we will see, starting with the three warnings given by the angels that follow this insert of information, that after having shown us the full development of the false church state system, we are shortly going to be shown the harvest and the false churches final destruction.

That these are the only ones who were able to sing that song shows that the honor of being of the 144000 is not an easy thing to accomplish. That only they are able to sing the song here shows that they will be the instruments used to bring the New Covenant to the world, as symbolized by the singing. The Lord has been developing an elite church class that are to be ministers of the New Covenant in the next age, and this is showing us the completion of that group.

That only they are able to sing that song shows that they have and hold dearly in their hearts

## The Lamb and the 144,000 on Mount Zion

the message of the Divine Plan. Besides the letter of this plan, they also have the same spirit as Jehovah and our Lord Jesus. In other words they were willing to make personal sacrifices for others, especially when needed to save the entire world.

Only the 144,000 have God's spirit and they intend to save all who are willing. Those who have fallen into error do not have God's spirit and their message is very different, in that they have the spirit of the evil one and they blaspheme God by saying that he intends to send all unbelievers to hell.

The term voice of many waters is used elsewhere to describe the word of God. As we will see later there are some parallels between Ezekiel's vision and Rev 14, the voice of many waters being one of those.

*Ezek 1:24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. (KJV)*

*Ezek 10:5 And the sound of the Cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. (KJV)*

***Rev 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.***

***Rev 14:5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless. (NAU)***

What we are being given here is a brief description of what the 144000 did to become over comers. Interpreted in symbol we will see in the following verses that the false church which we saw in chapter 13 does exactly the opposite of this. That seems to be another reason these verses are inserted here, setting up a contrast between the faithful and those who were not. *Rev 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. (KJV)*

That woman did not defile these and that they kept themselves chaste is not literal as the Catholic system would like us to believe. It's symbolic and the key to understanding it is in the same set of verses that says that they followed the Lamb wherever he goes. This means that these over comers follow the Lord and not some man or a false church. The problem that most have fallen into is that they follow their church leadership in doctrine and actions, without question. As we have seen in the previous chapter and will see again in this chapter, and later again in chapters 17-19, there was to be a great falling away of the faith. So to unquestionably follow a churches leadership without question is very dangerous. Because of that attitude many have lost out and are following the harlot or one of her daughters without being aware of it.



## The Lamb and the 144,000 on Mount Zion

The 144,000 didn't do that but they followed the leadership of our Lord and the Bible. They also allowed the Holy Spirit to influence them and guide them in their understanding. Therefore it says that they followed the Lamb wherever he goes. In other words, when they saw in his word that they needed to change their course or to leave a church that is not following the Lord, they did so without question.

The church like Elijah, all through the age has had to separate herself from the false church system, fleeing from Jezebel. Later on in Rev we are actually told that very thing when the scriptures tells us to "come out of her my people Babylon". Thus the church is chaste and pure, ready to be the bride of Christ, not wedded to some earthly organization.

That these do not have any lie in their mouths is in contrast to the false church that contained nothing but lies from their father the devil. The mouths of the 144,000 have nothing but blessed things to say about God and the plan that he has provided for the salvation of mankind. The false church blasphemes the name of God with their false claims and doctrines.

That these are first fruits shows that the church is selected and brought to God first, before the salvation goes to the world. There are many other references that show that the church is to be first fruits unto God. In the law the Israelites were to bring the first fruits to God.

*Exod 23:19 The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. (KJV)*

*Revelation 14:4 PP7*

*[For they are spotless]: **this has to do with moral or spiritual purity.** The same Greek word is used of Christ in <Hebrews 9:14> and <1 Peter 1:19>, and of people in <Philippians 2:15, Colossians 1:22, Jude 1:24>. Some English translations have "blameless"; RNAB has "unblemished," and Brc translates "faultless in their purity." One may also express this as "they have never done any evil things." (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

Unlike the Great Company, the 144,000 were quick to come to the throne of grace when they made a mistake and to ask for forgiveness. The Great Company did not do that and hence the spotted robes that we saw in chapter 7 that needed to be cleaned by the blood of the Lamb. In other words the 144,000 kept their robes spotless as they went along, while the Great Company did not and were only able to be saved because of the application of the blood of the Lamb at the end of their walk.

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

Before we start the next section, we are going to give a brief summary of what we think we are going to find. The reason we are going to do this at this time, is because we are going to suggest something that as far as we know has not been suggested before, What we are going to suggest is that excepting a few insets of extra information, which is done to contrast the good from the bad, we see that the narration that started in chapter 12, first showing the development and history of Rome, continued on into chapter 13 where we saw the full development of the great falling away or Papal apostasy. In chapter 13 we saw the history of how it gradually rose to power and how it eventually gained enough power that it began to persecute and kill all who would not go along with it.

After we see the description of the 144,000 in the beginning of chapter 14, we then see a further historical continuation in the warnings given against the false church state system. We would suggest that those warnings were given historically by ones such as Wycliffe and other reformers. From 14:6 onward we see three warnings, referring back to chapter 13 and those who had fallen into error. Then we arrive at the focus of the warnings which is the judgment and the harvest at the end of the age, which we know started in 1874 with the full appearance of the son of man, Christ. At the end of the chapter we see the winepress that symbolizes the time of trouble that the false church is cast into after 1914.

Then in chapter 15 we see the seven last plagues and we see those who were separated out from the false system. The vision of the faithful in the beginning of chapter 15 is at the time of the harvest, when they have been separated from the false church.

The faithful are able to sing the message of the Divine Plan and the New Covenant, which is that “all” will come before God and worship him. The description of the seven last plagues and what they do continues onward through chapter 15-16. All of the elements that were struck by the plagues are the same ones that the false system corrupted in the seven trumpets.

Before we discuss this section in detail we have several tables that will show us some interesting correspondences that may help to interpret this area. Some think that the first three angels are not seen flying until after 1874 or 1878 AD, but the context of the chapter seems to show that they had to be seen earlier, before the time of judgment. It would make sense that the warnings were given before the time of judgment came, since it would do no good to warn anyone after they had already fallen into error.

---

### Rev 14

1153.75 - 1513.75 AD

Rev 14:6-7) 6 And I saw another angel fly in **the midst of heaven**, having **the everlasting gospel** to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and **to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,**

**For sure by 1513.75 AD, perhaps as early as Hus or Wycliffe.**

Rev 14: 7 Saying with **a loud voice**, Fear God, and give glory to him; for **the hour of his judgment is come:** and **worship him** that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

---

### References

Rev 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the **midst of heaven**, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (KJV)

Rev 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that **fly in the midst of heaven**, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

Rev 10:1-4)1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with **a loud voice**, as when a lion roareth: and when he

---

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

---

**For sure by 1513.75 AD, perhaps as early as Hus or Wycliffe.**

Rev 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, **Babylon is fallen, is fallen**, that great city, because she made **all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication**.

**For sure by 1513.75 AD, perhaps as early as Hus or Wycliffe.**

Rev 14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

**1873.75>**

Rev 14: 10 The same shall drink of the **wine of the wrath of God**, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with **fire and brimstone** in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

**1913.75>**

Rev 14: 11 And **the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever**: and they have no rest day nor night, **who worship the beast and his image**, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. (KJV)

Ezek 9:1 He cried also in mine ears with **a loud voice**, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.(KJV)

Rev 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with **a loud voice**, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (KJV)

Rev 3:10 'Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from **the hour of testing**, that **{hour}** which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth. (NAS)

Rev 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! **for in one hour is thy judgment come**. (KJV)

Rev 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! **for in one hour** is she made desolate.

Rev 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: **worship God**.

Rev 17:2 **With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication**, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

Rev 18:2-3) 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen**, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 **For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication**, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. (KJV)

Rev 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her **the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath**. (KJV)

Rev 18:6 **Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double**. (KJV)

Rev 9:17-18) 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued **fire and smoke and brimstone**.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by **the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone**, which issued out of their mouths.

Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: **and they worshipped the beast**, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? (KJV)

Rev 13:14-15) 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and **cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed**.

---

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

---

### 538.75-1798.75 AD

Rev 14: 12 Here is **the patience of the saints**: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Rev 18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when **they shall see the smoke of her burning**,

Rev 18:18 And cried when **they saw the smoke of her burning**, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (KJV)

Rev 19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. **And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.** (KJV)

Rev 2:2-3) 2 I know thy works, and thy labor, and **thy patience**, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and **hast patience**, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. (KJV)

Rev 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and **thy patience**, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first. (KJV)

Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept **the word of my patience**, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (KJV)

Rev 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. **Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.** (KJV)

Rev 6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that **they should rest yet for a little season**, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. (KJV)

Dan 12:12 **Blessed** is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (KJV)

Rev 1:3 **Blessed** is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand. (KJV)

Rev 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. **Blessed** is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. (KJV)

Rev 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, **Blessed** are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. (KJV)

Rev 20:6 **Blessed** and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. (KJV)

Rev 22:7 Behold, I come quickly: **blessed** is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. (KJV)

Rev 22:14 **Blessed** are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. (KJV)

Heb 4:9-11) 9 There remaineth therefore **a rest** to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into **his rest**, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

**11 Let** us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. (KJV)

---

### 1873.75-1877.25 AD

Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed** are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that **they may rest from their labours**; and their works do follow them. (KJV)

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

### 1798.75-1873.75 AD

Rev 14:14 And I looked, and behold a **white cloud**, and **upon the cloud** one sat **like unto the Son of man**, having **on his head a golden crown**, and in his hand a **sharp sickle**.

Rev 1:7 Behold, he cometh with **clouds**; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. (KJV)

Rev 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, **clothed with a cloud**: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

Dan 7:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man **came with the clouds of heaven**, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. (KJV)

Rev 1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one **like unto the Son of man**, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, **crowned with glory and honour**; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

Joel 3:12-13) 12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 **Put ye in the sickle**, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. (KJV)

Matt 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Mark 4:29 But when the fruit is brought forth, **immediately he putteth in the sickle**, because the harvest is come.

### 1873.75 - 1913.75 AD

Rev 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: **for the time is come for thee to reap**; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

Jer 51:33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, **it is time to thresh her**: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

Matt 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and **in the time of harvest** I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. (KJV)

Matt 13:39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; **the harvest is the end of the world**; and the reapers are the angels. (KJV)

Rev 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out **of the earth**; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. (KJV)

Rev 13:8 And all that dwell **upon the earth** shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (KJV)

Rev 13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and **causeth the earth** and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Rev 16:1 And I heard a great voice **out of the temple** saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. (KJV)

### 1873.75 - 1913.75 AD

Rev 14:16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and **the earth** was reaped.

### 1878.75 AD >

Rev 14:17 And another angel came **out of the temple** which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. (KJV)

### 1878.75-1913.75 AD

Rev 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had **power over fire**; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; **for her grapes are fully ripe**.

Rev 9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the **fire**, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. (KJV)

Rev 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, **fire** proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)

Rev 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with **fire**. (KJV)

Rev 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her **with fire**. (KJV)

Rev 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly **burned with fire**: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. (KJV)

Rev 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with **fire**. (KJV)

Joel 3:13 Put ye in the sickle, **for the harvest is ripe**: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

---

### 1913.75 AD >

Rev 14: 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into **the great winepress of the wrath of God**.

### 1913.75 AD >

Rev 14: 20 And **the winepress was trodden without the city**, and **blood** came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. (KJV)

40 X 40 = 1600 1913.75 - 1600 = 313.75 AD

1873.75 + 40 = 1913.75 AD

**313** CONSTANTINE issued the Edict of Milan, granting freedom of religious worship and restoring Christians' property. Christian. Clergy were exempted from the military and from taxation.

*LICINIUS became co-emperor with CONSTANTINE.*

**314** The Council of Bishops at Arles condemned the Donatist position on sacraments and **recognized Rome's primacy in the Christian church**. The Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration was established. *Death by crucifixion was abolished by CONSTANTINE.*

great. (KJV)

Rev 8:3-5) 3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and **filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth**: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. (KJV)

Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth **the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God**. (KJV)

Isa 63:3 I have trodden **the winepress** alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. (KJV)

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up **the wrath of God**. (KJV)

Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and **he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God**. (KJV)

Isa 63:1-3) 1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 **I have trodden the winepress alone**; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. (KJV)

Rev 11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of **the great city**, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (KJV)

Ezek 39:17-20) 17 And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and **drink blood**.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and **drink the blood** of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and **drink blood** till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

---

*Rev 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.*

*Rev 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (KJV)*

*Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (KJV)*

*Isa 45:17 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end. (KJV)*

*Isa 51:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. (KJV)*

*Rev 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.*

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

*Rev 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. (KJV)*

*Rev 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. (KJV)*

### The Relationship of the Seventh Trumpet with Rev Chapter 14 and with Several Other Areas of the Bible

<p>Revelation 11:15 The seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, which said: "<b>The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he will reign for ever and ever.</b>"</p>	<p>Revelation 19:6 Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: "Hallelujah! For <b>our Lord God Almighty reigns.</b> (NIV)  Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of <b>God and of Christ and will reign with him</b> for a thousand years. (NIV)  Revelation 20:11 <b>Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it.</b> Earth and sky fled from his presence, and there was no place for them.</p>
<p>Revelation 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, <b>fell on their faces and worshipped God,</b></p>	<p>Revelation 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, <b>Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him</b> that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.(KJV)  Revelation 15:4 <b>Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?</b> for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. (KJV)  Revelation 19:4 <b>And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God</b> that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.  Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: <b>worship God:</b> for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. (KJV)  Revelation 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: <b>worship God.</b></p>
<p>Revelation 11:17 saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your <b>great power and have begun to reign.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke <b>from the glory of God, and from his power;</b> and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. (KJV)  Revelation 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, <b>and power, unto the Lord our God:</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 11:18 The nations were angry; and your wrath has come. The time has come <b>for judging the dead,</b> and for <b>rewarding your servants the prophets and your saints and those who reverence your name,</b> both <b>small and great-- and</b> for destroying those who destroy the earth."</p>	<p>Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because <b>thou hast judged thus.</b>  Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: <b>for he hath judged the great whore,</b> which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.(KJV)  Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and <b>in righteousness he doth judge</b> and make war.  Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and <b>the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books,</b> according to their works. (KJV)  Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and <b>they were judged every man according to their works.</b> (KJV)  Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and <b>my reward is with me,</b> to give every man according as his work shall be. (KJV)</p>



## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

	<p>Revelation 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, <b>both small and great.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, <b>small and great,</b> stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 11:19 Then God's <b>temple in heaven</b> was opened, and within his <b>temple</b> was seen the ark of his covenant. And there came flashes of <b>lightning,</b> rumblings, peals of <b>thunder,</b> an <b>earthquake</b> and a great <b>hailstorm</b></p>	<p>Revelation 14:17 And another angel came out of <b>the temple which is in heaven,</b> he also having a sharp sickle. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, <b>the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven</b> was opened: (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out <b>of the temple of heaven,</b> from the throne, saying, It is done. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the <b>temple,</b> crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the <b>temple,</b> having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 15:8 And the <b>temple</b> was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the <b>temple,</b> till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the <b>temple</b> saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:18 And there were voices, and <b>thunders,</b> and <b>lightnings;</b> and there was a great <b>earthquake,</b> such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an <b>earthquake,</b> and so great. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great <b>hail</b> out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the <b>hail;</b> for the plague thereof was exceeding great. (KJV)</p>

***Rev 14:6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; (NAU)***

***Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters." (NAU)***

Earlier in Revelation chapter 13 we saw a description of the false church state system, and its persecution of the saints. We now in the later chapters see first warnings and then afterward the false church system being punished and destroyed.

This angel has the same message as the flying woman in chapter 12, who had offspring and who carried and gave the testimony of Jesus. That message was the gospel or good news, which was for all people and nations. The church has been carrying and giving that message since the time of the apostles. The reason that this is mentioned here is because the false



## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

church system had lost sight of the true gospel by this time and the reformers were, starting at about the time of the fifth church, restoring the original message of the true gospel.

Many Rev Students would think because this says that the hour of God's judgment has come, that this has to be at the end of the age. The problem appears to be with the translation which says that the judgment has arrived. The word that is used there does not mean that it has arrived, but rather that it is "**to come**". So it should be saying to fear God and give God glory because the hour of his judgment is coming. So the angel is warning all who are involved here that they better not be doing wrong, because the hour of judgment is coming. *COME, CAME (SEE ALSO COMING)*

*1. erchomai ^2064^, the most frequent verb, denoting either "to come, or to go," signifies the act, in contrast with heko (see No. 22, below), which stresses the arrival, as, e. g., "I am come and am here," <John 8:42> and <Heb. 10:9>. See BRING, B, Note (1), FALL, GO, GROW, LIGHT, PASS, RESORT. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

The first woe trumpet was also proclaimed by an angel in the midst of the heavens, which dates the warning about the woes as being at the beginning of the fifth church. Likewise we think that the warnings that are being given here in the midst of heaven were given to the fifth church by the early reformers. Using the beginning of the 1260 years and half of that time period we get:  $539 + 630 = 1169$  AD, for the midst of heaven. The beginning of the fifth church would be 1158 AD using the 360 year theory for the church periods, which agrees very closely with that time frame.

The warnings given here are for the fifth and sixth and seventh churches. Those warnings became especially important for the time of the Reformation, in which it was necessary to decide to stay with Papacy or whether to go with the Reformation. This was a beginning of the separating of the bad from the good in accordance with the warning in Matt 24:15-16, where the church was instructed to flee to the mountains when they saw the abomination of desolation standing in the holy place. It was during that time because of the warnings being given by the early reformers, that the church recognized that the Papal system had become corrupt and that they needed to flee from it, similar to the flight of Elijah from Jezebel. The fourth church which talks about Jezebel, warns us that there was going to be three different phases to the judgment, which we believe are the woe trumpets.

*Rev 2:22-23 (22 'Behold, I will cast her upon a **bed {of sickness}** and those who commit adultery with her into **great tribulation**, unless they repent of her deeds.*

*23 'And I will **kill her children** with pestilence; and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. (NAS)*

The only ones who still preached the true Christian doctrine during the fourth church were the true church, which the false church had begun to persecute and haul before the inquisition. The messages given by the angels that follow this verse will emphasize the contrast or difference between the 144000 faithful that we just saw on mount Zion, versus the false system as pictured by Babylon and the image of the beast that we saw in chapter 13. Only the 144000 are faithfully carrying out their covenant to the Lord and the others are

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

being warned here about the judgment that will soon come because of their error.

That this is the time of Babylon's fall, at first glance seems to indicate that this should be at the end of the age. But when we examine the statement about how Babylon had fallen, it is seen that she had fallen because she had made all the nations drunk with the wine of her immorality. In other words she had fallen from her position of being a chaste and true church. She had fallen into a state of union with the world and not with the Lord.

The final fall that we look for in regard to this false church system is therefore still future yet from these warnings, and is at the time that she is to be cast into the winepress. In chapter 18 when it talks about Babylon's fall, there it seems to be her actual and complete fall to destruction; here it seems to be the fall from grace and the beginning of her testing and removal from a position of favor. The hour of testing was actually to start upon the sixth church as seen in this verse: *Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from **the hour of temptation**, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. (KJV)*

That this is not at the end of the age is made clearer by the messages of the angels that follow, warning about not worshiping the beast or the image or receiving the mark on the forehead. It would do no good to give the warnings after most of the history of the false church state system had already passed. So for that reason we think that the warnings were given as early as the fifth church or perhaps even in the fourth church, right where the false church was at the height of its power and where she had begun to persecute and kill the faithful church. We think that her fall from grace was at the time of her becoming fully involved with the earthly kings, with complete power over them and the church. By the time that we reach the end of the age, the things that we are warned about in the next few verses have been judged and are mostly gone or soon to be gone.

The warning about worshiping God is in contrast to the false church and state system who worshiped the beast and the image. That was one thing that needed to be decided at the time, the question being are you going to worship, a man made system or are you going to remain faithful to God? The reformers had put that question before everyone at that time and those who heard had to decide if they would go with the Reformation or if they would stay with the mother church, the harlot.

That there are three angels that give messages of warning before we see the angel in the cloud that has to be our returned lord, indicates that these three angels are representing the two or three warnings or witnesses that were necessary before the false system could be judged and punished.

*Matt 18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. (KJV)*

*2 Cor 13:1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. (KJV)*

That this angel has a loud voice is interesting if we look at all of the other angels in Rev that have a loud voice. In almost all of the places where we find an angel with a loud voice, we

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

find that he is giving a message of judgment. For example:

*Rev 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with **a loud voice**, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? (KJV)*

*Rev 5:12 Saying with **a loud voice**, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. (KJV)*

In verses 15 and 18 we find that the two angels that give the command to harvest, also have loud voices, which again would make sense regarding judgment during the harvest, especially in the situation with the second angel. In order to be able to destroy the false system, it had to be judged guilty of being in opposition to God and his truth.

***Rev 14:8 And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality." (NAU)***

The message is given that Babylon has fallen, and as we mentioned above, in this chapter this is not yet fallen from power, but fallen from grace. While the word generally means fall, it can also be used to fail or fall in that sense. Here are some examples.

*1 Cor 10:12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he **fall**. (KJV)*

*Heb 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man **fall** after the same example of unbelief. (KJV)*

Later on in chapter 18 we see that that she actually and completely falls from power and is destroyed. Here we see just the beginning of the process of destruction in which she is shown to be in opposition to God, and the church is warned not to have anything to do with her or her power.

We as Bible Students generally do not think of the false church as having been judged in any manner earlier than 1878, but the Lord did call for a separation of the church from the false in Matt 24 once the true church would see the identity of the abomination of desolation. Historically perhaps as early as the fourth church, but especially during the fifth church, during the time of Wycliffe, is when the true church recognized the false church for what it was, and began to separate from her, eventually leading to the Reformation and the forming of the Protestant churches.

In that sense there was a judgment involved, in which the reformers revealed that the Papal system was the great falling away that had been predicted, and that it was necessary to separate in order to remain faithful to the Lord. The Papal church at that time tried to kill off the true church just as Jezebel tried to kill Elijah. That flight of the church and its hiding was similar to the flight of Elijah in which he had to flee into the wilderness in order to escape Jezebel.

We think that the angel proclaims that Babylon has fallen here, so that the warnings of the angel would carry more weight and be heeded seriously by the faithful church who the warning is intended for. In other words if she is guilty before God, you especially better not

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

be involved with her or you will receive of her plagues also. In chapter 18 we see that those plagues will destroy her.

Starting from about 539 AD onward we see Papacy gradually rising into power and union with the restored Roman power. The wine of her immorality is the union of church-state that came about after that time. In 799 AD we see the Pope gaining power over the Roman Empire by claiming the right to seat and unseat kings and emperors in the eastern empire. Even then he did not get full control over the kings, but 799 AD did start the final rise to a position of total control over the kings. From about 1100 AD onward Papacy had gotten almost complete control over the kings.

At the time of the fourth Lateran Council in 1215 AD, Papacy was given the power to persecute and kill anyone that did not agree with the false church. That power was what caused the true church to be persecuted and killed in large numbers from that time forward, as we saw mentioned in the fifth seal. That time was also the time that the Papal system was at the peak of its power, able to command the kings to do whatever Papacy wished. For that reason we see that the power to persecute and kill all that did not agree with the false church, fits with the warnings of the three angels regarding this corrupt system. If you lived at that time it was up to you to heed the warnings and stay separate from the church and state system. As we saw in Rev Chapter 13, there were many who did not and they received the mark of the beast and the image.

That this was the time that they received the full power over the kings, agrees with what we are being shown here in this chapter, in that the right after that peak of power we see it beginning to be taken away from them in the sixth church, which began in 1513.75 AD. That was the time that the Reformation began and it split the false church into two parts, greatly weakening it. That allowed the truth of the Reformation to go forward, even though many in the Protestant Reformation kept a lot of the error of the mother system or they turned back to it later.

That is another reason that there was still needed a final separation and testing of the church at the very end of the age, during the 40 year harvest, in that things were so bad in the false church, that one separation was not sufficient to skim off all the dross.

*Isa 1:25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and **purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:** (KJV)*

*Zech 13:8-9) 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, **two parts therein shall be cut off and die;** but the third shall be left therein.*

*9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God. (KJV)*

That a partial judgment and punishment began back there at the start of the fifth church, seems to show that the Lord removed them gradually with two different separations, the first one a separating out and away from the mother church and the second one being a harvest judgment on the portion that was left beginning in 1874 AD.

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

The earlier judgment and flight is the time that Matt 24:15-16 warns about, where our Lord had told the disciples to flee to the mountains if they saw the abomination of desolation standing in the holy place. In Matt 24 it again indicates that there were going to be two phases to the flight as we are describing here. We see both of those time periods implied in Matt by the use of the symbol wintertime, which indicates the Dark Age time of trouble and by the Sabbath symbol, the seventh day.

It was in that first time period that the truth came out in regard to the fact that the church was corrupt and that it had become the abomination of desolation that our Lord had warned the church about. That was the first time that the faithful church was to flee or separate from the mother church, and they did so eventually forming the Protestant churches.

The three warnings being given by the first three angels here in chapter 14 are warnings that apply to the church during that same time, just prior to the Reformation and with the early reformers. Later at this end of the age we have the final flight, in which the church is commanded to come out of her so that they don't receive of her plagues. That second and final flight is the separation of the wheat from the tares that we are told about in the gospels and is the harvest that we see at the end of this chapter.

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

***Rev 14:9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, (NAU)***

***Rev 14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. (NAU)***

*Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? (KJV)*

*Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (KJV)*

*Rev 6:16-17)16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:*

*17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (KJV)*

*Rev 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. (KJV)*

*Rev 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. (KJV)*

Again we see that we are told to worship God and not the false church state system. The mark is not a literal mark. The mark on the forehead signifies that you intellectually support the false church and state system. The mark on the hand indicates that you work for it and support it with your labor. See the notes on the mark of the beast in chapter 13.

The drinking of the wine of wrath is a symbol that is used in the Old Testament to indicate God's wrath and his intention to punish the offending party.

*Jer 25:15-16 (15 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.*

*16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. (KJV)*

Here, just as in the punishment of Israel and Babylon, we find that the false church and state system is going to be punished and destroyed. These warnings tell the true church not to do those things or they will find themselves being punished along with the false church.

The punishment that was being referred to was the yet future punishment that was going to come at the end of the age during the harvest and the destruction of the tares. That is the harvest that we see at the end of this chapter. The winepress is the final destruction of the false system.

The tormenting with fire and brimstone is not hell fire as some believe, but it in symbol indicates a testing and purging. Fire is symbolic of testing as we see in: *1 Cor 3:13-15)*

*13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. (KJV)*

The symbol brimstone is similar, in that it indicates a burning or tormenting, such as we see in the Rev 9:17 reference above. So the meaning of the reference to fire and brimstone above is not total destruction or burning in hell fire, but it indicates a torment and testing of those who are in opposition to God.

***Rev 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." (NAU)***  
***Rev 14:12 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. (NAU)***

*Rev 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

*Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.(KJV)*

*Isa 34:9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. (KJV)*

*Isa 34:10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.(KJV)*

*Joel 2:30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.(KJV)*

*Rev 18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!(KJV)*

*Rev 19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. (KJV)*

Similar to the fire and brimstone, the smoke of her burning is symbolic also. Smoke is what is left over after you burn something and in this situation the destruction of the false church will result in a symbolic cloud of smoke that will be seen and remembered forever. We will see that symbol in more detail later on in chapters 18 and 19 of Revelation.

That the ones who fall into this class will not have any rest, is similar to the nation of Israel who also failed to enter into the rest of God, as explained in Hebrews chapter 4.

*Heb 4:1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. (KJV)*

The false church members being judged here will forever have lost the prize of the high calling, just as the nation of Israel did. That is one of the things that the 1845 year parallels show us, in that just as the Jewish house was passed over because of unbelief, so are those of the spiritual house that refuse to accept the truth of what our Lord Jesus accomplished on the cross.

The false churches even though they would deny that they have a problem, because of their belief in the trinity cannot accept that Jesus is the corresponding price of the ransom. Jesus is the corresponding price because he was one man (Christ), who life was paid for one man (Adam). The trinity doctrine can not admit that Jesus gave up everything and became only a man on earth, because they think that he was still man + God while he was here on earth.

## The Warnings of the Three Angels in Heaven

Jesus could not be both and still pay the price for Adam and the human race.

*Heb 2:14-17 (14 Since the children, as he calls them, are people of flesh and blood, **Jesus himself became like them and shared their human nature.** He did this so that through his death he might destroy the Devil, who has the power over death,*

*15 and in this way set free those who were slaves all their lives because of their fear of death.*

*16 For it is clear that it is not the angels that he helps. Instead, he helps the descendants of Abraham.*

*17 This means that **he had to become like his brothers in every way**, in order to be their faithful and merciful High Priest in his service to God, so that the people's sins would be forgiven.(TEV)*

*1 Jn 4:2-3 (2 This is how you will be able to know whether it is God's Spirit: **anyone who acknowledges that Jesus Christ came as a human being has the Spirit who comes from God.***

*3 But anyone who denies this about Jesus does not have the Spirit from God. The spirit that he has is from the Enemy of Christ; you heard that it would come, and now it is here in the world already. (TEV)*

The faithful church that we will see in the next verse, are said to have entered into this rest, being contrasted to those who did not. There will be much weeping and gnashing of teeth by those who find themselves to be a member of the false church after the gospel age is complete. They will never forget their shame of having been a part of such an evil system, falsely claiming to be of the Lord, and in that sense the smoke of their burning or loss will go up forever.

The perseverance or patience of the saints mentioned here was previously mentioned in Rev 13:10, just before we saw the two-horned beast and the image. That the patience is mentioned here as being the test, therefore agrees with the thought being presented here in that the messages of warning are being given at the time that the system had reached its height of power. The Rev 13:10 message was given just before Papacy began to acquire that church and state power, in probably about 799 AD. In other words, the test that is being warned about here was that the church was to stay away from the deceptive and seductive power that this false church state system had gotten at that time.

*Rev 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

This again is a warning that this false church state system was going to be a severe test upon the church. They not only would have to resist the temptation of the money, power and prestige offered by this system, but when they did resist it, they would have to be able to stand up to torture and even death. History is full of the atrocities that this false system perpetuated falsely in the name of the Lord.



## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

***Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them." (NAU)***

***Rev 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. (NAU)***

**Dan 12:12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (KJV)**

**Rev 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.(KJV)**

**Isa 57:2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. (KJV)**

**Heb 4:9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. (KJV)**

In these verses we have arrived at the end of the age and at the return of our Lord as seen in verse 14. The time of judgment that was warned about by the three angels has come. The word blessed when looked at in Daniel where it uses the same wording, points us to 1874 AD because of the reference to the 1335 days. At a day per year, the 1335 days refers to 1335 years, which counted from the start of the false church state system in 539 AD, ends in 1874 AD.

The church is able to enter into the rest of God at this point in time because as this verse indicates, this is now a different situation than what had previously been true. That these are now able to enter into the rest of God seems to indicate that this is the time that the sleeping saints are resurrected. The apostle Paul also indicates this idea of a resurrection at the return of the Lord, when he tells us that those who sleep until the last day will rise to be with the Lord when he returns.

*1Thes 4:16-17) 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (KJV)*

In the book the Divine Plan and its Chronology, in the section showing the 1845-year chronology pattern, the wing of the last Cherubim reaches to 1878 AD. Since the Cherubim were the beings that were assigned to block the way to the tree of life, and that seems to show that the way would be open for the resurrection of the sleeping saints after that date. That their deeds follow with them indicates that all those who were faithful will be able to immediately begin to work with the returned Lord in the work of the harvest and the establishment of the kingdom on earth.

This is the first time that we have heard from the spirit of God since the seven messages to the seven churches.

***Rev 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out***

## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

***with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." (NAU)***

***Rev 14:16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped. (NAU)***

The one like unto "a son of man" sitting on the cloud, without a doubt has to be our returned Lord. If you look at other references that have similar phraseology, you will see that the term son of man refers to Jesus. See Rev 1:13 where our Lord is described with the same symbolism. There are several references that show our returning or returned Lord sitting on a cloud. That this is the harvest time, was as we pointed out earlier indicated by the term blessed, which as we saw in Daniel chapter 12 points to the date 1874 AD.

That he has a golden crown on his head, shows that he has returned to take over as king, with the right to rule over the earth that he had won at the first advent. It is now time for him to take control of his kingdom, and to remove all enemies and opposition to his rule. We will see the beginning of that process of punishment and destruction in the next few verses.

The reaping of the earth that occurs first is the separation and harvest of the true wheat out of the tares that was to occur at the end of the age. The tares are seen here in the symbol of the vine of the earth, which is cast into the winepress in the second reaping.

Some commentators question who the angel that comes out of the temple in verse 15 can be, since he has the power to command that the Lord Jesus put in the sickle and harvest the earth. That he has a loud voice gives us a major clue in that regard.

Earlier in this chapter we found that the first and third angel also had loud voices. The conclusion that we arrived at earlier was that every time we see an angel with a loud voice, that some sort of judgment is taking place, by an angel who represents God's justice and law. That conclusion will now become important in the consideration of the reaping that is taking place in the next few verses. The two angels that come out and "command" a harvesting represent God's justice and law, testing and separating the wheat from the tares.

That is why the Lord Jesus accepts the command from this angel, since he is in agreement with God's judgment and justice and it is now time to punish and destroy the false church. That is what the winepress represents and it is also what the 7 last plagues of God's wrath are designed to do. That is what is meant in the seventh trumpet where it is said that it is time to destroy those who destroy the earth. *Rev 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. (KJV)*

All of these different references are showing us the same thing and as we will see when we begin in chapter 15, there are actually seven different pictures of Babylon's fall and

## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

destruction, which again confirms that this destruction will be total.

Here we see in the situation with the harvest of the earth that this angel finds the true wheat to be worthy, but the vine of the vine of the earth is found guilty and is cast into the winepress. In other words, we see in the reaping here that the faithful church is being harvested out of the false system, which shows a favorable judgment regarding the true church, the true wheat.

That this angel or messenger came out of the temple shows that he came from God, and for that reason the message of judgment that he gives is directly from God. That is why he is able to command the Son of Man, in that it is now time for God's justice to be brought against the false church.

In his message we find a time element, in that it is stated by this angel that "it is time to put in the sickle" and harvest the ripe wheat, or the 144,000. God has ordained times and seasons for everything and the time to finish the church and punish her enemies has come. This vision is therefore pointing us to 1874 - 1878 AD, where the harvest parallels show us that the false church was to be judged.

***Rev 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. (NAU)***

***Rev 14:18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." (NAU)***

***Rev 14:19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered {the clusters from} the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. (NAU)***

***Rev 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles. (NAU)***

In this set of verses in Revelation we again find an angel with a loud voice that has the power to command that the vine of the earth be harvested and cast into the winepress. He is said to have come out from the altar and that he has power over fire. Fire as we see in 1 Cor represents a testing that removes those who are in error, but purifies those who are faithful.

That description matches the angel that we saw in chapter 8, who stood at the altar and offered much incense, so that the prayers of the saints would be made acceptable. In that chapter he also takes fire off the altar and casts it out over the city. That he is able to make the prayers of the saint acceptable indicates that he has the ability to make use of the coals of

## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

fire off the altar to atone for those who follow the lamb. Since the true church is represented by gold and silver, and not straw or wood, they stand upright before the testing of this fire.

The coals of fire that are on the altar would then represent the ransom merit of our Lord's sacrifice. This angel then represents an aspect of God's justice because of the coals of fire, wherein he is able to make the church acceptable to the Lord, as we saw in chapter 8. We see this same thing in Isaiah, where the angel touches Isaiah on the mouth with the coal off the altar, making him clean.

*Isa 6:5-7) 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.*

*6 Then flew one of the seraphim's unto me, **having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:***

*7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, **Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.** (KJV)*

The problem that the false vine of the earth has is that it does not accept the true doctrine of the ransom, having substituted its own false doctrine of the mass and the trinity in place of the Lord's true salvation. For that reason they are found by this angel to be in conflict with God's true plan of restitution, and they therefore will therefore receive fiery trials because of the fire off the altar. Since their doctrines are built upon worthless ideas, they are represented by the straw or wood that is burned up by this testing. As 1 Cor tells us, they will not get a reward because of this, yet they will be saved, but as through fire. This would seem to indicate that they would lose any crowns that they had and become Great Company, or they would not be acceptable for a crown because of their grievous error.

The second angel that came out from the temple, seems to represent the punishment aspect of justice, in that he is an angel of vengeance or destruction, similar to the angel of death that we saw in the killing of the firstborn just before the Exodus. Since the false church is found to be in direct conflict with God, their first-born are to be cut off and removed from God's arrangement. Just as the firstborn of Pharaoh were in symbol children of the devil, that is the problem here in that these are the tares that the enemy of the Lord the devil sowed. Since this is the end of the age, the tares are to be in symbol removed and burned by the fire of this angel.

## Seven Angels

As we look at this chapter as a whole, we see that there are 6 angels, plus the one like a son of man on the cloud. That would make a total of seven angels altogether, and this arrangement reminds us of the man with the writers inkhorn and the six others who go about the city in Ezekiel chapter 9 and mark those who are complaining about the things being done wrong. In both places there are 6 others with a seventh individual that is a central figure.

Since we know that the one on the cloud is the returned Lord in Rev 14, we think that the same thing is true of the man with the writer's inkhorn. While most brethren seem to think that the man with the writer's inkhorn is Pastor Russell, it seems more reasonable that this

## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

man represents our Lord Jesus, since he is the one commanding that the other six mark those who are for the Lord. If our parallel holds true, then those six plus the seventh would also represent different aspects of God's justice, which judges the church to see who was faithful and who is not.

While Pastor was a chief worker in this harvest as messenger to this church, we think that the head of the harvest was our returned Lord, as it says in Matt chapter 13. Looking at it that way we would then see that the seventh individual in both places is our returned Lord.

*Matt 13:41 **The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;** (KJV)*

In both places there is a separating work and punishment going on, and the judgment that is taking place is the harvest judgment and separation of the wheat and the tares, which started in 1878. That interpretation becomes even more certain when we see that Ezekiel's vision can be derived graphically from the 1845-year parallels. See the booklet called "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, in which we find that there are several repeating cycles of 1845 years and where we can graphically see Ezekiel's vision, if we shade in certain portions of the circles.

The account in Ezekiel chapter 9 seems to parallel this chapter in Rev, in that here we see the 144,000 who are marked with their fathers name in their forehead, showing that they were faithful. There the faithful are marked in their forehead, with the intent that all who do not have the mark would be slain. In Rev Chapter 14, those who were not faithful are cast into the winepress with the same result as the death in Ezekiel, which represents removal from the Lord's favor or destruction.

In Ezekiel the sinners are slain by the six men who represent God's justice. In Ezekiel chapter 8, we are shown that the ones who were slain had been secretly worshiping false God's, in the temple. That is the same thing that the false church is doing in that they have brought strange and false doctrines into the church, claiming that they were from God. In both places they are judged guilty and the result is that they are removed from the Lords arrangement, and not recognized by him any more.

Even though these are judged and removed, chapter 11 of Ezekiel holds out hope for them in that God says that he will later gather them again, back to Israel. The same thing will be true of the false church in that they will be offered salvation in the kingdom, but it will not be the glory and honor that the faithful 144,000 will receive. It tells us in Ezekiel chapter 11, that all abominations and detestable things will be removed from them and that will be true regardless of if they are Great Company or of the world.

In Ezekiel chapter 10, we see the fire taken off the altar and cast out over the city, which is parallel to the account in Rev Chapter 8 where the fire off the altar is cast into the earth. This casting of the fire over the city or the earth represents a testing and destruction of those who refuse to accept the doctrine of the ransom and the truth of the Divine Plan which derives from that price. The false church cannot accept that a man died for a man, because they do not think that Jesus gave up everything and became a man, but they think that he was still

## The Presence of the Lord and the Harvest

God when he was here on the earth. For that reason they can not accept the doctrine of the corresponding price, one man Christ dying for another man, Adam, thereby saving the entire race from the original sin that occurred in the garden.

## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 15:1 Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished. (NAU)***

We think that this vision of the seven last plagues is during the time of the seventh trumpet, especially about 1878 AD. The reason that the angels are seen with the seven plagues at that time is because the 1845 year parallel falls on that date and the false church was judged and convicted at that time. Since the false church is guilty, God is now ready to punish her for what she has done to his people during the dark ages.

These plagues represent the truth about what the false church state system had done wrong during the seven trumpets. There is a strong possibility that these are the same seven angels that had trumpeted the alarm in each church period about what was being done wrong, but we are not directly told that. The angels that had the trumpets were the ones that stand before God, so they would be in the temple before the throne and that is where these angels are seen. If that is correct the messages that each angel gave in the trumpets are then directly related to the plagues that are being talked about here and as we will see, that is true.

While these plagues and the truth they contain about the false system were given and existed throughout that entire time, but they were not able to do much reproving or punishing, at least during the first four trumpets.

The plagues or truths about what the false system was doing wrong did have some effect during the time of the three woe trumpets. The trumpets from the fifth church onward did more than just inform us about what was wrong, but they also showed us some things that God had began to do against the false church. These torments and plagues began to greatly afflict and weaken the false church, especially from the time of the Reformation onward. That was why for awhile we had looked at the possibility that these plagues actually had began to be poured out from the time of the fifth church and onward.

The conclusion that we finally came to was that the plagues did cause some damage to the false system from the time of the fifth trumpet and onward, but that damage was not the pouring out of the vials of wrath. It was only the affect of the truth of the systems error becoming known to the people of the time and that is what caused the reformers to begin their work. That of course resulted in the Reformation which greatly weakened the false church. The knowledge of those truths became brighter and brighter, until at the time of the seventh trumpet the full import of the error of the system had become known. That knowledge appears to be a part of what the angel was bringing in the scroll that he had in his hand in chapter 10.

Each plague relates directly back to what each trumpet had shown us was wrong. That is why we will see that the seven vials of wrath in chapter 16, which are added to the plagues, will have a direct correspondence to each trumpet. They are punishment for what was done wrong in each of the seven churches. They are the means by which the false church state

## The Seven last Plagues

system is going to be punished and destroyed.

They are added to the plagues that the seven angels already had. As we will see, these vials of wrath gave the plagues the power to begin to destroy the false system. In chapter 16 we will attempt to identify what those vials of wrath did to accomplish the beginning of that destruction. That there were seven vials of wrath shows that this was to be a full and complete destruction. Babylon is going to fall and not rise again.

The time of the seven vials of wrath is directly parallel to the time of the seventh trumpet. Both here and in that trumpet we see that it is the time of God's wrath and that it is time to destroy those who destroy the earth. In both places we see that the temple of God is opened in heaven. It is the time that the Ark of the Covenant is seen in the temple and we believe that represents the Divine Plan of God that was seen as part of the harvest message. That plan revealed very clearly that there was going to be both an earthly salvation as well as a heavenly salvation.

That the Ark of the Covenant was seen shows that the method of how God accomplished that salvation was at that time understood. The corresponding price of the ransom was seen as well as the fact that the New Covenant that Christ had won at the first advent was God's method by which the entire world in the next age was going to be saved from the fall of Adam. That is a key part of the mystery of God that was to be understood in the time of the Seventh Messenger. When the church is complete, Christ head and body will bring that salvation to the world.

We notice that there appears to be more than the vials of wrath and the seventh trumpet coming against the false church at this time, but that there are actually seven areas that deal with Babylon's destruction. These all seem to be happening in the seventh church. These show us that God is not going to let the false system escape punishment and destruction.

8:1-5 Angel casts censer with fire, thunders, lightning, earthquake.

11:15-19 Destroy them who destroy the earth. thunders, lightning, earthquake.

14:13-20 Harvest of vine of the earth (19-20). Crushed in winepress

16:1-21 Bowls of wrath/plagues. Voices- thunders, lightning and earthquake

17:1-18 Judgment of the woman/great whore. Burned with fire

18:1-24 fall of Babylon plagues, burned with fire.

**19:17-21 Devouring of earthly institutions.** Devoured by fowls

Beast and false prophet cast into the lake of fire.



## The Seven last Plagues

**Seven Accounts of Babylon's Destruction**

Seventh seal	Seventh trumpet	Harvest	Seven plagues	Judgment of Harlot	Judgment of Babylon	Destruction of beasts power
Rev 8:1-5	Rev 11:15-19	Rev 14:6-20	Rev 15:all 16:1-21	Rev 17:1-18	Rev 18:1-24 Rev 19:1-4	Rev 19:17-21
Silence of seventh seal represents <b>judgment</b>	<b>Judgment</b> and punishment has come Rev 11:18 ; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. (KJV)	<b>Judgment</b> and punishment Rev 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. (KJV)	Rev 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and <b>righteous are thy judgments.</b>	<b>Judgment</b> Rev 17:14These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. (KJV)	Rev 19:2 <b>For true and righteous are his judgments:</b> for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. (KJV)	Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he <b>doth judge</b> and make war. (KJV)
<b>Fire of the altar</b> cast into the earth by angel		Angel with power of the <b>fire of the altar</b>  <b>Smoke</b> of their torment rises for ever and ever	Vail #1 on sun, men scorched with <b>fire</b> and heat	Kings shall burn her with <b>fire</b>	She shall be utterly burned with <b>fire</b> . Merchants see the <b>smoke</b> of her <b>burning</b> . <b>Smoke</b> of her <b>burning</b> rises up for ever and ever	Beast and the false prophet cast alive into the lake of <b>fire</b>
<b>Voices</b>	Great <b>voices</b> in heaven	Several <b>voices</b>	Several <b>voices</b>	Angel <b>talked</b> with me	Several <b>voices</b>	Loud <b>voice</b>
<b>Thundering</b>	<b>Thundering</b>		<b>Thundering</b>			
<b>Lightning</b>	<b>Lightning</b>		<b>Lightning</b>			
<b>earthquake</b>	<b>Earthquake</b>		<b>earthquake</b>			
	<b>Great hail</b>		<b>Great hail</b>			
Angel seen at altar	<b>Temple</b> opened	angels came out of the <b>temple</b>	<b>Temple</b> opened			
		Don't worship the <b>beast</b> or receive his mark on the forehead or the harvest judgment will fall upon you	1 <sup>st</sup> Bowl A grievous sore on those who worshiped the <b>beast</b> or his image	The <b>beast</b> that was and was not. The eighth <b>beast</b> .		Saw the beast fighting against the Lord. <b>Beast</b> and the false prophet cast alive into the lake of fire
		<b>Babylon</b> is fallen		Mystery, <b>Babylon</b> the great	<b>Babylon</b> is fallen	
		<b>Winepress</b> treaded outside of city				He treads the <b>winepress</b>
	Time of <b>wrath</b> has come	Wine of the <b>wrath</b> of God	<b>Wrath</b> of God is satisfied by seven plagues			<b>Wrath</b> of God almighty
		<b>Blood</b> of winepress	Vail #3 Rivers and fountains became <b>blood</b>			Vesture dipped in blood
Coals cast upon the <b>earth</b>	Destroy them that destroy the <b>earth</b>	Reap <b>earth</b> with the cycle	Vail #1 on <b>earth</b>			
<b>Seven</b> angels given trumpets	<b>Seventh</b> angel with trumpet	<b>Seven</b> angels counting the son of man	<b>Seven</b> angels came out of the temple and poured out bowls	One of the angels, probably <b>seventh</b>		
	Reigning of God and <b>Christ</b>	<b>Son of man</b> on a white cloud	<b>King of kings</b>	<b>Lamb is Lord of Lords and king of Kings</b>	<b>Reigning</b> of God	He shall <b>rule</b> them with a rod of iron

## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 15:2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God. (NAU)***

The harps of God were previously seen in Rev 14:2 and in Rev 5:8. The vision here is showing us a separated or harvested out church, since it says that these were victorious over the beast, the image and the number of his name. They were victorious in that they had recognized the false church and its institutions for what they were and they had come out of her or separated themselves at least mentally, so that they would not be a part of her. That they have these harps represents that they are able to make harmonious and sweet music from the word of God. In other words, those that we see here have the message of God's salvation, and they are able to sing it or proclaim it. That song includes the message of the Divine Plan and its salvation for all who are willing.

We don't think that the ones seen in this vision are in heaven as it looks like, but instead they are the separated out saints of the harvest period, which began in 1874 AD. We think that we are seeing the church as it existed in the time of Pastor, during and just after the 40 year harvest.

Just as in the time of the escape from Egypt when God had 10 plagues that removed his people from that country, we now see the same thing. We have the three woe trumpets and seven plagues that are energized with the seven vials of wrath that are added to them. That again makes 10 plagues working to separate his people during the harvest time from the false church. That appears to be what we see accomplished in this picture.

In the vision of chapter 5, we saw the 24 elders with harps, but now we see faithful church. We had determined earlier that the 24 elders represented the 24 books of the Old Testament, given by the prophets, as the Jews counted them at the time of Christ. The harps and the song that they sang then was the message of good news in regard to the New Covenant that was made possible by the blood of the Lamb. That message had been hidden in the Old Testament scriptures, but at the first advent was revealed to the church.

Here we see that the message is going to be greatly amplified, in that the faithful church is now also able to sing the song of Moses and the Lamb, representing the entire hidden message of the Old Testament and of Christ. That message is the Divine Plan of the Ages, and the fact that God is going to save "all", if at all possible. The New Covenant message that was first seen or revealed in Rev Chapter 5 is now understood by the church and they are announcing it ahead of time to all who will hear. At this time in history most do not believe the message yet, and its actual implementation will have to wait until the church is

## The Seven last Plagues

glorified. At that time this salvation will be available to all, and the only ones who lose out will be those who refuse to accept the authority of God and the Kingdom.

That these are standing on a sea of glass shows that they are lifted up above the world in symbol and they are able to see clearly what God is doing. The sea of glass seems to replace and represent the water that was in the basin in the tabernacle. Here it is frozen into a glass like substance showing that God's plan is now seen as fixed and unchangeable, having been established from the foundations of the earth. This is the same sea of glass that we saw in chapter 4, where we saw that it was like and related to the sea that Solomon had placed in front of the temple.

That the glass has fire mingled into it, shows that the message the church now at the harvest period, has judgments mixed in with it. This seems to be related to the judgmental fire off the altar that we saw in Rev Chapter 8, and which was implied in chapter 14, through the angel that had charge over the fire. That fire destroys anything that is in opposition to the truth, but it does not harm the faithful church, as seen in 1 Cor 3:12-15.

***Rev 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations!" (NAU)***

See Exodus 15:1-18, Deut 32:1-44 for the song of Moses.

At the time of the harvest message, 1874 – 1914, it was seen that God has had a marvelous plan all along and that it was a righteous and true plan that will benefit all and not just a few as most preach. That this is called the song of Moses proves and shows that God had hidden his Divine Plan in types and shadows inside the Law of Moses. He has had a plan of salvation from the foundations of the world. Each step of revelation along the way has given us more insight into what those plans are. The law at the time of the first advent was seen to be full of types and shadows which pointed the way to Christ. Since the harvest time, we now see even more clearly how the race is going to be redeemed from the fall of Adam in the garden. All of that information was hidden in the bible, in types and shadows.

That this song is also the song of the Lamb links us back to the new song, which was initially sung in chapter 5. Since we know that this new song was pointing to the New Covenant, we see that this is the same song but given to us with additional symbolism. The first singing of the new song was at the beginning of the Gospel Age, while here the New Covenant is again seen and understood by the newly separated out church, and is being proclaimed to the world. The singing of the song represents the proclaiming of the message that the kingdom is coming and that all that are willing will be able to be saved by the New Covenant. The world does not yet believe the message, but it will become an unmistakable truth at the beginning of the millennial age when it is implemented and fully able to be sung by the completed church.

## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 15:4 "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; for ALL THE NATIONS WILL COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE YOU, FOR YOUR RIGHTEOUS ACTS HAVE BEEN REVEALED." (NAU)***

If there was any doubt about the new song representing the New Covenant, this verse definitely confirms to us that is what is intended. Here we see the statement that all nations are going to come before God and worship him, because of the righteous salvation that will be revealed to them. God has been blasphemed and slandered since the fall in the garden, but now it will be seen that he had a wonderful and marvelous plan of salvation for all. Most churches think that God is going to destroy the world and the people in it at the end of the age, but this statement makes it clear that this is not so, but that he has a plan that will restore all who are willing. They will all then come before him to worship him because it will be obvious and they will see that he does indeed deserve that worship.

All of the glory and honor and credit for that plan will be given to God, since he had planned it from the beginning of the world. Many have accused him of being a harsh and judging God, but now it will be seen that he really was a God of love all along. He has four attribute of wisdom, justice, love, and power, and it will be seen that these are all in perfect balance to each other. That perfect balance is what has provided us the Divine Plan of the Ages.

The first four verses of this chapter are again an insert into the text, dividing the events of chapter 14, from the new events that begin here in chapter 15. We again see those who are faithful, contrasted to those who are not. We are going to be given in the next few chapters, a much more detailed description of the judgment and punishment of the fallen church, which comes upon them because of their evil deeds and grievous error. This punishment will finish the wrath of God, and the events leading to the kingdom will then be able to go into effect.

***Rev 15:5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened, (NAU)***

This verse confirms that these events are during the time of the seventh trumpet, 1874 onward, since the only other place that the temple is described as opened was when the seventh trumpet was sounded.

*Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. (KJV)*

The "I looked" or "I saw" in the verse above marks the start of a new vision, and in that vision we are going to be shown the completion of the wrath of God upon the false church state system.

That the tabernacle is open in heaven here is similar to the door that was seen open in chapter 4. There we saw that the open door revealed a new phase in God's plan in which we

## The Seven last Plagues

saw the situation that had existed before Christ's time. Once we saw that the lamb was faithful, and then we saw that the plan of God was going to be revealed more fully as seen in the scroll that was made available.

Here we see that the tabernacle being opened in heaven, is again allowing us to see further into God's plans. In the temple, during the time of the seventh trumpet, is seen the ark of the testimony, which represents in symbol the testimony regarding the salvation of God which was going to be available for the world, especially the truth regarding the New Covenant. Along with that truth was seen controversies and judgments.

In the seventh trumpet, which is the time area that we believe we are in here, we see even more information regarding this opening of the temple.

***Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. (KJV)***

That is what we are now going to be shown in the remaining chapters of Revelation. We will first see the judgment and punishment of the false church state system and then we will see the establishment of God's kingdom and the blessing and salvation that comes to the entire world, not just a select few.

In a broad sense, this chapter is a continuation of the history and lessons that we were given earlier in regard to the false church state system. We saw the rise and build up to power of that false system in chapters 12-13. Starting in the later half of chapter 14 and now here, we are seeing a description of the removal and destruction of the same false system.

It appears that the Lord does not want us to have any doubt about who the false church is, and what the faithful have to do in order to overcome. Unfortunately, even with all of this information, most were deceived and fell away into this false church and state system.

***Rev 15:6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean {and} bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes.***

***Rev 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.***

We think that it is important to show that the angels came out from the inner sanctuary of the temple and not just the temple itself, since that would confirm that they had received their authority of judgment and punishment directly from God. It will also confirm for us that these are the same angels that had the trumpets. For that reason we are including this reference from the Translators Handbook that confirms that the most holy is what is meant. Revelation 15:4 PP7 *[The temple of the tent of witness]: there is some uncertainty as to what this compound genitive phrase means. A literal rendering, such as RSV and NRSV, is*

## The Seven last Plagues

*quite ambiguous, but the average reader probably understands that it means that in the tent of witness there is a temple. There are three possibilities: (1) [the tent of witness] is in apposition to [the temple]: "the temple, that is, the Witness Tent" AT, NJB, SPCL, NIV, RNAB); (2) "the Witness Tent in the Temple" (TEV, FRCL, BRCL); (3) "**the sanctuary of the Witness Tent**" (TNT, REB, Brc, Phps). **In favor of the last interpretation—which is the one that is recommended**—is the fact that the word translated [temple] ([naos]) is used in a specialized sense of the inner sanctuary of the Temple, as contrasted with the large worship area ([hieron]). **The inner sanctuary (in which the Covenant Box was kept)** was separated by a heavy curtain from the worship area, in which were located the altar of incense and the table on which were placed daily the loaves offered to God. This was also the arrangement of the Covenant Tent, the "Tent of Meeting" (see <Exo 40:1-33>). **It seems best, then, to translate here "the sanctuary (or, most Holy Place) that was in the Witness Tent."** The name "Witness Tent" (also <Acts 7:44>) was sometimes applied to the Tent of Meeting, or Covenant Tent, that the Hebrews carried with them in their forty years of wandering through the wilderness. A translation should use here the name most often used in the Old Testament and in <Acts 7:44>. (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

These angels are wearing the same thing as the son of man in chapter 1, showing that they are of the temple class. The golden sashes about their chest represent servitude to the Lord. *Rev 1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. (KJV)*

### **The Living Creature Gave Them Bowls of Wrath**

From the way these verses are translated in most versions, it appears that the seven last plagues and the bowls or vials of wrath are not the same thing. As we mentioned earlier the plagues were truths and warnings about what was done wrong in each of the seven churches, as shown to us by the seven trumpets. The vials of wrath are now going to be added to these plagues or truths, so as to give them the means to punish and destroy the false system.

The living creature that gave them the vials was most likely the one that represents Justice. We think the seven last plagues with the vials added to them, were available in 1878 AD, at the time of the pronouncement of judgment. The cumulative affect of the means of destruction represented in the vials of wrath which are added to the plagues, will totally destroy the false system if not literally, at least in removing them as having any claim to being God's people. Each of the vials was against different errors and abuses of the system. That there were seven shows that this was a complete and final judgment and punishment.

In the Old Testament there are many references where God forces those with whom he is angry to drink of a cup or vial. In those situations it always meant the punishment or removal from power of the one who was forced to drink of the cup. This allusion was used during the time of Babylon, where all of the nations including Israel were forced to drink of the cup, which represented their subjugation by Babylon. In turn, when God was done using Babylon he forced them to drink of his cup, thus punishing and removing them from the scene.

That there are seven of these vials of wrath shows that this is going to be a total and complete removal of the false system. This reminds us of Jericho where the Israelites

## The Seven last Plagues

marched around the city seven times for seven days, and then on the last day they marched around the city seven times. In Revelation we have seven trumpets, one for each of the seven churches. On the seventh day, during the seventh church, we also have seven bowls of wrath which finish the false system. The long trumpet blast that we see here is the seventh trumpet, and the shout that we give is the shout of truth which brings the false church down.

The wall that fell down in Jericho is symbolic of the civil power that had protected the false church. The civil power that had been allied with the false church fell in the 1914 AD war. Once that wall fell completely down in 1914 AD, there was no longer any protection for them and each warrior of the truth is now able to speak out against them without any fear of retribution. The wall had been previously weakened in 1799 AD, and by 1914-18 its total collapse has occurred.

*Josh 6:3-5) 3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.*

*4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: **and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.***

*5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. (KJV)*

***Rev 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power; and no one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.***

*1 King 8:10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, (KJV)*

*2 Chr 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that **then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;** (KJV)*

*Isa 6:4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, **and the house was filled with smoke.** (KJV)*

That the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God is what always occurred in the Old Testament when God made his presence known. That God is present when there is smoke, is consistent with the presence of Christ in 1874 AD who is his representative in this final struggle.

In the book, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology", we see that the vision in Isaiah chapter 6 of God in the temple, points us to 1874 AD and the 2500 year Jubilee's. In the Isaiah chapter 6 account we also see that the rest of the chapter deals with the removal of the unfaithful Israelites. The vision of the coals of fire off the altar that removed Isaiah's iniquity, is consistent with the coals of fire that we saw in Revelation 8, which were cast

## The Seven last Plagues

out over the city as a judgment, which in turn were related to Ezekiel's vision in which the same thing was done. In Ezekiel those who were faithful were marked in the forehead, and here in Revelation we see that the harvest is going to do the same thing. In Isaiah, Ezekiel, and again in Revelation, we see that all the unfaithful were going to be punished and removed from being God's people.

That no man could enter into the temple until the seven last plagues were to be finished, shows that until God has satisfied his anger against the false church, that no "man" can enter in. We don't think that this applies to the faithful church that are able to enter in, but it is telling us that no human man can enter into the temple until that wrath is finished. In other words the earthly kingdom of God will not come until he has satisfied the balance of justice in regard to all things and has punished and destroyed the false church.

Only then will the kingdom of God be able to come to the earth, and the people of the earth will then be able to enter into the New Jerusalem, which includes the temple as we see later in the book of Revelation. Everyone will have to enter or come into the city if they wish to receive the blessings of the kingdom. To enter into the city in symbol means that you accept God's arrangement for your salvation and you put your restoration and rehabilitation into his hands. Doing so will assure your life, and we know that there is no life by any other arrangement than what God has provided.

The prohibition against entering in does not apply to the spiritual church who finish their course during this time since they are elsewhere in Thessalonians said to be caught up to the Lord to meet him at the time of his second presence. They have spiritual bodies and they are not earthly men anymore after they complete their course, making their calling and election sure. The church will need to be finished by the time that this punishment is completed, since the blessing will then be due to go to the world next. It cannot go to the world until the church is completed.



***Rev 16:1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."***

**This is as far as we have gotten in our Revelation study at this time. Chapter's 16 and 17 are mostly done but still being worked on. So some of what we have in 16-17 could change yet, but we think we are getting close to our final explanation. We would like to give more detail in regard to what the seven vials are accomplishing.**

### **Relationship between Genesis, the Trumpets, and the Seven Plagues**

When God created the earth, that event is described by certain symbols that made up that creation such as, sun, moon, stars, land and sea, fish in the sea, etc. In the trumpets we saw those same kinds of elements being struck, with one third of each removed. In the trumpets those symbols are symbolic of God's religious system. Removing one third leaves two thirds, which in decimal format is .666 etc? In other words the false church changed God's church into man's religion, since six is the number of man. When God retaliates in the vials of wrath, those same corrupted symbols are completely destroyed by God, showing the eventual, complete destruction of the false church.

We think that seeing this relationship is important, since God is going to attack the makeup of the false church in the same manner in which they had harmed his true church. The destroyed 1/3 or .333 removed from each of the symbols caused the formation of the .666 system. The corruption of the church as represented by the removing of the one thirds was done during the first four churches. It was totally corrupt by the fourth church and that is why God made the last three trumpets, woe trumpets. Instead of just showing us what was wrong, in the fifth trumpet onward we saw God begin to afflict and punish the false church with different plagues. It appears that there were at least two reasons for God doing this. The first was to try to get them to reform and the second was to weaken the false church so that his people could escape.

Since they did not repent by the time of the seventh trumpet, God is now going to destroy their false system completely. In chapter 18 we are given an important statement in regard to the punishment of the system.

***Rev 18:6-8 (6 Give back to her as she has given; pay her back double for what she has done. Mix her a double portion from her own cup. 7 Give her as much torture and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. In her heart she boasts, 'I sit as queen; I am not a widow, and I will never mourn.' 8 Therefore in one day her plagues will overtake her: death, mourning and famine. She will be consumed by fire, for mighty is the Lord God who judges her. NIV***

If the false church removed one third from the God's system, and if God removes twice

## The Seven last Plagues

as much from her, we are then seeing the remaining two thirds removed. That adds up to a total destruction of the false system.

The vials of wrath are punishment for what had been done previously against the faithful church by the false church. Each vial is a direct correspondence to the same number of trumpet. In other words, vial one punishes what was done wrong in trumpet one, etc. The following table will help make that easier to see. The last three trumpets are woe trumpets, and because of that there is a change in who is affected and we find that the woe trumpets are afflicting the false church and state system.

With the three woe trumpets and the seven plagues that we are going to be shown in this chapter, we have a total of ten, which is the same as the plagues of Egypt. The ten plagues of Egypt represented the total deliverance of Israel from Egypt and that pictures the total deliverance of the church from the false system in the harvest that we see here. That we have three woe trumpets and seven bowls of wrath shows us that the ten plagues of Egypt are a picture that should help us to understand what is happening with the bowls of wrath.

### Trumpet to Vial Comparisons

TRUMPET#1 = <b>upon earth</b> 1/3 trees all green grass	VIAL #1 = <b>upon earth</b> noisome and grievous sore on men with mark beast and those who worshiped his image
TRUMPET#2 = <b>mountain thrown into sea</b> 1/3 sea became blood, 1/3 creatures that had life died, 1/3 ships destroyed	VIAL #2 = <b>upon sea</b> became as blood of dead man and every living thing in the sea died
TRUMPET#3 = <b>upon rivers + fountains water</b> 1/3 rivers, 1/3 waters became wormwood	VIAL #3 = <b>upon rivers + fountains of water</b> Water turned to blood - True and righteous are your judgments Lord. Thou hast given them blood to drink
TRUMPET#4 = <b>upon sun, moon and stars</b> 1/3 sun smitten, 1/3 moon, 1/3 stars, 1/3 day and night shone not	VIAL #4 = <b>upon sun</b> power was given to this angel to scorch men with fire--They were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God and repented not
<b>WOE TRUMPET#5 = sun and air darkened,</b> opening of bottomless pit--smoke darkened sun and air and locusts came out smoke	VIAL #5 = <b>upon seat beast + kingdom full darkness</b> they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed God because of pains and sores--They repented not
<b>WOE TRUMPET#6 = 4 angels bound in Euphrates</b> 4 angels loosed to kill 1/3 mankind, army of horsemen	VIAL #6 = <b>upon Euphrates,</b> water dried up to make way for kings of the east We also have a parentheses which takes us back and shows three unclean spirits which gather the kings of the earth to the battle of the great day of God (Armageddon)
<b>WOE TRUMPET#7 = nations were angry</b> didn't want to give up their power  <b>voices</b> <b>thundering</b> <b>lightning</b> <b>an earthquake</b> <b>great hail</b>	VIAL #7 = <b>upon air</b> Voice out of temple says it is done. Great city was divided into three parts-- <b>Nations fell--</b> Babylon came into remembrance to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. Every island fled and the mountains were not found <b>voices</b> <b>thunders</b> <b>lightning</b> <b>great earthquake</b> <b>great hail out of heaven</b>

We also took a look at the relationship that exists between the plagues of Exodus and the plagues in Revelation. While there are 3 woe trumpets and seven bowls of wrath, making ten plagues from God in Rev, just as we see in Exodus, the plagues are not always the same or in the same order. It does not seem possible to directly link every plague in Egypt with the ones in Revelation, but it is possible to identify at least one element of each bowl of wrath and the three woe trumpets, with the plagues of Egypt. For example water turned to blood, hail, fire, darkness, boils, locusts, and the drying up of the water, are all found in both accounts.

## The Seven last Plagues

What seems to be most important is that God used ten plagues to remove his people from Egypt and also from Great Babylon, as seen here in Revelation. The number ten seems to signify a complete removal in both places and we see that both accounts show us the deliverance of God's people out of Satan's system.

A point in the favor of the bowls having to wait until the time of the seventh messenger before they can destroy the false system is that before it can be destroyed it must be judged guilty and sentenced. That did not occur until 1878 AD and so we think that the final punishment of the bowls has to occur after that date.

The woe trumpets, were only the small beginnings of events that are going to grow bigger and shake both the heavens and the earth and finally destroy the false church and state system.

*Heb 12:26-27 (26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.*

*27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. (KJV)* During the time of the second presence all of the above punishments and revealing of truth became much stronger with the revealing of the harvest truth.

This chapter seems to be the same picture we get from chapter ten where we saw the angel with the scroll and the seven thunders that uttered their voices. There we were told that even though things were revealed and uttered there, they were not to be written down until the days of the seventh messenger. In other words, many of the truths that we have today existed in different places but they were not designed to come together into a coherent and powerful message until the days of the seventh messenger.

With the seven bowls added unto the three woe trumpets at the time of the Seventh Messenger, we have ten plagues working together that are designed to remove his people from the false church, and to completely destroy Satan's system. That is the same thing that the ten plagues of Egypt did at the time of the Exodus, in that his people were removed and then Pharaoh and all of his hoards were destroyed.

With those thoughts in mind we are now going to consider the seven plagues and how they accomplish the purpose of God's anger, which is now going to punish and destroy the false church and state system.

We think that the plagues were all poured out or that they all began to do their destructive work from the time of the harvest, which was 1874 –1918 AD. We are not saying that their work was all done there, only that the effects of the vials began their and continue their work until the entire system is removed and the kingdom takes its place. That is why these are the last of God's anger.

*Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, (which are) the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God. (ASV)*

## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 16:2 So the first {angel} went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.***

**Note- We think that all of the plagues began their work at the time of the harvest and at the time of WW1. That does not mean they finished their work then, but we see that the work of each vial continues until it has accomplished its aim. So the description of what we think each vial is doing should not be understood as a single event, but they should be viewed as a series of events that finish off the system of error.**

The symbol of the Earth represents religious society which is controlling the people. The effect of the bowl was on the individuals who supported that religious system. Its affects came against those who had the mark of the beast and worshipped the image. The ruling classes were the first to march off to war in 1914 AD and they were all killed within the first year of the war.

What is happening here is that the bowl is poured **into** the earth, which represents the organized religious society that is controlling the people, and **those elements of society that supported the beast and his image are what are being punished here.**

The pouring out of this bowl appears to be at the time of WW1 which was at the end of the 2520 years. This event is also shown to us in Daniel with the smiting of the image on its feet by the stone that was cut out without hands. At that time the old world order was attacked and the events of that time caused there to be no more stable governments. The governments that had supported Papacy and the Protestant churches were being toppled by the events of that time. The Second World War added to the overturning that had already happened.

### **Grievous sores**

The Nicolaitans which the church had been warned about in the messages to the first and third church had come into their full evil power during the Middle Ages. They had lorded it over the people with brute force, as we had been warned about earlier in Revelation in the messages to the churches. The belief in and acceptance of the religious controlled system caused the people great tribulation and hardship and superstition forced most of them to accept the false system without opposition.

The torments that the supporters of the system endured became especially painful when the truth and history of that evil middle age system was published by both the world and the church during the harvest time. Nothing that they can do or say can ever remove the evidence of their evil history. That record stands in testimony against them like grievous sores that won't go away. That again is why a large portion of society does not want anything more to do with the evil church.

## The Seven last Plagues

**The history of what was done wrong in the name of religion is especially a grievous sore upon those who still try to defend that false system and what it had done during the height of its power.** They had worshipped both the beast which was the civil power that had supported the church and the image which was the religious power that controlled the civil power. That church and state system was what was struck at the time of the war, taking away almost all chance of them getting their power back.

***Rev 16:3 The second {angel} poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like {that} of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died.***

The basic meaning of the symbol of the sea is people, but a symbol can be modified by its association with another symbol. In Revelation 17 we see that the harlot sits on many waters. *Rev 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: (KJV)*

These waters were religious people who supported the false church because of the benefits that they got out of the relationship. Most of these were of the tare class that the Lord said that he was going to spew out because they are only lukewarm. There could be some faithful religious people in the sea that were not controlled by the false church. Those are the ones who were to come out of her my people so that they wouldn't partake of her plagues.

This bowl is against that lukewarm sea class and there were several historical events that caused that symbol to start to be weakened and destroyed. One of the key events was when Communism hijacked the Bolshevik revolution and a large portion of the Old World order went behind the iron curtain. Religion was not just discouraged but any attempt to practice religion met with severe resistance from the authorities. Because of that oppressive Communist government many gave up practicing their religion. In the schools the children were taught that there was no God and that the state was the one who would make the rules that they had to follow. Instead of being dependant upon the church to support them the system was changed so that the people became dependant upon the state to support them. In the east religion was forbidden by the state, so all spiritual life was poisoned.

The meaning of the sea in the second trumpet is the same as what we see here, except that sea represented faithful saints with correct religious doctrine that were not controlled by any religious system. The faithful saints that made up that sea are what were corrupted by the fallen church system and Satan during the second and third church. That corrupted sea, is related to the flood that the dragon cast after the woman, in that Satan brought pagans and their false religious ideas into the church to try to overwhelm the true church. That mixing of error and pagan ideas with the pure water of the early church caused it to become polluted. That was represented by the changing of one third of the water into blood. In this vial God does the same thing to them that they had done to his true church, except this time all of the water is changed to blood.

## The Seven last Plagues

In the west socialism took over and similar to what had happened in the east the people became dependant upon the state to support them from cradle to grave. Welfare and government assistance made a lot of the people dependant upon the state to support them. That system replaced the church as main support in people's lives. While religion was not directly forbidden, it was discouraged and ridiculed. Again that poisoned religious life so that many left the church.

In both east and west systems, the religious ideas that had kept the people going, were discouraged and the sources of religious life were removed or changed so that they became social churches. In other words the churches were abolished or changed and lost their spirituality. The sea of religious support had become poisoned to them. So if anyone was still left in the false system after 1914 or perhaps 1918 at the latest, this plague would have symbolically killed them with the blood of a dead man, the man of sin. That blood had no life in it and anyone trying to get life from the false church would lose their life. The people who had supported the false church system were changing their allegiance to their governments, who were promising more and more benefits to the people. In other words the system was becoming more and more worldly.

Many of the faithful church who remained in that system and did not come out to the harvest message would eventually have fallen away to the worldly spirit.

The word "man" in the phrase "dead man" is not found in the text. The word dead that is used here has an interesting definition as found in Vines dictionary. It shows the true state of affairs in the false church after this time.

*DEAD nekros ^3498^ is used of (a) the death of the body, cf. <Jas. 2:26>, its most frequent sense: (b) **the actual spiritual condition of unsaved men**, <Matt. 8:22; John 5:25; Eph. 2:1,5; 5:14; Phil. 3:11; Col. 2:13>; cf. <Luke 15:24>; (c) the ideal spiritual condition of believers in regard to sin, <Rom. 6:11>; (d) **a church in declension, inasmuch as in that state it is inactive and barren**, <Rev. 3:1>; (e) sin, which apart from law cannot produce a sense of guilt, <Rom. 7:8>; (f) the body of the believer in contrast to his spirit, <Rom. 8:10>; (g) the works of the Law, inasmuch as, however good in themselves, <Rom. 7:13>, they cannot produce life, <Heb. 6:1; 9:14>; (h) the faith that does not produce works, <Jas. 2:17, 26>; cf. <v. 20>. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

The test that came upon this sea class during the harvest time of 1874-1914 and afterward was whether they would accept the harvest truth. If they did not they would have lost their spiritual life and their crown because their was no true spiritual life in that system anymore, it was dead. They would have partaken of her plagues. Those that lost their crowns at that time need to be replaced so that the full 144,000 would be filled.

***Rev 16:4 Then the third {angel} poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. (NAU)***

**Social Gospel, versus true Gospel.**

## The Seven last Plagues

World war one and the following great depression, were the trigger which caused many churches to change to the social gospel. There is nothing wrong with that doctrine by itself if it were applied correctly. The problem is that the churches think that they have to help and convert the entire world at this time or they will not be saved. The message of salvation for all in the next age, as given in the harvest message of the seventh church was not accepted by them. We see that we are to help mostly those of the church at this time and that in general we are to leave the world to the next age when the church will be complete in glory.

*James 2:15-16 (15 **If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,**  
16 **And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled;**  
**notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? (KJV)***

*Rev 21:1-5 (1 **And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.***

*2 **And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.***

*3 **And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.***

*4 **And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.***

*5 **And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. (KJV)***

The bowl was poured upon the rivers and fountains which were symbolic of the schools and seminaries and theologians. The social doctrines that came upon the church during and after 1914 are a big part of the third plague. This plague caused the sources of nominal doctrines, like the seminaries and the colleges of theology to begin to teach ideas that caused the loss of any true doctrine that would have secured their place in the faithful church. The ideas being taught to them at that time caused them to become worldly churches instead of spiritual.

This has led to ideas such as the one where they believe that salvation can come from their own efforts. Some think that all you have to do is good works and you will be ushered right into heaven. While those kinds of things are not wrong to do, they are not the source of true salvation which we know is belief in the blood of Christ. Most of the modern day churches do not understand the blood ransom and what Christ accomplished by dying for us. The blood atonement has looked bloody and reprehensible to the average person, and so to try to win converts to the church so that they could attempt to save them, the message of the atonement has been toned down or lost completely. That is why some churches today have gone so far as to say that you can secure your own salvation with works and that you don't need the blood sacrifice.

In addition we see them attempting to make the doctrinal teaching of traditional religious

## The Seven last Plagues

ideas palatable with modern thought. That has caused the churches to teach human ideas that are not related to the true doctrines of God. That modern view attempts to explain the supernatural events of the bible away and explain them from the human viewpoint. Instead of miraculous events, we are shown natural events which supposedly occurred by accident at the right time.

Another thing that has happened is that when people asked their churches about why God has permitted the evil that they see in society, such as poverty, drugs, crime and sickness etc, the answer their churches now give them, is that they don't know. Because of them not understanding the permission of evil, they think that God intends that they fix the problems themselves at this time, so many begin to try to do that. That idea sounds good on the surface, but that effort has taken the churches away from the true gospel which points to the kingdom as the cure for all of the evils of the world.

As we can see now almost a century later, the social gospel has been ineffective in solving the world's problems. All of the things that they have tried to fix have gotten worse as time has gone on. Without the power of God behind such an effort such, as will happen in the kingdom, all human endeavors like that can only fix minor problems. The bigger problems which affect all of society will remain unsolved until the time of the kingdom. So instead of winning a spiritual crown of glory and Divine power for individuals that will give the church of glory the means to fix the problem, the nominal house has chased after futile worldly ideas.

The other thing that has happened in the churches is the tendency to have human interest type worship, where they have music, dancing, dinners, and entertainment so that the people will come. Some have gone so far as to have gambling and bingo in the churches. That type of things has turned the church into one big social club, which is not teaching the true doctrine that will lead one to the crown of life. Most who follow these kinds of ideas don't even know that there is a crown to run for.

Many of those churches think that they have to convert the entire world to Christianity at this time. That has resulted in many missionary efforts all over the world. They have the false idea that they have to preach and convert the world to Christ before he will come again. Most of the converts that they win by this method are only tares, because they are being converted by erroneous doctrine.

The truth, as God had originally given it to the True Church, had been nourishing and sustaining to them. The rivers and the springs should have been strong channels of truth, bringing forth truth and refreshing life to the church. When the false system had polluted those waters in the third and fourth centuries, they became as if they were blood. Thus, they were not fit to drink and any attempt to drink them resulted in spiritual death. What should have been sources of refreshment and truth became poisoned. That caused many of the true church to fall and lose their crowns at that time and afterward.

For that reason God has now done the same thing to their fountains and sources of doctrine. Just as in the Egyptian plague the Egyptians could not find water anywhere, we see the



## The Seven last Plagues

same thing in this plague in that unless these people turn to the true Lord and the harvest message, all their sources of doctrine and ideas will be poisonous to them and result in them not having any spiritually refreshing doctrines. Any attempt to get new light from their religious seminaries and schools has resulted in even more darkness and loss of truth.

God has made it possible for them to escape from this plague, because he has furnished the harvest truth from 1874AD and onward, and all they have to do is accept that truth and they will have nourishing doctrines again. Most have refused to believe the harvest truth as it was revealed and thus they stay with their polluted and non-nourishing doctrines which lead to spiritual death. Those who do accept the truth at that time are happy and spiritually well nourished. This spiritual food is what Christ promised to give us in the seventh church. *Rev 3:19-20 Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. **If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me.** NIV*

Do we see any evidence of the doctrinal sources of the nominal house becoming more corrupted since Pastors time? Yes we have, in that most of their institutes of theology have turned towards modernism and higher criticism as we discussed above. The result is that they have lost any knowledge of truth that they had, and in many churches they have been led to a social gospel that has lost sight of the truth of Christ's sacrifice completely. They have okayed homosexuality and other sinful practices so that they can get the people to come into their churches. In other words they have become worldly and no different than other pagan religions of the world.

***Rev 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; (NAU)***

***Rev 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it." (NAU)***

***Rev 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments." (NAU)***

The altar says that it was true and righteous that the doctrinal fountains and rivers were turned to blood on this end of the age. Why was that punishment true and righteous? It's because the nominal house had polluted and corrupted the true churches doctrines starting in about 325 AD at the council of Nicaea and continuing through the dark ages. The punishment is because many true saints lost their crowns because of the error that the nominal house had brought into the church.

Much grievous error was brought in at the time of the second and third church, which was when all of the church councils were held which okayed most of the false doctrines, like the trinity doctrine. The basis for the mass was also laid at that time by these changes. Jesus was turned into God by this error, which makes it impossible to understand the doctrine of the ransom or corresponding price. How can you have a man Jesus die for a man Adam, if he is not really a man, but is a combination God and man.

## The Seven last Plagues

Because of that error, the truth about what Jesus actually accomplished on the cross was lost completely. Those false doctrines eventually led to the establishment of the mass as a replacement for what Christ had already accomplished for all ages. The mass is where they supposedly change the bread and wine into the actual body and blood of Christ so that they can sacrifice him again, over and over, every hour of the day.

They shed the blood of the saints and the prophets by first spiritually killing them, and then later they actually killed them in the inquisition. They killed the true saints of the church and those who were prophetically expounding the truth by overcoming them with error. Those who they could not corrupt they literally tortured or killed.

For that reason, just as Jesus had warned would happen to anyone who harmed one of the little ones, these saints who lost their lives or their crowns are now being avenged. Give them blood to drink, is giving to the perpetrators a dose of doctrine, teaching or philosophy that is destructive to them, just as they did to the early church. **Changing to a worldly doctrine has resulted in them losing any chance to win a crown, especially since most do not even understand that such a race for a crown is even occurring.** This is not saying that individuals cannot wake up and open the door to Christ, thus coming out into the truth, but the system itself as a whole has lost any chance to be a part of the bride.

They deserve it since they did it to others and their evil history now comes back to haunt them. God will now make sure that those who support that false system will not be a part of the overcoming church that will sit with Jesus in power during the kingdom. They as a group have lost all chance for the high calling because their false beliefs are keeping them from understanding what God is doing in regard to the church. In other words this bowl of wrath has used their own false doctrines to mislead them, and has caused them to be taken them down the worldly path of the social doctrine and other false ideas.

### The Angel of the Waters

The angel of the waters is Christ the messenger of the covenant and God's truth. He is the one above the waters in chapter 12 of Daniel showing us the truth about the 1260 year duration of the terrible oppressive and false system.

Even so Lord God, yes it is right that this has happened to them. True and righteous are your judgments, and the souls slain under the altar acknowledge that God has punished them as he had promised. God had told them that the saints were to wait upon him, and that he would exact retribution for them in due time, and we see that the time was up after harvest period of 1878 - 1918. The slain under the altar in the fifth seal, were told to wait until more of them had been killed and they were promised that in the days of the Seventh Messenger that there would be "time no more". In other words in the days of the Seventh Messenger, the false churches punishment would come upon them. We see that this was authorized in the court judgment of 1878, and the punishment began in the fiery destruction of that church and state system that started in 1914 AD.

*Dan 7:25-27 (25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the*

## The Seven last Plagues

*saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.*

*26 But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.*

*27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. (ASV)*

When this is all over, there will be no one who will be complaining about the punishment that God has brought against them, because all will see that these were righteous judgments. They did not repent of what they had done wrong during the height of their power and for that reason God has caused their doctrinal sources and teaching seminaries to lead them into the worldly doctrines that keep them from gaining a crown. Their sins are so bad that they will be remembered forever and no one will doubt that they were evil and deserved to be removed from any chance at being Gods elect. The smoke or remembrance of their burning will go up forever, and no one will forget their evil ways. **"Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."**

***Rev 16:8 The fourth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire. (NAU)***

***Rev 16:9 Men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory. (NAU)***

The sun in symbol represents the gospel light, that Jesus had brought to the world, at the first advent.

*Mal 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

*Dan 12:3-4 (3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.*

*4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. (KJV)*

The application of the fourth vial of wrath is when Christ comes at the Second Advent and delivers the harvest message to the church. The gospel light has gotten much brighter at this time, especially since we have the history of the six previous churches to look at. The light that we have is the message of the seventh church and the harvest time. It contains a message of blessing for the world through the New Covenant, and it also contains a message of judgment for the false church system. The light of all seven churches now shines with a completed seven fold brightness and power.

It (the sun) was given permission to scorch men with great heat. The light is a blessing to those who accept the truth, but it is a plague upon those who refuse to believe it.

## The Seven last Plagues

*Isa 30:25-27 (25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.*

*26 Moreover **the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days**, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.*

*27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: (KJV)*

By the time of the fourth church, the true gospel light had been turned into darkness and thus we see that the false church and state system had become the great falling away that had been predicted to come. The false systems gospel light or doctrine was no longer from God, but was from man and that false message was evil, causing most to stumble.

Because of that falling away God has caused the gospel light to grow brighter and stronger, especially from the time of the Reformation and onward. Those who were in opposition to the truth are hurt by the lights intensity, especially at the time of the seventh church, because it shows and exposes their errors. There is no hiding from the truth and it will eventually overwhelm all of the errors of the false church.

Did the truth become stronger at that time, to the point of where it began to afflict those in opposition to it? There is no doubt about that in that the harvest message was revealed during the 40 years of 1874-1914. Even after that time the message is being preached, and the truth of its message is there although most reject it. Most did not believe that message, especially in regard to the prediction that God was going to cast the false church into a severe time of trouble and punishment starting in 1914.

Did that happen? Yes it did and the truth of the judgment became apparent when the world war began right at the very time predicted. Did the false church acknowledge their errors and repent when it became obvious that the truth was correct. They did not acknowledge those errors, preferring to believe their false doctrines of hell fire and the trinity and the mass.

Gods Divine Plan of the ages which shows that all are going to be given the chance to be saved was revealed at the time of the harvest, 1874-1914. The bowl of wrath is the entire harvest message that was given at that time. They have blasphemed God name by not admitting that he has a plan that was going to save all mankind. They prefer to believe that God is going to send almost the entire world into a fiery torture that would last forever. They have also refused to admit that the time of trouble that broke out upon their false church and state system, was allowed to happen because of their errors and guilt regarding the death of many who righteously apposed them.

The proof of this harvest message has gotten stronger as time has gone on, with the restoration of natural Israel in 1948 showing that the predictions of the message are still coming to pass, but as of yet they have still refused to believe as was predicted in this bowl.

## The Seven last Plagues

They do not want to admit that the false teaching that they are following is wrong. They will have to admit that they are wrong before they can enter into the New Jerusalem, and hopefully by that time that most will be humbled enough that they will accept that they have been wrong.

Some comments on this vial's results in the reprints seem to explain the effects of it very well, in regard to what is happening.

### **Reprint number 499**

*"This increase of light is to affect all classes, as is indicated by its not being limited to a certain class as are the other plagues are limited; to "sea," "land," "rivers," etc. It comes upon men--mankind in general and upon representative leaders of men, in particular. It is the increase of light--knowledge-- which is causing independence of thought and action among all classes of society. It causes differences between kings and subjects, between capital and labor, between clergy and laity; the increasing light is doing it all. It is Gospel light too; for no matter how Infidels may scoff at the Bible and affect to have superior liberty to that which it teaches, it nevertheless remains a fact, that the grandest liberty is that where Christ makes free; and the essence of Gospel light is in the Master's words, "Ye shall know the TRUTH and the truth shall make you free." It is truth that is spreading--truth on every subject: truth relative to the rights and authority of kings; truth relative to the rights both of capital and labor; truth relative to the claimed superiority and lordship of a self-elevated class termed the clergy. The conflict is between truth and superstition --light and darkness; it will be a severe struggle, but TRUTH is mighty and shall prevail; debasing the proud and exalting the humble. Those whose deeds are evil--who are in the wrong,--hate the light, is the Master's testimony. It would curtail their power and lower their position to elevate all others to equality. These are scorched or troubled by the increase of light, and none more so than religious lords, for it is the increase of light which doubtless helps to turn the waters of their cherished channels into blood--corruption --making their doctrines and creeds, which emanated from fountains of the sixteenth century, distasteful and obnoxious."*

This new knowledge showed the people of the world that their leaders, both religious and civil were not superior as they had claimed. Events of history, WW1, WW2, holocaust, atomic bomb, and etc. showed how low and debased these leaders really were. All were scorched by the heat, but none more so than these leaders were when it was seen how terrible the events they caused were.

The bad things that were done in God's name during the dark ages were shown to be wrong. Instead of rightly seeing that it was man's ideas and false religion that caused all of the evil, they blamed God saying that if he were real he should not have allowed it to happen. WW1 showed how evil the system was because both sides were claiming that they were doing God's will in going into battle. These leaders and people then blasphemed God even more by asking how he could have permitted these events of the war to happen. They did not see that God did not cause the war and destruction, but that the errors of their leaders had caused it.

The false system had darkened the true sun or gospel in the fourth trumpet. In the punishment of God on the false system he does the opposite in that he causes truth and knowledge to get much brighter and clearer. The harvest truth shined brighter and brighter as the message was broadcast to the false church. Those who saw and obeyed escaped the vial of wrath; those who refused to accept God's blessed truth, remained in the false church and

## The Seven last Plagues

were burned and scorched by the fire of truth.

Truth is brightness and blessing to those who can see it but it burns those who are in opposition to it. *1 Cor 3:10-15 (10 By the grace God has given me, I laid a foundation as an expert builder, and someone else is building on it. But each one should be careful how he builds. 11 For no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 If any man builds on this foundation using gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay or straw, 13 his work will be shown for what it is, because the Day will bring it to light. It will be revealed with fire, and the fire will test the quality of each man's work. 14 If what he has built survives, he will receive his reward. 15 If it is burned up, he will suffer loss; he himself will be saved, but only as one escaping through the flames. NIV*

That is what has happened in the time of the seventh trumpet, in that it is a blessing to those who see it, but it is a plague to those who oppose it. That is the effect of this vial upon the false church. They have blasphemed God's truth because it is painful to them and the light disagrees with their traditions of men. The angel who had power over these plagues was Christ who tends the altar in the heavens, applying the blood of the atonement to the altar. That blood and the plan of salvation that it has made possible is what they have refused to believe.

They repented not to give him glory for the light of the truth. They did not want to admit that their erroneous doctrines come from men and not God. Many people refuse to believe in God because of what the false church did during its time of power.

***Rev 16:10 Then the fifth {angel} poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, (NAU)***

***Rev 16:11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds. (NAU)***

WW1 + WW2 crushed the empires that had existed prior to that time, resulting in many small nations that were not aligned with Papacy anymore.

*Dan 2:33-35 (33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.*

*34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.*

*35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. (KJV)*

This stone fell on the throne or on the political power of the beast in 1914. All of the kings that had supported the church and state system of Papacy lost their kingdoms in WW1. Because all of those kings were removed from power at that time, Papacy did not have any civil power left to support his claim of ruling over the world. His kingdom was darkened

## The Seven last Plagues

because he had earlier darkened God's kingdom with his oppression caused by their setting up a false church and state kingdom on earth.

Papacy had previously lost the support of the kings in 1799 AD and that is what defined the duration of the 1260 years. That was not a permanent loss of power at that time because many of those kings later came back to Papacy. The 2520 years of the seven times of Daniel is what points us to 1914 and the permanent loss of power that occurred their.

One other important thing that we need to consider is that Pepin in 754 AD had given Papacy control over a large piece of land which then become known as the Papal States. This governing power is commonly called the **temporal power** of the Pope, as opposed to his ecclesiastical primacy. They kept control of that land until 1870 AD, when the last of the Papal States were removed from Papal control by Italy. In 1929 Papacy was given legal control over the small amount of land around the Vatican, which has become known as Vatican City.

What is the throne of the beast? First of all, the beast was originally the Roman Empire. As we have seen historically Rome became weak and it lost most of its power in about 476 AD. Papacy took advantage of that fact and took control of the Roman Empire gradually over a long period of time. When Papacy assumed control over the beast that was when the image was formed. He made at the time an empire that looked like it was the original Roman Empire, but it was not, especially since he claimed power over the Emperor.

At the time that he started the final process that eventually gave him power, the original Rome still existed in the east and his crowning of Charlemagne the Emperor in 799-800 AD was actually illegal. He created a new Western Empire that looked like the original Rome, but which was eventually controlled by him. His crowning of Charlemagne led to his claim that he had the right to crown Emperors or even un-crown Emperors if they did not bow down to him. So we suggest that the throne of the beast was the kings and civil power that Papacy the power behind the throne used to rule over the empire.

Did anything happen starting in 1914 that would cause damage to the civil power of the false church state system? Yes it did in that all of the kings that had been associated with Papacy were removed from power and their kingly forms of government were replaced by different governments. **That date was the end of the 2520 years of the times of the Gentiles**, during which it was falsely claimed that these kings had the Divine right to rule over mankind.

Without any chance of gaining his original power back, the kingdom of Papacy was darkened. Even though they have been trying, they have not been able to regain the power that they had during the dark ages. In rejecting Papal authority, people cast aside religion, Christianity in general, including true light.

They gnawed their tongues because of former decrees and utterances such as Papal bulls coming back to haunt them which had obvious contradictions. Because of those contradictions those kinds of utterances are no longer accepted by most of the people. The pains and sore (ulcers) that they had is most likely referring back to vial one, in which those

## The Seven last Plagues

who had the mark of the beast or worshipped his image got sores. This proves that there is a cumulative affect since they still have those sore or ulcers in the fifth vial. All of the plagues appear to accumulate and continue until they finally destroy the entire false system.

Did they repent from their harlotry and realize that they were not supposed to have formed a church and state system back in the dark ages? No, just as it says in this vial or plague they did not repent, since we see that Papacy has been trying to regain control of other governments so that they can get their power back.

The late pope John Paul traveled the world far and wide trying to get some of the former influence and power back, but he only succeeded in gaining a personal influence that did not translate into political power.

*Isa 23:15-18 (15 Now in that day **Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it will happen to Tyre as {in} the song of the harlot:** 16 Take {your} harp, walk about the city, O forgotten harlot; pluck the strings skillfully, sing many songs, that you may be remembered.*

*17 It will come about at the end of seventy years that the LORD will visit Tyre. Then she will go back to her harlot's wages and will play the harlot with all the kingdoms on the face of the earth.*

*18 Her gain and her harlot's wages will be set apart to the LORD; it will not be stored up or hoarded, but her gain will become sufficient food and choice attire for those who dwell in the presence of the LORD. (NAU)*

There was some attempt to gain power by becoming associated with the Nazis during WW2 but that failed when Hitler lost the war. They helped smuggle the war criminals out of the European countries and into South America, but that did not gain them any power. As the Isaiah 23:18 says everything that she has will become the Lords: *Her gain and her harlot's wages will be set apart to the LORD; it will not be stored up or hoarded, but her gain will become sufficient food and choice attire for those who dwell in the presence of the LORD.*

The faithful saints along with the Lord will take control of what is left of her at the time of the full kingdom. At that time they will have no choice but to accept the truth or they will not be a part of the kingdom. We pray that all will be converted to the kingdom and will be blessed in that kingdom with everlasting life and health.



## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 16:12 The sixth {angel} poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. (NAU)***

The sixth plague is poured on the Euphrates which represents the institutions and people that were the source of Babylon the Great's strength, power, stability and wealth. In the sixth trumpet, we saw the four angels that were bound by the power of that system in that same river. Those angels represent civil power, financial power, ecclesiastical power, and the social power of the people. Those four elements of society began to be released at the time of the Reformation and by the time of 1799 AD, the last of the civil power of Papacy had been freed.

That earlier release was not a complete and final removal of the powers that had supported Great Babylon because they became entangled with her again. Now because of the sixth bowl we are going to see events begin which will begin to dry up the last of the support for that false system. The drying up of the water is symbolic of the final removal of the support for that false system.

That the way of the kings of the East might be prepared represents Christ and the completed church that come from the rising of the sun. Their way is prepared because people have lost hope in earthly institutions and system and are more open in their minds. The people will eventually be able to flee Great Babylon by the way or highway that is opened up for them by the sixth bowl of wrath.

Cyrus taking the literal city of Babylon by diverting the water of the river gives us a picture of the destruction of Great Babylon which will be defeated by the drying up of her water just as the original Babylon was. Cyrus pictures Christ who is going to remove the power of Great Babylon by drying up her river of support.

The word **way** in the sixth bowl of wrath means:

**HIGHWAY, HIGHWAYSIDE**

*hodos* ^3598^, "a way, path, road," is rendered "highways" in <Matt. 22:10; Luke 14:23>; in <Mark 10:46>, RV, "way side," KJV, "highway side"; in <Matt. 22:9>, the word is used with *diexodoi* ("ways out through"), and the phrase is rightly rendered in the RV, "the partings of the highways" (i. e., the crossroads), KJV, "the highways." See WAY. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

The way or the highway that is going to be opened through the Euphrates by the drying up of the waters is spoken of in many Old Testament passages. By removing support for the false church system, the way of salvation for first the church and then the people in the kingdom is being opened up. That way is the means by which all of the people can escape from Satan's system of sin and death.

## The Seven last Plagues

*Isa 35:8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. (KJV)*

*Isa 19:23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. (KJV)*

*Isa 11:15-16 (15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.*

*16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt. (KJV)*

*Isa 62:10-11 (10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.*

*11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. (KJV)*

*Isa 40:1-5 (1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.*

*2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.*

*3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.*

*4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:*

*5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. (KJV)*

### Don't Forget the Escape from Egypt

This is the same thing that had happened with literal Israel when it was in bondage to Egypt. Pharaoh or Satan did not want to let God's people go but God forced him to. Just as we see the sea dried up so that the Israelites could cross over and escape, we see the same thing in the sixth bowl.

The drying up of the water is the drying up of the support of the people for the false church. God has exposed the errors of the false church system to the worldly people and many of them, especially in Europe have abandoned the churches. Many churches are standing empty and have become little more than tourist traps. Today we see that the young people are questioning many of the doctrines and ideas that are in the nominal churches.

The Catholic system has a very chronic shortage of priests and of those that she still has many of them have been shown to be child predators. That again is damaging the credibility of the false Papal church. Likewise the Protestant churches have been rocked by scandals in which their church leaders have been found to be involved in immoral practices, such as drugs, prostitutes, and homosexual acts. All these things are weakening the false churches, more and more as time goes on.

## The Seven last Plagues

Without the power of the false church system being broken, the faithful church would not have been able to escape from Great Babylon. Because of that weakness the church is free to meet and to preach. In the height of their power, we would have been killed, if not out right, then in the inquisition.

When it comes time for the kingdom of God to take over, their will be a large group of people who do not really believe in anything because they see the false churches many errors. They will be hungry for the truth or pure waters that will cover the earth at that time as the waters cover the sea, Isa 11:9, Hab 2:14.

### **Elijah smites the water also**

The picture of Elijah smiting the water so that they could cross over dry shod, could also be a picture of this drying up of the Euphrates River. The first antitypical smiting of the water was from the truth message that was given out during the harvest time, 1874-1914. That message of truth made it possible for the church to escape or “Come out of her my people”. The things that hindered the true church in this escape were the chariots and horses that Elisha saw. In symbol chariots represent organizations and the horses represent doctrines. Those represent the organizations that try to hang onto those who wish to escape and the false doctrines that have to be overcome.

The second smiting by Elisha seems to represent a final blow against the false systems error. That final message seems to be given by the last of the church. We are not sure if these are the last of the spiritual church or if these are Youthful Worthies who will join up with the Ancient Worthies in doing the work of the kingdom. That kingdom work is pictured by the events that occur after that second crossing.

Elisha may actually picture both classes, since Elijah gave him a means by which he could get a double portion of his spirit. We think the double spirit represents those who are spirit begotten and who have a chance for a crown. Those who see Elijah go and who see the problem of the horses and chariots of Israel, may represent the last of those who are able to over come and who become spirit begotten and part of the spiritual church. Those of the Elisha class who do not see the organizational and doctrinal problems, may be those who are left over and who cross over the river into the kingdom and begin to do kingdom work.

***Rev 16:13 And I saw {coming} out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; NAU)***

***Rev 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. (NAU)***

At this point in the prophecy we notice that we have an “I saw”, which tells us that there is a break in the prophecy or a parenthesis. So because of that, it does not necessarily follow that

## The Seven last Plagues

this section continues onward in the same historical place that we have been discussing.

What we think happens is that it backs us up in history and gives us a synopsis of what caused us to come this point in time where the false church state system is going to be destroyed. We see three actors involved in this prophecy and the first one is the dragon, which was representing Satan, as we first saw him in chapter 12 controlling the original Roman Empire. That empire still existed when Papacy helped the civil power to form another renewed or so called Holy Roman Empire, which is the beast that we see in this prophecy. This beast represent the Roman power as we saw it in chapter 13, where it had just come back up out of the sea. That sea was the condition that Rome had been in when the Roman Empire had collapsed.

The false prophet was the same thing as the two-horned beast that we saw in Rev 13, and that is the one who gave the breath unto the image. He did that by giving his religious authority to the newly formed empire that was like Rome, but which was actually not. Papacy had formed a new empire in the west while the original Roman empire still existed in the east.

All three of these characters were involved in the forming of the image of the beast. Satan supplied the Pagan doctrine. The beast that was restored from its downfall, supplied the ideas and civil power which restored the glory of the old Roman Empire. The false prophet, who was Papacy, supplied the religious part of the doctrine that supported this system and encouraged the union of church and state so that they could control the power of the beast.

All three of these characters are represented here as croaking like frogs, which reminds us of loud and boisterous proclamations. The false ideas and doctrines that were brought out by these different symbols was what brought the church state system into power. That illegal power is what has brought them into conflict with God and that is why they in symbol we have come to the war of the great day of God. Because this system was not supposed to exist, they are represented as being gathered to the battle so that they can be judged and destroyed.

Satan did not want to let go of the people and in order to keep them in bondage he has uttered the three unclean spirits or lies. The frog god of Egypt was Osiris who was the God of the underworld and of the dead. That is what Satan was, the God of the underworld. He would not let his captives go. The croaking of frogs shows us that all three lies are from Satan. Satan sent out the lying demons to re-imprison people's minds after the Reformation, but in the end the three lies are what gather all elements of the false system together for the final collapse. Reprint 507 -510

*1 Tim 4:1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; (KJV)*

Satan's 3 lies are what is causing the system to split up and divide into selfish camps so that they all come together to fight the battle of Armageddon. The battle began in WW1 and continued in WW2 weakening the support of the people for the Old World order. The so called cold war continued onward after the end of WW2.

## The Seven last Plagues

That trouble is now being replaced by the war of terror, which is caused by radical Islam that wants to overthrow the West and Israel. That Islamic war of terror has all three lies behind it also.

The three temptations of Christ give us the pattern as to what the three lies were.

(1) Fall down and worship me and I will give thee all the kingdoms of the world. Jesus knew that it was not time for him to take control of the civil power. *Matt 4:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.(KJV) Duet 6:13*

This is the false idea of the Divine right of kings. In modern times it has taken the form of nationalism and political power and control over others. This can even represent financial control of people which enriches some at the expense of others. These are the Nicolaitans that we were warned about twice in the messages to the churches.

The lie says that mankind has to submit to both the government and the clergy, without question. The lie that says we have to do what the government says is what caused WW1 and WW2 and we still see it being proclaimed today, in that we are told that we should not question what the government is doing in regard to the war on terror.

(2) Satan's temptation to Jesus was that he should jump off the temple to demonstrate his spiritual power and the backing of the Heavenly Father. Jesus knew that doing what Satan wanted was not God's way at that time. *Matt 4:7Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Duet 6:16*

That is like the miracles of the clergy which are designed to convince the people that they are the spiritual leaders from God. These are the miracles and signs that would deceive all but the very elect. What are some of the miracles and the signs? Pentecostal or Charismatic speaking in tongues and the consulting with the dead. Slaying of the spirit and laying on of hands.

These things give us the lie that the dead really don't die! Modern times have gone so far as to have a show on TV where the dead are consulted. *Matt 24:23-25, 2 Thes 2:9-11 Duet 13:1-3*. We also see claims of visible miracles like Mary appearing. Many have gotten the idea that they have God in themselves and they don't see that they need a ransom. They think that they can do works that will bring themselves salvation.

We also see that there are false revelations which are said to be from God, but which are not from him or the bible, *Matt 12:39*. The church should know that if it does not come from the word of God, it is a lie from Satan.

This lie of Satan also tells us to trust the clergy to handle our salvation and it also says that we are not to trust in individual responsibility. The lie says that you should believe anything that the clergy tell you, because they claim to represent God. The clergy tell you that you can go to war for God and he will protect you and if you die you will go to heaven.

## The Seven last Plagues

Ecclesiasticism is the idea that the clergy have ultimate authority of doctrine and that they are infallible. The Pope has claimed that for himself, and others of the Protestant churches do the same. This is also the doctrinal idea that says we are right and they are not. The people are told that they have to get the sacraments from the church and that all doctrinal ideas must be approved through the clergy,

Religion or right wing Christians are taking a lot of political power to themselves. Political victories for religious agendas are being pushed by the religious right at the present time. They say that only their view is right, even to the point of forcing their view on others. They say that only we have true light and only we have spiritual truth. They are trying to get more control over the government and the courts so that they can force their agenda and views on others. They forget that, that is the same mistake that the early church made and the Papal system with all of its errors came into being because of that mistake.

(3) Selfishness is one of Satan's lies. The original lie was that we should turn stones into bread. Selfishness is promoted to the point of satisfying your hunger at the expense of others. Jesus says: *Matt 4:4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.(KJV)*  
*Luke 4:4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.(KJV)*

This lie is the idea that you are entitled to all material things even if you have to take them from someone else. Individualism, says to do what is right for yourself. Satisfy your own self interest. Everyone is out for himself.

The bible idea that we are to be our brother's keeper is ignored at the present time. That is why today we see the removal of many social programs that were designed to help the poor. The rich and the well off do not want to have to pay for these programs. They say that the social programs are like being robbed of money at gun point.

We also see that the wages that people need to support their families are being reduced to below the poverty level. This is causing the divide between the rich and poor to become much greater. We see that the warning of James is being ignored. The deception of capitalism and its greed is going to collapse the system.

*James 5:1-6 (1 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.*

*2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.*

*3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.*

*4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.*

*5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.*

*6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you. (KJV)*

## The Seven last Plagues

***Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.") (NAU)***

***Rev 16:16 And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon. (NAU)***

Behold I come as a thief is how our Lord has come to the church in his second presence in 1874 AD.

*Rev 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. (KJV)*

The crumbling of the elements of the earthly system that we have seen since that time was predicted ahead of time. These are not literal elements but are elements of society that are being dissolved. These are financial, political systems, religious systems, and even social systems.

*2 Pet 3:10-11 (10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

*11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, (KJV)*

Verse 15 sets the time frame for the gathering of all to the battle of Armageddon or at least the beginning of it. The spirits gathered them together to Armageddon.

*Revelation 16:16 [Armageddon]-- Har, a mountain, and Megiddo, in Manasseh of Galilee, the scene of overthrow of the Canaanite kings by God's miraculous interposition under Deborah and Barak; the great plain of Esdraelon. Josiah, too, as ally of Babylon, was defeated and slain at Megiddo; and the mourning of the Jews just before God shall interpose for them against all nations confederate against Jerusalem, is compared to the mourning for Josiah at Megiddo <Zech. 12:11>. [Megiddo comes from gaadad (heb 1413), 'cut off'-- i. e., slaughter. Compare <Joel 3:2,12,14>, where "the valley of Jehoshaphat" (i. e., 'judgment of God') is mentioned as the scene of God's vengeance on the God-opposing foe. Probably some great plain, antitypical to the valleys of Megiddo and Jehoshaphat, will be the scene.](from Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary)*

Joel chapter 3 refers to a gathering to the valley of decision or the valley of Jehoshaphat. The word decision means thrashing sledges, with sharp teeth. Joel says that the Day of the Lord is near in the valley. The battle of Armageddon is also pointing back to the original battle of Jehosephat in 2 Chron 20, 35:22-25, in which Israel's enemies battled each other and destroyed themselves. God gave the victory at that time and Israel did not have to do anything Joel 3: 1-14.

## The Seven last Plagues

Zech 12:9-14 says there will be great mourning in Hadadnimmon which is the same place Josiah died or was wounded at, which was the mount of Megiddo. The Armageddon battle that is mentioned in Revelation means mount of Megiddo, which was the mountain on which the last independent king of Israel, Josiah was killed upon. After that time Israel was subject first to Egypt and then to Babylon, never regaining their independent country again, until this end of the age.

So the battle of Armageddon on this end of the age is pictured by the original mount Megiddo, where many of the important battles of the bible occurred. We think that this battle has already begun on this end of the age and that part of that battle is the kings that were destroyed in 1914. All of the elements of society are being changed or removed in this battle.

In the type Israel lost its civil power or independence as a nation when Josiah was killed and here we see that Papacy has lost the last of its civil power. The church and state system can no longer exist because the war destroyed all of the kings that were in power with Papacy. What countries were left, were bits and pieces of the old empires, which will soon pass away with the final whirl wind that will sweep the pieces away so that the kingdom can begin.

Our Lord warns those that were involved in building the power of this false church state system that he was going to be coming like a thief. After 1874 AD we see that he is now here invisibly to begin to claim his kingdom, and to destroy any opposition to him taking control of the world as is rightfully his.

If anyone of the church is to avoid being found in opposition to him, he warns them to stay awake. To keep their clothes on and not to be naked would seem to represent that they would keep an understanding of the ransom doctrine so that they would not be walking without the robe of righteousness. If Christ covers us, no one will see the shame of the mistakes that we make.

The false church does not understand what Christ has done for us, and they are walking naked without realizing it. *Rev 3:17-18 (17 You say, 'I am rich; I have acquired wealth and do not need a thing.' But you do not realize that you are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked. 18 I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve to put on your eyes, so you can see. NIV*

The doctrine of the trinity keeps them from seeing the corresponding price that redeems us all from the fall of the race.

These verses while first taking us back in history to show us what caused this false state system, have then brought us back to the 1914 date that we began at when we started examining the pouring out of the plagues. From there the bowls and the events that they cause begin to destroy the false church. That destruction will not cease until all error and iniquity are removed.

***Rev 16:17 Then the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the***



## The Seven last Plagues

*air, and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done." (NAU)*

*Rev 16:18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake {was it, and} so mighty. (NAU)*

*Rev 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. (NAU)*

*Rev 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. (NAU)*

*Rev 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe. (NAU)*

That this bowl is poured out on the air shows that it is poured out on the spiritual powers that had controlled this system. In other words the throne of the beast was struck first, and now the authority of the religious system is going to be destroyed. The powers of religious control that we see here were the Papal system as well as the Protestant churches that were in control of earthly kingdoms.

When this control is lost, what happens is described as a great earthquake in which the city is split into three parts. What city was this? This was the city that had killed the two prophets, the Old and the New Testament in chapter 11, and rejoiced over it. The city being split into three parts is probably a description of the false system being divided back into the three original parts that it had come from.

As we saw when we discussed chapter 13, we had the original Roman Empire, the two-horned beast or false prophet, and the image of the beast all existing at the same time. Those three elements joined together to form the worst church and state system that ever existed, which is described as Babylon the Great. That great city is now going to be destroyed, as shown by the cup of fierce wrath. As we will see later in Revelation, it is now time to destroy her in preparation for the kingdom.

The pattern God used in attacking error in the bowls is that we have bowls 1, 4 against the error of individuals. Bowls 2, 5 were on civil power that was being misused by the false system and bowls 3, 6 were against religious error.

We are now going to see all three elements strike all at the same time again in the seventh plague. That is three times three plagues. It is tempting to move this bowl off into the far

## The Seven last Plagues

future because of the momentous events that are portrayed in it, but as we have seen it appears that all seven plagues have their beginning in the time of the seventh messenger. As we see in Rev 16:17 it was the seventh angel that poured out this plague or vial.

That would seem to place the beginning of the events of this vial, similar to the other 6, in the time of the seventh messenger, or 1874-1914 or shortly after. What appears to be different in this one is that the events that occur in it appear to happen over a longer period of time. The final conclusion which we do not think we have reached yet is ahead of us yet. The conclusion will be the complete destruction of the entire false church and state system and all of its elements.

Rev 16:17 The seventh angel poured out his vial upon the air. The symbol air is the last life sustaining element to be destroyed.

*Eph 2:2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to **the prince of the power of the air**, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:*

*1Thes 4:17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (KJV)*

The voice out of the temple and which was from the throne, was the voice of God pronouncing judgment. See chapter 6 of Isaiah and Chapters 9-11 of Ezekiel

That it is finished shows that this is going to finish off the false system. We see in Philips, New Jerusalem Bible and UBS that it means, "**the end has come**". Rev 10:4-7, 11:18-19. *Ezek 7:2-4 (2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, **the end is come upon the four corners of the land.***

*3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.*

*4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. (KJV)*

*Isa 66:6 Hear that uproar from the city, hear that noise from the temple!*

*It is the sound of the LORD repaying his enemies all they deserve. NIV*

It is time for the judgment and punishment of this system to be accomplished and in that sense the final end has come.

*Rev 11:18 The nations were angry; and your wrath has come. The time has come for judging the dead, and for rewarding your servants the prophets and your saints and those who reverence your name, both small and great— and for destroying those who destroy the earth." NIV*

The church is no longer a mystery because it is time for the sleeping saints to be raised. They took control of the spiritual realm.

The voices, thunders + lightning's are communications from God.

*Rev 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded **lightnings and thunderings and voices**: and there*

## The Seven last Plagues

*were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.(KJV)  
Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and **thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.**(KJV)  
Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were **lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.**(KJV)*

The great earthquake is the result of the truth that is revealed and it results in the people overthrowing the last of the alliances between religion and government. The final result is that Satan is not able to control or use this system anymore.

This great earthquake was so mighty and so great that it was greater than any other since men were on the earth

*Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. (KJV)*

This final earthquake is found only at the end of the age and shows the overturning of the entire system of error

Rev 11:19 and Rev 16:18 both have an earthquake. The one in Rev 11:19 is not the final end, but was the beginning of the end in 1874-1914 AD.

The earthquake in Rev 16:18 is the final end. Could it be that the final phase of the earthquake began in 1989 AD when communism collapsed? See the 1260, 2520 repeating pattern in which we find 1799, 1874, 1914, 1949, 1989 AD. This last date may be the final time of the end or the beginning of the final collapse.

We are not saying that the events of 1989 AD were the final end, only that, that time was the beginning of the final end which will include all nations before it is done.

### Table of symbols in this bowl as used elsewhere in Rev

33, 70 AD	Rev 4:5	voices, lightning, thunder
135 AD	Rev 8:5	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake
1874, 1917 AD	Rev 11:19	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake, 100# hail Isa 28:17
1989 AD >	Rev 16:18	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake, 100# hail Isa 28:17

The Voices represent messages of bible truth that are revealed and then proclaimed or witnessed to others.

Lightning represents suddenly bright and sharp truth or penetrating messages of truth.

Thunder is controversies over the newly revealed truth in the ecclesiastical heavens.

Great City divided into three parts = Dragon, beast and the false prophet. The unholy alliance of these three that gathered the kings together are now split apart in preparation for their destruction. Ezk chapters 5, 7, Ecc 4:12

## The Seven last Plagues

That the cities of the nations fell represents gentile nations that fell because of the breakup and loss of civil power. Most authorities say the word is plural in the Greek.

### **God is now going to begin the final whirlwind of destruction**

Babylon came into remembrance before God which represents all false Christian religion, and not just the Papal system, Christendom. It is time for the final blow of punishment. See Isaiah 13:1-13

To give unto her the cup of the fierceness of his wrath represents the final severe punishment on the system. See Jer 25:15-16.

That the Islands fled represents Republics and smaller nations rather than the kings who were hit earlier. The entire end time has resulted in the breaking up of nations into smaller and smaller pieces. That the mountains are not found represents the larger kingdoms breaking up, such as what occurred during WW1 and 2 and also during the recent situation with the breakup of the USSR.

That every inland fled away and the mountains were not found, is exactly what we see happening because of the 1914 war and the other troubles that we have had since then. All of the kings that had been associated with the harlot were destroyed in that war. Any governments that still existed after that time were smaller and could be considered as island in contrast to the empires that had existed before.

It may also represent the breakup of the large economic blocks that have been formed after the end of the cold war. We are not sure about what's going to happen with that, because the entire earth will have to be put on a final equal footing at the time of the kingdom. While these economic blocks have helped equal the playing field between nations, more needs to be done yet. At this time one group of people are being exploited against another which only enriches some at the expense of others.

Great hail upon men from heaven represents hard and strong truths that fall upon false or prophesying Christians. It represents the destruction of lies, deceptions and etc. Hail is not found at the first advent because the destruction of lies was not going to occur until the time of the end. Stoning to death was the punishment for spirits, mediums, wizards, or blaspheming God's name, etc. Lev 26:14 and that appears to be occurring here in symbol.

Every stone about the weight of a talent. Ex 25:39, 39:24 This is the only place this word which is Strong's number 5006 is used. The word for money is 5007. The root of 5006 which the word talent is: 5007 talanton (tal'-an-ton); neuter of a presumed derivative of the original form of tlaō (to bear; equivalent to 5342); a balance (as supporting weights), i.e. (by implication) a certain weight (and thence a coin or rather sum of money) or "talent": KJV--talent.

The hail about the weight of a talent that came down upon men we think represents the ransom doctrine. A talent is about the weight of a man. Water is truth; hail is hard truth that God has saved until the end of the age. That the talent is equal to the weight of a man

## The Seven last Plagues

reminds us of the balance scale that we see representing the ransom doctrine. On one side of the balance we see Adam, and on the other side of the balance we see Christ.

That shows that Christ has redeemed Adam and the entire race from justice. Christ is the corresponding price which ransomed Adam. The balance is used to represent justice being satisfied. The balance is what we see representing the corresponding price, since Christ is on one balance and Adam is on the other balance. 1K 20:39 One mans life for another or a talent of silver.

See also Zech 5:7. A talent of lead is seen holding wickedness captive in a basket so that it can be removed. Christ and the ransom truth that he represents are going to remove all who are in opposition. It is destructive on those who it comes into contact with. Joshua 10:11, Is 28:17 may show us more about this destructive agent. Nothing can resist such large hail and its destructive power.

*Matt 21:42-44 (42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?*

*43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.*

*44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: **but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.**(KJV)*

See also Luke 20:17-19

Men blasphemed God because of the hail. The revealing of the error of the system causes pain and problems, as well as punishment and destruction. They blame their troubles on God, not admitting that they brought it on themselves. At this point in history they do not see that the trouble is because of them. Thus we are not at the time of the kingdom yet, more is to occur.

They blasphemed God because they refused to believe in the salvation of the Ransom that God had provided. That salvation is the cornerstone of the Divine plan and of the harvest message that was rejected at the end of the age. They refused to believe the truth and they made it even worse by saying that God would not provide salvation for all but that he was going to burn sinners in hell for ever.

Because the plague thereof were exceedingly great this time of punishment will be very severe and the error that is revealed will be shown to be very bad. They have been living a lie and that what they thought that they had was nothing but Satanist lies. This truth will become completely evident when they find that they will have to come to the Lord and admit their error in order to receive salvation in the kingdom.

## The Seven last Plagues

	<b>10 Plagues of Egypt</b>	<b>3 woes and 7 Plagues of Revelation and other verses related to Egypt</b>
<b>Magi Dup</b>	Exod 7:12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but <b>Aaron's rod</b> swallowed up their rods.(KJV)	Rev 12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with <b>a rod of iron</b> : and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. (KJV) Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and <b>he shall rule them with a rod of iron</b> : and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV)
<b>1 Magi Dup</b>	Exod 7:20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and <b>all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.</b> (KJV)	Rev 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and <b>it became as the blood of a dead man</b> : and every living soul died in the sea. (KJV) Rev 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon <b>the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.</b>
<b>2 Magi Dup</b>	Exod 8:6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the <b>frogs</b> came up, and covered the land of Egypt.	
<b>3</b>	Exod 8:17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became <b>lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.</b>	
<b>4</b>	Exod 8:24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of <b>flies</b> into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of <b>flies.</b> (KJV)	
<b>5</b>	Exod 9:6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all <b>the cattle of Egypt died</b> : but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. (KJV)	
<b>6</b>	Exod 9:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became <b>a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.</b> (KJV)	Rev 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell <b>a noisome and grievous sore</b> upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. (KJV)
<b>7</b>	Exod 9:23-25) 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD <b>sent thunder and hail</b> , and the fire ran along upon the ground; and <b>the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.</b> 24 So <b>there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail</b> , very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And <b>the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt</b> all that was in the field, both man and beast; and <b>the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.</b>	Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and <b>great hail.</b> (KJV) Rev 16:21 And there fell upon men <b>a great hail</b> out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of <b>the plague of the hail</b> ; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. (KJV) Rev 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men <b>with fire.</b> Rev 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having <b>breastplates of fire</b> , and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and <b>out of their mouths issued fire</b> and smoke and brimstone. (KJV)
<b>8</b>	Exod 10:14-15) 14 And the <b>locusts</b> went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: <b>very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.</b> 15 For <b>they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened</b> ; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. (KJV)	Rev 9:3 And there came out of the smoke <b>locusts</b> upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. (KJV)
<b>9</b>	Exod 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was <b>a thick darkness in all the land</b> of Egypt three days:(KJV)	Rev 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and <b>his kingdom was full of darkness</b> ; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, (KJV)
<b>10</b>	Exod 12:29 And it came to pass, that at midnight <b>the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt</b> , from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. Exod 14:27-28) 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over	Rev 19:19-21) 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And <b>the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet</b> that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that

## The Seven last Plagues

<p>the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and <b>the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.</b></p> <p>28 And <b>the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 14:21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, <b>and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>worshipped his image. <b>These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b></p> <p>21 And <b>the remnant were slain with the sword</b> of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.</p> <p>Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and <b>the water thereof was dried up,</b> that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.</p>
--	--

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

***Rev 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, (NAU)***

*Jer 51:13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness. (KJV)*

See Isaiah 57:, Nahum 3:

One of the seven angels we believe is the seventh one which is Bro. Charles Russell who showed us the judgment of the harlot through the harvest parallels and the description of her error in the volumes and the Watchtowers.

She is a harlot because she was not faithful to the covenant to our lord. She was not to have become involved with the kings, forming a union of church and state. See verse 2, 15, 16, 18:3, 19:2 Being an unfaithful woman, she is a picture of all the unfaithful churches but especially Papacy.

The many waters represents many people who support the false church and state systems. The meaning of the waters the harlot is sitting on is explained as being many peoples, nations and tongues, and we know that was what Rome and her Daughter systems were made up of.

Her judgment is that she is guilty and will be destroyed as shown in the rest of this chapter and chapters 18-19. The 1845 year parallels point to the time of her judgment which was 1878 AD.

That we see her sitting on the beast helps us with our definition of the beast, since this is what she sat on or ruled over (Rome). The harlot riding on the beast is representative of Papacy and the daughters controlling the Roman Empire and its remnants.

The wilderness is the desolate condition that the Gospel age became under the rule of the false church. Both the true church and the harlot were there, but as we saw in chapter 12 the true church needed to be fed and protected there. That was especially the 1260 years from 539-1799 AD, but not limited to that time.

In chapter 13 we saw the two-horned beast using and controlling the power of the 10-horned beast (forming an image) and now we see the same thing in that we have the harlot riding on the 10-horned beast and controlling it. This picture seems to be giving us a look at the false system later in its history. As we will see in this chapter, the time in which this happens, is described as the time that the beast has an eight head. The Roman beast was restored in about 539 AD or just after Rome had been restored from the attacks of barbarians. The situation had been so bad prior to this time that Rome itself had been sacked. From 539 AD and onward Papacy worked to increase his power and wealth.



## The Harlot and Great Babylon

The eighth head was fully developed and formed after the time of Charlemagne, which was in 799 AD. From then onward it grew in power until it controlled the power of all of the kings under its jurisdiction and that is where we see it in this chapter, riding on the Roman beast, controlling its power. Its power was largely unchecked until the time of the Reformation, which began to weaken it, but it was not fully separated from its kingly power until WW1.

Will it get any of that power back so that it can do as it used to do, as some think that it might? That is a question that we don't know for sure about, but at this time it appears to be unlikely that the world powers would give it control like it had in the dark ages. As this chapter points out at the end, they hate the harlot and burn her flesh with fire. So we are now going to try to trace the revealed history of this system in this chapter.

In the first part of Rev 13 we saw the beast more from the civil power aspect, with the religious mouth speaking great things and added to it. In the second half of chapter 13 where we saw the two horned beast and the image, we were being shown the false system from the religious or ecclesiastical perspective. In this chapter we are going to be shown the entire church state system, where we see a clear picture of both the civil power as shown in the beast and the religious power as seen in the harlot. This picture shows the relationship of both of them and how they work together, and what eventually happens to them. This is a third witness against this false church system so that there is no doubt as to who the guilty party is.

The Babylonian harlot is represented as enthroned upon many waters, which are nations and peoples. She is not only a church, but a church ruling nations and thus she claims a temporal as well as a spiritual power. She governs the beast and his ten horns; and so brings together the civil and a religious parts. Other churches may be so united to the State, that the State assumes the unlawful right to govern them; but no other church assumes the right to govern the State, yea, and all States, and to make all men her subjects. That is one reason why she is described as an image, in that just as in a mirror image her proper role with the state is reversed in that she rules over the state and not the state over her. Rome did this, and would like to still do so, even in her decrepitude and decay. She claims two swords, she holds two keys, and she crowns her Pontiff with two crowns, the one a mitre of universal bishopric; the other, a tiara of universal dominion. "There is indeed a mystery on the forehead of the Church of Rome, in the union of these two supremacies; and it has often proved a mystery of iniquity.

That the first verse in this chapter tells us that we are going to be shown the judgment of the harlot, we see that as a promise from God that he will not let the iniquity of the false church go on forever. In order to see that judgment it will be necessary to include more than just this chapter. The description of her destruction and judgment reaches into chapter 18 and if we include the final destruction of the beast and the false prophet, we will need to look into chapter 19 also.

***Rev 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with***

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

### *the wine of her immorality."* (NAU)

The kings of the earth are those who had civil power in the system. These are the so called Christian nations of the earth that held power during the gospel age. They are not really Christ's kingdom, but are Satan's system of things which Christ's true kingdom will replace in the next age.

That she committed fornication with the kings represents the fact that she enticed the powerful ones or kings of the earth into the illicit relationship of church and state. Papacy did that to gain the power and the support of the people. This illicit union grew into the false church and state system of the dark ages, and reached its peak of power a few hundred years before the Reformation, in about the eleventh or twelfth century.

She was made drunk because of her great power that she had in which no one could question anything that she did. The people thought that this illicit union was from God and that it was his kingdom. Those who benefited were especially those individuals that had a vested interest in maintaining the false system. If she went down they would have lost their influence and advantages. They and the harlot like a drunk, overrode and suppressed the many basic human principles that should have kept them from doing the evil things that the false church demanded.

The wine of her fornication, represents the false idea that this was really Christ's kingdom and that they had to follow her teaching and commands no matter what. Those following her were deceived by her doctrines and they did many terrible things in God's name. They thought that the reign of the false church over the powerful individuals and kings of the earth was God's arrangement, even though it led to the most oppressive system that ever existed.

She was called a harlot because she was unfaithful to her covenant with the Lord and she had sold herself to the kings of the earth for a price. The price was that she would support their kingship if they would support her claim that she was God's kingdom (see our comments in chapter 13 on Daniel 11:39). The Lord did not intend that the church should get involved with the kings of the earth, but Revelation predicted that it would happen. The faithful church was to be in the world but not of the world. Since the church was supposed to have remained separate from the world she should not have been involved with the kings of the earth, and for that reason Revelation calls this an act of immorality. This was not God's time for the kingdom to be established; yet the false church-state system had tried to set up its own kingdom and they tried to falsely claim that they represented God in this kingdom.

That she is the mother of all the harlots shows us in symbol that all the rest of the churches that were involved in worldly affairs and that had set up church-state systems after her, were also harlots and that they had gotten the idea from her (their mother). This was true of the many offshoots of her that came into possession of kingdoms of their own when Papacy began to break up. The fact that she was the mother of Harlots also confirms that she existed before any others. **This shows us that this can't be a future picture but had to happen early on in the history of the church.** The fact that this beast has 7 heads and 10 horns shows us that this is the same beast that we saw in Dan 7 and in Rev 13, namely the Roman

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

Empire, and that **it is being viewed at the time in which it is controlled by Papacy** which is the harlot riding on it.

That the kings of the earth were drunk with the wine of her immorality shows that the kings willingly entered into this union with her. They saw this union with her as a benefit to them in keeping control of the people. That they were drunk when they entered into this union shows that they were not thinking clearly when they did so. They were inflamed with the desire for power and it clouded their judgment. Later in the chapter we see that they regretted their decision and they leave her and in symbol burn her flesh with fire. The reason that they regretted this decision, is found in the history books for this time period, in that this is considered to be one of the most brutal and terrible times in the history of the world. Not only the people but also the kings of the earth were subjected to extreme abuse by the Papal system.

***Rev 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. (NAU)***

Carried away in the spirit represents being in a spiritual condition and seeing a vision

Into the wilderness represents the desolate condition that the Gospel age became under the rule of the false church. Both the true church and the harlot were there, but as we saw in chapter 12 the true church was fed and preprotected there.

And I saw a woman which represented the apostate church. That she is sitting on a scarlet colored beast shows she is riding and controlling the Roman Empire and its power. The dragon or Satan element is maintained throughout all the beasts and their different forms. This is true in chapter 12, 13 and now in chapter 17. The dragon is actually Satan and he is expressing his power through the different forms of government represented in this beast, starting with Rome. From the worlds viewpoint purple or scarlet represents royalty. From John and the true churches viewpoint it represents sinfulness.

Full of names of blasphemy represents false claims of representing our Lord Jesus here on earth. Any claim of doctrines that are not from God, such as hellfire and trinity are also included in this blasphemy.

Having seven heads and ten horns represents the vision of the beast, which is being shown to John at the time that it is in power with Papacy (verses 3-6). Since the woman is riding on the beast, that shows that Papacy is in control and for that reason we see that this vision would apply more closely to being after 799 AD, perhaps as late as 1200 AD, when Papacy had gotten considerable power over the civil part of the empire. By that time he was able to tell the emperor what to do and to crown and uncrown kings. A lot of her temporal power was lost at the time of the Reformation.

That John was taken to the wilderness to see this beast shows that this is the same time frame

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

and place that the woman in chapter 12 fled into. The wilderness was especially from 539 AD until 1799 AD. That this is a wilderness shows that there is nothing good in this system and that they have destroyed anything that God considered of value. This is the same wilderness from which the water of truth will break forth and establish the kingdom, as we see in Isaiah chapter 35.

That we see that this beast was scarlet colored tells us that it is a sinful system. In Isaiah chapter 1, Israel's sins are described as being so bad that they were scarlet. The implication seems to be that these sins were so obvious that they stood out like something scarlet colored would.

*Isa 1:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. (KJV)*

***Rev 17:4 The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality, (NAU)***

And the Woman which is the apostate Roman church Jer 51:7-9

In the original Roman Empire the only one who was allowed to wear purple was the emperor. That this woman was clothed in purple shows that she was claiming the right to rule over the Roman Empire, and that claim had originally belonged only to the emperor of Rome. She is shown riding on the beast because she is controlling it. That she is in purple at the time of the vision also confirms that we are looking at the correct time for the fulfillment of this vision in that it was for sure after 799 AD and again probably about 1200 AD, when Papacy wielded power enough to tell the emperor and the kings what to do. That this woman was not only clothed in purple, but that she was scarlet showed how sinful she was

That she had a golden cup in her hand shows that she was claiming the right to judge, just as God always uses the cup in the Old Testament to point to destruction and punishment that was coming on the nations or on Israel. The golden cup in her hand shows that she was misrepresenting God. The Babylonian king Belshazzar used the gold vessels from the temple in the feast just before Babylons destruction. See Dan 5

This cup is imitating the Lords cup, but it was not being full of all kinds of unclean things. The cup was clean on outside but filthy inside. It was full of abominations, filthiness and litoxicating portions which were her false teachings. This would be for example the mass and her lies and misrepresentations of Gods kingdom and his doctrines. Those doctrinal errors are what she gave the nations to drink.

What's different here is that this cup is in the harlot's hand and not the Lords. This woman seems to be claiming the judgmental right for herself. In other words she falsely claimed the right to sit in judgment of the nations and peoples, and from looking at the use of the cup in Jeremiah we see that right belonged only to God.

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

*Jer 51:7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. (KJV)*

There are two ways to look at the riches that she had, both of which are true. The first implication of all these jewels etc, are that she considered herself to be rich in worldly wealth and that was true of this false church. They own lots of property and other riches of this world. In chapter 18, we will see all of that wealth taken from her.

The gold and precious stones and pearls could also represented Gods truths, which the false system misappropriated to herself. The truths belong to God but she claimed to be fountain and source of all knowledge. What little truth she has is mixed with error.

***Rev 17:5 and on her forehead a name {was} written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." (NAU)***

This title was written into her character and plain to see for all who look with understanding. On her forehead shows that her bad name was inscribed indelibly into her every word and deed. She falsely thinks that she is God's church on earth, but she is not and is really Babylon the great. Literal Babylon took actual control of natural Israel and now Babylon the Great has taken forceful control over the gospel age church in the same manner as the original Babylon. Much of the scriptural references regarding literal Babylon reapply in regard to Baylon the Great.

The UBS translator notes say that she has a name that has a secret meaning, know only to the initiated. Same Greek as Col 1:26 and the mystery hid from the ages. A well kept secret from her people is that she is Anti- Christ, falsely claiming to be the true Christ's church. Babylon the great is the false religious system and the name is found in Rev 14:8, 16:19, 18:2, 18:10, 18:21: That she was Babylon the Great also points us to many Old Testament scriptures that were originally about literal Babylon but in symbol fit mystic Babylon much more closely. See the chapter 18 notes for a table that shows the parallels between the original Babylon and what is said about Babylon the great.

There is a triple parallel here in that we had the literal Babylon fulfillment, and then in the time of Christ we had a second application of Baylonish power over the early church, 1 Peter 5:13. We then have the final or Great Babylon picture we find here. All three time areas have parallel events that are very similar. Smiths says Babylon means gate of God. Strong's says that it means confusion.

That she is the Mother of prostitutes shows us that the Roman Catholic System begat all of the "Daughters" which are Protestantism. Most of them are likewise harlots and follow in her footsteps in that they entered into illicit union with earthly institutions. The true church is symbolized by a virgin.

And of the abominations of the earth is the same as verse 4, in her golden cup she has

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

detestable things.

Abomination = 946 bdelugma (bdeI'-oog-mah); from 948; a detestation, i.e. (specially) idolatry: KJV-- abomination.

The word mystery written in her forehead shows us that she was the mystery of iniquity that was to come. This chapter gives us more information so that those who diligently study the scriptures could recognize the false system.

***II Th 2:6-11) 6 And you know what is restraining him now so that he may be revealed in his time.***

***7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains it will do so until he is out of the way.***

***8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, and the Lord Jesus will slay him with the breath of his mouth and destroy him by his appearing and his coming.***

***9 The coming of the lawless one by the activity of Satan will be with all power and with pretended signs and wonders,***

***10 and with all wicked deception for those who are to perish, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.***

***11 Therefore God sends upon them a strong delusion, to make them believe what is false, (RSV)***

The one that kept the Papal power from succeeding earlier was the Roman Empire. Rome stood in Papacies way to power, but when it fell, she jumped at the opportunity that came because of Rome's weakness. She took over what was left of the power and used it to give herself riches and control over the people.

Only the true saints recognized her for what she was during this dark time and tried to fight her. That is why we see the souls of those who had been slain because of their testimony about Jesus, in the fifth seal. The fifth church was at the height of her power and she used that power to persecute and kill all that did not agree. That is the time area where they began the inquisition.

We have already mentioned how she was the mother of harlots and that she was the mother of many of the abominations of the earth. These abominations represent many of the false doctrines that all the daughter systems still follow yet to this day! Many of her offspring still adhere to a form of the mass, which is an abomination to God in that they attempt to sacrifice Christ over and over again. They also believe in hell fire, immortality of the soul, the trinity and many other abominations that came from her and that were forced upon the people.

***Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered greatly. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:7 And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell***

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

***you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come. (NAU)***

Drunken with the blood of the saints shows that she was intoxicated with her success in persecuting saints. The word martyrs means witnesses. Translated martyrs because they were killed. It is claimed that Papacy has slain millions. The inquisition was a main instrument of this killing. Foxes book of Martyrs lists many of those killings and documents the barbarity of the methods used.

And I saw and I wondered with great admiration is translated utter amazement in Philips UBS says greatly astonished- How could a Christian church behave in this manner?

The angel that was going to explain to us what has just been described we believe is Bro Russell. He explained the mystery of the woman and who she was. In his time the call to come out of her began and still calls to all who have a hearing ear.

That the woman was drunken with the blood of the saints shows what was historically true in that this system claimed to be doing good when they killed Gods people and that they claimed a God given right to do so. They had no shame at the time and openly bragged about it. For that reason we see that her being drunk on the blood of the saints is a reference to the inquisition that began in the height of their power, in the 1200's. Instead of just persecuting the saints as they had previously, the false church-state system decided that they had a right to torture a confession out of individuals who wouldn't go along with them. Once the church got the confession they then turned the individual over to the civil power, where they were usually burned at the stake.

The beast that thou sawest which is the one carrying the woman, is the governments that were carrying or supporting Papacy. This was at the time of the eighth head, which was when the Pope got control of the Roman Empire, which was after 799 AD. Daniel chapter 7:25 shows that this control was during the 1260 years. This is the same 1260 years mentioned in other places in Revelation.

*Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)*

The beast that was, and is not shows that there was something different about the beast that she is riding. The beast was not the Original Roman Empire any more at the time that she is riding it. One thing that was different was that this beast did not control its own power at that

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

time, but it was commanded by Papacy. The other thing about this beast is that Papacy created a New Western Empire when he crowned Charlemagne. The Roman Empire had collapsed in the West and only existed in the east at the time. By Papacy giving his support to Charlemagne, that gave him enough help that he was able to put the western empire back together.

This new western beast eventually became known as the Holy Roman Empire. That union between the two allowed Papacy to take control of the beast and ride it. That is why this beast is but was not. It was not the original Roman beast anymore, but it was claiming that it was and Papacy was using the power of the beast. That is when it became the image. The power in this beast was reversed in that instead of controlling religion like the original Rome did, this beast had religion controlling it. See the chapter 13 notes for a more detailed explanation of this. Future tense “will be”? This was not a true beast or civil power because it was a theocracy, yet it was a civil power because it ruled like one and claimed the power.

The angel is telling John at that at the time he is explaining this vision, that 5 had fallen and that the sixth one was there. He is told that the seventh would come later and only exist for a little while and then the one that the woman is riding would be the eighth.

And that it will go into perdition tells us that it will be destroyed in the end. Dan 7:11,26 The 8<sup>th</sup> head is the same as the 8<sup>th</sup> horn.

And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder = Rev 6:10, 13:3, 14, 14:6 all the world wondered after it. All who are not spirit begotten because the faithful saints were looking for just such an event.

Whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world. None of these were of the church, since all spirit begotten are written in the book.

The angel tells us in the beginning of verse 8 that the beast was and is not and that it was about to come up out of the abyss. That the beast once was, then was not and will be again shows us that the beast would first exist and then would not for a time and then it would come back to life. That is the same thing as we saw in chapter 13 in that the head of the beast was healed. The way this statement is worded also implies that the same beast or head that expired would be the one that comes back to life. Historically that was true in that the Christianized Empire or head that fell was essentially the same one that came back to life, except that the kings held independent power in the restored empire where they did not originally. That was why the crowns switched from on top the 7 heads to the 10 horns.

The coming up out of the abyss was during the point in time just before the start of the vision of the Harlot riding on the beast. That it comes up out of the abyss shows that it was something that had expired or came close to it (such as the Roman empire almost had, shortly before 539 AD. The rise to power that the empire and Papacy had together started about in 539 AD and continued until we see Papacy on top or in control after 799 AD, and especially by the 1200's).



## The Harlot and Great Babylon

That this beast is coming up out of the abyss here also identifies it with the beast in Rev 11:7 that likewise is shown coming up out of the abyss. Just as that beast killed the two witnesses in the city, the same thing is true here in that this beast kills and torments the saints for the 1260 years.

*Rev 13:5-7) 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

*6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

For more information on how the beast rising up out of the abyss in chapter 11 was also fulfilled by the original church-state system, see the notes on that chapter.

*Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. (KJV)*

That it is the same head that was healed in chapter 13 is very important, because that helps to define where this beast is found in history. If you don't connect the two together or you don't see that the attacks against the church as having occurred during the 1260 years of the dark ages, then you will not place this chapter into its proper place in history. As we showed in in chapter 13, if you look at the context of those verses, the healing of the head had to occur before the 1260 years began. That would place its healing before 539 AD. The seventh head was taken away in 472 AD and then restored again in about 539 AD. We think it became the eighth head when Papacy crowned Charlemagne.

In Rev 17:12 we are told that the ten horns received power with the beast for one hour. We think that this is after the point in time that we saw in chapter 13, where the crowns were then seen on the ten horns and which applied to about 539 AD. The individual crowns came about after the empire had been broken up into individual countries. When the emperor Justinian re-united the empire, the pieces kept their civil power individuality, but were united under the name of Christianity.

That is the power that the pope later usurped, when we see the woman riding on the beast. The point in time that the woman rides the beast was when the ten kings had given their power and authority unto what then became the eighth beast and that happened historically after 799 AD with the crowning of Charlemagne by the Pope. It took some time for Papacy to come out on top, but by the 1200's he was able to rule with full authority over the kings. From 799 AD until 1799 AD the Papacy kept the civil power that he had claimed by that event. Napoleon after 1799 AD, took the crown from the Popes hands and put it on his own head, signifying that the kings had take their power back.

When Papacy had gained control of the situation, the beast was not the same civil power (or beast) as it was when it was the Roman Empire. It became an Image or likeness of what Rome had been. This we think is the point in time that the eighth head came into existence. This is the only place that we find the eighth head described. The eighth head is not shown in

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

the original view of the Roman Empire, which was pictured with only seven heads in Rev. 13 and in Daniel. Rev 13 speaks of the healing of the head, but it does not call it an eighth. What chapter 13 does do is give us a description of a future outgrowth of the original beast and it calls it an image.

We think that the image in Rev 13 and the eighth head at the time of its power are the same terrible event! This was an eight head, because as we saw in the later half of chapter 13, the image of the beast had replaced the original Roman beast in the western empire, while the original beast with the seventh head still existed in the east. See the notes on that chapter for more information on the two-horned beast, what it was and how it came to create the image.

Daniel does not give us an eighth head either, but he does show us a little horn that plucks up three other horns. That plucking up process we have already shown occurred from 539 AD onward. The description given in Daniel is a very detailed picture of the church-state system, as it existed during the 1260 years, especially from 799 AD onward. As we mentioned already in our discussion of the dragon in chapter 12 and the beast in the beginning of chapter 13, the plucking up of the three horns may have a prophetic application rather than being just three literal countries. By taking three horns off of the beast, the beast would have only had seven horns on it. What we think that would represent prophetically is that the beast would have been turned into an ecclesiastical power rather than the ten horned, civil beast that is was when it pictured Rome. The eight horn or head was papacy controlling the original Roman beast.

In other words what we see pictured in the plucking up of the three horns is that Papacy had made an empire that he could claim was the true kingdom of God, because of the seven horns that made it an theocratic empire. That of course was a false empire, and was not a true kingdom of God, especially when we see Papacy actually directing the affairs of the kingdom. That he was with the other horns added up to eight horns and was therefor not a pure and true ecclesiastical kingdom. Therefor we see that the eighth head and the beast with the three horns removed, are the picturing the same church-state system or the image that we saw in chapter 13.

One word of warning in regard to the church-state system of the dark ages being the eighth head, and the image etc. Even if we see that the false church-state system that fulfilled those prophecies existed during that time, that does not mean that it could not still persecute us. The system has lost its civil power and the power to persecute at this time, but that does not mean that they have changed their ways. It is still the same false church-state system, but with its teeth pulled. If it saw the chance to take power again or to remove those whom it considered heretics, it would do so.

Other commentators who hold similar views of these chapters have given the same warning about this. The book *A Woman rides the Beast*, as well as the book *Romanism and the Reformation*, all express and give the same warning. That warning becomes especially critical as we see many Protestants have forgotten what the Reformation was all about and they are trying to re-unify Christianity. The Papal system was involved in persecuting and having those with whom it did not agree murdered as late as during WW2. Clearly we do not

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

need a specific prophecy to point out this danger, the original one still applies as a warning, even if its been fulfilled completely by the original system. If they did it once, they will do it again if they get the chance.

If we read Rev 17:11 in the Diaglott on the Greek side we find that it says "even he an eighth is, and out of the seven is". This is exactly how the so-called Holy Roman Empire came to be, it grew up out of the old seventh head or Christianized Roman Empire and became the eighth form of government on the beast. This is why the woman is pictured as sitting on the 7 mountains or kingdoms in verse 9. That it is yet to come in verse 10 shows that it was something that did not exist yet at the time of the writing of Revelation in Johns time, but that it would surely come there was no doubt (539-1799). This was the great falling away that had been prophesied to come by many scriptures.

In verses 12 and 13 it tells us that the 10 horns are 10 kings and that they had given their power and authority to the beast for one hour. That those ten kings did not need to be 10 literal governments, we have already mentioned, but they represent the complete civil power of the old Roman Empire. We believe that the one-hour in which they did this, was the 1000 years (799-1799), and that it was the time of the eighth head.

It tells us in Rev 17:8 that after the beast came out of the abyss (539), that it was to eventually go into destruction. In Rev 19:20 we see this destruction in more detail when it tells us that the beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire. That this is in the symbol of a fire, shows the gradual consumption of this false church-state system. This process is not a future event but could be viewed as having been under way in a small way since the Reformation. This destruction has had several other phases especially 1799 and 1914, where the process has become irreversible. But again even a dying beast can be dangerous!

If we look at the civil power represented in the 10 horns of Rev 17:14 and the kings of 19:19 we would have to say that they were gradually worn down over a period of time in preparation for the kingdom. Since 1914 most of those kings have been destroyed or drastically changed that had been associated with the Papacy. They have not been in direct power with the harlot anymore since 1870 and we have been in the situation of Rev 17:16 for quite some time in that they have hated the harlot and have been burning here flesh with fire.

If you consider what happened in Russia when the communists took over, that would be a glaringly obvious example of the kings attacking the harlot. Western Europe wasn't as obvious, but the governments there have not supported the false church since the Reformation and especially since 1799 AD, the support for the Papal church has been drying up as is predicted in Rev chapter 16 and the sixth vial. The scientific institutions have been attacking religion, mainly because they see the abuse that the false system caused in the dark ages. The other problem that the false churches have is that the false doctrines that they still adhere to are unreasonable, and again makes them an easy target of the governmentally backed science community.

Therefore the beast and the false prophet (Papacy) are already being destroyed by this fire

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

and perhaps in the symbol of the beast and the 10 horns they are already gone from Gods perspective. This is not to say that the civil power is gone, but the actual symbol of the beast representing the Roman Empire or the image that Papacy controlled no longer exists. We only see the remnants of those European countries since 1914 and they are not a single unified political entity anymore. As regards the thought that they will become a unified European community again, we have commented on this earlier in that we have serious doubts about that, even though we can't rule out further persecution. The references to this system do not seem to show that, but point instead to the original time of the 1260-year time period, but when dealing with a dangerous beast we would be careful and the same thing applies here.

In Rev 19:21 we see the remnants that are left over after the beast is slain by the sword of him who sat on the horse. This has not been accomplished yet but eventually we will see all of them humbled and they will want to come up to the mountain of the Lord.

In chapter 19, it tells us that the kings waged war against the lamb, but that the Lamb overcame them because he is Lord of lords and king of kings. In Rev 19:15 again tells us that the waters that the harlot sat upon were peoples, multitudes and nations. These are the waters of the Euphrates or the support of the people that are being dried up to make way for the kings of the east, the Lord and the church. The east represents the sunrise and that in symbol points to the dawn of a new day, the millennial age.

The ten kings support has been gradually broken down, from the Reformation onward. At the end of the hour the kings completely took their power back to themselves (1799) and began to burn her flesh with fire (verse 16). This happened almost immediately after 1799 when many governments that had been associated with this system no longer wanted anything to do with her. Many of them went out of their way to discourage participation in religion after the bad experiences that they had under her power. Papacy had power during the 1260 years to bring judgment against the kings but after 1799 they brought judgments against her, doing away with church and state and removing her influence. The final removal of the Papal States was accomplished by 1870 and what small amount of territory that they had left was finally removed in the beginning of the twentieth century. All they now have is the small piece of land that the Vatican sits upon.

The destruction of the Old World order that occurred in WW1 was actually the destruction of what was left of the old original Roman Empire. That the beast was thrown into the fire in Daniel 7:11 and in Rev 19:20, shows us that once it is on its way into destruction there is no return for it. One word of caution again is that even though they do not have civil power anymore that does not stop them from persecuting where they can get away with it. There are many superstitious people who support her yet.

That did happen in WW2, in that they were involved in the destruction of some rival religions. The church officials encouraged Hitler's troops to massacre some villages, which were not Christians, but Moslems. That is one reason the trouble in the Balkans still goes on today. The victim's of the Balkan massacre, want to get revenge. The Papal church also seem to have stood by and sanctioned the destruction of the Jewish people that was occurring then,

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

without saying anything.

***Rev 17:9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, (NAU)***

Here is the mind = intellect 3563

That has wisdom is the same word as Rev 13:18 where it uses wisdom in regard to the 666. The one thirds of different symbols that were corrupted in the first four trumpets, transformed the Lords system in to man's system, by taking one third from the whole. That left two thirds or .666.

The seven heads are seven empires that ruled over the Lords people throughout history. Assyria, Egypt, Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece, Rome. Five empires had fallen in the time of John and the sixth one or Pagan Rome existed at that time. The seventh was the Christianized Empire of Constantine. The eighth is the Papal dominated or so called Holy Roman Empire which came into being after 799 AD.

Papacy sat on the seventh empire or mountain of Rome, but since all of the empires conquered each other in succession, she sat on the combined might of all seven empires. That is why the early church could call Rome Babylon, since Rome was a successor of that original Babylonian power.

Rome is situated on 7 literal hills, which directly points us to who is fulfilling this chapter. That Rome literally sits on seven hills is an actual fact. For that reason what this is telling us is that the woman Papacy is sitting or controlling the Roman Empire.

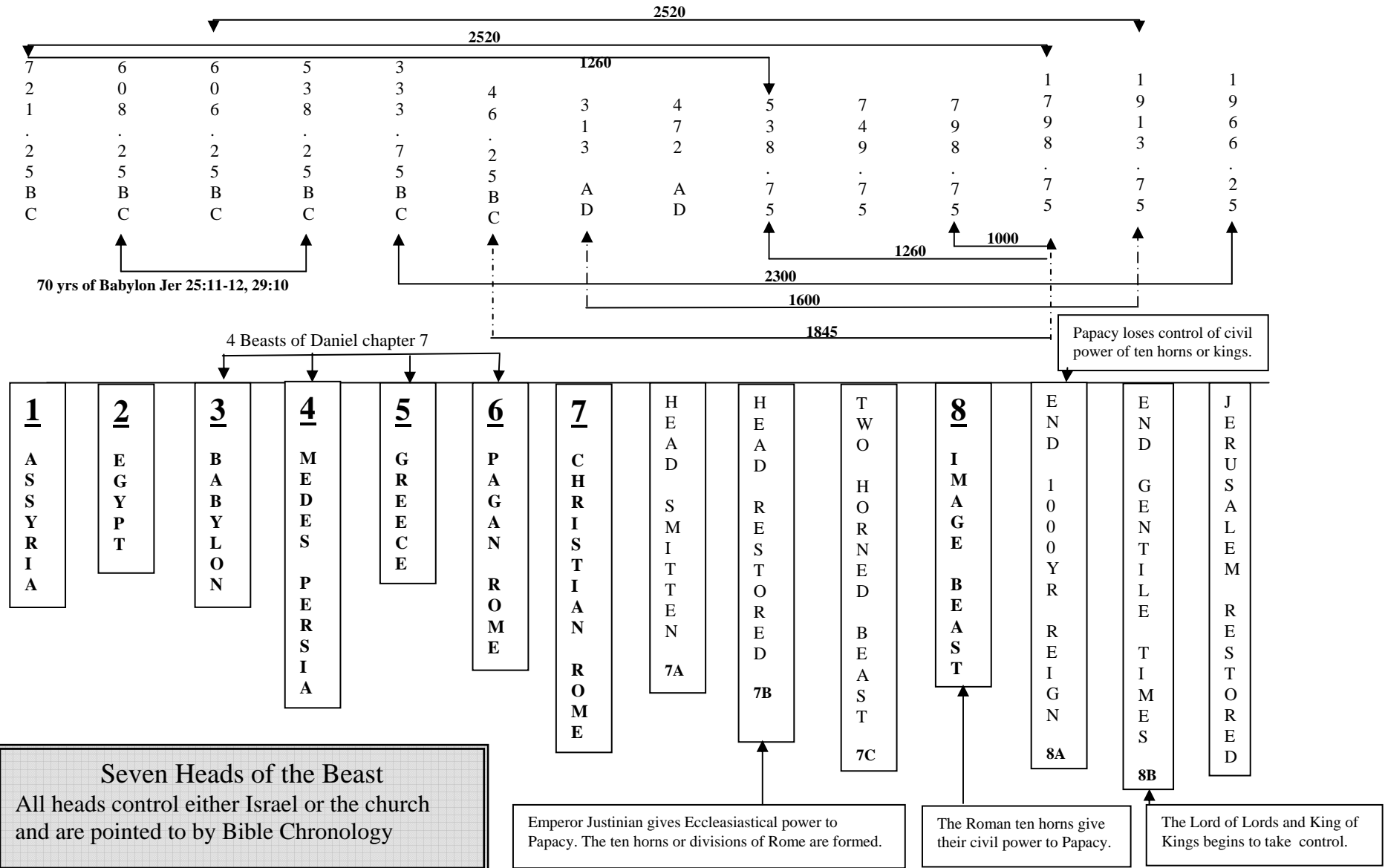
The next page has a chart that shows all of the empires that have affected God's people. We can see that all of the chronology given in the bible confirms that we are looking at the correct interpretation of the heads. We see 2520, 1260, 1845, 2300, 1000, 70, 40 defining who those empires or heads are.

Assyria has a 1260 and a 2520 associated with it. Egypt was the next and it started the 70 years of Jeremiah.. Babylon has 2520 years pointing to it. Medes and Persians have the 70 years of the Sabbath punishment ending when they take over. Greece has the 2300 years to 1967 AD. Rome has the 1845 years of punishment on Israel, which is not shown on the chart. The seventh head ends at the start of the false reign of 1000 years, and it exists at the start of the 1260 years. The eighth head ends at the close of the 1260 years.

Caution you have to use the scroll bar to see all of the chart.

# The Harlot and Great Babylon

1. Assyria destroys 10 tribes. 2. Josiah killed by Egypt. Israel is vassal state to Egypt. 3. Begin Gentile times with Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar. 4. Medes and Persians defeat Babylon-end Jeremiah's 70. 5. Greece conquers Persia. 6. Pagan Rome takes control of Jerusalem-begin 1845 parallel. 7. Christianized Rome-Edict of Milan. 7A. Barbarians destroy western empire and sack Rome. 7B. Justinian restores empire and gives Papacy control over all Christianity-begin 1260. **Note-An alternate selection for the eighth head is in 539 AD?** 7C. Two-horned beast was formed when Papacy was given the Papal States by Pepin. 8. Image and Eighth head is formed when the Pope crowns Charlemagne Emperor-begin false 1000 yr reign. Papacy took theocratic control of Rome. This is an image because church is over state, instead of Rome being in control of Christianity like the original beast was. This became the so-called Holy Roman Empire. 8 A. End of false 1000 yr reign 8B. End Gentile Times!



This page left intentionally blank

## The Harlot and Great Babylon

***Rev 17:10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:11 "The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:13 "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. (NAU)***

***Rev 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful." (NAU)***

There are seven kings or seven world empires of Assyria, Egypt, Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece, Pagan Rome, Christianized Rome.

Five are fallen at the time of John and they are Assyria, Egypt, Babylon, Medes and Persians, Greece.

One is at the time of John and that is pagan Rome.

The seventh is not come yet at the time of John and that was Christianized Rome.

When he cometh he must continue a short space and that is related to time, which would be from 539-799 AD, when it then became the eighth head or the image. This word 3641 is mostly related to size, but is sometimes used as time. It is referring to the fact that Rome fell into pieces and then came up out of the abyss by 539 AD and was restored.

FEW 1. oligos ^3641^, used of number quantity, and size, denotes "few, little, small, slight," e. g., <Matt. 7:14; 9:37; 15:34; 20:16>; neuter plural, "a few things," <Matt. 25:21,23; Rev. 2:14> (20 in some mss.); in <Eph. 3:3>, the phrase en oligo, in brief, is translated "in a few words."  
(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

When the prophecy considered the heads in verse 9, 10 it is considering it from Johns time in which the Roman Empire was in its 6<sup>th</sup> head. There it says 5 had fallen, one was, and the other had not yet come. When the seventh head of Rome, the Christianized one, came it gradually started to lose its power and almost died completely just before 539 AD (the head wounded in chapter 13). The emperor Justinian restored the empire and it came back to life. There was one difference after its



## The Harlot and Great Babylon

resurrection, in that it was a fragmented empire as far as civil power, but it was unified under Christianity. At that time it was still the seventh head, but a restored seventh head.

Papacy eventually gave this head help by speaking out in favor of restoring the old empire or at least its power. After a power struggle back and forth between the civil and Papal power over a number of years, Papacy eventually gained a subtle control over what then became the image of the original beast Rome, which still existed in the eastern part of the empire. That happened after 799 AD when he crowned Charlemagne emperor in the west. Up until that time there hadn't been an emperor in the west for a long time, because they had resided in the east since the time of Constantine.

After 799 AD was when it became the image and the ten horns gave their power to the beast. Eventually they took their power back in 1799 and they hated the harlot. That was when the eighth beast began to go into destruction and we find nowhere mentioned that it ever return back from this condition. Nahum 1:8-9 tells us that he will make a complete end of it and that it will not rise up again! In Daniel when the beast is cast into the fire it does not say that it comes back again.

*Dan 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. (KJV)*

*Dan 7:26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. (KJV)*

***Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. (NAU)***

This is a good example of how the Bible interprets itself. Here we are told that the waters that the harlot sits upon are peoples, multitudes and nations and tongues.

***Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. (NAU)***

After the kings broke free of the false system, they began to take people and other things away from her. That especially happened in Eastern Europe when communism took over. It had happened previously to that time in times and places such as when France had outlawed all religion at the end of the 1260 years.

*Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled. (NAU)*

The kings were going to be limited in how long they would give their support to the beast that was controlled by Papacy. That was for the 1260 years from 539-1799, and then after that they withdrew their support from the beast.

The Harlot and Great Babylon

***Rev 17:18 "The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."(NAU)***

The great city is Babylon the Great, which is the Papal church-state system. The next chapter is going to call her Great Babylon , which will give us a major clue about her identity. The original Babylon was a picture of this new system and for that reason we have included a table that parallels what is said about the two Babylon's.

**This is as far as we have gotten in our Revelation study at this time. Chapter's 16 and 17 are mostly done but still being worked on.**

***Rev 18:1 After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory. (NAU)***

***Rev 18:2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird. (NAU)***

The following table shows the relationship between Revelation and Great Babylon, and other Old Testament prophecies that help interpret what is being given to us in Revelation. The Old Testament prophecies have an anti-typical fulfillment that parallels what is happening in Revelation and helps to interpret what Revelation is showing us.

Revelation	Jeremiah	Isaiah	Other Books
Rev 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; (NAU)	Jer 51:29 So the land quakes and writhes, for the purposes of the LORD against Babylon stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without inhabitants.	Isa 29:6 From the LORD of hosts you will be punished with thunder and earthquake and loud noise, {with} whirlwind and tempest and the flame of a consuming fire. Isa 13:10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not flash forth their light; the sun will be dark when it rises and the moon will not shed its light. (NAU) Isa 24:23 Then the moon will be abashed and the sun ashamed, for the LORD of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and {His} glory will be before His elders.	Ezek 32:7-8 7 "And when {I} extinguish you, I will cover the heavens and darken their stars; I will cover the sun with a cloud and the moon will not give its light. 8 "All the shining lights in the heavens I will darken over you and will set darkness on your land," declares the Lord GOD. (NAU) Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness. (NAU) Joel 2:31 "The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into

			<p>blood before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes. (NAU)</p> <p>Joel 3:15 The sun and moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness. (NAU)</p> <p>Amos 8:9 "It will come about in that day," declares the Lord GOD, "That I will make the sun go down at noon and make the earth dark in broad daylight.(NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 6:16-17)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;</p> <p>17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"</p>		<p>Isa 2:19-21) 19 {Men} will go into caves of the rocks and into holes of the ground before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble.</p> <p>20 In that day men will cast away to the moles and the bats their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made for themselves to worship,</p> <p>21 In order to go into the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble.</p> <p>Isa 13:6 Wail, for the day of the LORD is near! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.</p> <p>Isa 13:9 Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, cruel, with fury and burning anger, to make the land a desolation; and He will exterminate its sinners from it. (NAU)</p>	
<p>Rev 8:8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 51:25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys the whole earth," declares the LORD, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, and roll you down from the crags, and I will make you a burnt out mountain. (NAU)</p>		
<p>Rev 9:3 Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. (NAU)</p> <p>Rev 9:7 The</p>	<p>Jer 51:14 The LORD of hosts has sworn by himself: "Surely I will fill you with a population like locusts, and they will cry out with shouts of victory over you." (NAU)</p>		<p>Joel 2:25 "Then I will make up to you for the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the creeping locust, the stripping locust and the gnawing locust, My great army which I sent among you. (NAU)</p> <p>Nahum 3:17 Your guardsmen are like the swarming locust. Your marshals are like hordes of grasshoppers settling in the stone</p>

appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. (NAU)			walls on a cold day. The sun rises and they flee, and the place where they are is not known. (NAU)
Rev 9:16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.		Isa 13:4 A sound of tumult on the mountains, like that of many people! A sound of the uproar of kingdoms, of nations gathered together! The LORD of hosts is mustering the army for battle. (NAU)	Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His voice before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?
Rev 16:12 The sixth {angel} poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. (NAU)	Jer 50:38 "A drought on her waters, and they will be dried up! For it is a land of idols, and they are mad over fearsome idols. (NAU) Jer 51:36 Therefore thus says the LORD, "Behold, I am going to plead your case and exact full vengeance for you; and I will dry up her sea and make her fountain dry. (NAU)	Isa 44:27 "{It is I} who says to the depth of the sea, "Be dried up!" And I will make your rivers dry. (NAU) Isa 11:15 And the LORD will utterly destroy the tongue of the Sea of Egypt; and He will wave His hand over the River with His scorching wind; and He will strike it into seven streams and make {men} walk over dry-shod.(NAU) Isa 42:15 "I will lay waste the mountains and hills and wither all their vegetation; I will make the rivers into coastlands And dry up the ponds.(NAU)	
Rev 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, (NAU)	Jer 51:13 O you who dwell by many waters, abundant in treasures, your end has come, the measure of your end. (NAU)		Ezek 43:2 and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory. Nahum 3:4-5)4 {All} because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries. 5 "Behold, I am against you," declares the LORD of hosts; "And I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nations your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace. (NAU)
Rev 18:2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling	Jer 50:39 "Therefore the desert creatures will live {there} along with the jackals; the ostriches also will live in it, and it will never again be inhabited or dwelt in from generation to generation. Jer 51:37 "Babylon will become a	Isa 13:21-22) 21 But desert creatures will lie down there, and their houses will be full of owls; Ostriches also will live there, and shaggy goats will frolic there. 22 Hyenas will howl in their fortified towers and jackals in their	Joel 3:16 The LORD roars from Zion and utters His voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth tremble. But the LORD is a refuge for His people and a stronghold to the sons of Israel. (NAU)

<p>place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.</p>	<p>heap {of ruins} a haunt of jackals, an object of horror and hissing, without inhabitants. (NAU) Jer 51:8 Suddenly Babylon has fallen and been broken; wail over her! Bring balm for her pain; perhaps she may be healed. (NAU)</p>	<p>luxurious palaces. Her {fateful} time also will soon come and her days will not be prolonged. (NAU) Isa 13:19 And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the glory of the Chaldeans' pride, will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. (NAU) Isa 21:9 "Now behold, here comes a troop of riders, horsemen in pairs." And one said, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the images of her gods are shattered on the ground."</p>	
<p>Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."</p>	<p>Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the LORD, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are going mad. (NAU)</p>		
<p>Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 50:8 "Wander away from the midst of Babylon and go forth from the land of the Chaldeans; be also like male goats at the head of the flock. (NAU) Jer 51:6 Flee from the midst of Babylon, and each of you save his life! Do not be destroyed in her punishment, for this is the LORD'S time of vengeance; He is going to render recompense to her. (NAU) Jer 51:9 We applied healing to Babylon, but she was not healed; forsake her and let us each go to his own country, for her judgment has reached to heaven and towers up to the very skies. (NAU) Jer 51:45 "Come forth from her midst, My people, and each of you save yourselves from the fierce anger of the LORD. (NAU)</p>	<p>Isa 48:20 Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans! Declare with the sound of joyful shouting, proclaim this, send it out to the end of the earth; say, "The LORD has redeemed His servant Jacob." (NAU) Isa 52:11 Depart, depart, go out from there, touch nothing unclean; go out of the midst of her, purify yourselves, you who carry the vessels of the LORD. (NAU)</p>	
<p>Rev 18:5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 51:9 We applied healing to Babylon, but she was not healed; forsake her and let us each go to his own country, for her judgment has reached to heaven and towers up to the very skies. (NAU)</p>		<p>Jonah 1:2 "Arise, go to Nineveh the great city and cry against it, for their wickedness has come up before Me."</p>
<p>Rev 18:6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her. (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 50:15 "Raise your battle cry against her on every side! She has given herself up, her pillars have fallen, her walls have been torn down. For this is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance on her; as she has done {to others, so} do to her. (NAU)</p>	<p>Isa 47:1 "Come down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans! For you shall no longer be called tender and delicate. (NAU) Isa 47:5 "Sit silently, and go into</p>	<p>Ezek 28:2-10) 2"Son of man, say to the leader of Tyre, "Thus says the Lord GOD, "Because your heart is lifted up and you have said, "I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods in the heart of the seas'; yet you are a man and not God, although you make your heart like</p>

	<p>Jer 50:29 "Summon many against Babylon, all those who bend the bow: encamp against her on every side, let there be no escape. Repay her according to her work; according to all that she has done, {so} do to her; for she has become arrogant against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel. (NAU)</p> <p>Jer 51:24 "But I will repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea for all their evil that they have done in Zion before your eyes," declares the LORD. (NAU)</p> <p>Jer 16:18 "I will first doubly repay their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted My land; they have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable idols and with their abominations." (NAU)</p> <p>Jer 17:18 Let those who persecute me be down from your head." (NAU)</p>	<p>darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for you will no longer be called the queen of kingdoms. (NAU)</p> <p>Isa 47:10 "You felt secure in your wickedness and said, 'No one sees me,' your wisdom and your knowledge, they have deluded you; for you have said in your heart, 'I am, and there is no one besides me.'</p>	<p>the heart of God--</p> <p>3 Behold, you are wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that is a match for you.</p> <p>4 "By your wisdom and understanding you have acquired riches for yourself and have acquired gold and silver for your treasures.</p> <p>5 "By your great wisdom, by your trade you have increased your riches and your heart is lifted up because of your riches--</p> <p>6 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, "Because you have made your heart Like the heart of God,</p> <p>7 Therefore, behold, I will bring strangers upon you, the most ruthless of the nations. And they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and defile your splendor.</p> <p>8 "They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die the death of those who are slain in the heart of the seas.</p> <p>9 "Will you still say, "I am a god," in the presence of your slayer, though you are a man and not God, in the hands of those who wound you?</p> <p>10 "You will die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers, for I have spoken!" declares the Lord GOD!"" (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 18:7</p>			
<p>Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong. (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 51:30 The mighty men of Babylon have ceased fighting, they stay in the strongholds; their strength is exhausted, they are becoming {like} women; their dwelling places are set on fire, the bars of her {gates} are broken. (NAU)</p> <p>Jer 51:58 Thus says the LORD of hosts, "The broad wall of Babylon will be completely razed and her high gates will be set on fire; so the peoples will toil for nothing, and the nations become exhausted {only} for fire." (NAU)</p> <p>Jer 50:34 "Their Redeemer is strong, the LORD of hosts is His name; He will vigorously plead their case so that He may bring rest to the earth, but turmoil to the inhabitants of Babylon. (NAU)</p>	<p>Isa 47:8-9)8 "Now, then, hear this, you sensual one, who dwells securely, who says in your heart, "I am, and there is no one besides me. I will not sit as a widow, nor know loss of children.'</p> <p>9 "But these two things will come on you suddenly in one day: loss of children and widowhood. They will come on you in full measure in spite of your many sorceries, in spite of the great power of your spells. (NAU)</p>	

<p>Rev 18:9 "And the kings of the earth, who committed {acts of} immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning, (NAU)</p>	<p>Jer 50:46 At the shout, "Babylon has been seized!" the earth is shaken, and an outcry is heard among the nations. Jer 50:46 At the shout, "Babylon has been seized!" the earth is shaken, and an outcry is heard among the nations. Jer 50:40 "As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah with its neighbors," declares the LORD, "No man will live there, nor will {any} son of man reside in it. (NAU)</p>	<p>Isa 30:33 For Topheth has long been ready, indeed, it has been prepared for the king. He has made it deep and large, a pyre of fire with plenty of wood; the breath of the LORD, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire. Isa 34:9-10) 9 Its streams will be turned into pitch, and its loose earth into brimstone, and its land will become burning pitch. 10 It will not be quenched night or day; its smoke will go up forever. From generation to generation it will be desolate; none will pass through it forever and ever. (NAU)</p>	<p>Ezek 26:15-17) 15 Thus says the Lord GOD to Tyre, "Shall not the coastlands shake at the sound of your fall when the wounded groan, when the slaughter occurs in your midst? 16 "Then all the princes of the sea will go down from their thrones, remove their robes and strip off their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground, tremble every moment and be appalled at you. 17 "They will take up a lamentation over you and say to you, "How you have perished, O inhabited one, from the seas, O renowned city, which was mighty on the sea, she and her inhabitants, who imposed her terror On all her inhabitants! (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 18:10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.'</p>		<p>Isa 47:15 "So have those become to you with whom you have labored, who have trafficked with you from your youth; each has wandered in his own way; there is none to save you.</p>	<p>Amos 5:16 Therefore thus says the LORD God of hosts, the Lord, "There is wailing in all the plazas, and in all the streets they say, "Alas! Alas!" They also call the farmer to mourning and professional mourners to lamentation. (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more-- (NAU)</p>			<p>Ezek 26:17-18) 17 "They will take up a lamentation over you and say to you, "How you have perished, O inhabited one, from the seas, O renowned city, which was mighty on the sea, she and her inhabitants, who imposed her terror On all her inhabitants! 18 "Now the coastlands will tremble On the day of your fall; yes, the coastlands which are by the sea will be terrified at your passing.'" (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 18:12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every {kind of} citron wood and every article of ivory and every article {made} from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble, (NAU)</p>			<p>Ezek 27:27-30) 27 "Your wealth, your wares, your merchandise, your sailors and your pilots, your repairers of seams, your dealers in merchandise and all your men of war who are in you, with all your company that is in your midst, will fall into the heart of the seas On the day of your overthrow. 28 "At the sound of the cry of your pilots the pasture lands will shake. 29 "All who handle the oar, the</p>

			<p>sailors {and} all the pilots of the sea will come down from their ships; they will stand on the land.  30 And they will make their voice heard over you and will cry bitterly. They will cast dust on their heads, they will wallow in ashes. (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 18:13 and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and {cargoes} of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives. (NAU)</p>			<p>Ezek 27:12-22) 12 "Tarshish was your customer because of the abundance of all {kinds} of wealth; with silver, iron, tin and lead they paid for your wares.  13 "Javan, Tubal and Meshech, they were your traders; with the lives of men and vessels of bronze they paid for your merchandise.  14 "Those from Beth-togarmah gave horses and war horses and mules for your wares.  15 "The sons of Dedan were your traders. Many coastlands were your market; ivory tusks and ebony they brought as your payment.  16 "Aram was your customer because of the abundance of your goods; they paid for your wares with emeralds, purple, embroidered work, fine linen, coral and rubies.  17 "Judah and the land of Israel, they were your traders; with the wheat of Minnith, cakes, honey, oil and balm they paid for your merchandise.  18 "Damascus was your customer because of the abundance of your goods, because of the abundance of all {kinds} of wealth, because of the wine of Helbon and white wool.  19 "Vedan and Javan paid for your wares from Uzal; wrought iron, cassia and sweet cane were among your merchandise.  20 "Dedan traded with you in saddlecloths for riding.  21 "Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, they were your customers for lambs, rams and goats; for these they were your customers.  22 "The traders of Sheba and Raamah, they traded with you; they paid for your wares with the best of all {kinds} of spices, and with all {kinds} of precious stones</p>



			and gold.
Rev 18:14"The fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you and {men} will no longer find them.(NAU)			
Rev 18:15"The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,(NAU)			Ezek 27:31"Also they will make themselves bald for you and gird themselves with sackcloth; and they will weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. (NAU)
Rev 18:16saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls; (NAU)			
Rev 18:17for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste! And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the sea, stood at a distance, Jer 51:43 "Her	Isa 23:14 Wail, O ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is destroyed. Isa 47:11 "But evil will come on you which you will not know how to charm away; and disaster will fall on you for which you cannot atone for her pain; perhaps she may be healed. (NAU)		Ezek 27:30And they will make their voice heard over you and will cry bitterly. They will cast dust on their heads, they will wallow in ashes.
Rev 18:18			
Rev 18:19			
Rev 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her." (NAU)	Jer 51:10 The LORD has brought about our vindication; come and let us recount in Zion the work of the LORD our God! (NAU) Jer 51:48 "Then heaven and earth and all that is in them will shout for	Isa 26:21 For behold, the LORD is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed and will no longer cover her slain. (NAU)	
Rev 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. (NAU)	Jer 51:26 "They will not take from you {even} a stone for a corner nor a stone for foundations, but you will be desolate forever," declares the LORD. (NAU) Jer 51:42 "The sea has come up over Babylon; she has been engulfed with its tumultuous waves. (NAU) Jer 51:61-64)61Then Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "As soon as you come to Babylon, then see that you read all these words aloud, 62 and say, "You, O LORD, have promised concerning this place to cut it off, so that there will be nothing dwelling in it, whether man or beast, but it will be a perpetual desolation.' 63 "And as soon as you finish		Ezek 26:21"I will bring terrors on you and you will be no more; though you will be sought, you will never be found again," declares the Lord GOD. (NAU) Dan 11:19 "So he will turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land, but he will stumble and fall and be found no more. (NAU)

	reading this scroll, you will tie a stone to it and throw it into the middle of the Euphrates, 64 and say, "Just so shall Babylon sink down and not rise again because of the calamity that I am going to bring upon her; and they will become exhausted." Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. (NAU)		
Rev 18:22 "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer; and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer; (NAU)	Jer 16:9 For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I am going to eliminate from this place, before your eyes and in your time, the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the groom and the voice of the bride.	Isa 24:8The gaiety of tambourines ceases, the noise of revelers stops, the gaiety of the harp ceases. (NAU)	Ezek 26:13 "So I will silence the sound of your songs, and the sound of your harps will be heard no more.
Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery. (NAU)	Jer 25:10 "Moreover, I will take from them the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. (NAU)	Isa 23:8 Who has planned this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose traders were the honored of the earth? (NAU) Isa 47:9 "But these two things will come on you suddenly in one day: loss of children and widowhood. They will come on you in full measure in spiteofourmanysorceries, in spite of the great power of your spells. (NAU)	Nahum 3:4-7)4 {All} because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries. 5 "Behold, I am against you," declares the LORD of hosts; "And I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nations your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace. 6 "I will throw filth on you and make you vile, and set you up as a spectacle. 7 "And it will come about that all who see you will shrink from you and say, "Nineveh is devastated! Who will grieve for her?' Where will I seek comforters for you?" (NAU)
Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth.	Jer 51:35 "May the violence {done} to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon," the inhabitant of Zion will say; and, "May my blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea," Jerusalem will say. (NAU)		

Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality,

and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality." (NAU)

Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)

Rev 18:5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (NAU)

Rev 18:6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her. (NAU)

Rev 18:7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, "I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning.'(NAU)

Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong. (NAU)

Rev 18:9 "And the kings of the earth, who committed {acts of} immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning, (NAU)

Rev 18:10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has

come.'(NAU)

Rev 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more--(NAU)

Rev 18:12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every {kind of} citron wood and every article of ivory and every article {made} from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble, (NAU)

Rev 18:13 and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and {cargoes} of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives. (NAU)

Rev 18:14 "The fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you and {men} will no longer find them. (NAU)

Rev 18:15 "The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, (NAU)

Rev 18:16 saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls; (NAU)

Rev 18:17 for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!' And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the

sea, stood at a distance, (NAU)

Rev 18:18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, "What {city} is like the great city?"(NAU)

Rev 18:19 "And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth, for in one hour she has been laid waste!"(NAU)

Rev 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her." (NAU)

Rev 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. (NAU)

Rev 18:22 "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer; and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer; (NAU)

Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery. (NAU)

Rev 18:24-19:3

24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth." (NAU)

Rev 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; (NAU)

Rev 19:2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER." (NAU)

Rev 19:3 And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER."(NAU)

Rev 19:4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!" (NAU)

Rev 19:5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great." (NAU)

Rev 19:6 Then I heard {something} like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. (NAU)

Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." (NAU)

Rev 19:8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. (NAU)

Rev 19:9 Then he said to me, "Write, "Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are true words of God." (NAU)

***Rev 19:10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." (NAU)***

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it {is} called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. (NAU)

Rev 19:12 His eyes {are} a flame of fire, and on His head {are} many diadems; and He has a name written {on Him} which no one knows except Himself. (NAU)

Rev 19:13 {He is} clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. (NAU)

Rev 19:14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white {and} clean, were following Him on white horses. (NAU)

Rev 19:15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. (NAU)

Rev 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS." (NAU)

Rev 19:17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, (NAU)

Rev 19:18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." (NAU)

Rev 19:19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. (NAU)

Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. (NAU)

Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh. (NAU)



Rev 20:1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. (NAU)

Rev 20:2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; (NAU)

Rev 20:3 and he threw him into the abyss, and shut {it} and sealed {it} over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time. (NAU)

Rev 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)

Rev 20:5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. (NAU)

Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years. (NAU)

Rev 20:7 When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, (NAU)

Rev 20:8 and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore. (NAU)

Rev 20:9 And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them. (NAU)

Rev 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (NAU)

Rev 20:11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. (NAU)

Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. (NAU)

Rev 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one {of them} according to their deeds. (NAU)

Rev 20:14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. (NAU)

Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire. (NAU)

Rev 21:1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer {any} sea. (NAU)

Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. (NAU)

Rev 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, (NAU)

Rev 21:4 and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be {any} death; there will no longer be {any} mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away." (NAU)

Rev 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true." (NAU)

Rev 21:6 Then He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost. (NAU)

Rev 21:7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son. (NAU)

Rev 21:8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part {will be} in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death." (NAU)

Rev 21:9 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." (NAU)

Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, (NAU)

Rev 21:11 having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper. (NAU)

Rev 21:12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names {were} written on them, which are {the names} of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. (NAU)

Rev 21:13 {There were} three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west. (NAU)

Rev 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them {were} the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (NAU)

Rev 21:15 The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city, and its gates and its wall. (NAU)

Rev 21:16 The city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal. (NAU)

Rev 21:17 And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards, {according to} human measurements, which are {also} angelic {measurements.} (NAU)

Rev 21:18 The material of the wall was jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass. (NAU)

Rev 21:19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; (NAU)

Rev 21:20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. (NAU)

Rev 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. (NAU)

Rev 21:22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its

temple. (NAU)

Rev 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb. (NAU)

Rev 21:24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. (NAU)

Rev 21:25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; (NAU)

Rev 21:26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; (NAU)

Rev 21:27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life. (NAU)

Rev 22:1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, (NAU)

Rev 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve {kinds of} fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (NAU)

Rev 22:3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him; (NAU)

Rev 22:4 they will see His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.

Rev 22:5 And there will no longer be {any} night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever. (NAU)

Rev 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place. (NAU)

Rev 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book." (NAU)

Rev 22:8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. (NAU)

Rev 22:9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God." (NAU)

Rev 22:10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near. (NAU)

Rev 22:11 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy." (NAU)

Rev 22:12 "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward {is} with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. (NAU)

Rev 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end." (NAU)

Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city. (NAU)

Rev 22:15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying. (NAU)

Rev 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star." (NAU)

Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost. (NAU)



Rev 22:18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book; (NAU)

Rev 22:19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book. (NAU)

Rev 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. (NAU)

***Rev 22:21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen. (NAU)***

## THE ALPHA AND OMEGA

The key text that we are going to be considering is Revelation 1:8 and how it relates to similar verses throughout the rest of Revelation and the Old Testament. There has been a long-standing question about these verses, in that some brethren think that they refer to Jesus and some think that they refer to Jehovah. In the case of the Trinitarians, they think that the confusion can be cleared up by saying that Jesus and Jehovah are the same.

From a none trinity viewpoint, we believe it's necessary that in the verses that contain the words Alpha and Omega that we are going to consider, all should be found either referring to Jehovah or else they should all be found referring to Christ. In the past many have chosen to try to apply all these verses to Christ, but we think that this needs to be reconsidered, since verse 8 especially has some problems with it if we do that. A key verse, Revelation 1:11, that probably tipped the balance towards Jesus originally, has been found to have spurious text in it. Almost all modern translations do not have the term "Alpha and Omega in it..

### A Problem With the King James Version

Revelation 1:11 *Saying, **I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and,** What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. (KJV)*

The underlined and bolded portion in the above, saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last", text is not found in all the oldest manuscripts and for that reason most modern translations agree that it does not belong in the verse. Here is an example of the correct version. *Revelation 1:11 saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send {it} to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea." (NAU)*

Most translators don't even place it in the text anymore! We think that this is a key change that should cause us to reexamine this question. If this verse had not been spurious, it would seem more obvious that Jesus would have to be the Alpha and the Omega, but since its spurious, it changes the whole situation.

*Revelation 1:11 [I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and.] B 'Aleph (') A C, Vulgate, omit all this clause. (from Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary)*

*Revelation 1:11 [I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and] This whole clause is wanting in ABC, thirty-one others; some editions; the Syriac, Coptic, Aethiopic, Armenian, Slavonic, Vulgate, Arethus, Andreas, and Primasius. Griesbach has left it out of the text. (from Adam Clarke Commentary)*

We do think that since Christ has won the right to carry out the Fathers plan, that he has been given some of the titles that originally belonged to God. But we don't think that the term Alpha

and Omega, is included in the titles that apply to him. We will consider the titles that were given to Christ later on in our discussion.

Since we think that the Alpha and the Omega is not Christ, we are going to attempt to look at this from that view point. We will start by applying all of the verses that contain that term to Jehovah, and then see if we can solve the problems and answer the questions associated with that belief.

What we think we will see as a pattern, is that any place where it is clearly our Lord Jesus speaking, it does not use the terms "**the beginning and the end**" or "**the Alpha and the Omega**", or the word "**Almighty**".

In verse 8 we find the words "I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE FIRST AND THE LAST, THE BEGINNING AND THE ENDING." These words repeat themselves in Revelation several times in one form or another, and the phrase, "first and last", and "the beginning and the ending", are also found in the Old Testament in several places.

In Revelation 1:8 the words "the beginning and the end", are not found in the oldest manuscripts, which leads us to believe that they were inserted as a comment on the words Alpha and Omega, by a scribe thinking that he was improving the meaning. This actually does not make any difference one way or the other, because we think that this verse applies to Jehovah anyway and the title "the beginning and the end" belongs to him exclusively.

The use of the word Lord #2962 in verse 8, means (having power or authority). This word has a wide usage that could apply to anyone, hence this could be Jesus or Jehovah, 2962 *kurios* (*koo'-ree-os*); from *kuros* (*supremacy*); *supreme in authority, i.e. (as noun) controller; by implication, Mr. (as a respectful title): KJV-- God, Lord, master, Sir.* (See Vines on this word also). For that reason, this word by itself is not conclusive proof that this has to refer to either Christ or God exclusively.

A lot of modern translations use the term "**Lord the God**" in this verse. **The original rendering of the King James does not have the word God in it, but the oldest manuscripts do support it being there.** This also adds support and weight to the thought that this should be Jehovah, but again we admit that the word God does not always mean God the Father or Jehovah.

One point that we would like to make on this, is that **if we see the words "ho theos" in the Greek, that in most cases this is the heavenly Father.** It means literally "**the God**". Not all Bible Students agree that if the wording is "**the God**" or "**ho theos**", it is **Jehovah God**, but **its interesting that this passage is actually "ho theos" in this scripture.**

The word God is *Strong's #2316 theos* (*theh'-os*); *of uncertain affinity; a deity, especially (with 3588) the supreme Divinity; figuratively, a magistrate; by Hebraism, very: KJV-- X exceeding, God, god [-ly, -ward]*

**3588 ho (ho); including the feminine he (hay); and the neuter to (to); in all their inflections; the**

*def. article; the (sometimes to be supplied, at others omitted, in English idiom): KJV-- **the**, this, that, one, he, she, it, etc.. \*\*\*. ho. See 3739.*

At this point in our investigation, while leaning toward Jehovah, we could still go either way with this verse, placing it either with God or Christ. **We think that the next word we will consider will make the decisive difference.**

**The word Almighty used at the end of this verse is a different matter, in that it is used of Jehovah in all other places.** It's Strong's word #3841 (the all ruling) and (ruler of all) Vines. **The additional thought is given in Vines, that it is used of "God" only.** This word is used in 9 other places in the Bible, besides the text we are considering and in all other places it without a doubt refers to Jehovah as far as we are concerned.

*Revelation 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the **Lord God**, "who is and who was and who is to come, **the Almighty**." (NAS)*

*Revelation 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy, {is} **the Lord God, the Almighty**, who was and who is and who is to come." (NAS)*

In chapter 4 there is no doubt that this is Jehovah since we don't find the Lamb mentioned until chapter 5. The one sitting on the throne here is the same as the ancient of days in Daniel 7:9. This is Jehovah in the Daniel chapter 7 text, because in the same vision we eventually see the son of man (Jesus), come and be presented before him in Dan 7:13.

*Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give Thee thanks, **O Lord God, the Almighty**, who art and who wast, because Thou hast taken Thy great power and hast begun to reign. (NAS)*

If we look at some Old Testament texts such as Ps 146:10, Is 24:23 and Micah 4:6-7, we find that Jehovah is going to reign on the earth. If we ask, how that can be we, then need to go to 1 Cor 15:25-28, where we find that Jesus will reign for Jehovah, until he has put all his enemies under his feet, and then he will turn the kingdom over to the Father. See also Heb 1:13, 10:12-13, Eph 1:22, Ps 2:6-10, 110:1, where we see that Christ is only sitting on the right hand of the Father, and reigning or ruling for him.

*Revelation 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses the bond-servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Thy works, **O Lord God, the Almighty**; Righteous and true are Thy ways, Thou King of the nations. (NAS)*

*Revelation 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, **O Lord God, the Almighty**, true and righteous are Thy judgments." (NAS)*

Again while Christ is going to execute the judgments for the Father, the judgments are Jehovah's. We are not going to list any references for this since there are too many to list, but take a concordance and look up some scriptures and you will get the idea.

*Revelation 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the*

*whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. (NAS)*  
Again Jesus is the general of Jehovah in this war, but it's still Jehovah's war.

*Revelation 19:6 And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude and as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For **the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.** (NAS)*

*Revelation 19:15 And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. (NAS)*

Jesus does the treading, but it's still Jehovah's winepress of wrath.

*Revelation 21:22 And I saw no temple in it, for **the Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb, are its temple.** (NAS)*

**Both God Almighty and the Lamb are mentioned in the above verse showing that the "Lamb (Christ)" is not the same as "the Lord God Almighty"**. For that reason the Lord God almighty can only be Jehovah! Revelation is not going to use a name for Jehovah in one place and then use the same name for Jesus in other places.

*2 Cor 6:18 "And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to me," says **the Lord Almighty.** (NAS)*

We are sons of God, not sons of Christ.

***Galatians 3:26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. NASU***

***Romans 8:14 For all who are being led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. NASU***

The wording (which is, and which was, and which is to come) in Revelation 1:4, 8, raises a question as respecting Jehovah. We know that coming has a special meaning, in regards to our Lord Jesus, in that he was to come in the second presence, and eventually the Apocalypse or Revealing to the world, but this is not so common a thought as regarding our heavenly Father.

If we examine Revelation 1:4-5 carefully, we see that God, Jesus, and the seven spirits of God (Holy Spirit), all are shown separately in the same verses. The Father is on the throne, the seven spirits are before the throne, and Jesus is described as the faithful witness, etc..

*Revelation 1:4-5) **4**John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, **from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,***

***5**and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood -- NASU*

The above phrase (which is, which was and which is to come), is definitely applied to the heavenly Father. That we see the same wording in Revelation 1:8 is again a good indicator that verse has to be Jehovah.

While we don't normally think of God as coming, we think that we can demonstrate that in a

sense he does. We are told that it will be him in Revelation 21:3, who is in the new Jerusalem, which is coming down from heaven, and that he will tabernacle amongst men.

*Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.*

**The one sent by Jehovah in Zech 2:11, called “Me” is Jesus**

We also see the same claim made, that Jehovah is going to come, in the Old Testament.

*Zech 2:10-11) 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.*

*11 And many nations shall join themselves to Jehovah in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts has sent me unto thee. (ASV)*

In verse 10 we see that Jehovah is going to come and dwell in the midst of Israel, but we also see an interesting statement in the next verse, where the speaker says that Israel will know that “Jehovah of host” has sent “me” unto you.

Remember that while God will not literally appear before the people, his representatives will, which is the same as kings used to do with the Logos or spokesmen. The one who is sent to them is of course Christ. Just as Israel was exclusively God’s people, the world will become his people when they are grafted or adopted into Israel.

In the Old Testament, in Dan 7:9, we see the ancient of days (Jehovah) sitting upon his throne.  
*Dan 7:9 "I kept looking Until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days took {His} seat; His vesture {was} like white snow and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne {was} ablaze with flames, its wheels {were} a burning fire. (NAU)*

This may be one way that God comes, in that he is the ultimate Judge, even though Christ carries out the judgment for him. That Jehovah and Jesus are not the same is again confirmed in Daniel, because Jesus is shown being presented before him.

*Dan 7:13-14) 13 "I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And was presented before Him. 14 "And to Him was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations and men of every language Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not pass away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed. NASU*

In Zech 14:5 it tells us that the Lord God will come and all the holy angels with him.

*Zech 14:5 And ye shall flee by the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel; yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and Jehovah my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. (ASV)*

Its true that Christ will be coming in his Fathers name, but in the full sense his coming will be from the Father, as his representative and with his power.

*Mark 8:38 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His*

*Father with the holy angels." (NAU)*

All the holy angels are symbolic of his body, or the church coming with him. He will of course have access to all the other angels power when he comes to reign for his Father, so in the full sense they are also included.

In Isa 26:21, it is Jehovah who comes to punish the inhabitants of the earth. *Isa 26:21 For, behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. (ASV)*

In Malachi 3:1 we find that Jehovah is going to send the messenger of his covenant (Christ) before him. In other words Christ comes as the Fathers representative, but it is still considered to be Jehovah's coming, because it's his covenant.

*Mal 3:1 Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom ye desire, behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. (ASV)*

We see this same thing in Revelation 6:16-17 where it is said that the great day of **their** wrath has come.

*Revelation 6:16-17) 16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU)*

Again the same thing in Revelation 11:15-18 where we see that the kingdom of our Lord and his Christ has come. Both are considered to be reigning, even though Christ is the one ruling for him.

*Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."(NAU)*

*Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.(NAU)*

In verse 17 we are further told that it is God Almighty who has come and has taken his power. In other words its God's kingdom, but Christ ruling for him.

The next verse that we need to consider in this study is Revelation 1:11. The voice that John heard speaking to him, is evidently our Lord Jesus from the context of verses 12 and 13, where it pictures the son of man in the midst of the 7 lamp stands. **This verse, at first glance, looks like its telling us that Christ, is the Alpha and the Omega. But the words Alpha and Omega, first and last are not found in all the modern translations, because they are not found in the oldest manuscript and are considered to be spurious!**

The first and the last.

In Revelation 1:17 we find the title "**first and last**" seeming to be used by our Lord Jesus.

*Revelation 1:17-18) 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. (NAU)*

There is no doubt that this is Jesus from the context of the area. He was dead and then alive and he has the keys to death and Hades. There is some uncertainty about the proper rendering of this text. In most translations, the commonly used text is, Eberhard Nestle's Novum Testamentum Graece, which has Jesus saying that he is the first and the last. **In the Alexandrian manuscript, he does not say that, but he says that he is "the firstborn"**. This difference is true in both Revelation 1:17 and in Revelation 2:8. Both places are rendered, "the firstborn" in the Alexandrian manuscript. In Revelation 22:13, where we understand that it is speaking of Jehovah, it is rendered, "the first and last", even in the Alexandrian manuscript. Even though Nestle's is based on older manuscripts, it might be argued that the Alexandrian manuscript is less corrupted in regard to things related to the trinity doctrine. The reason would be that it was an Eastern Empire text, which held out against the trinity doctrine, much longer than did the Western Roman Empire.

The title firstborn also makes more sense in the context of what he is telling John. He is talking about the fact that he was dead and that he is now alive, and that he has the keys to death and Hades. By telling John that he is the firstborn, he is reminding him that he is the firstborn of the new creation, the first of many to be resurrected from the dead, and that there is no fear of death anymore. We also find a lot of other scriptures that support the thought of him being the first born, but none to support the thought that he is the first and the last, outside of the two being questioned.

*Rom 8:29 For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the image of His Son, so that He would be the **firstborn among many brethren**; (NAU)*

*Col 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is **the beginning, the firstborn from the dead**, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything.(NAU)*

*Heb 12:23 to the general assembly and church of the **firstborn** who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of {the} righteous made perfect, (NAU)*

*Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the **firstborn of the dead**, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood--(NAU)*

So we think that the alternate translation, may be the more correct one, even though the manuscript evidence is weak. It makes more sense in the context of what is being said and we have several other scriptures in the New Testament telling us the same thing. No where else do we find that Jesus is called the first and the last. But because this may be proven not to be correct, we are going to explain a few alternate reasons that Jesus could actually be called the first and the last.

There are several ways we could look at Jesus as being the first and the last. One way that we can explain the meaning of this, is that Christ was the first and last of God's creation. **God created**



**him first and then nothing else, because Christ created all other things for him, and in that sense he was last.** In Revelation 3:14, he is said to be the beginning of the creation of God, which could be looked at as meaning that he was the first created. It's also true that he was the first to die and be resurrected by God, and in that sense he is the first of the new creation, the firstborn. In Col. 1:15-18, we are told exactly what we have just described here, in that Jesus was created first and then he created all other things. It also tells us that he was first in regard to the first born from the dead.

*Col 1:15-18) 15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation.*

*16 For by Him all things were created, {both} in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created through Him and for Him.*

*17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.*

*18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. (NAU)*

**Another possible meaning for this title, is that the term "first and last" may be referring to the fact that no one else is greater in importance than Christ, except the Father.** Christ has been given the use of God's power and authority to carry out the Divine Plan. That Christ now has this title, could possible reflect the fact that Jehovah has given that authority to Jesus, so that the work of the plan could be carried out

*1 Cor 15:27 For he "has put everything under his feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. (NIV)*

We see that in Revelation 2:8, it also uses the phraseology (first and last, which was dead, and is alive) and there is no doubt of who this is, since Jesus was dead and he was raised from the dead by Jehovah. That Jesus emphasizes the fact that he was dead and then made alive, may be showing that his death and resurrection are the most important thing regarding the term "first and last". He was the first to die, and the first to be resurrected. **Everyone else will be resurrected through Christ, so he is also the last in regard to who the Father resurrected.**

*Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this: (NAU)*

### **Jesus May be a First and last Sign From God, Regarding Resurrection**

In the Old Testament we find an interesting scripture that possible could relate to this, in that this same phraseology was used with the signs that God had given Moses, to give to Egypt.

*Exod 4:6-8) 6 And the LORD furthermore said to him, "Now put your hand into your bosom." So he put his hand into his bosom, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous like snow.*

*7 Then He said, "Put your hand into your bosom again." So he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was restored like the rest of his flesh.*

*8 "And it shall come about that if they will not believe you or heed the witness of the first sign, they may believe the witness of the last sign.*

Moses hand being leprous would represent sin, which as we know would lead to death. Having the hand restored would seem to represent having sin forgiven and the health and life restored. Keeping this scripture in mind we could almost say that what Jesus is implying in Revelation 1:17, 2:8, is that he is a sign from God, in that he died and he was made alive again, which is exactly what he is saying in Revelation 2:8. In other words he is a sign to the church and to the world in that he was the first of the dead to be raised proving that it could be done (Rom 8:11, 1Cor 15:12-20). He was considered by the world to be sinful (leprous), but we see in the end it is seen that he was not, and God restored him to life. This idea would agree with the firstborn concept, even if that wasn't correct.

### **More on the Alpha and the Omega**

We are going to take a look at some other references in Revelation, that use the terminology, Alpha and Omega. We should find that they all refer to Jehovah if our thinking is correct. In Revelation 21:6 we again find "the Alpha and Omega and the beginning and the end", in the same verse. At first glance its not so clear as to who is being talked about. If we look at the context, we find that this area is talking about God, (Jehovah) coming with the New Jerusalem, (verses 1-4). In verse 5, it tells us that this is he who sits on the throne. If we look at Revelation 4:2, 9 and 5:1, we find that he who sits on the throne is Jehovah! Christ while on the throne, is actually sitting at his right hand. It's true that he represents the Father on his throne, but it's still the Fathers throne.

Some claim that because we see the Lamb in Revelation 5:6, described as in the midst of the throne that makes him the same as the Father who is also described as being on the throne. We do not think that is the case. First of all, the king James is the translation that uses the term "in the midst". Some other translations give a different thought.

*Revelation 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. (NAS)*

As you can see, other translations, such as the NAS, don't agree with the midst of the throne concept.. The lamb that is seen there is not necessarily on the center of the throne, but it is seen there, centrally located with the 4 living creatures and the 24 elders. They are earlier described as being around the throne or in the case of the four living creatures, upholding the throne.

*Ezek 1:26 And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it.*

It could be argued by some that the King James rendering is correct, except that if we read the next verse we see that the Lamb is not on the throne. He has to come up to the one who is on the throne, and take from his hand the scroll.

*Revelation 5:7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne NASU*

As we can see from Vines explanation of the word, midst, it can be used as being in the midst of the center. But just as easily, it can mean being among or with others. In this place we favor the meaning that places the Lamb among the others described and not necessarily in the exact center

of the throne. Otherwise this verse in Revelation 5, would conflict with many others that say that Jesus after he proved faithful, had set down on the right hand of the Father. We will list some of those reference a little further onward in our discussion.

## MIDST

### A. Adjective and Adverb.

mesos ^3319^, an adjective denoting "middle, in the middle or midst," is used in the following, in which the English requires a phrase, and the adjectival rendering must be avoided: <Luke 22:55>, "Peter sat in the midst of them," lit., "a middle one of (them)"; <Luke 23:45>, of the rending of the veil "in the midst"; here the adjective idiomatically belongs to the verb "was rent," and is not to be taken literally, as if it meant "the middle veil"; <John 1:26>, "in the midst of you (standeth One)," RV (lit., "a middle One"); <Acts 1:18>, where the necessity of avoiding the lit. rendering is obvious. Cf. the phrases "at midday," "at midnight" (see MIDDAY, MIDNIGHT, above).

Notes: (1) Mesos is used adverbially, in prepositional phrases, (a) ana m., e. g., <1 Cor. 6:5>, "between"; <Matt. 13:25>, "among"; <Revelation. 7:17>, "in the midst"; (b) dia m., e. g., <Luke 4:30; 17:11>, "through the midst"; (c) en m., <Luke 10:3>, RV, "in the midst," KJV, "among"; so <22:27; 1 Thes. 2:7>; with the article after en, e. g., <Matt. 14:6>, RV, "in the midst," KJV, "before"; (d) eis m., <Mark 14:60>, "in the midst"; with the article, e. g., <Mark 3:3>, "forth" (lit., "into the midst"); (e) ek m., "out of the way," lit., "out of the midst," <Col. 2:14; 2 Thes. 2:7>, where, however, removal is not necessarily in view; there is no accompanying verb signifying removal, as in each of the other occurrences of the phrase; with the article, e. g., <1 Cor. 5:2; 2 Cor. 6:17>; see WAY; (f) kata m., <Acts 27:27>, "about mid (night)."

(2) The neuter, meson, is used adverbially in <Matt. 14:24>, in some mss., "in the midst (of the waves)"; in <Phil. 2:15> in the best mss. (where some mss. have en m....). (3) For <Revelation. 8:13>, see HEAVEN, A, No. 2.

### B. Verb.

mesoo ^3322^, "to be in the middle," is used of time in <John 7:14>, translated "when it was... the midst (of the feast)," lit., "(the feast) being in the middle."#  
(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

The springs of water of life without cost come from Jehovah as the source, even though we get them through Christ. While we receive this through Christ, again this actually came from God, since it was his plan and his salvation.

*Isa 55:1-5* 1 "Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters; and you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without money and without cost.

2 "Why do you spend money for what is not bread, and your wages for what does not satisfy? Listen carefully to me, and eat what is good, and delight yourself in abundance.

3 "Incline your ear and come to me. Listen, that you may live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, {according to} the faithful mercies shown to David.

4 "Behold, I have made him a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander for the peoples.

5 "Behold, you will call a nation you do not know, and a nation which knows you not will run to

*you, because of the LORD your God, even the Holy One of Israel; for He has glorified you." (NAU)*

Some might object to this explanation and say that it's only Christ who sits on the throne. We don't agree with that, because in the full sense Jehovah is also on the throne, and Christ is sitting down at his right hand . Here are some scriptural references.

*Heb 10:12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, **SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD,** (NAU)*

*Ps 110:1 Jehovah saith unto my Lord, **sit thou at my right hand,** until I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

*1 Pet 3:21-22) 21 Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you-- not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience-- through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 **who is at the right hand of God,** having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him. (NAU)*

*Eph 1:20-23) 20 which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead **and seated Him at His right hand** in the heavenly {places}*

*21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in the one to come.*

*22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church,*

*23 which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all. (NAU)*

*Mark 16:19 So then, when the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven **and sat down at the right hand of God.** (NAU)*

This is the situation in Revelation 20:11-15, with the great white throne judgment. Its God's throne and him shown on it, but in the full sense, Christ carries out the work of judgment for him. This same throne is found in Dan Chapter 7: which we considered earlier, in which we actually see Jehovah on the throne and the son of man (Christ) coming to him, and receiving the glory and the kingdom. Even though Christ governs the kingdom for the Father, it is still the Fathers kingdom.

Further proof that this is God, is that in Revelation 21:6-7, the speaker promises us that he will be our God and that we will be his sons. It is obvious from Romans 8:15, Galatians 4:6 and other scriptures that this can only be God, since we are sons of God and not sons of Christ. Christ calls us brethren, but God begets us to be sons (Heb 2:10-12).

*Rom 8:15-16) 15 For you have not received a spirit of slavery leading to fear again, but you have received a spirit of **adoption as sons** by which we cry out, "**Abba! Father!**"*

*16 The Spirit Himself testifies with our spirit that we are **children of God,**(NAU)*

*Gal 4:6 Because **you are sons,** God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, "**Abba! Father!**" (NAU)*

*Heb 2:9-12) 9 But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the angels, {namely} Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, so that by the grace of God He might taste death for everyone.*

*10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings.*

*11 For both He who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one {Father;} for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren,*

*12 saying, "I WILL PROCLAIM YOUR NAME TO MY BRETHREN, IN THE MIDST OF THE CONGREGATION I WILL SING YOUR PRAISE." (NAU)*

### **We Need to Properly Divide The Word in Revelation 22**

The last place where the phrase, The Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last is used, is in Revelation 22:13. This section appears to be the most difficult to explain, because when you read verse 16, it says "I Jesus". If you read this section as all one speaker, it would appear that Jesus and the Alpha and the Omega are the same. We are going to show that there is more than one speaker in this area, actually several, and that those two verses are not given by the same speaker. This section is only a problem if we were to think that this is one continuous text, without a change of speaker in it.

Up to and Including verse 6, we have the angel speaking.

Prior to and in verse 6 we have **the angel** who has been showing John these things.

Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, **sent His angel** to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.

Then starting in verse 7 we have a difficult verse to decide. We either see the angel, Jehovah or Jesus speaking. Since this verse does not impact either way on who the Alpha and the Omega is, we conclude that this could be either one of the later two, with the exception of the angel who is never spoken off as coming, anywhere else. Both Jesus and the Father have that phrase applied to them elsewhere.

Revelation 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."

These same words, are used in Revelation 1:4, where it is Jehovah talking. *Revelation 1:4-5*), so if we had to decide we would say Jehovah.

*4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood --NASU*

In Revelation 22:8 it switches back to **John**.

*I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.*

*This is obviously John, since it names him.*

It then changes back to **the angel** in verses 9-11.

*Revelation 22:9-11) 9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of*

*your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God."*  
*10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.*  
*11 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy." (NAU)*

Verse 12 is either Jehovah or Jesus. It is obviously a change in speaker or topic, because of the word behold. As we see in other places in Revelation, "I saw" or "behold", always marks a change of vision or an insert into the text with more explanation. The coming quickly could refer to Jesus in the normal sense or it could refer to the Father in the sense of Revelation 1:4 or 4:8? *Revelation 22:12) 12 "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward {is} with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. (NAU)*

If we have to chose, again we would say that this is **Jehovah**, because he is described as being the one who is going to reward the servants the prophets earlier in the book.  
*Revelation 11:17-18) 17 saying, "We give You thanks, **O Lord God, the Almighty**, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.*  
*18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." (NAU)*

In Revelation 22:13 we find the speaker in verse 12 identified by the statement "I am the Alpha and the Omega". This is definitely Jehovah, and he continues in his narration until we reach verse 16, where we again have a new speaker. Verse 13 does not have to be connected to the previous verse 12, although it seems reasonable to conclude that verse 12 was also Jehovah speaking.

*Revelation 22:13-15) 13 "I am **the Alpha and the Omega**, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."*  
*14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.*  
*15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying. (NAU)*

The Next Verse 16 is **Jesus**, because he is named as the change of speaker.  
*Revelation 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."*

The **Spirit and the Bride** Then Make Some Statements.  
*Revelation 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost.*

Who "I" is in the next verses is not clearly identified. This is not God since he is named

separately in verse 19. This is most likely Jesus speaking. **Jesus** is the most likely and only candidate because of John's words in verse 20, which start with the Amen.

*Revelation 22:18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book;*

*19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.*

*20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. (NAU)*

**John** makes the final statement from the Amen onward.

Viewed in this manner we see that there are several speakers in this chapter and that you can fairly easily determine from the context who is speaking. The Alpha and the Omega title is thereby easily separated from Jesus, and the two beings are not the same.

There is still the question of, "**the beginning and the end**", and "**the first and the last**".

We are, in chapter 22, still faced with that question, because it uses both sets of words, "the beginning and the end" and "the first and the last", in Revelation 22:13, where we see that it is definitely Jehovah. The title, "the beginning and the end", is also used by Jehovah, in Revelation 21:6. For that reason we have no problem with that phrase here, in Revelation 22:13, and especially since we never see Jesus use it anywhere else. The only other place earlier in Rev 1:8, also turned out to be Jehovah.

That leaves us with the question in regard to the title, "**first and last**", being used by Jehovah, since Jesus could have used that in regard to himself earlier in the book. As we have mentioned earlier in this discussion, it may be possible that Jesus does not actually use the title, "first and last", in regard to himself, but actually "firstborn". See the earlier discussion for more information on this, in regard to the Alexandrian manuscript having first born instead.

Just in case we should determine that the Alexandrian manuscript is not correct, we need to discuss that title in more detail, in respect to both Jesus and Jehovah using it. As we look at this, we see that there is one difference between Revelation 22:13, and the two places where Jesus supposedly uses the term, "first and last". When Jesus uses those words in regard to himself, he does not use the title, "the beginning and the end". When Jehovah uses the term "first and the last here in chapter 22", he does use the "the beginning and the end", with it,

Here we have Jesus using it in two places.

*Revelation 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am **the first and the last**, (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: **the first and the last**, who was dead, and has come to life, says this: (NAU)*

Here we have it when Jehovah used it.

*Revelation 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, **the first and the last, the beginning and the***

*end." (NAU)*

We do not think that there is a problem with Jehovah and Jesus sharing some of the same titles, such as **“first and the last”**. For example some scriptures talk about God being our judge, while others say that Jesus will do the judging. They are both kings and are going to reign over the earth, and for that matter so will the church. Some scriptures show God rendering vengeance on his enemies and some show Jesus doing that. In Psalms 149, we see that the saints can also execute vengeance for God.

The answer in regard to this, is that it is Jehovah’s work, but Jesus is given the honor of executing it and completing it. If some say, aha, that’s shows that they are the same, we see that the church is also going to do some of the same things. Jesus is symbolically spoken of in the Old Testament scriptures as being God’s arm. In other words he is doing God’s work, just as if God were doing it himself.

**Jesus is “first and last” in several ways, as we have discussed before.** As we saw before, Jesus was set above all others except for the Father, so in that sense, he is first and last above all, except the Father as mentioned in 1 Cor.

*1 Cor 15:27-28) 27 For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him.*

*28 When all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all. (NAU)*

In that same sense the Father can be “the first and the last”, because he is above all, even Jesus. Temporarily he gives that authority to Jesus, so that the work of the kingdom can be carried out. In the end the son is subjected even to the Father. For that reason, we can see that both can use that title.

Jesus was the first and last creature that God had created, Jesus having created all other things, during the days of creation. He is also the first and last, in that he was the first and last to die and be resurrected as a new creature by the Father. We again see that Jesus is going to do the resurrecting and restoring for the Father in the next age. John 5:25-29) *25"Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming and now is, when the dead will hear **the voice of the Son of God**, and those who hear will live.*

*26"For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself;*

*27and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.*

*28"Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which **all who are in the tombs will hear His voice**,*

*29and will come forth; those who did the good deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil deeds to a resurrection of judgment. NASU*



This verse in addition to the " **first and the last**", also uses the words "**the beginning and the end**" as well as "**the Alpha and the Omega**". We think that the use of "**the beginning and the end**" here, makes this set of "**first and last**" different from those that Christ claimed for himself. This verse seems especially obvious, because it adds the words "**Alpha and Omega**", to confirm that this is Jehovah.

Interestingly we find that it also uses the terminology "**the beginning and the end**" in Revelation 21:6 where we have already concluded that it speaks of Jehovah. If we look at the meaning of the words "**beginning and ending**", we find some interesting definitions.

*"beginning" 746 arche (ar-khay');from 756; (properly abstract) a commencement, or (concretely) chief (in various applications of order, time, place, or rank): KJV-- beginning, corner, (at the, the) first (estate), magistrate, power, principality, principle, rule.*

There is no doubt that God is the chief in order, time, place or rank. Even Christ while above all else is still below the Father.

As we know we are to follow in Jesus footsteps and to make ourselves like him as much as possible. This includes the attempt to be perfect like Jesus, but as we know, he was an express image of his Father. If we see him, we see his Father. In other words we need to make ourselves not only like his son, but the ultimate goal is to be perfect like the Father.

*Matt 5:48 Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect. (NIV)* We should not be surprised to find that this is the meaning of the word end! His perfection is our ultimate end or goal as it says in Matt 5:48.

*"end" 5056 telos (tel'-os);*

*from a primary tello (to set out for a definite point or goal); properly, the point aimed at as a limit, i.e. (by implication) the conclusion of an act or state (termination [literally, figuratively or indefinitely], result [immediate, ultimate or prophetic], purpose); specifically, an impost or levy (as paid):*

*KJV-- + continual, custom, end (-ing), finally, uttermost. Compare 5411.*

If we bring the Old Testament into the picture we can confirm this even further in that it uses these same words about Jehovah. He is the first and last in a literal sense, in that he has always existed before anything else and he will always exist after anything else. As we mentioned before, he will never change either in that he will be the same yesterday, as well as tomorrow. **He is also the first and the last in prominence, in all things.** Even Christ will turn the kingdom back over to him in the end.

### **First and Last in the Old Testament.**

In Isaiah 48:12 where it uses this title, if we read on to verse 13 it says that his "**hand**" has laid the foundation and that "**his right hand**" has spanned the heavens. The term hand or arm, when used this way generally refers to Jesus in symbol as being God's right hand or the one who is carrying out his plan. If you do a study on right hand, you will see that God is going to bring salvation with his right hand. Here are a couple of examples, in regard to right hand.

*Ps 80:17 Let Your hand be upon the man of **Your right hand**, Upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself. NASU*

*Ps 98:1 O sing to the LORD a new song, For He has done wonderful things, **His right hand and His holy arm have gained the victory for Him.** NASU*

That Isaiah 48 is talking about the creation, seems to indicate that this is how we should view that title in regard to Jehovah. Jesus uses that title in a lesser sense, since Jehovah created him first and then he created all other things for him, just as Jehovah says here.

Isa 48:11-13) 11 "For My own sake, for My own sake, I will act; for how can My name be profaned? And My glory I will not give to another.

12 "Listen to me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called; I am He, **I am the first, I am also the last.**

13 "Surely **My hand** founded the earth, and **My right hand** spread out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand together. (NAS)

He uses the same wording in Isaiah 44:6 and Isaiah 41:4 and again the meaning is the same as in Isaiah 48:12. Because God may use the same wording "**first and last**", does not indicate that he is the same as Jesus. As we saw above the title can apply to both, but Jehovah is the one who is the most prominent.

Isa 41:4 "Who has performed and accomplished {it,} calling forth the generations from the beginning? **I, the LORD, am the first, and with the last. I am He.**" (NAS)

*Isa 44:6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: **I am the first and I am the last**, and there is no God besides me. (NAS)*

Isa 48:10-13) 10 "Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have tested you in the furnace of affliction.

11 "For My own sake, for My own sake, I will act; for how can {My name} be profaned? And My glory I will not give to another.

12 "Listen to me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called; I am He, **I am the first, I am also the last.**

13 "Surely "**My hand**" founded the earth, and "**My right hand**" spread out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand together. (NAU)

These verses are saying exactly what we have been claiming for the meaning of these words, in that here God says that no one is above him. His hand Jesus, did this work for him, so he can share the claim for this title, but it ultimately belongs to Jehovah since he is above all, "**the beginning and the end**". No one is above him in prominence.

If we find that the phrase "**first and last**" applying to Jehovah in both the old and in the New Testament and we find that it might apply to Christ in the new, we can only come to the conclusion that this term applies to both of them. **In the complete sense of this term, both Jehovah and Jesus are first and last, Jehovah before and above everything and everyone and Jesus is also before and above everything and everyone else, with the Father excepted**

(1Cor 15:27-28).

The word "first" in Isaiah in these verses is word # 7223, and **it means first in place, time or rank, similar to what we saw for the word "beginning" in Revelation 22:13.** According to Vines, this word could also be translated beginning, as it is in Revelation.

All the places that it uses “**beginning and the end**”, are as follows. We include Revelation 1:8, even though that is considered to be spurious.

Revelation 1:8 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. (KJV)*

Revelation 21:6 *And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. (KJV)*

Revelation 22:13 *I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. (KJV)*

As we can see the only places that it uses the terminology “**the beginning and the end**”, are where it also uses the term “**Alpha and the Omega**”. What we see, as a pattern here, is that any place where it is clearly our Lord Jesus speaking, it does not use “**the beginning and the end**” or “**the Alpha and the Omega**”, or the word “**Almighty**”. It possibly might use the words “**first and the last**”, by themselves, but only when talking about Jesus. As we have seen, it may be possible that the term, “**first and last**”, may not even apply to Jesus, if the Alexandrian variation is correct. Even if that is not correct, we see that the heavenly Father, while giving some of his titles to the Son, reserves “**the Alpha and the Omega**” and “**the beginning and the end**”, and the “**Almighty**” for himself.

Looked at in this way these verses do not prove the trinity doctrine. To the contrary they show that Jehovah and Christ are two separate entities, **Father and Son**. The context of each area, decides who is being spoken about, and does not actually prove anything that would support the trinity doctrine.

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame

### APPENDIX\_B A theoretical time pattern regarding the seven churches.

<p>Ephesus (First) Desirable 1ST church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>33.75</math> to <math>73.75 = 40</math> yrs</p> <p>Messenger = Paul</p>	<p>We figure 1.5 years to Paul after the crucifixion, but we have no historical dating to prove this, although that amount of time seems reasonable. The destruction of Jerusalem and Massada was accomplished by 73 AD, and this church ends 1 yr after that date. This church's end was defined by counting backward from 1873.75, in steps of 360 years.</p>
<p>Smyrna (Bitter) 2nd church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>73.75</math> to <math>433.75 = 360</math> yrs</p> <p><math>73.75 + 3.5 = 77.25</math> AD</p> <p>Apostle John gave Revelation in 78?</p>	<p>77.25 is within the generally accepted date for writing of Revelation. In Revelation 1:3, it says "time", (Kairos) is at hand. This is the same word as used in the 3.5 times or <math>3.5 \times 360 = 1260</math>. This implies the start of the first 360 yr period with this church. The last or fifth 360 year cycle would be in the sixth church, leading up to the days of the Seventh Messenger.</p>
<p>Pergamum (earthly elevation) 3rd church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>433.75</math> to <math>793.75 = 360</math> yrs</p> <p><math>433.75 + 3.5 = 437.25</math> AD</p> <p>Nestorius of Constanople</p>	<p>Councils Ephanes + Chalcedon 431, 451 These two councils finalized the doctrines of the trinity as used today. Nestorious was imprisoned and then banned, because he didn't believe that Mary was the mother of God. He only believed that Jesus was God's son. He continued Arius's fight against the trinity. Two councils were called to counter his arguments.</p>
<p>Thyatira (Sweet perfume of sacrifice) 4th church error 0</p>	<p><math>793.75</math> to <math>1153.75 = 360</math> yrs</p> <p><math>793.75 + 3.5 = 797.25</math> AD</p> <p>Elipandus or Felix of Urgel 798</p>	<p>A council at Rome 798, was called to denounce Elipandus and Felix for their thoughts that Christ was not God + man. They also fought against Papacy's rise to civil power, but unfortunately lost. This was the trinity and a civil power battle, which continued onward into the fourth church. The pope crowned Charlemagne in 799-800 Ad, shortly after they had lost the battle.</p>
<p>Sardis (That which remains) 5th church error 0</p>	<p><math>1153.75</math> to <math>1513.75 = 360</math> yrs</p> <p><math>1153 + 360 = 1157.25</math> AD</p> <p>Peter Waldo 1157</p>	<p>Peter Waldo started his ministry in 1157, and translated the Bible into the layman's language by 1160 !</p> <p>Wycliffe's ministry, was from 1330-1384. This was exactly 150 years before the start of the next church! This 150 is predicted by the 5 months of Revelation 9:5-10</p>
<p>Philadelphi a (Brotherly love) 6th church Amount error 0</p>	<p><math>1513.75</math> to <math>1873.75 = 360</math> yrs</p> <p><math>1513.75 + 3.5 = 1517.25</math> AD</p> <p>Martin Luther 1516.75</p>	<p>Luther Nailed the 95 Theses on the church door in 1516.75 or Oct 1517. By the spring of 1518, Luther had been branded a heretic by the Pope and was forced to defend himself on April 26, 1518, at the "Heidelberg Disputation", exactly at the time required..</p>
<p>Laodicea (A judged people) 7th church Amount error 0</p>	<p><math>1873.74</math> to <math>1913.75</math> AD = 40 yr</p> <p><math>1873.75 + 3.5 = 1877.25</math> AD</p> <p>April 1878</p> <p>From 1913.75 to ????????</p>	<p>Pastor Russell withdrew from the Herald of the morning in 1878, and by the spring of 1879 had published the first tower. The nominal church fell at the end of the 40 year harvest in 1914.</p> <p>The length of time for replacements for those who fell during and shortly after the harvest is unknown at this time, so we can only speculate at this time, on how long</p>

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

		before the church would be completed.
--	--	---------------------------------------

### The Above Chart is for Theoretical Consideration Only

This appendix is given for consideration only, and is not considered to be an absolutely proven idea. We present it with the thought in mind, that it may have some validity, and that it seems to be more systematic than other methods used to date the churches. This type of pattern is what we would expect from the heavenly Father. The problem with the present method of trying to define the churches, just by events, seems to result in some inharmonious looking lengths for the churches, where we have some real short duration churches and some long ones.

### Chronos and Kairos

The table is a development of the thought, that each of the seven churches, the 7 seals, and the 7 trumpets, all individually belong to the same time frame. Using this concept, its possible to find a statement in most of the churches, that helps to show that all except the first and the last church, are 360 years in length. The key words that we are looking for are (Chronos) and (Kairos), which are generally translated time, times, space, and in other areas, are used to define chronological periods such as the 1260 years.

Even if we didn't find this pattern defined in the scriptures, we would want to try out the 360-year cycle, just to see if it would work. We would be justified in saying that it was a valid theory, if we found that the churches and their messengers fell in the right places. This we will see, is the situation, where we think we find at least 4 of the churches, defined in the scriptures. Even if the evidence is weak, or if it be proved that we can't use the words chronos or kairos, this solution seems more like what the heavenly Father would design, rather than one where the lengths of the churches are chosen, through private interpretation of events. The many differing opinions that come from that method, show that it's not very conclusive. See the explanation of the second church for one other possible solution, or reason for the 360's.

Just as an interesting side note for further study, those who have access to the booklet, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, living ones, Seraphim, and Cubits", will see that regarding the 2520 year Gentile times, there is more than one 2520 year circle. There is an overlapping 2520, that starts 40 years before the start of the one that ends the times of the gentiles.

If we take the 2520 year circle that starts 40 years before the subjection to Babylon in 606.25 BC and follow it to its end, we see that it ends 40 years before the end of the Gentile times in 1874. ( $646.25 \text{ BC} + 2520 \text{ years} = 1873.75 \text{ AD}$ ). That places a 40 before the start of the 2520 and another one on this end of the age after the 2520, which is exactly where the 40 years of the harvest is. Since  $2520 = 7 \times 360$ , we see that the last 5 of these 360's are the same as the dates that we had previously picked for churches 2-6! We find this worthy of notice and further thought! There also seems to be a 3.5 overlap, in regard to each end of those 2520's.

**APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches**

We see that  $1873.75 + 3.5 = 1877.25$ , which is the judgment parallel. We also see that  $1913.75 + 3.5 = 1917.25$  AD, which was the Belfour declaration, giving the Jews the right to own land.

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Church 1	Church 2	Church 3	Church 4	Church 5	Church 6	Church 7
40 yr prior to Neb	40from 33.75AD	360	360	360	360	360	40
646-606.25.25 BC	286.25 BC	73.75 AD	433.75 AD	793.75 AD	1153.75 AD	1513.75 AD	1873.75-1913.75 AD
286.25 BC	73.75 AD	433.75 AD	793.75 AD	1153.75 AD	1513.75 AD	1873.75 AD	1913.75AD+?

### Another version of the table for consideration.

Expanded Table showing theoretical churches.

360	1 360	2 360	3 360	4 360	5 360	6 360	7 360	8 360
721.25BC	361.25BC	1.25 BC	358.75AD	718.25AD	1078.75AD	1438.75AD	1798.75AD	2158.75AD
		Church1	Church 2	Church 3	Church 4	Church5	Church6	Church7
646-606.25.25 BC	286.25-246 BC	73.75-113.75 AD	433.75-474.75 AD	793.75-833.75 AD	1153.75-1193.75 AD	1513.75-1553.75 AD	1873.75-1913.75 AD	? ?
531.25BC	171.25BC	188.75AD	548.75AD	908.75AD	1268.75AD	1628.75	1988.75	2348.75
626.25BC		1.25BC					1873.75AD	
596.25BC		28.75AD					1877.25AD	
592.75BC		32.25AD					1880.75AD	
589.75BC		35.75AD					1913.75AD	
		68.75AD					1947.75AD	

### First Church Starts at Pentecost

CHURCH 1 - Their are at least 3 choices that we know of for a starting date for the first church. The least likely is 35.75 or Oct 36 AD when Israel lost its exclusive favor. We don't think that is the correct date, because the Apostles were given the command to go and make converts, shortly after our Lord was crucified. Another possibility would be when our Lord was immersed in the river Jordan, at the start of his ministry. That might be a good choice, except that we think that the better choice would be when the Holy Spirit was given to the church at Pentecost. For that reason we think that the first church should start with Pentecost, or approximately 32.25 AD + 50 days. The closing date for the first church has been calculated by figuring backward from 1873.75 or Oct 1874, in steps of 360 years. That then intersects the closing date for the first church at 73.75, which falls about 1 year after the final defeat of the Jews in 73 AD, at Massada.

We don't think that the time span of the first church was intended to be 40 years, as we might

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

at first have thought, even though there is a 40 yr. period in it, just as their is in the seventh. From the crucifixion until the start of the second church would be exactly 41 years. The only way that we could make this into 40, would be if we thought that the conversion of Cornelius could have occurred 1 year after the crucifixion. Traditionally that has always been thought to be after 36 AD, after the exclusive favor to the Jews ran out. For that reason, we conclude that this church was not 40 years.

Paul is most likely the messenger to the first church since he was an Apostle to the Gentiles, as well as giving us many of the writings of the New Testament, which laid the foundation of the church. If this church follows the pattern of the next six, which would be reasonable, we should find the messenger 3.5 years after the start of it, at 35.75 AD or Oct 36 AD. We are going to suggest that this is the situation, and we will see that this seems to have worked, in all the churches that we know the date exactly. Some dates of the churches are uncertain, but we think that this 3.5 pattern, should hold true for all. Paul was an Apostle to the Gentiles more than he ever was to the Jews, so this date would make sense, in that it was (36 AD), that the call went to the Gentiles, instead of to just the Jews.

CHURCH 2- We can figure the time of the second church, by assuming that when Jesus made the statement in Revelation 1:3 where he says that the “time” is at hand, he is giving us an important clue. We think that he does this by using the word (Kairos), which is elsewhere used in times time and half,  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ . He is saying, not only that the time is at hand for that church, but that the 360 time span, is starting for the second church and perhaps is indicating that we should count 360 years cycles, from there up to the seventh.

In other words, the second church was to be the start of a series of 360-year cycles, the last of which ended with the sixth church. Remember that in the sixth church in Revelation 10:6, we are told that in the time of the Seventh Messenger, that there is “**time no longer**”. Not only would this be a time of punishment, but it also might imply that the count of time or 360 cycles, would end at our Lords return!

For the date of this church to work, we would also have to assume that John is the messenger to the second church, and that he is writing his books, especially Revelation at that very time. The time calculated does fall within the time frame, generally accepted for the writing of Revelation (73 - 100 AD), but we don't have a certain date for that event. Most commentators date the writings closer to 90-100 AD, but a few sources admit that he could have written as early as 70 AD.

The thought that he wrote it later, is based on a higher criticism idea, that he copied parts of his Gospel from Mark and Luke. We don't understand why this has to be the case, since he was a direct witness to the same events. Besides, John is not the author of Revelation, God is, but they of course can't admit that. The dating for this church, may also date from his earlier writings, rather than from Revelation, so there would be no conflict that we can see, even if the Revelation dating is true.



## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

For that reason John would be the logical messenger to this church, and his message would be 3.5 years after the start (77.25). This would have been a reasonable place, for the giving of either Revelation, or perhaps his earlier writings. The church may have been concerned by the destruction of Jerusalem, that had just occurred, and would have needed reassuring, that God had everything under control, and that he knew the beginning from the end.

CHURCH 3- The third church has no time reference that we know of at this time, but is defined by the churches on either side of it, and by the assumption that it's also 360 years. It was during this time that the rise in Papal power occurred, which put Papacy on the throne of the old Roman Empire. Again its not exactly clear who the messenger is to this church, but we know that the doctrine that was being called to question at that time, was the doctrine of the trinity and the dual nature of Christ. The false church claimed that Christ was God and a part of a divine trinity.

Arius is generally considered as the messenger to this church, since he led the fight against the trinity doctrine during his time. The only problem that we find with him, as the messenger, is that he is too early to meet the date that our chart points to. There are several others, that carried this same fight onward after his time, and we are going to consider a different one, who just happens to fall **exactly** at the correct time.

Nestorius of Constantinople, is perhaps the most famous that was involved in this argument, since he participated in the debate, which led to the council of Ephesus (431). He had called into question the doctrine that said that Mary was the mother of God. He said that she should be called mother of Christ, since to believe otherwise, compromised the reality of Christ's human nature. This part of the church, seemed determined to make Christ into God, through the trinity doctrine.

He was condemned and thrown in prison for his views, after which he wrote a work entitled "**tragedy**" in about 435, just prior to the date we are looking for. He was banished to a remote area, because of his views, shortly after this. His ideas lost most of their influence in the west, after the council of Chalcedon, but his views continued to spread in the Eastern churches. The error that he fought against, is still believed by most in the false church system, in that they think that Christ was part God and part man, (Barbour had this very problem, which led Pastor Russell to separate from him).

While Nestorius and the others in the third church, (including Arius), did not have every thing correct as respecting this doctrine, they at least were fighting the false concept, that Christ was God, while he was on earth. They realized that he had to be a man in order to pay the ransom price. In Nestorius's defense, the messengers in the fifth and sixth churches did not have the doctrine of the trinity correct at all!

The other possible candidate for messenger, is Jacobus Baradaeus, who had organized a large

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

group of Syrian Christians, who repudiated the Patriarchs of Antioch for supporting the Council of Chalcedon, in 451 AD. That council had affirmed the dual nature of Christ (man + spirit), which these Christians still fought against. This was the same argument, which had started at the council of Ephesus. While this date is too late, it may be that he was involved in the argument prior to the council of Chalcedon? This church closes and the fourth starts, about 5 years before 799, at which time Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope.

CHURCH 4- The messenger to this church is not as clear, but there are two problems that were being fought against at that time. It is known that there was still a controversy again, over the nature of Christ at this time. Two of the persons involved were a fellow named Elipandus and Felix, Bishop of Ural. This controversy forced Pope Leo the third, to call a council at Rome, that condemned this so-called heresy. This council was called in 798 AD, which is exactly where the 3.5 of this church points to. Elipandus, is the most likely candidate for messenger, since he remained faithful to his views, since Felix unfortunately was forced to recant.

Pope Leo the Third, was also the Pope who crowned Charlemagne king, in 799 AD. We have found some very interesting information about some church officials who resisted the Pope at that time, but were eventually overcome by him. They may actually be the same individuals as the ones above, since the timing is the same, but unfortunately Newton does not name them. This information is found in the writings of Sir Isaac Newton on Daniel and Revelation. Its not clear where he got the reference, but it shows that there were ones who were resisting the Papal grab for power at the time. Here is the quote from his writings.

In the year 796, Leo III being made Pope, notified his election to Charles the great by his Legates, sending to him for a present, the golden keys of the Confession of Peter, and the Banner of the City of Rome: the first as an acknowledgement of the Pope's holding the cities of the Exarchate and Lombardy by the grant of Charles; the other as a signification that Charles should come and subdue the Senate and people of Rome, as he had done the Exarchate and the kingdom of the Lombards. For the Pope at the same time desired Charles

to send some of his Princes to Rome, who might subject the Roman people to him, and bind them by oath in fide & subjectione, in fealty and subjection, as his words are recited by Sigonius. An anonymous Poet, published by Boeclerus at Strasburg, expresses it thus:

*Admonuitque piis precibus, qui mittere vellet  
Ex propriis aliquos primoribus, ac sibi plebem  
Subdere Romanam, servandaque foedera cogens  
Hanc fidei sacramentis promittere magnis.*

Hence arose a misunderstanding between the Pope and the city: and the Romans about two or three years after, by assistance of some of the Clergy, raised such tumults against him, as gave occasion to a new state of

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

things in all the West. For two of the Clergy accused him of crimes, and the Romans with an armed force, seized him, stripped him of his sacerdotal habit, and imprisoned him in a monastery. But by assistance of his friends he made his escape, and fled into Germany to Charles the great, to whom he complained of the Romans for acting against him out of a design to throw off all authority of the Church, and to recover their ancient freedom.

In his absence his accusers with their forces ravaged the possessions of the Church, and sent the accusations to Charles; who before the end of the year sent the Pope back to Rome with a large retinue. The Nobles and Bishops of France who accompanied him, examined the chief of his accusers at Rome, and sent them into France in custody. This was the year 799. The next year Charles himself went to Rome, and upon a day appointed presided in a Council of Italian and French Bishops to hear both parties. But when the Pope's adversaries expected to be heard, the Council declared that he who was the supreme judge of all men, was above being judged by any other than himself; whereupon he made a solemn declaration of his innocence before all the people, and by doing so was looked upon as acquitted.

Soon after, upon Christmas-day, the people of Rome, who had hitherto elected their Bishop, and reckoned that they and their Senate inherited the rights of the ancient Senate and people of Rome, voted Charles their Emperor, and subjected themselves to him in such manner as the old Roman Empire and their Senate were subjected to the old Roman Emperors. The Pope crowned him, and anointed him with holy oil, and worshiped him on his knees after the manner of adoring the old Roman Emperors; as the aforesaid Poet thus relates:

*Post laudes igitur dictas & summus eundem  
Praesul adoravit, sicut mos debitus olim  
Principibus fuit antiquis.*

The Emperor, on the other hand, took the following oath to the Pope: *In nomine Christi spondeo atque polliceor, Ego Carolus Imperator coram Deo & beato Petro Apostolo, me protectorem ac defensorem fore hujus sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae in omnibus utilitatibus, quatenus divinae fultus fuero adjutorio, prout sciero poteroque.* The Emperor was also made Consul of Rome, and his son Pipin crowned King of Italy: and henceforward the Emperor styled himself: *Carolus serenissimus, Augustus, a Deo coronatus, magnus, pacificus, Romae gubernans imperium,* or Emperor Romanorum; and was prayed for in the Churches of Rome. His image was henceforward put upon the coins of Rome: while the enemies of the Pope, to the number of three hundred Romans and two or three of the Clergy, were sentenced to death. The three hundred Romans were beheaded in one day in the Lateran fields: but the Clergymen at the

## APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches

intercession of the Pope were pardoned, and banished into France. **And thus the title of Roman Emperor, which had hitherto been in the Greek Emperors, was by this act transferred in the West to the Kings of France.**

From Ages Digital Library

From that time onward, 799 AD, the Papacy began its false 1000 year reign.

### **Peter Waldo is the Messenger to Church 5**

CHURCH 5- The messenger for this church, is most likely Peter Waldo. We think that he is the correct messenger and not Wycliff, because he started his ministry right at the beginning of this church (1157 AD), which is where we would expect the messenger to be.

Another good reason for Waldo to be the messenger, is that he translated the Bible into the language of the common people, so that they could understand it by 1160. This translation would have been completed, if not exactly on time, very close to the 3.5 years into this church, which is needed to mark him as the messenger. Remember that this church was told to remember what they now had, but had lost. The bible is God's word, and the false system was not using it at this time. *Revelation 3:3 "So remember what you have received and heard; and keep {it} and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you. (NAU)*

The translating of the bible helped to bring about the fulfillment of our Lords statement to this very church, that if they didn't repent he was going to bring upon them the bed of sickness. This was the doctrinal controversy that erupted, when the common people were able to read the scriptures, and to find out for themselves, that what the church was teaching disagreed with the Bible.

### **Wycliff Finishes Last 150 Years of this Church**

The fifth church by this table, is in an unusual situation in that Wycliff falls about 150 years before its close, so it appears that he is not the messenger. This at first seems strange, until we examine the fifth trumpet, which would fall into this same church. It tells us that the scorpions were not to kill anyone, but only torment them for 5 months, or  $5 \times 30 = 150$  years.

If we calculate backwards 150 years before the close of this 360 year period, we find that the date is 1367.25 AD (April 1368). This date falls exactly into the time of the ministry of Wycliff, who lived from 1330 to 1384. Since he is at the wrong date, he is probably not a messenger, but he starts the punishment of the fifth woe trumpet! The fifth woe is unique in that it starts out showing us bad things being done by the false system, but then God turns the events back onto their heads, by bring the locusts under his control.

The ability to calculate this date from the end of the 360-year period, which is exactly at the time of Luther's 95 thesis, seems to demonstrate the correctness of the idea, of using the 360 chronological periods to calculate the length of the churches.

## **APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches**

### **The Reformation Begins**

CHURCH 6- We find that almost exactly 3.5 years into the sixth church, we had the nailing of the 95 theses on the church door by Luther on Oct 31, 1517. This event and the diet of worms, about 3-4 years later in 1521 set Europe on fire with the Reformation, and led to the breaking up of the false church system, into a Protestant and Papal camp. By the spring of 1518, Luther had been branded a heretic by the Pope, and was called to defend himself on April 26, 1518, at the "Heidelberg Disputation", exactly at the time required, 3.5 years into the church.

### **The Time of the Seventh Messenger**

CHURCH 7 - The first question that presents itself is, exactly where does the seventh church begin. We need to know this, in order to have a date to start counting backwards from. The date that we feel was correct, is 1873.75 Ad or OCT 1874, since this is the beginning of the 7000 years. We think that Revelation 11:15, is pointing at 1874, since this is where the chronological 1000 years started. This is also where our Lord has returned as king, to claim his kingdom.

The only other thing that we need to take note of, is that we think that the date we are looking for, where the messenger does his work, should be 3.5 years past the start of each church, 1878. While this is not a certainty, we find that several of the churches follow this pattern, and it would be reasonable to expect that the others would be the same.

### **First and Last Church do not Seem to be the Same Length**

Another important observation, is that the time length of the seventh church, is not the same as the first church, since this is not a parallel. For that reason, we can not predict the end of the seventh church, with any certainty from these numbers, or through a parallel time frame related to the early church. We think that the first 40 years of this church, were a special harvest time, just as they were at the beginning of the first, but since that church was longer than 40, this one should also be an unknown length, past the end of the 40. The first church was actually 5 years past the end of the 40, which is counted from the beginning of our Lords ministry (28.75 or Oct 29). From Pentecost it was 41.5 years.

Some have suggested that the 45 years could also apply to the end of the seventh period, in a sense. The time would be 1919.75, which was just after WW1, which is a parallel to the destruction of Jerusalem and Masada. If this is the case, it would not mean the end of the church, but it would mean that the Lord is no longer dealing with the false church system. Any who come into the church as replacements, would be coming in not from the system, but from the world. This process would continue until the church is complete. This would be the part of the seventh church, where the Lord stands at the door and knocks, and we have the responsibility to open the door and let him in.

### **Messenger Has to Charles Russell**

## **APPENDIX\_B\_ – Theoretical Time Frame Of Seven Churches**

The messenger to this church could only be Bro. Russell, since he is the one who showed us the mystery of God, or the Divine Plan (Revelation 10:7). Pastor withdrew from the Herald of the Morning in 1878, and began preparations to publish his own paper, which was called the watchtower, in the spring of 1879. In order to match the theory, the date should be the spring of 1878, which is exactly where Pastor realized that the Presence of Christ, and that the Resurrection of the church, was not going to be visible. This is where the message to come out of her my people, began to be published in earnest.

That is also the date that the Lord judged this system and said that he was going to spew them out (Revelation 3:1 6). Through the chronology and the proper under standing of what it meant, Pastor received the legal right to make the call, to come out of her my people, from that time onward.

### **We Should Not Speculate On the End of the Seventh Church**

At this time we don't wish to speculate on the length of the seventh church, because there are two many unknown factors, and more than one way in which we could proceed. There might be some methods that we could apply to this situation, but we warn against anyone, so doing. There are too many different conclusions that could be arrived at, and any dates that we could find, might cause more harm than good, because we would have no way to know if they are correct. Historically that has always proved to be true.

We should always live as if today was to be the last day of our life, and that the kingdom is going to be tomorrow. For that matter, even if the date were to be correct, the church could be ended before that date, since it might be the start of the kingdom, rather than the end of the church. We know that time is short, since we have been in a replacement phase of this church, since Pastors time, and there are most likely not many crowns left to fill.

# APENDIX C

<p><b>EPHESUS CHURCH #1</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 2:5  <i>and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.</i>  <b>(1) Those who don't prove faithful will lose their chance for immortality, symbolized by the removal of the candlestick from the presence of God.</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 2:7  <i>To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Those who do overcome will get immortality as symbolized by being able to eat of the tree of life. That our Lord was in the midst of the candlesticks shows that he had won immortality, because the candlesticks are found in the presence of God</b></p>
<p><b>SMYRNA CHURCH #2</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 2:11  <i>He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Those who fail during this time will not win the right to everlasting life, that our Lord and the church will get.</b></p> <p>The warning is included in the promise to this church. Only the overcomers will have everlasting life, those who fail will still get life, but they will always be subject to the possibility that they could sin and die.</p> <p>In other words, those who fail during the gospel age will always have the possibility that they could suffer the second death. This would only happen if they do something worthy of the second death, during that time. The Great Company will still be subject to death later, on just as the rest of the world will be</p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 2:8 <i>And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;</i>  Revelation 2:10 <i>shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.</i>  Revelation 2:11 <i>He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Our Lord had proven faithful and he was the first to be restored from death to life. The church is told to be faithful unto death, because if they overcome they will not be hurt of the second death. This means that the overcomers of the church, will not be subject to second death.</b></p> <p>Only our Lord and the church will have won everlasting life. The Great Company on down, will still be subject to trail and testing at any time.  It's assumed that once they are perfect, that they will always pass any testing.</p>
<p><b>PERGAMUM CHURCH #3</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 2:12 <i>And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;</i>  Revelation 2:16 <i>Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.</i></p> <p><b>(3) Those who do not repent will find themselves being attacked by our Lords sharp sword, which symbolizes God's word.</b>  <b>Our Lord will eventually slay those who do not repent with the sword of his mouth (Revelation 19:15).</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 2:17 <i>To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.</i></p> <p><b>(3) The overcomers will be able to eat of God's hidden truth and immortality as symbolized by the manna.</b>  <b>(3) They will in the symbol of the white stone win approval that no one can counterfeit.</b>  <b>(3) The new name shows that they will be recognized for their achievement in the next age and the false church system despite their claims will not be able to take it from them.</b></p>

## 647 APPENDIX\_C\_ – Warnings and Promises

<p><b>THYATIRA CHURCH #4</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 2:22-23 <i>Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</i>  23 <i>And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.</i>  (4A) The false church system will have doctrinal controversy symbolized by the bed in the next church.</p> <p>(4B) The civil and ecclesiastic power of the false church system was thrown into tribulation in the sixth church.</p> <p>(4C) To be killed with pestilence symbolizes both doctrinal and worldly ideas that gradually are destroying and wearing down the false church at the end of the age.</p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 2:26-28 <i>And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</i>  28 <i>And I will give him the morning star.</i>  (4A) The True Church will have the morning star, which symbolizes the light of reformers, which revealed doctrines and truth to this church in the Renaissance.  (4B) The True Church will rule with the Lord, with both ecclesiastical and civil power in the next age.</p> <p>(4C) The True Church is given enough help that they are able to overcome worldly ideas and they are able to recognize the voice of their master in doctrinal matters.</p>
<p><b>SARDIS CHURCH # 5</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 3:1 <i>I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.</i>  Revelation 3:3 <i>Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.</i>  (5A) <b>The church has gotten into a very bad situation where the Lord considers them dead to the promises.</b>  (5B) <b>They have his name but they do not live up to it, so the Lord will not confess their name before anyone</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 3:4-5) 4 <i>Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.</i>  5 <i>He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</i>  (5A) <b>The faithful will walk in white, and they will keep their name in the book of life, and thus have life through the promises.</b>  (5B) <b>The Lord will not be ashamed of those who overcome, and he will confess their name before anyone.</b></p>
<p><b>PHILADELPHIA CHURCH #6</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 3:9 <i>Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved</i>  Revelation 3:11 <i>Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.</i></p> <p>(6A) <b>The false church makes a the claim that they are the only one who are Jews (Claiming to be the only way to salvation)</b>  (6B) <b>The false church will have to submit to the government of the True Church when the kingdom comes.</b>  (6C) <b>The false church will for sure lose the chance for the crown but the True Church is warned here that if they</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 3:8-12 <i>I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door</i>  9 <i>behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.</i>  10 <i>I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon the entire world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.</i>  12 <i>Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.</i>  (6A) <b>The open door here is the Reformation that brought to light the only way to salvation (Christ).</b>  (6B) <b>The church will be the government in the next age as symbolized by the name of the city of God and the New Jerusalem.</b>  (6C) <b>Having the name of the New Jerusalem and Lords name would show that the one who received them would</b></p>



## 648 APPENDIX\_C\_ – Warnings and Promises

<p><b>aren't careful they could lose theirs to someone else.</b></p> <p><b>LAODICEA CHURCH #7</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b>  <i>Revelation 3:16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.</i>  <i>Revelation 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.</i></p> <p><b>(7A) Even if we are doing wrong the Lord loves us and is willing to discipline us if we are zealous for the truth and help us to overcome. The one who are not zealous will we cast out and will not receive the reward</b></p>	<p><b>have kept his crown.</b></p> <p><b>PROMISE</b>  <i>Revelation 3:20-21) 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.</i>  <i>21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.</i></p> <p><b>(7A) The Lord is willing to help all if we would receive him and allow him to. Those who overcome will receive the reward of living and reigning with the Lord in the millennium and the privilege of helping the world back to perfection.</b></p>
---	---

## 649 APPENDIX\_D\_ – Similarities Between Matt 13 and the 7 Churches

Appendix\_D Similarities between Matt 13 and the seven churches.

<b>REVELATION CHURCH</b>	<b>MATH 13: PARABLE</b>
<p><b>#1 FALSE APOSTLES</b> Errors come to the first church early on and the true saints need to hold fast to their first love (Christ) and to remember from what they have fallen. The <u>false apostles</u> were from some whom claimed that they had the right to teach the church but they actually didn't. These are those who later became the Papal system.</p>	<p><b>SOWER GOOD SEED AND THE THORNS</b> Those with depth of root can withstand the <u>persecution and the errors</u> that are coming into this church. The Jews who want the church to go back under the law and the persecution that resulted from them and the Roman empire are a are a big part of this problem.</p>
<p><b>#2 FALSE JEWS-SYNAGOGUE SATAN</b> Those who claim to be of the church but are not are beginning to gain a foothold. They have to good a hold to separate them from the True Church by this time. <u>Satan has caused this error.</u></p>	<p><b>TARES FROM ENEMY SATAN</b> <u>Satan sows tares or errors</u> amongst the true wheat or church. The servants are told to wait until harvest to separate them from the True Church.</p>
<p><b>#3 SATAN DWELLING IN CHURCH</b> <u>Satan has almost complete control of the church</u> at this time especially through the Papal claim to be able to rule the church from Rome. This was the Nicolaitans (conqueror of the people).</p>	<p><b>MUSTARD SEED - BIRDS AIR</b> The mustard seed show that from small beginnings the false church system was going to take control of everything. The <u>birds in the tree show that Satan and his evil companions dwell in this false church system.</u></p>
<p><b>#4 JEZEBEL WON'T REFORM</b> By the fourth church <u>the system is proud and haughty and does not want to reform.</u> This shows how bad things have come to be and we see this same thing in the fourth seal with the sickly horse.</p>	<p><b>THREE PECKS OF MEAL</b> The <u>leaven of sin by the fourth church has taken over almost the entire church.</u></p>
<p><b>#5 NAME IN BOOK OF LIFE</b> Those who repent and wake up will be able to be saved because of <u>the white robe (The ransom)</u> and be part of church.</p>	<p><b>TREASURE HID IN FIELD</b> The treasure hid in the field is the True Church. <u>Our Lord purchased not only the church but also the world (field)</u></p>
<p><b>#6 THE OPEN DOOR</b> The <u>open door represents the salvation</u> that the Lord had provided at the beginning of the church. This had been closed by the false doctrines of the nominal church. The Lord had to point out this salvation thereby opening this door of salvation again.</p>	<p><b>PEARL OF GREAT PRICE</b> The Lord found the pearl of great value or the church. He gave all that he had to purchase it, which was his life. This <u>opened up the new and living way of salvation</u> making it first available for the church and next for the world.</p>
<p><b>#7 I WILL SPEW THEE OUT</b> The <u>false church is going to be separated</u> from the True Church at this point. All those who refuse to be disciplined and instructed will lose their crown</p>	<p><b>BAD FISH THROWN AWAY</b> The bad fish that are thrown away represent the false church system or tares that are not acceptable for the office of the high calling. The furnace of fire</p>

## APPENDIX\_D\_ – Similarities Between <sup>650</sup> Matt 13 and the 7 Churches

to some one else.	will burn away all of the error and falsehood from the false church. This is the harvest at the end of the age.
-------------------	---

### **The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12.**

In our study we had considerable discussion on the topic of the great tribulation. This was in regard to two different possible locations for the great tribulation that the Great Company was shown coming up out of in chapter 7? Was it a future tribulation or was it the tribulation that had came upon the church throughout the entire Gospel age, especially during the dark ages? We agreed that the correct answer, was that it was the same as the tribulation on the church during the entire gospel age. This tribulation was upon the entire church, including the 144,000 and the Great Company, but the one difference was that the 144,000 were faithful, while the Great Company was not.

We also saw that there is a tribulation of retribution, upon the false church, which is punishment for the tribulation that they caused his people during the entire age. That trouble would eventually destroy the entire false church system, and then bring in the millennium. We all agreed on the location of that trouble, as well as which tribulation the Great Company came up out of. Where there was still a major question, had to do with the tribulation found in Matt 24. Not everyone agreed in regard to where that tribulation, or tribulations were located.

In order to properly finish this discussion, separate from the main discussion of Revelation, we have decided to place the rest of the discussion into this appendix. The reason for this, is that while the study group agreed on the interpretation of the tribulation that the Great Company came up out of, it did not agree on the non traditional thought that was presented on the tribulation in Matt 24 and Dan 12. In order to have others explore this other idea if they wish, it was agreed that the non-traditional idea should be presented as an appendix.

The discussion will start with an outline of Matt 24, that will present an historical view of the chapter. The outline will also present where it thinks that the tribulation, that is mentioned in Matt belongs. After the outline it will discuss some of the reasons for the thoughts on the tribulation presented therein. Some think that Matt 24, is telling about a future trouble, yet to come, while we will present the view here that the trouble has already come, and that the worst part of it was from 539-1799 AD.

## **An Historically Interpreted Matthew 24**

*Matt 24:1-2*

*1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.*

*2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. (KJV)*

The prophecy of Matt 24 was given to the disciples, just after Jesus had pronounced his judgment

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>651</sup>

against Jerusalem, the Scribes and Pharisees, and told them that their house was left unto them desolate, (all of Matt 23:). It sets the scene for chapter 24, by telling us that Jesus had left the temple. As the disciples were going to show Jesus the other temple buildings, Jesus tells them that the temple is going to be thrown down and that there would not be one stone left upon another. This was literally fulfilled in 69-70 AD by Titus, the Roman general, who destroyed the city and the temple.

In a sense there was a partial fulfillment of this and the Mark and Luke accounts, at that time. We do not agree that the destruction of the temple in 70 AD completed the fulfillment of these verses. We think that the Lord intended a more complete interpretation of this prophecy for the entire age. The ones that try to limit the prophecy to that time, usually belong to the false system that is implicated by the prophecy. In other words if they think that they have delegated the fulfillment of the prophecy into the dust bin of history, then it can't be used to implicate them and find them guilty. That they are guilty of the crimes described therein, there is no doubt, and we will show in the following pages that the complete fulfillment of the prophecy, points the finger of guilt right at them!

In order to interpret this chapter properly, we need to think about what has occurred in history since the time of Jesus and the Apostles. We should not forget that there have been more than 1900 + years of history from Christ's time until now. **We also need to remember that history has not been at a standstill throughout the Gospel age.** Its a common human mistake, to see the fulfillment of all prophecy, as occurring in our own personal time only.

*Matt 24:3*

*And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? (KJV)*

Looking at verse 3, its seen that the disciples had asked when these things shall be, what is the sign of thy coming, and the end of the world. First of all, the latter part of this verse is not translated correctly in the King James version. The Diaglott translates it much more correctly as, (*what will be the sign of thy presence and the consummation of the age*). If we are looking for the consummation of the Gospel age, it is much less devastating than the end of the world. The word presence, also helps us to see, that the Lord was not going to return bodily, but that it was going to be an invisible presence, at least for the church. This as we know from Bible Student chronology, occurred in 1874.

An important thing that has not previously been understood correctly, is that the word "end", as translated in the King James, does not mean end, (such as in the end of the age). The Diaglott is much better, in that it uses the word consummation instead of end, but this does not do us any good, if we don't know what the word consummation means. This word is Strong's word no 4930. *Its taken from 4931. 4930 means entire completion, i. e. Consummation (of a dispensation) end. No 4931 means to complete entirely ;gen to execute(lit of fig):end, finish, fulfil, make.*

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>652</sup>

For this reason the Apostles are not asking about the end of the age only, but **they want to know what will be the complete events of the entire age**. This question was asked just after the Lord had said that Jerusalem and the temple would be destroyed, so we can safely conclude that the explanation would need to span a time frame, that includes that event, as well as the presence of the Lord that they asked about. **The destruction of the temple was in 70 Ad, and the presence was in 1874, so we know that the explanation should cover at least that time period.**

Many in the false church system, as well as some brethren, interpret verse 3, as the Apostles asking the Lord to explain what was going to happen after the second presence or coming. But we think that the correct view of this is that he explains all the major events that were going to happen during the age, up to and including his second presence. The reason for our Lord giving this explanation, is so that we would be able to recognize the great falling away that is discussed in this prophecy. We are going to interpret these verses as if they were fulfilled all through the age, instead of just at the end and see if it fits historically.

*Matt 24:4-5) 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.  
5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. (KJV)*

In verse 4-5, Jesus first tells them to watch out, for many would come in his name, claiming that they were the Christ (anointed). Not necessarily that they were claiming to be Christ himself, but we believe more correctly, that they would be claiming that they were anointed of God, to lead the church and supply it with doctrine. History shows, that many who have claimed his name throughout the age, were not really of him. They actually belonged to the great flood of worldly people that the adversary used to try to drown out the women or church with, in Revelation 12:15.

For example, the church very early on, had trouble with many of the old Jewish element, who tried to get the Jewish Christians to stay under the law. The early church also seemed to have a lot of trouble with those who claimed to have special knowledge, gnosticism. The thing that led directly to Papacy, was that there were also some who claimed the right to rule over others in the church, and to force their opinion on them. Unfortunately, because of the attempt to fight gnosticism, the church took away the freedom to interpret scripture from the common people. This may not have seemed so bad, but unfortunately once that occurred, all Satan had to do was mislead the leaders and he had control of the church.

As we go through Math 24, we are going to include some explanation from the seven seals, which as we have seen in the main discussion of Revelation, also follows the same time frame and events.

*Revelation 6:2 I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer. (NAU)*

In the interpretation of the first seal, we saw that the rider on the horse, had a crown on his head and he was going out to conquer. This rider was conquering not only the world, but he may have been trying to conquer others in the church, over to his views.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>653</sup>

This we maintain, was not what the early church was supposed to do. They were to go out and preach the good news to all nations and they were supposed to win converts by the message of good news, not by force. These so called Christ's, were eventually claiming the right to set doctrine, and tell others in the church what to do. If this would have been done in the spirit of helpfulness, it would have been less of a problem, but these were claiming the right to force their opinion on others, and their motives were wrong in that they liked to lord it over others.

*Revelation 2:6 "Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. (NAU)*

Historically, there is no doubt that many did force doctrinal positions on others, claiming the right to do that, from Christ himself. These false Christ's, were not limited to the time of early church, but they continued there deceptive work throughout the rest of the age, and even yet today.

*Revelation 2:15 "So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. (NAU)*

### **Wars and Rumors of Wars Are Not the End!**

*Matt 24:6-7) 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. (KJV)*

*7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. (KJV)*

Christ is telling us in verses 6-7, that there were to be wars and rumors of wars, yet the church was not to look at any of these wars, as being the end.

So even though there were going to be wars and rumors of wars, the church was not to worry about them, because those kinds of things were to come to pass, but any such events were not going to be proof of the end, or of his second coming. Historically there have been wars all through the age, and so we agree that we can't use that as proof of the presence or the final end of the age.

Its also a fact, that while these wars were in many cases, wars of nations against nations, about civil matters, there were also literal armies that came against the true church during this time period, to try to force them into accepting false doctrines. This became especially true in matters such as the argument over the trinity doctrine etc. This may be why we see in the second seal, the rider taking peace from the earth.

*Revelation 6:5 When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. (NAU)*

The men slaying each other in Matt 24, may be both the literal fights that began over doctrine, as well as ordinary wars that occurred anyway. The great sword that the rider had in the seal, was unfortunately not being used properly by the false church. They were using the Bible to beat each other, and trying to convict each other of heresy, instead of actually trying to see what God's word really said.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>654</sup>

In the end, the church let Constantine become involved in the ecclesiastical disputes, and the sword then became literal, in that this was the first step in allowing civil power to settle church disputes with force. This actually evolved into the doctrine of the two swords, a little later in church history. That doctrine said that the church had the spiritual sword, and the civil power had the civil sword. The false church claimed that they had the right to demand that the civil power use its sword to enforce church policy or doctrine.

In verse 6, it says that these things, including famines and earthquakes, had to be, and that they were just the beginning of the sorrows. The word sorrows, is Strong's word *no 5604, a pang or throe, esp of childbirth -pain, sorrow, travail*. These events were only the beginning of the travail, or tribulation on the church, and this travail was to continue through the entire age. This shows that there was to be some tribulation even before the start of the 539 AD reign of terror.

### **None of the Early Verses of Matt 24, Belong to the Final End Time**

We can not use any of these early verse in Matt 24, to prove that we are in the final end times, because those verses say, that this was to be just the beginning of the trouble (verse 8), and history does indeed show that this was so. *Matt 24:8 "But all these things are {merely} the beginning of birth pangs. (NAU)*

He then tells of the persecution, hate, killing of the saints that was to occur (verse 9-13). This started with the early Roman Empire and the Jews (Acts 7:59), but eventually included persecution from the false church itself.

*Matt 24:9-13) 9 "Then they will deliver you to **tribulation**, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My name.*

*10 "At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.*

*11 "Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many.*

*12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold.*

*13 "But the one who endures to the end, he will be saved. (NAU)*

Eventually the worst persecution came from those claiming the name of Christendom (Papacy). The word affliction, in verse 9 in the King James, is again Strong's word *no 2347*. **This is the same word that is used in verse 21 and 29 for tribulation, except that in verse 21 it has the adjective great with it.** This confirms that the persecution in verse 9, was talking about the beginning of the tribulation upon the church, which started early in history. In the early centuries, the Lord does not label it as great yet, even though it is bad. This affliction or tribulation took many forms, but historically we see that many did turn away from the faith and betray one another (verse 10). This in the beginning seems to apply to the time of the early church when the Jews were turning the Christians over to the Romans for trial and death. Later on, this turned into a situation where we had Christian against Christian.

In verse 11, he tells of the many false prophets that would arise and deceive many. This started out in the Gnostics, and false doctrinal ideas that came from Pagan philosophy. After that Papacy

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>655</sup>

was the first major false prophet or Christ to arise, and was the mother of many other false prophets. Because of all the false prophets and the iniquity that arose, the Christian love that many had, grew cold. This became a cold and dark time in the history of the world, especially in the hearts of those who supported the false church. This was the time for the true church to stand fast.

*Revelation 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints. (NAU)*

*Dan 12:10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand. (NAU)*

There are a couple of different ways that we could look at the good news of the kingdom being preached to the nations. In the first interpretation, we would look at it in the same manner as we did in regard to the testimony of the two prophets. In that chapter we saw that they had completed their testimony when the bible had been written down by the apostles. If we viewed this as happening at that early time, the end that was to come, would be the end caused by the false church. This view is appealing, because it would then be similar and at the same time as the completion of the preaching of the two prophets. While we can see that this by itself is possible, it is difficult to make such a radical change without some proof. After all, when this witness is given, it says that this is the end, and we associate that term end, either from 1799 onward, or we usually understand that the final end has come in the time of the seventh church, 1874 onward.

We decided to go back to Daniel and look at his use of the term “the end” and see if there was anything that gave a different view. Daniel seems to talk about several different ends, but the one that seems interesting and which may apply to our problem, is in the following reference from chapter 8.

*Dan 8:17-19) 17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: **for at the time of the end shall be the vision.***

*18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.*

*19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be **in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.** (KJV)*

*Dan 8:23-25) 23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, **a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.***

*24 And **his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.***

*25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: **he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.** (KJV)*

The above reference show that Daniel is talking about an end where a king of fierce countenance shall stand up. We think that this reference is to the abomination of desolation, or the Papacy. The vision starts with civil Rome, but eventually Rome is taken over by Papacy, who uses that power



## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>656</sup>

as if it was his own. That's why it says that he becomes mighty, but not by his own power.

Daniel does speak of one other time period, which he terms the utter end, or time of the end. That we think was from 1799 onward. The first end that Matt and Daniel are speaking about, was the end that was coming, that was the beginning of the false church system, and the end of the time that truth could prosper. But it also appears from the above, that he considered the coming of the abomination of desolation as an end. It was the end of truth and the gospel of good news, and it was the beginning of the prospering of evil and falsehood.

Historically, we see that the church given a witness of the good news to the nations that was completed by the time that the beast or the abomination came up out of the abyss in 539 AD. After that time, the church and the scriptures could only prophecy in sackcloth, mourning and pointing to an eventual judgment of the false church. This terrible condition lasted for 1260 years. After that time the church and the scriptures were then able to begin to witness to the nations again. The date 1799 was a different end, in that it was the end of the false church state system. Perhaps that is why we see John, who sometimes pictures the latter end of the church, in Revelation 10 being told that he must prophecy again, over many peoples nations and tongues. This became especially true, when we reached the time of the 1845 year parallel in 1878 AD.

In the second method of looking at the witnessing, we see that the good news of the kingdom was preached to all nations, at the time of the final end (1799-1914).

*Matt 24:14 "This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come. (NAU)*

In a sense, this was accomplished by the translating of the bible into all the languages of the world, in the early eighteen hundreds. But it was even more so accomplished by the preaching of the message of the kingdom, and the message of salvation world wide by the year 1914. The full end did come upon that system at that time.

Of the two methods, we are not sure exactly which fits the best. The first interpretation falls in the correct time frame and sequence just before the abomination of desolation comes and that interpretation parallels the account of the two witnesses, where they finish their testimony and are then killed by the beast, or the abomination of desolation. If that is correct, it has the benefit to it, that you do not have to back up in history after that statement about the witnessing, in order to reach the start of the abomination, which occurred in 539 AD. You would complete the witnessing through the message of the good news, and then the abomination would be seen coming, and it would stop the witness by perverting the truth. The Lords description would then continue forward, with an explanation of what occurs during the 1260 years.

In the second interpretation, we would go forward to the time that the bible was giving its message loud and clear, just before and after the time of the beginning of the final end in 1799AD.

Then the prophecy would have to break, and we would then have to back up in time and go back to 539 AD and start over with the beginning of the abomination. After that we would see that the Lord gives us more detail of what happens during the 1260 years.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>657</sup>

We like the first one because it agrees with Rev 11, but this needs more study. It is not the usual way of looking at the witnessing, but it gives a continuous way of reading the description of Matt 24. Our Lord would start in the time of apostles, and his description would go unbroken from there to the time of his second presence.

There is a third method of interpretation, in regard to this verse, which is advocated by the false church system, in that they think that they have to convert the world before the end can come. Nothing in our Lords words, indicate that the message had to or would be believed! The nations will not actually believe the message until the kingdom has began. When they see the resurrection of the dead, they will not have any choice but to revise their thinking, but until then they do not believe it. Our Lord, up to verse 13, has just given us a description of the entire age, in a few words, from the beginning to the end.

### The Abomination of Desolation

In verse 15, our Lord begins to give us a closer look at the abomination, that began in 539 AD. *Matt 24:15-18) 15 "Therefore when you see **the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION** which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. 17 "Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house. 18 "Whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his cloak. (NAU)*

Jesus is now going to focus in on the main problem that the church had to deal with during the Gospel age. He warns the church, that if they see the abomination of desolation, they were to flee from it to the mountains of the Lord. Since our Lord tells us that Daniel mentions this abomination, we would be missing a very important piece of information, if we don't go see what Daniel had to say about this very same abomination. We also wish to establish without any doubt, that the abomination is not some future event from our time, but that it came into being during the dark ages, and oppressed the church during that time.

*Revelation 13:5-7) 5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, **and authority to act for forty-two months** was given to him. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, {that is} those who dwell in heaven. 7 It was also given to him **to make war with the saints and to overcome them**, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. (NAU)*

In Daniel 11:31, it says that he would stop the daily sacrifice, (the sacrificing of the church), and as such who do wickedly against the covenant, (the covenant of sacrifice), and that he would corrupt them with flatteries. The ones that know the truth, the true church, shall instruct many, but they would fall by the flame, (fiery trials), captivity (spiritual bondage) and the spoil, many days (539-1799).

This happened when Papacy set up the mass, and gained enough power, to persecute the true

658

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12

church, and to utter blasphemous things about God.

*Dan 11:31-37) 31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up **the abomination of desolation**.*

*32 "By smooth {words} he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action.*

*33 "Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; **yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for {many} days.***

*34 "Now when they fall they will be granted a little help, and many will join with them in hypocrisy.*

*35 "**Some of those who have insight will fall, in order to refine, purge and make them pure until the end time;** because {it is} still {to come} at the appointed time.*

*36 "Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will speak monstrous things against the God of God's; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.*

*37 "He will show no regard for the God's of his fathers or for the desire of women, nor will he show regard for any {other} god; **for he will magnify himself above {them} all.** (NAU)*

Some similar ideas are found in Revelation 13:10.

*Revelation 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.*  
(NAU)

See also Dan 8:13. So that we don't misunderstand and think that this is an event that is still future. Dan tells us in prophetic terms, at a day per year, in Dan 12:10-12, that this false church system was to be in power for 1260 years. In other words 539 AD to 1799 AD, and then at the final limit of 1335 years, 1874 Ad, would be a blessed time.

The first set of dates, marked the time of the great falling away, and the time that the church state part of the system existed. The next date of 1290 years, was the point in time that William Miller began his ministry and preached that you did not have to belong to any organization, but you could follow Christ on your own. The 1874 date was blessed, because of the Lords second presence, and the final unsealing of the book so that the message of truth regarding the Divine Plan could be understood. It also became obvious by this time who the false church system was, and in 1878, judgment was pronounced in favor of the saints: *Dan 7:22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom.* (NAU)

In Math 24:15, we are told that when the church recognized who that abomination was, they were to flee it. Our Lord does not say that this was to be only at the end of the age, or in the Harvest, but this was to be "**when ye therefore see the abomination**", or in other words, when you recognize who the false church state system is, no matter when. That those who were in Judea, should flee to the mountains, shows that those who were of Judea, (the true church), were to flee to God's true arrangement as symbolized by the mountains. In other words, there were many times in history where there was not literal country that you could flee to, except that in symbol

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>659</sup>

you could still flee to God's true arrangement, as best that you could find it. Just as with Elijah, the Lord always had those who were trying to serve him, at any given time through the age. It has always been true that if you seek him, you shall find him. The main thing was not to worship the false church system or to support it.

In verse 17, those who were on the housetops, were not to go down into the house, to take anything in symbol out of the false church. These represent those who are spiritually minded, and were thereby above the normal nominal system experience. They are looking up, or watching out for the kingdom of God. The ones who recognized the false church system, were to leave behind all the false doctrines, and to even separate physically from it if they could.

In verse 18, if they were in the field (in the world, without a church denomination), they were not to go back to that system, to get anything.

In verse 19, those with child and those giving suck, symbolized those who had teaching positions in that system. The babes in Christ who they were teaching, were only on the milk of the word, and not on the meat of the word, (Advanced doctrines). If you had some that you were teaching the word to, but they were not strong enough to stand on their own, that would make it extremely difficult to separate from them. The tendency would be to stay, thinking that you would be able to wean them from the false doctrines later. The danger would be that they would eventually cause you to lose out, through compromise. Friendship would make it hard to decide when it was necessary to leave!

*Matt 24:19 "But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! (NAU)*

These teachers do not have the meat or fully developed doctrines, and for that reason, they can only dispense milk.

*Heb 5:12-14)12 For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of God, and you have come to need milk and not solid food.*

*13 For everyone who partakes {only} of milk is not accustomed to the word of righteousness, for he is an infant. 14 But solid food is for the mature, who because of practice have their senses trained to discern good and evil.*

The church members that they are teaching, were only children in faith and were not full grown in the truth. It was difficult for them to leave the false churches, because they were weak in faith and were not able bear the severe persecutions, that came against them, during this dark time. The teachers, also would have to give up their positions and friends in that system, and since they don't have the strong meat themselves, many were trapped in the system.

### **Worst Time Was in the Winter Time, But Don't Ignore the Sabbath**

Coming to verse 20-21, our Lord tells us that the worst time to flee would be in the winter time, or on a Sabbath day. The period from 539-1799 was a very severe winter time, but here we see that

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>660</sup>

even the Sabbath is mentioned, which we know should know, was from 1874 onward.  
*Matt 24:20-21) 20 "But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath.  
21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. (NAU)*

That this was a time of winter, is a symbol that makes sense, because this was a dark age of winter, and a dark night when no man could work (John 9:4-5).

*John 9:4-5) 4 "We must work the works of Him who sent Me as long as it is day; night is coming when no one can work. 5 "While I am in the world, I am the Light of the world." (NAU)*

*John 12:35-36) 35 So Jesus said to them, "For a little while longer the Light is among you. Walk while you have the Light, so that darkness will not overtake you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes.*

*36 "While you have the Light, believe in the Light, so that you may become sons of Light." These things Jesus spoke, and He went away and hid Himself from them. (NAU)*

### What About the Dark Night

Many would like to apply this dark night when no man can work, as being a time from only 1914 onward, or else as a yet to come future trouble, especially of a revived church state system. We need to recognize that there has already been a historical dark night when no man could work. While its true that there is possibly a parallel or continuation with the dark night, that began after the first advent, in our time, we need to recognize that Jesus was talking about the dark night, that was coming shortly after his death, 539-1799.

### Continuation of the Dark Night on the Seventh Day

If there is a continuation of the original dark night, it would only be because the morning comes, 1874, but also the night! That the morning comes, indicates that we had to have been in a night before the morning. This prophecy has been fulfilled literally with Israel prior to the first advent, in that as they escaped from an enemy like Assyria, God warned them that another one would soon follow, for example Babylon. That process actually continued until Rome came.

In a sense this prophecy has also been fulfilled prophetically at the first advent, with the morning light of Christ's first advent, which was then greatly extinguished by the false church system. We think that there is a parallel on this end of the age, where again the light of truth has come to the new day, but Satan is still doing his worst, trying to keep it from being seen. Looking at the history of the truth since Pastor had died, we see that he has indeed been, busy, and he has caused much darkness to come back again. As far as what further trouble waits in store for us, only time will tell. *Isa 21:12 The watchman says, "Morning comes but also night. If you would inquire, inquire; come back again." (NAU)*

In other words we need to stay alert and continue to watch, to see if anything further is yet to happen.

If you examine the context of the verses in John regarding the dark night, you will see that our Lord does not say that the dark night comes at the end of the age. He actually says that while he is

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>661</sup>

in the world, he is the light of the world (John 12:35). This implies, that as soon as he leaves the world, the darkness would begin to come in. This was the historical situation, in that the Apostles, with the Lords holy spirit, were the only ones able to hold back the false church system, and as soon as they left the scene, the dark night came in. **Even the world recognizes this fact, in that they call this time, “the dark ages”.**

*II Th 2:7 For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. (NIV)*

One other question that comes up regarding Matt 24, and that is, why do verses 20-21, imply that their would be tribulation on the Sabbath day also? As we remember, the context of verse 29, shows that the tribulation (of verse 21), had to be before the Lords second presence, in 1874. Thus the statement about the Sabbath, in verse 20, seems to partially conflict with verse 29, and with Dan 12:12. In Daniel, it says that the bad time would be, only up to the 1335th day, and blessed is he that comes to that time.

Also the context in Matt 24 shows that as soon as the tribulation was over, the Son of Man immediately comes. The end of the 1260 was in 1799 and as we will see, he was seen coming after that date, but not yet not arrived. His full arrival was in 1874 and was the start of the 7th day or Sabbath! One important thing that we see regarding this, is that in Mark 13:18-19, when he is covering the same prophecy, he does not even mention the Sabbath, even though he tells us exactly the same thing as Math.

*Mark 13:18-19) 18 "But pray that it may not happen in the winter.*

*19 "For those days will be a {time of} tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will. (NAU)*

This implies that our Lord, in Math 24, is not putting the emphasis on the mention of the Sabbath, but its only casually mentioning it. The main emphasis is put on the winter time. This scripture is then saying the same thing that Daniel is saying. Woe unto those that have to flee during the winter time, 539-1260, and even up to or on the Sabbath (1874>). Blessed is he that comes to the 1335 day (Daniel 12:12). (After then, the time of worst tribulation on the church was to be greatly reduced). There was still to be trouble on the Sabbath, but in view of what was to happen before then, it was not as bad. Viewed in this manner, we do not have any conflict with verse 29, because the main emphasis is on the winter time interpretation, (The dark ages of 539-1799).

### **The Great Company Came out of What Great Tribulation?**

One other important problem area that this historical interpretation clears up, is regarding the Great Company coming up out of the great tribulation, in Revelation 7:14. Once we get the proper view of where the worst part of the great tribulation has occurred, we then see that the main part of the Great Company that is being spoken of, is not from some future event, or even from 1914 onward, but has been coming out of the tribulation of the entire age.

There would have been a lot of Great Company that would have come from the great falling away that occurred during the dark ages. The period of history, supplied us with most of the Great

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>662</sup>

Company that is mentioned in Revelation 7:1. We still have Great Company with us yet today, but the numbers are much less than they were during the dark ages. For a more complete discussion of the Great Company, and the great tribulation see the main notes on chapter 7 of Revelation.

Coming back to the discussion of Math 24, he says in verse 21 (For then in the dark ages), there will be unequalled tribulation, since the beginning of the world. (This tribulation comes on the church first, through persecution from the false church system, but in the long run, as we see in Revelation, the Lord turns it back on their own heads.

*Revelation 2:22 "Behold, I will throw her on a bed {of sickness} and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. (NAU)*

*Revelation 18:6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her. (NAU)*

We only need consult books like, "The Foxes book of Martyrs", to see how horrible this time was. When the Lord turned the tribulation back on their own heads, they began to lose power. This eventually results in the wearing down of this system by 1799, so that the church and state are separated from each other. Vengeance, finally comes against the nations, that had been associated with Papacy in 1914.

The church is told to flee from any association with the false church system, because of the persecution that would come upon them. The dark age was the worst time of this persecution, and that is why Daniel is told that the river (of trouble), would be for the 3.5 times, or the 1260 (539-1799 AD). The dark ages, was the worst time ever, and the world even admits that it was a very dark time. Many people who don't believe in God, do not, because of that dark time. They think that if that was God's true church, they don't want anything to do with it, and we would have to agree, except we see that it was really Satan's false system that did all that, not God's.

While the tribulation comes first on the church, as we saw above, it later comes back upon the false church system, to punish them for what they did to the true church. The Lord is more concerned about the tribulation that comes upon the church, and thus his account deals with that aspect of it, and not the tribulation on the false church system. Later in the bible, when we get to the book of revelation, we are shown the Lord making war with the false church state system, and destroying it.

### **What About the Days Being Cut Short?**

Some say that verse 22 deals only with this end of the age, because it seems to say that if those days were not cut short that no flesh would be saved alive.

*Matt 24:22 "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; **but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.** (NAU)*

Pastor only placed this with the time of trouble at the end of the age. The current Bible Student traditional understanding, is that this verse is referring to the ability that the world has to destroy itself with nuclear weapons. We don't believe that this is the proper understanding of this verse. This can not apply only to the world, since it says that "**no**" life would be saved. Even if the world

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>663</sup>

was destroyed, the church that had made it would up to that point, have still been saved.

The ones whose life would be saved, would have to be someone, who had life already. It appears that Weymouth has the correct thought on verse 22, (and if those days had not been cut short, no one would escape), but, **for the “elects sake”**, those days would be cut short.

We suggest that the days were shortened in a different way than traditionally understood. If the Reformation, had not been allowed to break the false systems power, the true saints would have been overcome and not able to escape, and if the church was not completed, the world would not be saved either. By the gradual breaking down of the false church systems power, our Lord was eventually able to permanently establish the Protestant churches, in their many forms. Some of these, unfortunately fell back into the error of the mother system, but those who were truly awake, were able to escape. The church was in symbol, to flee to the mountains of God, or to come out of her my people Babylon. Out of that flight, the Bible Students later came into existence. The world was not being dealt with during the gospel age, because God’s concern was with the true elect.

As we will see, when we consider Daniel 12, the days that were shortened were the time of power that the false church system was allowed to continue, the 1260, 1290, and the 1335 days..

### **False Christ’s and Prophets**

In Matthew 24:23-25 our Lord gives us more detail about the false church system.

*Matt 24:23-25) 23 "Then if anyone says to you, "Behold, here is the Christ,' or "There {He is} 'do not believe {him.} 24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect. 25 "Behold, I have told you in advance. (NAU)*

He is telling us that during that time, (during the time of that great trouble), that there would be many false Christ’s and prophets. History bears witness, that this was indeed a system full of false Christ’s, and false prophets. In other words verse 23, is a repeat of verse 5, but in more detail, and probably to a further developed condition of false prophecy.

This dark time, included the biggest false prophet of them all, (Papacy). Hopefully, the dark age system, was the last of the great deceivers, but again we need to continue to watch to see if anything further begins to develop.

*Revelation 13:13-14) 13 **He performs great signs**, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.*

*14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth **because of the signs which it was given him to perform** in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life. (NAU)*

*Revelation 16:13 And I saw {coming} out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of **the mouth of the false prophet**, three unclean spirits like frogs;(NAU)*

In verse 24 our Lord warns that they were able to perform great signs and miracles that might



## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>664</sup>

even deceive the elect (true church). In the Old Testament Israel was warned not to follow a prophet, that advocated serving other God's, even if he could do signs or wonders for the people. *Deut 13:1-5* 1 "If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder,

2 and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other God's (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,'

3 you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God is testing you to find out if you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 "You shall follow the LORD your God and fear Him; and you shall keep His commandments, listen to His voice, serve Him, and cling to Him.

5 "But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he has counseled rebellion against the LORD your God who brought you from the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of slavery, to seduce you from the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk. So you shall purge the evil from among you. (NAU)

The ability to make fire to come down from heaven to the earth, in Revelation 13, showed that the ecclesiastical power, could pass judgments on the civil power of the false church system. This was a counterfeit power, because as we remember from Revelation 11, the two prophets from God were able to do that same thing. So whatever this was, it would have the appearance of being from God, and only those who were truly watching would know that it was false. History shows that many were deceived by the false church state system of the dark ages, just as it tells us in Revelation 13:14, that he was able to deceive the inhabitants of the earth, by the signs that he was able to do. In Math 24:25, our Lord additionally tells us to remember that he had forewarned us, and you can now see from history, that what was predicted happened exactly as foretold. Lets pray that there is nothing more to come from this prophecy!

### **That Christ Was in the Wilderness Was a False Claim**

*Matt 24:26* "So if they say to you, "Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go out, {or} "Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe {them.}(NAU)

In verse 26 he warns us not to believe anyone, that tells you he, (Christ or his elect), is in the desert, (the 1260 year reign of power). This is the same desert found in Revelation 12:6,14, and Revelation 17:3).

*Revelation 12:6* Then the woman fled **into the wilderness** where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for **one thousand two hundred and sixty days**. (NAU)

*Revelation 12:14* But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could **fly into the wilderness** to her place, where she was nourished **for a time and times and half a time**, from the presence of the serpent. (NAU)

*Revelation 17:3* And he carried me away in the Spirit **into a wilderness**; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. (NAU)

This is then alluding to the claim some had during this dark age time of power, that they had established Christ's kingdom for him. Papacy had claimed that they had established Christ's

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>665</sup>

kingdom for him and that it was being administered through Papacy. That he is in the inner rooms, refers to the claim of some, that they (only) have Christ's truth, and that you have to belong to them and believe the same things that they do, in order to be saved. In other words, you have to be part of their church and believe their doctrines. They claim that all others, who are not with them, are not being saved, but God has blessed only them. Beware of this deception, even today! We need to be careful that we don't have some even in our midst, who are doing this same thing.

*Matt 24:27 "For just as the lightning comes from the east and flashes even to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. (NAU)*

The lightning (verse 27) means bright truths will be revealed, especially during the time that Christ is returning. That they are visible from the east to the west, refers to the fact that our Lord's presence reveals truth that not only is seen now, but even unto the west, the end of the Millennium. (Revelation 21:23-24).

*Matt 24:28 "Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather. (NAU)*

In verse 28 it says that where ever the carcass is, the eagles will gather. Some translations use the word vultures and this according to Vines appears to be more correct.

*EAGLE aetos ^105^, "an eagle" (also a vulture), is perhaps connected with aemi, "to blow," as of the wind, on account of its windlike flight. In <Matt. 24:28> and <Luke 17:37> **the vultures are probably intended**. The meaning seems to be that, as these birds of prey gather where the carcass is, so the judgments of God will descend upon the corrupt state of humanity. The figure of the "eagle" is used in <Ezek. 17> to represent the great powers of Egypt and Babylon, as being employed to punish corrupt and faithless Israel. Cf. <Job 39:30; Prov. 30:17>. The "eagle" is mentioned elsewhere in the NT in <Revelation. 4:7; 8:13> (RV); <12:14>. There are eight species in Palestine.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

We also know that vultures eat dead things, and that is what the word carcass means (Strong's 4430 *Lifeless body, dead body or corpse*). Eagles do not eat dead things, and the truth is not dead. Thus this carcass is not the truth, as is the traditional view, but is the dead and lifeless remains of this system. At the point in time that the system has lost its power, especially 1799 onward, you see vultures gathering to consume her.

*Revelation 19:17-18)17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God,*

*18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great."*

These vultures, were spiritual leaders, reformers, anarchists, dictators, and etc. Anyone who could step into the power vacuum, caused by her downfall, and gain a following. This would of course still include the true church, who were and still are, picking over the remains of the false church system, for any who have a hearing ear or a seeing eye.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>666</sup>

### **Immediately After the Tribulation of Those Days**

*Matt 24:29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days **THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL** from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. (NAU)*

In verse 29 it says Immediately after the great tribulation of those days (the dark ages up to 1799) the sun will be darkened and the moon will not give her light and the stars will fall. These same symbols are found in Revelation 6:12-17 , which was the 6th seal.

*Revelation 6:12-13) 12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; **and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;** 13 **and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.***

This had to be before 1874, and was probably 1799 onward, since the 7th trumpet started blowing in 1874, and the 7th seal was unsealed by 1874-1878. In Revelation 6:12 the great earthquake, is the one that broke up the church state system, (the Reformation ending in the French Revolution, 1799). See the main body notes on the sixth seal, for more detailed information on that seal. This earthquake, caused the church state system, to be rolled up like a scroll, split into two parts, first Protestant and Lutheran, and then eventually the split between church and state, so that it could be gradually done away with).

There are a couple of ways to view the sun and the moon becoming dark. In the first interpretation, we would say that the gospel light became black or dark to the false system and the moon (law) was seen by them to be bloody. They could not understand the true Gospel message that was being preached at that time and they did not understand the symbolic significance of the law. All they could see was the bloody sacrifices, and they had forgotten that they pointed to Christ.

In the second way of looking at this, we would say that what the true church is able to see, is that the false church systems Gospel light is black or darkness, and that what they consider to be God's Cannon law is really man's oppressive and bloody law. We are not sure at this time which is the best way to look at this, but both are true. We need to look at all of the references that use this terminology and see what fits best when we have the time. The second interpretation fits best with the next symbol.

The pulpit stars fall to the earth, (They are seen to be only earthly men and not of the true church). All mountains, (kingdoms) and islands (republics), were moved out of there place, (they are not destroyed, but can not hold their former position of power, as for example what happened with the French Revolution). They still existed, but power had shifted balance. Everyone was trying to hide in the rocks, (different elements of that system), and they wished that the mountains, (kingdoms), would cover, (protect), them.

### **The Son of Man is Seen "Coming"**

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>667</sup>

*Matt 24:30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. (NAU)*

In Matthew 24:30, the Lords sign, (truth), is found in the Heavens, (ecclesiastical), and they see, (perceive), the son of man coming on the clouds, (troubles), of heaven (ecclesiastical). You also should notice that this is immediately after the great tribulation of those days, that was just mentioned, 1799. The word coming used here is not the word presence, but means: **COME, CAME (SEE ALSO COMING)** 1. *erchomai* ^2064^, the most frequent verb, denoting **either "to come, or to go," signifies the act, in contrast with heko (see No. 22, below), which stresses the arrival, as, e. g., "I am come and am here," <John 8:42> and <Heb. 10:9>. See BRING, B, Note (1), FALL, GO, GROW, LIGHT, PASS, RESORT. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)**

In other words this verse seems to refer to the period of time from 1799-1874, when many like Miller recognized from the signs and things happening, that the Lord was soon to come. The actual arrival, is not until the next verse.

*Matt 24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. (NAU)*  
He sends forth his angels with a great trumpet, (1874), and gathers his elect, (the harvest), from the 4 winds of heaven, which scattered and persecuted the true church during the dark ages.

We have shown elsewhere that these are the same winds that started out literally in Daniels time. The winds were seen bringing four beasts out of the sea, and the fourth beast is what we are concerned with, since that is the one that destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD, and later when Papacy took control of its power, it destroyed God's true church here on earth and scattered them. For that reason, we see that the gathering of the saints, would be the true church first, but eventually it would include the Jews who were literally scattered from Jerusalem by the Roman power. Historically, we see both of those things happening at this time.

The resurrection of the sleeping saints, also seems to be implied in this gathering, if we take into consideration.

*1Thes 4:13-17) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.*

*14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.*

*15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.*

*16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

*17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (KJV)*

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>668</sup>

If you study the book of Daniel, you will find that it tells us in symbol all about the dark age false system, and its eventual downfall. The last beast Rome, scattered the saints during the dark ages. In Isaiah 27:12-13, we are told that he is going to gather the saints one by one. Since 1878, we see that each saint has been taken to the Lord immediately, one by one, because they do not have to sleep like the saints previously had to.

### **The Gathering Takes Time, the Harvest**

*Isa 27:12-13)12 In that day the LORD will start {His} threshing from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt, and you will be gathered up one by one, O sons of Israel.*

*13 It will come about also in that day that a great trumpet will be blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria and who were scattered in the land of Egypt will come and worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem. (NAU)*

This is contrary to the nominal system's thought, that all will be raptured or gathered in a second. The sleeping saints, the faithful of this whole time period, are raised in 1878 and the process of completing and gathering the church goes on, until the full number has come in, (Romans 11:25). We see that this gathering includes more than just the church as we mentioned above. It will eventually gather literal Israel, as well as those of the world who will be grafted into the promises to Israel in the kingdom. In Isaiah 27:13, all those who are perishing in Assyria, (the nominal system), and Egypt, (the world), will come to the holy mountain, (the kingdom), and worship God there.

### **The Prophecy is an Historically Fulfilled Account Up to Here**

At this point we have traced this prophetic account through the course of history. This is not future events, as some still think, but is amply fulfilled by the dark age system. The Mark account gives us almost the same statements, and is fulfilled in the same manner, with the exception of not mentioning the Sabbath day at all. The Luke account, seems to deal more with the literal destruction of Jerusalem, and is not for that reason, part of our discussion. We are going to consider a few more verses, to show that the next events continue onward past the second presence.

*Matt 24:32 "Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near; (NAU)*

The fig tree in verse 32, is the nation of Israel. When you see them talking of returning to their land, you know that the time is relatively close, (leaves of profession, the Zionist movement started in 1878). When you see them in the land (1948), and Jerusalem restored (1967), then you know that time is indeed short.

*Matt 24:33 So, you too, when you see all these things, recognize that He is near, {right} at the door. (NAU)*

In verse 33 we gain an idea of where we are in the stream of time, by the statement about the door. As we have just seen in the historical interpretation that we have just considered regarding Matt, we see almost all things in this chapter fulfilled, and have for a number of years. Thus the time is very short!

### **Where is This Generation Located?**

*Matt 24:34 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.(NAU)*

Verse 34 is translated in most cases (I tell you the truth, this generation will certainly not pass away, until all these things be fulfilled). Many have a difficulty with this verse, because they think that it was not all fulfilled in the apostles time. The term many, includes the Jehovah Witnesses, as well as some Bible Students of today. They either don't see Matt 24 fulfilled at all, or else they wish to have all these events fulfill in one generation at the end of the age.

There is an interesting solution to this problem, in that the word “fulfilled” or “take place”, may not be translated exactly right in this verse

The word fulfilled could perhaps be better translated, (**begin to take place**), or in other words, it might be better translated “begin to be fulfilled.

*ARISE, AROSE, AROUSE, RAISE, RISE, ROUSE 5. ginomai ^1096^, "to become, to take place," is sometimes suitably translated "arise"; e. g., <Matt. 8:24; Mark 4:37>, "there arose a great tempest." So of the arising of persecution, <Matt. 13:21; Mark 4:17>; this might be translated "taketh place"; of a tumult, <Matt. 27:24>, RV, "arising," for KJV, "made"; of a flood, <Luke 6:48>; a famine, <15:14>; a questioning, <John 3:25>; a murmuring, <Acts 6:1>; a tribulation, <11:19> (RV); a stir in the city, <19:23>; a dissension, <23:7>; a great clamor, <v. 9>. See BECOME. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

To help confirm this if we look this word up in Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon we find that some of the suggested meanings are: **to become, to come into existence, begin to be, receive being, to ride, come on, appear and arise etc.**

If this is correct, this would mean that this prophecy would only have to start to be fulfilled in our Lords time, not completed then, or even on this end of the age. In that interpretation, it seems likely that the Lord was simply telling the disciples, that their generation would not pass away, until the events just described, would begin to happen. They would not have to have been completed, but only started by the end of that generation. Historically that was true in that Jerusalem was destroyed in the time of that generation. We also see that the mystery of lawlessness was already working during the Apostles time, and that it soon developed into the false church system that is described here.

### **Heaven and Earth are Passing Away Now!**

*Matt 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away. (NAU)*

In verse 35 we see in symbol, that heaven and earth did indeed start to pass away, but our Lords word was fulfilled amply by history. The old system is to be replaced by the new heavens and earth. This first happened literally with the Jewish system in 70 AD, and is now happening symbolically with the spiritual heavens and earth, in our time.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>670</sup>

*Matt 24:36 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone. (NAU)*

In verse 36 it says that the Father had kept the times and the seasons secret, even from the Son. He only revealed the time and seasons to the Son, after he was found worthy, (Revelation 5:5).

*Matt 24:37-39) 37 "For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah.*

*38 "For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark,*

*39 and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be. (NAU)*

Math 24:37-39 is simply telling us, that when the end of the age comes, most would not know it! Historically this has been the situation, in that most do not believe that Christ is present doing an unseen work at this time. This verse is dealing with the time of the presence, when he comes to gather his elect. The context does not say, that there would be a disaster, such as what happened in the flood. It just says that they would be as ignorant of the “time”, as those in Noah's days were, (eating drinking and marrying). It does imply that the return of the Lord would remove them, and in symbol that did happen, in that those who were not watching, lost their chance for the high calling. We see that in the next verses.

*Matt 24:40-41) 40 "Then there will be two men in the field; one will be taken and one will be left. 41 "Two women {will be} grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left. (NAU)*

Verse 40 and 41 show us what the result of the harvest would be. As our Lord is gathering his elect, we see that there are two places of gathering, the first is those who are in the field, (outside the accepted nominal house), which would be those who like Miller, are trying to serve the Lord as best they could, but trying not to belong to the traditional nominal church. Of that group only those who accept the truth available at the time, will be taken, and the rest left.

Of the second group, the two women at the mill (place where food is found, theological schools and the ministry) only some of the women will be taken or able to accept the truth. Many did not want to leave their established tradition, and were left in the false church system.

### **We Need to be Watching**

Our Lord warns us about our responsibility, in the next section of verses.

*Matt 24:42-44) 42 "Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.  
43 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.*

*44 "For this reason you also must be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think {He will.} (NAU)*

In verse 42-44 he warns the church to watch. The breaking into the house, is our Lord breaking into Satan's house, so that he could spoil it. The breaking into the house, means digging into. He started this gradually, starting in the fifth church, and then more so with the Reformation, and by 1914 the false church system was ripe for the destruction that came upon them. Satan is not fully bound yet, but he is bound as respects certain things. He is still deceiving the world on many false doctrines, but the church has been given much evidence, as to who the false church system is. The divine plan has been revealed, and the light is shining brighter and brighter. This binds Satan, in the sense that where the truth is, he can't spread a lie, as easily. Eventually Christ head and body will be complete, and then Satan will be fully bound and the millennial kingdom fully ushered in.

### **Further Thoughts Regarding the Great Tribulation**

Now that we have outlined Matt 24, in what seems like a reasonable and historical interpretation, we are going to explore the question of the tribulation in more detail. Some of what was discussed above may be covered again, in order to keep the context of the discussion, or to fill in more detail that we didn't cover in the previous section.

**In our study on Revelation 7, it was concluded that the tribulation that the Great Company came out of, was the tribulation that came upon the church, during the Gospel age, and especially that which occurred during the 1260 years. The Lord eventually turned this tribulation away from the true church and back on to the nominal church state systems own head.**

*Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (NAU)*

In the main document regarding Revelation, we explained how the Great Company actually came up out of the tribulation of the entire Gospel age and not just the tribulation at the end of the age. **This solution, if looked at by itself, has no known problems and it appears to solve the questions involving the Great Company.** Many brethren have puzzled over this thorny problem, so to the study group, this historical solution was a welcome relief. Where the rest of the great tribulation occurred at was of course still a problem!



## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>672</sup>

### **There Was A Difference of Opinion on Matthew 24 and Daniel**

**There was a difference of opinion on how to interpret some of the other areas, regarding the tribulation, so in order not to jeopardize the solution given in the main document, it was decided to place the rest of the discussion into this appendix.**

This discussion should be considered to be tentative in nature and subject to change, as further study indicates. The discussion that is going to follow, will explore the controversial view, that all of the tribulations found in Revelation 7, Matt 24: and Dan 12:, are talking about the same tribulation. It will not discuss Revelation 7:14 again, since that tribulation was covered earlier in the main textual area, and found in the previous discussion to be during the gospel age, especially during the 1260 years.

### **The Main Difference in Matt 24, is to Place verse 21 into the 1260 also!**

This view will look at Matt 24: in essentially the same manner as the traditional Bible Student view, except for the tribulation of verse 21. Matt 24 as seen in the outline above, was a prophecy of the entire gospel age, from the time of the first advent, all the way up to the Second Coming, including the judgment and the harvest afterward. The only major exception to the traditional view, will be to discuss an alternate interpretation, on verses 29-31. The reason for the different views, appear to be different ways of looking at the several places tribulation is mentioned. We will consider the differences in the following discussion.

*Matt 24:29-31) 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:*

*30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

*31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (KJV)*

In the Bible student manual, we see that Pastor Russell places this tribulation, exactly where we think that it should be. **He says that the tribulation mentioned in verse 29, has to be that of the 1260-year persecution on the church.** See the reference that are quoted there to prove that.

### **The Tribulation in Verse 21 is Not Future**

The trumpet in Matt 24:31, was the seventh trumpet, and it did begin to blow in 1874, and the gathering mentioned there, was the harvest that started at that time. The problem with the traditional interpretation is that we do not think that the great tribulation found in verse 21, is future, but we think that it should be viewed as being in the same time frame as the tribulation of verse 29, which was mostly during the 1260 years.

*Matt 24:21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. (NAU)*

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>673</sup>

That we understand that the worst time for the tribulation was during the dark ages, does not mean there is no tribulation on the church at this end of the age. That the worst tribulation, was during the 1260, is found described in both verses 21 and 29. As we mentioned before, there is still a tribulation or vengeance that came upon the nations, at the end of the age, but that is described by other scriptures.

Matt 24:20, seems to imply that the winter time or 1260, would be the worst tribulation, but hints that this trouble would continue on, even to, or on the Sabbath (1874).

*Matt 24:20 "But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath. (NAU)*

So far, fulfilled history has proven this to be correct, in that the dark ages were the worst time for the church, because the false church system had absolute control and power. On this end of the age, things have been much easier, but persecution has not stopped completely, and we don't expect it to until the kingdom is fully in. Some might say that the worst time is still ahead, but even if it was more severe than what occurred in the dark ages, it would have a hard time competing with more than 1260 years of violence.

We find that there are several other scriptures that imply that there was to be trouble on the church, specifically during the 1260 years.

*Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half {a} {time;} and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed. (NAU)*

*Revelation 11:3 "And I will grant {authority} to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, **clothed in sackcloth.**" (NAU)*

*Revelation 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that **there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.** (NAU)*

*Revelation 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, **where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.** (NAU)*

*Revelation 13:5-13) 5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for **forty-two months** was given to him.*

*6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, {that is} those who dwell in heaven.*

*7 It was **also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them**, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.*

*8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.*

*9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.*

*10 **If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.***

*Matt 24:8-13) 8 "But all these things are {merely} the beginning of birth pangs.*

*9 "Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all*

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>674</sup>

*nations because of My name.*

10 "At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.

11 "Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many.

12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold.

13 "But the one who endures to the end, he will be saved.

### **Pastor Uses the Tribulations in Both Ways**

An interesting thing is that **Pastor agrees in the fourth volume, page 584, that the tribulation mentioned in Math 24:9-12, 29, belongs to the tribulation that came upon the church, during the 1260 years.** But in the same volume on page 540, he places the tribulation of verse 21, in the future time of trouble on the world? The context seems to be talking about the same tribulation, so that is the question that we wish to examine.

**If we ignore the question of verse 21, the other two verses, 12, 29, do confirm, and say the same thing that we concluded about the tribulation in Revelation 7, in that it was the tribulation of the true church during the dark ages, or entire age, not just at the end.** Where we see a problem with the traditional interpretation of verse 21, is that we believe that it should be the same tribulation as all the others described in Matt. We find it hard to believe, that Matt would talk about two different tribulations in the same chapter, and mix them together, **unless he made it clear they were different.** It would especially seem strange that he would describe a later tribulation ahead of an earlier one, and not say anything about it. There is the adjective of "great" that is used in verse 21 in regard to the tribulation, but that only gives us a description of what the tribulation was to be like. The adjective "great" does not make verse 21 a different tribulation.

**If we place all of the tribulations in the dark ages of the 1260 years, at the same place, we don't have a problem in Matt 24 anymore, and everything in that chapter can be explained in a historical context, as we saw in the chapter outline above.**

We admit in advance that the parallel Daniel 12 account, will require a slightly different or non-traditional view of how our Lord stands up, although the end result will be the same (1874). We will discuss that chapter a little further on, when we look at that area in more detail.

The traditional Bible Student view of the trumpet in Matt 24:, is that this is the seventh trumpet, which is blown in 1874, and we agree with that. We think that the sun and the moon and the stars fit with the period of sixth seal and the Reformation onward, just as described in the main discussion of Revelation. The signs in the heavens, we would place in the same time area representing events and announcements that were made, for example by William Miller, and others, who were claiming the Lord was due to return. The word sign means just that, *4592 semeion (say-mi'-on); neuter of a presumed derivative of the base of 4591; an indication, especially ceremonially or supernaturally: KJV-- miracle, sign, token, wonder.* **In other words they do not have to see the actual son of man, but only the "sign" or "indications" that he was coming.**

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>675</sup>

That the tribes of the earth are mourning because they see the sign of the son of man in the clouds, is a little harder to explain in that context. **If we look at it as Pastor did, and we think he is right, we see that this is not the world that sees him coming. We think that it would represent those, of both the true and false church, who saw signs in the ecclesiastical heavens, which indicated that the Lord was due to soon return. This would probably have been about 1799, or for sure by the time of William Miller in 1844AD.**

### **“Coming” is Not the Same Thing as “Present”!**

The 30<sup>th</sup> verse, does say that we should see the son of man as having arrived or being (present), but **that we should see him coming or on the way.** The word coming means to come or go *COME, CAME (SEE ALSO COMING) 1. erchomai ^2064^, the most frequent verb, denoting either "to come, or to go," signifies the act, in contrast with heko (see No. 22, below), which stresses the arrival, as, e. g., "I am come and am here," <John 8:42> and <Heb. 10:9>. See BRING, B, Note (1), FALL, GO, GROW, LIGHT, PASS, RESORT.(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers).*

So we would say, that what we see happening here, is that the signs or indications of our Lords impending return, are seen in the ecclesiastical heavens, from about 1799-1874. William Miller would be a good example of those who saw during that time, that our Lord was due to return soon. We don't think that the earth here is the literal earth, but we think it's the nations of Christendom, during that time. The churches and even the civil powers of the time, were actually in a great deal of uproar, because of the preaching of Luther, Miller, and others. While they did not see a literal and actual return, they were still upset, because they saw indications that Christ was coming.

The word "see", does not have to be a literal seeing either, in that Vines (b) definition of this word allows that it could be a spiritual seeing, rather than a literal sight. *APPEAR, APPEARING 6. optomai ^3700^, "to see" (from ops, "the eye"; cf. Eng. "optical," etc.), in the passive sense, "to be seen, to appear," is used (a) objectively, with reference to the person or thing seen, e. g., <1 Cor. 15:5-8>, RV "appeared," for KJV, "was seen"; (b) subjectively, with reference to an inward impression or a spiritual experience, <John 3:36>, or a mental occupation, <Acts 18:15>, "look to it"; cf. <Matt. 27:4,24>, "see (thou) to it," "see (ye) to it," throwing responsibility on others. Optomai is to be found in dictionaries under the word horao, "to see"; it supplies some forms that are lacking in that verb.(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

**There is a latter part to the presence that will be more obvious, and it may be true that the world will recognize that he has come, but that is not being shown in this verse. The True church now sees with the eye of faith in that they know the Lord is present, and that he is doing important things in the spiritual heavens and even in the earth.** Eventually we think that the world will see this same thing, and they will mourn at that time, just as we see in Revelation 1:7 and Zech 12:10-14. This will be especially true of those who thought that they

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>676</sup>

were of the church, and find out later that they actually have been on Satan's side all along.

This is especially emphasized in the Zech 12 account, where it seems to literally point to the Jews first, but then adds in several different families, **which in symbol seem to expand the number of guilty ones to include the false nominal system, or anyone who persecuted his body members.**

The elect that are gathered in Matt 24:, we think are the church, since it uses this same wording earlier in the chapter, verses (22 and 24). This fits into the context of exactly what happened in history, in that after the time of William Miller we came to Pastor Russell and the time of the harvest.

### **Does This gathering Apply to Literal Israel?**

It was thought by some in the study, that this was literally the nation of Israel, because there are some Old Testament references that are similar to this. Its true that Duet 30:4, and other scriptures, that we will mention a little later, use the same phraseology as this, and as we will see, they will have an actual fulfillment with literal Israel. In other words, its possible that Matt 24:31 could be referring to both the spiritual church and the actual literal nation of Israel, since both were in the process of restoration when he returned? Even if it is, we see that the gathering starts with the church, and historically that was true.

As far as the church is concerned, the gathering of the elect and the blowing of the seventh trumpet, is the same as described by Paul in *1 Thes 4:15-17*.

*15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.*

*16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, **with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God:** and the dead in Christ shall rise first:*

*17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (KJV)*

The above thoughts, this far, are basically in agreement with what Pastor felt, except for Matt 24: 21. Pastor thought that the tribulation that is found in verse 21 was future, while we think its the same as in the other tribulations in the chapter. We think that this tribulation was at first, mostly on the true church. After that time our Lord increasingly turned it back on the heads of the false church system. **As time went on, pressure let up on the true church, and increased on the false.**

If we place verse 21 as applying on the church during the 1260 years, we need to look at *Matt 24:22* differently. *And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (KJV)*

Traditionally that verse is thought to be future, and showing us that the trouble would get so bad, that the world would be destroyed, if the time were not shortened. This could be reasonable, if we applied this into the future some place, but if we look at this as occurring during the 1260, we

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>677</sup>

would need to reinterpret what it's saying.

The traditional view of this verse is that the days are shortened “by” the elect. We can find no translation that supports that view, in that all of them say, it is “**for the sake of the elect**”, that the days are shortened. Even the Diaglott and other Geek texts support that it is for the sake of the elect. When the final spasm of trouble is to occur, the church is to be on the other side of the veil, so it doesn't make sense that these days are to be shortened for the elects sake, unless this verse belongs to an earlier time period, as we are going to show?

We believe that these verses actually make sense during the Dark Age period, if we look at them as referring to the troubles that came upon the church. **What our Lord is saying, is that if the time and power of that system had not been cut short, it would have oppressed the true church so bad, that it could not have been completed.** Not only would the church not have been saved alive, but since salvation can't go to the world until the church is complete, the world would not be able to be saved either.

### Daniel Tells Us How They Were Shortened

**The shortening of the days of trouble, we think occurred just as Daniel explains** in 12:7-13, in that there was to be 1260, 1290 days, and that blessed was he that came to the 1335 (1874 AD). After that time, we had the Seventh Messenger, and the harvest message, as well as the freedom to publish it. The power of the false system was cut short, so that the church was able to escape, especially in the time of the harvest. If the false church system had continued in full power, the church would have been killed off or effectively stopped, and no salvation would have been able to go to the world.

This is actually pictured in the escape from Egypt, where the Egyptian king did not want to let the Israelites go. After God had plagued Egypt enough, the killing of the first born being the last plague, he let them go. In Revelation this is described by the three woe trumpets, and the 7 last bowls of wrath.

If the harvest message had been published during the dark ages, it would not have gotten very far, as many of the other reformers found out with their messages! As we have already mentioned, Matt 14:21, if examined in detail, with almost any translation, even says that the days would be shortened, **for the sake of the “elect”, the church!**

*1588 eklektos (ek-lek-tos'); from 1586; select; by implication, favorite: KJV-- chosen, elect.*  
As the power of the system was gradually reduced, this allowed the reformers to make some progress. The weaker the system got, the more progress they were able to make in breaking free, and being able to serve God.

### An Alternate View Put Forth on Verses 29-31

We will now look at one other alternate view, that was given in the study to explain the Matt 24:29-31 verse, before we consider Daniel 12:7-13. This view, is necessary, if you agree that all of the tribulations in Matt 24 are the same, but future yet! The thought was that the verses of Matt

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>678</sup>

24:21, 29-31, were all “future” tribulation. **This actually is the only other view that does not conflict with itself, in that it is consistent with interpreting all of the tribulations at the same time, but future.** We think that it creates more problems than it solves, but to complete the discussion of this topic, since some seem to think this is correct, we are going to examine this view and see what sort of problems we would have. To place this interpretation future, and not have a conflict with other scriptures, it becomes necessary to look at the above verses much differently!

First of all, you have to place the gathering of the elect, not on the church at the harvest, but only on the gathering of the nation of Israel, at the end of the Gospel age. Some scriptures that were given in this regard, are Duet 30:4, Ezk 37:9, and Isaiah 27:13.

In this view, the coming of the son of man, in 29-31 would have to be the Revealing of our Lord to the world, and could not be the presence. The reason is that the tribulations are seen future even from our time, and for that reason the coming of the son of man is future from that. The gathering of the elect, would have to be Israel, because the church would be completed by the time that the world recognizes that Jesus has come.

**We admit that this would solve the problem of the tribulation conflict, but we have some major questions about this interpretation, because of all the other problems it causes.** We agree that the tribes of earth mourning over the return of our Lord, would be easier to explain in this interpretation, if it were literal and to the world. **But beyond that, we see several problems.**

**First of all, the stars falling from heaven, would seem to agree better with the sixth seal in Rev where it says the same thing. We feel that the sixth seal is in the sixth church, which we know is prior to 1874. The wording is very similar and seems to be describing exactly the same events, so we would have trouble using this scripture elsewhere.**

**The trumpet that sounds here, seems to fit better with the seventh trumpet, and 1874, since we know of no trumpets past the seventh?** When the seventh sounds, it sound throughout the entire age, in the same sense of the Jubilee. If you move this future, what trumpet is it?

### **Why Would the Lord Ignore the Gathering of the Church?**

The gathering of the elect, we think has to be the harvest of the church, because for one thing, we know that there was to be such a gathering and separation at the end of the age. Why would the Lord skip over such an important event, going to the gathering of Israel instead, without mentioning the church at all? This is the first indication that we find, of a gathering in our Lords explanation and we don't think that he would have skipped over the gathering of the church. As a matter of fact he gives more detail about the gathering of the church and what to watch out for, further on in this same chapter. We also think that since the harvest is such an important item at the end of the age, that the Lord would have surely mentioned it, in regard to the coming and gathering of the elect, or the church, just as he appears to do so.

## 679 APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12

The term elect is without a doubt actually used of the church earlier, in Matt 24:, which seems to indicate that this has to be the church, and not Israel.

*Matt 24:22 "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of **the elect** those days will be cut short. (NAU)*

*Matt 24:24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, **even the elect**. (NAU)*

### There is a Gathering of Israel, Described in Other Verses

In regard to the scriptures that were given as references (Deut 30:4, Ezk 37:9 and Is 27:13), they do seem to have a literal application to the nation of Israel. These could have a two fold application, one for the church and the other for Israel, but we think that the Matt 24 account, is still mainly dealing with the church, as its mentioned by the Lord.

The gathering from the four winds, we admit, could start with the church and eventually include Israel, as well as the world, who have to be grafted in as spiritual Israelites. The four winds as originally seen in Daniel, did scatter literal Israel and for that reason the re-gathering would probably include them also. The little horn on the last beast was Papacy, and it did scattered the church. Even if we see both applications in this text, the primary one, would have to be to the church first.

### Daniel Chapter 12

We will now explain Daniel 12:, which is the most difficult part of this discussion on the tribulation, mainly because of the traditional view of that area. When we have looked at a scripture one way for a long time, we find it hard to see a different interpretation, **even if its only slightly different**.

If we place the tribulation of Matt 24:, as being essentially during the 1260 years, we have to explain the parallel scriptures regarding the tribulation and time of trouble, in Daniel 12:1-13. Dan 12:1 is traditionally understood to be the Lord, arising at the Second Advent or presence, in 1874. As we will see, we think that the second presence is still a main part of this rising up, but that we need to expand upon what is included in the rising up.

### A table that may help outline what is happening.

<i>Dan 11:31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up <b>the abomination of desolation</b>. (NAU)</i>	<i>Matt 24:15 "Therefore when you see the <b>ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION</b> which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), (NAU)</i>	<i>Revelation 13:5-6) 5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for <b>forty-two months</b> was given to him. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, {that is} those who dwell in heaven.</i>
<b>Where does the rescue of his people start, only at the harvest, or could it be earlier?</b>	<b>The tribulation was during the 539-1799 and immediately after it, would be 1799 onward.</b>	<b>The sixth seal started in 1514, and the vision of the angel in chapter 10, is most likely 1799 onward.</b>



## APPENDIX E – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12

<p>Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands {guard} over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. (NAU)</p>	<p>Matt 24:21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. (NAU)          Matt 24:29-31) 29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days <b>THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky</b>, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.          30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and <b>they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY</b> with power and great glory.</p>	<p>Revelation 10:1-3) 1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;          2 and he had in his hand a little book which was open. <b>He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land;</b>          3 and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices. Revelation 6:12-13) 12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;</b>          13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.</p>
<p>Dan 12:7 The man dressed in linen, who was standing above the river, raised both his hands toward heaven and took this solemn oath by the one who lives forever: "It will go on for a time, times, and half a time. When the shattering of the holy people has finally come to an end, all these things will have happened." (NLT)</p>		<p>Revelation 10:5-6) 5 And the angel whom I saw standing on sea and land lifted up his right hand to heaven          6 and swore by him who lives for ever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there should be no more delay, (RSV)</p>
<p><b>The blessed time is not until 1874.</b></p>	<p><b>The trumpet was sounded in 1874.</b></p>	<p><b>The trumpet was sounded in 1874.</b></p>
<p>Dan 12:12 "How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days! (NAU)</p>	<p>31 "And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and <b>THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever." (RSV)</p>
<p><b>The reward of the saints.</b></p>	<p><b>The reward of the saints.</b></p>	<p><b>The reward of the saints.</b></p>
<p>Dan 12:3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.</p>	<p>Matt 25:23 "His master said to him, "Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things, <b>I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.</b>" (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom judgment was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony to Jesus and for the word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life, <b>and reigned with Christ a thousand years.</b> (RSV)          Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but <b>they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and they shall reign with him a thousand years.</b>(RSV)</p>

What we see happening in the table above, is that our Lord did not have to wait until 1874 to start

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>681</sup>

to rescue his people. As we said before, the coming was not his reign yet, but it is a time of breaking the power of the system, so that by 1874, the harvest could proceed without hindrance from them. The trouble that the Lord causes the false church system during this time, seems to be with the intent to weaken them, so that the church could escape, just as he advised them to do in Matt 24:16.

### **A Gradual Standing up From 1799-1874**

**We are going to suggest that the Lord stands up for his people, earlier and more gradual than what is generally understood, but that this still leads to a full standing up, in 1874. To help see how this works, we are going to interpret this area, in a slightly non-traditional manner. By doing it this way, we will see that Matt 24, can be made to harmonize, with the Dan 12: account.**

*Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands {guard} over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. (NAU)*

First of all, we think that **the saving of the “sons” of Daniel's people, is the saving of the church.** This makes sense, in that children are offspring, and the church was an offspring of Daniel's people, Israel. This later includes the nation of Israel and their eventual restoration, but we think that the primary and first application of this, would be to the church. This we will see this more clearly later in the chapter, when Daniel sets the time frame, 3.5 X, 1290, and 1335. As we have shown earlier in these comments on Revelation, there seems to be an application for natural Israel in this chapter, as well as one for the church. We are going to mainly consider the application for the church, since that is what we are concerned with in our discussion of Matt 24, and the tribulation.

If most of the Matt 24: tribulation, is during the dark ages, we would find it hard to place the tribulation in Daniel, exclusively at the end of the age, since we think that both of these scriptural areas, should be in agreement. **We suggest that there is a solution to this, if we do not look at verse one as being limited to only the specific instant of the Second Advent.**

We also think that the tribulation that is described here not only includes the element of trouble that came upon the church from the false church system, but we think that Daniel also contains the trouble that the Lord put back on their own head, at the end of the age. These are those who receive everlasting contempt, when it is seen what they have done.

### **The Time Referred to In Dan 12:1 is at the Time of the Abomination**

The declaration about the tribulation in verse 1, is not saying that its caused by the standing up. A few translations make it sound that way, but most imply that it is “**during that time**” that the tribulation would occur. The question then becomes, during what time? We suggest that the

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>682</sup>

“time” that is referred to in 12:1, is during the time of the abomination of Desolation, referred to in chapter 11.

*Dan 11:29-32) 29 "At the appointed time he will return and come into the South, but this last time it will not turn out the way it did before.*

*30 "For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.*

*31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.*

*32 "By smooth {words} he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action. (NAU)*

### **Daniel 12:1-4, Gives us the Results of the Standing Up**

In Daniel 12:1-4, we find the angel telling us about what was going to happen, **as a result of the standing up.**

*Dan 12:2-4) 2 "Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace {and} everlasting contempt.*

*3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.*

*4 "But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase." (NAU)*

We see that the resurrection of both the just and the unjust is described here. Those who have done good, will be resurrected to a heavenly glory, the 144,000. Those who have done bad, will awaken to a resurrection of judgment.

*John 5:28-29) 28 "Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs will hear His voice, 29 and will come forth; those who did the good {deeds} to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil {deeds} to a resurrection of judgment. (NAU)*

*Acts 24:15 having a hope in God, which these men cherish themselves, that there shall certainly be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked. (NAU)*

In one sense, we could consider that our Lord initially stood up for his people at the first advent, when he provided the ransom price. That was the legal means by which he was authorized to help the church, throughout the entire age. All of the rest of the help that he provides, by breaking down the false church state system and punishing them, is a result of the first act of covering us for our sins. In the notes on chapter 12 of revelation, we will see that is how and why Satan was cast out of heaven. Satan could still persecute the church that was here on the earth, and that necessitated further help from our Lord. That is what we see shown in this chapter in that it gives a time limit for the power of the false church. Then the Lord breaks down their power and gathers his church to him.

### **Those Who Shine as the Stars Forever Are the Faithful Church**

Those who have done righteously, the church, will shine as the stars forever. There is possibly a

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>683</sup>

secondary application of this to Israel and the ancient worthies.

*Matt 13:41-43) 41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and **they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness,***  
*42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place **there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.***

*43 "Then **THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father.** He who has ears, let him hear. (NAU)*

The sealing of the book was to be until the time of the end, 1799. The going back and forth, we think is more properly understood as, search back and forth in his word. We find the same exact wording used in Amos.

*Amos 8:12 "People will stagger from sea to sea and from the north even to the east; they will go to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, but they will not find {it.} (NAU)*

### **Especially Bible Knowledge to be Increased**

The primary knowledge that was to be increased was, bible knowledge. There is an application to scientific knowledge here also, but to the church and the Lord, bible knowledge was more important and it was to be dramatically increased at the time of the end.

The next two verses contain a very important question that we think will help us to see in more detail, what verses 1-4, were actually describing. He says "**how long**"?

*Dan 12:5-6) 5 Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank of the river.*

*6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "**How long {will it be} until the end of {these} wonders?**" (NAU)*

In verse 5 he sees the vision of the river and in verse 6 a very important question is asked, that we think forces us to place the first 4 verses into a slightly different perspective, than what we traditionally have done. As a matter of fact, this change will solve our problem for us. The living bible has an interesting translation of this verse. *Dan 12:6 And one of them asked the man in linen robes who was standing now above the river, "**How long will it be until "all" these terrors end?**" (TLB)*

If we look at this carefully, we should ask ourselves a simple question, "**until the end of what terrors, or wonders**"? The answer we think, can have only one solution, and that is that **he was referring back to at least the first four verses of chapter 12.** When we include chapter 11 in this, it is not the entire chapter that is being referred to, **but only the area from verse 31 onward, that is talking about the abomination of desolation, the terror part.**

*Dan 11:31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the **abomination of desolation.** (NAU)*

The latter part of Dan 11 and the first 4 verses of chapter 12, are covering essentially the same

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>684</sup>

timeframe as the angels answer to the question, in verses 5-12. **There is no other place that we could look for an answer to this question, since the rest of chapter 12 is the answer to the question!** The terrors or wonders that were being asked about, were we think the great time of trouble, that was going to come upon the church, during the 1260 years.

### Verse 1-4 Are What Jesus Does About the Problem

This terror was caused by the abomination of desolation, that reigned from 539-1799. The first verse of Dan 12, describes what Jesus was going to do about the abomination, and how he was going to help his people, and verses 2-3 are the results of that action. Verse 4 simply tells us that this chapter would be sealed up until the time of the end, and that at that time more knowledge would become available.

The angels description in chapter 10, starts in Daniel's time, which was at the time they had been carried to Babylon. **Chapters 10-12 of Dan are actually a part of the same narrative that the angel started giving Dan in the beginning of 10.** In chapter 11: we find a historical account that reaches all the way from Daniel's time, up to the end of the age. It gives us a detailed description of the four universal empires, as well as the abomination of desolation that is Papacy. As we will see from the angels answer in the latter part of the chapter, he tells us that the wonders were going to be for 1260 years, or at the most 1335.

### Verse 7 and Onward Answers the Question

What the angel is then doing from verse 7 onward, is giving us more detail of what this trouble is and when and how it would come to an end. **His explanation in verses 7-13, covers the entire time of this abomination, all the way up until 1874.** This is the 1260, 1290, and 1335 years, that are explained in those verses, and as far as we know most Bible students would agree as to where those dates fit into history!

*Dan 12:7-13)7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever **that it would be for a time, times, and half {a} {time;}** and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.<sup>8</sup> As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, "My lord, what {will be} the outcome of these {events?}"<sup>9</sup> He said, "Go {your way} Daniel, for {these} words are concealed and sealed up until the end time.<sup>10</sup> "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.<sup>11</sup> "From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, {there will be} **1,290 days.**  
12 "**How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!** 13 "But as for you, go {your way} to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise {again} for your allotted portion at the end of the age."*

685

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12

### Another table showing a relationship of Daniel chapter 11 and 12.

<p>Dan 12:1 "At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise. <b>There will be a time of distress</b> such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But <b>at that time your people-- everyone whose name is found written in the book-- will be delivered.</b> (NIV)</p>	<p>Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by him who lives forever, saying, "It will be for a time, times and half a time. <b>When the power of the holy people has been finally broken</b>, all these things will be completed." (NIV)</p> <p>Dan 12:10 <b>Many will be purified, made spotless and refined</b>, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. None of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand. (NIV)</p> <p>Dan 12:12 <b>Blessed is the one who waits for and reaches the end of the 1,335 days.</b>(NIV)</p>
<p>Dan 12:4 But you, Daniel, <b>close up and seal the words of the scroll</b> until the time of the end. Many will go here and there to increase knowledge."(NIV)</p>	<p>Dan 12:9 He replied, "Go your way, Daniel, because <b>the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end.</b> (NIV)</p>
<p>Dan 11:35 Some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified and made spotless until the time of the end, for <b>it will still come at the appointed time.</b>(NIV)</p>	<p>Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven, and I heard him swear by him who lives forever, saying, "<b>It will be for a time, times and half a time.</b> When the power of the holy people has been finally broken, all these things will be completed." (NIV)</p>
<p>Dan 11:31-35)31 "His armed forces will rise up to desecrate the temple fortress and will abolish the daily sacrifice. Then they will set up <b>the abomination that causes desolation.</b></p>	<p>Dan 12:11 "From the time that the daily sacrifice is abolished and <b>the abomination that causes desolation</b> is set up, there will be 1,290 days. (NIV)</p>
<p>32 <b>With flattery he will corrupt those who have violated the covenant, but the people who know their God will firmly resist him.</b>          Dan 11:33-35) 33 "<b>Those who are wise will instruct many</b>, though for a time they will fall by the sword or be burned or captured or plundered.          34 When they fall, they will receive a little help, and many who are not sincere will join them.          35 Some of the wise will stumble, so <b>that they may be refined, purified and made spotless</b> until the time of the end, for it will still come at the appointed time. (NIV)          Dan 12:3 Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever.(NIV)</p>	<p>Dan 12:10 <b>Many will be purified, made spotless and refined</b>, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. <b>None of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.</b> (NIV)</p>

### How Could Michael Stand Up Before the Time of His Presence

So we are left with the question **how could Michael stand up, before the time of his presence in 1874. Many brethren do not think that Jesus ever did anything before 1874, and the time of his second presence, but we don't think that is true.** We see in Revelation 2:22-23, (the fourth church) where he says he had given Jezebel time to repent.

*Revelation 2:21-23) 21 "I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality.*

*22 "Behold, I will throw her on a bed {of sickness} and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.*

*23 "And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. (NAU)*

Since she would not, he begins in the fifth church (Renaissance), to afflict them with the bed of doctrinal trouble. In the sixth (Reformation) he casts them into tribulation, both civil and doctrinal and in the seventh he killed their children with death (Judgment). This symbolic death or spewing out, occurs in the judgment of the harvest parallel (1878).

### **The Angel in Revelation 10 Is Similar**

**We see parallel to Michael standing up, in the angel in Revelation 10, where he “stands” with one foot on the sea and another on the earth.** See the notes on that chapter for more information regarding this. The angel standing on the sea and the land, is the same thing as what we see here in Dan 12, in that this standing up, refers to Christ beginning to take control of the bad situation that had occurred during the rise to power of the false church system. The one foot on the sea, represents his taking control of the people and the other foot on the earth, represents his taking control of the civil governments. That he began taking control, is not saying that he began his reign at that time, but only that he began to subdue the power of the system so that he could help his people escape.

The scroll that the angel had in his hand in Rev 10, is most likely the Reformation and harvest truth that was due at that time and that the church used to break free from the terror of the abomination. That same truth, is what is used to judge the false church system guilty, and allowed the Lord in the harvest to call out, “come out of her my people”. That breaking of the systems power, had a major fulfillment, right at the end of the 1260, in 1799AD, when the civil power ceased to support Papacy, even though they previously had.

**Remember that he told the church in Matt 24, that if they saw the abomination of Desolation standing in the holy place, that they were to flee unto the mountains of the Lord.** The reformers saw that Papacy was that abomination, and they did flee from it. Unfortunately when the system began to lose control or power, it killed and persecuted those who don't agree with it.

**This caused trouble such as there never was before in the history of the world.** That is why we see in the fifth seal or church all the souls slain under the altar, and them asking, how long? History records this time period, as being one of the most bloody in the history of man. They thought that they had the right to kill all the so-called heretics, so that they could keep control of their riches and power. In the time of the fifth church, 1229, heresy trials began and by 1252, torture was authorized in the pursuit of evidence against heretics. The inquisition that was established there, continued and became extremely bad in the sixteenth century, especially in Spain. It was not officially abolished until 1834.

In the end, the inquisition did not work, because ones like Wycliff and Luther were determined to serve the Lord no matter what. As Rev tells us, they loved not there life unto death. In the situation of Luther, the Lord arranged circumstances so that the rest of society wanted free of Papacies oppression at that time, and that helped the Reformation to succeed. In 1799, when Papacy lost control of the civil power that it had, the way was open for the bible societies that flourished then. This set the stage for the second presence and the harvest that came in 1874.

To summarize, we think that the standing up, is a gradual process, that began most likely during the time of the sixth church. From 1799 onward we see that this was especially true, because that was the time that Papacy was separated from its civil power. The process of standing up was

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>687</sup>

finally complete in 1874, with the second presence, where the Lord started separating the wheat from the tares. He also had come as a king and he began to exercise kingly power at that time. All of the things that he did at the first advent are mirrored again in the harvest time.

**We actually see this same thing in Matt 24 in that it says:** *Matt 24:29-30*)29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days **THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL** from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the **SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY** with power and great glory.

In verse 29, we see that immediately after the tribulation of the 1260 or 1799 AD, that events which heralded the return of the Lord, in symbol, began to happen. The date of 1799 corresponds to the end of Daniel's 3.5 times. In verse 30 in Matt 24, we see that the Lord was seen coming, as we discussed earlier in the outline of Matt 24. The word, "coming", is not, "presence", but actually describes a process of coming, just as we have just described in Dan 12. Only in verse 31, do we arrive at the great trumpet, which represents 1874 or as Daniel says, blessed is he who comes to the 1335 day. At that time the Lord is fully stood up as a judge and vindicator of his people.

Prior to that time, the Lord was weakening that system, and helping his saints to see enough so that they could separate themselves, so that they could flee to the mountains of God. By 1874, this effort was greatly enhanced, with the great pouring out of truth, and the freedom and liberty that had come about in the nations.

### **Just Like Pharaoh, the False System Did Not Want to Let them Go**

Many in the true church, had tried to separate from the false church system earlier in the dark ages, but that system didn't want to let them go. This is like the type of what we see in Pharaoh, when he wouldn't let the Israelites go. God had to step in and forcefully separate them from Egypt. History confirms all of the terrible things that this system did in the name of Christ, while they were trying to get the so-called heretics to repent.

This interpretation while non-traditional, does satisfy this scriptural area, as well as agreeing with the main portion of the tribulation being fulfilled during the 1260. Matt does say that there would be tribulation not only in the wintertime, but also on the Sabbath, and by that, we see that trouble would not completely cease on the church, even after the 1335. But we think that it would be greatly reduced and historically that has been true.

*Dan 12:1* And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be **a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time:** and at that time **thy people shall be delivered,** every one that shall



## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>688</sup>

*be found written in the book.(KJV)*

*Matt 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.(KJV)*

*Matt 24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (KJV)*

### **A Time of Trouble Such As there Never Was Or Will be Again**

**Both scriptural areas are talking about a great time of trouble, that would be the worst time that there had ever been or ever will be.** We see from Matt 24, that this has to be before 1874, because the 1874 trumpet doesn't sound until then. That trouble, was on the church, and then at the end of the age and is gradually turned around and brought against the false church system. By the time of 1799, the Lord had the false church system in retreat, and they have not recovered yet.

The True Church, also suffered greatly during this time, especially when the false church system still had power. This was the reason for the warning our Lord gave, about how bad it would be in the winter time, to flee "Yea even up to or on the Sabbath" 1874>. The gathering from the four winds, was the harvest gathering, that occurred right at the very end of the 1335. Remember, blessed is he that comes to the end of the 1335.

Daniel tells us about all of God's people who are going to be delivered, whom he calls, "those written in the book" (The church). In Matt, our Lord tells the church, that when they see the abomination of Desolation, that they are to flee.

*Matt 24:15-16 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)16 Then let them which be in Judaea **flee into the mountains:** (KJV)*

If we look at Daniel 12:1, we notice that it uses the term "**stand up**". 5975 `amad (aw-mad'); a primitive root; to stand, in various relations (literal and figurative, intransitive and transitive):KJV-- abide (behind), appoint, arise, cease, confirm, continue, dwell, be employed, endure, establish, leave, make, ordain, be [over], place, (be) present (self), raise up, remain, repair, + serve, set (forth, over, -tle, up), (make to, make to be at a, with-) stand (by, fast, firm, still, up), (be at a) stay (up), tarry.

Traditionally, this is understood to mean the time that Jesus stands up, at his second presence. This would make sense, if nothing else had happened to the false church prior to 1874, but history shows that this was not the case. Starting in the fifth church, with the renaissance and continuing on with the Reformation in the sixth, we see that the Lord was gradually wearing down or cutting short the power of the system, so that the church would be able to escape, and to be completed. If he had not done it early on, it would have not been possible to separate the wheat from the tares, in the harvest time. The tares would have completely choked out the wheat.

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>689</sup>

A couple of other places where it uses the same word “**stand up**” appear to be very interesting in this regard.

*Isaiah 3:10-15) 10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.*

*11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.*

*12 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.*

*13 The LORD **standeth up** to plead, and **standeth to judge** the people.*

*14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.*

*15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts. (KJV)*

We see above that **our Lord first stood and pleaded with them, before he stood and judged them. We know that Revelation tells us that he tried to reform them, but they would not be reformed (Revelation 2:21).**

*Hab 3:6 **He stood**, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting. (KJV)*

*Hab 3:13-14) 13 **Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed**; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. 14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly. (KJV)*

Just as God rose up and dealt with similar problems in Israel, here in anti-type, Jesus is going to do the same for his people. He rises up for the salvation of his people, and begins to punish the false church system, just as he had said he was going to start to do. If he didn't do anything to help his people before 1874, where did the power of the system go. It didn't just go away by itself, but as many scriptures promised, God and Christ stepped in to help his church. As we can see in the scripture, in Hab chapter 3, the second presence is included as part of the rising up to deliver his people from the false church system.

There is an extra thought that we can add to the clouds of heaven that the Lord is seen to be coming on in Matt and elsewhere. The clouds our Lord is seen coming on, can be viewed in a couple of different ways, in that while clouds seem to represent trouble for the nominal, it seems that clouds can bring waters of truth or blessings for the True Church.

*James 5:7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive **the early and latter rain**.*

*James 5:8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: **for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh**. (KJV)*

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12 <sup>690</sup>

Clouds of rain, are trouble to the false church system, because they are in opposition to the truth. **Historically, the truth of the renaissance, and the Reformation, and even the harvest, were like that, in that the false church system was hurt by it, and the true church was blessed by it.**

Those who are written in the book, in Dan 12:1, are those who actually belong to the 144,000. To be delivered, does not mean that they are kept from the trouble, but they are found to be faithful over comers.

In the Daniel account it uses the expression, "thy people (the church) **shall be delivered**, everyone that is written in the book". The word delivered is (*word # 4422*) **to escape, as if by slipperiness to release or rescue**).

In the Math 24:22 account, it tells us that unless the days would be shortened, no flesh **would be saved alive or escape**. The word "saved" is (*word #4982*) *to save.4982 sozo (sode'-zo);from a primary sos (contraction for obsolete saoz, "safe"); to save, i.e. deliver or protect (literally or figuratively): KJV-- heal, preserve, save (self), do well, be (make) whole.*

### Days Cut Short

The two accounts are actually saying the same thing, and this is confirmed for us in the translation given by Weymouth (*and if those days had not been cut short no one would escape but for the sake of God's own people (Greek = elect) those days will be cut short*).

**The days being cut short, refer to the cutting short of the systems power.** If they had been allowed to exist in full power, during the entire age, it would have been impossible for the church to escape or be delivered.

The days were shortened (or cut short), as explained in Daniel 12:7-13, and Math 24:22. This was the 1260,1290, and the 1335 days, and that's why, blessed indeed were those who came to 1874 AD.

In Dan 12:2, those who sleep in the dust of the earth, seem to represent the church. We think that this is not talking about the world here, because it says **many, but does not say all** of those who sleep in the dust of the earth, will be awakened (see Isaiah 26:19 and the Bible student manual comments).

Those who were unfaithful to their covenant of sacrifice, are resurrected to shame and self disgust, (Great Company). This could in a sense include the Jews, who crucified the Lord (Zech 12:10-14), but we think that this shame and self-disgust, primarily refers to the Great Company.

That this is talking about a spiritual class, is confirmed in Dan 12:3, when it says that those who have insight, shall **shine like the stars of heaven**, for ever, and that those who lead many to righteous, **like the stars** forever. These include not only the spiritual leaders, such as the Apostles, but any others who have followed faithfully in Christ's footsteps. In verse 4, we are told

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>691</sup>

that the prophecy would be sealed up until the time of the end. That is similar to the angel in Revelation 10, in that he was told to seal up the seven thunders. Only in the days of the Seventh Messenger, 1874, was the mystery of God to be revealed.

In verses 5-7, the one clothed in linen above the waters is the same angel, that we see in Dan 10:5, (the one explaining the vision). This angel we believe represents the Lord, who is watching over his church, throughout the entire age. We again find a similar description of that angel in Revelation 10, in that he lifts up his hand to heaven, and swears that there was to be time no more.

**From verse 5 onward, we think that the Lord is again giving us more detail of the same trouble that was mentioned in Dan 12:1, and parts of chapter 11, but from an expanded perspective or view.** See the second table above. The two standing on each side of the river represent the church. The first one asking, is either the early church, or those who were just coming into the trouble, and wished to know how long the river, (trouble), was going to last. We think that this is the same stream of water that the dragon spews out after the women, in Revelation 12:15. The time, times, and half a time, can only be the 1260 years, from 539-1799. The water of this trouble, would include all the pagans who were being brought into the church, as well as all of the false pagan and Greek ideas that they brought into the church.

The one standing on the other side of the river, can only be the latter church, possibly from the fifth seal onward (Revelation 6:9-11), who also wanted to know how long this trouble, was going to be.

*Revelation 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" (NAU)* It for sure represents those, who had come to 1799, and who had seen the power of the system broken. The trouble on the church was allowed to happen, so that many would be purified, made spotless, and refined. In this manner, the church was tried and tested, to see who would remain faithful until the end.

The time that the sacrifice is abolished and the abomination that causes desolation begins, is the start of the civil power of the Papacy (539 AD),(The seven headed and ten horned beast (Dan 12:11). The abolishing of the sacrifice, represents what the mass did in regard to the truth regarding Christ. The doctrine of the mass is in direct conflict with the truth that Christ died for us once and for all times

The 1290 reaches to 1829 AD. This is when Miller started his ministry. He preached the Second Coming somewhat prematurely in 1844 AD, but this caused the true saints to awaken. This is shown in the parable of the wise and the foolish virgins! He also advocated that you did not have to belong to a church or organization to receive salvation, but could approach Christ directly on your own.

### **The Final End of the Abomination**

## APPENDIX\_E\_ – The Tribulation of Revelation 7: Matt 24 and Dan 12<sup>692</sup>

**In verse 12 the angel says blessed is he that waits and reaches the 1335-day.** The William Miller group thought Christ was coming in 1846. The church was originally instructed by the Lord to remain awake and keep looking for the second coming, since they did not know which watch he would come in. This eventually occurred in 1874, the time of the Second Advent.

In verse 13, Daniel will sleep (in death), and arise again in the kingdom, after the days (1874 AD), and will be one of the rulers or ancient worthies in the kingdom. How long after the 1335 days before he will arise, we are not told!

### **Matt, Revelation and Daniel Are All Talking About the Same Tribulation**

So as we can see from the above discussion, all three areas of scriptures (Matt, Dan and Revelation), that use the term tribulation, are talking about the same time frame and the same events. As we have seen, they all follow history exactly as it has happened!

The presence was the time of judgment and the separating of the wheat and the tares, so our Lord prepared for that time, by gradually bringing in more and more truth, so that the church would be strong enough to see the false church system, for what it was.

He also had taken civil power from the false church system by 1799, so that they would not have the power of civil government, to force anyone to stay. He did this before the time of the harvest, so that no one will be able to blame anyone but themselves, if they didn't separate from the false church system at the time of the harvest! If they didn't separate, they would be found standing with Babylon before the great court, and for that reason they would be found standing with those who have gained shame and everlasting contempt for themselves. They are those who remain silent before the throne, because they have no defense to offer, in regard to what they did wrong.

## APPENDIX F – Correspondences Between Trumpets and Bowls of

### Wrath Appendix\_F

TRUMPET#1 = upon earth 1/3 trees all green grass	VIAL #1 = upon earth noisome and grievous sore on men with mark beast and those who worshiped his image	ANGEL #1 = Having an eternal gospel to proclaim	1 organized religious society judged 1878
TRUMPET#2 = mountain thrown into sea 1/3 sea became blood, 1/3 creatures that had life died, 1/3 ships destroyed	VIAL #2 = upon sea became as blood of dead man and every living thing in the sea died	ANGEL #2 = Babylon is fallen the great city, she made all nations drink of wine of fornication	2 earthly people  judged 1878 nations guilty of being involved with false religious system
TRUMPET#3 = upon rivers + fountains water 1/3 rivers, 1/3 waters became wormwood	VIAL #3 = upon rivers + fountains of water Water turned to blood - True and righteous are your judgments Lord. Thou hast given them blood to drink	ANGEL #3 = do not worship beast, image nor receive mark in forehead or hand .shall drink the wine of the wrath of god + shall be tormented with fire + brimstone	3 sources of truth  nominal doctrine judged false 1878
TRUMPET#4 = upon sun, moon and stars 1/3 sun smitten, 1/3 moon, 1/3 stars, 1/3 day and night shone not	VIAL #4 = upon sun power was given to this angel to scorch men with fire--They were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God and repented not	ANGEL #4 = one like a son of man on a white cloud with a sharp sickle and a golden crown on his head	4 Gospel, law or word, truth or light bearers  nominal ministers judged 1878
TRUMPET#5 = sun and air darkened, opening of bottomless pit--smoke darkened sun and air and locusts came out smoke	VIAL #5 = upon seat beast + kingdom full darkness they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed God because of pains and sores-- They repented not	ANGEL #5 =another angel with load voice out of temple tells one like son of man to thrust in sickle and reap for harvest of earth is ripe	5 spiritual control  Papacy guilty 1878
TRUMPET#6 = 4 angels bound in Euphrates 4 angels loosed to kill 1/3 mankind, army of horsemen	VIAL #6 = upon Euphrates, water dried up to make way for kings of the east C parentheses which takes us back and shows three unclean spirits which gather the kings of the earth to the battle of the great day of God (Armageddon)	ANGEL #6 = another angel with sharp sickle out of temple	6 supporters of Babylon  judged 1878 guilty of supporting false church system
TRUMPET#7 = nations were angry didn't want to give up their power	VIAL #7 = upon air Voice out of temple says it is done. Great city was divided into three parts--Nations fell--  Babylon came into remembrance to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. Every island fled and the mountains were not found	ANGEL #7 = another angel with power over fire, tells previous angel to thrust in sharp sickle and harvest the vine of the earth. --  The sickle was thrust into the earth and the vine was gathered and cast into the winepress of the wrath of God-- Winepress was trodden outside the city and blood ran out and came up to the horses bridles--space of 1600 furlongs (40 x 40) or (314 to 1914)	7 rulers of the world  Judged 1878 This might be Satan and his angels being found guilty of misusing their control over the world. The new rulers begin to take control away from him.
voices thundering lightning an earthquake great hail	voices thunders lightning great earthquake great hail out of heaven		

The above chart shows some interesting correspondences, between the trumpets and the bowls of wrath, in that what was done wrong in each trumpet, is punished in the corresponding bowl. The events of the seven bowls seem to all fall into the time frame of the seventh trumpet, and seem to be the result of the 1878 judgment. After that time, the Lord could punish the false church system, since they were found guilty then (Dan 7:10,22,26-27).

We have included the angels in the third column, which come from chapter 14, as a reference for future study. Its

possible that these are the same angels as the ones that are seen with the seven bowls in chapter 15?

Some comparisons between Joel and Revelation.

**Apendix\_G**

## APPENDIX G – Scriptural Comparison Between Joel - Revelation

Joel 1:19 fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Joel 1:20 flame has burned up all the trees of the wilderness

Joel 1:4 Locusts

Joel 1:6 teeth of a lion, fangs of a lioness

Joel 2:1, 2:15 Blow a trumpet

Joel 2:11 sun moon and stars are darkened

Joel 2:2 a day of darkness and gloom

Joel 1:13 gird yourself in sack cloth, spend the night in sackcloth

Joel 1:11 wail for the wheat and the barley

Joel 1:10 new wine dries up and fresh oil fails

Joel 1:20 for the water brooks are dried up

Joel 2:4 Their appearance is as horses-like war horses

Joel 2:5 With the noise of chariots

Joel 1:6 mighty and without number

Joel 2:11 the Lord utters his voice before his army

Joel 2:1 for the day of the lord is coming

Joel 2:11 day of the Lord is great and who can stand.

Revelation 8:7 all the green grass was burned up

Revelation 8:7 1/3 trees were burned up

Revelation 9:3 Locusts

Revelation 9:8 Teeth of a lion

Revelation 9:1, 9:13 blow a trumpet

Revelation 8:12 sun, moon and stars are darkened

Revelation 9:2 The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit

Revelation 11:3 witness in sackcloth 1260 days

Revelation 6:6 a quart of wheat for a denarius and three quarts of barley for a denarius.

Revelation 6:6 do not harm the oil and the wine

Revelation 8: 10-11 it fell on the rivers and the springs of water

Revelation 9:17 and I saw the horses in the vision

Revelation 9:9 sound of chariots with many horses running to battle

Revelation 9:16 200 million I heard the number of them. This means uncountable number also.

Revelation 10:3 and he cries with a loud voice

Revelation 6:17 for the great day of his wrath has come and who can stand



# APPENDIX H Outline of Revelation <sup>696</sup>

32.25-73.75 AD  
**(1) Ephesus**  
 Left first love.  
 They do hate **deeds of Nicolaitans**

73.75-433.75 AD  
**(2) Smyrna**  
 Resisting synagogue of Satan. **They are not apostles.**  
 They are rich. Tribulation 10 days

433.75 -793.75 AD  
**(3) Pergamum**  
**Doctrine of Balaam.**  
 Faithful in days of antipas (anti pope).

793.75 -1153.75 AD  
**(4) Thyatira**  
 Jezebel. Cast into sickbed, tribulation, and children killed with death.  
 Last works are more than first. Hold fast

1153.75-1513.75 AD  
**(5) Sardis**  
 Your works not perfect before God. **Remember how you have received and heard.** Repent.  
 A few faithful names

1513.75-1873.75 AD  
**(6) Philadelphia**  
 Synagogue of Satan will worship before your feet.  
 Open door Reformation. Ke from **hour of trial**

32.25-73.75 AD  
**Seal 1**  
 White horse. **Used power wrongly,** conquering. Had crown and bow before time of true kingdom.

73.75-433.75 AD  
**Seal 2**  
 Red horse. Used the great sword truth, **using wisdom wrongly.** Took peace from earth

433.75 -793.75 AD  
**Seal 3**  
 Black horse. Misused **justice,** salvation and caused **a famine for hearing God's word.**

793.75 -1153.75 AD  
**Seal 4**  
 Pale horse. Destroyed **love.** To kill with sword, hunger, death and beast of earth.

1153.75-1513.75 AD  
**Seal 5**  
 Souls slain under altar **for word of God and testimony.** To rest a little longer then vengeance.

1513.75-1873.75 AD  
**Seal 6**  
 Great earthquake sun blackened moon became blood. **Heaven rolled up into two camps.** Great day of wrath

32.25-73.75 AD  
**Trumpet 1**  
 Hail and fire mingled with blood thrown down to **earth.** 1/3 trees burned up and all green grass.

73.75-433.75 AD  
**Trumpet 2**  
 Burning Mt. into sea. Sea became **blood.** 1/3 creatures died, 1/3 ships destroyed

433.75 -793.75 AD  
**Trumpet 3**  
 Falling star (wormwood) on 1/3 **rivers and fountains of water.** Water became bitter and many men died.

793.75 -1153.75 AD  
**Trumpet 4**  
 1/3 **sun,** moon, stars struck and darkened. 1/3 day and night did not shine likewise.

1153.75-1513.75 AD  
**Woe Trumpet 5**  
 Pit opened by angel from trumpet 3. Smoke came out, **sun, air darkened.** Turned into locusts. Hurts only men without God's seal.

1513.75-1873.75 AD  
**Woe Trumpet 6**  
 4 angels (civil ecclesiastical, social financial) released at **river Euphrate** 1/3 mankind killed or removed from power of false church system

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 1**  
 Bowl upon **earth**

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 2**  
 Bowl upon sea and it became as the **blood** of a dead man

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 3**  
 Bowl on **rivers and springs of water** all turned to blood

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 4**  
 Bowl on **sun** and men are scorched with fire

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 5**  
 Bowl on throne of beast and **kingdom became darkness.**

1877.25-?????? AD  
**Bowl 6**  
 Bowl on great river **Euphrates** and was dried up

## Outline of Revelation with churches, seals, trumpets and bowls Appendix\_H

Some interesting number combinations, found in Revelation. All the numbers are derived from different mathematical manipulations of the numbers 3 and 4. The number 7 is the most common number found in Revelation, but with many different things numbered 7, showing completeness.

$$3+4+7+10 = 24$$

$$3+4=7$$

$$3 \times 4 = 12$$

## APPENDIX H Outline of Revelation<sup>697</sup>

$$3+4+7+10=24$$

$$3+7=10$$

$$3 \times 4 = 12 + 12 = 24$$

There are twelve sets of sevens that represent things from God found in Revelation!

7 angels before the Lord, 7 stars, 7 churches, 7 spirits, 7 candlesticks, 7 lamps of fire,  
7 seals, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 trumpets, 7 thunders, 7 bowls with 7 last plagues,

There are three sets of sevens as described by God, representing the false church state system.

7 heads representing 7 kings, 7 crowns, 7 mountains